

# RESEARCH REPORT 2000 FACULTIES

VOLUME 2

1	FACULTY OF HUMANITIES
56	FACULTY OF NATURAL AND AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES
146	FACULTY OF LAW
164	FACULTY OF THEOLOGY
179	FACULTY OF ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES
201	FACULTY OF VETERINARY SCIENCE
231	FACULTY OF EDUCATION
246	FACULTY OF MEDICINE
320	FACULTY OF DENTISTRY
335	FACULTY OF ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT, AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY
378	INTER-FACULTY
379	SUPPORT SERVICES



1

## FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

3 Centre for Academic Development ▶

### 4 SCHOOL OF ARTS ▶

4 Department of Drama ▶

6 Department of Music ▶

9 Department of Visual Arts ▶

### 12 SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES ▶

12 Department of Anthropology and Archaeology ▶

14 Department of Biokinetics, Sport and Leisure Sciences ▶

15 Department of Philosophy ▶

18 Department of History and Cultural History ▶

20 Department of Communication Pathology ▶

24 Department of Criminology ▶

25 Department of Social Work ▶

29 Department of Political Sciences ▶

32 Department of Psychology ▶

34 Department of Sociology ▶

36 Institute for Strategic Studies ▶

37 Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication (CAAC) ▶

39 Centre for International Political Studies (CIPS) ▶

### 42 SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES ▶

42 Department of Afrikaans ▶

46 Department of African Languages ▶

48 Department of Ancient Languages ▶

51 Department of English ▶

53 Department of Modern European Languages ▶

54 Unit for Language Skills Development ▶

56

## FACULTY OF NATURAL AND AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES

60 Forestry & Agriculture Biotechnology Institute (FABI) ▶

68 Gold Fields Computer Centre ▶

69 Laboratory for Microscopy and Microanalysis ▶

71 Centre for Science Education ▶

### 72 SCHOOL FOR BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES ▶

72 Department of Biochemistry ▶

75 Department of Zoology and Entomology ▶

83 Department of Genetics ▶

89 Department of Microbiology and Plant Pathology ▶

98 Department of Botany ▶

### 102 SCHOOL FOR PHYSICAL SCIENCES ▶

102 Department of Earth Sciences ▶

107 Department of Chemistry ▶

113 Department of Physics ▶

117 Department of Geography and Geoinformatics ▶

### 119 SCHOOL OF AGRICULTURAL AND FOOD SCIENCES ▶

119 Department of Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development ▶

125 Department of Plant Production and Soil Science ▶

130 Department of Animal and Wildlife Sciences ▶

133 Department of Consumer Science ▶

135 Department of Food Science ▶

137 Postgraduate School of Agriculture and Rural Development ▶

### 138 SCHOOL OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES ▶

138 Department of Statistics ▶

142 Department of Insurance and Actuarial Science ▶

143 Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics ▶

146 **FACULTY OF LAW**

- 148 Department of Mercantile Law ▶
- 151 Department of Private Law ▶
- 154 Department of Procedural Law ▶
- 155 Department of Public Law ▶
- 157 Department of Legal History, Comparative Law and Jurisprudence ▶
- 160 Department of Legal Pluralism and Hermeneutics ▶
- 161 Office of the Dean ▶
- 162 Centre for Human Rights ▶

# DETAILED CONTENTS

PAGE 4 OF 12

## 164 FACULTY OF THEOLOGY

- 166 Department of Systematic Theology and Christian Ethics ▶
- 168 Department of Science of Religion and Missiology ▶
- 170 Department of Church History and Church Polity ▶
- 171 Department of New Testament Studies ▶
- 174 Department of Old Testament Studies ▶
- 176 Department of Practical Theology ▶
- 178 Reformed Theological College ▶



## 179 FACULTY OF ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES

### 181 SCHOOL FOR MANAGEMENT SCIENCES

- 181 Department of Marketing and Communication Management
- 183 Department of Human Resources Management
- 185 Department of Business Management
- 188 Department of Tourism Management
- 190 Centre for Afrikatourism
- 190 School of Public Management and Administration

### 193 SCHOOL OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES

- 193 Department of Economics

### 196 SCHOOL FOR FINANCIAL SCIENCES

- 196 Department of Accounting and Finance
- 198 School of Accountancy

201

## FACULTY OF VETERINARY SCIENCE

- 202 Department of Anatomy ▶
- 204 Department of Pharmacology and Toxicology ▶
- 206 Department of Companion Animal Surgery ▶
- 208 Department of Companion Animal Medicine ▶
- 211 Department of Reproduction ▶
- 212 Department of Paraveterinary Studies ▶
- 213 Department of Pathology ▶
- 214 Department of Production Animal and Community Health ▶
- 217 Department of Veterinary Physiology ▶
- 219 Department of Veterinary Production and Ethology ▶
- 221 Department of Veterinary Tropical Diseases ▶
- 225 Electron Microscopy Unit (Veterinary) ▶
- 226 Onderstepoort Veterinary Academic Research Unit (OVARU) ▶
- 227 Equine Research Centre ▶
- 228 Veterinary Science Wildlife Unit ▶

231

## FACULTY OF EDUCATION

- 234 Department of Education Management ▶
- 236 Department of Teaching and Training Studies ▶
- 240 Department of Educational Studies ▶
- 242 Department of Educational Guidance and Counselling ▶
- 243 Department of Orthopedagogics ▶





## 246 FACULTY OF MEDICINE

248 Office of the Dean ▶

### 249 SCHOOL OF MEDICINE ▶

- 249 Department of Anatomy ▶
- 252 Department of Anaesthesiology ▶
- 254 Department of Surgery ▶
- 260 Division of Dermatology ▶
- 261 Department of Pharmacology ▶
- 263 Department of Physiology ▶
- 266 Department of Family Medicine ▶
- 268 Department of Internal Medicine ▶
- 270 Department of Cardiology ▶
- 270 Department of Nuclear Medicine ▶
- 271 Department of Paediatrics ▶
- 274 Division of Clinical Epidemiology ▶
- 275 Division of Aeronautics and Space Medicine ▶
- 275 Department of Medical Oncology ▶
- 277 Department of Neurosurgery ▶
- 278 Department of Neurology ▶
- 280 Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology ▶
- 283 Department of Ophthalmology ▶
- 284 Department of Otorhinolaryngology ▶
- 285 Department of Orthopaedics ▶
- 289 Department of Psychiatry ▶
- 290 Division of Sports Medicine ▶
- 290 Department of Radiation Oncology ▶
- 291 Department of Urology ▶
- 294 Skills Laboratory ▶

### 295 SCHOOL FOR HEALTH CARE SCIENCES ▶

- 295 Department of Occupational Therapy ▶
- 296 Department of Physiotherapy ▶
- 298 Division of Human Nutrition ▶
- 300 Department of Radiographic Sciences ▶
- 300 Department of Nursing Science ▶

### 303 SCHOOL FOR HEALTH SYSTEMS AND PUBLIC HEALTH DIRECTOR ▶

- 303 Director ▶
- 305 Division of Community Based Education ▶

### 306 SCHOOL FOR PATHOLOGY SCIENCES ▶

- 306 Department of Anatomical Pathology ▶
- 307 Department of Chemical Pathology ▶
- 309 Department of Medical Microbiology ▶
- 310 Department of Medical Virology ▶
- 312 Department of Forensic Medicine ▶
- 313 Department of Haematology ▶
- 314 Department of Immunology ▶
- 316 Department of Human Genetics and Developmental Biology ▶

### 318 FACULTY OF MEDICINE: INDEPENDENT DIVISIONS ▶

- 318 AEC Institute for Life Sciences ▶
- 319 Hans Snyckers Institute ▶

320

## FACULTY OF DENTISTRY

- 322 Department of Diagnostics and Röntgenology ▶
- 323 Department of Community Dentistry ▶
- 324 Department of Restorative Dentistry ▶
- 326 Department of Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery ▶
- 327 Department of Oral Pathology and Oral Biology ▶
- 329 Department of Orthodontics ▶
- 330 Department of Periodontics and Oral Medicine ▶
- 330 Department of Prosthetics and Dental Mechanics ▶
- 332 Division of Dental Materials ▶
- 333 Centre for Stomatological Research ▶

335

## FACULTY OF ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT, AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

337 Office of the Dean ▶

### 337 SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING ▶

337 Department of Industrial and Systems Engineering ▶

339 Department of Chemical Engineering ▶

342 Department of Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering ▶

347 Department of Engineering and Technology Management ▶

349 Department of Agriculture and Food Engineering ▶

350 Department of Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering ▶

352 Department of Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering ▶

354 Department of Mining Engineering ▶

356 Department of Civil Engineering ▶

360 C & E Fuchs Institute for Micro-Electronics (CEFIM) ▶

360 Institute for Technological Innovation ▶

### 362 SCHOOL FOR THE BUILT ENVIRONMENT ▶

362 Department of Architecture and Landscape Architecture ▶

364 Department of Construction Economics ▶

366 Department of Research and Postgraduate Study ▶

367 Department of Town and Regional Planning ▶

### 368 SCHOOL OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY ▶

368 Department of Informatics ▶

371 Department of Information Science ▶

375 Department of Computer Science ▶

377 Director: School of Information Technology ▶

# DETAILED CONTENTS

PAGE 11 OF 12

## 378 INTER-FACULTY

378 Centre for the Study of Aids ▶



# DETAILED CONTENTS

PAGE 12 OF 12

379

## SUPPORT SERVICES

- 379 Academic Information Service ▶
- 380 Bureau for Institutional Research and Planning ▶
- 380 Department of Telematic Learning and Education Innovation ▶





# FAKULTEIT GEESTESWETENSKAPPE

## FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

### VOORWOORD

Die Fakulteit Geesteswetenskappe, die oudste fakulteit aan die Universiteit van Pretoria, is in 2000 herdoop van die Fakulteit Lettere en Wysbegeerte. Die jaar het ook ander veranderinge in terme van struktuur en onderrigaanbod gebring. Die fakulteit het formeel in terme van die nuwe drieskool-model begin funksioneer, te wete die Skool vir Sosiale Wetenskappe, die Skool vir Tale, en die Skool vir die Kunste. Die nuwe modulestelsel asook die programstelsel van onderrigaanbieding het in werking getree – met veranderinge wat baie meer omvat het as blote kosmetiek, aangesien die totale onderrigaanbod in die proses herbedink is. Die klem het in 'n groter mate op beroepsgerigte onderrigprogramme geval en op 'n moduleaanbod wat ook geskik is vir die aanbied van dienskursusse oor dissiplinêre en fakulteitsgrense heen. Die fakulteit het egter nie van sy algemeen-vormende programme afstand gedoen nie en beskou dit steeds as die onderbou van sy onderrigfunksie en as een van sy kenmerkende bydraes binne die totale onderrigaanbod van die Universiteit. Hierbenewens was die fakulteit steeds by 'n aantal onderrigmodusse betrokke – in 'n groter mate as die meeste ander fakulteite. Daar is egter begin om onderrigmodusse binne 'n raamwerk van onderwysinnovasie te rasionaliseer. Hierdie rasionalisasie, asook noodsaaklike rasionalisasie in die module- en programaanbod, moet vanaf 2001 tot 'n groter navorsingsuitset deur die fakulteit begin bydra.

Die Fakulteit Geesteswetenskappe aanvaar dat navorsing en nagraadse onderrig toenemend beklemtoon moet word. Daar word egter ook aanvaar dat daar nie oornag afgesien kan word van die rol wat die fakulteit in 'n groot mate as die sogenaamde 'sosiale gewete' van die Universiteit gespeel het deur relatief groot getalle onderwys-agtergeblewe studente op voorgraadse vlak in te neem nie, 'n rol wat ook veel van die personeel van die fakulteit verg.

'n Diversiteit van dissiplines kenmerk die fakulteit; dit sluit die Kunste in, wat tradisioneel nie 'n sterk navorsingklem gehad het nie, 'n aantal 'professionele' sosiale wetenskappe, waar die behoefte aan praktiese ervaring soms met navorsing meeding, en heelparty dissiplines wat in die verlede vanweë politieke redes aan 'n mate van isolasie van vakgenote elders in die wêreld onderworpe was. Ten einde laasgenoemde beperking aan te spreek, het die Skole sterk klem op internasionalisering laat val. Dit word weerspieël in deelname aan internasionale konferensies, asook toenemende ander skakeling met vakgenote buite die grense van Suid-Afrika. Hierdie aktiwiteite moet egter nog in 'n veel groter mate in publikasie in internasionaal erkende vaktydskrifte omgesit word.

In die algemeen het die fakulteit 'n behoefte aan die ontwikkeling van 'n veel sterker navorsingskultuur; die fakulteit is ontevrede met sy huidige vlak van navorsing en neem verskeie inisiatiewe om navorsing te inisieer om meer, asook 'n groter verskeidenheid kwaliteit navorsingsuitsette teweeg te bring. Hierdie inisiatiewe sluit die

### PREFACE

The Faculty of Humanities, the oldest faculty at the University of Pretoria, changed its name from the Faculty of Arts in 2000. The year also saw other changes in terms of structure and teaching offerings. The faculty began functioning on the basis of its new three-school model, namely the School for Social Sciences, the School for Languages and the School for the Arts. The new module system and the programme system of teaching also became operational – these were not mere cosmetic changes as the whole teaching offering was rethought in the process. More emphasis was placed on occupation-oriented teaching programmes and on modules that were also suitable for the presentation of service courses across discipline and faculty boundaries. However, the faculty did not renounce its generally formative programmes – it still considers them as the foundation of its teaching function and a major contribution to the total teaching offering of the University. In addition, the faculty continued to implement a number of different teaching modes or styles, to a greater extent than most other faculties. A start was made, however, with the rationalisation of these modes within a framework of teaching innovation. This rationalisation, as well as other essential rationalisation in the provision of modules and programmes, is designed to contribute to a larger research output by the faculty from 2001 onwards.

The Faculty of Humanities accepts that research and postgraduate teaching must receive greater emphasis in the future. However, it also realises that the role of the faculty as the 'social conscience' of the University cannot be relinquished overnight. In 2000 this role involved the taking in of relatively large numbers of educationally deprived students at undergraduate level – a task that also placed considerable demands on the faculty's staff members.

A feature of the faculty is the diversity of its disciplines: They include the Arts, which traditionally have not had a strong research emphasis; a number of 'professional' social sciences where the need for practical experience sometimes competes with research; and several disciplines that in the past were subject to a degree of isolation from colleagues elsewhere in the world due to political reasons. In order to address this problem the Schools have stressed the importance of internationalisation. This is reflected in participation in international conferences as well as other liaison with colleagues outside the borders of South Africa. However, these activities need to be publicised to a far greater extent in internationally recognised professional journals.

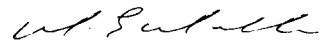
Generally speaking, the faculty needs to develop a far stronger research culture; it is not satisfied with its present level of research and has taken various steps to initiate research that will result in a greater variety of quality research outcomes. These steps include the

volgende in: Die vul van 'n aantal posisies binne die fakulteit deur sterk navorsingsleiers; die inisiëring van seminaarreeks waar personeel en nagraadse studente hul navorsing kan voordra; die wysiging van die stelsel waarvolgens navorsingsubsidie na individue gekanaliseer word ten einde as insentief te dien; ondersteuning aan personeel met die ontwikkeling van navorsingsvoorstelle; die plaas van toenemende klem op navorsingsuitsette, beide in die konteks van bevordering en van prestasiebestuur; die oprigting van enkele navorsingsentra wat navorsingsvennote van buite betrek om as stimulus vir interdisiplinêre en spannavorsing sal dien; aanmoediging van die benutting van *Research Enterprises at the University of Pretoria* ten einde kontraknavorsing op gesonde voet te plaas en ook uit te bou. Tesame met die res van die Universiteit ontwikkel die fakulteit ook besondere navorsingsfokusse. Die Fakulteit Geesteswetenskappe is van voorneme om sy navorsingsaktiwiteite in die jare wat kom konsekwent uit te bou.



Prof ME Muller  
Dekaan: Geesteswetenskappe

following: Filling a number of posts in the faculty with proven research leaders; introducing a series of seminars where staff members and postgraduate students can present their research; changing the system according to which research subsidies can be channelled to students as an incentive; assisting staff members with the development of research proposals; giving increased emphasis to research outputs in the context of promotion and performance management; setting up a number of research centres that will involve outside research partners and stimulate interdisciplinary and team research; encouraging the use of a campus company, Research Enterprises at the University of Pretoria (RE at UP), to place contract research on the right footing and to expand such research. Together with the rest of the University, the faculty is developing particular research focuses. It is committed to increasing its research activities in the years ahead.



Prof ME Muller  
Dean: Humanities

Tel: (012) 420 2318  
Faks: (012) 420 2698  
E-pos: mmuller@postino.up.ac.za

*Die navorsingsaktiwiteite van Prof ME Muller word onder die Departement Politieke Wetenskappe gelys*

Tel: (012) 420 2318  
Fax: (012) 420 2698  
E-mail: mmuller@postino.up.ac.za

*The research activities of Prof ME Muller are listed under the Department of Political Sciences*

## SENTRUM VIR AKADEMIESE ONTWIKKELING

## CENTRE FOR ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Direkteur/Director:** Prof A De Boer  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2635  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 2698  
**E-pos/E-mail:** adeboer@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

DE BOER A: BA(Unisa) BEd MEd PhD(Pret) HOD(Unisa) - Direkteur /  
Director

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

Studente-ontwikkeling (akademiese ontwikkeling van  
eerstejaargestudente):

Ontwikkeling van akademiese vaardighede.

Student development (academic development of first year  
students):

Development of academic skills.

DE BOER A

#### Leerontwikkeling:

Ontwikkeling van leerstrategieë.

#### Learning development:

Developing learning strategies.

DE BOER A

#### Heelbreinonderrig en -leer:

Die konsep van heelbreinleer, as praktykbeginsel vir die onderwys-,  
opleidings- en ontwikkelingspraktisyn word ondersoek. Die impak  
van heelbreinleer op al die terreine van die tersake praktyk, naamlik  
kurrikulumontwikkeling, implementering van programme en die  
evalueringspraktyk word nagevors. Aan die hand van aksienavorsing  
word die beginsels van heelbreinleer in die praktyk toegepas en  
geverifieer.

#### Whole-brain teaching and learning:

Investigation into the concept of whole-brain learning, as a  
principle for the practice of the education, training and  
development practitioner. The impact of whole-brain learning on all  
areas of the applicable practice, namely curriculum development,  
implementation of programmes and assessment practice, are  
researched. By means of action research the principles of whole-  
brain learning are applied in practice and verified.

DE BOER A, DU TOIT PH

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

VAN DEN BERG DJC, DE BOER A: 2000. Outcomes-based assessment:  
Challenges for the teaching of criminology. Acta Criminologica -  
Southern African Journal of Criminology, 13(2), pp 107-115

#### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

##### Referate / Papers

DE BOER A, HENWOOD RD: Teaching and the importance of the  
thinking style preference of students. South African Political Studies  
Association (SAPSA) & African Association of Political Sciences South  
Africa (AAPSSA) Millennium Colloquium, Bloemfontein, South Africa,  
20-22 Sep 2000

HORAK E, STEYN TM, DE BOER A: A four quadrant wholebrain  
approach in innovation and engineering problem-solving to  
facilitate teaching and learning of engineering students. Second  
Southern African Conference on Engineering Education,  
Vanderbijlpark, South Africa, 28-29 Sep 2000

#### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

##### Referate / Papers

COETZEE HS, DE BOER A: The thinking preference of learners in  
cataloguing and classification: Summary of second year learners at  
the University of Pretoria. 66th Conference of the International  
Federation for Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA),  
Jerusalem, Israel, 13-18 Aug 2000

<b>SKOOL VIR KUNSTE</b>		<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>SCHOOL OF ARTS</b>		Voorsitter/Chairperson: Prof M Sauthoff Tel: (012) 420 2353 Faks/Fax: (012) 420 3686 E-pos/E-mail: sauthoff@postino.up.ac.za

<b>DEPARTEMENT DRAMA</b>		<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>DEPARTMENT OF DRAMA</b>		Hoof/Head: Prof AJ Munro Tel: (012) 420 3623 Faks/Fax: (012) 362 5281 E-pos/E-mail: amunro@postino.up.ac.za

### **Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research**

**COETZEE M-H:** BA(Hons) Natal M(Tech)(Pretoria) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)  
**HUGO S:** BA(Hons)(Drama)(Pret) LisSprak&Drama(Unisa) Dip(Arb)(Pret) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)  
**LE ROUX AJ:** BA(Hons)(PU vir CHO) MA(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**MOSTERT MM:** BA(BK) BA(Ed)(Kuns)(Pret) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)  
**MUNRO AJ:** BA(Hons) HDE(Natal) MA PhD (Ohio State) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**MUNRO MMS:** BA(Hons) MA(PU vir CHO) Certified Movement Analyst(LIMS) Master Teacher(Lessac) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)  
**TERBLANCHE R:** BA(Hons)(Drama)(Pret) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)  
**TRICHARDT CG:** BA(Hons)(Drama)(Natal) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**VISSER JA:** BSc(Ing)(Siv) BA(Hons)(Drama)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**ZEEMAN E:** BA(Drama)(Hons) MA(Pret) HOD(RAU) - Lektor / Lecturer

### **NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS**

**Beweging vir verhoogoptredes:**  
 Beweging en gevegekuns vir die teater.  
**Movement for theatrical performance:**  
 Movement and combat for the theatre.  
**MUNRO MMS, COETZEE M-H**

**Stemwerk en spraak vir verhoogoptredes:**  
 Stemwerk vir die verhoog.  
**Voice and speech for theatrical performance:**  
 Voice and speech for theatrical performance.  
**MUNRO MMS, MOSTERT MM, HUGO S, TERBLANCHE R**

**Spelopleiding vir verhoogoptredes:**  
 Akteur-opleiding vir die verhoog.  
**Acting for theatrical performance:**  
 Actor training for stage performance.  
**TRICHARDT CG, MUNRO AJ, VISSER JA, ZEEMAN E, LE ROUX AJ**

**Regie vir teateraanbiedings:**  
 Regie vir verhoogaanbiedings.  
**Directing for theatrical performance:**  
 Directing of a play for the stage.  
**TRICHARDT CG, MUNRO AJ, ZEEMAN E, LE ROUX AJ**

**Ontwerp vir verhoogoptredes:**  
 Verhoog-, beligtings-, kostuum- ens ontwerp vir teateraanbiedings.  
**Design for theatrical performance:**  
 Stage, lighting, costume etc design for stage performances.  
**LE ROUX AJ, MUNRO AJ**

**Skryf vir die verhoog:**  
 Die skryf van verhoogtekste vir teater-aanbiedings.  
**Writing for theatrical performance:**  
 Script writing/text development for the theatre.  
**MUNRO AJ, VISSER JA**

**Filosofie van verhoogoptredes:**  
 Filosofie van verhoogoptredes.  
**Philosophy of theatrical performance:**  
 Philosophy of theatrical performance.  
**MUNRO AJ**

### **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

#### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**COETZEE M-H:** 2000. Playing sticks: An exploration of Zulu stick fighting as performance. South African Theatre Journal, 14/Sep, pp 97-113

#### **HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS**

**MUNRO MMS, WISSING D, DU PLESSIS W, NEL W:** 2000. Holistic singer empowerment: Tomatis as myth or multi-modal stimulation. In: Voice and Speech Review: Standard speech and other contemporary issues in professional voice and speech training, Applause Books, New York NY, pp 271-284.

#### **REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: BOEKE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: BOOKS**

**MUNRO MMS (Associate Editor):** 2000. Standard speech and other contemporary issues in professional voice and speech training, Applause Books, New York NY.

## **SKEPPENDE WERK IN DIE UITVOERENDE KUNSTE / CREATIVE WORK IN THE PERFORMING ARTS**

- COETZEE M-H:** Dramatic production: Choreography programme. Masker. Pretoria, 26-28 Oct 2000
- COETZEE M-H:** Dramatic production: Ties for the Verve! Physical theatre platform. Rostrum Theatre, Technikon. Pretoria, 23-24 Oct 2000
- LE ROUX AJ, MUNRO AJ:** Dramatic production: The Cherry Orchard (Chekhov). Masker. Pretoria, 13-23 Sep 2000
- LE ROUX AJ:** Dramatic production: Drama-in-education; programme performed at various schools. Various schools. Pretoria, 13-18 Mar 2000
- MUNRO AJ:** Dramatic production: Die Smeltkroes (Arthur Miller). Masker. Pretoria, 5-15 Apr 2000
- MUNRO AJ:** Dramatic production: Praise poem at the Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences. Rietvlei Dam. Pretoria, 3 Sep 2000
- MUNRO AJ:** Dramatic production: Praise poem: At the opening of Mapungubwe exhibition. Aula, University of Pretoria. Pretoria, 19 Jun 2000
- MUNRO AJ:** Dramatic production: Praise poem at the farewell of Prof W C van Wyk. Senaatsaal, University of Pretoria. Pretoria, 1 Mar 2000
- MUNRO AJ, ZEEMAN E:** Dramatic production: Valley Song (Athol Fugard). Masker. Pretoria, 17-27 May 2000
- TRICHARDT CG:** Theatrical production: Vlakvarkfontein. Masker. Pretoria, 16-26 Aug 2000
- TRICHARDT CG:** Dramatic production: Auditions. Masker. Pretoria, 12 Oct 2000
- TRICHARDT CG:** Dramatic production: Sprankelsprokies (kinderteater). Masker. Pretoria, 17-28 Feb 2000
- VISSER JA:** Dramatic production: Kaptein Manzi. Lier. Pretoria, 8-13 May 2000
- VISSER JA:** Dramatic production: Eerstejaarsproduksie. Masker. Pretoria, 18-21 Oct 2000
- VISSER JA:** Dramatic production: Naaste Bure (James Saunders). Lier. Pretoria, 25 Mar - 1 Apr 2000
- ZEEMAN E:** Dramatic production: Shakespeare programme. Lier. Pretoria, 16-21 Oct 2000

## **SKEPPENDE WERK: ANDER (INSLUITENDE POPULÊRE PUBLIKASIES) / CREATIVE WORK: OTHER (INCLUDING POPULAR PUBLICATIONS)**

- COETZEE M-H:** Rendezvous South Africa! Stage combat workshop, 2000
- COETZEE M-H, MUNRO MMS:** South African Performer's Voice and Movement Educators Conference, 2000

## **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

## **Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

- COETZEE M-H:** Panel discussion: Theatre training. South African Society for Theatre and Performance Research, Pretoria, South Africa, 24-25 Sep 2000
- COETZEE M-H:** Session Chair. First Annual Conference for South African Performer's Voice and Movement Educators, Pretoria, South Africa, 22-24 Sep 2000
- COETZEE M-H:** Panel discussion: The actor's body - deconstructed and reconfigured. First Annual Conference for South African Performer's Voice and Movement Educators, Pretoria, South Africa, 22-24 Sep 2000
- LE ROUX AJ:** Character, breath and the body - a collaboration. First Annual Conference for South African Performer's Voice and Movement Educators, Pretoria, South Africa, 22-24 Sep 2000
- MOSTERT MM:** Variables in the vocal tract and their specific application to belting. First Annual Conference for South African Performer's Voice and Movement Educators, Pretoria, South Africa, 22-24 Sep 2000
- MUNRO AJ:** Training the adolescent voice. First Annual Conference for South African Performer's Voice and Movement Educators, Pretoria, South Africa, 22-24 Sep 2000
- MUNRO AJ:** Computer-aided voice training. First Annual Conference for South African Performer's Voice and Movement Educators, Pretoria, South Africa, 22-24 Sep 2000
- MUNRO MMS:** Theatre practices in Southern Africa. South African Society for Theatre and Performance Research, Pretoria, South Africa, 24-25 Sep 2000
- MUNRO MMS:** The artistry of jazz singing. First Annual Conference for South African Performer's Voice and Movement Educators, Pretoria, South Africa, 22-24 Sep 2000
- TRICHARDT CG:** Fitzmaurice voicework. First Annual Conference for South African Performer's Voice and Movement Educators, Pretoria, South Africa, 22-24 Sep 2000
- VISSER JA:** Laban/ Bartenieff based movement. First Annual Conference for South African Performer's Voice and Movement Educators, Pretoria, South Africa, 22-24 Sep 2000
- ZEEMAN E:** Moving towards vocal centre: Integrating Laban/Bartenieff into a Linklater vocal warm-up. First Annual Conference for South African Performer's Voice and Movement Educators, Pretoria, South Africa, 22-24 Sep 2000

## **Referate / Papers**

- COETZEE M-H:** Zulu stick fighting and theatrical performance in the 'new South Africa'. South African Society for Theatre and Performance Research, Pretoria, South Africa, 24-25 Sep 2000
- COETZEE M-H, MUNRO MMS:** Body/ voice integration in stage combat. First Annual Conference for South African Performer's Voice and Movement Educators, Pretoria, South Africa, 22-24 Sep 2000
- MUNRO AJ:** Are actors intelligent? Speculations on tertiary education in theatre. South African Society for Theatre and Performance Research, Pretoria, South Africa, 24-25 Sep 2000
- MUNRO MMS:** Vocal health and vocal violence: Odd bedfellows or a mismatched match? South African Society for Theatre and Performance Research, Pretoria, South Africa, 24-25 Sep 2000



## DEPARTEMENT MUSIEK

## DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head (2000):** Prof H Temmingh  
**Hoof/Head:** Prof C Walton  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2316  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 2248  
**E-pos/E-mail:** walton@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**DEVROOP C:** BMusEd MMus(UDW) UPLM(Unisa) KA(Karlsruhe) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**FOURIE E:** Bmus(Stell) MMus(Witwatersrand) DPhil(Pret) ODMS(Stell) UOLM(Piano)(Unisa) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**GROVÉ S:** MA(Harv) DMus(HC)(UOVS)(Pret) UVLM(Piano and Organ) UOLM(Piano)(Unisa) Dip(Performers)(Cape Town) - Buitengewone Professor / Extraordinary Professor  
**HINCH JDEC:** AGSM(Flute) MMus(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**NZEWI ME:** BA(Hons)(Msukka Nigeria) PhD(Belfast) - Professor / Professor  
**OLIVIER GC:** DMus THOD Dip(CHurch Music)(Pret) Dip(Repétiteurs)(London Opera Centre) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**PAVLICEVIC M:** BMus(Witwatersrand) PhD(Edinburgh) DipMT(Roehampton) - Dosent / Lecturer  
**POTGIETER HM:** DMus DipChurchMusic(Pret) UOLM(Orrel) UOLM(Music Theory)(Unisa) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**SCHOEMAN S:** BMus MMus DMus(Pret) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)  
**VAN DER MESCHT HH:** BA Bmus(Stell) MMus(Witwatersrand) DMus(Unisa) ODMS(Stell) UBLM UOLM(Piano)(Unisa) LTCL LRSM - Professor / Professor  
**VAN NIEKERK C:** BA(Mus)(Stell) MMus PhD(Witwatersrand) HOD(Stell) ULSM UOLM(Music Theory)(Unisa)M - Professor / Professor  
**VAN WYK W:** BMus(Unisa) MMus(Cape Town) UVLM(Unisa) Lis in Mus Dip Perf(Wits) Dip Hochschule für Musik(Wien) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**VILJOEN WD:** BMus(Pret) MMus(Cape Town) DPhil(Pret) Dip(Kerkmusiek) UOLM(Organ)(Unisa) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Wêreldmusiek:

Herbert Howells se briewe uit Suid-Afrika in 1921; Herbert Howells se *Two Afrikaans Songs*; Stanford se Duitse liedere.

#### World music:

Herbert Howells' letters from South Africa in 1921; Herbert Howells' *Two Afrikaans Songs*; Stanford's German songs.

#### VAN DER MESCHT HH

#### Afrika-musiek:

Vokale en instrumentale musiek met betrekking tot die Anglo-Boereoorlog (1899-1902); die samestelling en publikasie van 'n historiese keurversameling van Suid-Afrikaanse musiek; die musiek van Boergesinde buitelandse komponiste tydens die Anglo-Boereoorlog; klavierwerke van Jeanne Zaidel-Rudolph.

#### African music:

Vocal and instrumental music pertaining to the Anglo Boer War (1899-1902); the compilation and publication of an historical

anthology of South African music, the music of foreign composers sympathetic to the Boers during the Anglo Boer War; piano works by Jeanne Zaidel-Rudolph.

#### NZEWI ME, OLIVIER GC, VAN DER MESCHT HH, VAN WYK W

#### Musiek en gesondheid:

Musiekterapie; musiekterapie in opvoeding: die ondersteuning van onderwysers en die verbreding van kreatiwiteit in die klaskamer.

#### Music and health:

Music therapy; music therapy in education: supporting teachers and enhancing creativity in the classroom.

#### PAVLICEVIC M

#### Musiekopvoeding, -opleiding en -uitvoering:

Onder hierdie veld tel die volgende onderwerpe: die MEUSSA-projek (Music Education Unit Standards for South Africa); telematiese onderrig; die gebruik en interpretasie van fraseringsboë in musiek vir blasers; historiese uitvoeringspraktyk; die oorsprong en gebruik van *dolce* en soortgelyke terme.

#### Music education, training and performance:

The following topics fall within this field: the MEUSSA project (Music Education Unit Standards for South Africa); telematic teaching; the use and interpretation of slurs in wind music; historical performance practice; the origins and use of *dolce* and similar terms.

#### DEVROOP C, FOURIE E, HINCH JDEC, LE ROUX A, POTGIETER HM, SCHOEMAN S, VAN DER MESCHT HH, VAN NIEKERK C, VILJOEN WD

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**BURGER I, NETSHITANGANI K, TSHIFHANGO P:** 2000. Music as life. International Journal of Music Education, 35(1), pp 2-3

**FOURIE E:** 2000. Tribute to Lionel Bowman Part 1: Youth. Musicus, 28(1), pp 140-143

**FOURIE E:** 2000. Tribute to Lionel Bowman Part 2: Student and performing artist. Musicus, 28(2), pp 47-52

**FOURIE E:** 2000. Piano sight-reading and piano performance: Friends or foes? Music and the Teacher, 26(4)/Dec

**PAVLICEVIC M:** 2000. Improvisation in music therapy: Human communication in sound. Journal of Music Therapy, 37(4)/Fall, pp 270-285

**VAN DER MESCHT HH:** 2000. Herbert Howells' views on racial, political and religious issues in South Africa 1921. South African Journal of Cultural History/Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Kultuurgeskiedenis, 14(1)/Jun, pp 75-91

**VILJOEN WD:** 2000. Uitvoeringspraktyk in die orrelwerke van Bach. Vir die musikleier, 27/Des, pp 26-37

**VILJOEN WD:** 2000. JS Bach's keyboard fingering practice. Musicus, 28(2), pp 30-35

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: BOEKE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: BOOKS

**VAN DER MESCHT HH (Associate Editor), VAN NIEKERK C (Associate Editor):** 2000. South African Music Dictionary/ Suid-Afrikaanse Musiekwoordeboek, Pharos, Cape Town.

**VAN NIEKERK C (Associate Editor):** 2000. Women marching into the 21st Century, Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) / Department of Arts, Culture, Technology and Science of South Africa (DACTS), Pretoria.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**HINCH JDEC (Editor):** 2000. FLUFSA NEWS/NUUS, The Flute Federation of South Africa, Pretoria.

**PAVLICEVIC M (Associate Editor):** 2000. British Journal of Music Therapy, British Society for Music Therapy, London.

**PAVLICEVIC M (Associate Editor):** 2000. Nordic Journal of Music Therapy, Fjordane College: Faculty of High Education at Sandane, Norway, Sandane.

**PAVLICEVIC M (Associate Editor):** 2000. International Journal for the Arts Therapies, NHA Communication, Paris.

## SKEPPENDE WERK IN DIE UITVOERENDE KUNSTE / CREATIVE WORK IN THE PERFORMING ARTS

**DEVROOP C:** Musical production/ performance: Solo recital. Atrium, Wits University. Johannesburg, Apr, Jun, Sep 2000

**HOFMEYR Z:** Musical production/ performance: Skemerkonsert in die Gencor-gallery by RAU met Salon Five kunstenaars. Gencor-gallery RAU. Johannesburg, 17 Jan 2000

**HOFMEYR Z:** Musical production/ performance: Skemerkonsert by Sandton kunsgallery met Salon Five kunstenaars. Sandton Kunsgallery. Johannesburg, 18 Feb 2000

**HOFMEYR Z:** Musical production/ performance: Zantarocco: Suid-Amerikaanse tango musiek van Astor Piazzolla. Liberty Life. Johannesburg, 1 Mar 2000

**HOFMEYR Z:** Musical production/ performance: Mount Grace Kamermusiekkonsert. Mount Grace. Magaliesburg, 6, 7 Apr 2000

**HOFMEYR Z:** Musical production/ performance: Paaskonsert in St. Alban's Katedraal. St. Alban's Katedraal. Pretoria, 14, 15 Apr 2000

**HOFMEYR Z:** Musical production/ performance: Rustenburg paaskonsert. Stadsteater. Rustenburg, 19 April 2000

**HOFMEYR Z:** Solo exhibition/ performance: Solo viooluitvoering. Endlersaal, Konservatorium vir Musiek. Stellenbosch, 10 Jun 2000

**HOFMEYR Z:** Musical production/ performance: Skemerkonsert RAU. RAU. Johannesburg, 26 Jun 2000

**HOFMEYR Z:** Musical production/ performance: Gaskunstenaars by die Afrikaanse Taal en Kultuur Vereniging (ATKV) prelude-kompetisie. Odeion. Bloemfontein, 12 Aug 2000

**HOFMEYR Z:** Solo exhibition/ performance: Solo viooluitvoering. Endlersaal. Stellenbosch, 31 Aug 2000

**HOFMEYR Z:** Solo exhibition/ performance: Laborie Wynlandgoed-konsert. Laborie Wynlandgoed. Stellenbosch, 3 Sep 2000

**HOFMEYR Z:** Solo exhibition (violin)/ performance: Solo-uitvoerings in Noordhoek. Noordhoek. Stellenbosch, 3 Sep 2000

**HOFMEYR Z:** Musical production/ performance: Rektorskonsert, Universiteit van Pretoria (UP). Musaion. Pretoria, 14, 15 Sep 2000

**HOFMEYR Z:** Solo exhibition (violin)/ performance: Sondagkonsert, Randse Afrikaanse Universiteit (RAU). Johannesburg, 17 Sep 2000

**HOFMEYR Z:** Solo exhibition (violin)/ performance: RAU skemerkonsert. RAU. Johannesburg, 30 Oct 2000

**HOFMEYR Z:** Solo exhibition (violin)/ performance: Brahms Sonates. Musaion. Pretoria, 2 Nov 2000

**HOFMEYR Z:** Solo exhibition/ performance: Kyknet gala konsert. Staatsteater. Pretoria, 8 Nov 2000

**HOFMEYR Z:** Solo exhibition (violin)/ performance: Jazz-konsert met Wessel van Rensburg. Lucit Candles. Pretoria, 8 Dec 2000

**HOFMEYR Z, VAN WYK W:** Musical production/ performance: Chamber music performance for Salon Music: *Cavatine*, with Zanta Hofmeyr (violin), Jeanne-Louise Moolman (viola), Anzél Gerber (cello), Melané Hofmeyr-Burger (flute), Kobus Malan (oboe). Musaion. Pretoria, 10 Mar 2000

**HOFMEYR Z, VAN WYK W:** Musical production/ performance: Salon Musiek bied aan: *Cavatine*. Musaion. Pretoria, 10 Mar 2000

**HOFMEYR Z, VAN WYK W:** Musical production/ performance: Ensemble performance for the Klein Karoo National Art Festival, *Die Kaap is weer Hollands* with Stefan Louw (Tenor), Eric Visser (Baritone), Zanta Hofmeyr (Violin), Etienne Malan (Clarinet), Anzél Gerber (Cello). Drilsaal. Oudtshoorn, 26,27 Mar 2000

**HOFMEYR Z, VAN WYK W:** Musical production/ performance: Ensemble performance for *Pregiera*, Salon Music Christmas music (CD release), with Angela Gilbert (soprano), Zanta Hofmeyr (violin), Diane Coutts (organ), Jannie Moolman (tenor), André Howard (baritone). Old Mutual Hall, Unisa. Pretoria, Oct 2000

**HOFMEYR Z, VAN WYK W:** Musical production/ performance: Duo performance with Zanta Hofmeyr (violin). Sandton Art Gallery. Johannesburg, 10 Nov 2000

**HOFMEYR Z, VAN WYK W:** Solo exhibition (violin)/ performance: Solo-uitvoering met Wessel van Wyk. Sandton kunsgallery. Johannesburg, 10 Nov 2000

**HOFMEYR Z, VAN WYK W:** Solo exhibition (violin)/ performance: Solo-uitvoering met Wessel van Wyk. Lucid Candles. Pretoria, 22 Nov 2000

**HOFMEYR Z, VAN WYK W:** Musical production/ performance: Duo performance with Zanta Hofmeyr (violin), Garden of Eden concert series, Lucit Candles. Lucit Candles, Rietondale. Pretoria, 23 Nov 2000

**HOFMEYR Z, VILJOEN WD:** Musical production/ performance: Zanta Hofmeyr en Wim Viljoen. Endlersaal, Universiteit van Stellenbosch. Stellenbosch, 10 Jun 2000

**HOFMEYR Z, VILJOEN WD:** Musical production/ performance: Herdenkingsjaar meesterskonsert. Toringkerk. Paarl, 11 Jun 2000

**HOFMEYR Z, VILJOEN WD:** Musical production/ performance: Uitvoering. Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk. Delareyville, 17 Nov 2000

**JOHNSON AF:** Musical composition: Arabia: Concerto for piano and orchestra. Aula. Pretoria, 21,22 Jul 2000

**JOHNSON AF:** Musical production/ performance: Thunderbird - ballet in two acts. Aula. Pretoria, 21,22 Jul 2000

**NZEWI ME:** The Rhyme of Sangobeni with Mesobeni African Music. Amphitheatre, University of Pretoria 27-29 Sep 2000

**TEMMINGH H, JOHNSON AF:** Musical production/ performance: Thunderbird - ballet in two acts. Aula. Pretoria, 21,22 Jul 2000

**VAN DER SANDT JT:** Musical production/ performance: Paassangdienste van UP kamerkoor in NG Universiteitsoord. NG Kerk Universiteitsoord. Pretoria, 16 Apr 2000

**VAN DER SANDT JT:** Musical production/ performance: UP Kamerkoortre. Duits-Lutherse Kerk: Johannesgemeinde. Pretoria, 21 May 2000

**VAN DER SANDT JT:** Musical production/ performance: Bekendstellingskonsert van die UP Konsertkoor. Musaion. Pretoria, 25 May 2000

**VAN DER SANDT JT:** Musical production/ performance: Naweektoer van UP kamerkoor na Bloemfontein. NG Kerk Universitas. Bloemfontein, 23-27 Jun 2000

**VAN DER SANDT JT:** Musical production/ performance: Cantatuks - UP kamerkoor tree op met jeugkore. Musaion. Pretoria, 29 Jul 2000

**VAN DER SANDT JT:** Musical production/ performance with UP Chamber Choir: Etensuurkonsert. Musaion. Pretoria, 3 Aug 2000

**VAN DER SANDT JT:** Musical production/ performance: Kuesta. Linder Auditorium RAU. Johannesburg, 12 Aug 2000

**VAN DER SANDT JT:** Musical production/ performance: UP kamerkoortre. NG Kerk. Pretoria, 20 Aug 2000

**VAN DER SANDT JT:** Musical production/ performance: Etensuurkonsert van UP Kamerkoor. Musaion. Pretoria, 31 Aug 2000

**VAN DER SANDT JT:** Musical production/ performance with UP Chamber Choir: Laeveld koorfees. Stadsteater. Nelspruit, 2 Sep 2000

**VAN DER SANDT JT:** Musical production/ performance with UP Chamber Choir and Artium Orchestra: Fauré Requiem. Musaion. Pretoria, 6 Oct 2000

**VAN DER SANDT JT:** Musical production/ performance: Openbare konsert met UP kamerkoor. St. Alban's Cathedral. Pretoria, 22 Okt 2000

**VAN DER SANDT JT, HOFMEYR Z:** Musical production/ performance: Rektorskonsert UP met UP Kamerkoor, UP Konsertkoor en UP Orkes. Musaion. Pretoria, 14, 15 Sep 2000

**VAN WYK W:** Musical production/ performance: Ensemble performance for Salon Music: *Die Kaap is weer Hollands* with Jannie Moolman (Tenor), Eric Visser (Baritone), Johanna Roos (Violin), Etienne Malan (Clarinet), Carel Henn (Cello). Universiteitsoord Church. Pretoria, 18,19 Feb 2000

**VAN WYK W:** Musical production/ performance: Piano accompanist for Rouel Beukes (bass) in an art song recital, *An die Musik*. Unisa Conference Hall, Sunnyside Campus. Pretoria, 12 Mar 2000

**VAN WYK W:** Musical production/ performance: Piano accompanist for Mimi Coertse (soprano) in an art song recital. Musaion. Pretoria, 16 Mar 2000

**VAN WYK W:** Musical production/ performance: Piano accompanist for Mimi Coertse (soprano), Loveline Madumo (soprano), Vera-Marie Meyer (mezzo-soprano), Stefan Louw (tenor), Kaiser Nkosi (bass). Nederduits Gereformeerde Moederkerk. Oudtshoorn, 30 Mar 2000

**VAN WYK W:** Musical production/ performance: Duo piano recital with Hester Beyers (piano). Sandton Art Gallery. Johannesburg, 7 Apr 2000

**VAN WYK W:** Musical production/ performance: Duo piano recital with Hester Beyers (piano) for Kyalami Classics. Kyalami. Johannesburg, 8, 9 Apr 2000

**VAN WYK W:** Musical production/ performance: Piano accompanist for Anina Wassermann (soprano) and Anzél Gerber (cello), *Autumn in Italy*. Musaion. Pretoria, 3 May 2000

**VAN WYK W:** Musical production/ performance: Piano accompanist for Anina Wassermann (soprano) and Anzél Gerber (cello), *Autumn in Italy*. Musaion. Pretoria, 9 Jul 2000

**VAN WYK W:** Musical production/ performance: Piano accompanist for Elza van den Heever (soprano), Garden of Eden concert series. Lucit Candles, Rietondale. Pretoria, 19 Jul 2000

**VAN WYK W:** Musical production/ performance: TV chamber music performance with Antoinette Olivier (soprano) and Morné van Heerden (clarinet) for Kyknet. Kyknet, Kunskafee. Johannesburg, 28 Jul 2000

**VAN WYK W:** Musical production/ performance: Swanwyk Trio and Brahms, chamber music performance with André Swanepoel (violin) and Cobus Swanepoel (cello). Musaion. Pretoria, 2 Aug 2000

**VAN WYK W:** Musical production/ performance: Ensemble performance for Salon Music: *Die Kaap is weer Hollands*, with Jannie Moolman (tenor), Eric Visser (baritone), Johanna Roos (violin), Etienne Malan (clarinet), Carel Henn (cello). Musaion. Pretoria, 8 Aug 2000

**VAN WYK W:** Musical production/ performance: Duo performance with Peter Martens (cello). Gencor Art Gallery. Johannesburg, 21 Aug 2000

**VAN WYK W:** Solo exhibition/ performance: Solo piano recital for the Garden of Eden concert series. Lucit Candles, Rietondale. Pretoria, 29 Sep 2000

**VAN WYK W:** Solo exhibition/ performance: Solo piano recital for the RAU Piano Master Recitals. Gencor Art Gallery, RAU. Johannesburg, 1 Oct 2000

**VAN WYK W:** Musical production/ performance: Piano accompanist for singers Mimi Coertse and Nataniël. Sammy Marks Museum. Pretoria, 14 Oct 2000

**VAN WYK W:** Solo exhibition/ performance: Solo piano recital for the Garden of Eden concert series. Lucit Candles, Rietondale. Pretoria, 4 Nov 2000

**VAN WYK W:** Musical production/ performance: Piano accompanist for Mimi Coertse (soprano) for the Kyknet gala concert. Opera, State Theatre. Pretoria, 8 Nov 2000

**VAN WYK W:** Solo exhibition/ performance: Solo piano recital for Aasvoëlkop music recitals. Aasvoëlkop Church. Johannesburg, 19 Nov 2000

**VILJOEN WD:** Solo exhibition/ performance: Orreluitvoering. Goldsboro NC, USA, 24 Mar 2000

**VILJOEN WD:** Musical production/ performance: Orreluitvoering. Worcester MA, USA, 26 Mar 2000

**VILJOEN WD:** Musical production/ performance: Chamber orchestra of South Africa plays Bach and Mozart. Sanlam Auditorium. Johannesburg, 25 Jun 2000

**VILJOEN WD:** Solo exhibition/ performance: JS Bach 2000: Huldeblyk. Old Mutualsaal, Unisa. Pretoria, 8 Jul 2000

**VILJOEN WD:** Musical production/ performance: Orreluitvoering met Mimi Coertse. Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk. Bethlehem, 21 Oct 2000

**VILJOEN WD:** Musical production/ performance: Salon Musiek Kerskonsert. Old Mutualsaal, Unisa. Pretoria, 25 Nov 2000

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**VAN DER MESCHT HH:** South African music. 27th Annual Congress of the Musicological Society of Southern Africa, Bellville, South Africa, 31 Aug - 1 Sep 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**VAN DER SANDT JT:** Kontemporêre koormusiek. Philip McLachlan Koorwerkswinkel, Pretoria, Suid-Afrika, Sep 2000

## Referate / Papers

**STRAUSS C, VAN DER MESCHT HH:** The treatment of thematic material in Chausson's piano trio. 27th Annual Congress of the Musicological Society of Southern Africa, Bellville, South Africa, 31 Aug - 1 Sep 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

**PAVLICEVIC M:** Fragile music - music therapy with children in a violent society. International Conference on Music, Trauma and Music Therapy, University of Ulster, Belfast, United Kingdom, 25 Nov 2000

**PAVLICEVIC M:** Infant musicality and emotion. Sixth International Conference for Music Perception and Cognition, University of Keele, United Kingdom, Aug 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**DEVROOP C:** Indian music: A South African perspective. Possibilities for distance education. Seminar on Distance Education in Music of the USTAD Alauddin Khan Sangeet Academy, Bhopal, India, 29 Nov 2000

**FOURIE E:** The role of visual sensory memory and chunking in the development of piano sight-reading. Fourth Australian Piano Pedagogy Conference, Perth, Australia, 3-7 Jul 2000

**POTGIETER HM, SCHOEMAN S, VAN NIEKERK C:** Where have all the flowers gone? The old and the new in South African music education. Music of the Spheres: 24th Biennial World Conference of the International Society for Music Education (ISME), Edmonton, Canada, 17-22 Jul 2000

## Referate / Papers

**PAVLICEVIC M:** Music therapy with acutely ill children. *Société*

*Internationale de Pédiatrie Oncologique (SIOP)*, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 14, 23 May 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**BAILEY KM:** Creating common ground: Music therapy in a multi-cultural paediatric setting. (Dr M Pavlicevic)

**DU TOIT HG:** Communication through music: The role of imitation and initiative in music therapy with toddlers with multi-handicaps and speech delay. (Dr M Pavlicevic)

**JORDAAN A:** Listening and talking: Exploring intra- and inter-professional dialogues in music therapy. (Dr M Pavlicevic)

**KLOPPERS H:** Die gebruik van *storytelling* en die interaksie tussen sprokies en musiek as 'n uitgangspunt vir 'n interdisciplinêre musiekblyspel in die seniorfase. (Dr H Potgieter)

**KRYGER HH:** Exploring the role of music therapy in open group sessions with mothers and babies in Kangaroo Care at Kalafong Hospital. (Dr M Pavlicevic)

**PARKER HM:** Raising their voices: Exploring the role of vocalization in individual music therapy with people suffering from senile dementia. (Dr M Pavlicevic)

**STULTING L:** Die komposisies van Kurtág. (Prof HJ Stanford)

**VAN DER SANDT JT:** The secular works for mixed *a capella* choir by Josef Rheinberger (1839-1901). (Dr HM Potgieter)

**VAN ROOYEN A:** The role of structured, semi-structured and unstructured activities in group music therapy with two- to four-year-olds. (Dr M Pavlicevic)

**VAN WYK TJ:** A comparative study of registration practices in selected organ works of Johann Sebastian Bach. (Prof WD Viljoen)

**ZUVELA P:** The role of the clarinets and bass clarinet in combination with other instruments to portray the libretto of Puccini's *Tosca*. (Prof HH Van der Mescht)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**VAN WYK W:** Drie klavierwerke van Jeanne Zaidel-Rudolph. (Prof H Temmingh)

## DEPARTEMENT VISUELE KUNSTE

## DEPARTMENT OF VISUAL ARTS

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head (2000):** Prof NO Roos  
**Hoof/Head:** Prof MD Sauthoff  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2353  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 3686  
**E-pos/E-mail:** sauthoff@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BADENHORST P:** MA(BK)(PU vir CHO) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**CUNNINGHAM NA:** BA(BK)(IOW) - Lektor (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part time)

**DUFFEY AE:** MA DPhil(Pret) THOD - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**LANGE J:** BA(BK)(InligOntwerp) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)

**ROOS NO:** MA DPhil(Pret) - Professor en Voormalige Hoof / Professor and Former Head

**SAUTHOFF MD:** BA MA(BK)(Pret) DPhil(Pret) BEd(HED)(Unisa) Dip(Tipografie)(Witwatersrand) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

**SLABBERT ML:** BA(BK) HOD(Pret) DTO - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**SNYMAN S:** BA BA(BK) DTO(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

**VAN EEDEN J:** BA(Hons)(ANK) BA(Hons) MA(Kunsgesk)(Pret)

DipMuseum(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**VAN ZYL HM:** BA(BK) IOW(Pret) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)  
**VICTOR DV:** BA(BK) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)  
**VILJOEN E:** BA(Hons)(Kunsgesk)(Pret) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)

## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

### Visuele tegnologie:

Visuele inligtingstegnologie is gerig op 'n algemene kunsopvoeding en omvat vier studierterreine naamlik kunsbestuur, kunsmetodologie, beeldende kunsmedia en toegepaste kuns.

### Visual Technology:

Visual information technology is aimed at general art education, and includes four study areas: Art management, art methodology, fine arts media and applied art.

**BADENHORST P, SLABBERT ML**

### Ontwerpstudies:

Behels vier sleutelareas van navorsing - ontwerpontwikkeling; Suid-Afrikaanse ontwerp en ontwerpers; ontwerppraktyk en ontwerppopleiding.

### Design studies:

Considers four key areas of research - design development; South African design and designers; design practice and design education.  
**CUNNINGHAM NA, LANGE J, SAUTHOFF MD, SNYMAN S, VAN ZYL HM**

### Postmoderne teorie, genderstudies en populêre kultuur:

Hierdie navorsing fokus op die belangrikheid van gekonstrueerde vermaaklikheidslandskappe soos inkopiesentrums, tematparke en casino's. Hierdie word binne 'n post-koloniale en postmoderne benadering ondersoek en gedekonstrueer om die onderliggende ideologieë bloot te lê. Hierdie onderwerp is belangrik om die kulturele politiek van Afrika vandag te begryp.

### Postmodern theory, gender studies and popular culture:

This research focusses on the importance of constructed entertainment landscapes such as shopping malls, theme parks and casinos. These are examined and deconstructed within a post-colonial and postmodern mindset to reveal the underlying ideologies. This is specifically important in determining the cultural politics of Africa today.

**VAN EEDEN J, VILJOEN E**

### Suid-Afrikaanse kuns: Skilder, beeldhou, keramiek en San rotskuns:

Hierdie navorsing fokus op kunshistoriese interpretasie van San rotskuns uit verskeie streke van Suid-Afrika, asook revisionistiese navorsing oor pionier Suid-Afrikaanse kunstenaars soos Pierneef, Erich Mayer, Van Wouw en Oerder en hul vertolking van die inheemse bevolking. Algemene navorsing van Oosterse en Suid-Afrikaanse keramiek in Suider-Afrika.

### South African art: Painting, sculpture, ceramics and San rock art:

This research focusses on art historical interpretation as San rock art from various regions of South Africa, as well as revisionist research on pioneer South African artists, such as Pierneef, Erich Mayer, Van Wouw, and Oerder and their interpretation of the indigenous population. General research of Far Eastern and South African ceramics in Southern Africa.

**DUFFEY AE**

### Nasionale en internasionale visuele kunste:

Die beroep van die kunstenaar en fokus op vier spesialisareas naamlik skilder, teken, drukgrafika en beeldhou.

### National and international arts:

The profession of the artist focusing on four specialist areas: Painting, drawing, graphic printmaking and sculpture.

**BADENHORST P, SLABBERT ML, VICTOR DV**

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**SAUTHOFF MD:** 2000. Portfolio of South African designers: Pretoria stories. Image & Text, (9), pp 34-38

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**SAUTHOFF MD (Editor), VAN EEDEN J (Associate Editor):** 2000. Image & Text. A Journal for Design, Department of Visual Arts, University of Pretoria, Pretoria.

### ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**LANGE J:** Policy Document: The South African professional design register of skills and services. 2000. For: Design South Africa  
**SAUTHOFF MD:** Policy Document: Millennium design education manifesto. 2000. For: Icoграда

### SKEPPENDE WERK IN DIE UITVOERENDE KUNSTE / CREATIVE WORK IN THE PERFORMING ARTS

**BADENHORST P:** Group exhibition: Pretoria select. Old Arts Gallery, University of Pretoria. Pretoria, Aug 2000

**BADENHORST P:** Group exhibition: South African Art. Strydom Gallery. George, Dec 2000

**BADENHORST P:** Group exhibition: Contemporary South African Painters. Galway-Parkview Gallery. Johannesburg, Jul 2000

**BADENHORST P:** Group exhibition: Spring exhibition. Tina Skukan Gallery. Pretoria, Aug 2000

**BADENHORST P:** Group exhibition: Pretoria select. Oliewenhuis Gallery. Bloemfontein, Aug 2000

**BADENHORST P:** Solo exhibition/ performance: Repainting 1999. Open Window Art Gallery. Pretoria, Mar 2000

**KANNEMEYER AC:** Group exhibition: Unplugged 5. Market Theatre Gallery. Johannesburg, 7 Feb - 3 Mar 2000

**KANNEMEYER AC:** Group exhibition: Comic strips and graphic stories. Johannes Stegmann Art Gallery. Bloemfontein, 23 May - 15 Jun 2000

**KANNEMEYER AC:** Group exhibition: Bitterkomix. Association of Visual Arts. Cape Town, 23 Jun - 15 Jul 2000

**KANNEMEYER AC:** Group exhibition: Comix 2000: Denis-Dutertre. Institut Francais de Cologne. Cologne, 3-25 May 2000

**ROOS L:** Group exhibition: South African identity. MacKie Street Gallery. Pretoria, Feb 2000



**ROOS L:** Group exhibition: South African Art. Strydom Gallery. George, Dec 2000  
**ROOS L:** Group exhibition: Untitled. ABSA Gallery. Johannesburg, May 2000  
**ROOS L:** Group exhibition: Spring exhibition. Tina Skukan Gallery. Pretoria, Aug 2000  
**SLABBERT ML:** Group exhibition: Alliance Française. State Theatre. Pretoria, Apr 2000  
**SLABBERT ML:** Group exhibition: South African Art. Strydom Gallery. George, Dec 2000  
**SLABBERT ML:** Group exhibition: Mapungubwe. Old Arts Gallery. Pretoria, Aug 2000  
**SLABBERT ML:** Group exhibition: Aviation. Waterkloof Airbase. Pretoria, Sep 2000  
**SLABBERT ML:** Solo exhibition/ performance: South African Ubuntu. Chelsea Gallery. Cape Town, May 2000  
**SLABBERT ML:** Group exhibition: Untitled. ABSA Gallery. Johannesburg, May 2000  
**SLABBERT ML:** Group exhibition: Untitled. Marble House. Pretoria, Feb 2000

### **SKEPPENDE WERK: ANDER (INSLUITENDE POPULÊRE PUBLIKASIES) / CREATIVE WORK: OTHER (INCLUDING POPULAR PUBLICATIONS)**

**KANNEMEYER AC:** Bitterjusi No. 13, Orange Juice Design, Cape Town, 2000  
**KANNEMEYER AC:** Bitterkomix No. 10, Bitterkomix Pulp CC, Cape Town, 2000  
**VILJOEN E:** Femme fatale: Friend or foe. In: Gender Studies Newsletter, Centre of Gender Studies, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, 2000

### **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

#### **Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

**SAUTHOFF MD:** Reflections on design. Reflections on Design and Design Education, Pretoria, South Africa, 4-5 Dec 2000  
**SAUTHOFF MD:** Reflections on design education. Reflections on Design and Design Education, Pretoria, South Africa, 4-5 Dec 2000

#### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

**CUNNINGHAM NA:** Typographic mobility in film title sequences. Reflections on Design and Design Education, Pretoria, South Africa, 4-5 Dec 2000  
**ROOS L:** Community service. Reflections on Design and Design Education, Pretoria, South Africa, 4-5 Dec 2000  
**SAUTHOFF MD:** Widening the design domain: Realignment and new connections. Reflections on Design and Design Education, Pretoria, South Africa, 4-5 Dec 2000  
**SNYMAN S:** Rethinking the education of illustration. Reflections on Design and Design Education, Pretoria, South Africa, 4-5 Dec 2000  
**VAN EEDEN J:** Re-viewing the Lost City. Reflections on Design and Design Education, Pretoria, South Africa, 4-5 Dec 2000  
**VAN ZYL HM:** Kan Richard Buchanan se matriks as model vir die posisionering van ontwerppraktyk in Suid-Afrika aangewend word? Reflections on Design and Design Education, Pretoria, South Africa, 4-5 Dec 2000  
**VILJOEN E:** Glam porn versus grit porn: A lecture on porn in popular culture. Gender Studies Conference, Pretoria, South Africa, 8-11 Aug 2000  
**VILJOEN E:** Report back on the Image and Imagery Conference, Canada. Reflections on Design and Design Education, Pretoria, South Africa, 4-5 Dec 2000

### **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

#### **Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker**

**VILJOEN E:** Authorship and auteurism in popular culture. Image and Imagery: A Conference on Literature and the Arts, St Catherines, Canada, 5-7 Oct 2000

#### **Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

**LANGE J:** Design, liberation and the new New World. Icoagrada Millennium Congress, Seoul, Korea, Republic of, 24-27 Oct 2000

### **VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS**

**DIEDERICKS C:** Extended sensibilities: The gendered *other* in the visual arts. (Mrs J Van Eeden)  
**EKSTEEN FJ:** *Trompe l'oeil*: Transcendence through illusion. (Mrs J Van Eeden)

<b>SKOOL VIR SOSIALE WETENSKAPPE</b>		<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES</b>		Voorsitter/Chairperson: Prof SR Hugo Tel: (012) 420 2355 Faks/Fax: (012) 420 3517 E-pos/E-mail: shugo@postino.up.ac.za

<b>DEPARTEMENT ANTROPOLOGIE EN ARGEOLOGIE</b>		<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY AND ARCHAEOLOGY</b>		Hoof/Head (2000): Prof JB Hartman Hoof/Head: Prof JS Sharp Tel: (012) 420 2595 Faks/Fax: (012) 420 2698 E-pos/E-mail: jsharp@postino.up.ac.za

### **Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research**

**BOONZAAIER CC:** MA DPhil(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**ELS H:** MA DPhil(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**HARTMAN JB:** MA DPhil(Pret) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**KRIEL JD:** MA DPhil(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**MEYER A:** BA(BK) BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**PISTORIUS JCC:** BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret) Dip(Museum) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**PRINSLOO HP:** BA(Hons)(Pret) THOD - Lektor / Lecturer  
**WASSERMANN I:** MA(Antropol)(Pret) - Dosent / Lecturer

### **Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows**

**PROF PK DRECHSEL:** University of Mainz, Germany  
**DR J LOHMEIER:** Commission on International Tables (COMIT) (Cartography), Dortmund, Germany  
**DR B SCHMIDT:** University of Mainz, Germany  
**ME A STEYN:** African Windows Museum, South Africa  
**DR J VOGEL:** CSIR, South Africa  
**DR H WELS:** Vrije Universiteit van Amsterdam, The Netherlands

### **NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS**

#### **Inheemse gesagstelsels in Suid-Afrika:**

Analise van die inheemse gesagstelsels in die noordelike gebiede van Suid-Afrika met die oog op die herdefiniëring van hul rol op plaaslike regeringsvlak.

#### **Indigenous authority systems in South Africa:**

Analysis of the indigenous authority systems in the northern parts of South Africa for the purposes of redefining their role at the local government level.

**BOONZAAIER CC, KRIEL JD**

#### **Benutting van natuurlike hulpbronne in die landelike gebiede van Suid-Afrika:**

Volhoubare benutting van hernubare natuurlike hulpbronne deur landelike kommunale gemeenskappe en die inkorporering van natuurbewaring in ontwikkelingsprogramme.

#### **Utilization of natural resources in the rural areas of South Africa:**

Sustainable utilization of renewable natural resources among communal rural communities and the incorporation of nature conservation in development programmes.

**BOONZAAIER CC, KRIEL JD**

#### **Benutting van die kultuurerfenis en inheemse kennis van die inwoners van landelike gebiede in Suid-Afrika:**

Die ontwikkeling en implementering van bestuurprogramme vir die benutting van die kultuurerfenis en inheemse kennis van die inwoners van landelike gebiede in Suid-Afrika met die oog op bewaring en toerismebevordering.

#### **Utilization of the cultural heritage and indigenous knowledge of the inhabitants of rural areas in South Africa:**

The development and implementation of management programmes for the utilization of the cultural heritage and indigenous knowledge of the inhabitants of rural areas in South Africa with a view to conservation and the promotion of tourism.

**BOONZAAIER CC, ELS H, MEYER A, PISTORIUS JCC, PRINSLOO HP**

#### **Kultuur as inligtingstelsel en die rol daarvan in ontwikkeling en die advertensiewese:**

Die benutting van kulturele inligtingstelsels en inheemse kundigheid by ontwikkelingsprojekte en in die advertensiewese in landelike gebiede van Suid-Afrika.

#### **Culture as an information system and its role in development and the advertising industry:**

The utilization of cultural information systems and indigenous knowledge in development projects, and in the advertising industry in rural areas of South Africa.

**KRIEL JD**

#### **Etno-argeologie van die Ystertydperk:**

Etno-argeologiese rekonstruksie van die Ystertydperkkulture van die K2- en Mapungubwekomplekse en die Nasionale Krugerwildtuin vir die doeleindes van bewaring, toerisme en onderwys.

#### **Ethno-archaeology of the Iron Age:**

Ethno-archaeological reconstruction of the Iron Age cultures of the

K2 and Mapungubwe complexes and the Kruger National Park for the purposes of conservation, tourism and education.

**BOONZAAIER CC, ELS H, HARTMAN JB, MEYER A, PISTORIUS JCC, PRINSLOO HP**

#### **Opvoedkundige argeologie:**

Die ontwikkeling van kurrikula en 'n onderrigmodel vir uitkomsgebaseerde onderrig en toerisme-georiënteerde opleiding in die Argeologie.

#### **Educational archaeology:**

The development of curricula and an educational model for outcomes-based education and tourism-oriented training in Archaeology.

**BOONZAAIER CC, KRIEL JD, MEYER A**

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**ELS H, KLOPPER RJ:** 2000. Developing partnerships in a paradigm shift to achieve conservation reality in South Africa. *Koedoe*, 34(1)/Mar, pp 19-26

**KRIEL JD:** 2000. Noord-Sotho-opvattinge oor ouderdom-, dieet- en omgewingsverwante ongesteldhede. *South African Journal of Ethnology*, 23(4)/Dec, pp 135-142

**PISTORIUS JCC:** 2000. JCA Boeyens in search of Kaditshwena. *South African Archaeological Bulletin*, LV(171)/Jun, pp 3-17

**PISTORIUS JCC:** 2000. New late Iron Age spatial identities in the Bankeveld. *South African Journal of Ethnology*, 23(4)/Dec, pp 150-163

### **REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS**

**PISTORIUS JCC (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *South African Journal of Ethnology*, Department of Arts Culture and Technology, Pretoria.

### **ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS**

**BOTHMA JDUP, ELS H:** Contract Research: Restoration of the Thembe-Futi-Maputo coastal plains elephant population: Report on the anthropological component of the research programme. 2000. For Peace Parks foundation: Transfrontier Conservation Areas

**NIENABER WC, STEYN M, COETZEE FP:** Contract Research: Report on human skeletal remains from BaKgatla Rest Camp, Pilanesberg National Park, North West Province, South Africa (UP139). 2000. For the National Monuments Council

**PISTORIUS JCC:** Policy Document: An archaeological scoping report (supplemented by a Phase I survey). 2000. For Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) - Enviromentek and South African Manganese Limited & Africa Metals Corporation Limited (SAMANCOR)

**PISTORIUS JCC:** Policy Document: A Phase II archaeological investigation of late iron age sites in the Rustenburg district of the North West. 2000. For South African Heritage Resources Agency

**PISTORIUS JCC:** Policy Document: Archaeological survey and assessment of granite mining areas on the farms Tweedepoort 283 JQ, Boschpoort 284 JQ, Beestkraal 290 JQ, Elandheuvel 282 JQ, Nooitgedacht 287 JQ, Nooitgedacht 289 JQ and Schaapkraal 292 JQ in the Rustenburg district. 2000. For Kudu Granite and Rustenburg Quarries

### **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

#### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

**PISTORIUS JCC:** Molokwane, sphere of influence of the Kwena Modimosana. *South African Association of Archaeologists: Post Conference Excursion*, Johannesburg, South Africa, 29 Apr 2000

**PISTORIUS JCC:** Mzilikazi's Matabele in the central Bankeveld of the North West: Settlements and settlement patterns. *South African Association of Archaeologists: Post Conference Excursion*, Johannesburg, South Africa, 29 Apr 2000

### **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

#### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

**BOONZAAIER CC:** Community based tourism development in the Northern Province. *Atlas Africa Conference: Cultural Tourism in Africa: Strategies for the New Millennium*, Mombasa, Kenya, 14-16 Dec 2000

**KRIEL JD:** Training trainers of trainers in community development. *Sustainable Social Development: Critical Perspectives in the New Millennium*, Potchefstroom, South Africa, 10-11 Feb 2000

**WASSERMANN I:** Beyond training: Selfhood in community development. *Sustainable Social Development: Critical Perspectives in the New Millennium*, Potchefstroom, South Africa, 10-11 Feb 2000

## DEPARTEMENT BIOKINETIKA, SPORT EN VRYETYD- WETENSKAPPE

## DEPARTMENT OF BIOKINETICS, SPORT AND LEISURE SCIENCES

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof GJ Van Wyk  
**Tel:** (012) 362 1574  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 0463  
**E-pos/E-mail:** vanwyk@lcdv.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**COETZEE AE:** BA(Unisa) BEd(LO) MEd(LO)(Pret) TOD THOD(NKP) -  
 Lektor / Lecturer  
**GOSLIN AE:** BA(LO)(Hons) MA(LO) DPhil(LO)(Pret) MBA(Pret)  
 HOD(Unisa) - Professor en Direkteur: Sentrum vir Vryetydstudies /  
 Professor and Director: Centre for Leisure Studies  
**JANSEN VAN VUUREN TBR:** BA(Hons) MA(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**KRÜGER PE:** BA(LO)(Hons) MA(LO) DPhil(LO) HPCSA(Biokineticist)  
 HOD(Pret) - Direkteur: Instituut vir Sportnavorsing / Director:  
 Institute for Sport Research  
**OLIVIER C:** BA(LO)(Hons)(Pret) HOD - Dosent / Lecturer  
**OOSTHUIZEN PPJ:** BA(LO)(Hons)(Rekreasie) MA(LO)(Pret) - Lektor /  
 Lecturer  
**SCHOLTZ GJL:** BA(Hons) MA(PU vir CHO) PhD(Illinois) - Lektor /  
 Lecturer  
**STEYN BJM:** MA MEd(LO) DEd DPhil(Pret) HOD SAGTR -  
 Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**VAN HEERDEN HJ:** BA(Hons)(Biokinetika) MA(MBK)(Pret)  
 DPhil(Pret) HPCSA(Biokineticist) HOD - Senior Lektor / Senior  
 Lecturer  
**VAN WYK GJ:** BA(Hons)(Geografie) BA(Hons)(LO)(UOVS) MA(LO)  
 DPhil(LO)(Pret) UOD(UOVS) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and  
 Head  
**WESSELS JC:** BA(Ed) LO(Hons)(UOVS) MA(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Rekreasiekunde:

Die opvoeding van individue tot 'n beter begrip van vryetyd en rekreasie soos van toepassing vir die bereiking van 'n sinvolle en ryke bestaan.

#### Recreation studies:

Involved in the education of individuals towards the appropriate understanding of leisure and recreation as applicable to a full and sensible existence.

GOSLIN AE, OOSTHUIZEN PPJ, WESSELS JC

#### Sporttoerisme:

Sport as onderwerp vir toerisme is 'n multimiljoen industrie. Dit gaan om die ekonomiese impak van sport as motief vir toerisme. Dit gaan ook oor die sielkundige gesindhede wat sport as motief motiveer.

#### Sport Tourism:

Sport as the subject for tourism is a multimillion industry. It is about the economic impact of sport as motivation for tourism. It is also about the psychological attitudes leading to the choice of sport for the motivation of tourism.

GOSLIN AE, SCHOLTZ GJL

#### Sportwetenskap:

Die opleiding van wetenskaplikes om die algemene prestasievlak van sportdeelnemers te verbeter.

#### Sports science:

The training of scientists to improve the general level of proficiency of participants in sport.

KRÜGER PE, STEYN BJM, VAN WYK GJ

#### Biokinetika:

Voorkomende geneeskundige diens, rehabilitasie van beserings en onderhoud van gesondheid.

#### Biokinetics:

Preventative medical care, rehabilitation of injury and maintenance of health.

JANSEN VAN VUUREN TBR, VAN HEERDEN HJ, VAN WYK GJ

#### Bewegingsopvoedkunde:

Die opvoeding van die jeug deur doelstellings (opvoedkundig) na te streef via die liggaamsbewustheid van die individu.

#### Movement education:

The education of the young by striving towards goals (educational) via the bodily awareness of the individual.

COETZEE AE, STEYN BJM

#### Sportbestuur:

Die bestuur van sport as 'n volwaardige industrie.

#### Sports management:

The management of sport as a worthy industry.

GOSLIN AE, VAN WYK GJ

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**DE ATH K, VAN VUUREN B, DU TOIT PJ:** 2000. Validity of the 20-metre multi-stage shuttle run test as a predictor of maximal oxygen consumption. African Journal for Physical Health Education, Recreation and Dance, Suppl/Oct, pp 67-76

**DE WET KB, DU TOIT PJ, VAN VUUREN B, ROSSOUW J:** 2000. Determining optimum aerobic endurance training intensity for cricket players in the off-season. African Journal for Physical Health Education, Recreation and Dance, 6(2)/Oct, pp 190-203

**GOSLIN AE:** 2000. The perceived influence of organised recreation

activities on the social indicators of rural communities. African Journal for Physical Health Education, Recreation and Dance, 6(2)/Oct, pp 75-89

**GOSLIN AE, MYBURGH M, STEYN BJM:** 2000. Die waarde van sinvolle vryetydsbesteding ter voorkoming van deviant en delinkwente gedrag. South African Journal of Education, 20(4)/Nov, pp 313-318

**GOSLIN AE, STEYN BJM, SINGH C:** 2000. Sport and recreation as intervention strategy in correctional institutions. African Journal for Physical Health Education, Recreation and Dance, 6(2)/Oct, pp 99-111

**HEYDENRYCH E, KRÜGER PE:** 2000. Physiological factors associated with successful Comrade athletes. African Journal for Physical Health Education, Recreation and Dance, Suppl/Oct, pp 163-179

**KRÜGER PE, AVNER T:** 2000. Determination of anaerobic threshold in young swimmers. African Journal for Physical Health Education, Recreation and Dance, Suppl/Oct, pp 116-128

**KRÜGER PE, SCHOLTZ GJL, KREUTZER B, MYBURGH DP:** 2000. Effects of 60 days of creatine supplementation on left ventricular hypertrophy. African Journal for Physical Health Education, Recreation and Dance, Suppl/Oct, pp 1-15

**ROSSOUW F, KRÜGER PE, ROSSOUW J:** 2000. The effect of creatine monohydrate loading on maximal intermittent exercise and sport-specific strength in well trained power-lifters. Nutrition Research, 20(4), pp 505-514

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

**GOSLIN AE:** The challenges of *Sport for All* under the socio-

economic conditions of South Africa. Eighth World Sport for All Congress, Québec, Canada, 18-21 May 2000

**GOSLIN AE:** The role of traditional dance in the South African society. International Society for the History of Physical Education in Sport (ISHPES) on the Trim and Fitness Sport for All Association (TAFISA) Symposium: Games of the Past - Sports of the Future, Duderstadt, Germany, 16-19 Jun 2000

**KRÜGER PE, BURGER YE:** Effect of a fatigue run (Comrades marathon) on submaximal running economy parameters. 2000 Pre-Olympic Congress, Brisbane, Australia, 7-12 Sep 2000

**OOSTHUIZEN PPJ:** HIV/AIDS in Olympic sports: A philosophical and practical dilemma. 2000 Pre-Olympic Congress, Brisbane, Australia, 7-12 Sep 2000

**VAN HEERDEN HJ, HENRY D:** Epidemiology of injuries among South African figure skaters. 2000 Pre-Olympic Congress, Brisbane, Australia, 7-12 Sep 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**CLAASSEN N, HURTER M, VAN VUUREN B, HEYDENRYCH E, ELOFF CC:** The effectiveness of a powered air supply respirator to reduce physiological and psychological stress. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-8 Sep 2000

**DU TOIT PJ, DE WET KB, VAN VUUREN B, ROSSOUW J:** Calculating an aerobic endurance training intensity for cricket players in the off-season. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-8 Sep 2000

**DU TOIT PJ, VAN HEERDEN J, VAN VUUREN B, ROSSOUW J, DE WET KB:** Physiological response of elite cricket players during respective phases of play. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-8 Sep 2000

## DEPARTEMENT FILOSOFIE

## DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof AJ Antonites  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2972  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 2698  
**E-pos/E-mail:** filosof@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**ANTONITES AJ:** MA DPhil(Pret) BD(Unisa) LAKad(SA) - Professor en Waarnemende Hoof / Professor and Acting Head

**DU TOIT AP:** BA BA(Hons)(Rhodes) MA DPhil (Pret) Dip(Teol)(Pret) - Professor / Professor

**GERICKE JD:** MA DPhil(Pret) Lakad(SA) BD(Unisa) - Professor / Professor

**SCHOEMAN MJ:** MA(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**VISAGÉ JHN:** MA DPhil(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**PROF S IJSSELING:** Dept/Div. of Philosophy, Katholieke Universiteit Leuven, Belgium

**PROF H VAN ERP:** Dept/Div. of Philosophy, Katholieke Universiteit Brabant, The Netherlands

**PROF P VAN HAUTE:** Dept/Div. of Philosophy, Katholieke Universiteit Nijmegen, The Netherlands

**PROF PMJ VAN TONGEREN:** Dept/Div. of Philosophy, Katholieke Universiteit Nijmegen, The Netherlands

**PROF R VISKER:** Dept/Div. of Philosophy, Katholieke Universiteit Leuven, Belgium

**PROF F WALLNER:** Institute of Philosophy and History of Science, University of Vienna, Austria

## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Die begronding van beroepsetiek in 'n kultureel en godsdienstig plurale samelewing soos Suid-Afrika:**

Ondersoek na hoe die probleem van kulturele en godsdienstige pluraliteit in die Suid-Afrikaanse werkplek in die begronding van beroepsetiek hanteer moet word.

**The foundation of occupational ethics in a culturally and religiously plural society such as South Africa:**

Research on how the problem of cultural and religious plurality in the South African workplace should be dealt with in seeking a normative basis for occupational ethics.

**DE VILLIERS DE, DU TOIT AP, PAINTER-MORLAND M**

**Kognitiewe filosofie, kritiese denke en wetenskapsfilosofie:**

Kognitiewe filosofie ondersoek die verskynsel van bewussyn, om so 'n oplossing te soek na die aard daarvan. Kritiese denke fokus op geldige redenering, definiëring en oplos van probleme, kreatiewe denke, verheldering van aangeleenthede. Wetenskapfilosofie ondersoek in die hedendaagse wetenskap kwessies oor die legitimering van kennis, toetsing en hipotese formulering. Nuwe wetenskaplike paradigmas word ondersoek en geëvalueer.

**Cognitive philosophy, critical thinking and philosophy of science:**

Cognitive philosophy focusses on the phenomena of consciousness of the mind, to find a solution as to its nature. Critical thinking focusses on valid argumentation, defining and solving problems, creative thinking and clarification of issues. Philosophy of Science investigates issues in contemporary science eg. legitimising of knowledge, testing and hypothesising. New scientific paradigms are investigated and evaluated.

**ANTONITES AJ, DU TOIT AP**

**Etiek:**

Die etiek is gerig op sake wat die onderskeid tussen reg en verkeerd behels. In hierdie opsig is dit veral geïnteresseerd in komtempore sake wat meer as een vakgebied raak, bv. mediese sake soos aborsie, genadedood en talle ander bio-etiese aangeleenthede; besigheidsetiek en humanitêre etiek. Etiek en die benadering tot omgewings- en ekologiese sake word ondersoek.

**Ethics:**

Ethics focusses on issues which involve the distinction between right and wrong. In this it is especially concerned with contemporary issues which pertain to more than one scientific discipline, eg. medical science - abortion, euthanasia, and other bio-ethical issues; business-ethics; humanitarian ethics. Ethics and the approach to environmental and ecological issues are investigated.

**SCHOEMAN MJ**

**Politieke filosofie en wêreldbeskouings:**

Aangeleenthede wat die staat, samelewing, waardes en politiek raak, word ondersoek. Die Afrika-wêreldbeskouing se verstaan van die natuur en kultuur sowel as Afrika-denkwyses word ondersoek. Kenmerke en funksies van wêreldbeskouings en ideologieë word ondersoek. Daar word ook op sake soos menseregte, demokrasie, vryheid, geweld en geregtigheid gefokus.

**Political philosophy and world views:**

Issues which pertain to the state, society, values and politics are investigated. Characteristics and functions of world views and ideologies are investigated. The African world view, understanding of nature and culture is investigated, as well as the African way of

thinking. Issues like human rights, democracy, freedom, violence and justice are investigated.

**GERICKE JD, SCHOEMAN MJ, VISAGÉ JHN**

**Kultuur- en sosiale filosofie:**

Die fokus is op die veld van moderne Westerse kultuur. Sake soos die kultuur van moderniteit en post-moderniteit word ondersoek. Kultuurteorieë asook die oer-beskawings, geniet aandag. Die hermeneutiese kwessie van die mens as 'n redenerende wese word ondersoek.

**Social philosophy and philosophy of culture:**

The focus is on the field of modern Western culture and the changes taking place therein. Issues pertaining to the culture of modernity and post modernity are investigated. Theories relating to culture and civilisation are examined, while the hermeneutic issue of humans as reasoning beings is investigated.

**SCHOEMAN MJ**

**Griekse en Patristiese filosofie en godsdienfilosofie:**

'n Teks-kritiese ondersoek van fragmente van Herakleitos en Parmenides. Navorsing oor sowel dialoë van Plato, *Corpus Aristotelicum*, Griekse mitologie en teorieë oor medisyne, godsdienfilosofiese vraagstukke van die Griekse tydperk as ekologiese en politieke denke. Patristiese filosofie fokus op vraagstukke van antieke tydperke wat nou bevaagteken word: Die geldigheid van Plato se idealeer, die verhouding tussen die mens-en-werklikheid, asook teorieë oor die aard en bestaan van God.

**Greek and Patristic philosophy and philosophy of religion:**

A text critical investigation into the fragments of Herakleitos and Parmenides. The research is about Platonic dialogues, *Corpus Aristotelicum*, Greek mythology and theories on medicine, as well as religious philosophical issues in Greek times and ecological and political thinking. Patristic philosophy focusses on issues of ancient thinking that are now being questioned: The validity of Plato's Theory of Ideas; the relationship between humans and reality; theories on the nature and existence of God.

**GERICKE JD**

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**ANTONITES AJ:** 2000. Is democracy the best expression of justice, virtues and citizenship? *Phronimon*, 2, pp 1-14

**GERICKE JD:** 2000. Dimensions of the *Logos*: From *Logos*-philosophy to *Logos*-theology. *Acta Patristica et Byzantina*, 11, pp 93-116

**GERICKE JD:** 2000. Platonic justice for the new millennium? *Phronimon*, 2, pp 129-143

**GERICKE JD:** 2000. A critical approach to the origins of Hellenic philosophy. *Hellenism and Africa*, pp 4-23

**GOUSEN DP, SCHOEMAN MJ:** 2000. Die vraagstuk van minderhede en die globaliseringsproses. *Fragmente. Tydskrif vir Filosofie en Kultuurkritiek*, 3(6), pp 4-8

**IJSSELING S, SCHOEMAN MJ:** 2000. Filosofie, politiek en universiteit. *Fragmente. Tydskrif vir Filosofie en Kultuurkritiek*, 3(5), pp 11-20

**VAN TONGEREN PMJ:** 2000. Politics, friendship and solitude in Nietzsche (confronting Derrida's reading of Nietzsche in *Politics of*

*Friendship*). South African Journal of Philosophy/Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Wysbegeerte, 19(3), pp 209-221

**VAN TONGEREN PMJ, SCHOEMAN MJ:** 2000. Stryd en maat in Nietzsche se godsdienskritiek. *Fragmente*. Tydskrif vir Filosofie en Kultuurkritiek, 3(6), pp 9-21

### **BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS**

**ANTONITES AJ:** 2000. The dialogue between life sciences and philosophy: Creative emergence and complexity theory. In: *Analecta Husserliana: Proceedings of the Second International Congress of Phenomenology / Philosophy of Life and the Sciences of Life*: Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, The Netherlands, pp 83-95.

### **HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS**

**NETHERSOLE R:** 2000. *Globalismus und Postmoderne: Leslie Fiedler aus heutiger Perspektive*. In: *Räume der literarischen Postmoderne - Gender, Performativität, Globalisierung*, Stauffenburg Verlag, Tübingen, pp 49-70.

### **REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS**

**ANTONITES AJ (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Phronimon, SA Society for Greek Philosophy and the Humanities, Pretoria.

**GERICKE JD (Associate Editor):** 2000. Skepsis, Academia Verlag, Athens.

**GERICKE JD (Editor):** 2000. Phronimon, South African Society for Greek Philosophy and the Humanities, Pretoria.

**SCHOEMAN MJ (Associate Editor):** 2000. *Fragmente*. Tydskrif vir Filosofie en Kultuurkritiek, *Fragmente Uitgewers*, Pretoria.

### **ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS**

**ANTONITES AJ, ODENDAAL JJS:** Human-animal relationships: Ethical guidelines. 2000. For University of Pretoria

### **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

#### **Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

**VAN HAUTE P, SCHOEMAN MJ:** Jacques Lacan's *graphie du désir*.

Jacques Lacan's Subversion of the Subject, Pretoria, South Africa, 16 Mar 2000

**VAN HAUTE P, VISKER R, SCHOEMAN MJ:** Jacques Lacan and the Political, Pretoria, South Africa, 17 Mar 2000

**VAN TONGEREN PMJ, SCHOEMAN MJ:** Nietzsche: Reinterpreting Modern Culture, Pretoria, South Africa, 29 Jun 2000

**VISKER R, SCHOEMAN MJ:** Emmanuel Levinas: Time and the Other, Pretoria, South Africa, 10-13 Mar 2000

#### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

**SCHOEMAN MJ:** Moraliteitskrisis of vormverandering van die moraal? 'n Besinning oor moraliteit in die postmoderne samelewing.

Moraliteit en Postmodernisme, Pretoria, Suid-Afrika, 18 Aug 2000

**SCHOEMAN MJ:** Cross-cultural studies and the hermeneutics of difference. *Theorising Culture*, Pretoria, South Africa, 6 May 2000

### **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

#### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

**GERICKE JD:** Anatomy of thinking, faith and science in early Greek philosophy. 12th International Congress for Greek Philosophy, Samos, Greece, 20-27 Aug 2000

**GERICKE JD:** Multiculturalism and the politics of identity and difference. 11th International Symposium for Greek Philosophy, Pyrgos, Greece, 13-18 Aug 2000

**SCHOEMAN MJ:** 'Weak' ontology and religion. A response to Gianni Vattimo. International Conference on Culture, Science, Religion and the Media, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1-4 Sep 2000

**SCHOEMAN MJ, SCHOEMAN M:** Disability and the politics of difference. Some cautionary remarks. International Special Education Congress 2000: Including the Excluded, Manchester, United Kingdom, 24-28 Jul 2000

#### **Plakkate / Posters**

**ANTONITES AJ:** Animals more than sentience - ethical and welfare implications. The Universities Federation for Animal Welfare (UFAW) Symposium on Consciousness, Cognition and Animal Welfare, London, United Kingdom, 11-12 May 2000

#### **VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS**

**CAHL GE:** Kierkegaard's concept of dread: An existentialist investigation into the philosophical and psychological implications of the concept. (Prof AP Du Toit)

**HOFMEYER AB:** Politiek, etiek en transgressie: 'n Kritiese ondersoek na die werk van Michel Foucault. (Mnr MJ Schoeman)

**MINNAAR CLJ:** 'n Filosofiese verantwoording van mistiek. (Prof AJ Antonites)

## DEPARTEMENT GESKIEDENIS EN KULTUURGESKIEDENIS

## DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY AND CULTURAL HISTORY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof JS Bergh  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2323  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 2656  
**E-pos/E-mail:** cvnieker@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BERGH JS:** BA(Hons)(Stell) MA(Unisa) DPhil(Stell) LAKad (SA) -  
 Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**DOUCAKIS A:** - Navorsers / Researcher  
**FERREIRA OJO:** BA(Hons)(UOVS) MA(Pret) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)  
 DPhil(Pret) THOD LAKad(SA) - Honorêre Professor / Honorary  
 Professor  
**GROBLER JEH:** BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior  
 Lecturer  
**HARRIS KL:** BA(Hons)(Stell) MA(Stell) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)  
 HED(Stell) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**KRIEL L:** BA(Hons) MA(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**LAING RA:** BMngmt MSc(Witwatersrand) Adv Dip(Production Mngmt)  
 - Research Collaborator / Research Collaborator  
**NAUDE M:** BA(Hons)(Pret) MA(Arch)(Witwatersrand) Nagraadse Dip  
 Museum(Pret) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)  
**PRETORIUS F:** BA(Hons) MA(Pret) Dtd Litt(Leiden) DLitt et  
 Phil(Unisa) LAKad(SA) - Professor / Professor  
**SEVENHUYSEN K:** BA BA(Hons)(Pret) HOD(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**VAN HEERDEN M:** BA(Hons) MA(Pret) Nagraadse Dip Museum(Pret)  
 SOD(Stell) - Lektor / Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Kennisontginning vanuit data om besluitneming in organisasies te verbeter:**

Die ondersoek na en toepassing van intelligente data-ontledingstechnologie insluitende datastore, dataontginning en leer-agente om besluitneming in organisasie te verbeter.

**Knowledge discovery from data to enhance organisational decision making:**

The investigation into and application of intelligent data analysis technologies such as data warehousing, data mining and learning agents to aid the organisation in effective decision making.

**DOUCAKIS A, LE ROUX JG, VIKTOR HL**

**Tussengroepverhoudinge in die Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis:**

Tussengroepverhoudinge ten opsigte van grondgebied, politiek, wetgewing, en ekonomiese en sosiale aspekte word nagevors.

**Intergroup relations in the South African history:**

Intergroup relations regarding land, politics, legislation and economic and social aspects are being researched.

**BERGH JS, GROBLER JEH, HARRIS KL, KRIEL L, PRETORIUS F, SEVENHUYSEN K**

**Die sosio-ekonomiese impak en implikasies van inligtingstelsels en -tegnologie:**

Die sosiale en ekonomiese impak van inligtingstechnologie.

The socio-economic impact and implications of information systems and technology:

The social and economic impact of information technology.

**DE VILLIERS C, DOUCAKIS A, DU PLOOY NF, ROODE JD, VIKTOR HL**

**Suid-Afrika in internasionale konteks, 1945-1990:**

Historiese ontleding van die diplomatieke, politieke en ekonomiese verhoudinge tussen Suid-Afrika en die VSA in die era van die Koue Oorlog.

**South Africa in international context, 1945-1990:**

Historical analysis of the diplomatic, political and economic relations between South Africa and the USA in the era of the Cold War.

**GROBLER JEH**

**Suid-Afrikaanse kultuurhistoriese erfenis:**

Die bestudering en ontleding van die Suid-Afrikaanse stoflike en nie-stoflike kultuuruitinge; kommandolewe tydens die Anglo-Boereoorlog 1899-1902; die Afrikaner se geestelike en fisiese ervaring van die Anglo-Boereoorlog.

**South African cultural historical heritage:**

The study and analysis of the South African tangible and non-tangible cultural heritage; life on commando during the South African War 1899-1902; the spiritual, intellectual and physical experience of the Afrikaner during the South African War.

**FERREIRA OJO, LAING RA, NAUDE M, PRETORIUS F, VAN HEERDEN M**

**Minderheidsgroepe in Suid-Afrika:**

Die bestudering en ontleding van minderheidsgroepe in Suid-Afrika in historiese konteks.

**Minority groups in South Africa:**

The study and analysis of minority groups in South Africa in historical context.

**HARRIS KL**

**Burgeroorlog in Afrika:**

Afrika-geskiedenis en die literêre voorstelling van burgeroorlog in Afrika met besondere verwysing na die Biafraanse oorlog in Nigerië.

**Civil War in Africa:**

African History and literary representations of civil war in Africa with special reference to the Biafran war in Nigeria.

**GRAY RA, KRIEL L**

**Politieke en militêre verset in die Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis:**

Tussengroepverhoudinge gedurende die Anglo-Boereoorlog 1899-1902; Nederlandse tussengroepverhoudinge oor die Anglo-Boereoorlog 1899-1902; Swart verset teen blanke oorheersing in Suid-Afrika, 1880-1990.



### Political and military resistance in the South African history:

Intergroup relations during the South African War 1899-1902; Dutch intergroup relations during the South African War 1899-1902; Black resistance to white supremacy in South Africa, 1880-1990.

FERREIRA OJO, GROBLER JEH, PRETORIUS F

### Tronkgeskrifte:

Die gevangeniservaring in geskiedenis en letterkunde met spesiale verwysing na Robben-eiland en die werk van Alex la Guma.

### Prison Writing:

The prison experience in history and literature with special reference to Robben Island and the work of Alex la Guma.

GRAY RA, GROBLER JEH

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

BERGH JS: 2000. African reaction to white penetration: The central districts of the Transvaal in the 1870s. *Historia*, 45(1)/May, pp 47-56

HARRIS KL: 2000. The Chinese in South Africa: A historical study of a cultural minority. *Contree*, (46)/Nov, pp 82-95

KRIEL L: 2000. African reaction to white penetration: The Hananwa of Blouberg, ca. 1886-1894. *Historia*, 45(1)/May, pp 57-70

LAING RA: 2000. Commemorative family medals during the Dutch East India Company (DEIC) period. *Historia*, 45(2)/Nov, pp 441-453

NAUDE M: 2000. Vernacular stone buildings and structures on farmsteads in the southern districts of the Mpumalanga Province. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Kultuurgeskiedenis*, 14(2)/Nov, pp 31-63

PRETORIUS F: 2000. The Boer War. *Historiography and annotated bibliography. Journal of Military History*, /Nov

PRETORIUS F: 2000. 'n Nederlandse vrywilliger by die Boere op kommando, 1899-1902: Hendrik ver Loren van Themaat en die Afrikaner. *Historia*, 45(2)/Nov, pp 370-386

VAN ONSELEN C: 2000. Jewish marginality in the Atlantic world: Organised crime in the era of the great migrations, 1880-1914. *South African Historical Journal*, 43/Nov, pp 96-137

### BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

DOUCAKIS A: 2000. Jan Francois Schutte (1810-1883): Devout churchman, first Rustenburg resident, Pretoria landdrost, etc. In: *Geloof in Suid Afrika: 'n Kultuurhistoriese beskouing - Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Kultuurgeskiedenis*, 18de jaarlikse kongres: South African Society for Cultural History, Pretoria, South Africa, pp 79-86.

GROBLER JEH: 2000. Die Ou-Testamentiese godsdienstige simboliek van die Voortrekkermonument. In: *Geloof in Suid-Afrika: 'n Kultuurhistoriese beskouing - Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Kultuurgeskiedenis*, 18de jaarlikse kongres: South African Society for Cultural History, Pretoria, South Africa, pp 87-92.

HARRIS KL: 2000. Closeted culture: The South African Chinese. In: *Intercultural Relations, Cultural Transformation and Identity - The Ethnic Chinese: Kaisa Para Sa Kaunlaran, Inc., Manila, Philippines*, pp 21-39.

VAN HEERDEN M: 2000. Die betekenis van godsdienstige musiek in

die Kaapkolonie en binneland van Suid-Afrika soos verkry uit die getuienis van vroeë reisigers en ander bronne. In: *Geloof in Suid-Afrika: 'n Kultuurhistoriese beskouing - Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Kultuurgeskiedenis*, 18de jaarlikse kongres: South African Society for Cultural History, Pretoria, South Africa, pp 71-77.

## HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

PRETORIUS F: 2000. Boer attitudes to Africans in wartime. In: *The South African War Reappraised*, Manchester University Press, New York NY, pp 104-120.

PRETORIUS F: 2000. Voorwoord. In: *Generaal Ben Viljoen 1868-1917*, Protea Boekhuis, Pretoria, p 6.

PRETORIUS F: 2000. Historiese perspektiewe op die Anglo-Boereoorlog (gepubliseerde openingsrede). In: *Die Anglo-Boereoorlog. Herdenkingslesings aan die Randse Afrikaanse Universiteit, Randse Afrikaanse Universiteit, Johannesburg*, pp 14-23.

PRETORIUS F: 2000. The experience of the Bitter-ender Boer in the guerrilla phase of the South African War. In: *The Boer War: Direction, Experience and Image*, Frank Cass, London, pp 166-183.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

BERGH JS (Associate Editor): 2000. *Joernaal vir Eietydse Geskiedenis/Journal for Contemporary History*, Universiteit van die Oranje Vrystaat, Bloemfontein.

PRETORIUS F (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. *Christiaan de Wet-Annale*, Vol. 10, Oorlogsmuseum van die Boererepublieke in samewerking met die Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns, Bloemfontein.

SEVENHUYSEN K (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. *Historia*, Historiese Genootskap van Suid-Afrika, Pretoria.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

PRETORIUS F: Concentration camps. The Role of Blacks in the Anglo-Boer South African War 1899-1902 (Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology), Durban, South Africa, 29-31 Aug 2000

PRETORIUS F: Culture and religion. The Role of Blacks in the Anglo-Boer South African War 1899-1902 (Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology), Durban, South Africa, 29-31 Aug 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

PRETORIUS F: The present state of and future challenge to the historiography of black participation in the Anglo-Boer South African War. The Role of Blacks in the Anglo-Boer South African War 1899-1902 (Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology), Durban, South Africa, 29-31 Aug 2000

PRETORIUS F: Blacks during the Anglo-Boer War. The Anglo-Boer War (Winterton Historical Society), Winterton, South Africa, 22 Jan 2000

PRETORIUS F: Daily life on commando during the Anglo-Boer War. The Anglo-Boer War (Winterton Historical Society), Winterton, South Africa, 22 Jan 2000

**PRETORIUS F:** Life on commando during the Anglo-Boer War. Writing the Boer War (English Academy of Southern Africa), Pretoria, South Africa, 27 May 2000

### Referate / Papers

**GROBLER JEH:** Godsdienstige simboliek van die Voortrekkermonument, Pretoria. 18de Jaarlikse Kongres van die Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Kultuurgeskiedenis, Pretoria, Suid-Afrika, 12-13 Okt 2000

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**HARRIS KL:** Confucian education: A case study of the South African Chinese. International Conference on Immigrant Societies and Modern Education, Singapore, Singapore, 31 Aug - 3 Sep 2000

**PRETORIUS F:** The Second Anglo-Boer War: An overview. South Africa at War in the Twentieth Century: Conference of the South African Military Academy, Saldanha, South Africa, 4-6 Sep 2000

**PRETORIUS F:** The experience of the Boer in the guerrilla phase of the South African War. War and Conflict Events: The Boer War, Belfast, Ireland, 25 Mar 2000

### Referate / Papers

**BERGH JS:** The impact of early white settlement on African settlement in Transvaal to 1860. African Studies Association Conference on People and Power in Africa, Nashville TN, USA, 16-19 Nov 2000

**HATTINGH PS, QUEIROS DR:** The ecotourism tetrahedron: Identifying the problems and successes of ecotourism in South Africa. World Ecotour 2000 Congress, Salvador, Bahia, Brazil, 5-8 Apr 2000

**KRIEL L:** A contest for converts? Missionary rivalry in a divided community, northern South Africa, late 19th century. 19th

International Congress of Historical Sciences, Oslo, Norway, 6-13 Aug 2000

**KRIEL L:** Europese en Amerikaanse invloed op die ontwikkeling van eietydse dans in Suid-Afrika, met spesifieke verwysing na die Staatsteaterdangeselskap. Tweede Nederlands-Suid-Afrikaanse Historiese Kongres: Eenders en tog anders, Wassenaar, Nederland, 6-8 Jul 2000

**PRETORIUS F:** 'n Nederlandse vrywilliger by die Boeremagte. Tweede Bilaterale Konferensie van Nederlandse en Suid-Afrikaanse historici, Wassenaar, Nederland, 6-8 Jul 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**KRIEL L:** A contest for converts? Missionary rivalry in a divided community, northern South Africa, late 19th century. 19th International Congress of Historical Sciences, Oslo, Norway, 6-13 Aug 2000

### MINI - VERHANDELINGS / MINI - DISSERTATIONS

**CHANGUION LJ:** Die lewe in die Suid-Afrikaanse krygsgevangekampe tydens die Anglo-Boereoorlog 1899-1902. (Prof F Pretorius)

**GROENEWALD DM:** Die kleredrag van die Afrikaanse vrou in die twintigerjare, aan die hand van artikels uit *Die Boervrou* en *Die Huisgenoot*. (Prof JS Bergh)

**MCLEOD AJ:** The Magersfontein Sojourn, 12 December 1899 - 17 February 1900. (Prof F Pretorius)

### VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**BRUCE HJ:** Divided loyalties - the Anglo-Boer War experiences of three English-speaking *Burghers*, FR Mostyn Cleaver, JM Lane and AL Thring. (Prof F Pretorius)

**CHANGUION LA:** Die lewe in die Suid-Afrikaanse krygsgevangekampe tydens die Anglo-Boereoorlog 1899-1902. (Prof F Pretorius)

**VISSER MM:** Die ideologiese grondslae en ontwikkeling van die blanke neo-fascistiese bewegings in Suid-Afrika. (Dr JEH Grobler)

## DEPARTEMENT KOMMUNIKASIEPATOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION PATHOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof SR Hugo  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2355  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 3517  
**E-pos/E-mail:** shugo@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**CAMPBELL NG:** MA(Log)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**GROENEWALD E:** MA(Log)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**HUGO SR:** MA(Log) DPhil(Pret) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**KRITZINGER AM:** MLog(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**LOUW B:** BA(Log)(Pret) MSc(Alabama) DPhil(Pret) DTO(Pret) -

Professor / Professor  
**MEYER L:** BA(Log)(Pret) HOD - Lektor / Lecturer  
**NAUDÉ EC:** MA(Log)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**NEL EM:** BA(Log)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**PAKENDORF C:** M(KommPat)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**POTTAS L:** BA(Log) M(KommPat)(Pret) HOD(Unisa) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**SOER ME:** MA(Log)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

TESNER HEC: MA(Pret) DTO - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
VAN DER MERWE A: MA(Log) DPhil(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
VENTER PH: BA(Log) M(KommPat)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
WELMAN MCJ: MA(Log)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
ZSILAVECZ U: MA(Log)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

### Lewensvaardighede en indiensneming van persone met gestremdhede:

Dek vraagstukke wat verband hou met die insluiting van persone met gestremdhede in die gemeenskap en die werksplek, en is multidissiplinêr van aard. Die bemagtiging van jong volwassenes met gestremdhede, hulle ouers en werksopleiers sowel as diensverskaffers vorm 'n integrale deel van die navorsingsmetodologie wat in hierdie veld gebruik word.

### Life skills and employment of people with disabilities:

Covers issues related to inclusion of people with disabilities into the community and workplace and is multidisciplinary in nature. Empowering young adults with disabilities, their parents and vocational trainers, as well as employers, forms an integral part of the research methodology used in this field.

GROENEWALD E, TESNER HEC, GREYLING TL, VAN DER MERWE E, ALANT E, MOPHOSHO EBM

### Neuromotoriese spraakafwykings:

Die simptome, diagnose en behandeling van neuromotoriese spraakafwykings, naamlik verbale apraksie en disartrie word bestudeer.

### Neuromotor speech disorders:

The symptoms, diagnosis and treatment of neuromotor speech disorders, namely apraxia of speech and dysarthria.

GROENEWALD E, VAN DER MERWE A, TESNER HEC

### Stemafwykings:

Stemverskynsels en die hantering van stemafwykings word bestudeer.

### Voice disorders:

Voice phenomena and intervention of voice disorders.

GROENEWALD E, VAN DER MERWE A

### Oudiologie in die klaskamer:

Die bestudering van Oudiologie as 'n wetenskap in die klaskamer van 'n kind met 'n gehoorverlies, beide in spesialiseringsonderwys en in die opvoedkundige hoofstroom, en die ontwikkeling van riglyne vir samewerking met onderwyspersoneel.

### Audiology in the classroom:

The study of Audiology as a science in the classroom of a child with a hearing loss in both specialized education and the educational mainstream; and the development of guidelines for teacher collaboration.

HUGO SR, POTTAS L, VENTER PH

### Rekenaar ondersteunde opleiding vir uitvoerende stemgebruik:

Die hoofdoel van die projek is die effektiwiteitsbepaling van die toepassingsmoontlikhede van onlangse gespesialiseerde rekenaar-tegnologie in die tersiêre ontwikkeling van die 'uitvoerende stem' in 'n multi-kulturele gemeenskap.

### Computer aided performance voice training:

The major objective of this research project is to assess the effectiveness of the application of recently developed specialized

computer technology in the tertiary development of the 'performance voice' in a multi-cultural society.

GROENEWALD E

### Diagnostiese oudiometrie:

Diagnostiese prosedures vir individue met 'n gehoorverlies en die ontwikkeling van evaluasie-materiaal in die Suid-Afrikaanse konteks.

### Diagnostic audiometry:

Diagnostic procedures for individuals with hearing loss and the development of assessment material in the South African context.

CAMPBELL NG, POTTAS L, SOER ME

### Differensiaal diagnose van kinders met Sentrale Ouditiewe Prosseringsafwykings (SOPA) en Aandagafleibare Hiperaktiwiteit (AAHA):

Om te bepaal of 'n multi-dimensionele toetsbattery in staat is om te onderskei tussen drie tipes aandagafleibaarheid en vyf subprofiel van sentrale ouditiewe prosseringsafwykings by kinders.

### Differential diagnosis of children with Central Auditory Processing Disorders (CAPD) and Attention Deficit Hyper Activity Disorder (ADHD):

To determine whether a multi-dimensional test battery is able to differentiate between three types of attention deficit hyper activity disorder and five sub-profiles of central auditory processing disorders in children.

CAMPBELL NG

### Kogleêre implantings:

Kogleêre implantings as 'n rehabilitasie prosedure vir ernstige gehoorgestremde volwassenes en kinders.

### Cochlear implants:

Cochlear implants as a rehabilitative procedure for severely hearing impaired adults and children.

NEL EM, VENTER PH

### Kinderspraak- en taalafwykings:

Bestudering van die verskynsel van spraak- en taalafwykings van kinders in die Suid-Afrikaanse konteks.

### Childhood speech and language disorders:

The study of the phenomena of speech and language disorders in the South African context.

NAUDÉ EC, WELMAN MCJ, LOUW B, ZSILAVECZ U

### Laboratorium vir Instrumentele Kommunikasie-navorsing:

Instrumentele navorsing gerig op die objektiewe beskrywing van kommunikasiegedrag. Dit sluit in sowel basiese normatiewe navorsing as toegepaste navorsing ten opsigte van spesifieke kommunikasiepatologieë.

### Laboratory for Instrumental Communication Research:

Instrumental research aimed at the objective description of communication. This includes basic normative research as well as applied research in specific fields of communication pathology.

GROENEWALD E, VAN DER MERWE A

### Spraakdiskriminasietoetsing in Suid-Afrika - foneties- en kultuurgeldige materiaal:

Die doel is die ontwikkeling en /of opgradering van materiaal vir spraakdiskriminasie wat foneties en kultuurgeldig is vir die amptelike tale van Suid-Afrika, buiten Engels en Afrikaans.

### Speech discrimination testing in South Afrika - phonetically and culturally valid material:

The aim is the development and upgrading of material for speech discrimination testing, for the purpose of developing phonetically and culturally valid evaluation material for the official languages of South Africa, other than English and Afrikaans.

GROENEWALD E, CAMPBELL NG, SOER ME

#### **Kurrikulum ontwikkeling vir gehoorapparaat akoestici:**

Die instruksionele ontwerp en toepassing van 'n kurrikulum vir gehoorapparaatakoestici.

#### **Curriculum development for hearing aid acousticians:**

The instructional design and implementation of a curriculum for hearing aid acousticians.

HUGO SR, PAKENDORF C, SOER ME

#### **Aanvullende kommunikasietegnologie:**

Dek vraagstukke wat verband hou met die ontwikkeling en implementasie van kommunikasiehulpmiddels in die Suider Afrikaanse konteks. Hulpmiddels sluit lae sowel as hoë tegnologie sisteme wat toepaslik is vir die behoeftes van die lokale konteks, in. Hierdie hulpmiddels kan tegnologie insluit wat eksklusief vir kommunikasie ontwikkel is (toegewyde sisteme) of nie-toegewyde tegnologie.

#### **Assistive communication technology:**

Covers issues pertaining to the development and implementation of devices for communication within the Southern African context. Devices include low as well as high tech systems relevant to the needs of the local context. These devices could include technology exclusively developed for communication (dedicated devices) or non-dedicated devices.

GROENEWALD E, BORNMAN J, VAN DER MERWE E, ALANT E

#### **Rehabilitasie prosedures in oudiologie:**

Die rehabilitasie van individue met gehoorgestremdheid, vanaf die pediatriese tot die geriatriese bevolking.

#### **Rehabilitation procedures in audiology:**

The treatment of individuals with hearing loss from the pediatric to the geriatric population.

HUGO SR, VENTER PH, SOER ME, POTTAS L

**Vroeë intervensie in kommunikasiepatologie, met spesifieke verwysing na die hoërisikobaba en die kind in die pre-primêre opset:**

**Bestudering van vroeë kommunikasie intervensie aan hoërisikobabas en kleuters en hulle gesinne.**

Early intervention in communication pathology, with specific reference to high risk babies and the child in pre-primary programmes:

Study of early communication intervention of high risk infants and toddlers and their families.

NAUDÉ EC, POTTAS L, LOUW B, HUGO SR, MEYER L, KRITZINGER AM

**Die artikulatoriese en akoestiese aard van spraaklankveranderings in Afrikaans:**

Taal is dinamies en die uitspraak daarvan is altyd aan verandering onderworpe. Hierdie veranderinge moet opgeteken word om 'n realistiese beeld van die uitspraak van die taal te behou.

**The articulatory and acoustic nature of speech sound changes in Afrikaans:**

Language is dynamic and pronunciation changes continually. It is necessary to note these changes in order to retain a realistic picture

of the language.

GROENEWALD E, TESNER HEC

#### **Kraniofasiale afwykings:**

Bestudering van die invloed van kraniofasiale afwykings op kommunikasie en die evaluering en behandeling daarvan binne die vakgebiede van spraak-taalpatologie en oudiologie.

#### **Craniofacial disorders:**

Study of the influence of craniofacial anomalies on communication and the assessment and intervention thereof in the field of speech-language pathology and audiology.

LOUW B, KRITZINGER AM

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**DU PLESSIS S, HUGO SR, SOER ME:** 2000. Spanfunksionering in 'n primêre program vir leerders met spesiale opvoedkundige behoeftes. South African Journal of Education, 20(4), pp 319-328

**HUGO SR, LOUW B, KRITZINGER AM:** 2000. Listening behaviour in children at risk for communication delay. Infant-Toddler Intervention: The Transdisciplinary Journal, 10(1), pp 47-54

**LOUW B, HUGO SR, MOODLEY L:** 2000. Early identification of at-risk infants and toddlers: A transdisciplinary model of service delivery. South African Journal of Communication Disorders, 47, pp 25-40

**LOUW B, KRAAMWINKEL E:** 2000. Verpleegkundiges se kommunikasie-stimulasie van hoërisikobabas in die neonatale sorgeenheid. Health SA Gesondheid, 5(3)/Okt, pp 35-49

**VAN DER MERWE A, TESNER HEC:** 2000. Apraxia of speech in a bilingual speaker: Perceptual characteristics and generalization of non-language specific treatment. South African Journal of Communication Disorders, 47(Spec ed)

### **REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS**

**LOUW B (Editor):** 2000. SHOUT Newsletter, Health Professionals Council of SA (HPCSA), Pretoria.

**LOUW B (Editor):** 2000. Klinika: Toepassings in Kliniese Praktijk van Kommunikasiepatologie, Universiteit van Pretoria, Pretoria.

**LOUW B (Editor):** 2000. Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Kommunikasie-afwykings, Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Spraak, Taal en Gehoor, Pretoria.

### **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

#### **Referate / Papers**

**CAMPBELL NG:** Phonological and phonemic awareness. Seminar - Central Auditory Processing Disorder (CAPD) - Unravelling the Riddle... continued, Johannesburg, South Africa, 22 Jun 2000

**HUGO SR:** Opening address. Training the Trainers, Pretoria, South Africa, 28-29 Mar 2000

**LOUW B:** Early communication intervention programmes for the

prevention of communication and language disorders in children. Fogarty Workshop Series in Maternal and Child Health, Hillcrest, South Africa, 14-18 Aug 2000

**LOUW B:** Opening address. Discussion Forum: Preliteracy and the Development of Reading Skills in the Multilingual Context, Pretoria, South Africa, 6-7 Oct 2000

**LOUW B:** Early communication intervention. Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication (CAAC) Early Intervention Conference, Pretoria, South Africa, 2 Mar 2000

**NAUDÉ EC:** Emerging literacy in the multilingual context. Discussion Forum: Preliteracy and the Development of Reading Skills in the Multilingual Context, Pretoria, South Africa, 6-7 Oct 2000

**SOER ME:** Speech audiometry: Facts and fiction. Society of Hearing Aid Acousticians (SHAA) (SA), Kempton Park, South Africa, 25 Aug 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**CAMPBELL NG:** Central Auditory Processing Disorder (CAPD) remediation: Steps to be considered in children. South African Speech, Language and Hearing Association (SASHLA) (Gauteng) Seminar: CAPD - Unravelling the Riddle ... continued, Johannesburg, South Africa, 22 Jun 2000

**CAMPBELL NG:** Phonological awareness: An important step in learning to read and spell. South African Speech, Language and Hearing Association (SASHLA) (Gauteng) Seminar: CAPD - Unravelling the Riddle ... continued, Johannesburg, South Africa, 22 Jun 2000

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

**CAMPBELL NG:** The diagnosis of Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD) and Central Auditory Processing Disorder (CAPD) in children - a function of the profession or the diagnostician? The Southern African Association for Learning and Educational Difficulties (SAALED) Conference: First International Southern African Conference on ADHD, Cape Town, South Africa, 13-16 Sep 2000

**GROENEWALD E, VAN DER MERWE A:** Voice conservation for the professional singer: Research and management. First International Conference of the South African Performer's Voice and Movement Educators, Pretoria, South Africa, 22-24 Sep 2000

**NAUDÉ EC, MEYER L, DE JONGH M, DU PLESSIS S:** The needs of

multilingual preschoolers and their teachers/ caregivers with regard to the development of effective learning skills: The first steps in a research programme. Second International Symposium on Communication Disorders in Multilingual Populations, Kwa Maritane, South Africa, 18-21 Jul 2000

**NAUDÉ EC, ORSMOND C:** Hands-on early intervention: Better talking through total communication. Seventh World Down Syndrome Congress, Sydney, Australia, 21-26 Mar 2000

**VAN DER MERWE A, TESNER HEC:** Apraxia of speech in a bilingual speaker: Perceptual analysis of error patterns and generalization of non-language specific treatment. Second International Symposium on Communication Disorders in Multilingual Populations, Kwa Maritane, South Africa, 18-21 Jul 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**GROENEWALD E, LIGTHELM A, NEL E:** Suprasegmental characteristics in the speech production of pre-lingual hearing-impaired children with and without cochlear implants, as compared to normal hearing children. Fifth European Symposium on Paediatric Cochlear Implantation, Antwerpen, Belgium, 4-7 Jun 2000

**HUGO SR:** Early intervention for children with hearing loss in developing countries: Some answers and more questions. International Conference on Newborn Hearing, Screening, Diagnosis and Intervention, Milano, Italy, 12-14 Oct 2000

**LOUW B:** Culture as context in early intervention: Developing culturally congruent programmes for Black South African children with hearing loss. International Conference on Newborn Hearing, Screening Diagnosis and Intervention, Milano, Italy, 12-14 Oct 2000

**LOUW B:** Early joint book-reading: Enhancing cognitive and language development in infants. Seventh International Pragmatics Association Conference, Budapest, Hungary, 9-14 Jul 2000

**NEL E, SWART JG, CHESTER-BROWNE R, VENTER PH:** Referral of the cochlear implant candidate: The South African experience. Fifth European Symposium on Paediatric Cochlear Implantation, Antwerpen, Belgium, 4-7 Jun 2000

### VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**GOPAL R:** Identification and follow-up of children with hearing loss in Mauritius. (Prof SR Hugo)

**GROBLER IJ:** Speech motor development of Afrikaans speaking children aged four to seven years. (Prof A van der Merwe)

**KRUGER RJ:** A holistic approach to Community Adult Programme (CAP) language abilities and sensory integration in children with learning disabilities. (Mrs NG Campbell)

**OPPERMAN SBV:** The coping responses of the adolescent siblings of children with severe disabilities. (Prof E Alant)

## DEPARTEMENT KRIMINOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof R Pretorius  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2030  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 2698  
**E-pos/E-mail:** rpretor@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BEZUIDENHOUT C:** BA(Hons) MA(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**DAVIS L:** BA(MW) BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**KLOPPER HF:** BA(Hons) MA(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**NOMOYI NC:** BA BA(Hons)(Unisa) MA DPhil(Pret) Dip(Verpleegk) -  
Lektor / Lecturer  
**PRETORIUS R:** MA DPhil(Pret) THOD - Professor en Hoof / Professor  
and Head  
**THERON A:** BA(Hons)(Sielk) BA(Hons)(Krim)(Pret) MA(Klin Sielk)  
DLitt et Phil(Unisa) SAGTR - Professor / Professor  
**VAN DEN BERG DJC:** BA(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret) Dip(Verpl)  
- Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Viktimologie:

Bestudering van slagoffers van verskillende tipes misdaad.

#### Victimology:

Study of the victims of various types of crime.

**DAVIS L, NOMOYI NC, PRETORIUS R, VAN DEN BERG DJC**

#### Psigokriminologie:

Ondersoek na die verband tussen psigologiese faktore en misdaad.

#### Psychokriminologie:

Research into the relationship between psychological factors and  
crime.

**THERON A**

#### Gemeenskapspolisiering:

Navorsing rakende polisiepraktyke en  
gemeenskapsbetrokkenheid by die voorkoming van misdaad.

#### Community policing:

Research in connection with policing practices and community  
involvement in the prevention of crime.

**KLOPPER HF, BEZUIDENHOUT C, DAVIS L**

#### Misdaadvoorkoming:

Bestudering van die oorsake van misdaad ten einde op primêre,  
sekondêre en tersiêre vlak misdaad te voorkom.

#### Crime prevention:

Study of the causes of crime in order to prevent crime on a primary,  
secondary and tertiary level.

**DAVIS L, KLOPPER HF**

#### Penologie:

Bestudering van die strafverskynsel soos dit manifesteer in Suid-  
Afrika.

#### Penology:

Study of the punishment phenomenon as manifested in South Africa.

**VAN DEN BERG DJC**

#### Forensiese Kriminalistiek:

Misdaadondersoek, inligtingsinsameling deur kommunikasie,  
nadoodse, toksikologiese en serologiese ondersoeke, vingerafdrukke,  
gesigsamestellings en betwiste dokumente.

#### Forensic Criminalistics:

Crime investigation obtaining information through communication,  
post-mortem examinations, toxicological and serological  
examinations, finger prints, facial reconstruction and disputed  
documents.

**KLOPPER HF, DAVIS L, VAN DEN BERG DJC**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**BEZUIDENHOUT C, THERON A:** 2000. Attitudes of male and female  
police officers towards the role of female police officers. Acta  
Criminologica - Southern African Journal of Criminology, 13(3), pp  
19-31

**DAVIS L, THERON A:** 2000. Victim complicity in vehicle hijacking: A  
typological perspective. Acta Criminologica - Southern African  
Journal of Criminology, 13(2), pp 92-100

**NOMOYI NC:** 2000. The incidence of violent crime in the rural areas  
in South Africa: A challenge to indigenous institutions. Acta  
Criminologica - Southern African Journal of Criminology, 13(1), pp  
66-71

**VAN DEN BERG DJC, DE BOER A:** 2000. Outcomes-based  
assessment: Challenges for the teaching of criminology. Acta  
Criminologica - Southern African Journal of Criminology, 13(2), pp  
107-115

**VAN DEN BERG DJC, PRETORIUS R:** 2000. Die impak van  
vreemdelingverkragting op die betekenisvolle ander. Tydskrif vir  
Geesteswetenskappe, 40(1), pp 70-83

**VAN DEN BERG DJC, PRETORIUS R:** 2000. The impact of stranger  
rape on the significant other. Acta Criminologica - Southern African  
Journal of Criminology, 13(3), pp 92-104

#### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**VAN DEN BERG DJC (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Acta  
Criminologica, Criminological Society of South Africa, Pretoria.

#### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

## Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**DAVIS L:** Overcrowding and its effects. National Symposium on Correctional Services, Pretoria, South Africa, 1 Aug 2000

## Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**DAVIS L:** Success after vehicle hijacking: Is it possible? Success after Trauma Conference 2000, Pretoria, South Africa, 22 Sep 2000

**NOMOYI NC:** The Truth and Reconciliation Commission: Experience of victims. Success after Trauma Conference 2000, Pretoria, South Africa, 22 Sep 2000

**VAN DEN BERG DJC:** The trauma of violence leaves its marks. Success hereafter? Success after Trauma Conference 2000, Pretoria, South Africa, 22 Sep 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

**DAVIS L:** Consequences of vehicle hijacking. Tenth International Victimology Symposium, Montreal, Canada, 6-11 Aug 2000

**DAVIS L, VAN DEN BERG DJC:** The need for forensic expertise in the medical field. Tenth International Victimology Symposium, Montreal, Canada, 6-11 Aug 2000

**VAN DEN BERG DJC:** The dynamics of stranger rape. Tenth International Victimology Symposium, Montreal, Canada, 6-11 Aug 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**DASTILE NP:** A criminological investigation of the sexual victimisation of women at two tertiary institutions. (Me HF Klopper, Dr L Davis)

**ERASMUS W:** Die effek van korrektiewe toesig op die eggenote of saamwoonmaat van die toesiggeval. (Dr DJC Van den Berg, Prof R Pretorius)

**HESELINK AME:** 'n Onderzoek na vroulike kindersekswerkers met spesifieke verwysing na Gauteng. (Mnr C Bezuidenhout, Prof R Pretorius)

**HORN SCHUH V:** Direct victims of attacks on farms in the Mpumalanga and Free State Provinces: A victimological study. (Prof A Theron, Dr L Davis)

**MULDER B:** Die direkte slagofferbelevens van transitoroofogte. (Dr DJC Van den Berg, Prof R Pretorius)

**MURIDILI JL:** A comparative study of two community policing forums, namely Saulsville and Brooklyn. (Me HF Klopper, Mnr C Bezuidenhout)

**PIEK M:** Die rol van aggressie in die veroorsaking van verkeersoortredings. (Dr DJC Van den Berg, Mnr C Bezuidenhout)

**STEWART NP:** A criminological study of retail robbery with specific reference to the modus operandi of the offenders. (Dr L Davis, Dr DJC Van den Berg)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**NOMOYI NC:** Trauma experienced by women who made submissions at the Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC) hearings. (Prof R Pretorius)

**VAN ZYL GP:** Residential burglary in South Africa: A geographical study. (Prof GDH Wilson, Prof R Pretorius)

## DEPARTEMENT MAATSKAPLIKE WERK

## DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WORK

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof MSE Du Preez  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2884  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 2093  
**E-pos/E-mail:** mdupreez@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BAULING H:** BA(MW)(UPE) BA(MW)(Hons)(GMW)(Stell) MA(MW)(Sup)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**CARBONATTO CL:** BA(SW)(Pret) MSW(Washington) MA(SW)(Medical SW) DPhil(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**DELPORT CSL:** BA(MW)(Pret) BA(MW)(Hons)(Unisa) MA(MW) DLitt et Phil(RAU) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**DU PREEZ MSE:** BA(SW)(Hons) MA(MW) DPhil(Pret) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**JOUBERT JMC:** BA(MW) BA(MW)(Hons) MA(MW)(PU vir CHO) DPhil(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**LOMBARD A:** BSocSc(MW) MA(MW) DPhil(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**MAMASELA SC:** BA(SW) MA(MW)(Sup)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**PRINSLOO CE:** BA(MW) MA(MW)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**SEKUDU J:** BA(SW) MA(Gen MW)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

**SPIES GM:** DPhil(MW)(Unisa) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**TERBLANCHE LS:** BSocSc(MW)(UOVS) MA(SW)(Unisa) DSocSc(MW)(UOVS) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**TRIEGAARDT JD:** BA(SS)(Unisa) MSW PhD(St Louis) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**VAN HEERDEN M:** BA(MW) MA(MW)(Sup)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Maatskaplikewerknavorsing:**  
Navorsingsmetodiek soos van toepassing in maatskaplike werk.  
**Social work research:**  
Research methodology as appropriate in social work.  
**DELPORT CSL**

**Gerontologie:**  
Dienste aan en versorging van bejaarde persone.

**Gerontology:**

Services and care for the aged.

DELPORT CSL, DU PREEZ MSE

**Kinders in substituutorg:**

Kinder- en gesinsorg.

**Children in substitute care:**

Child and family care.

JOUBERT JMC, SPIES GM

**Mens-dier interaksie:**

Om die psigiese en fisiese rol van mens-dier interaksie op 'n multi-dissiplinêre basis te ondersoek. Om die terapeutiese waarde van mens-dier interaksie te bevorder. Om kennis oor die onderwerp binne al die betrokke dissiplines te versprei. Om advies te verleen by die implementering van programme op die verskillende diensterreine van maatskaplike werk.

**Human-animal interaction:**

To investigate the psychological and physical role of human-animal interaction on a multi-disciplinary basis. Promoting the therapeutic value of human-animal interaction. To distribute knowledge on the topic within all the relevant disciplines. Act as an advising body for implementing programmes in different service fields of social work.

VAN HEERDEN M

**Gemeenskapswerk:**

Voorsiening en fasilitering van maatskaplike dienste in gemeenskappe ten einde 'n balans teweeg te bring tussen behoeftes en hulpbronne om ontwikkelingsgerigte gemeenskapsprojekte te finaliseer ten einde selfhelp en bemagtiging te realiseer.

**Community work:**

Providing and facilitating of social services in communities to bring about a balance between needs and resources to facilitate developmental community projects with a view to realising self help and empowerment.

LOMBARD A, TRIEGAARDT JD

**Spel terapie:**

Emosionele begeleiding vir die kind in nood. Spel terapeutiese tegnieke binne Gestalt terapie.

**Play therapy:**

Emotional guidance of the child in need. Play therapy techniques in Gestalt therapy.

BAULING H, JOUBERT JMC

**Maatskaplike ontwikkeling:**

Kapasiteitsbou om selfhelp en bemagtiging te fasiliteer en te vestig.

Die vestiging van ontwikkelingsprogramme wat gerig is op maatskaplike- en ekonomiese ontwikkeling. Ontwikkeling van professionele persone en gemeenskappe se betrokkenheid by die beïnvloeding van maatskaplike beleid.

**Social development:**

Facilitation and establishment of selfhelp and empowerment. Establishment of developmental programmes aimed at social and economical development. Development of professional people as well as community involvement regarding the influencing of social policy.

DELPORT CSL, LOMBARD A

**Huweliksvoorligting en huweliksberaad:**

Komponente/ onderafdelings van die huweliksverhouding.

**Marital guidance and therapy:**

Components of the marriage relationship.

DU PREEZ MSE, PRINSLOO CE

**Gemeenskapsontwikkeling:**

Betrokkenheid en bemagtiging van mense in gemeenskappe om prioriteitsbehoefes te identifiseer, beplanning te doen, te implementeer en te evalueer. Netwerking tussen organisasies en hulpbronne en die ontwikkeling van hulpbronne.

**Community development:**

Involvement and empowerment of people in communities in determining priority needs, planning, implementation and evaluation. Networking and development of resources.

LOMBARD A, TRIEGAARDT JD

**Kinder- en gesinsorg:**

Die kind binne sy gesinsisteam; gesonde- en swak funksionering.

**Child and family care:**

The child in his family system; good and bad functioning.

JOUBERT JMC, SPIES GM

**Die kind:**

Probleemareas rondom die kind. Kind as maatskaplikewerkkliënt.

**The child:**

Problem areas concerning the child. The child as social work client.

JOUBERT JMC, SPIES GM

**Maatskaplikewerkbestuur:**

Die bestudering van bestuur in maatskaplike werk met spesifieke verwysing na personeelbestuur; bemaking van dienste; finansiële bestuur; bestuur van vrywilligers; fasilitering van spanwerk; bestuur van konflik-, verandering en diversiteit; arbeidsverhoudinge.

**Social work management:**

Social work management with reference to personnel management; marketing of services; financial management; management of volunteers; facilitating and teamwork; management of conflict; change and diversity; labour relations.

MAMASELA SC, TERBLANCHE LS, VAN HEERDEN M

**Werknemerhulpprogramme:**

Die gebruik van maatskaplike werkprogramme om die maatskaplike funksionering van werknemers te optimaliseer sodat maksimale produktiwiteit verseker word.

**Employee assistance programmes:**

The utilisation of social work programmes to enhance the social functioning of employees to ensure maximum productivity.

MAMASELA SC, TERBLANCHE LS

**Supervisie:**

Professionele begeleiding van maatskaplike werkers deur middel van administrasie, onderrig, ondersteuning, motivering, persoonlikheidsverryking en modellering in bv. onderskeie modelle, prosedures en vaardighede.

**Supervision:**

Professional guidance of social workers through administration, education, support, motivation, personality enrichment and modelling by means of different models, procedures and skills.

MAMASELA SC, TERBLANCHE LS, VAN HEERDEN M

**Bemaking van maatskaplike werkdienste:**

Bestudering en ontwikkeling van die volgende sewe



besluitnemingsareas rakende bemaking van maatskaplike werkdienste, nl. produk-, prys-, plek-, promosie-, personeel-, presentasie- en prosesbesluite.

**Marketing of social work services:**

Study and development of the following seven decision making areas concerning marketing of social work services: Product decisions, price, place, promotions, personnel, presentation, and process decisions.

**VAN HEERDEN M**

**Gesinsterapie:**

Die vestiging en ontwikkeling van teoretiese en praktiese kundigheid in gesinsterapie.

**Family therapy:**

The establishment and development of theoretical and practical knowledge on family therapy.

**SPIES GM**

**Maatskaplike werkintervensie met individue:**

Maatskaplike werkintervensie met individue as metode met fokus op maatskaplike werktegnieke, vaardighede.

**Social work intervention with individuals:**

Social work intervention with individuals as method - focusing on social work techniques and skills.

**BAULING H, SPIES GM**

**Gesinsorg:**

Fasilitering van gesinsproblematiek en bevordering van gesonde maatskaplike gesinslewe.

**Family care:**

Facilitation of family problems and the enhancement of healthy social family life.

**JOUBERT JMC, SPIES GM**

**Maatskaplike werkintervensie met groepe:**

Maatskaplike werkintervensie met groepe as metode in maatskaplike werk.

**Social work intervention with groups:**

Social work intervention with groups as method in social work.

**BAULING H, PRINSLOO CE**

**Maatskaplike werk gesondheidsorg:**

Geestesgesondheid; aansteeklike siektes (VIGS); primêre gesondheid; kroniese siektetoestande; abortsie.

**Social work health care:**

Mental Health; communicable diseases (HIV); primary health care; chronic conditions, abortion.

**CARBONATTO CL**

**Maatskaplike werk navorsing:**

Navorsingsmetodiek.

**Social work research:**

Research methodology as appropriate in social work.

**DELPORT CSL, SEKUDU J**

**NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**CARBONATTO CL, DU PREEZ MSE:** 2000. Reproductive technology with donor gametes in South Africa: A long-term study of the family. *Journal of Fertility Counselling*, 7(2)/Summer, pp 23-26

**FOUCHE CB, DELPORT CSL:** 2000. The interpretation of the concept 'social development' stimulates challenges for addressing poverty. *Social Development Issues*, 22(2)/Feb

**FOUCHE CB, DELPORT CSL:** 2000. Exploring the concept 'social development': A qualitative analysis. *Maatskaplike Werk Navorsing-Praktisyn / Social Work Practitioner - Researcher*, 12(3)/Dec, pp 127-138

**JOUBERT JMC, DU PREEZ MSE:** 2000. An assessment guideline for the child with enuresis. *Child Youth Care*, 18(8)/Aug, pp 14-16

**LOMBARD A:** 2000. The professional status of social work. *Social Work*, 36(4)/Oct, pp 311-331

**LOMBARD A:** 2000. Enhancing a human rights culture through social work practice and training. *Social Work*, 36(2)/Jun, pp 124-140

**LOMBARD A:** 2000. Social development training and practice integrated: Partnerships for transformation at grass roots level. *Social Development Issues*, 22(1), pp 50-57

**MAKOFANE MDM, DU PREEZ MSE:** 2000. Reporting of wife physical abuse to the police in the Northern Province. *Acta Criminologica - Southern African Journal of Criminology*, 13(1), pp 57-65

**MAKOFANE MDM, DU PREEZ MSE:** 2000. Wife abuse: Implications for social work practice. *Maatskaplike Werk Navorsing-Praktisyn / Social Work Practitioner - Researcher*, 12(2)/Jul, pp 52-66

**PRINSLOO CE:** 2000. Hulpverlening in die middeljare: Riglyne vir die berader. *Praktiese Teologie in Suid-Afrika*, 15(1), pp 101-117

**SCHUTTE I:** 2000. The prevention and early detection of sexual abuse. *Child abuse: Research in South Africa*, 1(2)/Oct, pp 8-12

**VAN DER WALT A, DU PREEZ MSE:** 2000. Adjustment problems and their effect on the social functioning of the ostomate and his family. *Social Work*, 36(3)/Aug, pp 247-260

**PRINSLOO CE:** 2000. Hulpverlening in die middeljare: Riglyne vir die berader. *Praktiese Teologie in Suid-Afrika*, 15(1), pp 101-117

**SCHUTTE I:** 2000. The prevention and early detection of sexual abuse. *Child abuse: Research in South Africa*, 1(2)/Oct, pp 8-12

**VAN DER WALT A, DU PREEZ MSE:** 2000. Adjustment problems and their effect on the social functioning of the ostomate and his family. *Social Work*, 36(3)/Aug, pp 247-260

**VAN DER WALT A, DU PREEZ MSE:** 2000. Adjustment problems and their effect on the social functioning of the ostomate and his family. *Social Work*, 36(3)/Aug, pp 247-260

**REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS**

**FOUCHE CB (Editor), MITCHELL WA (Editor), DU PREEZ MSE (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Die Maatskaplikewerk Navorsing-Praktisyn/ The Social Work Practitioner-Researcher, RAU, Johannesburg.

**ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS**

**JORDAAN AC, PRINSLOO CE:** Technical Report: Situasie-analise van die gemeenskap te Cullinan. 2000. For Premiermyn, De Beers

**JORDAAN AC, PRINSLOO CE, WILSON GDH:** Technical Report: Socio-economic needs assessment: Greater Cullinan area. 2000. For De Beers

**STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

**Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

**DU PREEZ MSE:** Diversity: Capturing 'difference' in social work education. Academic Programmes for the Social Service Professions, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 18-20 Sep 2000

## Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**LOMBARD A:** Social work education: Quality assurance through continuous assessment. Joint University Committee (JUC) for Social Work Conference 2000, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 18-19 Sep 2000  
**TRIEGAARDT JD:** Social work in the Correctional Services: Challenges and opportunities. National Conference for Social Work in Correctional Services, Durban, South Africa, 13-15 Sep 2000  
**TRIEGAARDT JD:** Development social work approach: Issues and challenges for social work in Correctional Services. Regional Conference on Correctional Services, Johannesburg, South Africa, 20-21 Jul 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**LOMBARD A:** Public and private sector roles in social services. 29th International Conference on Social Welfare (ICSW): Poverty, Social Welfare and Social Development, Cape Town, South Africa, 23-27 Oct 2000  
**TRIEGAARDT JD:** Social security. 29th International Conference on Social Welfare (ICSW): Poverty, Social Welfare and Social Development, Cape Town, South Africa, 23-27 Oct 2000

## Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**CARBONATTO CL:** Importance of including indigenous, cultural and religious issues in social work in health care in South Africa. Framing Social Work Agendas for the Future: 75th Anniversary Conference, St Louis MO, USA, 6-7 Oct 2000

## Referate / Papers

**CARBONATTO CL:** Cultural, religious and indigenous health issues in social work in health care. First International Health Care Conference: Removing the Social, Cultural and Ethnic Barriers to Health Care: Appropriate Practices in the New Millennium, Thoyohandou, South Africa, 20-21 Jul 2000  
**LOMBARD A:** Coalitions: A practice framework for sustainable development. 29th International Conference on Social Welfare (ICSW), Cape Town, South Africa, 23-27 Oct 2000  
**PRINSLOO CE:** Time limited multi-cultural treatment groups in student practice training. 22nd Annual Symposium for the Association for the Advancement of Social Work with Groups, Toronto, Canada, 19-22 Oct 2000  
**TRIEGAARDT JD:** The child support grant: Issues and challenges for social welfare, social development and social policy. 29th International Conference on Social Welfare (ICSW), Cape Town, South Africa, 23-27 Oct 2000

## MINI - VERHANDELINGS / MINI - DISSERTATIONS

**BOTHA B:** Die rekenaar as spelmedium in terapie met die kind in die middelkinderjare: 'n Maatskaplike werkondersoek. (Mev CE Prinsloo)  
**DU TOIT L:** Die invloed van bieldra op die selfbeeld van die kind in die middelkinderjare. (Mev M Van Heerden)  
**ELS HC:** Die hantering van aggressie by die middelkinderjarige kinderhuiskind deur middel van spelterapeutiese groepwerk. (Mev CE Prinsloo)  
**KLEYNHANS J:** Maatskaplike werkglyne vir die versorging van die pleegkind met HIV/VIGS. (Dr JMC Joubert)  
**LITHEKO MA:** Multicultural supervision in the work place: A social work perspective. (Dr CSL Delpont)  
**MELLO MD:** A need assessment for an employee assistance programme for Alberton Town Council. (Dr CSL Delpont)  
**SPIES M:** 'n Multidissiplinêre benadering ten opsigte van die HIV/VIGS pasiënt: 'n Geneeskundige maatskaplike werkondersoek. (Dr CL Carbonatto)  
**SWANEPOEL G:** Selfmoordneigings en selfdestruktiewe gedrag tydens adolessensie: 'n Gestaltterapeutiese riglyn. (Dr JMC Joubert)  
**WEILBACH A:** Die belewenis van miskrame en stilgeboortes: 'n Maatskaplike werkperspektief. (Prof MSE Du Preez)  
**WINTER C:** Gestaltgroepwerk met die middestadkind in die middelkinderjare, na egskedding van die ouers. (Mev H Bauling)

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**BADENHORST JH:** Maatskaplike werkglyne vir die fasilitering van gemeenskapsgebaseerde projekbestuur. (Prof MSE Du Preez)  
**DU PREEZ S:** 'n Maatskaplike werkperspektief op swart getroude studente in die akkulturasieproses aan die Universiteit van Pretoria. (Prof MSE Du Preez)  
**FOURIE C:** Die aanpassing van die kind in pleegsorg: 'n Speltherapeutiese benadering. (Dr CHJ Van der Westhuizen)  
**MOLAKO PNS:** The influence of incest on adolescence: A social work perspective. (Dr CHJ Van der Westhuizen)  
**SINCLAIR (BUNNING) L:** 'n Maatskaplike werkprogram vir die bemagtiging van die gedepriveerde vrou. (Prof A Lombard)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**DE BEER N:** 'n Intervensieprogram met die laerskoolkind van die alkoholis: 'n Maatskaplike werkperspektief. (Dr JMC Joubert)  
**HARMSE AD:** Support systems for social work supervisors in the Department of Welfare. (Prof LS Terblanche)  
**KASSELMAN JPH:** Loopbaanontwikkeling in verhouding tot Bedryfsmaatskaplikewerk: 'n Teoretiese fundering. (Prof LS Terblanche)  
**MAKOFANE MDM:** The dynamics and prevalence of wife abuse in the Northern Province of South Africa: A social work perspective. (Prof MSE Du Preez)

## DEPARTEMENT POLITIEKE WETENSKAPPE

## DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCES

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head (2000):** Prof A du Plessis  
**Hoof/Head:** Prof MME Schoeman  
**Tel:** (012) 420 4066  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 3886  
**E-pos/E-mail:** mschoeman@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BEKKER JT:** MA(Pret) Dip(Ters Onderrig)(Unisa) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**DU PLESSIS A:** BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**HENWOOD RD:** BA(Hons)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**MULLER ME:** BA(Hons) MA(Pret) DLitt et Phil(RAU) - Dekaan / Dean  
**PRETORIUS EP:** MA HDB(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**PRETORIUS J:** BA(Hons)(Pret) - Jnr Dosent / Jun Lecturer  
**SOLOMON H:** BA(Hons) MA(UDW) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**WOLMARANS FG:** BA(Hons)(Pret) - Jnr Lektor / Jun Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Openbare beleidstudies:

Theorie en implementering van openbare beleid in die politieke samelewing: Beleids- en risiko-analise.

#### Public policy studies:

Theory and implementation of public policy in the political society: Policy and risk-analysis.

BEKKER JT

#### Buitelandse beleid:

Suid-Afrika se buitelandse beleid.

#### Foreign policy:

South Africa's foreign policy.

HENWOOD RD, MULLER ME

#### Vredestudies:

Oorsake, hantering, voorkoming en oplossing van konflik.

#### Peace studies:

Causes, management, prevention and resolution of conflict.

PRETORIUS J

#### Konstitusionele studies:

Die manifestering van politieke waardes en aspirasies deur konstitusionele ontwikkeling.

#### Constitutional studies:

The manifestation of political values and aspirations through constitutional development.

HENWOOD RD

#### Politieke gedrag:

Rol en funksie van politieke deelname in die politieke samelewing.

#### Political behaviour:

Role and function of political participation in the political society.

BEKKER JT

#### Konflikstudies:

Poog om die fenomeen van konflik in menslike interaksies te bestudeer deur 'n vergelykende lens met die doel om sosiale harmonie te bevorder.

#### Conflict studies:

The study of the phenomenon of conflict in human interactions through a comparative lens with the aim of promoting social harmony.

SOLOMON H

#### Afrika studies:

Die studie van Afrika deur gebruik te maak van 'n multi-dissiplinêre perspektief met die fokus om mense, kultuur, geskiedenis en instellings. Afrika se plek in die globale politieke ekonomie word ook bestudeer.

#### Africa studies:

The study of Africa through a multidisciplinary perspective entailing people, culture, history and institutions. How Africa fits into the global political economy is also studied.

SOLOMON H

#### Vergelykende politiek:

Die vergelykende en sistematiese analise van state hoofsaaklik rakende politieke instellings, belange en identiteite.

#### Comparative politics:

The comparative and systematic analysis of states mainly with regard to political institutions, interests and identities.

HENWOOD RD, WOLMARANS FG

#### Gender studies:

Genderstudies met die spesifieke verwysing na genderbeleid in die politieke konteks.

#### Gender studies:

Gender studies with specific reference to gender policy in the contexts of politics.

BEKKER JT

#### Politieke teorie:

Die sistematiese en kritiese studie van die beginsels van die regte orde in die sosiale bestaan van die mens.

#### Political theory:

The systematic and critical study of the principles of the right order in the social existence of humans.

WOLMARANS FG

#### Diplomasie:

Aard en funksie van diplomاسie in die internasionale politiek.

#### Diplomacy:

Nature and function of diplomacy in international politics.

MULLER ME

#### **Internasionale politieke ekonomie:**

Theorie en dinamiek van die internasionale politieke-ekonomiese arena.

#### **International political economy:**

Theory and dynamics of the international political economic arena.

PRETORIUS EP

#### **Midde-Oosterse vredesproses:**

'n Analise van die vredesproses tussen Israel en die Palestyne, en die impak wat dit op die res van die Midde-Ooste het.

#### **Middle East peace process:**

An analysis of the current peace process between Israel and the Palestinians and the impact it has on the rest of the Middle East.

WOLMARANS FG

#### **Nasionale veiligheid:**

Nasionale veiligheid in Suid- en Suider-Afrika met verwysing na strategiese persepsies en scenarios.

#### **National security:**

National security in South and Southern Africa with reference to strategic perceptions and scenarios.

DU PLESSIS A, HOUGH M

#### **Suid-Afrikaanse politiek:**

Rol en funksie van politieke partye en belangegroep: grondwetlike ontwikkelinge.

#### **South African politics:**

Role and function of political parties and interest groups: constitutional development.

HENWOOD RD

#### **Fascisme:**

Fascisme en die manifestasie daarvan in Nazi-Duitsland.

#### **Fascism:**

Fascism and its manifestation in Nazi Germany.

WOLMARANS FG

### **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

#### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

HENWOOD RD: 2000. South African foreign policy and international practise - 2000 - an analysis. South African Yearbook of International Law, 25, pp 287-311

MATTHEWS SJ: 2000. Women in conflict. Conflict Trends, 4, pp 16-20

SOLOMON H: 2000. Nigeria received Africa peace award. Conflict Trends, 1/Jan, pp 15-19

SOLOMON H, MNGQIBISA K: 2000. Towards conflict transformation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo with specific reference to the model of Kumar Rupesinghe. Strategiese Oorsig vir Suider-Afrika, XXII(2)/Nov, pp 22-47

WOLMARANS FG: 2000. North African democracy. Conflict Trends, 4, pp 24-27

#### **VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / SPECIALIST BOOKS**

MULLER ME: 2000. Some observations on South Africa's economic

diplomacy and the role of the Department of Foreign Affairs.

Institute for Global Dialogue, Johannesburg, 25 pp.

SOLOMON H: 2000. Water wars: Enduring myth or impending reality. African Centre for the Constructive Resolution of Disputes, African Water Issues Research Unit and Green Cross International, Durban, 180 pp.

#### **HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS**

DU PLESSIS A: 2000. Part 1.1 Historical overview: Development of the changing security situation and threat perception in South Africa. In: Selected Official South African Strategic and Security Perceptions: 1992-2000, Institute for Strategic Studies, University of Pretoria (ISSUP), Pretoria, pp 1-4.

DU PLESSIS A: 2000. Military intervention: Nature and scope. In: Managing African Conflicts: The Challenge of Military Intervention, Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) Publishers, Pretoria, pp 3-72.

DU PLESSIS A: 2000. Charting the course of the water discourse through the fog of international relations theory. In: Water Wars: Africa Dialogue Monograph Series, African Centre for Constructive Resolution of Conflict (ACCORD)/ Green Cross International, Durban, pp 9-34.

DU PLESSIS A: 2000. Part 5.1 Military intervention: The concept of foreign military intervention. In: Selected Official South African Strategic and Security Perceptions: 1992-2000, Institute for Strategic Studies, University of Pretoria (ISSUP), Pretoria, pp 124-131.

SOLOMON H: 2000. Ninety-two days in the life of a continent. In: The Consolidation of Democracy in Africa: A view from the South, Ashgate Publishers, Aldershot, pp 307-351.

#### **REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: BOEKE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: BOOKS**

DU PLESSIS A (Editor), HOUGH M (Associate Editor): 2000.

Selected official South African strategic and security perceptions: 1992 - 2000, Institute for Strategic Studies, University of Pretoria (ISSUP), Pretoria.

#### **REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS**

DU PLESSIS A (Associate Editor): 2000. Strategic Review for Southern Africa/ Strategiese Oorsig vir Suider-Afrika, Institute for Strategic Studies, University of Pretoria (ISSUP), Pretoria.

DU PLESSIS A (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. Strategic Review for Southern Africa/ Strategiese Oorsig vir Suider-Afrika, Institute for Strategic Studies, University of Pretoria (ISSUP), Pretoria.

MULLER ME (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. South African Yearbook of International Law, VerLoren van Themaat, Centre for Public Law Studies, University of SA, Pretoria.

MULLER ME (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. South African Journal of International Affairs, South African Institute of International Affairs (SAIIA), Johannesburg.

MULLER ME (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. South African Yearbook of International Law, VerLoren van Themaat, Centre for Public Law Studies, University of SA, Pretoria.

MULLER ME (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. Politeia, Unisa, Pretoria.

MULLER ME (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. Politeia, Unisa, Pretoria.

**SOLOMON H (Editor):** 2000. CountryWatch.com, Web publication, Southern Africa.  
**SOLOMON H (Editor):** 2000. Conflict Trends, African Centre for Constructive Resolution of Conflict (ACCORD), Durban.  
**SOLOMON H (Editor):** 2000. Journal for Contemporary History, Department of History, UOVS, Bloemfontein.

## ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**BEKKER JT:** Contract Research: Political stability and risk assessment in Swaziland: A five year scenario. 2000. For Mining industry, Sandton, South Africa  
**SOLOMON H:** Policy Document: The nature of conflicts in Africa and a critical assessment of the South African government's response to it. 2000. For Joint Strategic Working Group of the Department of Defence

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**BEKKER JT:** The dynamics of change in Africa. African Association of Political Sciences: Development and Change in Africa, Alice, South Africa, 25-26 May 2000  
**BEKKER JT:** The status and role of women in South Africa. Gender Politics in South Africa, Pretoria, South Africa, 11 May 2000  
**BEKKER JT:** The community and civil society. The Role of Civil Society in Transformation and Democratic Governance, Pretoria, South Africa, 27 Jun 2000  
**HENWOOD RD:** Hydropolitical Hotspots in Southern Africa: Will There be a Water War? Pretoria, South Africa, 24 Feb 2000  
**MULLER ME:** The future of traditional disciplines/ departments and new structures for a reorganized system. Workshop: Deans of Arts, Social Sciences and Humanities, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 11-12 Sep 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**BEKKER JT:** The role of women in South African business. Unlocking the Potential of Women in South Africa, Vanderbijlpark, South Africa, 20 Jun 2000  
**BEKKER JT:** The role of traditional leaders in a changing environment. The Role of Traditional Leaders in a Democratic South Africa, Ulundi, South Africa, 13 Jul 2000  
**HENWOOD RD:** Constitutionalism and Africa - setting the scene. Constitutionalism and Resolution of Conflicts in Africa, Pretoria, South Africa, 16 May 2000  
**HENWOOD RD:** South Africa's post-apartheid foreign policy: Problems of implementation - an assessment. South Africa's Post-apartheid Foreign Policy: Transformation and Refinement, Pretoria, South Africa, 26-28 Sep 2000  
**WOLMARANS FG:** The postmodern and the processes shaping postmodernity. South African Political Studies Association (SAPSA) and African Association of Political Science (AAPS) South African Millennium Colloquium, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

## Referate / Papers

**DE BOER A, HENWOOD RD:** Teaching and the importance of the thinking style preference of students. South African Political Studies Association (SAPSA) and African Association of Political Science (AAPS) South African Millennium Colloquium, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000  
**DU PLESSIS A:** Regional security in the south-south context: The South African perspective. *La Revisión de Sistema de Seguridad Interamericano* (The Revision of Inter-American Security Systems), Buenos Aires, Argentina, 23-24 Oct 2000  
**HOUGH M, DU PLESSIS A:** The concept of country risk analysis. Country Risk Analysis: Rules of the Game in Southern Africa, Pretoria, South Africa, 25 Aug 2000  
**MATTHEWS SJ:** Unity in diversity: A contradiction? South African Political Studies Association (SAPSA) and African Association of Political Science (AAPS) South African Millennium Colloquium, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000  
**MULLER ME:** Some observations on South Africa's economic diplomacy and the role of the Department of Foreign Affairs. South African Political Studies Association (SAPSA) and African Association of Political Science (AAPS) South African Millennium Colloquium, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000  
**SOLOMON H:** Conflict resolution in Angola and South Africa: Comparative perspectives. South African Political Studies Association (SAPSA) and African Association of Political Science (AAPS) South African Millennium Colloquium, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**BEKKER JT:** The Constitution and provincial government in South Africa. International Conference on Provincial Government in South Africa, Umtata, South Africa, 16 Aug 2000  
**MULLER ME:** Plenary session: Report back by rapporteurs. 50th Annual Pugwash Conference on Science and World Affairs, Cambridge, United Kingdom, 3-8 Aug 2000  
**MULLER ME:** The institution of war and human nature. 50th Annual Pugwash Conference on Science and World Affairs, Cambridge, United Kingdom, 3-8 Aug 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**BEKKER JT:** The strengths and weaknesses of provincial government in South Africa. International Conference on Provincial Government in South Africa, Umtata, South Africa, 16-18 Aug 2000  
**BEKKER JT:** South African-Sino relations since 1994: Prospects for the future. Sino-African Relations 2000: Prospects for the Future, Beijing, China, 19-26 Aug 2000  
**DU PLESSIS A:** The South Atlantic in South African foreign policy. *Intereses Estratégicos en el Atlántico Sur* (Strategic Interests in the South Atlantic) (Part 1), Buenos Aires, Argentina, 26-27 Oct 2000  
**DU PLESSIS A:** The South Atlantic in South African foreign policy. *Intereses Estratégicos en el Atlántico Sur* (Strategic Interests in the South Atlantic) (Part 2), Montevideo, Uruguay, 30-31 Oct 2000  
**MULLER ME:** South African economic diplomacy in the age of globalisation. The International Studies Association (ISA) Convention, Los Angeles CA, USA, 15-18 Mar 2000

## Referate / Papers

**DU PLESSIS A:** Security problems of the South Atlantic Ocean. *Intereses Estratégicos en el Atlántico Sur* (Strategic Interests in the South Atlantic) (Part 1), Buenos Aires, Argentina, 26-27 Oct 2000

## MINI - VERHANDELINGS / MINI - DISSERTATIONS

**VAN DER ELST HJ:** Internasionale riglyne en Nederlandse ontwikkelingsbystand aan Sub-Sahara-Afrika. (Prof A Du Plessis)

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**DE VRIES MG:** Onwettige vreemdelinge as 'n internasionale vraagstuk met spesifieke verwysing na die Republiek van Suid-Afrika. (Prof M Hough)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**DU PLESSIS HC:** 'n Staatskundige ontleding van geselekteerde standpunte tydens die grondwetlike onderhandelingsproses in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika: 1992 tot 1996. (Prof ME Muller)

## DEPARTEMENT SIELKUNDE

## DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

## Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof D Beyers  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2329  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 2404  
**E-pos/E-mail:** Dbeyers@postino.up.ac.za

## Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**ARONSTAM M:** MA(Klin Sielk) DPhil(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**BEYERS D:** BTh(Stell) MA(Klin Sielk)(Unisa) DPhil(UOVS) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**BOTHA A:** BPrimEd MA(VoorlSielk) MBL DPhil - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**BOTHA PA:** MA(Klin Sielk) DPhil(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**CASSIMJEE N:** BA(Hons) MA(Navorsing) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**DAWS L:** BA(Hons) MA(Klin Sielk)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**DE LA REY RP:** BA(Hons)(Sos) MA(Sielk) DPhil(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**DU PREEZ E:** MA(VoorlSielk)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**GILDENHUYS AA:** MA(Klin Sielk) DPhil(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**HUMAN LH:** BD(Teol) BA(Hons)(Sielk) MDiv(Teol)(Pret) MA(Voorl Sielk)(RAU) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**MARCHETTI-MERCER MC:** MA(Klin Sielk) DLitt et Phil(RAU) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**MAREE DJF:** BD BA(Hons)(Wys) DD DPhil(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**MOLEKO AS:** MSc(Medunsa) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**POTGIETER C:** BA(Hons) MA(Cape Town) PhD(UWC) HDE(UWC) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**ROOS V:** MA(Klin Sielk) DPhil(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**SCHOEMAN JB:** MA DPhil(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**VAN DER WANT DJ:** MA(Klin Sielk)(RAU) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**VAN SCHALKWYK GJ:** MA(Pret) DPhil THOD UOLM(Unisa) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**VISSER MJ:** MA(VoorlSielk)(RAU) HOD(Unisa) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**WAGNER C:** BA(Hons) MA(Navorsing)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Navorsing in die sosiale wetenskappe:**  
 Verskillende metodes van navorsing word ontwikkel en toegepas in verskeie velde van die sielkunde. Alhoewel die proses and teorie van

navorsing bestudeer word, word verskeie areas ook wetenskaplik ondersoek soos sosiale en neurosielkunde.

### Research in the social sciences:

Various methods of research are developed and applied in a number of fields in psychology. Although the process and theory of psychological research are investigated, a number of areas are also scientifically studied, such as social neuropsychology.

**CASSIMJEE N, MAREE DJF, POTGIETER C, SCHOEMAN JB, VAN SCHALKWYK GJ, WAGNER C**

### Sielkunde in die gemeenskap:

In hierdie area van navorsing word die toepassing van sielkundige kennis binne verskillende gemeenskappe ondersoek, ontwikkel en geëvalueer. Dit omvat areas van lewensvaardighede, substansmisbruik en verwante gesondheids- en psigososiale probleme.

### Psychology in the community:

In this area of research the application of psychological knowledge within various communities is investigated, developed and evaluated. It encompasses areas of lifeskills, substance abuse and related health and psychosocial problems.

**DE LA REY RP, MOLEKO AS, ROOS V, VISSER MJ**

### Toepassings in terapie:

Die area van terapie omvat verskillende and dikwels uiteenlopende perspektiewe en benaderings. Toepassings, assessering en effektiewe terapeutiese modelle word ontwikkel vanuit psigodinamiese, narratiewe en sistemiese perspektiewe vir kliniese en voorligtingskontekste binne 'n individuele en groepopset.

### Applications in therapy:

The area of therapy encompasses a number of different and often divergent perspectives and approaches. Applications, assessment and effective therapeutic models are developed from psychodynamic, narrative and systemic perspectives for clinical and counselling contexts in individual and group settings.

**ARONSTAM M, BEYERS D, BOTHA A, BOTHA PA, DAWS L, DU PREEZ E, GILDENHUYS AA, HUMAN LH, MARCHETTI-MERCER MC, VAN DER WANT DJ**

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

- CLEAVER G, MARCHETTI-MERCER MC:** 2000. Genograms and family sculpting: An aid to cross-cultural understanding in the training of psychology students in South Africa. *Counseling Psychologist*, 28(1), pp 61-80
- ROOS V, KUNZMAN R, ALANT E, PRINSLOO T:** 2000. Feelings of self worth and security in a group of siblings of disabled children. *Maatskaplike Werk Navorser-Praktisyn / Social Work Practitioner - Researcher*, 12(2), pp 67-74
- WILSON T, STREBEL A, SIMBAYI L, ANDIPATIN M, POTGIETER C, RATELE C, SHABALALA N, SHEFER T:** 2000. Health care seeking behaviour for sexually transmitted diseases in South Africa. *Journal of Psychology in Africa*, 10(2), pp 101-121

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

- VISSER MJ:** The role of the researcher in the multi-disciplinary team. A multi-disciplinary intervention in schools to prevent high-risk behaviour amongst the youth. South African Advanced Institute for a Multidisciplinary Approach to Dysfunctions (SAAIMAD) Conference, Pretoria, South Africa, 21 Sep 2000

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

- GILDENHUYS AA:** Ethnicity. 14th International Congress of the International Association of Group Psychotherapy (IAGP), Jerusalem, Israel, 20-25 Aug 2000

#### Referate / Papers

- BOTHA A, RAUTENBACH (DU BUISSON) Y:** The use of the Rossbach prenatal projection technique in psychotherapy. Sixth Annual Congress of the Psychological Society of South Africa (PsySSA), Johannesburg, South Africa, 15-19 Aug 2000
- CASSIMJEE N, FIEDELDEY AC:** The perceptions of urban black youth on gender-specific sexual risk behaviour. 27th International Congress of Psychology, Stockholm, Sweden, 23-28 Jul 2000
- GILDENHUYS AA:** Transition in the institutional group: Hosting transformation in diverse leader complexion. 14th International Congress of the International Association of Group Psychotherapy (IAGP), Jerusalem, Israel, 20-25 Aug 2000
- GILDENHUYS AA:** Transcultural mental health: Finding the others' self in our own social identity. 14th International Congress of the International Association of Group Psychotherapy (IAGP), Jerusalem, Israel, 20-25 Aug 2000
- MARAIS CP, BOTHA PA:** Facing the death: A therapeutic intervention in the presence of the body of the deceased. 27th International Congress of Psychology, Stockholm, Sweden, 23-28 Jul 2000
- ROOS V:** Using participatory action research to introduce change on

- community level. 27th International Congress of Psychology, Stockholm, Sweden, 23-28 Jul 2000
- ROOS V, KUNZMAN R, PRINSLOO T, ALANT E:** Ego identity in siblings of disabled children. 27th International Congress of Psychology, Stockholm, Sweden, 23-28 Jul 2000
- VAN DER WALT J, GILDENHUYS AA:** Psychologists mediating their professional identity in the transitional traumatic context of the South African Police Services: A workshop experience. 14th International Congress of the International Association of Group Psychotherapy (IAGP), Jerusalem, Israel, 20-25 Aug 2000
- VAN SCHALKWYK GJ:** Research system for music psychology. Second Annual Symposium on Systems Research in the Arts: Music, Environmental Design and Choreography of Space in Conjunction with the Twelfth International Conference on Systems Research, Informatics and Cybernetics, Baden-Baden, Germany, 31 Jul - 5 Aug 2000
- VAN SCHALKWYK GJ:** The role of music in adolescent peer group communications. 27th International Congress of Psychology, Stockholm, Sweden, 23-28 Jul 2000
- VISSER MJ:** The implementation of life skills training to prevent HIV/AIDS in schools. First International Conference 2000: Psychology in Education, Pretoria, South Africa, 14-16 Aug 2000
- VISSER MJ:** HIV/AIDS prevention in South African schools - a systems evaluation. 13th International AIDS Conference, Durban, South Africa, 9-13 Jul 2000
- WAGNER C, CASSIMJEE N, NEL JC:** Knowledge management as a metaphor for 'observing systems'. Sixth Annual Congress of the Psychological Society of South Africa (PsySSA), Johannesburg, South Africa, 15-19 Aug 2000
- WAGNER C, MAREE DJF:** A science-practice approach to teaching research methodology in the social sciences. Fifth International Conference on Social Science Methodology, Cologne, Germany, 3-6 Oct 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

- DAWS L, BOTHA PA:** A psychodynamic approach to the burning mouth syndrome. 27th International Congress of Psychology, Stockholm, Sweden, 23-28 Jul 2000
- GILDENHUYS AA:** Transition and the institutional group: Hosting transformation in diverse leader complexion. 14th International Congress of the International Association of Group Psychotherapy, Jerusalem, Israel, 20-25 Aug 2000
- ROOS V, WAGNER C:** The experience of students in the psycho-social empowerment of the aged. 27th International Congress of Psychology, Stockholm, Sweden, 23-28 Jul 2000
- VAN SCHALKWYK GJ:** Person-music interactions in co-constructed group dynamics. 27th International Congress of Psychology, Stockholm, Sweden, 23-28 Jul 2000

### VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

- FALKSON A:** Anxiety, depression, stressful life events and the recurrence of breast cancer. (Prof D Beyers)
- NKOSI LR:** Non-compliance among black renal failure patients: A psychological perspective. (Prof JB Schoeman)
- VAN DEN BERG L:** On becoming a volunteer counsellor for trauma contexts: The interaction between values and psychological disorders. (Mnr LH Human)

### PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

- LE ROUX E:** The unfolding of the experience of loneliness: A comparison of phenomenological-existential and object-relations perspectives. (Prof JB Schoeman)

## DEPARTEMENT SOSIOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof CJ Van Aardt  
**Tel:** (012) 420 3118  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 2873  
**E-pos/E-mail:** carl@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BENDEMAN H:** MA(Bedryfsosiol)(Pret) DPLR (UNISA) - Lektor /  
Lecturer  
**BOMELA NJ:** MA(Demography)(Pret) BCur(Unisa)  
Dip(Midwifery)(FrereHosp) Dip(GenNursing)(Baragwanath) - Lektor /  
Lecturer  
**COETZEE TA:** MA DPhil(Pret) UDB (PU vir CHO) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**DE WAAL M:** BA(Hons) MA DLitt Et Phil(RAU) - Senior Lektor /  
Senior Lecturer  
**DU TOIT JL:** B(Stads en Streekbeplanning)(Pret) - Assistent Lektor /  
Assistant Lecturer  
**OOSTHUIZEN (WYLE) JS:** MA BD(Pret) Drs Th(Utrecht) Drs  
Soc(Leiden) DPhil(Amsterdam) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and  
Head  
**PIETERSEN MH:** BSocSc(UOVS) BA(Hons) MA(PU vir CHO) - Lektor /  
Lecturer  
**ROUX DJ:** BA(Hons)(Pret) - Assistent Lektor / Assistant Lecturer  
**UBOMBA-JASWA SR:** MA(Ghana) PhD(London) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**VAN AARDT CJ:** DPhil DBA(Pret) IRDP(Stell) - Waarnemende Hoof /  
Acting Head  
**VAN TONDER JL:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Pret) BA(Hons) MA DLitt et  
Phil(RAU) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**DR S BAH:** Dept/Div. of Vital Statistics, Statistics South Africa  
**DR FS BARKER:** Labour Relations Division, Chamber of Mines of  
SouthAfrica  
**MS GE DU PLESSIS:** Department of Sociology, Unisa, South Africa  
**DR A GOLDSTEIN:** Population Center, Brown University, USA  
**PROF S GOLDSTEIN:** Population Center, Brown University, USA  
**DR HE PHILLIPS:** South African Data Archive, National Research  
Foundation Data Archives, South Africa  
**DR EO UDJO:** Dept/Div. of Vital Statistics, Statistics South Africa  
**DR J VAN GINNEKEN:** Dept/Div. of Demography, Netherlands  
Interdisciplinary Demographic Institute, The Netherlands

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Algemene sosiologie: Veranderende samelewing:**  
Veranderinge in die Suid-Afrikaanse samelewing, veral met  
betrekking tot die gesinslewe, politieke instellings en gesondheid  
met spesiale aandag aan probleme op hierdie tereine.  
**General sociology: Changing society:**  
A study of changes in the South African society, with special regard  
to problems in the areas of family life, political institutions, and  
health.  
**BENDEMAN H, COETZEE TA, DE WAAL M, DU TOIT JL,  
PIETERSEN MH**

### Bedryfsosiolegie: Bedryfs-en-arbeidsaangeleenthede:

Bedryfs- en arbeidsaangeleenthede in Suid-Afrika met spesiale  
aandag aan arbeidsverhoudinge en entrepreneurskap.

### Industrial sociology: Industrial and labour affairs:

Industrial and labour affairs in South Africa with special attention  
to industrial relations and entrepreneurship.

**VAN AARDT CJ, BENDEMAN H**

### Genderstudies:

Hier word gefokus op navorsing betreffende gendervraagstukke, soos  
bv armoede onder vroue, VIGS en reprodutiewe  
gesondheidsaspekte.

### Gender Studies:

This research field focusses on gender issues such as poverty among  
women, AIDS, and reproductive health aspects.

**DE WAAL M**

### Demografie: Bevolkingstudies:

Bevolkingsverskynsels in Suid-Afrika met 'n spesiale fokus op die  
drie bevolkingsprosesse: Mortaliteit, fertiliteit en migrasie  
(insluitend verstedeliking).

### Demography: Population studies:

Population phenomena in South Africa with a special focus on the  
three population processes: mortality, fertility and migration  
(including urbanisation).

**BOMELA NJ, ROUX DJ, UBOMBA-JASWA SR, VAN AARDT CJ, VAN  
TONDER JL, OOSTHUIZEN (WYLE) JS**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / SPECIALIST BOOKS

**DE WAAL M:** 2000. Women board directors of South Africa's top  
publicly-listed and government-owned companies. Corporate women  
directors international, Washington DC, 49 pp.

**VAN AARDT CJ, VAN TONDER JL:** 2000. A projection of the South  
African population 1996-2021. Buro of Market Research, Pretoria,  
141 pp.

**VAN TONDER JL:** 2000. A projection of the provincial South African  
population 1996-2006. Bureau of Market Research, Pretoria, 164  
pp.

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**VAN AARDT CJ (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Development  
Southern Africa, Development Bank of Southern Africa, Midrand.

**VAN TONDER JL (Editor):** 2000. South African Journal of  
Demography, DEMSA, Pretoria.



## ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**DE WAAL M, STIMIE JE:** Contract Research: Research report on the development of an employment equity plan. 2000. For Sakhile Co-op (Pty) Ltd.

**DE WAAL M, STIMIE JE:** Contract Research: Report of research on organisational transformation. 2000. For Ogilvy & Mather

**LERM L, BENDEMAN H:** Contract Research: Social economic impact study: Wingfield & Ysterplaat military bases. 2000. For Africon

## STREEK- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**DE WAAL M:** Organizational Development Workshop for Women as Partners for Peace in Africa (WOPPA), Harare, Zimbabwe, 9-11 Oct 2000

**DE WAAL M:** South African gender policy: Gender transformation. South African Gender Policy: Gender Transformation, Pretoria, South Africa, 11 May 2000

**DE WAAL M:** Woman on/and/in Law. Conference: Woman on/and/in Law, Pretoria, South Africa, 29 Sep 2000

**VAN AARDT CJ:** Demographic modelling. Joint Population Conference, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 2-6 Oct 2000

**VAN AARDT CJ:** Medical sociology. Sociological Association of South Africa Conference, Bellville, South Africa, 2-5 Jul 2000

### Referate / Papers

**BENDEMAN H:** Dispute resolution in the 21st century workplace. Sociological Association of South Africa Conference, Bellville, South Africa, 2-5 Jul 2000

**BENDEMAN H:** Capacity building for the 21st century workplace. Irasa, Bellville, South Africa, 4-6 Oct 2000

**DE WAAL M:** Women as partners for peace in Africa. Consultative Workshop on Gender Issues to be raised at the 28th Ordinary Session of the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights, Pretoria, South Africa, 16 Oct 2000

**DE WAAL M:** Family studies and sociology: An unlikely marriage. Sociological Association of South Africa Conference, Bellville, South Africa, 2-5 Jul 2000

**MAHLANGU M:** Closet Cinderella sector: Sandwiched minibus taxi drivers - is there any way out? Sociological Association of South Africa Conference, Bellville, South Africa, 2-5 Jul 2000

**MLAMBA CC, UBOMBA-JASWA SR:** The feminization of poverty and child malnutrition in Malawi. Joint Population Conference, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 2-6 Oct 2000

**PIETERSEN MH:** Evaluation of HIV/ Sexually Transmitted Disease (STD) prevention, care and support in South Africa: A social perspective. Sociological Association of South Africa Conference, Bellville, South Africa, 2-5 Jul 2000

**PIETERSEN MH:** HIV/AIDS prevention, care and support: The family and gender - co-factors in a results framework? Joint Population Conference, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 2-6 Oct 2000

**ROUX DJ:** Patterns of internal migration in South Africa: Towards a clarification of the dynamics. Joint Population Conference, Port

Elizabeth, South Africa, 2-6 Oct 2000

**VAN AARDT CJ:** Projecting the future impact of HIV/AIDS upon the health care sector: What can be expected? Joint Population Conference, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 2-6 Oct 2000

**VAN AARDT CJ:** The future impact of HIV/AIDS on the South African society: Separating facts and fallacies. Sociological Association of South Africa Conference, Bellville, South Africa, 2-5 Jul 2000

**VAN AARDT CJ:** Guestimating the number of AIDS-related mortalities: Issues, options and prospects. Joint Population Conference, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 2-6 Oct 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**PIETERSEN MH, VAN ZYL R:** Knowledge levels and attitudes of first year medical and dental students at the University of Pretoria with regard to HIV/AIDS. Joint Population Conference, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 2-6 Oct 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**VAN TONDER JL:** Economical conditions of migrants before and after their last move. International Migration Seminar, Brown City MI, USA, 25-27 Oct 2000

### Referate / Papers

**DE WAAL M:** Peace and security. National Summit on Africa, Washington DC, USA, Feb 2000

**DE WAAL M:** Building partnerships with women in Africa. National Summit on Africa, Washington DC, USA, Feb 2000

**PIETERSEN MH:** Evaluation of HIV/AIDS and STD prevention, care and support: Developing a results framework. 29th International Conference on Social Welfare (ICSW): Poverty, Social Welfare and Social Development, Cape Town, South Africa, 23-27 Oct 2000

**ROUX DJ:** Patterns of internal migration in South Africa and the differentials of migration. International Seminar on Migration in Relation to Economic Change, Women's Status, Reproduction and Health in Countries Undergoing Change, Providence Rhode Island CT, USA, 25-27 Oct 2000

**UBOMBA-JASWA SR:** The health of migrants in South Africa. International Seminar on Migration in Relation to Economic Change, Women's Status, Reproduction, and Health in Countries Undergoing Change, Providence Rhode Island CT, USA, 25-27 Oct 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**BOONZAAIER GP:** The development of a scale to measure managerial innovation. (Prof CJ Van Aardt)

**KIRONJI E:** The formulation of a household-based development index and assessing the efficacy thereof in a rural area. (Prof CJ Van Aardt)

**LOUW A:** 'n Demografiese ondersoek na probleme rondom reprodktiewe regte van vroue in twee gemeenskappe. (Prof CJ Van Aardt)

**REICHERT MIM:** Do happy employees lead to happy customers? An industrial sociological investigation. (Prof CJ Van Aardt)

**SEOPA NW:** Employee participation at PG Bison. (Mev H Bendeman)

**TOEBA NL:** Population growth and labour market growth in Lesotho. (Prof CJ Van Aardt)

## INSTITUUT VIR STRATEGIESE STUDIES

## INSTITUTE FOR STRATEGIC STUDIES

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Direkteur/Director:** Prof M Hough  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2407  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 2693  
**E-pos/E-mail:** wmartin@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**HOUGH M:** BA(Hons)(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret) - Direkteur / Director

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**DR OT AKINRINADE:** Dept/Div. of History, Obafemi Awolowo University, Nigeria

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Strategiese scenario-konstruksie:

Theorie en aanwending van strategiese scenarios.

#### Strategic scenario construction:

Theory and application of strategic scenarios.

**HOUGH M**

#### Migrasietendense:

Wettige en onwettige migrasie in Suider-Afrika.

#### Migration trends:

Legal and illegal migration in Southern Africa.

**HOUGH M**

#### Nasionale veiligheid:

Nasionale veiligheid in Suid- en Suider-Afrika.

#### National security:

National security in South and Southern Africa.

**HOUGH M, SESAY A, SLABBERT NC**

#### Nasionale veiligheid:

Nasionale veiligheid in Suid- en Suider-Afrika met verwysing na strategiese persepsies en scenarios.

#### National security:

National security in South and Southern Africa with reference to strategic perceptions and scenarios.

**DU PLESSIS A, HOUGH M**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**AKINRINADE OT:** 2000. Ethnic and religious conflict in Nigeria: What lessons for South Africa? Strategiese Oorsig vir Suider-Afrika, XXII(2)/Nov, pp 48-75

**HOUGH M:** 2000. Urban terror in South Africa: A new wave? Terrorism and Political Violence, 12(2), pp 67-75

**HOUGH M:** 2000. Urban terror 2000: Some implications for South Africa. Institute for Strategic Studies, University of Pretoria (ISSUP) Bulletin, (6)/Sep, pp 1-10

**HOUGH M:** 2000. Free movement of people within the Southern African Development Community (SADC) region: Where is it going? ISSUP Bulletin, (1)/Jan, pp 1-20

**HOUGH M:** 2000. The concept of military doctrine with specific reference to the South African National Defence Force. Strategiese Oorsig vir Suider-Afrika, XXII(1)/Jun, pp 86-101

**SLABBERT NC:** 2000. The changing nature of strategic significance in the post-Cold War period: Some implications for Africa. Strategiese Oorsig vir Suider-Afrika, XXII(1)/Jun, pp 31-55

### HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

**HOUGH M:** 2000. Military intervention in sub-Saharan Africa: A historical overview. In: Managing African Conflicts: The Challenge of Military Intervention, Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) Publishers, Pretoria, pp 167-192.

**HOUGH M:** 2000. National security policy and strategy in a democratic South Africa: The concept of national security policy and strategy. In: Selected Official South African Strategic and Security Perceptions: 1992-2000, Institute for Strategic Studies, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, pp 43-48.

**HOUGH M:** 2000. Defence policy and military doctrine and strategy: Conceptual framework. In: Selected Official South African Strategic and Security Perceptions: 1992-2000, Institute for Strategic Studies, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, pp 95-100.

**HOUGH M:** 2000. International migration and security in Southern Africa. In: The Economics of Regional Security: North Atlantic Treaty Organisation (NATO), the Mediterranean and Southern Africa, Harwood Academic Publishers, Amsterdam, pp 247-264.

**HOUGH M:** 2000. Changing threat perception: The concept of threat analysis. In: Selected Official South African Strategic and Security Perceptions: 1992-2000, Institute for Strategic Studies, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, pp 73-75.

**SESAY A:** 2000. West African military interventions in the 1990s: The case of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) in Liberia and Sierra Leone. In: Managing African Conflicts: The Challenge of Military Intervention, Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) Publishers, Pretoria, pp 193-252.

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: BOEKE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: BOOKS

**DU PLESSIS A (Editor), HOUGH M (Associate Editor):** 2000. Selected official South African strategic and security perceptions: 1992 - 2000, Institute for Strategic Studies, University of Pretoria, Pretoria.

**HOUGH M (Associate Editor):** 2000. Managing African conflicts: The challenge of military intervention, Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) Publishers, Pretoria.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**HOUGH M (Editor):** 2000. Strategic Review for Southern Africa/  
 Strategiese Oorsig vir Suider-Afrika, Institute for Strategic Studies,  
 University of Pretoria (ISSUP), Pretoria.

**HOUGH M (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Scientiae Militaria,  
 Fakulteit Militêre Wetenskap, Universiteit van Stellenbosch,  
 Saldanha.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

**HOUGH M:** Forecasting: Can it help us? Managing Threats and

Challenges in the new Millennium. Symposium presented by the  
 Institute for Strategic Studies and Community Preparedness Division  
 of the City Council of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa, 30-31 Mar  
 2000

**HOUGH M, DU PLESSIS A:** The concept of country risk analysis.  
 Country Risk Analysis: Rules of the Game in Southern Africa,  
 Pretoria, South Africa, 25 Aug 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**HOUGH M:** Xenophobia, law enforcement and border control.

Regulating Migration in the 21st Century: A South African  
 Perspective, Cape Town, South Africa, 6-7 Jul 2000

## SENTRUM VIR AANVULLENDE EN ALTERNATIEWE KOMMUNIKASIE (SAAK)

## CENTRE FOR AUGMENTATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE COMMUNICATION (CAAC)

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Direkteur/Director:** Prof E Alant  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2035  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 4389  
**E-pos/E-mail:** alant@libarts.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**ALANT E:** MA(Log) DPhil(Pret) - Direkteur: SAAK / Director: CAAC

**BORNMAN J:** BA(Log) M(KommPat)(Pret) - Lektor en  
 Sentrumkoördineerder / Lecturer and Centre Co-ordinator

**COBB FE:** BArb(UDW) - Arbeidsterapeut / Occupational Therapist

**DADA S:** BA(Sp & HTher)(UDW) MA(AAC)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

**GREYLING TL:** BArb BA(Hons)(AAC)(Pret) - Arbeidsterapeut /  
 Occupational Therapist

**MOPHOSHO EBM:** BA(Sp & HTh) BEd(Remedial)(Witwatersrand)  
 MA(AAC)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

**OPPERMAN YA:** BSc(Hons)(Logopaedics)(Cape Town) BA(Hons)  
 AAC(Pret) - Spraakterapeut / Speech Therapist

**ROSE J:** BSc(PhysT)(RAU) BA(Hons)(AAC)(Pret) - Fisioterapeut /  
 Physiotherapist

**TÖNSING KM:** B(KommPat)(Pret) - Spraakterapeut / Speech  
 Therapist

**VAN DER MERWE E:** B(KomPat)(Pret) - Spraakterapeut / Speech  
 Therapist

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Vroeë kinderintervensie:**

Vraagstukke wat met die sosiale, opvoedkundige en  
 gesondheidsdomeine verband hou en met spesifieke verwysing na  
 armoede, word ondersoek. Die fokus is op jong kinders tussen 0 en

6 jaar en hulle betekenisvolle ander. Soos met ander  
 navorsingsvelde, is die SAAK spesifiek geïnteresseerd in die  
 implikasies van hierdie vraagstukke op die insidensie van erge  
 gestremdheid en die gebruik van aanvullende en alternatiewe  
 kommunikasie strategieë.

#### Early childhood intervention:

Issues related to the social, educational and health domains are  
 investigated with specific reference to poverty conditions. The focus  
 is on young children aged 0-6 and their significant others. As with  
 other research fields, the CAAC is specifically interested in the  
 implications of these issues on the incidence of severe disability and  
 the use of augmentative and alternative communication strategies.

**ALANT E, BORNMAN J, COBB FE, DADA S, MOPHOSHO EBM,  
 OPPERMAN YA, TÖNSING KM, VAN DER MERWE E**

#### Aanvullende en alternatiewe kommunikasie (AAK):

Studies wat maniere ondersoek waarop verbale kommunikasie aan  
 persone met beperkte of geen verbale uitset gefasiliteer en  
 uitgebou kan word deur middel van aanvullende kommunikasie  
 strategieë. Hierdie strategieë sluit beide ongesteunde sisteme  
 (gebare) en gesteunde sisteme (grafiese simbole) in.

#### Augmentative and alternative communication (AAC):

Studies exploring ways in which verbal communication of people  
 with very limited or no verbal expression can be facilitated and  
 enhanced by means of augmentative communication strategies.

These strategies include both unaided systems (gestures) and aided systems (graphic symbols).

**ALANT E, BORNMAN J, MOPHOSHO EBM, ROSE J, VAN DER MERWE E, GREYLING TL**

#### **Aanvullende kommunikasietegnologie:**

Dek vraagstukke wat verband hou met die ontwikkeling en implementasie van kommunikasiehoopmiddels in die Suider Afrikaanse konteks. Hoopmiddels sluit lae sowel as hoë tegnologiese sisteme wat toepaslik is vir die behoeftes van die lokale konteks, in. Hierdie hoopmiddels kan tegnologiese insluit wat eksklusief vir kommunikasie ontwikkel is (toegewyde sisteme) of nie-toegewyde tegnologiese.

#### **Assistive communication technology:**

Covers issues pertaining to the development and implementation of devices for communication within the Southern African context. Devices include low as well as high tech systems relevant to the needs of the local context. These devices could include technology exclusively developed for communication (dedicated devices) or non-dedicated devices.

**GROENEWALD E, BORNMAN J, VAN DER MERWE E, ALANT E**

#### **Lewensvaardighede en indiensneming van persone met gestremdhede:**

Dek vraagstukke wat verband hou met die insluiting van persone met gestremdhede in die gemeenskap en die werksplek, en is multidisiplinêr van aard. Die bemagtiging van jong volwassenes met gestremdheid, hulle ouers en werksopleiers sowel as diensverskaffers vorm 'n integrale deel van die navorsingsmetodologiese wat in hierdie veld gebruik word.

#### **Life skills and employment of people with disabilities:**

Covers issues related to inclusion of people with disabilities into the community and workplace and is multidisciplinary in nature. Empowering young adults with disabilities, their parents and vocational trainers, as well as employers, forms an integral part of the research methodology used in this field.

**GROENEWALD E, TESNER HEC, GREYLING TL, VAN DER MERWE E, ALANT E, MOPHOSHO EBM**

#### **Meertaligheid en Aanvullende en alternatiewe kommunikasie (AAK) klaskamer implementasie vir kinders met gestremdheid:**

Dek vraagstukke wat verband hou met opvoeders se kennis en vaardighede in die interaksie met kinders, sowel as kurrikulumaanpassing om inklusiewe onderrig te fasiliteer. Strategieë om leer te fasiliteer om sodoende op die daaglikse lewe te impakteer sowel as werksgeleenthede word beklemtoon.

#### **Multilingual and Augmentative and alternative communication (AAC) classroom implementation for children with disabilities:**

Covers issues related to educators' knowledge and skills in coping with interaction with children as well as curriculum adaptation to facilitate inclusive schooling. Strategies for facilitating learning to impact on daily living and academic development as well as vocational opportunities are highlighted.

**BORNMAN J, VAN DER MERWE E, ALANT E, ROSE J, DADA S, OPPERMAN YA**

#### **Erge gestremdheid:**

Dek 'n wye reeks strydvrage wat verband hou met volwassenes en kinders met erge gestremdheid se funksionele deelname in die opvoedkundige, gemeenskaps- en sosiale domeine. Hierdie veld sal tipies persone met erge fisiese en/of verstandelike en/of sensoriese gestremdhede, wat verworwe of kongenitaal van aard kan wees, insluit.

#### **Severe disability:**

Covers a broad range of issues relating to adults and children with severe disabilities, functional participation in education, community and social domains. Typically the field would include people with severe physical and/or mental and/or sensory disabilities either acquired or congenital in nature.

**ALANT E, BORNMAN J, TÖNSING KM, OPPERMAN YA, DADA S**

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**ALANT E:** 2000. Augmentative and alternative communication: A lifespan issue. South African Journal of Physiotherapy, 56(1)/Feb, pp 25-28

**ALANT E:** 2000. Team research: An exploration. South African Journal of Higher Education/Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Hoër Onderwys, 14(1), pp 108-120

**ROOS V, KUNZMAN R, ALANT E, PRINSLOO T:** 2000. Feelings of self worth and security in a group of siblings of disabled children. Maatskaplike Werk Navorsing-Praktisyn / Social Work Practitioner - Researcher, 12(2), pp 67-74

**VAN DER MERWE E, ALANT E:** 2000. Die geskrewe taal van dowe kinders met dowe ouers en dowe kinders met horende ouers. South African Journal of Education, 20(1), pp 74-80

### **ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS**

**ALANT E:** Contract Research: Lifeskill and employment training for young adults with disabilities. 2000. For WK Kellogg Foundation

### **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

#### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

**BORNMAN J, WIUM AM:** Augmentative and alternative communication: Where should I start? La Vie Conference, Pretoria, South Africa, 12-14 Sep 2000

#### **Referate / Papers**

**ALANT E:** Early childhood intervention: A framework for impact. Early Intervention Research Seminar, Pretoria, South Africa, 3 May 2000

**ALANT E:** An asset-based approach to early childhood intervention. Maternal and Child Research Seminar, Durban, South Africa, 14-18 Aug 2000

**ALANT E:** Qualitative research in early intervention. Early Intervention Research Seminar, Pretoria, South Africa, 24-25 Jul 2000

**ALANT E:** The development of a multi-professional course in early intervention. Early Intervention Research Seminar, Pretoria, South Africa, 18-19 Sep 2000

**ALANT E:** Theoretical framework for early intervention. Early Intervention Research Seminar, Pretoria, South Africa, 23-24 Feb 2000

**ALANT E:** Using an asset-based approach to early intervention. Early Intervention Research Seminar, Pretoria, South Africa, 15-16 Jan 2000

**BORNMAN J:** Developing a primary level communication intervention protocol. Eighth National Augmentative and Alternative Communication (AAC) Research Seminar, Pretoria, South Africa, 10 Feb 2000

**BORNMAN J:** Increasing trustworthiness in qualitative research. Early Intervention Research Seminar, Pretoria, South Africa, 23-24 Feb 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**DADA S, VAN DER MERWE E:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication (CAAC) involvement in formal and informal training. Neuro Rehabilitation Conference, Pretoria, South Africa, 6-7 Nov 2000

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIE-BYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

**ALANT E:** Training teachers to interact with AAC users in the classroom. International Society for Augmentative and Alternative Communication (ISAAC) Conference, Washington DC, USA, 4-9 Aug 2000

**ROOS V, KUNZMAN R, PRINSLOO T, ALANT E:** Ego identity in siblings of disabled children. 27th International Congress of Psychology, Stockholm, Sweden, 23-28 Jul 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**MOPHOSHO EBM, VAN DER MERWE E:** Transdisciplinary teaching: Teaching children with severe disabilities. International Society for Augmentative and Alternative Communication (ISAAC) Conference, Washington DC, USA, 4-9 Aug 2000

### MINI - VERHANDELINGS / MINI - DISSERTATIONS

**NEL D:** The effect of picture size and placement on memory for written words. (Prof E Alant)

**PYE T:** Identification of nonsymbolic intentional communication by primary caregivers and speech-language therapists in children with severe multiple disabilities. (Prof E Alant)

**SCOTT A:** 'n Studie om die generiese spraakpatrone van normale Afrikaanssprekende voorskoolse kinders te ondersoek. (Prof E Alant)

### VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**OPPERMAN SB:** The adaptational responses of the adolescent siblings of children with severe disabilities. (Prof E Alant)

**VAN DER MERWE E:** Young adults' associations with Minspeak™ icons. (Prof E Alant)

### MINI - PROEFSKRIFTE / MINI - THESES

**SLABBER F:** The most frequently used and needed classroom vocabulary for pre-school children in selected educational environments. (Prof E Alant)

## SENTRUM VIR INTERNASIONALE POLITIEKE STUDIES (SIPS)

## CENTRE FOR INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL STUDIES (CIPS)

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Direkteur/Director:** Prof ME Muller (Dekaan/Dean)

**Tel:** (012) 420 2318

**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 2698

**E-pos/E-mail:** mmuller@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BURGER H:** BCom(PU vir CHO) BProc(Unisa) - Hoof: Eenheid vir Protokol en Diplomatiek / Head: Unit for Protocol and Diplomacy (UPD)

**MARÉ N:** BA(Hons) MA(Witwatersrand) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) - Hoof: Asiëse, Europese en Noord Amerikaanse Studies / Head: Unit for Asian, European & North American Studies

**NETHERSOLE R:** BA(Hons) PhD(Witwatersrand) - Hoof: Eenheid vir Kruiskulturele Studies / Head: Unit for Cross-cultural Studies (UCCS)

**SOLOMON H:** BA(Hons) MA(UDW) - Hoof: Eenheid vir Afrika Studies / Head: Unit for African Studies (UAFS)

**TURTON AR:** BA(Hons) MA(Unisa) Dip(Horticulture)(DuPage, Illinois) - Hoof: Eenheid vir Afrika Watervraagstukke / Head: African Water Issues Research Unit (AWIRU)

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**MR R MEYER:** Civil Society Initiative, South Africa

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

Afrikastudies

African studies

SOLOMON H, LIEBENBERG JCR

Hidropolitiëk

Hydropolitics

TURTON AR, MEISSNER R, SOLOMON H, LIEBENBERG JCR

Kruis-kulturele studies

Cross cultural studies

NETHERSOLE R

Protokol en diplomاسie  
Protocol and diplomacy  
BURGER H, MULLER ME

Europese studies  
European studies  
MARÉ N

Beleidstudies  
Policy studies  
BURGER H, BEKKER JT

Politieke wetenskappe  
Political science  
LIEBENBERG JCR, ROEFS MMI, MULLER ME, BEKKER JT

Internasionale politiek  
International relations  
SOLOMON H, MARÉ N

Literatuurteorie  
Literary theory  
NETHERSOLE R

Filosofie  
Philosophy  
NETHERSOLE R

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

- LIEBENBERG JCR, ZEGEYE A, HOUSTON G: 2000. Resisting ethnicity from above: Social identities and democracy in Southern Africa. Occasional Paper Series/ Human Science Research Council, pp 1-47
- MEISSNER R: 2000. In the spotlight - interest groups as a role player in large water projects. SA Water Bulletin, 26(2), pp 24-26
- MEISSNER R: 2000. The case of the Orange River. Conflict Trends, 2, pp 24-27
- SINDANE J, LIEBENBERG JCR: 2000. Reconstruction and the reciprocal other: The philosophy and practice of ubuntu and democracy in African society. Politeia: Tydskrif vir Politieke Wetenskappe, 19(3), pp 31-46
- TURTON AR: 2000. The wet summer of 2000: Disaster management and regional peace in Southern Africa. Conflict Trends, 2, pp 32-36
- TURTON AR: 2000. Water: Not a major security issue. Conflict Trends, 2, pp 42-44
- TURTON AR: 2000. The monopolisation of access to a critical natural resource: The case of water in South Africa. Journal of Social Science, 4(1), pp 85-93

### BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

- MEISSNER R: 2000. Hydropolitical hotspots in Southern Africa: The case of the Kunene River. In: Water for Peace in the Middle East and Southern Africa: Green Cross International, Geneva, Switzerland, pp 147-160.

- TURTON AR: 2000. Water wars in Southern Africa: Challenging conventional wisdom. In: Water for Peace in the Middle East and Southern Africa: Green Cross International, Geneva, Switzerland, pp 112-130.

### HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

- AGRANOFF R, SINDANE J, LIEBENBERG JCR: 2000. Sharing power? Intergovernmental relations in democratic transitions. In: Consolidation of Democracy in Africa: A view from the South, Ashgate, Hampshire, pp 267-301.
- LIEBENBERG JCR: 2000. The consolidation of democracy - debate in Africa: Challenges for the civil community. In: Consolidation of Democracy in Africa: A view from the South, Ashgate, Hampshire, pp 65-95.
- LIEBENBERG JCR, SOLOMON H: 2000. Introduction, conclusion. In: Consolidation of Democracy in Africa: A view from the South, Ashgate, Hampshire, pp 1-11, 301-307.
- LIEBENBERG JCR, ZEGEYE A, HOUSTON G: 2000. Resisting ethnicity from above: Social identities and democracy in South Africa. In: Democracy and Governance Review: Mandela's Legacy 1994-1999, Human Sciences Research Council, Pretoria, pp 151-197.
- MEISSNER R: 2000. Political hotspots in Southern Africa: Will there be a water war? The case of the Kunene River. In: Water Wars: Africa Dialogue Monograph Series, The African Centre for the Constructive Resolution of Conflict (ACCORD) / Green Cross International, Durban, pp 103-133.
- NETHERSOLE R: 2000. Refiguring colonial identity: Cyril Coetzee's answer to Amshewitz and Gill. In: T'kama-Adamastor: Inventions of Africa in South African Painting, University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, pp 33-39.
- NETHERSOLE R: 2000. 'Alles kodiert' und 'mit der Geschichte im Rücken': Die Deutsche Gegenwartslyrik. In: Kultur sprache macht: Festschrift für Peter Horn, Peter Lang, Frankfurt am Main, pp 179-196.
- NETHERSOLE R: 2000. Re-imagining the past: Andre Brink in conversation with Reingard Nethersole. In: T'kama-Adamastor: Inventions of Africa in South African Painting, University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, pp 49-58.
- ROEFS MMI, LIEBENBERG JCR: 2000. Public participation in South Africa as we enter the 21st century. In: Democracy and Governance Review: Mandela's Legacy 1994-1999, HSRC, Pretoria, pp 279-317.
- TURTON AR: 2000. Water wars: An enduring myth or impending reality. In: Water Wars: Africa Dialogue Monograph Series, The African Centre for the Constructive Resolution of Conflict (ACCORD) / Green Cross International, Durban, pp 165-176.
- TURTON AR: 2000. Precipitation, people, pipelines, and power: Towards a political ecology discourse of water in Southern Africa. In: Political ecology: Science, myth and power, Edward Arnold, London, pp 132-153.
- TURTON AR: 2000. Water wars in Southern Africa: Challenging conventional wisdom. In: Water Wars: Africa Dialogue Monograph Series, The African Centre for the Constructive Resolution of Conflict (ACCORD) / Green Cross International, Durban, pp 35-63.

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: BOEKE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: BOOKS

- SOLOMON H (Editor), LIEBENBERG JCR (Editor): 2000. Consolidation of democracy in Africa: A view from the south, Ashgate, Hampshire.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**CALLAGHAN S (Editor), SOLOMON H (Editor), ELLIOTT S (Associate Editor), TURTON AR (Consulting Editor):** 2000. Conflict Trends, The African Centre for the Constructive Resolution of Conflict (ACCORD), Durban.

**NETHERSOLE R (Associate Editor):** 2000. *Jahrbuch für Internationale Germanistik XXXI/ 1 and 2*, Frankfurt am Main, Berlin.

**NETHERSOLE R (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. JSL-Journal for Literary Studies, Unisa, Pretoria.

**NETHERSOLE R (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Literator, University of Potchefstroom.

**SOLOMON H (Editor), TURTON AR (Editor):** 2000. Africa Dialogue Monograph Series 2: Water wars: Enduring myth or impending reality, ACCORD, Umhlanga Rocks.

**TURTON AR (Consulting Editor):** 2000. National Sovereignty and International water courses, Green Cross, Geneva.

## ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**LIEBENBERG JCR:** Technical Report: A critical analysis of the South African Public Sector in transition - past, present and future. 2000. For: The African Centre for the Constructive Resolution of Conflict (ACCORD)

**TURTON AR:** Technical Report: A strategic decision-maker's guide to virtual war. 2000. For: Website publication

**TURTON AR:** Technical Report: Water and sustainable development: A Southern African perspective. 2000. For: Website publication

**TURTON AR:** Discussion note for the world commission on dams regarding a possible approach to the management of dams on international and inter-provincial rivers. 2000. For: World Commission on Dams

**TURTON AR, MEISSNER R:** Technical Report: The hydro-social contract and its manifestation in society. 2000. For: Website publication

**TURTON AR, MEISSNER R:** Technical Report: Final report of the institutional task team of the shared rivers initiative on the Incomati River. 2000. For: The Swedish International Development Co-operation (SIDA)

**TURTON AR, MEISSNER R:** Technical Report: Thukela water project feasibility study: Specialist report on the strategic impact assessment of the hydro-political aspects. 2000. For: Department of Water and Forestry

**TURTON AR, MOODLEY S, GOLDBLATT M, MEISSNER R:** Technical Report: An analysis of the role of virtual water in Southern Africa in meeting water scarcity: An applied research and capacity building project. 2000. For: Website publication

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**LIEBENBERG JCR:** Resistance and integration. South Africa at War in the Twentieth Century: Conference of the South African Military Academy, Pretoria, South Africa, 4-6 Sep 2000

**MARÉ N:** SA-Korean Relations - Perspectives for the New Millennium, Pretoria, South Africa, 2 Oct 2000

**NETHERSOLE R:** Language skills, language use and economic advantage. Workshop on Language Skills, Language Use and Economic Advantage, Pretoria, South Africa, 20, 27 Jul 2000

**NETHERSOLE R:** First Symposium: Theorising Culture, Pretoria, South Africa, 5 May 2000

**NETHERSOLE R:** Post-graduate Symposium: Modernity and Post-Modernity, Pretoria, South Africa, 3 Nov 2000

### Referate / Papers

**LIEBENBERG JCR:** The quest for liberation in South Africa: Contending, visions, strife, diaspora and the transition to an emerging democracy. South Africa at War in the Twentieth Century: Conference of the South African Military Academy, Pretoria, South Africa, 4-6 Sep 2000

**NETHERSOLE R:** Comparative literature in an age of multiculturalism. 16th Triennial Congress of the International Comparative Literature Association, Pretoria, South Africa, 13-19 Aug 2000

**NETHERSOLE R:** Breaking the rule of multiculturalism. First Symposium: Theorising Culture, Pretoria, South Africa, 5 May 2000

**NETHERSOLE R:** Where culture matters in communication. Language Skills, Language Use and Economic Advantage, Pretoria, South Africa, 27 Jul 2000

**TURTON AR, QUINN N:** The shared river initiative on the Incomati. GLOBE Southern Africa Partnership for Sustainability II Conference, Cape Town, South Africa, 21-22 Sep 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**NETHERSOLE R:** The moral purposes of the university. Colloquium 2000: What's the University for? Charlottesville VA, USA, 13-16 Apr 2000

**NETHERSOLE R:** Session 1. Third International Conference for Greek Philosophy and the Humanities, Pretoria, South Africa, 26-30 Jun 2000

**NETHERSOLE R:** World literature today: What literature? Whose world? 116th Annual Convention of the Modern Language Association of America (MLA), Washington DC, USA, 27-30 Dec 2000

**NETHERSOLE R:** Comparative literature in an age of multiculturalism. 16th Triennial Congress of the International Comparative Literature Association, Pretoria, South Africa, 13-19 Aug 2000

**TURTON AR:** Water wars in Southern Africa: Challenging conventional wisdom. Second World Water Forum and Ministerial Conference, The Hague, The Netherlands, 17-22 Mar 2000

**TURTON AR:** Sovereignty panel: Water for peace in Southern Africa. Second World Water Forum and Ministerial Conference, The Hague, The Netherlands, 17-22 Mar 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**MEYER R:** Leadership in post-conflict peace-building - the South African case study. Leadership in Post-Conflict Peace-Building, Amman, Jordan, Nov 2000

**TURTON AR, MUCHELENGANGA C, KHUPE JSN:** Research project on water demand management, natural resource reconstruction and

traditional value systems: What are we learning so far? First Water Research Fund for Southern Africa (WARFSA)/ WaterNet Symposium, Maputo, Mozambique, 1-2 Nov 2000

**TURTON AR, WARNER J:** Adapting to the water crisis: A political science perspective. Choosing the Future: Water Management under Uncertainty and Long-Term Change, London, United Kingdom, 11-13 Sep 2000

## Referate / Papers

**LIEBENBERG JCR, ROOS M:** A critical analysis of the South African public sector in transition - past, present and future. *VII Seminario Internacional: Problemas Actuales de Africa Y Medio Oriente*, Havana,

Cuba, 22-24 Nov 2000

**NETHERSOLE R:** Nietzsche and the (post)modern aesthetic turn. Third International Conference for Greek Philosophy and the Humanities: Friedrich Wilhelm Nietzsche, Pretoria, South Africa, 26-30 Jun 2000

**TURTON AR:** Water wars: An enduring myth or impending reality. 50th Annual Pugwash Conference on Science and World Affairs, Cambridge, United Kingdom, 3-8 Aug 2000

**TURTON AR, SCHREINER B, LEESTEMAKER J:** Feminisation as a critical component of the changing hydro-social contract. Tenth Stockholm Water Symposium, Stockholm, Sweden, 17-18 Aug 2000

<b>SKOOL VIR TALE</b>	<b>SKOOL VIR TALE</b>	<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES</b>		<p><b>Voorsitter/Chairperson:</b> Prof JH Potgieter</p> <p><b>Tel:</b> (012) 420 2742</p> <p><b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 420 4008</p> <p><b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> potgieth@libarts.up.ac.za</p>

<b>DEPARTEMENT AFRIKAANS</b>	<b>DEPARTEMENT AFRIKAANS</b>	<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>DEPARTMENT OF AFRIKAANS</b>		<p><b>Waarnemende Hoof/ Acting Head (2000):</b> Prof CHF Ohlhoff</p> <p><b>Hoof/Head:</b> Prof HSS Willemse</p> <p><b>Tel:</b> (012) 420 4320</p> <p><b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 420 2349</p> <p><b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> willemse@postino.up.ac.za</p>

## Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**CARSTENS A:** MA(Pret) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) - Professor / Professor  
**GELDENHUYS JJ:** BA(Hons) MA(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**GREBE HP:** BA(Hons) MA(Stell) DLitt(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**JORDAAN AM:** BA(Hons) MA(Latyn)(RAU) MA(Afrikaans)(Pret) HOD (Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**MALAN CW:** MA DLitt(UOVS) - Honorêre Professor / Honorary Professor  
**MARAIS R:** BA(Mus)(UOVS) BA(Hons) MA(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**MILTON VC:** BA(Hons) MA(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**NOLTE KE:** MA DLitt(Pret) HOD(Pret) LAKad(SA) - Professor / Professor  
**OHLHOFF CHF:** MA DLitt(Pret) LAKad(SA) - Professor en Waarnemende Hoof / Professor and Acting Head  
**ROODT PH:** BA(PU vir CHO) MA DLitt(Pret) UOD(PU vir CHO) LAKad(SA) - Professor / Professor  
**WEBB VN:** BA(Hons) MA(Natal) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) UOD(Natal) - Professor / Professor  
**WILLEMSE HSS:** MA DLitt(UWK) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

### Taaldinamika:

Die rol en invloed van sowel sinchroniese as diachroniese faktore in die ontstaan- en ontwikkelingsgeskiedenis van 'n taal of tale.

### Language dynamics:

The role of synchronic as well as diachronic factors in the origin and development of a language or languages.

**GREBE HP, JANSE VAN RENSBURG MC**

### Skeppende skryfwerk:

Skriftegnieke en -strategieë in poësie en prosa, gedig- en verhaaltipologieë, komposisionele beginsels op teks- en bundelvlak, produksieprosesse, voorbereiding en voorlegging van 'n manuskrip, resepsie, poëtika-ondersoek, literêre vertaling as skryfstrategie.

### Creative writing:

Writing techniques and strategies in poetry and prose; typologies of poems and narratives; compositional principles at text and anthology level; production processes; preparation and submission of a manuscript; reception into research poetics; literary translation as a writing strategy.

**MARAIS R, ROODT PH**

### Aspekte van taalpolitiek:

Die rol van meertaligheid in die onderwys, die ekonomie, staatsadministrasie en politieke ontwikkeling; minderheidstale in 'n meertalige situasie.

### Aspects of language policy:

The role of multilingualism in education, the economy, government administration and political development; minority languages in a multilingual context.

**WEBB VN**



**Leksikografie:**

Die taalkundige bewerking en beskrywing van die geheel of 'n gedeelte van (n) taal/tale se woordeskat, die praktiese neerslag daarvan in woordeboeke, en die kritiese beoordeling van die produk (saamstel van 'n meertalige akademiese woordeboek).

**Lexicography:**

The linguistic processing and description of the vocabulary of (a) language/languages (or a subset thereof), and its reflection in dictionaries, as well as the critical evaluation of the product - (Compilation of a multilingual dictionary of academic words).

CARSTENS A

**Terminografie:**

Die optekening en beskrywing van die versameling terme vir die konsepte van 'n bepaalde vakgebied of gebruiksfêre, en die skep van vakterme vir tale wat nie oor uitgebreide terminologieë beskik nie (saamstel van 'n viertalige Chemiewoordeboek).

**Terminography:**

The recording and description of the collection of technical terms used for the concepts of a specific subject-field, and the creation of terminologies for languages which do not yet have comprehensive terminologies - compilation of a quadrilingual dictionary of Chemistry.

CARSTENS A

**Taalpolitiek:**

Die agtergrond en geskiedenis van taalbeplanning; taalbereëling in Suid-Afrika met spesifieke verwysing na Afrikaans; beginsels onderliggend aan 'n regverdige taalbedeling in 'n meertalige land; die praktyk van die huidige taalpolitieke situasie in Suid-Afrika (primêre en nie-primêre spraakgemeenskap).

**Language politics:**

The background to and history of language planning; language regulation in South Africa with specific attention to Afrikaans; principles guiding a just language policy in a multilingual country; study of the present language situation in South Africa (practices pertaining to the primary and non-primary speech communities).

JORDAAN AM

**Mediageletterheid en ontwikkelingskommunikasie:**

Aspekte van die aard en funksionering van en betekenisgewing aan mediatekste (visueel en verbaal) binne bepaalde kulturele kontekste; 'n semi eklektiese benadering: Semiotiek en resepsiestudies.

**Media literacy and development communication:**

Aspects of the nature and function and meaning of media texts (visual and verbal) within a specific cultural context; an eclectic approach: Semiotics and reception studies.

MILTON VC

**Redaksionele versorging:**

Gespesialiseerde taalversorging in Afrikaans, strukturering van tekste en teksinhoud, hantering van bibliografiese besonderhede, versorging van paratekste, verifiëring van feite, status van bronne, skryf vir spesifieke doelgroepe, gebruik van verskillende registers, verwerwing van proefleesvaardighede, vertaling, ekwivalensie van tekste.

**Editing: Afrikaans:**

Specialised language editing in Afrikaans; structuring of texts and text contents; referencing of bibliographical particulars, editing of paratexts; verification of facts; status of information sources; writing for specific target groups; use of various registers; acquisition of proof-reading competence; translation; equivalence of texts.

MARAIS R

**Taalbeplanning:**

Die wedersydse invloed tussen politieke en staatkundige faktore en die talesituasie in 'n land.

**Language planning:**

The mutual influence between political factors and the language situation in a country.

JORDAAN AM, WEBB VN

**Taalonderrig:**

Die onderrig van 'n taal met die oog op verbetering van praat-, luister-, lees, en skryfvaardighede.

**Language teaching:**

The teaching of a language aimed at improving a learner's proficiency with regard to speaking, listening, reading and writing.

COETZEE D, GELDENHUYS JJ, MILTON VC

**Afrikaanse en Nederlandse poësie:**

Analise, interpretasie en evaluering van poësietekste; die produksie en resepsie van poësietekste en die funksie van verskillende rolspelers hierin; poëtiese subsysteme; die *oeuvres* en invloed van bepaalde digters binne die Afrikaanse en Nederlandse literêre sisteme met inagneming van, onder meer, kontekstuele en intertekstuele faktore.

**Afrikaans and Dutch poetry:**

Analysis, interpretation and evaluation of poetic texts; the production and reception of poetic texts and the function of various role players; poetic subsystems; the *oeuvres* and influence of particular poets in the Afrikaans and Dutch literary systems, taking into account, *inter alia*, contextual and intertextual factors.

MARAIS R, NOLTE KE, OHLHOFF CHF, WILLEMSE HSS

**Drama:**

'n Oorsig oor die Westerse drama aan die hand van verteenwoordigende tekste; Middelnederlandse en 17de-eeuse dramas; die kabaret; ontleding van kontemporêre dramatekste.

**Drama:**

An overview of Western drama with reference to relevant texts; medieval and 17th century Dutch drama; the cabaret; analysis of contemporary drama texts.

NOLTE KE

**Algemene en vergelykende literatuurwetenskap:**

Aspekte van die aard, funksionering en ontwikkeling van die literêre verskynsel; stilistiek (linguistiese kritiek); postmodernisme en postkolonialisme.

**General and comparative literary studies:**

Aspects of nature, functioning and development of the literary phenomenon; stylistics (linguistic criticism); postmodernism and postcolonialism.

MALAN CW, OHLHOFF CHF, WILLEMSE HSS

### **Sosiolinguistiek:**

Die beskrywing van variasie in taal, soos bepaal deur sosiale veranderlikes soos ouderdom, geslag, geografiese streek, sosio-ekonomiese klas en opvoedingspeil.

### **Sociolinguistics:**

The description of variation in language as determined by social variables such as age, gender, geographic region, socio-economic class and level of education.

**WEBB VN**

### **Dokumentontwerp:**

Die ontwerp van oorendende, instruksiewe en informatiewe tekste met inagneming van verskillende belangegroep, lesersvoorkeure, strukturele, visuele en stilistiese beginsels.

### **Document design:**

Designing persuasive, instructional and informative texts, accounting for various interest groups, readers' preferences and structural, visual and stylistic principles.

**CARSTENS A**

### **Afrikaanse en Nederlandse taalvaardigheid:**

Spreek-, skryf-, lees- en luistervaardighede, pragmatiese en akademiese taalvaardighede, navorsingsvaardighede, kommunikatiewe en teksstrukture.

### **Linguistic competence in Afrikaans and Dutch:**

Speaking, writing, reading and listening competence; pragmatic academic competence; research competence; communicative and text structures.

**CARSTENS A, MARAIS R**

### **Taalverwerwing:**

Die interaksie tussen fisiologiese, sosiale en kulturele faktore in die verwerwing van 'n eerste of vreemde taal.

### **Language acquisition:**

The interaction between physiological, social and cultural factors in the acquisition of a first or foreign language.

**GREBE HP**

### **Afrikaanse en Nederlandse prosa:**

Analise, interpretasie en evaluering van prosatekste; die produksie en resepsie van prosatekste en die funksie van verskillende rolspelers hierin; prosa-sisteme; die *oeuvres* en invloed van bepaalde prosaskrywers binne die Afrikaanse en Nederlandse literêre sisteme met inagneming van, onder meer, kontekstuele en intertekstuele faktore.

### **Afrikaans and Dutch prose:**

Analysis, interpretation and evaluation of prose texts; the production and reception of prose texts and the function of various role players; prose subsystems; the *oeuvres* and influence of particular authors in the Afrikaans and Dutch literary systems, taking into account, *inter alia*, contextual and intertextual factors.

**MALAN CW, MARAIS R, NOLTE KE, ROODT PH**

### **Inligting binne sosiale konteks:**

Inligtingryk- en inligtingarm lande: 'n Sosio-etiese perspektief.

### **Information in social context:**

Information rich and information poor countries: A socio-ethical perspective.

**BRITZ JJ, BOON JA, LOR PJ, MALAN CW, BOEKHORST AK**

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**GAIGHER LB:** 2000. Alice in die kasteel van Udolpho - Renate Dorrestein en die 'Female Gothic'. Tydskrif vir Nederlands en Afrikaans, 7(2)/Des, pp 131-147

**MARAIS R:** 2000. Tekskeuse by die onderrig van Nederlands. Tydskrif vir Nederlands en Afrikaans, 7(2)/Des, pp 172-186

**WEBB VN, KRIEL M:** 2000. Afrikaans and Afrikaner Nationalism. International Journal of the Sociology of Language, 144, pp 19-49

### **BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS**

**WEBB VN:** 2000. Die rekonstruksie van die Afrikaanse werklikheid en handboek-vernuwing: Repliek op Jan Esterhuysen. In: Taal en Stryd 1989-1999: Gedenkbundel - Geselekteerde bydraes van die Taal en Stryd-kongres: Van Schaik, Pretoria, South Africa, pp 59-68.

### **HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS**

**SURE K, WEBB VN:** 2000. Languages in competition. In: African Voices: An introduction to the languages and linguistics of Africa, Oxford University Press, Cape Town, pp 109-132.

**SURE K, WEBB VN:** 2000. Linguistics: An overview. In: African Voices: An introduction to the languages and linguistics of Africa, Oxford University Press, Cape Town, pp 55-87.

**WEBB VN, SURE K:** 2000. The languages of Africa. In: African Voices: An introduction to the languages and linguistics of Africa, Oxford University Press, Cape Town, pp 26-54.

**WEBB VN, SURE K:** 2000. Language as a problem in Africa. In: African Voices: An introduction to the languages and linguistics of Africa, Oxford University Press, Cape Town, pp 1-25.

**WILLEMSE HSS:** 2000. Bibliography. In: More than Brothers - Peter Clark and James Matthews at 70, Kwela Boeke, Kaapstad, pp 131-137.

**WILLEMSE HSS:** 2000. More than brothers. In: More than Brothers - Peter Clark and James Matthews at 70, Kwela Boeke, Kaapstad, pp 7-22.

### **REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: BOEKE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: BOOKS**

**WEBB VN (Editor), SURE K (Associate Editor):** 2000. African voices. An introduction to the languages and linguistics of Africa, Oxford University Press, Cape Town.

### **REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS**

**CARSTENS A (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Lexikos, Buro van die WAT, Stellenbosch.

**NOLTE KE (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Tydskrif vir Letterkunde, Nasionale Pers, Pretoria.

**OHLHOFF CHF (Consulting Editor), ROODT PH (Consulting Editor), WILLEMSE HSS (Consulting Editor):** 2000. Stilet, Afrikaanse Letterkundevereniging, Bloemfontein.

**OHLHOFF CHF (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Literator. Tydskrif vir besondere en vergelykende taal- en literatuurstudie, Die Literatorvereniging van Suid-Afrika, Potchefstroom.

**PIETERSE HJ (Editor), BOTHA E (Editor), NOLTE KE (Editor), ROODT PH (Editor), SNYMAN NJ (Editor), DE WET K (Associate Editor):** 2000. Tydskrif vir Letterkunde, Nasionale Pers, Pretoria.

**WILLEMSE HSS (Editor):** 2000. Ensovoort, Die Ensovoort-vereniging, Dept Afrikaans (UP), Pretoria.

## ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**WEBB VN:** Policy Document: Language policy development in the Department of Labour. 2000. For: Department of Labour, South African Government

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**CARSTENS A:** EOG mother tongue courses at the University of Pretoria. Tertiary Language Skills Development: Where are we at? Pretoria, South Africa, 28-29 Sep 2000

**CARSTENS A:** Improving the accessibility of exam papers: Perspectives from text design. Die Kwaliteit van Kommunikasie tussen Owerheid en Burger, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 17-18 Jan 2000

**WILLEMSE HSS:** Die kaart van ervaring van Japie Bikeur. Die Afrikaanse Internetberaad, Internet, South Africa, Jun-Aug 2000

**WILLEMSE HSS:** Tagtig jaar van stryd. Die Konferensie van die Griekwas, Plettenbergbaai, South Africa, Apr 2000

### Referate / Papers

**MALAN CW:** Youth TechKnowledge (Ytech) network, Pretoria, South Africa, 2000

**MALAN CW:** A proposed Youth TechKnowledge (YTech) information and training network. Youth TechKnowledge (Ytech) Conference, Sandton, South Africa, 14-15 Mar 2000

**MALAN CW, BREITENBACH M:** Youth's participation in the economy. Youth TechKnowledge (Ytech) Conference, Sandton, South Africa, 14-15 Mar 2000

**MALAN CW, BREITENBACH M:** The role of a school network in a proposed Youth TechKnowledge (YTech) network. Millennium 2000, Pretoria, South Africa, 27-29 Sep 2000

**WEBB VN:** Constitutional principles and challenges for language policy and language planning in tertiary education. Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education (PU for CHE) Conference on Tertiary Language Policy, Vanderbijlpark, South Africa, 24 Aug 2000

**WEBB VN:** Auditing language for language policy development at local government level. Seminar on Language Policy for the Greater Pretoria Metro, Pretoria, South Africa, 11 Sep 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

**OHLHOFF CHF:** Nuruddin Farah: If all stories ... 16th Congress of the International Comparative Literature Association: Transitions and Transgressions in an Age of Multiculturalism, Pretoria, South Africa, 13-19 Aug 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**ROODT PH:** After the struggle: Views from recent South African literature. Africa 2000, Prague, Czech Republic, 4-5 Dec 2000

### Referate / Papers

**MALAN CW:** Sustainable youth development through a proposed SADC information and training programme. Critical Challenges in the New Millennium: Sustainable Social Development, Potchefstroom, South Africa, 4 -11 Jul 2000

**NOLTE KE:** The fairy tale: A Dutch novel. 16th Congress of the International Comparative Literature Association: Transitions and Transgressions in an Age of Multiculturalism, Pretoria, South Africa, 13-19 Aug 2000

**OHLHOFF CHF:** Constructing cultures: Journals and diaries of Afrikaans/ Dutch explorers and travellers. 16th Congress of the International Comparative Literature Association: Transitions and Transgressions in an Age of Multiculturalism, Pretoria, South Africa, 13-19 Aug 2000

**WEBB VN:** The African languages as languages of vocational training. International LSSA Conference, Cape Town, South Africa, 12-14 Jan 2000

**WEBB VN:** The role of language in economic development. Language policy in Africa. 17th Biennial German African Studies Association, Leipzig, Germany, 30 Mar - 1 Apr 2000

**WEBB VN:** Ethnolinguistic factors in educational development. International LAOIII Conference, Pretoria, South Africa, 29 Sep 2000

**WEBB VN:** The language factor in vocational education and training. Workshop on Technical and Vocational Education and Training (TVET), Gaborone, Botswana, 5-8 Dec 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**BRINK JA:** Vraagstukke rondom literatuurgeskiedskrywing. (Prof CHF Ohlhoff)

**MASUNGA S:** Language management in South Africa. A case study of the Xitsonga Language Board. (Prof VN Webb)

**SMIT D-L:** De reis van Sint Brandaan: 'n Interpretasie van geselekteerde temas. (Prof CHF Ohlhoff)

## DEPARTEMENT AFRIKATALE

## DEPARTMENT OF AFRICAN LANGUAGES

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof DJ Prinsloo  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2320  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 3163  
**E-pos/E-mail:** prinsloo@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**GAUTON R:** MA DLitt(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**GOSLIN BDUP:** BA(Hons) MEd(Pret) THOD - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**GROENEWALD PS:** MA DLitt(Pret) - Professor Emeritus / Professor Emeritus  
**MALIMABE RM:** BA(Hons)(UNIN) MA(RAU) HPTC - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**MARGGRAFF MM:** MA DLitt(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**MOJALEFA MJ:** MA DLitt(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**PRINSLOO DJ:** MA(Pret) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**SCHOEMAN SLM:** BA(Hons)(Pret) - Jnr Lektor / Jun Lecturer  
**SEKELEKO DMG:** BA(Hons)(Unisa) MA(CW)(Vista) HPTC - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**SKHOSANA PB:** BA(Unisa) MA(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**TALJARD E:** MA DLitt(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**WILKES A:** MA(Pret) DLitt et Phil(RAU) - Professor / Professor

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**MR G-M DE SCHRYVER:** Dept/Div. of African Languages, University of Ghent, Belgium

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Leksikografie:

Bestudering/ analise/ foutontleding van problematiese aspekte van lemmatisering in die Afrikatale.

#### Lexicography:

Study/ analysis/ error analysis of problematic aspects of the lemmatization in the African languages.

**PRINSLOO DJ, SKHOSANA PB**

#### Korpuslinguistiek:

Berekening en konkordering van korpusdata.

#### Corpus Linguistics:

Calculations and concordancing of corpus data.

**PRINSLOO DJ**

#### Vertaling:

Die studie van vertaalteorie en -praktyk, met spesiale verwysing na vertaling in en vanuit die Afrikatale.

#### Translation:

The study of translation theory and practice, with special reference to translation into and out of the African languages.

**GAUTON R, MARGGRAFF MM**

#### Afrikatale: Letterkunde:

Die studie van die verskillende genres van die geskrewe en ongeskrewe letterkundes van die Afrikatale en die onderrig van die letterkundes van hierdie tale.

#### African Languages: Literature:

The study of the various oral and written genres of the literatures of the African languages and the teaching of the literatures of these languages.

**GROENEWALD PS, MALIMABE RM, MOJALEFA MJ, SCHOEMAN SLM, SEKELEKO DMG, SKHOSANA PB**

#### Afrikatale: Linguistiek:

Die studie van alle aspekte van die linguistiek van 'n verskeidenheid Afrikatale, insluitende die studie van die fonetiek, fonologie, morfologie, sintaksis, sosiolinguistiek, historiese oorsprong, diachroniese ontwikkeling en onderrig van die linguistiek van hierdie tale.

#### African Languages: Linguistics:

The study of all aspects of the linguistics of various African languages, including the study of the phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, sociolinguistics, historical origin, diachronic development and teaching of the linguistics of these languages.

**GAUTON R, GOSLIN BDUP, MALIMABE RM, SCHOEMAN SLM, SEKELEKO DMG, SKHOSANA PB, TALJARD E, WILKES A**

#### Terminologie:

Die studie van die teorie en praktyk van die terminologie binne die raamwerk van gespesialiseerde kommunikasie en die gebruik van taal vir spesiale doeleindes, met spesifieke verwysing na die terminologie van die Afrikatale.

#### Terminology:

The study of the theory and practice of terminology within the framework of specialised communication and special languages (LSPs), with special reference to the terminology of the African languages.

**GAUTON R, TALJARD E**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**DE SCHRYVER G-M, PRINSLOO DJ:** 2000. Electronic corpora as a basis for the compilation of African-language dictionaries, Part 1: The macrostructure. South African Journal of African Languages, 20, pp 290-309

**DE SCHRYVER G-M, PRINSLOO DJ:** 2000. The concept of 'simultaneous feedback': Towards a new methodology for compiling dictionaries. Lexikos, 10, pp 1-31

- DE SCHRYVER G-M, PRINSLOO DJ: 2000. The compilation of electronic corpora, with special reference to the African languages. *South African Journal of Linguistics*, 18, pp 87-104
- GROENEWALD PS: 2000. *Letsogo la Molao*: 'n Stilistiese analise van 'n prosateks. *South African Journal of African Languages*, 20(1), pp 61-69
- PRINSLOO DJ, DE SCHRYVER G-M: 2000. Electronic corpora as a basis for the compilation of African-language dictionaries, Part 2: The macrostructure. *South African Journal of African Languages*, 20, pp 310-330
- PRINSLOO DJ, GOUWS RH: 2000. The use of examples in polyfunctional dictionaries. *Lexikos*, 10, pp 138-156
- WILKES A: 2000. The history and development of Zulu as a literary medium. *Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Taalonderrig (SAVTO) / South African Association for Language Teaching (SAALT) - Tydskrif vir Taalonderrig / Journal for Language Teaching*, 34(4)/Dec, pp 402-415

### **BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS**

- DE SCHRYVER G-M, PRINSLOO DJ: 2000. A dictionary-making process with 'simultaneous feedback' from the target users to the compilers. In: *Proceedings of the Ninth Euralex International Congress, EURALEX 2000: Institut für Maschinelle Sprachverarbeitung, Universität Stuttgart, Stuttgart, Germany*, pp 197-209.
- GAUTON R: 2000. Locative Noun Classes In Bantu: The Case for Recognizing Two Additional Locative Noun Class Prefixes. In: *Proceedings of the Second World Congress of African Linguistics: University of Leipzig / Rüdiger Köppe Verlag, Leipzig, Germany*, pp 525-542.

### **HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS**

- PRINSLOO DJ, CHUWA AR, TALJARD E: 2000. The lexicons of Africa. In: *African Voices: An introduction to the languages and linguistics of Africa*, Oxford University Press, Cape Town, pp 220-244.

### **REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS**

- DU PLESSIS JCM (Editor), PRINSLOO DJ (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. *Lexikos, Bureau of the Woordeboek vir die Afrikaanse Taal (WAT)*, Stellenbosch.
- KASCHULA RH (Editor), PRINSLOO DJ (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. *South African Journal of African Languages, African Language Association of Southern Africa (ALASA) & Foundation for Education*, Pretoria.

### **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

#### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

- MALIMABE RM: The role of indigenous knowledge: Folktales. *Gender Lens-Gender as Fundamental Tool to Development and Poverty*, Pretoria, South Africa, 7-11 Aug 2000

### **Referate / Papers**

- MOJALEFA MJ: Inconsistencies in recent Sepedi orthography and terminology. *African Language Association of Southern Africa (ALASA) Conference, Gaborone, Botswana, 6-7 Jul 2000*
- PRINSLOO DJ: Technology at work for the African languages. *Second National Language Indaba, Durban, South Africa, 28 Feb - 1 Mar 2000*
- SKHOSANA PB: Foreign interferences in the nominal and pronominal system of IsiNdebele. *South African Journal of African Languages, Owaqwa, South Africa, 14 Oct 2000*
- SKHOSANA PB: The influence of culture contact in the delivery of name praises in the Southern Ndebele society. *South African Journal for Folklore Studies (SAFOS), Ohrigstad, South Africa, 5 May 2000*

### **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

#### **Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

- GAUTON R: Plenary session: South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA)'s criteria for Standards Generating Bodies (SGBs). *Fifth International Conference on Lexicography, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 3-5 Jul 2000*
- MOJALEFA MJ: Session 3: Parallel session 1. *Fifth International Conference on Lexicography, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 3-5 Jul 2000*
- TALJARD E: Parallel session 2: *Lexicography and Translation. Fifth International Conference on Lexicography, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 3-5 Jul 2000*

### **Referate / Papers**

- BOSCH SE, PRINSLOO DJ: The lemmatization of so-called 'abbreviated nouns' in African languages, with special reference to Zulu and Sepedi. *Fifth International Conference of AFRILEX, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 3-5 Jul 2000*
- DE SCHRYVER G-M, PRINSLOO DJ: (In)consistencies and the miraculous consistency ratio of '(x 1.25)<sup>n</sup> = x 2.44' - a perspective on corpus-based versus non-corpus-based lemma-sign lists. *Fifth International Conference of the African Association for Lexicography (AFRILEX), Stellenbosch, South Africa, 3-5 Jul 2000*
- DE SCHRYVER G-M, PRINSLOO DJ: Corpus applications for the South African languages. *First International Conference on Linguistics in Southern Africa, Cape Town, South Africa, 11-14 Jan 2000*
- DE SCHRYVER G-M, PRINSLOO DJ: A dictionary-making process with 'simultaneous feedback' from the target users to the compilers. *Ninth Euralex International Congress, Stuttgart, Germany, 8-12 Aug 2000*
- DE SCHRYVER G-M, PRINSLOO DJ: Building and querying the *Kiswahili Internet Corpus (KIC)*. *International Colloquium on Kiswahili in 2000, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, 20-23 Mar 2000*
- DE SCHRYVER G-M, PRINSLOO DJ: Towards a sound lemmatization strategy for the Bantu verb through the use of *Frequency-based Tail Slots* - with special reference to Cilubà, Sepedi and Kiswahili. *International Colloquium on Kiswahili in 2000, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, 20-23 Mar 2000*
- GAUTON R, MARGGRAFF MM: The transfer of culture when translating between Zulu and English, with special reference to two different translated works: H Rider Haggard's *Nada the Lily* and MM Masondo's *Inkundlanye*. *16th Congress of the International Comparative Literature Association: Transitions & Transgressions in*

an Age of Multiculturalism, Pretoria, South Africa, 13-19 Aug 2000

**GAUTON R, TALJARD E:** Supplying syntactic information in a quadrilingual explanatory dictionary of chemistry (English, Afrikaans, isiZulu, Sepedi): A preliminary investigation. Fifth International Conference on Lexicography, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 3-5 Jul 2000

**JEFFERY C, PRINSLOO DJ:** Projected corpora of South Africa's official languages. First International Conference on Linguistics in Southern Africa, Cape Town, South Africa, 11-14 Jan 2000

**MOJALEFA MJ:** Inconsistencies in recent Sepedi orthography and terminology. First International Conference on African Languages, Kisumu, Kenya, 10-12 May 2000

**PRINSLOO DJ, DE SCHRYVER G-M:** The concept of simultaneous feedback as applied to the South African context, with special reference to the Sepedi Dictionary Project (SeDiPro). Fifth International Conference of AFRILEX, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 3-5 Jul 2000

**PRINSLOO DJ, DE SCHRYVER G-M:** Taking dictionaries for Bantu languages into the new millennium - with special reference to

Kiswahili, Sepedi and isiZulu. International Colloquium on Kiswahili in 2000, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, 20-23 Mar 2000

**PRINSLOO DJ, DE SCHRYVER G-M:** Creating electronic corpora for the South African languages. First International Conference on Linguistics in Southern Africa, Cape Town, South Africa, 11-14 Jan 2000

**WILKES A:** Northern and southern Ndebele - why harmonisation will not work. First International Conference on African Languages, Kisumu, Kenya, 10-12 May 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**DAVID MH:** *Pego ka patlisiso ya leboko la Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire.* (Mrs RM Malimabe)

**KOMATI PR:** *Manyobonyobo: Padi ya Boitsholo.* (Mr DMG Sekeleko)

**MOSEHLA MM:** *Bogosi Kupe: Padi ya Ditshiamelo tsa Basadi.* (Prof MJ Mojalefa)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**KGATLA PM:** *Kgolo, Tswelopele le katlego ya kanegelokopana ya Sepedi: (1951-1999).* (Prof MJ Mojalefa)

## DEPARTEMENT ANTIEKE TALE

## DEPARTMENT OF ANCIENT LANGUAGES

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof JH Potgieter  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2742  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 4008  
**E-pos/E-mail:** potgieth@libarts.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BARKHUIZEN JH:** BA(Hons)(Pret) BD(Pret) MA(UOVS) DLitt(Pret) - Professor / Professor

**BOTHA PJ:** BD BA(Hons) MA DD(Pret) NAGR Dip(Teol) - Professor / Professor

**KRITZINGER JPK:** BA(PU vir CHO) BA(Hons) BD MA DLitt(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**MARTIN MEB:** BA(Hons) MA(UOVS) DLitt(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**POTGIETER JH:** BA(PU vir CHO) BA(Hons) MA DD(Pret) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

**PRINSLOO GTM:** BA(Hons) BD DD(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**STANDER HF:** MA(Teol) MA DLitt(Pret) - Professor / Professor

**SWART GJ:** MA DLitt(Pret) MA(Stell) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Kuns in die antieke wêreld:

Studie van die ontwikkeling en aard van die kuns van die Ou Nabye Ooste, Egipte, Griekeland en Rome.

#### Art in the ancient world:

Study of the development and nature of the art of the Ancient Near East, Egypt, Greece and Rome.

**MARTIN MEB**

#### Mitologie en die invloed daarvan op die Westerse wêreld:

Antieke mitologie van die Ou Nabye Ooste, Egipte, Griekeland en Rome aan die hand van antieke tekste en kunswerke.

#### Mythology and its influence on Western culture:

Ancient mythology of the Ancient Near East, Egypt, Greece and Rome as portrayed in literature and art.

**BOTHA PJ, MARTIN MEB, PRINSLOO GTM, SWART GJ**

#### Hellenistiese studies:

Die teks en die kultuurwêreld van die Griekse Ou en Nuwe Testament, die Joods-Hellenistiese agtergrond en Apokriewe geskrifte.

#### Hellenistic studies:

The text and cultural world of the Greek Old and New Testament, the Jewish Hellenistic background and Apocrypha.

**STANDER HF, SWART GJ**

#### Patristiese studies:

Die Patristiese kultuurwêreld aan die hand van vroeg-Christelike geskrifte en kunswerke.

#### Patristic studies:

The Patristic cultural world based on early Christian writings and works of art.

**BARKHUIZEN JH, STANDER HF**

#### Bisantynse studies:

Die Bisantynse kultuurwêreld aan die hand van geskrifte en

kunswerke met besondere klem op homiletiese en himnografiese tekste.

**Byzantine studies:**

The Byzantine civilisation in the light of texts and works of art with special focus on the homiletic and hymnographic texts of this period.

**BARKHUIZEN JH, STANDER HF**

**Griekse taalkunde:**

Die onderrig van Griekse morfologie en sintaksis, asook studies oor die semantiek en die beginsels van vertaling en die toepassing daarvan in Bybelvertaling.

**Greek linguistics:**

The tuition of Greek morphology and syntax, and on semantics and the principles of translation, and the application to Bible translation.

**BARKHUIZEN JH, STANDER HF, SWART GJ**

**Grammatika van die Semitiese tale:**

Hebreeuse grammatika: 'n Gids vir eerste- en tweedejaarstudente.

**Grammar of the Semitic languages:**

Hebrew grammar: A guide for first and second year students.

**BOTHA PJ, POTGIETER JH, PRINSLOO GTM**

**Literêre konvensies in die Semitiese tale:**

Poëtiese konvensies in die Psalms. 'n Vergelykende studie tussen Ugaritiese en Ou-Testamentiese mitologiese tekste. Polariteit in die werk van Afrem die Siriër. Poëtiese konvensies in Babilonies-Assiriese himnes en gebede.

**Literary conventions in the Semitic languages:**

Poetic conventions in the Psalms. A comparative study of Ugaritic and Old Testament mythological texts. Polarity in the work of Ephrem the Syrian. Poetic conventions in Babylonian-Assyrian hymns and prayers.

**BOTHA PJ, POTGIETER JH, PRINSLOO GTM**

**Griekse drama:**

Taalkundige en literêre studie van antieke Griekse tragedies en komedies.

**Greek drama:**

Linguistic and literary study of ancient Greek tragic and comic plays.

**MARITZ PJ, SWART GJ**

**Leksikografie:**

Hebreeus-Semantiese veldleksikon.

**Lexicography:**

Hebrew Semantic field lexicon.

**POTGIETER JH**

**Studies in die Latynse Patristiek:**

Literêre ondersoeke na die werke van Latyns-Christelike skrywers.

**Studies on Latin Patristics:**

Literary studies on the writings of the Latin Christian writers.

**KRITZINGER JPK**

**Latynse poësie:**

Literêre ondersoeke na verskeie klassieke en latere Latynse digters.

**Latin poetry:**

Literary studies on the works of classical and later Latin poets.

**MARTIN MEB**

**Romeinse drama:**

Literêre en strukturele ontleding van Romeinse tragedie of komedie.

**Roman drama:**

Literary and structural analysis of Roman tragedy or comedy.

**KRITZINGER JPK**

**Antieke Kultuurgeskiedenis:**

Die studie van die antieke Semitiese, Egiptiese, Griekse en Romeinse beskawings.

**History of Ancient Culture:**

The study of the ancient Semitic, Egyptian, Greek, and Roman civilisations.

**BARKHUIZEN JH, BOTHA PJ, KRITZINGER JPK, MARTIN MEB,**

**POTGIETER JH, PRINSLOO GTM, STANDER HF, SWART GJ**

**Klassieke letterkunde:**

Literêre, linguistiese en sosio-historiese studie van antieke Griekse en Latynse letterkunde.

**Classical literature:**

Literary, linguistic and socio-historical study of ancient Greek and Latin literature.

**BARKHUIZEN JH, KRITZINGER JPK, MARTIN MEB, SWART GJ**

**Sosiale waardes in die antieke wêreld:**

Sosiaal-wetenskaplike studie van antieke kulture.

**Social values in antiquity:**

Social scientific study of ancient cultures.

**BOTHA PJ**

**Siriese Patristiese Studies:**

Bestudering van die werk van die Siriese kerkvader Afrem.

**Syriac Patristic Studies:**

Study of the work of the Syriac father of the Church Ephrem.

**BOTHA PJ**

**NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**BARKHUIZEN JH:** 2000. Romanos the melodist: Verse homily 'On the newly Baptised'. Acta Patristica et Byzantina, 11, pp 1-21

**BOTHA PJ:** 2000. Isaiah 37:21-35: Sennacherib's siege of Jerusalem as a challenge to the honour of Yahweh. Old Testament Essays (Journal of the Old Testament Society of South Africa), 13(3), pp 269-282

**BOTHA PJ:** 2000. Psalm 54: The power of positive patterning. Skrif en Kerk, 21(3), pp 507-516

**BOTHA PJ:** 2000. Social values and textual strategy in Ephrem the Syrian's sixth hymn on the fast. Acta Patristica et Byzantina, 11, pp 22-32

**BOTHA PJ, DICKSON CR:** 2000. The role and portrayal of the king in Esther. Old Testament Essays (Journal of the Old Testament Society of South Africa), 13(2), pp 156-173

**KRITZINGER JPK:** 2000. Hieronymus, 'n hofsak en die Hansiesage. Acta Patristica et Byzantina, 11, pp 147-158

**PRINSLOO GTM:** 2000. Life for the righteous, doom for the wicked: Reading Habakkuk from a wisdom perspective. Skrif en Kerk, 21(3), pp 621-640

**PRINSLOO GTM:** 2000. Sennacherib, Lachish and Jerusalem: Honour and shame. *Old Testament Essays (Journal of the Old Testament Society of South Africa)*, 13(3), pp 348-363

**PRINSLOO GTM:** 2000. Psalm 20 and its Aramaic parallel: A reappraisal. *Journal for Semitics/Tydskrif vir Semitistiek*, 9(1 & 2), pp 48-86

**STANDER HF:** 2000. Ecology and the church fathers. *Acta Patristica et Byzantina*, 11, pp 167-176

**SWART GJ:** 2000. Uit die oorspronklike Grieks? 'n Kritiese vergelyking van verskeie Bybelvertalings, met spesifieke verwysing na knelpunte in Filippense 1. *Nederduitse Gereformeerde Teologiese Tydskrif*, 41(1 & 2)/Mrt/Jun, pp 39-49

## **BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS**

**BOTHA PJ:** 2000. 'No king like him...': Royal Etiquette according to the Deuteronomistic Historian. In: *Past, present, future. The Deuteronomistic History and the prophets*: Brill, Leiden, The Netherlands, pp 36-49.

## **REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS**

**BARKHUIZEN JH (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Ekklesiastikos Pharos*, Institute for Afro-Hellenic Studies, RAU, Johannesburg.

**BARKHUIZEN JH (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Phronimon*, South African Society for Greek Philosophy and the Humanities, UP, Pretoria.

**BOTHA PJ (Editor), PRINSLOO GTM (Associate Editor):** 2000. *Old Testament Essays*, Old Testament Society of South Africa, Pretoria.

**STANDER HF (Editor), BARKHUIZEN JH (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Acta Patristica et Byzantina*, Department of Ancient Languages, UP, Pretoria.

**SWART GJ (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Acta Classica*, Classical Association of South Africa, Pretoria.

## **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

**BOTHA PJ:** Parallelsessie 3. Gesamentlike Konferensie van die Ou

Testamentiese Vereniging van Suid-Afrika (OTWSA)/ Suidelike Afrika Vereniging vir Semities (SAVSEM), Pretoria, South Africa, 4-7 Sep 2000

## **Referate / Papers**

**BARKHUIZEN JH:** Homer becomes 'Christian'. *South African Society for Patristic and Byzantine Studies*, Johannesburg, South Africa, 17 Nov 2000

**BOTHA PJ:** Lachish and Jerusalem: Honour and shame. Joint Conference of the Old Testament Society of South Africa (OTSSA)/ Southern African Society for Semitics (SASSEM), Pretoria, South Africa, 4-7 Sep 2000

**PRINSLOO GTM:** Sennacherib, Lachish and Jerusalem: Honour and shame. Joint Conference of the Old Testament Society of South Africa (OTSSA)/ Southern African Society for Semitics (SASSEM), Pretoria, South Africa, 4-7 Sep 2000

**STANDER HF:** Toerusting vir die skrywers van Christelike boeke. *Afrikaanse Taal en Kultuur Vereniging (ATKV) Skryfskool*, Potchefstroom, South Africa, 4 Apr 2000

**STANDER HF:** Engele in die Bybel en in die vroeg-Christelike literatuur. *Kongres oor Engele*, Pretoria, Suid-Afrika, 24 Mei 2000

**STANDER HF:** Kenmerke van die moderne mens en hoe die skrywer daarop kan inspeel. *ATKV Skryfskool*, Potchefstroom, Suid-Afrika, 5 Apr 2000

**STANDER HF:** Hoe om aktueel te bly in 'n post-moderne wêreld. *Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk Ringkonferensie*, Klein-Kariba, Suid-Afrika, 6 Mrt 2000

## **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Referate / Papers**

**KRITZINGER JPK:** St Jerome's attitude towards the Romans and the Jews as reflected in Epistula 57. *Classical Association of the Canadian West and the Classical Association of the Pacific Northwest*, Victoria, Canada, 10-11 Mar 2000

## **VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS**

**DE VILLIERS GG:** Gilgamesh sien in die Diepte: Van Skande tot Eer. (Prof GTM Prinsloo)

**GERICKE JW:** Beyond Sheol: Rethinking the conceptual background of the poetic imagery in Psalm 23 and its possible parallels in Canaanite thanatological mythology. (Prof GTM Prinsloo)

**GEYSER A:** *4QInstruction*-fragmente en ander Wysheidsgeskrifte: 'n Ondersoek na intertekstualiteit. (Prof JH Potgieter)



## DEPARTEMENT ENGELS

## DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof PJH Titlestad  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2351  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 2698  
**E-pos/E-mail:** fwelgens@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BROWN MA:** BA(Hons) MA(Rhodes) MA(London) ATCL - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**BUCHER M:** BA(Hons)(Pret) - Assistent Lektor / Assistant Lecturer  
**FINN SM:** BA(Hons)(PU vir CHO) MA(Rhodes) DPhil(PU vir CHO) HED(Unisa) DipSLT(Massey) - Professor / Professor  
**GEERTSEMA JH:** BA(Hons) MA(PU vir CHO) PhD(Cape Town) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**GRAY RA:** BA(Cape Town) BA(Hons) MA(Unisa) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) STD(Cape Town) - Professor / Professor  
**LENAHAN PC:** BA(Hons) MEd(Rhodes) MPhil(Oxford) CELTA UCLES (R.S.A.) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**LENZ R:** BMus(Witwatersrand) BA(Hons)(Eng)(Pret) HED(Pret) TLCT(London) PLCT(Unisa) - Assistent Lektor / Assistant Lecturer  
**MARX PJM:** BA(Hons)(Pret) MA(Stell) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**NOOME I:** BA(Hons)(Pret) MA(Pret) HOD(Unisa) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**SOLDATI-KAHIMBAARA KT:** BA(Hons)(Unitra) - Jnr Lektor / Jun Lecturer  
**TITLESTAD PJH:** BA(Hons) BEd(Cape Town) MA(Cantab) DLitt(Pret) SOD - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**VAN VUUREN ME:** BA(Hons) MA(Pret) THED(NKP) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**WESSELS JA:** BA(Hons)(UOVS) MPhil(Oxford) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Sosiologiese evaluasie van tweedetaal handboek:**  
 Evaluasie van Engels tweedetaal handboeke uit 'n sosiolinguistiese oogpunt.

**Sociological evaluation of L2 textbook:**  
 The evaluation of ESL (English Second Language) textbooks: A sociolinguistic perspective.

**SOLDATI-KAHIMBAARA KT**

**Leerling-onderwyser kommunikasie in 'n Engels-medium skool:**  
 'n Gevallestudie van 'n Xhosa-sprekende leerling in die immigranteklas by Glenstantia Laerskool, Pretoria.

**Pupil-teacher communication in an English medium school:**  
 A case study of a Xhosa-speaking pupil in the immigrant class at Glenstantia Primary School, Pretoria.

**SOLDATI-KAHIMBAARA KT**

**Sewentiende-eeuse literatuur - agtergrond:**  
 Sewentiende-eeuse polemiese agtergrond tot die literatuur.

**Seventeenth century literature - background:**  
 Seventeenth century polemical background to literature.

**TITLESTAD PJH**

**Suid-Afrikaanse Engels en Standaard-Engels**  
**South African English and Standard English**  
**TITLESTAD PJH**

**Engels Vreemdetaal onderwys vir volwassenes:**  
*Ab initio* Engels Vreemdetaal onderwys vir volwassenes.

**EFL (English Foreign Language) teaching for adults:**  
*Ab initio* EFL (English Foreign language) teaching for adults.  
**LENAHAN PC**

**Studentewoordelys vir akademiese gebruik:**  
 Voorbereiding van lys vir studentegebruik.

**Academic word list for students:**  
 Preparation of list for student use.

**TITLESTAD PJH**

**Chris Mann:**  
 Uitgawe van gekose gedigte van Chris Mann.

**Chris Mann:**  
 Edition of selected poems of Chris Mann.

**BROWN MA**

**Die werk van Pauline Smith:**  
 Inter-kulturele verhoudinge in die werk van Pauline Smith.

**The work of Pauline Smith:**  
 Inter-cultural relations in the work of Pauline Smith.

**WESSELS JA**

**Holocaust-literatuur vir kinders**  
**Holocaust literature for children**  
**FINN SM**

**Kinderliteratuur:**  
 Die ontwikkeling van die *bildungsroman* vir dogters in laat negentiende-eeuse en vroeg twintigste-eeuse kinderletterkunde.

**Children's literature:**  
 Development of a *bildungsroman* for girls in late nineteenth century and early twentieth century children's literature.

**NOOME I**

**Redigering: Beginsels en praktyk:**  
 Beginsels en praktiese toepassings van grammatikale, idiomatiese en logiese redigering vir spesifieke teikenegroepe.

**Editing: Principles and practice:**  
 Principles and practical applications of grammatical, idiomatic and logical editing for specific target audiences.

**NOOME I**

**Vergelykende letterkunde: Suid-Afrika en Ierland:**  
 'n Polities-historiese en literêre studie van parallelle en interaksie tussen Suid-Afrika en Ierland.

**Comparative literature: South Africa and Ireland:**  
 A politico-historical and literary study of parallels and interaction between South Africa and Ireland.

**WESSELS JA**

**Letterkunde en godsdiens:**

- 1) Simon Wiesenthal en die teologiese benadering van verskillende godsdienste, insluitende Judaïsme en die Christendom, tot die Holocaust.
- 2) 'n Studie van T.S. Eliot se mistisisme in *Four Quartets*.
- 3) *Lord of the Flies* as na-oorlogse *Heilsgeschiede*.
- 4) Stilte en die onuitspreeklike in twee romans deur Golding en Coetzee.

**Literature and religion:**

- 1) Simon Wiesenthal and the theological approaches of various religions, including Judaism and Christianity, to the Holocaust.
- 2) A study of T.S. Eliot's mysticism in *Four Quartets*.
- 3) *Lord of the Flies* as Golding's post-war *Heilsgeschiede*.
- 4) Silence and the ineffable in two novels by Golding and Coetzee.

FINN SM, VAN VUUREN ME, WESSELS JA

**Mite en mite-kritiek:**

- 1) Die rede as mite-breker in die werk van Angela Carter.
- 2) *Axis mundi* beelde in die werk van W Golding.

**Myth and myth criticism:**

- 1) The myth-breaking reason of Angela Carter.
- 2) *Axis mundi* imagery in the novels of W Golding.

BUCHER M, VAN VUUREN ME

**Suid-Afrikaanse en Afrika-letterkunde:**

- 1) Die herkontekstualisering van die Bybel in die werk van Ngugi.
- 2) Die dramas van Fugard, met besondere verwysing na *Playland*.
- 3) Vergiffenis in post-apartheidse letterkunde.
- 4) Chiastiese konfigurasies in die werk van Pieter-Dirk Uys.
- 5) Eksperimentele Teater deur sogenaamde 'gekleurde' skrywers.

**South African & African Literature:**

- 1) The recontextualisation of the Gospel in Ngugi's writing.
- 2) Fugard's Plays, with particular reference to *Playland*.
- 3) Forgiveness in post-apartheid literature.
- 4) Chiastic configurations in the works of Pieter Dirk Uys.
- 5) Experimental Theatre by so-called 'coloured' writers.

BASEL B, GRAY RA, LENZ R, NOOME I, VAN VUUREN ME

**Burgeroorlog in Afrika:**

Afrika-geskiedenis en die literêre voorstelling van burgeroorlog in Afrika met besondere verwysing na die Biafraanse oorlog in Nigerië.

**Civil War in Africa:**

African History and literary representations of civil war in Africa with special reference to the Biafran war in Nigeria.

GRAY RA, KRIEL L

**Mite, Semiotiek en Simulacra in die moderne roman:**

Margaret Atwood se werk word bestudeer volgens mitopoëtiese en semiotiese strategieë en genre-studie.

**Myth, Semiotics and Simulacra in the modern novel:**

The novels of Margaret Atwood read in terms of mythopoetic and semiotic strategies as well as genre studies.

GRAY RA

**Kommunikatiewe taal: Teorie en praktyk:**

Empiriese en teoretiese studie van die beginsels en praktyk van die ontwikkeling van Uitkoms Gebaseerde Onderwys (UGO). Dit betrek taalhandeling- en kommunikasieteorie.

**Communicative language: Theory and practice:**

This research includes two empirical studies and one theoretical study that examines the principles and practice of the development of Outcomes Based Education (OBE). The main theories that

underpin these projects are speech act theory and communication theory.

GRAY RA, MARX PJM

**Estetika in moderne poësie en prosa:**

Estetika as perseptiewe middel in 'n studie van die poësie van Philip Larkin en die romans van Molly Keane.

**Aesthetics in modern poetry and prose:**

Aesthetics is used as the perceptive tool to examine the poetry of Philip Larkin and the novels of Molly Keane.

GRAY RA

**Tronkgeskrifte:**

Die gevangeniservaring in geskiedenis en letterkunde met spesiale verwysing na Robben-eiland en die werk van Alex la Guma.

**Prison writings:**

The prison experience in history and literature with special reference to Robben Island and the work of Alex la Guma.

GRAY RA, GROBLER JEH

**Outobiografie: Transkulturasie en voorstellings van moederskap:**

Die studie betrek voorstellings van moederskap en die kind in die Engelse letterkunde en Afrika- en Afro-Amerikaanse skrywers met spesifieke verwysing na outobiografie en gefiksionaliseerde outobiografie.

**Autobiography - transcultural crossings: Representations of motherhood and childhood:**

This research focuses on representations of motherhood and childhood in literature in English by African and Afro-American writers with special reference to autobiography and fictional autobiography.

GRAY RA, KOYANA SZ

**Vertaalstudies:**

Vertaling en transkulturasie.

**Translation studies:**

Translation and transculturation.

NOOME I, WESSELS JA

**NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

GRAY RA: 2000. The music under the stone: A reading of Alex La Guma's *The Stone Country*. English at the Turn of the Millennium, pp 87-93

VAN VUUREN ME: 2000. Kihika's Bible: The recontextualisation of the Gospel in Ngugi's *A Grain of Wheat*. Koers, 65(1)/Jan, pp 1-16

WESSELS JA: 2000. *A rich and rare land*: The experience and expression of nationalism in poetry among reluctant colonists, in Ireland, South Africa and Quebec. Canadian Journal of Irish Studies, 25(1/2), pp 352-371

**BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS**

GRAY RA: 2000. Counterpoint in print: Okot p'Bitek's *Song of*

*Lawino*. In: *Analecta Husserliana: Proceedings of the Second International Congress of the American Society for Phenomenology, Fine Arts, and Aesthetics*: Kluwer Academic Publication, Dordrecht, The Netherlands, pp 87-102.

## HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

GEERTSEMA JH: 2000. Joël Matlou's *Life at Home*: Ironizing of form. In: *Multiculturalism and hybridity in African literatures*, Africa World Press, Trenton NJ, pp 319-328.

WESSELS JA: 2000. Intercultural relations and subordination in Pauline Smith's *The Beadle*. In: *Terranglian Territories*, Peter Lang, Frankfurt-am-Main, pp 245-254.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

GRAY RA: Bridging the cultural divide: Mariama Bâ's *Scarlet Song*. Reaching out: Association of University English Teachers of Southern Africa (AUETSA) Conference 2000, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 26-28 Mar 2000

NOOME I: Decisions and strategies - the translator/ editor as bridge: A case study. Intercultural Communication Conference, Mtunzini, South Africa, 1-2 Jun 2000

NOOME I: Reaching out - female friendships in Louisa May Alcott. Association of University English Teachers of Southern Africa (AUETSA) Conference 2000, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 26-28 Mar 2000

WESSELS JA: Translating 'The Waste Land': Literal accuracy, poetic fidelity and cross-cultural communication. Intercultural Communication Conference, Mtunzini, South Africa, 1-2 Jun 2000

WESSELS JA: Justifying the ways of arts to the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA). Association of University English Teachers of Southern Africa (AUETSA) Conference 2000, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 26-28 Mar 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

GRAY RA: *The Hanged (Wo)man*: Tarot and the novels of Margaret Atwood (in collaboration with Dr D van Vuuren). Popular Culture, Kingston RI, USA, 19-21 Oct 2000

GRAY RA: Divinatory simulacra in the novels of Margaret Atwood. Myth, Semiotics and Simulacra, Vienna, Austria, 8-10 Dec 2000

NOOME I: Pools and shores: Places of confrontation and identity in *Beowulf*, the *Kudrunlied* and *Raka*. City, Town and Country - South African Society for Medieval and Renaissance Studies Conference 2000, Johannesburg, South Africa, 3-6 Sep 2000

TITLESTAD PJH: Shakespeare, Renaissance and Reformation. Renaissance 2000, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-29 Jun 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

LENZ R: Choice and change in relation to identity and meaning in selected plays by Athol Fugard: An existentialist perspective. (Mrs ME van Vuuren)

## DEPARTEMENT MODERNE EUROPESE TALE

## DEPARTMENT OF MODERN EUROPEAN LANGUAGES

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

Hoof/Head: Prof LFHM Peeters  
 Tel: (012) 420 2031  
 Faks/Fax: (012) 420 2698  
 E-pos/E-mail: peeters@libarts.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

BRINK PVZ: BA LLB(Stell) BA(Hons)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
 DU PREEZ HN: *Lic-ès-lettres*(Montpellier) BA(Hons)(Cape Town) MA(Pret) Dip(Vertaalkunde)(Unisa) - Lektor / Lecturer  
 PEETERS LFHM: *Lic-ès-lettres*(Gent) PhD(Witwatersrand) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
 STRIKE J: *Maitrise*(Aix-en-Provence) - Lektor / Lecturer  
 TESMER G: BA(Hons) MA DLitt(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
 WAGENER I: MA(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

Onderrigmetodes vir Duits as Vreemde Taal  
 Didactics for German Foreign Language  
 TESMER G

Vergelykende studie van Duitse en Afrikaanse jeugliteratuur  
 Comparative study of German and Afrikaans youth literature  
 WAGENER I

Ooreenkomste tussen lirieke en argitektoniese strukture  
 Correspondence between epic and architectural structures  
 TESMER G

Hedendaagse Franse digkuns  
 Contemporary French poetry  
 PEETERS LFHM

Kreatiewe verbeeldingskrag en verbeelde wêreld  
 Creative imagination and fictive worlds  
 PEETERS LFHM

**Beroepsgerigte Frans**  
 Functional or professional French  
 STRIKE J

**Leksikografie:**  
 Opstel van 'n rekenaargesteunde Frans-Afrikaanse woordeboek.  
**Lexicography:**  
 Realisation of a computerised French-Afrikaans dictionary.  
 BRINK PVZ, DU PREEZ HN, PEETERS LFHM

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

PEETERS LFHM: 2000. *Critique de l'image surréaliste*. French Studies in South Africa, (29), pp 66-81  
 VILJOEN M, PEETERS LFHM: 2000. *La notion d sacré dans la poésie de Jaccottet*. French Studies in SA, 29, pp 92-101

## BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

PEETERS LFHM: 2000. *Jude Stefan Poete-Malgre*. In: *Actes du colloque de l'Université de Pau*: Presses Universitaires de Pau, Paris, France, pp 151-156.

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

PEETERS LFHM: *Des anges dans la salle de classe? Littérature et Enseignement du Français*, Pretoria, South Africa, 6-8 Sep 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

PEETERS LFHM: *L'espérance: Une dimension ontologique? Colloque International l'Espérance*, La Roche sur Yon, France, 15-20 Nov 2000

## EENHEID VIR DIE ONTWIKKELING VAN TAALVAARDIGHEID

## UNIT FOR LANGUAGE SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Direkteur/Director:** Prof MC Janse van Rensburg  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2334  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 2000  
**E-pos/E-mail:** vrensbur@libarts.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

COETZEE D: BA(Hons)(Afrikaans) MA(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
 JANSE VAN RENSBURG MC: MA DLitt(Pret) THOD LAKad(SA) - Professor / Professor

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Taaldinamika:**  
 Die rol en invloed van sowel sinchroniese as diachroniese faktore in die ontstaan- en ontwikkelingsgeskiedenis van 'n taal of tale.  
**Language dynamics:**  
 The role of synchronic as well as diachronic factors in the origin and development of a language or languages.  
 GREBE HP, JANSE VAN RENSBURG MC

### Taalonderrig:

Die onderrig van 'n taal met die oog op verbetering van praat-, luister-, lees-, en skryfvaardighede.  
**Language teaching:**  
 The teaching of a language aimed at improving a learner's proficiency with regard to speaking, listening, reading and writing.  
 COETZEE D, GELDENHUYS JJ, MILTON VC

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

VAN ROOY AJ, BUTLER HG: 2000. Functional grammar and the teaching of grammar in outcomes-based education. SAVTO/SAALT - Tydskrif vir Taalonderrig / Journal for Language Teaching, 34(2), pp 194-209

## BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

JANSE VAN RENSBURG MC: 2000. Fasette van die gesprek oor die gepolitiseerdheid van Afrikaans. In: *Taal en Stryd 1989-1999: Gedenkbundel - Geselekteerde bydraes van die Taal en Stryd-kongres*: Van Schaik, Pretoria, South Africa, pp 69-81.

## **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Referate / Papers**

**BUTLER HG:** Meeting the challenges of language skills development.  
Tertiary Language Skills Development: Where are we at? Pretoria,  
South Africa, 28-29 Sep 2000

**COETZEE D:** An analysis of the didactic and pedagogic approaches  
which underlie the material that the ultra-low sulfur diesel fuel

(ULSD) uses. Tertiary Language Skills Development: Where are we  
at? Pretoria, South Africa, 28-29 Sep 2000

## **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

**JANSE VAN RENSBURG MC:** Acquiring knowledge in a multilingual  
country: Through which language? First International Conference on  
African Languages, Maseno, Kenya, 10-12 May 2000

# FAKULTEIT NATUUR- EN LANDBOUWETENSKAPPE

## FACULTY OF NATURAL AND AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES

### VOORWOORD

Die fakulteit, in sy nuwe vorm met vier skole, het in 2000 in bedryf getree, en die individuele departemente in die nuwe skole het same-werkende navorsingsaktiwiteite begin ontwikkel en hulle nagraadse opleidingsprogramme begin rasionaliseer. Die fakulteit het die vernaam-ste bydraer tot die Universiteit se produksie van nagraadse studente en gepubliseerde navorsingsuitsette gebly. Dit is bereik deur 'n eksplisiete fokus op die bevordering van navorsingsaktiwiteite en op belegging in infrastruktuur om hierdie navorsingsaktiwiteite te ondersteun.

Die alliansie met die WNNR het gelei tot die ontwikkeling van agt gesamentlike taakgroepe wat samewerkende navorsingsaktiwiteite ontwikkel waarin nagraadse studente opgelei en kontraknavorsing onderneem kan word. Daarby is die WNNR en die Universiteit betrokke by die ontwikkeling van 'n biotegnologieplatform wat die twee instellings sal posisioneer om beduidende bydraes op hierdie nuwe gebied van navorsing en ontwikkeling te maak.

'n Kampusmaatskappy, *Research Enterprises at University of Pretoria*, is saam met die Fakulteite Ingenieurswese, Bou-omgewing en Inligtingtegnologie en Veeartsenykunde gestig om kontraknavorsingsaktiwiteite te bestuur. Die maatskappy is verantwoordelik vir die daarstelling van 'n doeltreffende kontrakteringsdiens en die beskerming van intellektuele eiendom wat as gevolg van die navorsingsaktiwiteite gegenereer word.

Die individuele navorsingshoogtepunte van die skole word hieronder weergegee:

#### *SKOOL VIR LANDBOU- EN VOEDSELWETENSKAPPE*

(Voorsitter: Prof Johan Kirsten)

Die navorsingsaktiwiteite aan die Skool vir Landbou- en Voedselwetenskappe fokus in beginsel op al die aspekte van die landbouverskaffings-ketting – 'van plaas tot tafel'. Met verbruikers wat toenemend veilige, kwaliteit, innoverende voedsel- en veselprodukte eis, is die uitdagings vir navorsing in hierdie skool geweldig groot. Die realiteit van die 'nuwe verbruiker' en 'nuwe produsent' (wat moderner tegnologie gebruik) het tot navorsing in noue samewerking met die Skool vir Biologiese Wetenskappe gelei. Die nuwe fokus op biotegnologie in die twee skole kan 'n belangrike impak op die aard van die voedsel- en veselbedryf in die jare vorentoe hê. Die veranderende aard van landbou regoor die wêreld het die belangrikheid van ekonomiese, beheer- en bestuurs-aspekte van die verskillende kommoditeitsverskaffingskettings verhoog. In die Departement Landbou-ekonomie, Voorligting en Landelike Ontwikkeling ondersoek 'n aantal studies hierdie spesifieke kwessies.

Verbruikerskwessies word deur die verskillende navorsingsprogramme en fokusareas van die Departement Verbruikerswetenskappe aangespreek.

### PREFACE

The faculty, in its new form with four schools, came into operation during 2000, and the individual departments in the schools began to plan collaborative research activities and to rationalise their postgraduate training programmes. The faculty remained the major contributor to the University's production of postgraduate students and published research outputs. This was achieved through an explicit focus on fostering research activities and on investing in infrastructure to support these activities.

The alliance with the CSIR led to the creation of eight joint task groups that are devising collaborative research activities in which postgraduate students can be trained and contract research undertaken. In addition, the CSIR and the University are developing a biotechnology platform that will enable the two institutions to make significant contributions in this new area of research and development.

A campus company, *Research Enterprises at University of Pretoria*, was established jointly with the Faculty of Engineering, the Built Environment and Information Technology, and the Faculty of Veterinary Sciences to manage contract research projects. The company will be responsible for setting up an efficient contracting service and protecting the intellectual property generated by the two faculties' research activities.

The individual research highlights of the schools are recorded below:

#### *SCHOOL OF AGRICULTURAL AND FOOD SCIENCES*

(Chair: Prof Johan Kirsten)

The research done in the School of Agricultural and Food Sciences focuses on all aspects of the agricultural supply chain – 'from farm to table'. With consumers increasingly demanding safe, quality and innovative food and fibre products, the research challenges facing the school are formidable. The reality of the 'new consumer' and 'new producer' (using more modern technology) has resulted in research projects requiring close collaboration with the School of Biological Sciences. The new focus on biotechnology across the two schools could have a major impact on the food and fibre industry in the years to come. The changing nature of agriculture globally has heightened the importance of the economics, governance and management aspects of the various commodity supply chains. Studies in the Department of Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development are looking at these specific topics.

Consumer issues are being addressed by the different research programmes and focus areas of the Department of Consumer Science. In particular, attention is being given to the development of new

Daar word veral aandag geskenk aan die ontwikkeling van nuwe gebruike vir voedsel en vesel, en ook word gepoog om verbruikersgedrag en -persepsies hieroor te verstaan. Die persepsie van die verbruiker is belangrike inligting vir die belyning van elke rolspeler in die verskaffingsketting. Dit sal die verwerkingstechnologieë in die voedselbedryf beïnvloed. Die Departement Voedselwetenskappe speel hier 'n belangrike rol om op 'n verskeidenheid aspekte te fokus, met inbegrip van die optimalisering van verwerkingstechnologie vir beter produkkwaliteit. Die bestuur van voedselkwaliteit en alle na-oestelsels bly kritiek om die veiligheid van voedsel te verseker – 'n belangrike verbruikersvereiste, veral in die uitvoermark. Dit is in hierdie verband dat die navorsingsaktiwiteite van die Afdeling Plantpatologie 'n belangrike bydrae maak ten einde te verseker dat die uitvoerbedryf van Suid-Afrika aan al die voedselveiligheids- en kwaliteitvereistes van die belangrikste uitvoermarkte voldoen.

Die nuwe tegnologie en die veranderende aard van landbou stel toenemende eise aan die plaasproduksiestelsel. Navorsing in die Departement Vee- en Wildkunde fokus op verskillende aspekte van diereproduksie en -produktiwiteit (teling, voeding en fisiologie), terwyl die Departement Plantproduksie en Grondkunde 'n verskeidenheid kwessies oor tuinboukunde, agronomie en grondwetenskappe (waterbalans en benutting; produksie en plaasstelsels) aanspreek om te verseker dat die landboubedryf by die nuwe tegnologie en die uitdagings van die moderne era aanpas. Navorsing in hierdie twee departemente is kritiek om te verseker dat die landboubedryf – wat die basis vir die verskaffingsketting uitmaak – winsgewend en mededingend bly en dit op 'n omgewingsvolhoubare manier doen.

Landbou bly die belangrikste ekonomiese faktor vir die meeste lande in Sub-Sahara-Afrika en vorm ook 'n belangrike bestaanstrategie vir huishoudings in die verarmde plattelandse gebiede van Suid-Afrika. Dit is die rede waarom talle van die aktiwiteite in die skool die landbou benader in die konteks van plattelandse ontwikkeling deur produktiwiteit en markgeleenthede te verbeter, en daardeur by te dra tot werkskepping in 'n lewenskragtige plattelandse ekonomie.

#### SKOOL VIR BIOLOGIESE WETENSKAPPE

(Voorsitter: Prof Eugene Cloete)

Die skool se navorsingsaktiwiteite is georganiseer in fokusareas wat multidisiplinêr is, eerder as projekte wat deur individue of klein groepies in 'n spesifieke departement bedryf word. Dit sluit in:

- Die molekuleêre biologie, biochemie en immunologie van patogene wat verband hou met siektes van medies-veeartsenykundige beduidendheid in Suider-Afrika
- Waterbiotegnologie
- Molekulêre biologie van plantpatogene en plantstresinteraksies
- Biodiversiteit, bewaring en ekologie
- Omgewingstudies
- Omgewingsresponsbiologie
- Mammologie
- Toegepaste entomologie
- Inheemse kennis

Dit sal impetus verleen aan die navorsing in alle dissiplines in die biologiese wetenskappe.

Die Bosbou en Landboubiotegnologie Instituut (FABI) het 'n belangrike bydrae tot die skool gelewer. Prof Mike Wingfield en die 'Fabians' doen steeds navorsing en publiseer artikels van 'n baie hoë standaard en verskaf uitstekende geleenthede vir nagraadse studente in die skool. Verder ervaar die skool hier ongekende groei

uses for food and fibre as well as to the understanding of consumer behaviour and perceptions regarding these products. Knowledge of consumer perceptions is needed to properly align the different role players in the supply chain. Such knowledge influences the processing technologies in the food industry, and the Department of Food Science researches the optimisation of these technologies to improve product quality. Managing food quality and all post-harvest systems is critical to food safety – a vital consumer requirement, especially in the export market. In this regard the research of the Division of Plant Pathology helps ensure that South Africa's export industries comply with all the food safety and quality requirements of major export destinations.

The new technology and the changing nature of agriculture impose increasing demands on the farm production system. Research in the Department of Animal and Wildlife Sciences concentrates on various aspects of improved animal production and productivity (breeding, nutrition and physiology), while the Department of Plant Production and Soil Science researches a range of issues in horticulture, agronomy and soil science (water balance and utilisation, production and farm systems) to facilitate the adaptation of the agricultural industry to the technologies and the challenges of the modern era. Research in these two departments helps ensure that the agricultural industry – which forms the basis of the supply chain – remains profitable and competitive and does so in an environmentally sustainable manner.

Agriculture continues to be the key economic sector for most countries in sub-Saharan Africa and is an important source of livelihood for households in the impoverished rural areas of South Africa. This is why the school addresses agriculture in the context of rural development and contributes to job creation and a revitalised rural economy by improving productivity and market opportunities.

#### SCHOOL OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

(Chair: Prof Eugene Cloete)

The school's research activities have been organised into multidisciplinary focus areas, rather than projects run by individuals or small groups in a particular department. Research topics include:

- The molecular biology, biochemistry and immunology of pathogens associated with diseases of medical-veterinary significance in Southern Africa
- Water biotechnology
- The molecular biology of plant pathogens and plant stress interactions
- Biodiversity, conservation and ecology
- Environmental studies
- Environmental response biology
- Mammology
- Applied entomology
- Indigenous knowledge

This work will strengthen the school's research across all disciplines in the biological sciences.

Forestry & Agriculture Biotechnology Institute (FABI) has made a major contribution to the school. Prof Mike Wingfield and the 'Fabians' continue to do research and publish scientific papers of a high standard, thus providing excellent opportunities for postgraduate students in the school. The school intends expanding its facilities to accommodate the unprecedented growth in postgraduate student numbers in FABI.

in nagraadse studentegedelle en beoog om die fasiliteite uit te brei om dit te akkommodeer.

Die instelling van die nuwe MSc-grad deur kursuswerk in die Sentrum vir Omgewingstudies (CFES) was 'n groot sukses. Vanaf die begin van 2000 het die sentrum die volgende meestersgraad-kursusopsies in samewerking met deelnemende akademiese departemente aangebied: Omgewing en samelewing, waterhulpbronnebestuur, omgewingseconomie, omgewingsekologie, omgewingsbestuur, omgewingspolitiek en diplomatie en omgewingsopvoeding. CFES het in 2000 54 meestersgraad- en drie doktorsale studente oor hierdie opsies heen vir voltydse en deelydse studies geregistreer.

Die UP/WNNR alliansie het ook gedurende 2000 in volle swang gekom. Drie nuwe gesamentlike navorsingsprojekte is goedgekeur en die aanstelling van prof P Ashton (WNNR) as 'n buitengewone professor in die Sentrum vir Omgewingstudies het gelei tot die ontwikkeling van 'n aantal samewerkingsaktiwiteite. Die alliansie sal gedurende 2001 uitgebrei word.

#### SKOOL VIR FISIESE WETENSKAPPE

(Voorsitter: Prof Johan Malherbe)

Die Skool vir Fisiese Wetenskappe beskou navorsing in 'n uiters belangrike lig. Vir baie jare was die Departemente Fisika en Chemie onder die top 10 departemente met die meeste navorsingspublikasies in erkende tydskrifte. In 2000 het die skool weer eens 'n lofwaardige navorsingsuitset gelewer in terme van navorsingspublikasies in erkende tydskrifte, die getal plaaslike en internasionale samewerkings, en bydraes by plaaslike en internasionale konferensies en navorsingsprogramme ingevolge bilaterale ooreenkomste met ander instellings.

Die Universiteit het die aankoop en vervanging van belangrike navorsingstoerusting in die meeste departemente in die skool befonds. Navorsingslaboratoria en navorsingsgroepe is gekonsolideer as gevolg van die herorganisering van fakulteite (byvoorbeeld Geoinformatika wat na die Geografie-gebou verskuif en deel geword het van die Departement Geografie; deel van hierdie skuif was die daarstelling van 'n nuwe laboratorium met 40 PR-werkstasies). Die begroting en beplanning vir 2001 sluit 'n groter kapitaalbelegging in die skool in, veral in analitiese chemie. Hierdie stappe sal beslis in die toekoms tot meer navorsingsuitsette lei.

#### SKOOL VIR WISKUNDIGE WETENSKAPPE

(Voorsitter: Prof Anton Ströh)

Die skool is aan die einde van 1999 in die nuwe Fakulteit Natuur- en Landbouwetenskappe gestig. Die navorsingsprestasie van die skool word weerspieël in die publikasie van 'n aansienlike aantal artikels in tydskrifte met buitengewoon hoë internasionale status, die samewerking met instellings in die buiteland en plaaslik, en die aanbieding van konferensievoordragte by plaaslike en internasionale konferensies in uiters mededingende navorsingsvelde.

Die navorsingsaktiwiteite van die Departement Wiskunde en Toegepaste Wiskunde het hoofsaaklik op die volgende velde gekonsentreer:

- Gedeeltelike differensiële vergelykings, die numeriese ontleding daarvan en wiskundige modellering in die toegepaste wetenskappe
- Abstrakte ontleding van operateursalgebra, stogastiese prosesse en evolusie-operateurs met toepassings in (en vertolkings van) kwantumteorie, finansiële- en kontinuwmiskunde
- Diskrete wiskunde, wat kombinatorika en konvekse en diskrete meetkunde insluit.

The new course work MSc degree in the Centre for Environmental Studies (CFES) was successfully introduced in the year under review. Since early 2000, the CFES has offered, in collaboration with participating academic departments, the following Master's degree course work options: Environment and society, water resources management, environmental economics, environmental ecology, environmental management, environmental politics and diplomacy, and environmental education. In 2000 the CFES registered 54 Master's degree students and three PhD students across these options for full-time and part-time studies.

The UP/CSIR alliance was also active during 2000. Three new joint research projects were approved, and the appointment of Prof P Ashton (CSIR) as an extraordinary professor in the Centre for Environmental Studies led to various collaborative activities. The alliance will be expanded in the course of 2001.

#### SCHOOL OF PHYSICAL SCIENCES

(Chair: Prof Johan Malherbe)

The School of Physical Sciences places a high premium on research. For many years, the Departments of Physics and Chemistry have been among the top 10 departments with the most research publications in recognised journals. In 2000, the school's research output was again laudable in terms of research publications in recognised journals, the number of local and international collaborators, the number of contributions at local and international conferences, and the number of research programmes conducted under bilateral agreements with other institutions.

The University funded the acquisition and replacement of key research equipment in most of the departments in the school. Research laboratories and research groups were consolidated following the amalgamation of a number of faculties (e.g. Geoinformatics moved to the Geography building and became part of the Geography Department. As part of this move, a new laboratory with 40 PC workstations was established). The 2001 budget makes provision for a bigger capital investment in the school, particularly in analytical chemistry. These steps will increase research output in the future.

#### SCHOOL OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

(Chair: Prof Anton Ströh)

The school was established at the end of 1999 in the new Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences. The research achievements of the school are reflected in the publication of numerous articles in internationally recognised journals, collaboration with institutions abroad and locally, and the presentation of conference papers at local and international conferences in highly competitive areas.

The research activities of the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics focused mainly on the following areas:

- Partial differential equations, their numerical analysis and mathematical modelling in the applied sciences
- Abstract analysis on operator algebras, stochastic processes and evolution operators with applications in (and interpretations of) quantum theory, the mathematics of finance and continuum mathematics
- Discrete mathematics including combinatorics and convex and discrete geometry

The Department hosted the Third International Conference on



Die Departement het die Derde Internasionale Konferensie oor Abstrakte Ontleding in Afrika aangebied. Dit het meer as 40 topgehalte wiskundiges uit die buiteland en ongeveer 20 deelnemers uit Suid-Afrika gelok.

Navorsingsbefondsing vir verskillende projekte is verkry van die NNS, THRIP (Gensec-UP projek) en die Mellon Stigting se mentorprogramtoekennings.

Navorsingsuitsette in die Departement Statistiek het gefokus op:

- Statistiese modellering op die gebiede van parametrisie en nie-parametrisie stogastiese prosesse, verspreidingsteorie en multivariantontleding
- Die ontwerp, statistiese modellering en ontleding van eksperimentele en opnamedata

Kontraknavorsingsprojekte is vir 'n verskeidenheid instansies onderneem, met inbegrip van staatsinstellings, banke en die versekeringsbedryf. 'n Navorsingsprojek is saam met HSBC Bank in die Verenigde Koninkryk geloods. Gesamentlike navorsing met Sanlam op die gebied van klientbehoud het gelei tot die ontwikkeling van statistiese modelle vir toepassing in bemarking en die uitreiking van polisse aan kliënte.

Navorsing in die Departement Versekerings- en Aktuariële Wetenskap het hoofsaaklik gefokus op privaat gesondheidsorgfinansiering en die stogastiese modellering van risiko en versekeringsaktiwiteite.



Prof RM Crewe  
Dekaan: Natuur- en Landbouwetenskappe

Abstract Analysis in Africa, which attracted more than 40 top mathematicians from abroad and approximately 20 participants from South Africa.

Research funding for various projects was obtained from the NRF, THRIP (Gensec-UP project) and the Mellon Foundation Mentoring Programme Awards.

Research outputs in the Department of Statistics included:

- Statistical modelling in the fields of parametric and non-parametric stochastic processes, distribution theory and multivariate analysis
- The design, statistical modelling and analysis of survey and experimental data

Contract research projects were undertaken for a variety of institutions, including government departments, banks and the insurance industry. A research project was launched with HSBC Bank in the UK. Joint research with SANLAM in the field of client conservation led to the development of statistical models for application in marketing and the issuing of policies to clients.

Research in the Department of Insurance and Actuarial Science dealt mainly with private health care financing and the stochastic modelling of risk and insurance operations.



Prof RM Crewe  
Dean: Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Tel: (012) 420 2478  
Faks: (012) 420 3890  
E-pos: robin.crfewe@bioagric.up.ac.za

*Die navorsingsaktiwiteite van Prof RM Crewe word onder die Departement Dierkunde en Eentomologie gelys*

Tel: (012) 420 2478  
Faks: (012) 420 3890  
E-pos: robin.crfewe@bioagric.up.ac.za

*The research activities of Prof RM Crewe are listed under the Department of Zoology and Entomology*

## BOSBOU EN LANDBOU- BIOTEKNOLOGIE INSTITUUT

## FORESTRY AND AGRICUL- TURE BIOTECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (FABI)

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

<b>Hoof/Head:</b>	Prof MJ Wingfield
<b>Tel:</b>	(012) 420 3938/9
<b>Faks/Fax:</b>	(012) 420 3960
<b>E-pos/E-mail:</b>	mike.wingfield@fabi.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**AVELING TAS:** MSc PhD(Natal) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**BERGER DK:** PhD(Cape Town) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**COUTINHO TA:** BSc(Hons) MSc PhD(Natal) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**GOVENDER P:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Natal) - Lektor / Lecturer

**KORSTEN L:** BSc(Hons)(Stell) MSc PhD(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**KUNERT KJ:** PhD(Konstanz) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**LABUSCHAGNE N:** MSc(Agric) DSc(Agric)(Pret) Pri Sci Nat - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**OBERHOLSTER A-M:** MSc(PU vir CHO) PhD(UOVS) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**PREISIG O:** DrScNat(ETH) Dip(Natw)(ETH) - Snr Navorsingsgenoot / Sen Research Fellow

**ROUX J:** BSc(Hons) MSc PhD(UOFS) - Senior Navorsers / Senior Researcher

**VAN DER WALT JP:** - Honorêre Professor / Honorary Professor

**VILJOEN A:** BSc(Hons) PhD(UOVS) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**WINGFIELD BD:** BSc(Natal) BSc(Hons)(CapeTown) MSc(Minnesota) PhD(Stell) - Professor / Professor

**WINGFIELD MJ:** BSc(Hons)(Natal) MSc(Stell) PhD(Minnesota) - Professor en Direkteur / Professor and Director

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Stresgeïnduseerde DNA-veranderings in plante

Isolasie en karakterisering van DNA-reekse onder verskillende strestoestande.

#### Stess-induced DNA changes in plants

Isolation and characterization of DNA sequence changes under different stress conditions.

KUNERT KJ

#### 'n Opname en studie van die plantpatogene wat opbrengs van inheemse voedselgewasse verminder; en die oordrag en beheer daarvan

Lig- en elektronmikroskopie van die swam/ gasheer interaksie; saadpatologie; saad gesondheidstoetse; beheer van saadgedraagde siektes; siekte-opname.

#### A survey and study of the plant pathogens reducing yields of indigenous food crops, and the transmission and control of these pathogens

Light and electron microscopy of host/ pathogen interactions; seed pathology; seed health testing; control of seed-borne diseases; disease survey.

AVELING TAS

#### Produksie van siekteweerstandige woudbome

Identifikasie van nuwe patogene; studies op die biologie en populasie-genetika van belangrike patogene; ontwikkeling en implimentering van tegnieke vir die vinnige sifting van spesies en klone vir siekteweerstandigheid; siekte-opnames; ontwikkeling en evaluering van bestuurstrategieë insluitende sanitêre-, chemiese- en biologiese beheer.

#### Production of disease tolerant forest trees

Identification of new pathogens; studies on the biology and population genetics of important pathogens; development and implementation techniques for rapidly screening species and clones for resistance to disease; disease surveys; investigation into management strategies including cultural, chemical and biological control.

WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, ROUX J

#### Panamasiekte van piesangs

Panamasiekte word as een van die skadelikste siektes van plante in die wêreld beskou. In Suid-Afrika veroorsaak die siekte geweldige verliese in die Kiepersol omgewing. Aangesien daar geen beheermaatreël vir die siekte bestaan nie, word 'n geïntegreerde beheerprogram benodig om die impak van die siekte te beperk. Tesame met so 'n program is dit ook nodig om die populasie van die patoogeen te analiseer, en die verspreiding daarvan te bepaal.

#### Panama disease of bananas

Panama disease is considered to be one of the most damaging plant diseases in the world. In South Africa, the disease is particularly severe in the Kiepersol area. Since no effective method of control is available, it is important to develop an integrated disease management program to limit the effect of the disease in the field. It is also necessary to analyse the pathogen population, and to determine the spread thereof.

VILJOEN A

#### Plantasieboom patologie

Monitering van die gesondheidstatus van bome. Identifikasie van boom patogene en siekte diagnose (deur monitering en submitisie van monsters).

#### Plantation tree pathology

Monitoring of the health status of trees. Identification of tree pathogens and disease diagnosis (through monitoring and submission of samples).

WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, ROUX J

#### Bosbou/ boompatologie

Gasheer patoogeen interaksies, ekologie en biologie van belangrike boom patogene.

#### Forest/ tree pathology

Host-pathogen interactions, ecology and biology of important tree pathogens.

WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, ROUX J

### **Produksie van siekteweerstandige woudbome**

Identifikasie van nuwe patogene; studies op die biologie en populasiegenetika van belangrike patogene; ontwikkeling en implimentering van tegnieke vir die vinnige sifting van spesies en klone vir siekteweerstandigheid; siekte-opnames; ontwikkeling en evaluering van bestuurstrategieë insluitende sanitêre-, chemiese- en biologiese beheer.

### **Production of disease tolerant forest trees**

Identification of new pathogens; studies on the biology and population genetics of important pathogens; development and implementation techniques for rapidly screening species and clones for resistance to disease; disease surveys; investigation into management strategies including cultural, chemical and biological control.

WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, ROUX J, PREISIG O

### **Molekulêre genetica van eukaliptus en denne**

Die toepassing van molekulêre tegnieke in die teling en seksie programme vir siekte weerstandbiedende eukaliptus en dennespesies.

### **Molecular genetics of eucalyptus and pines**

Application of molecular techniques to breeding and section programmes for disease resistant eucalyptus and pine species.

WINGFIELD MJ, WINGFIELD BD

### **Bosbou biotegnologie**

Ontwikkeling van die tegnologie vir die massa-produksie van klonale materiaal en om siekte weerstandbiedende transgeniese bome te produseer.

### **Forest biotechnology**

Development of the technology to mass propagate clonal material and to produce disease free and pest resistant transgenic trees.

WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, ROUX J, PREISIG O

### **Molekulêre sistematiek van mikro-organismes**

Die beskrywing en identifikasie van mikro-organismes met behulp van molekulêre tegnieke. Beskrywing van bevolkings op molekulêre vlak.

### **Molecular systematics of micro-organisms**

Description and identification of micro-organisms using molecular techniques. Description of populations at the molecular level.

WINGFIELD MJ, WINGFIELD BD, COUTINHO TA, ROUX J, VAN DER WALT JP

### **Molekulêre genetica van eukaliptus en denne**

Die toepassings van molekulêre tegnieke in die teling en seksie programme vir siekte weerstandbiedende eukaliptus en dennespesies.

### **Molecular genetics of eucalyptus and pines**

Application of molecular techniques to breeding and section programmes for disease resistant eucalyptus and pine species.

OBERHOLSTER A-M, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ

### **Gasheerweerstand in graangewasse**

Ondersoek in die molekulêre basis van gasheerweerstand. Kartering van weerstandsgene. Produksie en transgeniese materiaal en ondersoek van genekspressie. Genomika.

### **Host resistance in cereals**

Study of the molecular basis of host resistance. Mapping of resistance genes. Production of transgenic material and study of gene expression. Genomics.

OBERHOLSTER A-M

### **Bosbou biotegnologie**

Ontwikkeling van die tegnologie vir die massa-produksie van klonale materiaal en om siekte weerstandbiedende transgeniese bome te produseer.

### **Forest biotechnology**

Development of the technology to mass propagate clonal material and to produce disease free and pest resistant transgenic trees.

OBERHOLSTER A-M, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ

### **Molekulêre sistematiek van mikro-organismes**

Die beskrywing en identifikasie van mikro-organismes met behulp van molekulêre tegnieke. Beskrywing van bevolkings op molekulêre vlak.

### **Molecular systematics of micro-organisms**

Description and identification of micro-organisms using molecular techniques. Description of populations at the molecular level.

WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ

### **Volhoubare insekbestuur**

Die wetenskaplike integrasie van landbou- en bewaringsdoelwitte deur gebruik te maak van die beginsels van geïntegreerde plaagbeheer.

### **Sustainable insect management**

The scientific integration of agriculture and conservation goals using principles of integrated pest management.

CHOWN SL, CREWE RM, GOVENDER P, MCGEOCH MA, SCHOEMAN AS, SCHOLTZ CH

### **Biologie van gefragmenteerde bevolkings; Bewaringsbeplanning; Bewarings- en restaurasie-ekologie; en Biodiversiteit en sistematiek**

Genetika, ekologie, gedrag en voortplantingsbiologie van spesies met spesiale bestuursbelang. Die bepaling van biodiversiteit hulpbronne, hul bewaringswaarde en die ontwikkeling van prosedures om maksimale bewaringsvoordele te bekom teen die agtergrond van kompeterende vorms van landgebruik (bewaringsbeplanning). Patrone van gemeenskapsontwikkeling, die evaluering van gemeenskapsreaksie op verstoring en die evaluering van ekologiese restaurasie as 'n bewaringstegnologie. Navorsing oor die biogeografie, sistematiek en filogenie van insek-, amfibiese en soogdiertaksa.

### **Biology of fragmented populations; Conservation planning; Conservation and restoration ecology; and Biodiversity and systematics**

Genetics, ecology, behaviour and breeding biology of species of special management concern. Determination of biodiversity resources, their conservation value and the development of procedures for maximising regional conservation gains in the face of competing forms of land-use (conservation planning). Patterns of community development, the assessment of the response of communities to disturbances and the evaluation of ecological restoration as a conservation tool. Research on the biogeography, systematics and phylogeny of insect, amphibian and mammalian taxa.

BASTOS AD, BENNETT NC, BESTER MN, CHIMIMBA CT, CHOWN SL, CREWE RM, DAWOOD A, FERGUSON JWH, GOVENDER P, MCGEOCH MA, REYERS B, SCHOEMAN AS, SCHOLTZ CH, VAN AARDE RJ, VAN DER MERWE M, VAN JAARSVELD AS

### Hidroponiese patologie

Die hoof fokus is die etiologie en beheer van *Pythium* verwelking en wortelvrot in hidroponiese stelsels. 'n Siektebeheerstrategie word ontwikkel vir die verskillende tipes stelsels. 'n Reeks *Pythium* isolate is geïsoleer uit die hoof hidroponiese gewasse. Hierdie isolate word nou getoets vir patogenisiteit.

### Hydroponic pathology

The main focus is the etiology and control of *Pythium* wilt and root rot in hydroponic systems. A disease control strategy is being developed for the different types of systems. A range of *Pythium* isolates have been isolated from the main hydroponic crops. These isolates are now being identified and screened for pathogenicity.

LABUSCHAGNE N

### Geïntegreerde siektebeheer

Alternatiewe beheerstrategieë as deel van geïntegreerde siektebeheersisteme word toegespits op die toepassing van biologiese- en ander natuurlike beheeropsies. Verminderde gebruik van agrochemikalieë gepaard met meer omgewingsvriendelike maniere om siektebeheer en plantgroeit te verbeter, vorm 'n integrale deel van GSB-sisteme.

### Integrated disease management

Alternative disease control strategies as part of integrated disease management systems focus on the use of biological and other natural control options. The reduced use of agrochemicals coupled with more environmentally friendly ways to control diseases and enhance plant growth, forms an integral part of IDM systems.

KORSTEN L, KOTZÉ JM, LABUSCHAGNE N, WEHNER FC

### Witroes op sonneblom

Witroes word beskou as die skadelikste siekte van sonneblom in Suid-Afrika, en deur die obligaat parasiet *Albugo tragopogonis* veroorsaak. Navorsing op die siekte word bemoeilik omdat daar geen glashuis inokulasietegnieke bestaan nie. Die ontwikkeling van 'n inokulasietegniek is nodig vir die bestudering van beheermetodes, wat chemiese beheer insluit.

### White rust of sunflower

White rust is considered the most damaging sunflower disease in South Africa, and is caused by the obligate parasite *Albugo tragopogonis*. Research on the disease is difficult, since no greenhouse inoculation techniques are available. The development of such a technique will assist in the study of control methods which will include chemical control.

AVELING TAS, VILJOEN A

### Bosbou/ boom patologie

Gasheer patogeen interaksies, ekologie en biologie van belangrike boom patogene.

### Forestry/ tree pathology

Host pathogen interactions, ecology and biology of important tree pathogens.

COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD MJ

### Grond-gedraagde siektes

Bestandheid van sitrus onderstamme teen wortelpatogene; Geïntegreerde siektebeheer van *Meloidogyne incognita* op bambara grondbone (*Vigna subterranea*).

### Soilborne disease

Resistance of citrus rootstocks against root pathogens; Integrated pest and plant disease management for root-knot nematode *Meloidogyne incognita* on bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea*).

LABUSCHAGNE N

### 'n Opname en studie van die plant patogene wat opbrengs van inheemse voedselgewasse verminder en die oordrag en beheer daarvan

Lig- en elektronmikroskopie van die swam/ gasheer interaksie; saadpatologie; saad gesondheidstoets; beheer van saadgedraagde siektes; siekte-opname.

### A survey and study of the plant pathogens reducing yields of indigenous food crops, and the transmission and control of these pathogens

Light and electron microscopy of host/ pathogen interactions; seed pathology; seed health testing; control of seed-borne diseases; disease survey.

AVELING TAS

### Navorsing van plant-patogeen-interaksies op die molekuleêre vlak

Bestudering van plantweerstandsmeganismes deur die gebruik van molekuleêre biologiesetegnologie.

### Studies of plant-pathogen interactions on the molecular level

Utilisation of molecular biology techniques to study resistance mechanisms in plants.

BERGER DK

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKKUNDIGE TYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

ADONDONON A, AVELING TAS: 2000. First report of pre- and post-emergence damping-off of cowpea caused by *Pythium ultimum* in South Africa. *Plant Disease*, 84(8), p 290

AUCAMP JP, KOTZÉ SS, FOURIE A, LABUSCHAGNE N, APOSTOLIDES Z: 2000. Determination of Scoparone in citrus roots by micellar electrokinetic capillary chromatography. *Journal of High Resolution Chromatography & Chromatography Communications*, 23(7/8)/Jul/Aug, pp 519-521

BRITZ H, MARASAS WFO, STEENKAMP ET, WINGFIELD BD, COUTINHO TA, ZELLER KA, WINGFIELD MJ, LESLIE JF: 2000. PCR-based identification of *MAT-1* and *MAT2* in the *Gibberella fujikuroi* species complex. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 66/Oct, pp 4378-4382

COETSEE C, WINGFIELD MJ, CROUS PW, WINGFIELD BD: 2000. *Xenochalara*, a new genus of dematiaceous hyphomycetes for chalaralike fungi with apical wall building conidial development. *South African Journal of Science*, 66(2), pp 99-103

COETZEE MPA, WINGFIELD BD, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD MJ: 2000. Identification of the causal agent of Armillaria root rot of *Pinus* species in South Africa. *Mycologia*, 92(4), pp 777-785

COUTINHO TA, DE WET J, SMITH H, WINGFIELD MJ: 2000. Genotypic diversity of *Sphaeropsis sapinea* from South Africa and Northern Sumatra. *Plant Disease*, 84(2)/Feb, pp 139-142

COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD MJ, ROUX J, RIEDEL K-H, TERBLANCHE J: 2000. First report of bacterial wilt caused by *Ralstonia solanacearum* on eucalyptus in South Africa. *European Journal of Forest Pathology*, (30), pp 205-210

CULLIS C, KUNERT KJ: 2000. Isolation of tissue culture-induced polymorphisms in bananas by representational difference analysis. *Acta Horticulturae*, 530, pp 421-428

DALEVI D, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ, COETZEE MPA, HARRINGTON TC, COUTINHO TA: 2000. Geographical diversity of

- Armillaria mellea sensu stricto* based on phylogenetic analysis. *Mycologia*, 92(1), pp 105-113
- DE JAGER ES, OPPERMAN M, KORSTEN L: 2000. Quality standards in litchi packing houses: Packing house sanitation. South African Litchi Growers' Association Yearbook, (11), pp 26-29
- DE MEILLON S, LABUSCHAGNE PM, SMITH MF, AVELING TAS, EICKER A: 2000. Influence of wheat cultivars on straw quality and *Pleurotus ostreatus* cultivation. *Bioresource Technology*, (71), pp 71-75
- GWANAMA C, LABUSCHAGNE MT, OBERHOLSTER A-M: 2000. Analysis of genetic variation in *Curcubita moschata* by random polymorphic DNA (RAPD) markers. *Euphytica*, 113, pp 19-26
- JACOBS A, PRETORIUS ZA, COUTINHO TA: 2000. Quantification of early infection structures of *Puccinia recondita f.sp. Tritici* in wheat with leaf rust resistance derived from *Triticum monococcum*. *South African Journal of Science*, 96, pp 86-90
- JACOBS K, WINGFIELD MJ, CROUS PW: 2000. Ophiostoma europioides and Ceratocystis pseudoeuropioides, synonyms of O. piceaperdum. *Mycological Research*, 104, pp 238-243
- JACOBS K, WINGFIELD MJ, PASHENOVA NV, VETROVA VP: 2000. A new Leptographium species from Russia. *Mycological Research*, 104, pp 1524-1529
- LACOCK L, OBERHOLSTER A-M: 2000. Genotype variation in regeneration and transient expression of 14 efficiencies of 11 South African wheat cultivars. *South African Journal of Plant and Soil*, 17(4), pp 170-174
- MASUYA H, WINGFIELD MJ, KANEKO S, YAMAOKA Y: 2000. *Leptographium pini-densiflorea* from Japanese red pine. *Mycoscience*, 41, pp 425-430
- MAXWELL A, ST. J HARDY GE, WINGFIELD MJ, DELL B: 2000. First record of *Mycosphaerella lateralis* on eucalyptus in Australia. *Australasian Plant Pathology*, 29, p 279
- OBERHOLSTER A-M, VENTER E: 2000. Molecular marker technology linked to pest and pathogen resistance in wheat breeding. *South African Journal of Science*, 96, pp 233-240
- OKOLE BN, MEMELA C, CHIBBA V, RADEMAN S, KUNERT KJ, CULLIS C: 2000. Involvement of biotechnology in commercial plant tissue culture. *Acta Horticulturae*, pp 725-728
- ROUX J, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD MJ, BOUILLET JP: 2000. Diseases of plantation *Eucalyptus* in the Republic of the Congo. *South African Journal of Science*, 96/Aug, pp 454-456
- ROUX J, WINGFIELD MJ, BOUILLET JP, WINGFIELD BD, ALFENAS AC: 2000. A serious new wilt disease of *Eucalyptus* caused by *Ceratocystis fimbriata* in Central Africa. *Forest Pathology*, 30(3), pp 175-184
- ROUX JR, DUNLOP J, WINGFIELD MJ: 2000. Susceptibility of elite *Acacia mearnsii* families to *Ceratocystis* wilt. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, 4, pp 187-190
- SANDERS GM, KORSTEN L, WEHNER FC: 2000. Market survey of postharvest diseases and incidence of *Colletotrichum gloeosporioides* on avocado and mango fruit in South Africa. *Tropical Science*, 40(4), pp 192-198
- SANDERS GM, KORSTEN L, WEHNER FC: 2000. Survey of fungicide sensitivity in *Colletotrichum gloeosporioides* from different avocado and mango production areas in South Africa. *European Journal of Plant Pathology*, (106), pp 745-752
- SCHOCH CL, CROUS PW, WITTHUHN RC, CRONWRIGHT G, ELGHOLL NF, WINGFIELD BD: 2000. Recombination in *Calonectria morgani* and phylogeny with other heterothallic small-spored *Calonectria* species. *Mycologia*, 92, pp 665-673
- SLIPPERS B, WINGFIELD MJ, WINGFIELD BD, COUTINHO TA: 2000. Relationships among *Amylostereum* species associated with Siricid woodwasps, inferred from mitochondrial ribosomal DNA sequences. *Mycologia*, 92(5), pp 955-963
- SMIT WA, PREISIG O, MOLELEKI N, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ: 2000. A novel mycovirus in a hypovirulent isolate of the plant pathogen *Diaporthe ambigua*. *Journal of General Virology*, 81, pp 3107-3114
- STEENKAMP ET, BRITZ H, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD, MARASAS WFO, WINGFIELD MJ: 2000. Molecular characterisation of *Fusarium subglutinans* associated with mango malformation. *Molecular Plant Pathology*, 1, pp 187-193
- STEENKAMP ET, VAN DER NEST MA, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ: 2000. Development of simple sequence repeats (SSR) markers in *Eucalyptus* from amplified inter-simple sequence repeats (ISSR). *Zeitschrift für Pflanzenzüchtung - Journal of Plant Breeding*, 119, pp 433-436
- STROEBEL A, SWANEPOEL FJC, VAN ROOYEN CJ, RWELAMIRA JK, KORSTEN L: 2000. A South African perspective on paradigm change in tertiary agricultural education and training. *Asian - Australasian Journal of Animal Sciences*, 13/Jul, pp 191-192
- VENTER E, OBERHOLSTER A-M: 2000. Development of markers linked to *Diuraphis noxia* resistance in wheat using a novel PCR-RFLP approach. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics*, 100, pp 965-970
- VILJOEN CD, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ: 2000. Computer aided systematic evaluation of morphological characters of the Ophiostomatoidei fungi. *Mycotaxon*, 74(1), pp 217-239
- VILJOEN CD, WINGFIELD MJ, JACOBS K, WINGFIELD BD: 2000. *Cornuvesica*, a new genus to accommodate *Ceratocystiopsis falcata*. *Mycological Research*, 104(3), pp 365-367
- WIKLER K, GORDON TR, CLARK SL, WINGFIELD MJ, BRITZ H: 2000. Potential for outcrossing in an apparently asexual population of *Fusarium circinatum*, the casual agent of pitch canker disease. *Mycologia*, 92, pp 1085-1090
- WINGFIELD BD, DE WET J, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA: 2000. Characterization of *Sphaeropsis sapinea* isolates from South Africa, Mexico and Indonesia. *Plant Disease*, 84(2)/Feb, pp 151-156
- WINGFIELD MJ, STEENKAMP ET, BRITZ H, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD, MARASAS WFO: 2000. Molecular characterisation of *Fusarium subglutinans* associated with mango malformation. *Molecular Plant Pathology*, 1(3), pp 187-193
- WITTHUHN RC, HARRINGTON TC, STEIMEL JP, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ: 2000. Comparison of isozymes, rDNA spacer regions and MAT-2 DNA sequences as phylogenetic characters in the analysis of the *Ceratocystis coerulea* complex. *Mycologia*, 92, pp 447-452
- WITTHUHN RC, HARRINGTON TC, WINGFIELD BD, STEIMEL JP, WINGFIELD MJ: 2000. Deletion of the MAT-2 mating-type gene during uni-directional mating-type switching in *Ceratocystis*. *Current Genetics*, 38, pp 48-52
- WOLFAARDT F, RABIE C, WINGFIELD MJ: 2000. Application of fungi and fungal products in biopulping Part 11: Biopulping of non-wood fibre. *Journal for the Technical Association of the Pulp and Paper Industry of Southern Africa*, /Nov, pp 17-19

## BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

BANDOUNAS T, AVELING TAS, VILJOEN A, VAN DER MERWE CF: 2000. Colonisation of sunflower cotyledons and leaves by *Albugo tragopogonis*. In: Proceedings of the 39th Annual Conference of the

Microscopy Society of Southern Africa: The Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Pretoria, South Africa, p 47.

## HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

GADGIL P, WARDLAW TJ, FERREIRA FA, SHARMA JK, DICK MA, WINGFIELD MJ: 2000. Management of diseases in plantations. In: Diseases and pathogens of *Eucalyptus*, CSIRO Publishing.  
KORSTEN L, JEFFERIES P: 2000. Potential for biological control of diseases caused by *Colletotrichum*. In: *Colletotrichum*: Host specificity, pathology and host-pathogen interaction, APS Press, St Paul MN, pp 266-291.  
PARK RF, KEANE P, WINGFIELD MJ, CROUS PW: 2000. Fungal leaf diseases of *Eucalyptus*. In: Diseases and pathogens of *Eucalyptus*, CSIRO Publishing.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

GOVENDER P (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. Southern African Forestry Journal.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

KORSTEN L: Biological control: Failures of the past, opportunities in the future: Beneficial organisms and soilborne diseases. 11th Annual Interdisciplinary Meeting and Seminar hosted by the ARC - Plant Protection Research Institute, Stellenbosch, 13-14 Sep 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

LABUSCHAGNE N: Integrated plant disease control. Combined Proceedings of the International Plant Propagators Society, Pretoria, Mar 2000

### Referate / Papers

AURET EE, DE JAGER ES, KORSTEN L: Sanitation standards and quality assurance systems in citrus packhouses. Citrus Research Symposium, Nelspruit, 19-21 Jul 2000  
AURET EE, EL-GHAOUTH A, KORF HJG, DE JAGER ES, KORSTEN L: Alternative control of citrus post-harvest diseases. Citrus Research Symposium, Nelspruit, 19-21 Jul 2000  
AVELING TAS: Surface topography of cowpea seed with different testa colours. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, 6-8 Dec 2000  
AVELING TAS, HENNING BJ, SNYMAN HG: Plant-soil interactions of sludge-borne heavy metals and the effect on maize seedling growth. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, 28 May - 1 Jun 2000  
BAHLMANN L, OBERHOLSTER A-M: Russian wheat aphid (*Diuraphis noxia*) induced protein alterations in wheat. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000  
BANDOUNAS T, AVELING TAS, VAN DER MERWE CF: Stripping method for studying host-pathogen interactions: Applications and usefulness. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, South Africa, 6-8 Dec 2000  
BESTER C, WHITEHEAD SF, KUNERT KJ: Cystatin over expression

and color tolerance in plants. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

BIJZET Z, ROBBERTSE PJ, LABUSCHAGNE N: Variation in aggressiveness of *Phytophthora cinnamomi* isolated from various avocado producing areas. SA Society for Horticulture Congress, Nelspruit, 16-19 Jul 2000  
BIJZET Z, ROBBERTSE PJ, LABUSCHAGNE N: Effectiveness of *Phytophthora cinnamomi* with respect to plant reaction in different culture mediums under controlled conditions. SA Society for Horticulture Congress, Nelspruit, 16-19 Jul 2000  
BRITZ H, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, MARASAS WF: Influence of female fertility and mating type distribution on mating population H of *Gibberella fujikuroi* in South Africa. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000  
BURGESS TI, WINGFIELD MJ, WINGFIELD BD: Simple sequence repeat (SSR) markers distinguish between morphotypes of *Sphaeropsis Sappinea*. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000  
CHIMWAMUROMBE PM, OBERHOLSTER A-M, WINGFIELD MJ, WINGFIELD BD: Isolation and sequence analysis of an endopolygalacturonase gene from the pitch canker fungus *Fusarium Circinatum*. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000  
DE JAGER ES, KORSTEN L: Quality standards in litchi packinghouses. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000  
DE WET J, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD: Characterisation of *Sphaeropsis sapinea* isolates from South Africa, Mexico and Indonesia. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000  
DE WET J, WINGFIELD MJ, PREISIG O, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD: Diversity among dsRNA viruses associated with the pine pathogen, *Sphaeropsis sapinea*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, 26-27 Jan 2000  
HAVENGA W, DE JAGER ES, KORSTEN L: Mode of action of *Bacillus subtilis*. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000  
JUCKERS E, SWART GM, KORSTEN L: Survey of citrus greening disease in South Africa. Citrus Research Symposium, Nelspruit, 19-21 Jul 2000  
KORSTEN L, DE JAGER ES: Microbial risk assessment: Promoting a safer environment for litchis. Litchi Research Symposium, Nelspruit, 4-5 Oct 2000  
KORSTEN L, DE JAGER ES: A total quality management system for the litchi industry. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000  
LOOTS S, OBERHOLSTER A-M, LOTTERING J-M, TROSKIE C: Comparative study between the genetic analysis of wheat cultivars using RAPDs, AFLPs and microsatellites. South African Plant Breeders' Association (SAPBA), Harare, Zimbabwe, 13-16 Mar 2000  
OBERHOLSTER A-M, LOTTERING J-M: Linked markers to leaf rust resistance gene Lr41. SAPBA, Harare, Zimbabwe, 13-16 Mar 2000  
OBERHOLSTER A-M, TROSKIE C: Molecular markers for resistance gene Lr27 in wheat breeding. South African Plant Breeders' Association (SAPBA), Harare, Zimbabwe, 13-16 Mar 2000  
OBERHOLSTER A-M, VENTER E: Development of markers against RWA resistance using novel approaches. South African Plant Breeders' Association (SAPBA), Harare, Zimbabwe, 13-16 Mar 2000  
MABENA L, KORSTEN L, SWART GM, SERFONTEIN J, LUBBE E:

Comparison of *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vignicola* isolates using SDS-Page, ERIC PCR, and plasmid analysis. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**MARASAS WFO, ROUX J, WINGFIELD MJ:** *Fusarium graminearum* associated with *Acacia mearnsii* and *Eucalyptus grandis* in South Africa. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000

**MEYER L, KOTZE JM, KORSTEN L:** Taxonomy of *Guignardia citricarpa* in South Africa. Citrus Research Symposium, Nelspruit, 19-21 Jul 2000

**PAKELA YP, VAN DER MERWE CF, AVELING TAS, COUTINHO TA:** Formation of acervuli by *Colletotrichum dematium* on cowpea. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**SLIPPERS B, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD, SMITH HM:** The history and influence of *Botryosphaeria* in Eucalyptus plantation forestry in South Africa. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000

**STEENKAMP ET, WINGFIELD BD, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD MJ, MARASAS WFO:** Histone gene sequence and the taxonomy of *Gibberella fujikuroi*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, 26-27 Jan 2000

**SWART GM, KORSTEN L:** Detection of citrus greening disease from different sources and distinguishing between leaf symptoms using PCR. Citrus Research Symposium, Nelspruit, 19-21 Jul 2000

**VAN DER MERWE NA, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ:** Sequence characterised polymorphic markers discriminate between isolates of *Cryphonectria cubensis* from South Africa, South America and South East Asia. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**VAN DER WAALS JE, KORSTEN L, DENNER FD, RAATJES P:** Adapting a disease forecasting model (PLANT-Plus) for early blight of potatoes in South Africa. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**VAN ZYL LM, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD MJ:** A study on the synergistic relationship between *Coniothyrium zuluense* and two *Pantoea* species. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000

**VENTER E, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** Development of markers linked to Russian wheat aphid resistance utilising a PCR-RFLP approach. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**VENTER M, WINGFIELD MJ, WINGFIELD BD, COUTINHO TA, MYBURGH H:** Taxonomy of the closely related genera *Endothia* and *Cryphonectria*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, 26-27 Jan 2000

**VORSTER J, KUNERT KJ, CULLIS C:** Genetic variation in date palm. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**WINGFIELD MJ, KORSTEN L, MEYER L, CARROLL GW, WINGFIELD BD, KOTZE JM:** The citrus black spot pathogen: Understanding pathogenicity and non-pathogenicity in *Guignardia citricarpa*. Citrus Research Symposium, Nelspruit, 19-21 Jul 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**BAHLMANN L, GOVENDER P, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** Russian Wheat aphid (*Diuraphis noxia*) induced protein alternations in wheat. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**BANDOUNAS T, AVELING TAS, VAN DER MERWE D:** Stripping method for studying host-pathogen interaction - applications and usefulness. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, 6-8 Dec 2000

**BANDOUNAS T, AVELING TAS, VILJOEN A, VAN DER MERWE A:** Colonization of sunflower cotyledons and leaves by *Albugo tragopogonis*. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, 6-8 Dec 2000

**BANDOUNAS T, VILJOEN A, AVELING TAS:** A novel approach for the inoculation and storage of *Albugo tragopogonos*. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**BESTER C, MATHERS J, KLOPPER KC, DOYLE J, VERHOEVEN RL, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** The effect of long-term storage on the viability of *Pinus caribaea* pollen. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

**BIJZET Z, ROBBERTSE PJ, LABUSCHAGNE N:** Evaluating methods of increasing genetic variation in avocado rootstocks. SA Society for Horticulture Congress, Nelspruit, 16-19 Jul 2000

**BOTHA WJ, GULL C, LABUSCHAGNE N:** *Pythium* wilt and root rot of lettuce in a recirculating hydroponic system. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**DE MEILLON S, KLOPPER KC, VAN DE VENTER HA, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** Water uptake and early metabolism of maize seeds as affected by oxygen. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

**DICKENS OSP, OBERHOLSTER A-M, BORNMAN CH:** Initiation of embryogenetic tissue from a *Pinus elliotii* X *P. caribaea* hybrid pine. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

**GELDENHUIS MM, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, ROUX J, SCHOEMAN M, WINGFIELD BD:** Taxonomy and rapid identification of the guava wilt pathogen in South Africa. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000

**GRIMBEEK E, VILJOEN A, PRINSLOO J, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA:** Field evaluation of the effect of a nematocide and suppressive soils on the development of Panama disease. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**GRIMBEEK E, VILJOEN A, PRINSLOO J, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA:** Field evaluation of the effect of a nematocide and suppressive soils on the development of Panama disease. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000

**HENNING BJ, SNYMAN HG, AVELING TAS:** Plant-soil interactions of sludge-borne heavy metals and the effect on maize seedling growth. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, 28 May - 2 Jun 2000

**HUNTER CG, SLIPPERS B, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, YAMADA T:** A study of symbiotic white rot fungi of *Sirex* and *Urocerus* from the southern hemisphere and Japan. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000

**KLOPPER KC, WINGFIELD BD, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** Genetic analysis of *Eucalyptus*. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

**KLOPPERS FJ, TROSKIE C, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** Molecular markers in aid of Lr37 resistance breeding in wheat. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**KORSTEN L, AVELING TAS, UACIQUETE A:** Scanning electron microscopy of powdery mildew on cashew. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**LOOTS S, OBERHOLSTER A-M, LOTTERING J-M, TROSKIE C:** A

comparative analysis of genetic distance in wheat using RAPDs, AFLPs and microsatellites. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**OBERHOLSTER A-M, VENTER E:** Development of markers linked to Russian wheat aphid resistance in wheat using a novel PCR-RFLP approach. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**PAKELA YP, AVELING TAS, KOCH SH, COUTINHO TA:** Characterisation of isolates of *Colletotrichum dematium* based on cultural characteristics and vegetative compatibility groups. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, 6-8 Dec 2000

**PAKELA YP, AVELING TAS, KOCH SH, COUTINHO TA:** Characterisation of isolates of *Collectotrichum dematium* based on cultural characteristics and vegetative compatibility groups. Electron Microscopy Society of South Africa Conference, Grahamstown, 11-15 Dec 2000

**PAKELA YP, VAN DER MERWE CF, AVELING TAS, COUTINHO TA:** Formation of acervuli by *Colletotrichum dematium* on cowpea. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**RABIE A, KLOPPER KC, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** Utilizing liquid cultures to micropropagate Eucalyptus. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

**RUTKOWSKA DA, STEENKAMP ET, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, MARASAS WFO:** A phylogenetic study of *Fusarium* species in the *Gibberella fujikuroi* complex using *MAT-1* DNA sequence. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000

**SANDERS GM, KORSTEN L, WEHNER FC:** Comparison of *Colletotrichum gloeosporioides* from avocado and mango. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**SHAKWANE OT, COUTINHO TA, PREISIG O:** In vitro testing and identification of potential biocontrol agents of *Phytophthora* spp. Causing root rot of citrus. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**STEENKAMP ET, VAN DER NEST MA, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ:** Evaluation of microsatellite markers for Eucalyptus fingerprinting. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**STEYN AE, DICKENS OSP, MAASDORP KG, OBERHOLSTER A-M, BORNMAN CH:** Somatic embryogenesis in *Picea abies*. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

**VAN DEN BERG N, AVELING TAS:** Infection of cowpea by *Alternaria cassiae*. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, 6-8 Dec 2000

**VENTER M, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA:** Pathogenicity of *Endothia gyrosa* on *Eucalyptus* in South Africa. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000

**VERWEY F, LABUSCHAGNE N:** Chemical control of *Pythium* spp in hydroponic systems. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

## Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

**BORNMAN CH, DICKENS OSP, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** The disadvantaged embryo. Fourth International Symposium on In Vitro Culture and Horticultural Breeding, Tampere, Finland, 2-7 Jul 2000

## Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**AVELING TAS, POWELL AA:** Susceptibility of cowpea cultivars of differing seed coat pigmentations to damping-off. Third World Cowpea Research Conference, Ibadan, Nigeria, 4-7 Sep 2000

## Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**WINGFIELD MJ, ROUX J, GOVENDER P, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD:** Plantation disease and pest management in the next century. Proceedings of the International Union of Forestry Research Organizations (IUFRO) Symposium on Forest Genetics and Tree Improvement, Durban, South Africa, Oct 2000

**WINGFIELD MJ, SLIPPERS B, ZHOU X, DE BEER W, GOVENDER P, WINGFIELD BD:** Global spread of insect associated fungi on exotic plantation pines. International Union of Forestry Research Organizations (IUFRO) World Congress, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 7-12 Aug 2000

## Referate / Papers

**BERGER DK:** Safe maize for sub-Saharan Africa by detoxification of *Fusarium*-contaminated grain. McKnight Foundation: Collaborative Crop Research, San Diego CA, USA, 27-29 Nov 2000

**BORNMAN CH, OBERHOLSTER A-M, DICKENS OSP:** Somatic seed: Balancing expectations against achievements. International Union of Forestry Research Organizations (IUFRO) Working Party 2.08.01 Forest Genetics for the Next Millennium, Durban, South Africa, 8-13 Oct 2000

**COUTINHO TA, ALLARD G:** Integrated pest management of tree pathogens and disease vectors. Seventh Arab Conference on Plant Protection, Amman, Jordan, 22-26 Oct 2000

**GULYA TJ, VAN WYK PS, VILJOEN A:** Resistance to white rust *Albugo tragopogonis* and evidence of multiple genes. 15th International Sunflower Conference, Toulouse, France, 12-15 Jun 2000

**KIRISITS T, FUHRER E, WINGFIELD MJ:** Pathogenicity of the bark beetle transmitted blue-stain fungi *Ceratocystis polonica* and *Ceratocystis laricicola* to Norway spruce (*Picea abies* [L.] Karst.) and to European Larch (*Larix decidua* Mill) in central Europe. International Conference on Forest Ecosystem Restoration, Vienna, Austria, Apr 2000

**KLOPPER KC, REGNIER T, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** Inhibition of *in vitro* rooting of *Eucalyptus grandis* in South Africa as a result of phenolic excretion. 20th International Conference on Polyphenols, Freising-Weihenstephan, Germany, 11-15 Sep 2000

**KORSTEN L:** A review of biological control of postharvest diseases of subtropical fruits in South Africa. International Symposium on Tropical and Subtropical Fruits, Cairns, Australia, 26 Nov - 1 Dec 2000

**KORSTEN L:** Status of citrus greening in South Africa. Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research (ACIAR) Workshop on Citrus Greening, Chiang Mai, Vietnam, 29 Mar - 1 Apr 2000

**KUNERT KJ:** Plant stress: The limitations for plant performance. International Symposium on Sugarcane Physiology, Piracicaba, Brazil, 16-20 Oct 2000

**KUNERT KJ, VORSTER J, BESTER C, CULLIS C:** DNA microchip technology in the plant tissue culture industry. American Chemical



Society Meeting, San Francisco CA, USA, 26-30 Mar 2000

**KUNERT KJ, VORSTER J, BEY E, CULLIS C:** Representational difference analysis as a DNA-based quality assurance procedure for date palm micropropagation. Date Palm International Symposium, Windhoek, Namibia, 22-25 Feb 2000

**ROUX J, DUNLOP J, WINGFIELD MJ:** Development of disease tolerant *Acacia mearnsii*. International Union of Forestry Research Organizations (IUFRO) Symposium on Forest Genetics and Tree Improvement, Durban, South Africa, Oct 2000

**STEENKAMP ET, BRITZ H, WINGFIELD MJ, WINGFIELD BD, MARASAS WFO, COUTINHO TA:** *Fusarium subglutinans* associated with mango malformation in South Africa is polyphyletic. Annual Meeting of the Mycological Society of America, Vermont IL, USA, 30 Jul - 3 Aug 2000

**SWART GM, KORSTEN L:** Use of correlation analysis for the study of anthracnose on avocados and mangoes in South Africa. International Symposium on Tropical and Subtropical Fruits, Cairns, Australia, 26 Nov - 1 Dec 2000

**UACIQUETE A, KORSTEN L:** Electron microscopy of *Oidium anacardii* Noack and new perspective for germplasm screening. INCAJU-Development Cashew Institute Annual Cashew Seminar, Nampula Province, Mozambique, 13-15 Mar 2000

**VAN HEERDEN SW, WINGFIELD MJ:** Strategies line to reducing the impact of *Cryphonectria* canker in South Africa. XXI International Union of Forestry Research Organizations (IUFRO) World Congress, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 7-12 Aug 2000

**VENTER M, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD:** *Endothia gyrosa* from *Eucalyptus* represents a new fungal taxon. Annual Meeting of the American Phytopathological Society, New Orleans LA, USA, 9-16 Aug 2000

**VILJOEN A:** Research on *Fusarium* wilt of banana in South Africa. *Fusarium* Workgroup Meeting Second Global Meeting on Banana, Bangkok, Thailand, 30 Oct - 2 Nov 2000

**WINGFIELD MJ, ROUX J:** Forest pathogens, forests and society. XXI International Union of Forestry Research Organizations (IUFRO) World Congress, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 7-14 Aug 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**ADONDONON A, AVELING TAS, LABUSCHAGNE N, AHOHUENDO B:** Damping-off disease of cowpea in the Quémé valley, Benin: Epidemiology, causal agent and mycoparasitism. *Protection Ecologiquement Durable du Niébé* (PEDUNE)/ Réseau de recherche sur le niébé pour l'Afrique occidentale et centrale (RENACO) International Workshop on Integrated Protection Management of Cowpea, Cotonou, Jun 2000

**ADONDONON A, AVELING TAS, LABUSCHAGNE N, AHOHUENDO B:** Damping-off disease of cowpea in the Quémé valley, Benin. National Institute of Agricultural Research of Benin Seminar, Cotonou, Benin, May 2000

**AVELING TAS:** Fungal leaf diseases of cowpea in South Africa. World Cowpea Research Conference III, IITA, Ibadan, Nigeria, 4-7 Sep 2000

**AVELING TAS:** A new disease of cowpea caused by *Altemaria cassiae*. World Cowpea Research Conference III, IITA, Ibadan, Nigeria, 4-7 Sep 2000

**BARNES I, ROUX J, COETZEE MPA, WINGFIELD BD, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD MJ:** Characterization of *Seiridium* isolates associated with cypress canker based on molecular sequence data. Annual Meeting of the American Phytopathological Society, New Orleans LA, USA, 9-16 Aug 2000

**BESTER C, DOYLE J, KLOPPER KC, MATHERS J, OBERHOLSTER A-M,**

**VERHOEVEN RL:** Is there a relationship between pollen structure, viability and pollination success? International Union of Forestry Research Organizations (IUFRO) Working Party 2.08.01 Tropical Species Breeding and Genetic Resources, Durban, South Africa, 8-13 Oct 2000

**COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD MJ:** Bacterial blight and dieback of *Eucalyptus* species, clones and hybrids in South Africa. Annual Meeting of the American Phytopathological Society, New Orleans LA, USA, 9-16 Aug 2000

**DE WET J, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD:** Characterization of a third morphotype of *Sphaeropsis sapinea*. Annual Meeting of the American Phytopathological Society, New Orleans LA, USA, 9-16 Aug 2000

**DOYLE J, OBERHOLSTER A-M, WINGFIELD BD:** Determination of parental contributions using SSR technology. Fourth International Symposium on In Vitro Culture and Horticultural Breeding, Tampere, Finland, 2-7 Jul 2000

**FOURIE A, LABUSCHAGNE N, AUCAMP JP, APOSTOLIDES Z:** Detection of the phytoalexin scoparone in citrus roots and the effect of scoparone and fosetyl-Al on mycelial growth of *Phytophthora nicotianae*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**GOVENDER P, WINGFIELD MJ, MCGEOCH MA, SCHOLTZ CH:** A national perspective of forest tree pests in South Africa. 21st International Congress of Entomology, Iguacu, Brazil, 20-26 Aug 2000

**GOVENDER P, WINGFIELD MJ, ROUX J, WINGFIELD BD:** Associations of insects and pathogens resulting in disease and damage to plantation grown *Eucalyptus* in the tropics and southern hemisphere. 21st International Congress of Entomology, Iguacu, Brazil, 20-26 Aug 2000

**HALL AN, DE JAGER ES, KORSTEN L, WEHNER FC:** Microbial ecology of the mango phylloplane. Seventh International Symposium on the Microbiology of Aerial Plant Surfaces, Berkeley CA, USA, 3-8 Aug 2000

**HALL AN, DE JAGER ES, WEHNER FC, KORSTEN L:** Microbial ecology of the mango abtho- and fructoplane. Seventh International Symposium on the Microbiology of Aerial Plant Surfaces, Berkeley CA, USA, 3-8 Aug 2000

**KLOPPER KC, REGNIER T, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** Inhibition of in vitro rooting of *Eucalyptus grandis* in South Africa as a result of phenolic excretion. 20th International Conference on Polyphenols, Freising-Weihestephan, Germany, 11-15 Sep 2000

**KLOPPER KC, REGNIER T, WINGFIELD BD, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** Rooting inhibition as a result of phenolic excretion. International Union of Forestry Research Organizations (IUFRO) Working Party, Durban, South Africa, 8-13 Oct 2000

**KORSTEN L, DE JAGER ES, PAUL I, OBAGWU J, EL-GHAOUTH A:** Alternative control of citrus postharvest diseases. International Society of Citriculture Ninth Congress 2000, Florida FL, USA, 3-7 Dec 2000

**KORSTEN L, JUCKERS E, SWART GM:** Survey of citrus greening disease in South Africa. International Society of Citriculture Ninth Congress 2000, Florida FL, USA, 3-7 Dec 2000

**KRITZINGER Q, AVELING TAS, MARASAS WFO, SHERPARD GS, LEGGOTT NL:** Detection of fumonisin B1 in cowpea seeds. World Cowpea Research Conference III, IITA, Ibadan, Nigeria, 4-7 Sep 2000

**OBERHOLSTER A-M, DOYLE J, DICKENS OSP, BORNMAN CH:** Towards understanding somatic embryogenesis of the *Pinus elliottii* x *P. caribaea* hybrid pine. International Union of Forestry Research

Organizations (IUFRO) Working Party 2.08.01 Tropical Species Breeding and Genetic Resources, Durban, South Africa, 8-13 Oct 2000

**ROUX J, COUTINHO TA, MUJUNI BYABASHAIJA D, WINGFIELD MJ:** Diseases of plantation forest trees in Uganda. Annual Meeting of the American Phytopathological Society, New Orleans LA, USA, 9-16 Aug 2000

**SLIPPERS B, HUNTER CG, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ:** Understanding the introduction and spread of *Sirex noctilio* in the southern hemisphere. 21st International Congress of Entomology, Iguacu, Brazil, 20-26 Aug 2000

**VAN DER WAALS JE, KORSTEN L, DENNER FDN, RAATJES P:** Adapting PLANT-Plus for early blight of potatoes in South Africa. Fourth World Potato Congress, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 4-6 Sep 2000

**VENTER E, OBERHOLSTER A-M, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ:** Development of a differential display library from *Pinus patula* upon infection with *Fusarium circinatum*. International Union of Forestry Research Organizations (IUFRO) Working Party, Durban, South Africa, 8-13 Oct 2000

**VENTER E, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** Identification of a resistance response in *Pinus patula*. International Symposium on Durable resistance, Ede-Wageningen, De Reehorst, The Netherlands, 28 Nov - 1 Dec 2000

**VENTER M, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD MJ:** Pathogenicity of *Endothia gyrosa* *Eucalyptus* in South Africa. Annual Meeting of the American Phytopathological Society, New Orleans LA, USA, 9-16 Aug 2000

**ZHOU X, DE BEER ZW, WINGFIELD MJ, WINGFIELD BD:** Ophiostomatoid fungi associated with three bark beetles in South

Africa. 21st International Congress of Entomology, Iguacu, Brazil, 20-26 Aug 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**DE WET J:** Studies on the diversity and biology of the pine pathogen *Sphaeropsis sapinea*. (Prof MJ Wingfield, Prof BD Wingfield, Prof TA Coutinho)

**JACOBS A:** The genus *Leptographium*; a critical taxonomic analysis. (Prof MJ Wingfield, Prof BD Wingfield, Prof TA Coutinho)

**VAN DER MERWE A:** Molecular phylogeny and population biology on the *Eucalyptus* canker pathogen *Cryphonectria cubensis*. (Prof BD Wingfield, Prof MJ Wingfield)

**VENTER M:** Taxonomy and pathology of a new species of *Cryphonectria* from *Eucalyptus* in South Africa. (Prof MJ Wingfield, Prof TA Coutinho, Prof BD Wingfield)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**JACOBS K:** A monographic study of the genus *Leptographium*. (Prof PW Crous, Prof MJ Wingfield, Prof BD Wingfield)

**SCHOCH C:** (University of Stellenbosch). Molecular taxonomy and phylogeny of species in the genus *Cylindrocladium*. (Prof PW Crous, Prof MJ Wingfield, Prof BD Wingfield)

**STEENKAMP E:** A molecular study of mating type genes in *Fusarium subglutinans* f.sp. *pini*. (Prof BD Wingfield, Prof TA Coutinho, Prof MJ Wingfield, Dr WFO Marasas)

**VAN ZYL LM:** (University of the Orange Free State). Factors associated with *Coniothyrium* canker of *Eucalyptus* in South Africa. (Prof BD Wingfield, Prof MJ Wingfield, Prof TA Coutinho)

## GOLD FIELDS REKENAARSENTRUM

## GOLD FIELDS COMPUTER CENTRE

## Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof JC Van Staden  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2470  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 3874  
**E-pos/E-mail:** jvs@gold.up.ac.za

## Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**CARR BA:** BSc(Hons)(Natal) MSc(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**VAN DER WAALS JE:** MSc(PlantPat)(Pret) - Dosent / Lecturer  
**VAN STADEN JC:** MSc(Pret) Dr Rer Nat(Heidelberg) Sci Nat -  
Direkteur / Director

## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

Opvoedkundige navorsing vir effektiewe rekenaargestuende leer (RGL):

Onderrig, kurrikulumontwikkeling, lesontwerp, lesontwikkeling, 'storyboarding' en programmering en lei tot die skepping van opvoedkundige rekenaarsagteware. Hierdie sagteware word geëvalueer met aktiewe navorsing ('action research') waarby die personeel sowel as die studente betrokke is. Dit geskied in herhaalde siklusse van observasie, refleksie, beplanning en aksie.

## Educational research for effective computer assisted learning (CAL):

This entails education, curriculum development, instructional design, lesson development, storyboarding and programming, which leads to the production of educational computer software. This software is evaluated by means of action research involving staff as well as students, by means of repeated cycles of observation, reflection, planning and action.

CARR BA, VAN STADEN JC

## Epidemiologie van plantsiektes:

Die studie van faktore betrokke by die ontwikkeling van plantsiekte-epidemies; voorkoming en beheer daarvan; rekenaar-gebaseerde onderrig in die vak en bewusmaking van die publiek oor die belangrikheid van plantsiektes en hulle impak op die omgewing en gemeenskap.

## Epidemiology of plant diseases and the teaching thereof:

The study of factors involved in the development of plant disease epidemics; prevention and control thereof; computer-based teaching

on the subject and public awareness of the importance of plant diseases and their impact on the environment and community.  
VAN DER WAALS JE

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

VAN DER WAALS JE, KORSTEN L, DENNER FD, RAATJES P: Adapting

a disease forecasting model (PLANT-Plus) for early blight of potatoes in South Africa. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Plakkate / Posters

VAN DER WAALS JE, KORSTEN L, DENNER FDN, RAATJES P:

Adapting PLANT-Plus for early blight of potatoes in South Africa.

Fourth World Potato Congress, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 4-6 Sep 2000

## LABORATORIUM VIR MIKROSKOPIE EN MIKROANALISE

## LABORATORY FOR MICROSCOPY AND MICROANALYSIS

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof J Coetzee  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2075  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5150  
**E-pos/E-mail:** janc@ccnet.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BOTHA AJ:** - Beheerinstrukteur / Control Instructor  
**COETZEE J:** DSc(Pret) THOD - Direkteur / Director  
**HALL AN:** BSc(Hons)(Plantpat)(Pret) NDip(Mikrobiol) - Beheerinstrukteur / Control Instructor  
**VAN DER MERWE CF:** MSc(Pret) - Beheerinstrukteur / Control Instructor

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Die morfologie en ultrastruktuur van die epidermis van blare:**  
Kennis oor die driedimensionele bou en struktuur van die epidermis is nodig om 'n beter model vir die vervoer van water en opgeloste stowwe deur veral die kutikula daar te stel.

**The morphology and ultrastructure of the epidermis of leaves:**  
Knowledge of the three dimensional structure of the epidermis is necessary to provide a new model for the transport of water and solutes, especially through the cuticle.

VAN DER MERWE CF

**Die effek van herbisiede op die ultrastruktuur van onkruid:**  
Kennis van die effek van onkruidodders op die ultrastruktuur van plante kan lei tot 'n beter formulering en uiteindelijke beter doeltreffendheid.

**The effect of herbicides on the ultrastructure of weeds:**  
Knowledge of the effect of herbicides on the ultrastructure of plant will aid in better formulations and, eventually, better efficiency.

VAN DER MERWE CF

**Kwaliteitsbestuur in mikroskopie- en navorsingslaboratoriums**  
Quality management in microscopy and research laboratories  
COETZEE J

**Stuifmeelstruktuur en die ontwikkeling van die Z-laag in *Betula***  
Pollen structure and the development of the Z-layer in *Betula*  
COETZEE J

**Ontwikkeling van monster voorbereidingstegnieke vir Elektronmikroskopie**  
Development of specimen preparation techniques for Electron Microscopy  
BOTHA AJ, HALL AN, COETZEE J, VAN DER MERWE CF

**'n Genetiese, fisiologiese en biochemiese opname/ vergelyking van isolate van *Ralstonia solanacearum* (Smith) die veroorsakende organisme van bakteriese verwelk in aartappel (*Solanum tuberosum*):**

Bakteriese verwelk is 'n ekonomies-belangrike siekte wat die verbouing van aartappel strem.

**A genetic, physiological and biochemical comparison of isolates of *Ralstonia solanacearum* (Smith) the causative organism of bacterial wilt in potato (*Solanum tuberosum*):**

Bacterial wilt is an economically important disease impairing the production of potatoes.

HALL AN

**3D beeld-rekonstruksie van materiaal vanaf opeenvolgende dun snitte**

3D image reconstruction of samples from serial sections  
COETZEE J

Elektronmikroskopie van *Moraxella catarrhalis*  
Electron Microscopy of *Moraxella catarrhalis*  
HALL AN, VAN DER MERWE CF

**Drie-dimensionele analise in tandheelkunde:**  
Studies met die refleksmikroskoop, elektronmikroskoop en ander drie-dimensionele waarnemingsapparatuur om kennis in te win oor verskeie aspekte van tandheelkunde.  
**Three dimensional analysis in dentistry:**  
Reflexmicroscopy, electronmicroscopy and other three-dimensional studies to broaden the knowledge of different aspects in dentistry.  
BOTH A SJ, BOTH A FS, DANNHEIMER MFG, VAN DER MERWE CF

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

MANS BJ, COETZEE J, LOUW AI, GASP AR ARM, NEITZ AWH: 2000. Disaggregation of aggregated platelets by apyrase from the tick, *Ornithodoros savignyi* (Acari: Argasidae). *Experimental and Applied Acarology*, 24(4), pp 271-282  
ROUX C, BOTH A AJ, EICKER A: 2000. Distinct basidiospore development in *Tricholoporum laeteviolaceum*. *Mycological Research*, 104(11)/Nov, pp 1379-1383

### BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

BANDOUNAS T, AVELING TAS, VILJOEN A, VAN DER MERWE CF: 2000. Colonisation of sunflower cotyledons and leaves by *Albugo tragopogonis*. In: Proceedings of the 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa: The Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Pretoria, South Africa, p 47.  
PEACOCK J, SWANEPOEL JW, VAN DER MERWE CF: 2000. Effect of humic substances on leaf anatomy. In: Proceedings of the 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa: Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Pretoria, South Africa, p 44.  
ROUX C, BOTH A AJ: 2000. Martensella versus Coemansia (fungi, Zygomacetes): The debate continues. In: Proceedings of the 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa: Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Pretoria, South Africa, p 28.  
ROUX C, BOTH A AJ, BOTH A A, VAN DER MERWE CF: 2000. Morphology of spinulae of *Mucor* spp. (fungi: Mucorales, Zygomycota) as a taxonomic tool. In: Proceedings of the 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa: Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Pretoria, South Africa, p 27.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

BOTH A AJ: Technical Forum: Materials applications. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, South Africa, 6-8 Dec 2000  
COETZEE J: Technical Forum: False colour in microscopy. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, South Africa, 6-8 Dec 2000

### Referate / Papers

BANDOUNAS T, AVELING TAS, VAN DER MERWE CF: Stripping method for studying host-pathogen interactions: Applications and usefulness. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, South Africa, 6-8 Dec 2000  
COETZEE J: Proteins during EM preparation: To denature or not to denature. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, South Africa, 6-8 Dec 2000  
PEACOCK J, VAN DER MERWE CF: A new perspective on the cuticular membrane model. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000  
VAN DER MERWE CF: Imaging biological material with secondary electrons in a SEM: Perceptions and misconceptions. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, South Africa, 6-8 Dec 2000  
VAN DER MERWE CF: Staining monitor sections with Toluidine blue: Not as straightforward as you may think. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, South Africa, 6-8 Dec 2000  
VAN DER MERWE CF, PEACOCK J: Material preparation and high resolution SEM. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

DE VILLIERS MF, DU PLESSIS K, KRUGER H, VAN DER MERWE CF: The influence of epicuticular wax solvents on the ultrastructure of fixed leaf material. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Plakkate / Posters

KOORTS AM, VILJOEN M, HALL AN: The TEM localisation of intracellular calcium in the neutrophil by the selective precipitation with the antimonate anion. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 8-11 Sep 2000

## SENTRUM VIR WETENSKAPONDERWYS

## CENTRE FOR SCIENCE EDUCATION

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

<b>Hoof/Head:</b>	Prof MWH Braun
<b>Tel:</b>	(012) 420 4006
<b>Faks/Fax:</b>	(012) 362 5288
<b>E-pos/E-mail:</b>	mbraun@scientia.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BRAUN MWH:** BSc(UPE) BSc(Hons)(Unisa) MSc(UPE) MSc(Eng Management) DSc(Pret) - Direkteur / Director

**NDLALANE TC:** BA(Educ)(Zululand) BEd(Natal) MEd(Science)(Leeds) DAE(Natal) UED(Zululand) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**ROGAN JM:** BSc(Witwatersrand) BA(Unisa) MA(Columbia) PhD(Riverside CA) TTHD(JCE) - Professor / Professor

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**E FETT:** Department of Physics, University of Bergen, Norway

**PH GLOVER:** Consultant (Tlhatloga Project), South Africa

**DJ GRAYSON:** Department of Science Education, Unisa, South Africa

**R KESSELS:** Dept/Div. of Life Sciences & Agriculture, University of Wisconsin (Madison), USA

**K MDLETSI:** Consultant: Masifunde Evaluation, South Africa

**M NAGAO:** CICE, Hiroshima University, Japan

**E NEL:** Independent Examinations Board, South Africa

**J OLDENDORF:** Department of Education, University of Montana (Western), USA

**J OUDERS:** Department of Physics, Catholic University of Leuven, Belgium

**J PAGE:** Redhill School, South Africa

**M ROOS:** Consultant: Masifunde Project, South Africa

**K ZWANE:** Consultant: South African Science Education Network (SASEN), South Africa

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**WWT Onderwys:**

WWT Onderwys is 'n kruis-dissiplinêre navorsingsveld wat fokus op spesiale probleme wat met die leer en onderrig van Wetenskap, Wiskunde en Tegnologie ondervind word. WWT Onderwys volg wêreldtendense deur in die algemeen vanuit die wetenskaplike dissiplines self voort te spruit, met aanmerklike groter omvang as die tradisionele didaktiek. Probleme word opgegee deur en binne-in die konteks van die leer van die wetenskap. Navorsing sluit die ondersoek en verstaan van die aard van wetenskaplike metodes en inhoud; die ontwikkeling van kenmerkende denkvaardighede, navorsing en onderrigbenaderings; die kontekste wat studente vanuit 'n reeks ouderdomme, kulture en geslagsagtergronde en ervarings bydra tot die wetenskap as menslike ywer en hoe dit onderwys en leer affekteer; die ontwikkeling van materiale wat nuwe metodes van leer ondersteun; die uitdagings wat aan wetenskapopvoeders in swak-hulpbronvoorsiende omgewings gestel word; asook studies oor WWT Onderwys-beleid en die impak daarvan nasionaal en internasionaal in. Die produkte van navorsing word benodig deur beleidmakers en nasionale leiers vir die beplanning en implementering van langtermyn ontwikkelingsprogramme en om die

basis te vorm van nasionale onderwysstandaarde. Navorsingsuitsette word benodig vir doeltreffende onderrig van wetenskaplikes, onderwysers en leerlinge op alle vlakke.

#### SMT Education:

SMT Education is a cross-disciplinary research field focussed on the special problems in the learning and teaching of the Sciences, Mathematics and Technology. SMT Education has followed world trends in generally arising from the scientific disciplines themselves, and has significantly greater scope than the traditional didactics.

Problems are posed by or within the context of the learning of the sciences. Research includes investigation and understanding of the nature of scientific methods and content; the development of characteristic thinking skills, research and learning approaches; the contexts that students of a range of ages, cultural and gender backgrounds and experiences bring to science as a human endeavour and how these affect teaching and learning; the development of materials that support new modes of learning; the challenges faced by educators in implementing innovations; the challenges faced by educators of the sciences in under-resourced environments; as well as studies of SMT Education policies and their impacts, nationally and internationally. The products of research are needed by policy-makers and national leaders for planning and implementation of long-term development programmes and to form the basis of national educational standards. Research outputs are needed for the effective education of scientists, teachers and learners at all levels.

**ROGAN JM, BRAUN MWH, NDLALANE TC**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**ROGAN JM:** 2000. Strawberries, cream and the implementation of Curriculum 2005: Towards a research agenda. South African Journal of Education, 20(2), pp 118-125

#### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

**BRAUN MWH, NDLALANE TC:** Development programme for secondary teachers in mathematics, science and technology in former Kangwane, May 1999 - 2003. SASEN Conference 2000, Pretoria, 22-24 Mar 2000

**ROGAN JM, MOODIE P, DOIDGE M, DLAMINI S:** Defining levels of the achievement of outcomes: The development of Progress Maps. Southern Africa Association for Research in Science, Mathematics

and Technology Education Conference 2000, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 19-22 Jan 2000

ROGAN JM, NEL E: The Rainbow Biology Project. Southern Africa Association for Research in Science, Mathematics and Technology Education Conference 2000, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 19-22 Jan 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES /

## INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

BRAUN MWH, VAN DER MERWE JH: Reciprocal space formulation and prediction of misfit accommodation in rigid and strained epitaxial systems. The Minerals, Metals and Materials Society (TMS) Fall Meeting 2000, St Louis MO, USA, 8-12 Oct 2000

<b>SKOOL VIR BIOLOGIESE WETENSKAPPE</b>	<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>SCHOOL FOR BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES</b>	<b>Voorsitter/Chairperson:</b> Prof TE Cloete
	<b>Tel:</b> (012) 420 3265
	<b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 420 3266
	<b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> tecloete@postino.up.ac.za

<b>DEPARTEMENT BIOCHEMIE</b>	<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY</b>	<b>Hoof/Head:</b> Prof AWH Neitz
	<b>Tel:</b> (012) 420 2906
	<b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 362 5302
	<b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> albert.neitz@bioagric.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

APOSTOLIDES Z: MSc(Agric) DSc(Agric)(Pret) Pri Sci Nat - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
GASPAR ARM: MSc PhD(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
JOUBERT F: MSc PhD(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
LOUW AI: MSc(Agric) DSc(Agric)(Pret) LAKad(SA) Pri Sci Nat - Professor / Professor  
NEITZ AWH: MSc(Agric) DSc(Agric)(Pret) Pri Sci Nat - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
VERSCHOOR JA: MSc(Agric) DSc(Agric)(Pret) - Professor / Professor

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

DR V KONDE: Dept/Div. of Immunology, University of Zambia  
DR E SEBITOSI: International Centre of Insect Physiology and Ecology (ICIPE), Kenya  
DR A TEN BOKUM: Immunology Institute, Erasmus University, The Netherlands

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

Die biochemie, immunologie en molekulêre biologie van enkele parasiete en bakterieë van medies-veeartsenykundige belang in Suider-Afrika:

Proteïene van malariaparasiete word ondersoek as teikens vir die voorkoming/ behandeling van infeksies met behulp van nuwe terapeutiese benaderings. Navorsing word gedoen oor die rol van nie-proteïenkomponente van die membrane van tuberkulose en coryza bakterieë in die beskerming teen en diagnose van die patogene. Molekulêr-biologiese benaderings word gebruik om die aard en werking van komponente van weefselvloei-stowwe en speeksel van bosluise op hul gasheer vas te stel.

The biochemistry, immunology and molecular biology of parasites and bacteria of medical-veterinary significance in Southern Africa:

Proteins of the malaria parasite are investigated as targets for the prevention/ treatment of infections by new therapeutic approaches. Research is done on the role of non-protein components of the membranes of tuberculosis and coryza bacteria in the protection against and diagnosis of the pathogens. Molecular biology approaches are used to establish the character and effects of components of tissue and salivary fluids of ticks on their hosts.  
GASPAR ARM, JOUBERT F, LOUW AI, NEITZ AWH, VERSCHOOR JA

Biochemiese aspekte van die kwaliteit en gesondheidseienskappe van tee:

DNA-peilers word aangewend om tee van verskillende kwaliteite te identifiseer, en die rol van polifenole in die bepaling van kwaliteit en gesondheidseienskappe van tee word ondersoek.

Biochemical aspects of the quality and health properties of tea:

DNA primers are used to identify tea cultivars of different qualities, and the role of polyphenols in conferring quality and health aspects on tea is investigated.

APOSTOLIDES Z, GASPAR ARM, LOUW AI

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

AUCAMP JP, HARA Y, APOSTOLIDES Z: 2000. Simultaneous analysis of tea catechins, caffeine, gallic acid, theanine and ascorbic acid by

micellar electrokinetic capillary chromatography. *Journal of Chromatography, A*(876), pp 235-242

**AUCAMP JP, KOTZE SS, FOURIE A, LABUSCHAGNE N, APOSTOLIDES Z:** 2000. Determination of Scoparone in citrus roots by micellar electrokinetic capillary chromatography. *Journal of High Resolution Chromatography & Chromatography Communications*, 23(7/8)/Jul/Aug, pp 519-521

**ERASMUS AS, VAN WYNGAARDT S, VERSCHOOR JA, CLOETE TE, EHLERS MM, VAN HEERDEN J:** 2000. Antibody recognition of an 18 Kda protein possibly involved in phosphate removal by activated sludge. *Water Research*, 34(4), pp 1372-1378

**MANS BJ, COETZEE J, LOUW AI, GASPAR ARM, NEITZ AWH:** 2000. Disaggregation of aggregated platelets by apyrase from the tick, *Ornithodoros savignyi* (Acari: Argasidae). *Experimental and Applied Acarology*, 24(4), pp 271-282

**MARITZ C, LOUW AI, GOTHE R, NEITZ AWH:** 2000. Detection and micro-scale isolation of a low molecular mass paralysis toxin from the tick *Argas (Parsicargas) walkerae*. *Experimental and Applied Acarology*, 24, pp 615-630

**SEEGERS JC, JOUBERT AM, PANZER A, LOTTERING M-L, JORDAN CA, JOUBERT F, MAREE J-L, BIANCHI P, DE KOCK M, GELDERBLOM WC:** 2000. Fumonisin B1 influenced the effects of arachidonic acid, prostaglandins E2 and A2 on cell cycle progression, apoptosis induction, tyrosine- and CDC2-kinase activity in oesophageal cancer cells. *Prostaglandins, Leukotrienes and Essential Fatty Acids*, 62(2), pp 75-84

**WRIGHT LP, MPHANGWE NIK, NYIRENDA HE, APOSTOLIDES Z:** 2000. Analysis of caffeine and flavan-3-ol composition in the fresh leaf of *Camellia sinensis* for predicting the quality of the black tea produced in Central and Southern Africa. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 80/Aug, pp 1823-1830

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**NEITZ AWH (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Experimental and Applied Acarology*, Elsevier, Dordrecht.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Plakkate / Posters

**BIRKHOLTZ L, LOUW AI, NEITZ AWH:** *Plasmodium falciparum* ornithine decarboxylase: Molecular characterisation and recombinant expression. Second Gauteng Region Annual Biochemistry Symposium, Pretoria, 27 Sep 2000

**JOUBERT F:** Computer modelling of *Plasmodium falciparum* protein and RNA structures. Second Gauteng Region Annual Biochemistry Symposium, Pretoria, 27 Sep 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

**BIRKHOLTZ L, JOUBERT F, NEITZ AWH, SIBLEY CH, LOUW AI:** *Plasmodium falciparum* ornithine decarboxylase: Molecular characterisation and recombinant expression. Young Scientist Travel

Fellowship Symposium, Birmingham, United Kingdom, 13-16 Jul 2000

**BIRKHOLTZ L, JOUBERT F, NEITZ AWH, SIBLEY CH, LOUW AI:** *Plasmodium falciparum* ornithine decarboxylase: Molecular characterisation and recombinant expression. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**MANS BJ, GASPAR ARM, LOUW AI, NEITZ AWH:** Evolution of anti-hemostatic factors from soft ticks of the *Ornithodoros spp.* (Acari: Argasidae). Young Scientist Travel Fellowship Symposium, Birmingham, United Kingdom, 13-16 Jul 2000

**MANS BJ, STEINMANN CML, LOUW AI, GASPAR ARM, NEITZ AWH:** In search of the toxic properties of the soft tick, *Ornithodoros savignyi*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**VAN RENSBURG HG, JOUBERT F, NEL LH:** Genetic heterogeneity in the leader and 3C proteinases of foot-and-mouth disease virus. Fifth European Biological Inorganic Chemistry Conference EUROIC-5, Toulouse, France, 17-20 Jul 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**AUCAMP JP, APOSTOLIDES Z:** Inhibition of xanthine oxidase by isostructural polyphenols: Kinetic models and structural requirements for the different modes of action. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**AUCAMP JP, VENTER JD, APOSTOLIDES Z:** The effects of tea polyphenols on the purine metabolism of Sprague-Dawley rats. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**BIRKHOLTZ L, JOUBERT F, NEITZ AWH, SIBLEY CH, LOUW AI:** *Plasmodium falciparum* ornithine decarboxylase: Molecular characterisation and recombinant expression. Molecular Approaches to Malaria, Lorne, Australia, 2-5 Feb 2000

**BIRKHOLTZ L, JOUBERT F, NEITZ AWH, SIBLEY CH, LOUW AI:** *Plasmodium falciparum* ornithine decarboxylase: Molecular characterisation and recombinant expression. 18th International Union of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Congress, Birmingham, United Kingdom, 16-20 Jul 2000

**EHEBAUER M, MANS BJ, NEITZ AWH:** Purification and characterization of a putative g-carboxyglutamic acid-containing protein from the salivary glands of the soft tick *Ornithodoros savignyi*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**FOURIE A, LABUSCHAGNE N, AUCAMP JP, APOSTOLIDES Z:** Detection of the phytoalexin scoparone in citrus roots and the effect of scoparone and fosetyl-Al on mycelial growth of *Phytophthora nicotianae*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**JOUBERT F, NEITZ AWH, LOUW AI:** The use of homology-modelled malaria proteins for ligand discovery. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**KORF JE, LOMBARD DC, STOLTZ AC, VERSCHOOR JA:** How suitable are South African baboons as experimental animals for human infectious diseases? 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**LOUW AI, DE RIDDER J:** Genomic signatures in the *Plasmodium falciparum* genome. Third International Congress of the Federation of African Societies of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Cairo, Egypt, 14-16 Nov 2000

**MAHLAKU MM, GASPAR ARM, NEITZ AWH:** Identification and partial isolation of a fibrinogenolytic activity in the salivary glands of the tick, *Ornithodoros savignyi*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**MANANA JV, MANNING SK, LOUW AI:** Single-tube nested PCR for the diagnosis of human malaria parasites. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**MANNING SK, NEL K, BIRKHOLTZ L, LOUW AI:** Expression of *Plasmodium falciparum* glucose transporter in the slime mould, *Dictyostelium discoideum*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**MANS BJ, GASPAR ARM, LOUW AI, NEITZ AWH:** Evolution of anti-hemostatic factors from soft ticks of the *Ornithodoros spp.* (Acari: Argasidae). 18th International Union of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Congress, Birmingham, United Kingdom, 16-20 Jul 2000

**MANS BJ, GASPAR ARM, LOUW AI, NEITZ AWH:** Cloning and characterization of savignygrin, a platelet aggregation inhibitor, from the soft tick, *Ornithodoros savignyi*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**MANS BJ, NIENABER J, LOUW AI, GASPAR ARM, NEITZ AWH:** Cloning and characterization of savignin, a thrombin inhibitor from the soft tick, *Ornithodoros savignyi*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**MANS BJ, VREY P, LOUW AI, NEITZ AWH:** A proteomic study of tick salivary gland proteins involved in feeding and disease transmission. Fourth Siena Congress: From Genome to Proteome, Siena, Italy, 4-7 Sep 2000

**MARITZ C, LOUW AI, GOTHE R, NEITZ AWH:** Investigations into the mechanism of paralysis induced by the tick, *Argas (persicargas) walkerae*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**OLIVIER NA, GASPAR ARM, NEITZ AWH:** Identification of an antibacterial peptide in the soft tick, *Ornithodoros savignyi*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**PRETORIUS A, GOODRUM MA, VAN WYNGAARDT S, BASSON ER, VERSCHOOR JA:** Antibodies against mycolic acids in human tuberculosis patients. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry

and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**RAATS DE, GASPAR ARM, NEITZ AWH:** A spreading factor in the salivary glands of the tick, *Ornithodoros savignyi*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**SCHULZE DLC, VISSER L, LOUW AI:** *In vitro* effects of modified oligodeoxynucleotides targeted against the malaria parasite, *Plasmodium falciparum*. 18th International Union of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Congress, Birmingham, United Kingdom, 16-20 Jul 2000

**SCHULZE DLC, VISSER L, LOUW AI:** Investigation into the inhibitory activity of antisense oligodeoxynucleotides on the malaria parasite, *Plasmodium falciparum*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**SCHULZE DLC, VISSER L, LOUW AI:** *In vitro* effects of modified oligodeoxynucleotides targeted against the malaria parasite, *Plasmodium falciparum*. Young Scientist Travel Fellowship Symposium, Birmingham, United Kingdom, 13-16 Jul 2000

**SELEMATSELA MP, VENTER JD, SIKO DGR, VERSCHOOR JA, BECKER RW, GASPAR ARM, APOSTOLIDES Z:** Combination of an anti-HIV drug (AZT) and an extract from green tea (EGCg) in the treatment of murine AIDS. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**SIKO DGR, PRETORIUS A, LENAERTS A, VERSCHOOR JA:** Lipid antigens: Stimulators of innate immunity with the potential to control tuberculosis in aids patients. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**WRIGHT LP, AUCAMP JP, APOSTOLIDES Z:** Analysis of black tea theaflavins by capillary electrophoresis. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**WRIGHT LP, MPHANGWE NIK, NYIRENDA HE, APOSTOLIDES Z:** Analysis of caffeine and flavanol composition in the fresh leaf for predicting the quality of the black tea (*Camellia sinensis*) produced in Southern Africa. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**AUCAMP JP:** Inhibition of Xanthine Oxidase by catechins from tea (*Camellia sinensis*). (Dr Z Apostolides)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**JOUBERT F:** Structural modelling of therapeutic targets and inhibitors of the malaria parasite. (Prof AI Louw)



## DEPARTEMENT DIERKUNDE EN ENTOMOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY AND ENTOMOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof CH Scholtz  
**Tel:** (012) 420 3233  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5242  
**E-pos/E-mail:** chscholtz@zoology.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BASTOS AD:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**BENNETT NC:** BSc(Hons)(Bristol) PhD(Cape Town) FZS - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**BESTER MN:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Stell) DSc(Pret) Pri Sci Nat - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**CHIMIMBA CT:** MSc(Western Australia) PhD(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**CHOWN SL:** BSc(Hons) PhD(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**CREWE RM:** BSc(Agric) MSc(Agric)(Natal) PhD(Georgia) Pri Sci Nat - Dekaan / Dean  
**DU TOIT JT:** BSc(Hons)(Cape Town) PhD(Witwatersrand) - Professor en Direkteur: SNI / Professor and Director: Mammal Research Institute  
**FERGUSON JWH:** BSc(UPE) BSc(Hons) MSc(Pret) PhD(Witwatersrand) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**GOVENDER P:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Natal) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**MCGEOCH MA:** BSc(Hons)(Natal) PhD(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**REYERS B:** BSc(Hons)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**SCHOEMAN AS:** MSc DSc(Agric) DTO(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**SCHOLTZ CH:** BSc(Hons) MSc DSc(Pret) FRES - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**VAN AARDE RJ:** MSc DSc(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**VAN DER MERWE M:** MSc DSc(Pret) Pri Sci Nat - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**VAN JAARSVELD AS:** BSc(Hons) PhD(Pret) Pri Sci Nat - Professor / Professor

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**PROF DH ABBOTT:** Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Wisconsin Regional Primate Center, USA  
**DR M BEEKMAN:** Department of Animal and Plant Sciences, University of Sheffield, United Kingdom  
**DR RG BENGIS:** Office of the State Veterinarian, Kruger National Park, South Africa  
**DR H BIGGS:** Dept/Div. of Scientific Services, Kruger National Park, South Africa  
**DR PL BOVENG:** National Marine Mammal Laboratory (NMML), National Oceanic & Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), USA  
**DR GN BRONNER:** Department of Zoology, University of Cape Town, South Africa  
**PROF DS BUTTERWORTH:** Department of Maths & Applied Maths, University of Cape Town, South Africa  
**DR EZ CAMERON:** Department of Zoology, University of Cambridge, United Kingdom

**PROF S CAVENEY:** Department of Zoology, University of Western Ontario, USA  
**PROF A CHANNING:** Department of Zoology, University of the Western Cape, South Africa  
**DR F CLARKE:** Department of Zoology, University of Aberdeen, United Kingdom  
**PROF TH CLUTTON-BROCK:** Department of Zoology, University of Cambridge, United Kingdom  
**PROF C COEN:** Department of Neuroanatomy and Neuroendocrinology, University of London, United Kingdom  
**DR C CRUCIERE:** Agence Française de Sécurité Sanitaire des Aliments (AFFSSA-LCRV), France  
**DR S ENDRÖDY-YOUNGA:** Coleoptera Department, Natural History Museum (NFI), South Africa  
**DR G GANEM:** Laboratory of Evolution and Ecology, University of Montpellier, France  
**DR KJ GASTON:** University of Sheffield, United Kingdom  
**PROF W GETZ:** Department of Environmental Science, Policy and Management, University of California, USA  
**DR J GHAZOUL:** Silwood Park, Imperial College, London, United Kingdom  
**DR SD GOLDSWORTHY:** Department of Zoology, University of Tasmania, Australia  
**DR SV GREEN:** Dept/Div. of Agricultural Resources Management, University of Greenwich, United Kingdom  
**DR D HAYDON:** Centre for Tropical Veterinary Medicine, University of Edinburgh, United Kingdom  
**DR M HINDELL:** Antarctic Wildlife Research Unit, Department of Zoology, University of Tasmania, Australia  
**PROF P HOLTER:** Department of Terrestrial Ecology, University of Copenhagen, Denmark  
**PROF M INGGES:** Department of Electrical Engineering, University of Cape Town, South Africa  
**MR A JAMES:** Department of Land Economy, University of Cambridge, United Kingdom  
**DR I KALLO:** Department of Neuroanatomy and Neuroendocrinology, University of London, United Kingdom  
**PROF GIH KERLEY:** Department of Zoology, University of Port Elizabeth, South Africa  
**PROF M KESNER:** Indiana University of Pennsylvania, USA  
**PROF S KIDSON:** Department of Anatomy, University of Cape Town, South Africa  
**DR NJ KNOWLES:** Pirbright Laboratory, Institute for Animal Health, United Kingdom  
**DR L KRIGE:** Department of Oceanography, University of Cape Town, South Africa  
**DR JH LAWTON:** Ascot, Imperial College, London, United Kingdom  
**DR Y LECONTE:** Institut National de la Recherche Agronomique (INRA), France  
**DR H LERICHE:** Laboratoire d'Ecologie, Centre d'Etudes Biologiques (CEBS, CNRS), France

**PROF AV LINZEY:** Indiana University of Pennsylvania, USA  
**DR GM MACE:** Royal Institute of Zoology, UK, United Kingdom  
**DR B MALPAUX:** Station de Physiologie de la Reproduction des Mammifères Domestiques, Institut National de la Recherche Agronomique (INRA), France  
**PROF LF MARCUS:** American Museum of Natural History & University of New York, USA  
**DR CR MARGULES:** Division of Wildlife & Ecology, CSIRO (Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation), Australia  
**DR O MARQUARDT:** Bundesforschungsanstalt für Viruskrankheiten der Tiere, Germany  
**DR S MARTIN:** Department of Animal and Plant Sciences, University of Sheffield, United Kingdom  
**DR W MATTHEWS:** Tembe Elephant Park, Scientific Services, Natal Parks Board, South Africa  
**PROF RM MAY:** Oxford University, United Kingdom  
**DR EH MILLER:** Department of Biology, Memorial University of Newfoundland, Canada  
**DR G MILLS:** Dept/Div. of Scientific Services, Kruger National Park, South Africa  
**DR S MOE:** Department of Biology & Nature Conservation, Agricultural University of Norway, Norway  
**DR MJ MOORE:** Department of Biology, Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, USA  
**DR B OLDROYD:** School of Biological Sciences, University of Sydney, Australia  
**DR ML PENRITH:** Onderstepoort Veterinary Institute, Agricultural Research Council (ARC), South Africa  
**PROF S PIMM:** Centre for Environmental Studies & Conservation, Columbia University, USA  
**PROF DA POTTER:** Department of Entomology, University of Kentucky, USA  
**PROF PW PRICE:** Dept/Div. of Biological Sciences, Northern Arizona University, USA  
**DR F RATNIEKS:** Dept/Div. of Plant and Animal Sciences, University of Sheffield, United Kingdom  
**PROF TJ ROBINSON:** Department of Zoology, University of Stellenbosch, South Africa  
**PROF FJ ROHLF:** State University of New York, USA  
**PROF T ROPER:** School of Biological Sciences, University of Sussex, United Kingdom  
**DR HC ROSENBAUM:** Molecular Systematics Laboratory, American Museum of Natural History, USA  
**PROF CM SCHAEFF:** Department of Biology, American University, Washington, USA  
**DR M SCHWARZ:** School of Biological Sciences, Flinders University, Australia  
**DR IS STIRLING:** Canadian Wildlife Service, Canada  
**DR A SWART:** Biosystematics Division, Agricultural Research Council (ARC), South Africa  
**PROF AJ TURGEON:** Pennsylvania State University, USA  
**DR J VAN RENSBURG:** Summer Grain Crops Institute, Agricultural Research Council (ARC), South Africa  
**DR A VOGLER:** Department of Entomology, Natural History Museum, United Kingdom  
**DR E WARRANT:** Department of Zoology, Lund University, Sweden  
**PROF R WEBER:** Department of Physiology and Zoology, University of Aarhus, Denmark  
**MR K WESSELS:** Institute for Soil, Climate and Water, Agricultural Research Council (ARC), South Africa  
**PROF O WIIG:** Zoological Museum, University of Oslo, Norway

## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

Die ekologie, etologie, fisiologie en ewolusie van Afrikaanse diere; Gedrags-, fisiologiese- en evolusionêre ekologie; en Antarktiese biologie:

Vergelykende studies word onderneem aangaande die bevolkingsbiologie, gedragsekologie, voortplantingsbiologie, omgewingsendokrinologie, ekofisiologie, genetica en ewolusie van geselekteerde diere. Sodoende word 'n bydrae tot fundamentele kennis gemaak sowel as die voorsiening van inligting essensieel vir die aanwending, bewaring en volhoubare benutting van ons diere. Navorsing oor voortplanting, predasie, lewensgeskiedenispatrone, kommunikasie, gedragsekologie en eusosialiteit. Navorsing oor die invloed van omgewingsveranderinge op die terrestriële en mariene faunas van die sub-Antarktiese eilande en Antarktika word in samewerking met die Suid-Afrikaanse Departement van Omgewingsake en Toerisme onderneem.

**The ecology, ethology, physiology and evolution of African animals; Behavioural, physiological and evolutionary ecology; and Antarctic biology:**

Comparative studies involving population biology, behavioural ecology, reproductive biology, environmental endocrinology, ecophysiology, genetics and evolution of selected animal species. Endeavours in these areas provide fundamental data, as well as information essential to utilisation, conservation and sustainable development. Research on reproduction, predation, life-history characteristics, communication, behavioural ecology and eusociality. Research concerning the effects of environmental change on the terrestrial and marine faunas of the sub-Antarctic islands and Antarctica is undertaken in collaboration with the South African Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism.

**CHOWN SL, FERGUSON JWH, SCHOEMAN AS, VAN AARDE RJ, VAN JAARSVELD AS, DU TOIT JT, CLUTTON-BROCK TH, BENNETT NC, BESTER MN, CHIMIMBA CT, VAN DER MERWE M**

### Volhoubare insekbestuur:

Die wetenskaplike integrasie van landbou- en bewaringsdoelwitte deur gebruik te maak van die beginsels van geïntegreerde plaagbeheer.

### Sustainable insect management:

The scientific integration of agriculture and conservation goals using principles of integrated pest management.

**CHOWN SL, CREWE RM, GOVENDER P, MCGEOCH MA, SCHOEMAN AS, SCHOLTZ CH**

### Biologie van gefragmenteerde bevolkings; Bewaringsbeplanning;

Bewarings- en restourasie-ekologie; en Biodiversiteit en sistematiek: Genetika, ekologie, gedrag en voortplantingsbiologie van spesies met spesiale bestuursbelang. Die bepaling van biodiversiteitshulpbronne, hul bewaringswaarde en die ontwikkeling van prosedures om maksimale bewaringsvoordele te bekom teen die agtergrond van kompeterende vorms van landgebruik (bewaringsbeplanning). Patrone van gemeenskapsontwikkeling, die evaluering van gemeenskapsreaksie op verstoring en die evaluering van ekologiese restourasie as 'n bewaringstegnologie. Navorsing oor die biogeografie, sistematiek en filogenie van insek-, amfibiese en soogdiertaksa.

### Biology of fragmented populations; Conservation planning;

Conservation and restoration ecology; and Biodiversity and systematics:

Genetics, ecology, behaviour and breeding biology of species of special management concern. Determination of biodiversity

resources, their conservation value and the development of procedures for maximising regional conservation gains in the face of competing forms of land-use (conservation planning). Patterns of community development, the assessment of the response of communities to disturbances and the evaluation of ecological restoration as a conservation tool. Research on the biogeography, systematics and phylogeny of insect, amphibian and mammalian taxa.

**BASTOS AD, BENNETT NC, BESTER MN, CHIMIMBA CT, CHOWN SL, CREWE RM, DAWOOD A, FERGUSON JWH, GOVENDER P, MCGEOCH MA, REYERS B, SCHOEMAN AS, SCHOLTZ CH, VAN AARDE RJ, VAN DER MERWE M, VAN JAARSVELD AS**

#### Molekulêre epidemiologie van wildsiektes:

Navorsing oor die rol wat wild speel in die oordrag van ekonomies belangrike siektes na vee, en omgekeer, die bedreiging van veesiektes vir wild.

#### Molecular epidemiology of wildlife diseases:

Research on the role of wildlife in the transmission of economically important diseases to domestic livestock and on the counter threat posed by diseases of domesticated species to wildlife.

**BASTOS AD**

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

- ADDO-BEDIAKO A, CHOWN SL, GASTON KJ:** 2000. Thermal tolerance, climatic variability and latitude. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B - Biological Sciences*, 267, pp 739-745
- BARENDSE J, CHOWN SL:** 2000. The biology of *Bothrometopus elongatus* (Coleoptera, Curculionidae) in a mid-altitude fellfield on sub-Antarctic Marion Island. *Polar Biology*, 23, pp 346-351
- BATEMAN PW:** 2000. Burrow residency, access to females and body size in male *Scapsipedus meridianus* Otte & Cade (Orthoptera: Gryllidae: Gryllinae). *Journal of Orthoptera Research*, 9/Nov, pp 27-29
- BATEMAN PW:** 2000. Mobility and spatial distribution of singing male *Steropleurus stali* Bolivar (Orthoptera: Tettigoniidae: Ephemigerae) in the field, related to the pairing system and male competition. *Journal of Orthoptera Research*, 9/Nov, pp 45-49
- BATEMAN PW:** 2000. The influence of weapon asymmetry on male-male competition success in a sexually dimorphic insect, the African king cricket *Libanasis vittatus* (Orthoptera: Anostomatidae). *Journal of Insect Behaviour*, 13(1), pp 157-163
- BENN GA, FAIRBANKS D:** 2000. Identifying regional landscapes for conservation planning in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *Landscape and Urban Planning - An International Journal of Landscape Design, Conservation and Reclamation, Planning and Urban Ecology*, 50, pp 235-257
- BENNETT NC, MOLTENO AJ, SPINKS AC:** 2000. Pituitary sensitivity to exogenous GnRH in giant Zambian mole-rats, *Cryptomys mechowii* (Rodentia: Bathyergidae): Support for the 'socially-induced infertility continuum'. *Journal of Zoology*, 252, pp 447-452
- BEST PB:** 2000. Coastal distribution, movements and site fidelity of right whales *Eubalaena australis* off South Africa, 1969-1998. *South African Journal of Marine Science*, 22, pp 43-55
- BESTER MN, BLOOMER P, BARTLETT PA, MULLER DD, VAN ROOYEN M, BÜCHNER H:** 2000. Final eradication of feral house cats from

sub-Antarctic Marion Island, southern Indian Ocean. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research*, 30(1), pp 53-57

**BLOOMER P, IMPSON ND:** 2000. Mitochondrial DNA differentiation in the critically endangered Berg River Redfin (*Pseudobarbus burgii*). *Journal of Heredity*, 91(2), pp 122-127

**BOSCH M, CHOWN SL, SCHOLTZ CH:** 2000. Discontinuous gas exchange and water loss in the keratin beetle *Omorgus radula*: Further evidence against the water conservation hypothesis? *Physiological Entomology*, 25, pp 309-314

**CHIMIMBA CT:** 2000. Geographic variation in *Aethomys chrysophilus* (Rodentia: Muridae) from southern Africa. *Zeitschrift für Säugetierkunde - International Journal of Mammalian Biology*, 65, pp 157-171

**CHOWN SL, GASTON KJ:** 2000. Island-hopping invaders hitch a ride with tourists in the Southern Ocean. *Nature*, 408, p 637

**CHOWN SL, GASTON KJ:** 2000. Areas, cradles and museums: The latitudinal gradient in species richness. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution (TREE)*, 15(8)/Aug, pp 311-315

**CHOWN SL, GASTON KJ:** 2000. Reply: Rapoport effect and speciation/ extinction rates in the tropics. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution (TREE)*, 15(12), p 514

**CHOWN SL, GASTON KJ, HÄNEL C:** 2000. Gough Island biodiversity study goes ahead. *South African Journal of Science*, 96/Jan, pp 7-8

**CHOWN SL, HOLTER P:** 2000. Discontinuous gas exchange cycles in *Aphodius fossor* (Scarabaeidae): A test of hypotheses concerning origins and mechanisms. *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 203, pp 397-403

**CLUTTON-BROCK TH, BROTHERTON P, O RIAIN MJ, GRIFFIN AS, GAYNOR D, SHARPE L, KANSKY R, MANSER M, MCILRATH GM, BENNETT NC:** 2000. Individual contributions to babysitting in a cooperative mongoose, *Suricata suricatta*. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B - Biological Sciences*, 267, pp 301-305

**COE M:** 2000. Some aspects of the interaction between mammalian herbivores and *Acacia erioloba* E. Mey. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa*, 53(2), pp 141-147

**COE M:** 2000. The Kalahari. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa*, 53(2)/Sep, pp 87-92

**COONEY R:** 2000. The Damaraland mole-rat: Social life in the Kalahari. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa*, 53(2), pp 219-225

**COONEY R, BENNETT NC:** 2000. Inbreeding avoidance and reproductive skew in a cooperative mammal. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B - Biological Sciences*, 267, pp 801-806

**DAVIS ALV, CHOWN SL, MCGEOCH MA, SCHOLTZ CH:** 2000. A comparative analysis of metabolic rate in six *Scarabaeus* species (Coleoptera: Scarabaeidae) from southern Africa: Further caveats when inferring adaptations. *Journal of Insect Physiology*, 46, pp 553-562

**DU TOIT JT, BROOMHALL LS:** 2000. Mammal research in southern Africa: Present patterns and future priorities. *South African Journal of Science*, 96, pp 225-230

**EDOMWANDE E, SCHOEMAN AS, BRITS JA, VAN DER MERWE M:** 2000. Laboratory evaluation of lufenuron on immature stages of potato tuber moth (Lepidoptera: Gelechiidae). *Journal of Economic Entomology*, 93(6)/Dec, pp 1741-1743

**ERASMUS B, VAN JAARSVELD AS, VAN ZYL J, VINK N:** 2000. The effects of climate change on the farm sector in the Western Cape. *Agrekon*, 39(4)/Dec, pp 559-573

**ERASMUS BFN, KSHATRIYA M, MANSELL MW, CHOWN SL, VAN JAARSVELD AS:** 2000. A modelling approach to antlion (Neuroptera:

- Myrmeleontidae) distribution patterns. *African Entomology*, 8(2), pp 157-168
- FERREIRA SM, VAN AARDE RJ:** 2000. Maintaining diversity through intermediate disturbances: Evidence from rodents colonising rehabilitating coastal dunes. *African Journal of Ecology*, 38, pp 286-294
- FRANCK P, KOENIGER N, LAHNER G, CREWE RM, SOLIGNAC M:** 2000. Evolution of extreme polyandry: An estimate of mating frequency in two African honeybee subspecies, *Apis mellifera monticola* and *A. m. scutellata*. *Insectes Sociaux - Social Insects*, 47, pp 364-370
- GAYNOR D, GRIFFIN AS, KANSKY R, MANSER M, SHARPE L, CLUTTON-BROCK TH, BROTHERTON PNM, O'RIAIN MJ, MCILRATH GM, BENNETT NC:** 2000. Reproductive suppression and inbreeding avoidance in wild populations of co-operatively breeding meerkats (*Suricata suricatta*). *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology*, 48(6), pp 471-477
- GETZ WM, FORTMANN L, CUMMING DH, DU TOIT JT, MARTIN R:** 2000. Campfire experiences in Zimbabwe: Response. *Science*, 287(5450)/Jan, p 43
- GREEFF JM, BENNETT NC:** 2000. Causes and consequences of incest avoidance in the cooperatively breeding mole-rat, *Cryptomys darlingi* (Bathergidae). *Ecology Letters*, 3, pp 318-328
- GUSSMANN SMV, SCHOLTZ CH:** 2000. Systematic revision of endemic southern African genera of Bolboceratinae (Coleoptera: Scarabaeoidea: Bolboceratidae). *Journal of Natural History*, 34(7), pp 1045-1123
- HAZELL RWA, BENNETT NC, JARVIS JUM, GRIFFIN M:** 2000. Adult dispersal in the cooperatively breeding Damaraland mole-rat, *Cryptomys damarensis*: A case study from the Waterberg region of Namibia. *Journal of Zoology*, 252(1), pp 19-25
- JACKSON TP:** 2000. Adaptation to living in an open arid environment: Lessons from the burrow structure of the two southern African whistling rats, *Parotomys brantsii* and *P. Littledalei*. *Journal of Arid Environments*, 46, pp 345-355
- KAUNDA SKK:** 2000. Activity patterns of black-backed jackals at Mokolodi Nature Reserve, Botswana. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research*, 30(4), pp 157-162
- KERLEY GIH, ALLEN BR, BESTER MN:** 2000. Skull morphometrics of male subantarctic fur seals (*Arctocephalus tropicalis*) from Marion and Gough Islands. *South African Journal of Zoology*, 35(2), pp 165-171
- KIRKMAN SP, WILSON W, KLAGES NTW, BESTER MN, ISAKSEN K:** 2000. Diet and estimated food consumption of Antarctic fur seals at Bouvetoya during summer. *Polar Biology*, 23, pp 745-752
- KLEIN A, CRUZ-URIBE K, SKINNER JD:** 2000. Fur seal bones reveal variability in prehistoric human seasonal movements on the southwest African coast. *Archaeozoologia*, 10, pp 181-188
- KLOK CJ, CHOWN SL:** 2000. Lack of cold tolerance in a small, brachypterous sub-Antarctic fly, *Apetaenus littoralis* Eaton (Diptera: Tethinidae) from Marion Island. *African Entomology*, 8(2), pp 305-308
- KOCH SO, CHOWN SL, DAVIS ALV, ENDRÖDY-YOUNGA S, VAN JAARSVELD AS:** 2000. Conservation strategies for poorly surveyed taxa: A dung beetle (Coleoptera, Scarabaeidae) case study from southern Africa. *Journal of Insect Conservation*, 4, pp 45-56
- KOEKEMOER AC, VAN AARDE RJ:** 2000. The influence of food supplementation on a coastal dune rodent community. *African Journal of Ecology*, 38, pp 343-351
- KORNER P, FERGUSON JWH, WHITING MJ:** 2000. Interspecific aggression in flat lizards suggests poor species recognition. *African Journal of Herpetology*, 49(2), pp 139-146
- KRYGER P, KRYGER U, MORITZ RFA:** 2000. Genotypical variability for the tasks of water collecting and scenting in a honey bee colony. *Ethology*, 106, pp 769-779
- MACE GM, BALMFORD A, BOITANI L, COWLISHAW G, DOBSON AP, FAITH DP, GASTON KJ, HUMPHRIES CJ, VANE-WRIGHT RI, LAWTON JH, MARGULES CR, MAY RM, NICHOLLS AO, POSSINGHAM HP, RAHBEC C, VAN JAARSVELD AS:** 2000. It's time to work together and stop duplicating conservation efforts. *Nature*, 405/May, p 393
- MAGANO SR, ELS DA, CHOWN SL:** 2000. Feeding patterns of immature stages of *Hyalomma truncatum* and *Hyalomma rufipes* on different hosts. *Experimental and Applied Acarology*, 24, pp 301-313
- MCGEOCH MA, GASTON KJ:** 2000. Edge effects on the prevalence and mortality factors of *Phytomyza ilicis* (Diptera, Agromyzidae) in a suburban woodland. *Ecology Letters*, 3, pp 23-29
- MCGEOCH MA, WOSSLER T:** 2000. Range expansion and success of the weed biocontrol agent *Trichilogaster acaciaelongifoliae* (Froggatt) (Hymenoptera: Pteromalidae) in South Africa. *African Entomology*, 8(2), pp 273-280
- MCMAHON CR, BURTON HR, BESTER MN:** 2000. Weaning mass and the future survival of juvenile southern elephant seals, *Mirounga leonina*, at Macquarie Island. *Antarctic Science*, 12(2), pp 149-153
- MCMAHON CR, BURTON HR, MCLEAN S, SLIP D, BESTER MN:** 2000. Field immobilisation of southern elephant seals with intravenous tiletamine and zolazepam. *Veterinary Record*, 146/Feb, pp 251-254
- MERCER R, CHOWN SL, MARSHALL DJ:** 2000. Mite and insect zonation on a Marion Island rocky shore: A quantitative approach. *Polar Biology*, 23, pp 775-784
- MEYER VW, CREWE RM, BRAACK LEO, GROENEVELD HT, VAN DER LINDE MJ:** 2000. Intracolony demography of the mound-building termite *Macrotermes natalensis* (Haviland) (Isoptera: Termitidae) in the northern Kruger National Park, South Africa. *Insectes Sociaux - Social Insects*, 47(4), pp 390-397
- MOLTENO AJ, BENNETT NC:** 2000. Anovulation in non-reproductive Damaraland mole-rats (*Cryptomys damarensis*): Socially induced infertility or lack of copulatory stimulation. *Journal of Reproduction & Fertility*, 119(1), pp 35-41
- MORITZ RFA, CREWE RM, HEPBURN HR:** 2000. Clustering of related workers in the honeybee colony (*Apis mellifera* L.): Adaptive process or inevitable pattern? *Apidologie*, 31, pp 223-233
- MORITZ RFA, SIMON UE, CREWE RM:** 2000. Pheromonal contest between honeybee workers (*Apis mellifera capensis*). *Naturwissenschaften*, 87(9), pp 395-397
- MOSTERT MA, SCHOEMAN AS, VAN DER MERWE M:** 2000. The toxicity of five insecticides to earthworms of the Pheretima group, using an artificial soil test. *Pesticide Science*, 56(12), pp 1093-1097
- NEL PJ, TAYLOR WA, MELTZER DGA, HAUPT MA:** 2000. Capture and immobilisation of aardvark (*Orycteropus afer*) using different drug combinations. *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association*, 71(1), pp 58-63
- NEUMANN P, KOENIGER N, KOENIGER G, TINGEK S, KRYGER P, MORITZ RFA:** 2000. Home-site fidelity in migratory honeybees. *Nature*, 406/Aug, pp 474-475
- PHILIPS TK, SCHOLTZ CH:** 2000. A new genus and species of trichome-bearing dung beetle (Coleoptera: Scarabaeidae: Scarabaeinae) from South Africa. *African Entomology*, 8(2), pp 227-231
- PISTORIUS PA, BESTER MN, KIRKMAN SP, BOVENG PL:** 2000. Evaluation of age and sex dependent rates of tag loss in southern elephant seals. *Journal of Wildlife Management*, 64(2), pp 373-380
- PORTWAY V, SCHAEFF CM, BEST PB, ROWNTREE V, PAYNE R, MOORE MJ, HAMILTON P:** 2000. Genetic population structure of South

Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena australis*). *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 77, pp 1217-1222

**PURCHASE GK, DU TOIT JT:** 2000. The use of space and prey by cheetahs in Matusadona National Park, Zimbabwe. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research*, 30(4), pp 139-144

**REYERS B, VAN JAARSVELD AS:** 2000. Assessment techniques for biodiversity surrogates. *South African Journal of Science*, 96, pp 406-408

**REYERS B, VAN JAARSVELD AS, KRÜGER M:** 2000. Complementarity as a biodiversity indicator strategy. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B - Biological Sciences*, 267, pp 505-513

**ROSENBAUM HC, BROWNELL RL, BROWN MW, SCHAEFF C, PORTWAY V, WHITE BN, MALIK S, PASTENE LA, PATENAUE NJ, BAKER CS, GOTO M, BEST PB, CLAPHAM PJ, HAMILTON P, MOORE M, PAYNE R, ROWNTREE V, TYNAN CT, BANNISTER JL, DESALLE R:** 2000. World-wide genetic differentiation of *Eubalaena* questioning the number of right whale species. *Molecular Ecology*, 9, pp 1793-1802

**SCHOLTZ CH:** 2000. Evolution of flightlessness in Scarabaeoidea. *Deutsche Entomologische Zeitschrift*, 47(1), pp 5-28

**SCHOLTZ CH:** 2000. Review of insect systematics research in South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa*, 54(1), pp 53-63

**SPINKS AC, BENNETT NC, FAULKES CG, JARVIS JUM:** 2000. Circulating LH levels and the response to exogenous GnRH in the common mole-rat: Implications for reproductive regulation in this social, seasonal breeding species. *Hormones and Behavior*, 37, pp 221-228

**SPINKS AC, BENNETT NC, JARVIS JUM:** 2000. A comparison of the ecology of two populations of the common mole-rat, *Cryptomys hottentotus hottentotus*: The effect of aridity on food, foraging and body mass. *Oecologia*, 125(3), pp 341-349

**SPINKS AC, JARVIS JUM, BENNETT NC:** 2000. Comparative patterns of philopatry and dispersal in two common mole-rat populations: Implications for the evolution of mole-rat sociality. *Journal of Animal Ecology*, 69, pp 224-234

**STOKKE S, DU TOIT JT:** 2000. Sex and size related differences in the dry season feeding patterns of elephants in Chobe National Park, Botswana. *Ecography*, 23, pp 70-80

**STYLES CV, SKINNER JD:** 2000. The influence of large mammalian herbivores on growth form and utilization of mopane trees, *Colophospermum mopane*, in Botswana's Northern Tuli Game Reserve. *African Journal of Ecology*, 38, pp 95-101

**SWART A, MARAIS M, SCHOEMAN AS:** 2000. Plant nematodes in South Africa. Golf-course putting greens. *African Plant Protection*, 6(1), pp 35-39

**VAN AARDE RJ:** 2000. An ecological perspective of reproduction in the Cape porcupine. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa*, 53(2), pp 237-243

**VAN AARDE RJ, WHYTE IJ, PIMM SL:** 2000. The consequences of culling for the dynamics of the African elephant population of Kruger National Park. *Animal Conservation*, 2, pp 287-294

**VAN DER MERWE M:** 2000. Tooth succession in the greater cane rat *Thryonomys swinderianus* (Temminck, 1827). *Journal of Zoology*, 251, pp 541-545

**VAN JAARSVELD AS, BIGGS HC:** 2000. Broad participation enhances initial steps towards a South African ecosystem observatory system (LTER). *South African Journal of Science*, 96, pp 63-66

**VAN RENSBURG BJ, CHOWN SL, VAN JAARSVELD AS, MCGEOCH MA:** 2000. Spatial variation and biogeography of sand forest avian assemblages in South Africa. *Journal of Biogeography*, 27(6)/Nov, pp 1385-1402

**VAN RENSBURG BJ, MCGEOCH MA, MATTHEWS W, CHOWN SL, VAN JAARSVELD AS:** 2000. Testing generalities in the shape of patch occupancy frequency distributions using Sand Forest and Mixed Woodland species assemblages. *Ecology*, 81(11), pp 3163-3177

**VAN ZYL A, VAN DER LINDE TCDK:** 2000. Anatomy and histology of the alimentary canals of the antlion larvae *Furgella intermedia* Markl and *Palpares annulatus* Stitz (Neuroptera: Myrmeleontidae), with reference to their feeding physiology. *African Entomology*, 8(2), pp 179-188

**WESSELS KJ, REYERS B, VAN JAARSVELD AS:** 2000. Incorporating land cover information into regional biodiversity assessments in South Africa. *Animal Conservation*, 3, pp 67-79

**WESTLIN LM, FERREIRA SM:** 2000. Do pouched mice alter litter size through resorption in response to resource availability? *South African Journal of Wildlife Research*, 30(3), pp 118-121

**WOSSLER T, VEALE RB, CREWE RM:** 2000. How queen-like are the tergal glands in workers of *Apis mellifera capensis* and *Apis mellifera scutellata*? *Apidologie*, 31, pp 55-66

**WYNEN LP, GOLDSWORTHY SD, GUINET C, BESTER MN, BOYD IL, GJERTZ I, HOFMEYR GJG, WHITE RWG, SLADE R:** 2000. Post-sealing genetic variation and population structure of two species of fur seal (*Arctocephalus gazella* and *A. tropicalis*). *Molecular Ecology*, 9, pp 299-314

## BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

**BESTER MN, ODENDAAL PN:** 2000. Abundance and distribution of Antarctic pack ice seals in the Weddell Sea. In: *Proceedings of the Seventh SCAR Conference. Antarctic Ecosystems: Models for Wider Ecological Understanding: New Zealand Natural Sciences*, Caxton Press, Christchurch, New Zealand, pp 51-55.

**CHOWN SL, GASTON KJ, GREMMEN NJM:** 2000. Including the Antarctic: Insights for ecologists everywhere. In: *Proceedings of the Seventh SCAR Conference. Antarctic Ecosystems: Models for Wider Ecological Understanding: New Zealand Natural Sciences*, Caxton Press, Christchurch, New Zealand, pp 1-15.

**DAVIES RAG, FERGUSON JWH:** 2000. The influence of predation by black eagles *Aquila verreauxii* on rock hyrax numbers in the Arid Karoo. In: *Proceedings of the Fifth World Conference on Birds of Prey and Owls*: Hancock House Publishers Ltd, Surrey, United Kingdom, pp 519-526.

## VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / SPECIALIST BOOKS

**BENNETT NC, FAULKES CG:** 2000. African mole-rats: Ecology and eusociality. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 273 pp.

## HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

**ADANDE N, HAY D, KHOSA M, MASEKO D, MUPIMPILA C, MUTEMBWA AM, RANGASAMY L, VAN JAARSVELD AS:** 2000. Policy foundations for sustainable development. In: *The sustainability challenge for southern Africa*, McMillan Press, London, pp 291-295.

**BENNETT NC, FAULKES CG, MOLTENO AJ:** 2000. Reproduction in subterranean rodents. In: *Life underground: The biology of subterranean rodents*, The University of Chicago Press, Chicago IL, pp 145-177.

**CHOWN SL:** 2000. The Prince Edward Islands. In: *Marine Biodiversity Status Report for South Africa. At the end of the 20th Century*, National Research Foundation, Pretoria, pp 30-31.

- CHOWN SL, CLARKE A: 2000. Stress and the geographic distribution of marine and terrestrial animals. In: Environmental Stressors and Gene Responses, Elsevier Science Ltd, Amsterdam, pp 41-54.
- VAN JAARSVELD AS: 2000. Biodiversity: Conserving the building blocks of environmental health. In: The sustainability challenge for southern Africa, McMillan Press, London, pp 265-290.
- VAN JAARSVELD AS, MUTEWBWA AM, RANGASAMY L, HAY D: 2000. A global security approach towards implementing sustainable development in southern Africa. In: The Sustainability Challenge for Southern Africa, McMillan Press, London, pp 1-22.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

- BENNETT NC (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. Proceedings of the Royal Society London Series B, London.
- CHOWN SL (Associate Editor): 2000. Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society, Academic Press, London.
- CHOWN SL (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. Diversity and Distributions, Blackwell Science, Oxford.
- CHOWN SL (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. Functional Ecology, Blackwell Science, Oxford.
- CREWE RM (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. Insectes Sociaux, Birkhauser, Zürich.
- SCHOLTZ CH (Associate Editor): 2000. Elytron, H Peck, Mannheim.
- SCHOLTZ CH (Associate Editor): 2000. Annals of the Transvaal Museum, Isteg Publishers, Pretoria.
- MCGEOCH MA (Editor), SCHOLTZ CH (Associate Editor), CREWE RM (Member of Editorial Board), CHOWN SL (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. African Entomology, Isteg Publishers, Pretoria.
- VAN JAARSVELD AS (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. Biodiversity & Conservation, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.

## ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

- KEITH M, VAN JAARSVELD AS: The South African cites implementation project: Species management consultancy (animals). 2000. For Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism
- VAN JAARSVELD AS: South African prospects for wildlife product beneficiation. 2000. For Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism - African Trade and Investment Project (ATRIP)

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

- BEST PB: New avenues of research. Workshop on the Causes of Reproductive Failure in North Atlantic Right Whales, Falmouth MA, 26-28 Apr 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

- DU TOIT JT: Ecological considerations for the conservation of rare African ungulates. Regional Conference and Workshop on Rare Game Management in Southern Africa, Skukuza, South Africa, 10-11 May 2000

## Referate / Papers

- BLOOMER P, DELPORT W, FERGUSON JWH, KEMP AC: Genetic, morphological and behavioural analyses on two forms of the redbilled hornbill complex *Tockus erythrorhynchus* and its implications for the systematics of the group. Second Conference of the South African Society for Systematic Biology, Mtunzini, 10-14 Jul 2000
- CREWE RM: Pheromonal contests in worker honeybees. Chromatography - Mass Spectrometry 2000, Warmbaths, 16-18 Oct 2000
- DU TOIT JT, BROOMHALL LS: Priorities for research on southern Africa's mammal fauna: Small mammals, conservation biology, and sustainable use. Wildlife Management Association of Southern Africa Symposium: Managing Nature - Theory, Practice and Education, Pretoria, 10-11 Jul 2000
- ERASMUS B, VAN JAARSVELD AS, VAN ZYL J, VINK N: The effects of climate change on the farm sector in the Western Cape. 38th Annual Conference of the Agricultural Economics Association of Southern Africa, Pilanesberg, 27-29 Sep 2000
- KRYGER U, ROBINSON TJ, BLOOMER P: Phylogeographic partitioning between South African populations of the scrub hare (*Lepus saxatilis*). Second Conference of the South African Society for Systematic Biology, Mtunzini, 10-14 Jul 2000
- KRYGER U, ROBINSON TJ, BLOOMER P: Phylogeographic partitioning between South African populations of the scrub hare (*Lepus Saxatilis*). 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000
- ROUX J, WINGFIELD MJ, GOVENDER P, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD: Plantation disease and pest management in the next century. International Union of Forest Research Organizations (IUFRO) Symposium on Forest Genetics and Tree Improvement, Durban, 8-13 Oct 2000
- SAKWA J, ROBINSON TJ, BLOOMER P: Molecular phylogeography of the greater Kudu (*Tragelaphus Strepsiceros*) based on mitochondrial DNA control region sequences. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000
- SCHOLTZ CH, PHILIPS TK: Phylogeny of the dung beetles and evolution of feeding types (Scarabaeidae: Scarabaeinae). Second Conference of the South African Society for Systematic Biology, Mtunzini, 10-14 Jul 2000
- VAN AARDE RJ: Restoring the Maputland elephant population. Annual Meeting of the Wildlife Management Association of Southern Africa, Pretoria, Jul 2000
- VAN AARDE RJ: Mice on Marion: A continuing saga. Annual Meeting of the Wildlife Management Association of Southern Africa, Pretoria, Jul 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

- BAHLMANN L, GOVENDER P, OBERHOLSTER A-M: Russian Wheat aphid (*Diuraphis noxia*) induced protein alternations in wheat. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000
- DELPORT W, FERGUSON JWH, KEMP AC, BLOOMER P: Geographic variation and hybridisation between subspecies of the African redbilled hornbills: A morphological, behavioural and molecular approach. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000
- HUNTER CG, SLIPPERS B, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, YAMADA T: A study of symbiotic white rot fungi of *Sirex* and *Urocerus* from the southern hemisphere and Japan. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000
- PRETORIUS R, SCHOLTZ CH: Geometric morphometric analysis of higher taxa: With specific reference to the Scarabaeoidea (Coleoptera). Second Conference of the South African Society for Systematic Biology, Mtunzini, 10-14 Jul 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**MCGEOCH MA:** Scientific approaches to bioindication. 21st International Congress of Entomology, Iguacu, Brazil, 20-26 Aug 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**CHOWN SL:** Physiological variation in insects: Hierarchical levels and implications for ecological diversity. SEB Experimental Biology 2000 - Milestones and Goals, Cambridge, United Kingdom, 30 Jul - 3 Aug 2000

**EDOMWANDE E, SCHOEMAN AS, BRITS JA, VAN DER MERWE M:** Ovo-larvicidal effects of lufenuron to potato tuber moth, *Phthorimaea operculella* (Zeller) (Lepidoptera: Gelechiidae). 21st International Congress of Entomology, Iguacu, Brazil, 20-26 Aug 2000

**MCGEOCH MA:** Representation, predictability and robustness in ecology: Implications for bioindication. 21st International Congress of Entomology, Iguacu, Brazil, 20-26 Aug 2000

**MCGEOCH MA:** Summary: Scientific approaches to bioindication. 21st International Congress of Entomology, Iguacu, Brazil, 20-26 Aug 2000

**MCGEOCH MA:** Testing an ecological bioindicator system: Dung beetles in Northern KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. 21st International Congress of Entomology, Iguacu, Brazil, 20-26 Aug 2000

**VAN JAARSVELD AS:** Peace parks and biodiversity conservation. International Conference on Transboundary Initiatives, University of Cambridge, Cambridge, United Kingdom, 22 Jul - 10 Aug 2000

**WINGFIELD MJ, ROUX J, GOVENDER P, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD:** Plantation disease and pest management in the next century. International Union of Forest Research Organizations (IUFRO) Symposium on Forest Genetics and Tree Improvement, Durban, South Africa, Oct 2000

**WINGFIELD MJ, SLIPPERS B, ZHOU X, DE BEER W, GOVENDER P, WINGFIELD BD:** Global spread of insect associated fungi on exotic plantation pines. International Union of Forest Research Organizations (IUFRO) World Congress, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 7-12 Aug 2000

### Referate / Papers

**BEST PB:** Comparison of the distribution of southern African right whales (*Eubalaena australis*) in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Scientific Committee of the International Whaling Commission, Adelaide, Australia, 14-26 Jun 2000

**BEST PB:** Researching southern African whales and dolphins: A decade of Earthwatch contributions. Earthwatch Annual Meeting, Boston MA, USA, 16-18 Nov 2000

**BRANDAO A, BUTTERWORTH DS, BEST PB:** Monitoring the long-term effects of boat-based whale watching on whales: Testing the power of an existing time series to detect trends in demographic parameters of southern right whales. Scientific Committee of the International Whaling Commission, Adelaide, Australia, 14-26 Jun 2000

**CHIMIMBA CT:** Intraspecific morphometric variation in *Aethomys namaquensis* (Rodentia: Muridae) from southern Africa. 80th Annual Meeting of the American Society of Mammalogists, Durham NH, USA, 17-21 Jun 2000

**CHOWN SL:** Species richness, environmental correlates, and spatial scale: A test using South African birds. Long Term Ecological Research (LTER) Network All Scientists Meeting, Snowbird UT, USA, 2-4 Aug 2000

**FAIRALL N, KOTZE JD:** Using Landsat Imagery to quantify change in coastal fynbos. Mediterranean-type Ecosystems: Past, Present & Future, Stellenbosch, South Africa, Sep 2000

**LINZEY AV, KESNER M, CHIMIMBA CT, ROBINSON TJ, TAYLOR PJ, NEWBERY C:** Geographic distribution of two southern African sibling species of the genus *Aethomys* (Rodentia: Muridae). 80th Annual Meeting of the American Society of Mammalogists, Durham NH, USA, 17-21 Jun 2000

**MCGEOCH MA:** Multiple mechanism effects on the shape of patch-occupancy frequency distributions: Implications for their use as community descriptors. Annual Meeting of the Ecological Society of America (ESA), Snowbird UT, USA, 6-12 Aug 2000

**REYERS B, FAIRBANKS D, VAN JAARSVELD AS:** Addressing real-world conservation challenges in South Africa. First Student Conference on Conservation Science, Cambridge, United Kingdom, Mar 2000

**ROSENBAUM HC, BEST PB, FINDLAY KP, ENGEL MH, POMILLA C, RAZAFINDRAKOTO Y, MORETE ME, FREITAS A, BAKER CS, JENNER C, JENNER M-N, BANNISTER J:** Mitochondrial DNA variation among humpback whales from the wintering grounds in the South Atlantic and Southwestern Indian Oceans. Scientific Committee of the International Whaling Commission, Adelaide, Australia, 14-26 Jun 2000

**SCHOLTZ CH:** The evolution of feeding in dung beetles and their relatives (Scarabaeoidea), with special reference to post-K/T events. Origin and Evolutionary Transformation of Mammals, Berlin, Germany, 29-31 May 2000

**SCHOLTZ CH, CHOWN SL:** The evolution of habitat use and diet in the Scarabaeoidea: A phylogenetic approach. 21st International Congress of Entomology, Iguacu, Brazil, 20-26 Aug 2000

**VAN JAARSVELD AS:** Primary productivity and species richness patterns in South African bird assemblages. International LTER Meeting, Snowbird UT, USA, 30 Aug - 1 Sep 2000

**VAN JAARSVELD AS:** Extending the power of reserve selection algorithms to sample nature's hierarchy. Student Conference on Conservation Science, Cambridge, United Kingdom, 22 Jul - 10 Aug 2000

**VAN JAARSVELD AS:** Modelling the response of species' distributions to climate change: A case study. Student Conference on Conservation Science, Cambridge, United Kingdom, 22 Jul - 10 Aug 2000

**WOSSLER T, CREWE RM:** Deceit in chemical signalling by *Apis mellifera capensis* workers. Seventh IBRA Conference on Tropical Bees: Management and Diversity & Fifth Asian Apicultural Association Conference, Chiang Mai, Thailand, 19-25 Mar 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**BEST PB, THORNTON M, REEB D, ELWEN SH:** South African Dolphins. Earthwatch Annual Meeting, Boston MA, USA, 16-18 Nov 2000

**EDOMWANDE E, SCHOEMAN AS, BRITS JA, VAN DER MERWE M:** Effect of the chitin synthesis inhibitor lufenuron on the American bollworm. The British Crop Protection Conference, Pests & Diseases 2000, Brighton, United Kingdom, 13-16 Nov 2000

**GOVENDER P, WINGFIELD MJ, MCGEOCH MA, SCHOLTZ CH:** A national perspective of forest tree pests in South Africa. 21st International Congress of Entomology, Iguacu, Brazil, 20-26 Aug 2000

**GOVENDER P, WINGFIELD MJ, ROUX J, WINGFIELD BD:**

Associations of insects and pathogens resulting in disease and damage to plantation grown *Eucalyptus* in the tropics and southern hemisphere. 21st International Congress of Entomology, Iguacu, Brazil, 20-26 Aug 2000

**KLOK CJ:** Critical thermal minima: Onset or recovery? SEB

Experimental Biology 2000 - Milestones and Goals, Cambridge, United Kingdom, 30 Jul - 3 Aug 2000

**PHILIPS K, PRETORIUS E, SCHOLTZ CH:** The origin of the sacred scarab and its kin. Conference of the Entomology Society of America, Montreal, Canada, Dec 2000

**REYERS B, WESSELS KJ, VAN JAARSVELD AS:** Incorporating land cover information into regional biodiversity assessments in South Africa. 28th International Symposium on Remote Sensing of Environment (ISRSE) & Third Symposium of the African Association of Remote Sensing of the Environment (AARSE), Cape Town, South Africa, Mar 2000

**SLIPPERS B, HUNTER CG, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD,**

**WINGFIELD MJ:** Understanding the introduction and spread of *Sirex noctilio* in the southern hemisphere. 21st International Congress of Entomology, Iguacu, Brazil, 20-26 Aug 2000

## MINI - VERHANDELINGS / MINI - DISSERTATIONS

**GRUBICH JD:** Genetic variation within and among fragmented populations of South African lions (*Panthera leo*): Implications for management. (Dr P Bloomer)

**MOSTERT THC:** Ovarian activity and early embryonic development in the rusty bat, *Pipistrellus rusticus*. (Dr M Van der Merwe)

**SLATER K:** Grooming behaviour in four species of captive baboons. (Prof JT du Toit)

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**BARENDSE J:** Patterns in the distribution and abundance of terrestrial arthropods on sub-Antarctic Marion Island. (Prof SL Chown)

**HARRISON JDG:** Systematics of the endemic south-west African dung beetle genus *Pachysoma* MacLeay (Scarabaeidae: Scarabaeinae). (Prof CH Scholtz)

**JANSE VAN RENSBURG L:** The reproductive biology of *Cryptomys hottentotus pretoriae* (Rodentia: Bathyergidae). (Prof NC Bennett)

**KIRKMAN SP:** The seasonal haulout cycle of the declining southern elephant seal *Mirounga leonina* population at Marion Island. (Prof MN Bester)

**KOEKEMOER A:** Competition in small mammals. (Prof RJ Van Aarde)

**LAMB (FINCHAM) CE:** The influence of maternal protein intake on aspects of sex-specific foetal and neonatal development in *Mastomys natalensis*. (Prof RJ Van Aarde)

**MEDINA CA:** Diagnostic and phylogenetic character variation in the genus *Canthon* Hoffmannsegg and related genera (Coleoptera: Scarabaeidae: Scarabaeinae). (Prof CH Scholtz)

**MERCER R:** Patterns in the abundance and distribution of littoral and supralittoral arthropods on Marion Island. (Prof SL Chown)

**MOSTERT MA:** The ecotoxicity of five insecticides to the Pheretima group (Oligochaeta) occurring on golf courses in the Pretoria region (South Africa). (Dr AS Schoeman)

**MULLER E:** Evaluation of *Metarhizium anisopliae* mycoinsecticide as an alternative locust control measure in southern Africa. (Dr MA McGeoch)

**NIEMAND L:** Avian community structure as an indicator of dune forest rehabilitation. (Prof RJ Van Aarde)

**NTELETSANA L:** Potential for the establishment of *Cylas puncticollis* Boheman (Coleoptera: Apionidae) as a pest of sweetpotato in Lesotho. (Dr AS Schoeman)

**ODENDAAL PN:** Seasonal changes in the ovarian structure of the Cape fur seal, *Arctocephalus pusillus pusillus*. (Prof MN Bester)

**RÖSCH M:** Structure and function of a Lepidoptera assemblage in a human-influenced environment. (Dr MA McGeoch)

**SOLOMON M:** The relative performance of surrogate measures for viable populations. (Prof AS Van Jaarsveld)

**THERON LJ:** Distribution and abundance of rodents, millipedes and trees in coastal dune forests in northern KwaZulu-Natal. (Prof RJ Van Aarde)

**WALLACE E:** The response of the uterine progesterin receptor to progesterin antagonists in the rock hyrax (*Procavia capensis*). (Prof RJ Van Aarde)

**WEIERMANS J:** The effect of habitat edges on the rehabilitation of coastal dune community structure. (Prof RJ Van Aarde)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**FAIRBANKS D:** A co-evolutionary landscape ecology framework for analysing human effects on KwaZulu-Natal province landscapes and its relevance to sustainable biodiversity conservation. (Prof AS Van Jaarsveld)

**GEYSER (JANKIELSOHN) A:** The effect of habitat change on the structure of dung beetle assemblages in the northeastern Free State: A comparison of conserved and farmed land. (Prof CH Scholtz)

**JACOBS DH:** Cytotaxonomy, classification and phylogeny of African Carventinae (Heteroptera: Aradidae). (Prof CH Scholtz)

**JANSEN VAN VUUREN B:** Molecular phylogeny of duiker antelope (Mammalia: Cephalophini). (Prof TJ Robinson)

**MAGANO SR:** Tick-host interactions in *Hyalomma* species. (Prof SL Chown)

**REYERS B:** Multi-criteria assessment of regional sustainability options in Northern Province, South Africa. (Prof AS Van Jaarsveld)



**DEPARTEMENT GENETIKA**  
**DEPARTMENT OF GENETICS**

**Algemene Inligting / General Information**

**Hoof/Head:** Prof H Huismans  
**Tel:** (012) 420 3258  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5327  
**E-pos/E-mail:** hhuisman@postino.up.ac.za

**Personeel betrokke by navorsing /  
 Personnel involved in research**

**BLOOMER P:** BSc(Hons)(PU vir CHO) MSc PhD(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**DE WAAL PJ:** BSc(Hons)(Pret) - Tegnieuse Assistent / Technical Assistant  
**FICK WC:** BSc(Agric)(Hons)(Pret) MSc(Cape Town) PhD(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**GREEFF JM:** BSc(Hons)(Rhodes) MSc PhD(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**HERMANN LY:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Pret) - Snr Tegnieuse Assistent / Snr Technical Assistant  
**HUISMANS H:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Stell) DSc(Pret) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**KLOPPER AW:** BSc(Hons)(Pret) - Tegnieuse Assistent / Technical Assistant  
**OBERHOLSTER A-M:** MSc(PU vir CHO) PhD(UOVS) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**PREISIG O:** - Navorsingsgenoot / Research Fellow  
**ROUX CZ:** MSc(Landbou)(Stell) PhD(Iowa State) Pri Sci Nat - Professor / Professor  
**VAN NIEKERK M:** MSc(Pret) - Tegnieuse Assistent / Technical Assistant  
**VAN STADEN V:** BSc(Hons) PhD(Pret) - Buitengewone Dosent / Extraordinary Lecturer  
**WINGFIELD BD:** BSc(Natal)(Hons)(CapeTown) MSc(Minnesota) PhD(Stell) - Professor / Professor

**Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote /  
 Guest Researchers and Research  
 Fellows**

**PROF CH BORNMAN:** Department of Plant Physiology, Lund University, Sweden  
**DR M HOSSAERT:** Centre d'Etudes Biologiques (CEBS, CNRS), France  
**DR C LEHN:** Department of Wildlife Conservation, Wildlife Conservation Society, USA  
**DR T REGNIER:** (NRF Post Doctoral Fellow) International University, France

**NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS**

**Molekulêre ekologie en evolusie:**

Die bestudering van genetiese variasie binne en tussen dierebevolkings in die konteks van bewaring, volhoubare benutting, ekologie en biogeografie.

**Molecular ecology and evolution:**

The study of genetic variation within and between animal populations in the context of conservation, sustainable utilization, ecology and biogeography.

**BLOOMER P, HERMANN LY, KLOPPER AW**

**Molekulêre sistematiek van mikro-organismes:**

Die beskrywing en identifikasie van mikro-organismes met behulp

van molekulêre tegnieke. Beskrywing van bevolkings op molekulêre vlak.

**Molecular systematics of micro-organisms:**

Description and identification of micro-organisms using molecular techniques. Description of populations at the molecular level.

**WINGFIELD MJ, WINGFIELD BD, COUTINHO TA, ROUX J**

**Gasheerweerstand in graangewasse:**

Ondersoek in die molekulêre basis van gasheerweerstand. Kartering van weerstandsgene. Produksie en transgeniese materiaal en ondersoek van geenekspressie. Genomika.

**Host resistance in cereals:**

Study of the molecular basis of host resistance. Mapping of resistance genes. Production of transgenic material and study of gene expression. Genomics.

**OBERHOLSTER A-M**

**Molekulêre genetica van eukaliptus en denne:**

Die toepassings van molekulêre tegnieke in die teling en seksie programme vir siekte weerstandbiedende eukaliptus en dennespesies.

**Molecular genetics of eucalyptus and pines:**

Application of molecular techniques to breeding and section programmes for disease resistant eucalyptus and pine species.

**OBERHOLSTER A-M, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ**

**'n Studie van die molekulêre genetica van dubbeldraad RNA-virusse van die orbivirusgroep:**

Die studie van die gene, geenekspressie, geenprodukte en geenbeheer van 'n groep virusse gekenmerk deur 'n genoom met ten minste tien gene gelokaliseer op tien afsonderlike dubbeldraad RNA-segmente.

**An investigation of the molecular genetics of double-stranded RNA viruses in the orbivirus group:**

A study of genes, gene expression, gene products and gene control of a group of double-stranded RNA viruses that are characterised by a genome that consists of at least ten genes localised on ten separate double-stranded RNA segments.

**FICK WC, VAN NIEKERK M, HUISMANS H, VAN STADEN V, DE WAAL PJ**

**Bosbou biotegnologie:**

Ontwikkeling van die tegnologie vir die massa-produksie van klonale materiaal en om siekte weerstandbiedende transgeniese bome te produseer.

**Forest biotechnology:**

Development of the technology to mass propagate clonal material and to produce disease free and pest resistant transgenic trees.

**OBERHOLSTER A-M, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ**

**Die ontwikkeling van entstoflewering sisteme vir klein peptiede en epitope van menslike of veteriniere belang:**

Die ontwikkeling van entstoflewering sisteme gegrond op die gebruik van perdesiekte virus proteiene wat saampak in partikulere strukture. Die sisteme word gebruik om immunologiese belangrike peptiede en epitope van menslike patogene soos Verworwe Immuun Gebrekvirus of virusse van veteriniere belang bloot te stel aan die immuun sisteem.

**The development of vaccine delivery systems for small peptides and epitopes of human or veterinary importance:**

The development of vaccine delivery systems based on the use of African horsesickness virus proteins that assemble in particulate structures. The systems are used to present immunologically important peptides and epitopes from either human pathogens such as human immunodeficiency virus or viruses of veterinary importance to the immune system.

HUISMANS H, FICK WC

**Evolusies van reprodktiewe strategieë**

**Evolution of reproductive strategies:**

Quantify variation in sex allocation and understand why it occurs. Understanding of factors that limit optimally in reproduction.

GREEFF JM

**Teeldeelwitte en teelplanne vir plante en diere:**

Die identifikasie van teeldeelwitte en die ontwikkeling van teelplanne deur middel van sisteemanalise met die oog op die maksimering van wins in die plant- en dierbedrywe.

**Breeding goals and strategies for plants and animals:**

The identification of breeding goals and the development of breeding strategies for the maximisation of profit in plant and animal industries by systems analysis.

ROUX CZ

**NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

BENTLEY L, FEHRSEN J, JORDAAN F, HUISMANS H, DU PLESSIS D: 2000. Identification of antigenic regions on VP2 of African horse sickness virus serotype 3 using phage-displayed epitope libraries. *Journal of General Virology*, 81, pp 993-1000

BRITZ H, MARASAS WFO, STEENKAMP ET, WINGFIELD BD, COUTINHO TA, ZELLER KA, WINGFIELD MJ, LESLIE JF: 2000. PCR-based identification of *MAT-1* and *MAT2* in the *Gibberella fujikuroi* species complex. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 66/Oct, pp 4378-4382

COETSEE C, WINGFIELD MJ, CROUS PW, WINGFIELD BD: 2000. *Xenochalara*, a new genus of dematiaceous hyphomycetes for chalaralike fungi with apical wall building conidial development. *South African Journal of Science*, 66(2), pp 99-103

COETZEE MPA, WINGFIELD BD, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD MJ: 2000. Identification of the causal agent of Armillaria root rot of *Pinus* species in South Africa. *Mycologia*, 92(4), pp 777-785

DALEVI D, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ, COETZEE MPA, HARRINGTON TC, COUTINHO TA: 2000. Geographical diversity of *Armillaria mellea sensu stricto* based on phylogenetic analysis. *Mycologia*, 92(1), pp 105-113

DU PLESSIS M, ROUX CZ: 2000. A breeding goal for South African Holstein Friesians in terms of economic weights in percentage units. *South African Journal of Animal Science*, 29(3), pp 237-244

GEERTHSEN JMP, LAUBSCHER MC, ROUX CZ: 2000. An explanation of genotype by environment interaction for maize in South Africa. *South African Journal of Plant and Soil*, 17(4)/Feb, pp 147-150

GREEFF JM, BENNETT NC: 2000. Causes and consequences of incest avoidance in the cooperatively breeding mole-rat, *Cryptomys darlingi* (Bathyergidae). *Ecology Letters*, 3, pp 318-328

GREEFF JM, PARKER GA: 2000. Spermicide by females: What should males do? *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B - Biological Sciences*, 267/Apr, pp 1759-1763

GREEFF JM, WHITING MJ: 2000. Foraging-mode plasticity in the Augrabies flat lizard *Platysaurus broadleyi*. *Herpetologica*, 56, pp 402-407

GWANAMA C, LABUSCHAGNE MT, OBERHOLSTER A-M: 2000. Analysis of genetic variation in *Curcubita moschata* by random polymorphic DNA (RAPD) markers. *Euphytica*, 113, pp 19-26

JACOBS K, WINGFIELD MJ, CROUS PW: 2000. *Ophiostoma europoides* and *Ceratocystis pseudoeuropoides*, synonyms of *O. piceaperdum*. *Mycological Research*, 104, pp 238-243

JACOBS K, WINGFIELD MJ, PASHENOVA NV, VETROVA VP: 2000. A new *Leptographium* species from Russia. *Mycological Research*, 104, pp 1524-1529

LACOCK L, OBERHOLSTER A-M: 2000. Genotype variation in regeneration and transient expression of 14 efficiencies of 11 South African wheat cultivars. *South African Journal of Plant and Soil*, 17(4), pp 170-174

OBERHOLSTER A-M, VENTER E: 2000. Molecular marker technology linked to pest and pathogen resistance in wheat breeding. *South African Journal of Science*, 96, pp 233-240

ROUX J, WINGFIELD MJ, BOUILLET JP, WINGFIELD BD, ALFENAS AC: 2000. A serious new wilt disease of Eucalyptus caused by *Ceratocystis fimbriata* in Central Africa. *Forest Pathology*, 30(3), pp 175-184

ROUX JR, DUNLOP J, WINGFIELD MJ: 2000. Susceptibility of elite *Acacia mearnsii* families to *Ceratocystis* wilt. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*, 4, pp 187-190

SCHOCH CL, CROUS PW, WITTHUHN RC, CRONWRIGHT G, ELGHOLL NF, WINGFIELD BD: 2000. Recombination in *Calonectria morgani* and phylogeny with other heterothallic small-spored *Calonectria* species. *Mycologia*, 92, pp 665-673

SLIPPERS B, WINGFIELD MJ, WINGFIELD BD, COUTINHO TA: 2000. Relationships among *Amylostereum* species associated with Siricid woodwasps, inferred from mitochondrial ribosomal DNA sequences. *Mycologia*, 92(5), pp 955-963

SMIT WA, PREISIG O, MOLELEKI N, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ: 2000. A novel mycovirus in a hypovirulent isolate of the plant pathogen *Diaporthe ambigua*. *Journal of General Virology*, 81, pp 3107-3114

STEENKAMP ET, BRITZ H, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD, MARASAS WFO, WINGFIELD MJ: 2000. Molecular characterisation of *Fusarium subglutinans* associated with mango malformation. *Molecular Plant Pathology*, 1, pp 187-193

STEENKAMP ET, VAN DER NEST MA, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ: 2000. Development of simple sequence repeats (SSR) markers in Eucalyptus from amplified inter-simple sequence repeats (ISSR). *Zeitschrift für Pflanzenzüchtung - Journal of Plant Breeding*, 119, pp 433-436

VENTER E, OBERHOLSTER A-M: 2000. Development of markers

linked to *Diuraphis noxia* resistance in wheat using a novel PCR-RFLP approach. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics*, 100, pp 965-970

**VENTER M, NAPIER G, HUISMANS H:** 2000. Cloning, sequencing and expression of the gene that encodes the major neutralisation-specific antigen of African horse sickness virus serotype 9. *Journal of Virological Methods*, 86, pp 41-53

**VILJOEN CD, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ:** 2000. Computer aided systematic evaluation of morphological characters of the Ophiostomatoid fungi. *Mycotaxon*, 74(1), pp 217-239

**VILJOEN CD, WINGFIELD MJ, JACOBS K, WINGFIELD BD:** 2000. *Cornuvesica*, a new genus to accommodate *Ceratocystiopsis falcata*. *Mycological Research*, 104(3), pp 365-367

**WINGFIELD BD, DE WET J, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA:** 2000. Characterization of *Sphaeropsis sapinea* isolates from South Africa, Mexico and Indonesia. *Plant Disease*, 84(2)/Feb, pp 151-156

**WINGFIELD MJ, STEENKAMP ET, BRITZ H, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD, MARASAS WFO:** 2000. Molecular characterisation of *Fusarium subglutinans* associated with mango malformation. *Molecular Plant Pathology*, 1(3), pp 187-193

**WITTHUHN RC, HARRINGTON TC, STEIMEL JP, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ:** 2000. Comparison of isozymes, rDNA spacer regions and MAT-2 DNA sequences as phylogenetic characters in the analysis of the *Ceratocystis coeruleus* complex. *Mycologia*, 92, pp 447-452

**WITTHUHN RC, HARRINGTON TC, WINGFIELD BD, STEIMEL JP, WINGFIELD MJ:** 2000. Deletion of the MAT-2 mating-type gene during uni-directional mating-type switching in *Ceratocystis*. *Current Genetics*, 38, pp 48-52

## ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**BLOOMER P:** Contract Research: Phylogenetic relationships of the Cape parrot. 2000. For Green Trust and Birdlife SA

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**BLOOMER P:** Multidisciplinary approaches to systematics: Molecular and biochemical techniques. Second Conference of the South African Society for Systematic Biology, Mtunzini, 10-14 Jul 2000

**ROUX CZ:** Diagnostic application. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**HUISMANS H:** Genetics of micro-organisms. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

### Referate / Papers

**BAHLMANN L, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** Russian wheat aphid (*Diuraphis noxia*) induced protein alterations in wheat. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**BLOOMER P, DELPORT W, FERGUSON JWH, KEMP AC:** Genetic, morphological and behavioural analyses on two forms of the redbilled hornbill complex *Tockus erythrorhynchus* and its implications for the systematics of the group. Second Conference of the South African Society for Systematic Biology, Mtunzini, 10-14 Jul 2000

**BLOOMER P:** A wealth of genetic diversity among endemic southern African vertebrates. Second Conference of the South African Society for Systematic Biology, Mtunzini, 10-14 Jul 2000

**BURGESS TI, WINGFIELD MJ, WINGFIELD BD:** Simple sequence repeat (SSR) markers distinguish between morphotypes of *Sphaeropsis Sappinea*. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**CHIMWAMUROMBE PM, OBERHOLSTER A-M, WINGFIELD MJ, WINGFIELD BD:** Isolation and sequence analysis of an endopolygalacturonase gene from the pitch canker fungus *Fusarium Circinatum*. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**DE WET J, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD:** Characterisation of *Sphaeropsis sapinea* isolates from South Africa, Mexico and Indonesia. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000

**DE WET J, WINGFIELD MJ, PREISIG O, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD:** Diversity among dsRNA viruses associated with the pine pathogen, *Sphaeropsis sapinea*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, 26-27 Jan 2000

**HUISMANS H, MAREE FF, MAREE S, VAN DIJK AA:** The assembly of recombinant African horse sickness capsids facilitate structural studies and development of recombinant vaccines. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**KRYGER U, ROBINSON TJ, BLOOMER P:** Phylogeographic partitioning between South African populations of the scrub hare (*Lepus saxatilis*). Second Conference of the South African Society for Systematic Biology, Mtunzini, 10-14 Jul 2000

**KRYGER U, ROBINSON TJ, BLOOMER P:** Phylogeographic partitioning between South African populations of the scrub hare (*Lepus Saxatilis*). 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**LOOTS S, OBERHOLSTER A-M, LOTTERING J-M, TROSKIE C:** Comparative study between the genetic analysis of wheat cultivars using RAPDs, AFLPs and microsatellites. Southern African Plant Breeders' Association (SAPBA), Harare, Zimbabwe, 13-16 Mar 2000

**MAREE FF, HUISMANS H:** Development of a particulate antigen delivery system based on recombinant African horse sickness virus VP7 crystals and core-like particles. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**MEYER Q, MAREE FF, HUISMANS H:** Effect of site directed mutations in the major core protein, VP7 of African horse sickness virus on solubility and core-like particle assembly. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**OBERHOLSTER A-M, LOTTERING J-M:** Linked markers to leaf rust resistance gene Lr41. Southern African Plant Breeders' Association (SAPBA), Harare, Zimbabwe, 13-16 Mar 2000

**OBERHOLSTER A-M, TROSKIE C:** Molecular markers for resistance gene Lr27 in wheat breeding. Southern African Plant Breeders' Association (SAPBA), Harare, Zimbabwe, 13-16 Mar 2000

**OBERHOLSTER A-M, VENTER E:** Development of markers against RWA resistance using novel approaches. Southern African Plant Breeders' Association (SAPBA), Harare, Zimbabwe, 13-16 Mar 2000

**ROUX CZ:** Time trends in protein and fat efficiencies in pig breeding improvement. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**ROUX J, WINGFIELD MJ, GOVENDER P, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD:** Plantation disease and pest management in the next century. International Union of Forest Research Organizations (IUFRO)

Symposium on Forest Genetics and Tree Improvement, Durban, 8-13 Oct 2000

**SAKWA J, ROBINSON TJ, BLOOMER P:** Molecular phylogeography of the greater Kudu (*Tragelaphus Strepsiceros*) based on mitochondrial DNA control region sequences. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**SLIPPERS B, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD, SMITH HM:** The history and influence of *Botryosphaeria* in Eucalyptus plantation forestry in South Africa. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000

**SNEDDEN CL, VERRYIN SD, ROUX CZ:** Broad- and narrow sense heritabilities in a cloned open pollinated Eucalyptus grandis breeding population. International Union of Forest Research Organizations (IUFRO) Symposium on Forest Genetics and Tree Improvement, Durban, 8-13 Oct 2000

**STEENKAMP ET, WINGFIELD BD, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD MJ, MARASAS WFO:** Histone gene sequence and the taxonomy of *Gibberella fujikuroi*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, 26-27 Jan 2000

**SWARTZ E, CUNNINGHAM M, BILLS IR, IMPSON ND, BLOOMER P:** Freshwater fish conservation genetics in the Western Cape, South Africa. Wildlife Management Association of Southern Africa Symposium: Managing Nature - Theory, Practice and Education, Pretoria, 10-11 Jul 2000

**VAN DER MERWE NA, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ:** Sequence characterised polymorphic markers discriminate between isolates of *Cryphonectria cubensis* from South Africa, South America and South East Asia. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**VAN NIEKERK M, HUISMANS H, VAN STADEN V:** Hydrophobic domains of African horse sickness virus nonstructural protein NS3 mediate membrane association and cytotoxicity. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**VENTER E, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** Development of markers linked to Russian wheat aphid resistance utilising a PCR-RFLP approach. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**VENTER M, WINGFIELD MJ, WINGFIELD BD, COUTINHO TA, MYBURGH H:** Taxonomy of the closely related genera *Endothia* and *Cryphonectria*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, 26-27 Jan 2000

**VOS N, FICK WC, HUISMANS H:** Foreign gene expression from a bi-directional promoter in LSDV recombinants. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 26-29 Jun 2000

**WINGFIELD MJ, KORSTEN L, MEYER L, CARROLL GW, WINGFIELD BD, KOTZE JM:** The citrus black spot pathogen: Understanding pathogenicity and non-pathogenicity in *Guignardia citricarpa*. Citrus Research Symposium, Nelspruit, 19-21 Jul 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**BAHLMANN L, GOVENDER P, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** Russian Wheat aphid (*Diuraphis noxia*) induced protein alternations in wheat. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**BESTER C, MATHERS J, KLOPPER KC, DOYLE J, VERHOEVEN RL, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** The effect of long-term storage on the viability of *Pinus caribaea* pollen. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

**BLOOMER P:** Conservation genetics in South Africa - lessons from

the past and a possible way forward. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**DE LANGE K, HUISMANS H:** Development of NS1 tubules of African horse sickness virus as delivery system for the presentation of small peptides. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**DE MEILLON S, KLOPPER KC, VAN DE VENTER HA, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** Water uptake and early metabolism of maize seeds as affected by oxygen. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

**DE WAAL PJ, HUISMANS H:** The role of post translational modifications in the nucleic acid binding property of inner core protein VP6 of African horse sickness virus. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**DELPORT W, FERGUSON JWH, KEMP AC, BLOOMER P:** Geographic variation and hybridisation between subspecies of the African redbilled hornbills: A morphological, behavioural and molecular approach. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**DICKENS OSP, OBERHOLSTER A-M, BORNMAN CH:** Initiation of embryogenetic tissue from a *Pinus eliottii* X *P. caribaea* hybrid pine. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

**GELDENHUIS MM, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, ROUX J, SCHOEMAN M, WINGFIELD BD:** Taxonomy and rapid identification of the guava wilt pathogen in South Africa. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000

**GRANT TJ, FICK WC, CROWE TM, BLOOMER P:** Characterisation of the Namaqua Sandgrouse mitochondrial DNA control region. Second Conference of the South African Society for Systematic Biology, Mtunzini, 10-14 Jul 2000

**GRANT TJ, FICK WC, CROWE TM, BLOOMER P:** Characterisation of the Namaqua Sandgrouse mitochondrial DNA control region. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**GROBLER G, VAN STADEN V, HUISMANS H:** Structural factors that affect the binding of protein NS2 of African horse sickness virus to single stranded RNA. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**KLOPPER KC, WINGFIELD BD, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** Genetic analysis of Eucalyptus. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

**KLOPPERS FJ, TROSKIE C, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** Molecular markers in aid of Lr37 resistance breeding in wheat. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**LOMBARDI K, VAN NIEKERK M, HUISMANS H:** Genetic variation of the NS3 gene of African horse sickness virus serotype 7 during the Western Cape outbreak (March-May 1999). 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**LOOTS S, OBERHOLSTER A-M, LOTTERING J-M, TROSKIE C:** A comparative analysis of genetic distance in wheat using RAPDs, AFLPs and microsatellites. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**MEIRING T, MAREE FF, VAN STADEN V, HUISMANS H:** A novel method for the immunological display of the ten N-terminal amino acids of nonstructural protein, NS3 of African horsesickness virus by insertion into major structural protein VP7. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**OBERHOLSTER A-M, VENTER E:** Development of markers linked to

Russian wheat aphid resistance in wheat using a novel PCR-RFLP approach. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**RABIE A, KLOPPER KC, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** Utilizing liquid cultures to micropropagate Eucalyptus. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

**RILEY J, MAREE FF, HUISMANS H:** The construction of two mutant AHSV-9 VP7 clones and their effect on crystal structure formation. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**ROOS H, IMPSON ND, CAMBRAY JA, BLOOMER P:** Mitochondrial DNA variability within the Cape Kurper *Sandelia Capensis* and the Eastern Cape Rocky S *Bainsii*. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**RUTKOWSKA DA, STEENKAMP ET, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, MARASAS WFO:** A phylogenetic study of *Fusarium* species in the *Gibberella fujikuroi* complex using *MAT-1* DNA sequence. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000

**SHAKWANE OT, COUTINHO TA, PREISIG O:** In vitro testing and identification of potential biocontrol agents of *Phytophthora* spp. Causing root rot of citrus. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**SOLMS LE, BERRUTI A, PERRIN M, DOWNS C, BLOOMER P:** Phylogenetic relationships of the three subspecies of the Cape parrot (*Poicephallus Robustus*). 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**STEENKAMP ET, VAN DER NEST MA, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ:** Evaluation of microsatellite markers for Eucalyptus fingerprinting. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**STEYN AE, DICKENS OSP, MAASDORP KG, OBERHOLSTER A-M, BORNMAN CH:** Somatic embryogenesis in *Picea abies*. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

**SWARTZ E, VAN NIEKERK R, IMPSON ND, BLOOMER P:** Freshwater fish conservation genetics in the Western Cape, South Africa. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**VAN DEN BOUT IM, HUISMANS H:** The characterization of African horse sickness virus VP4 as a possible capping enzyme. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

**BORNMAN CH, DICKENS OSP, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** The disadvantaged embryo. Fourth International Symposium on In Vitro Culture and Horticultural Breeding, Tampere, Finland, 2-7 Jul 2000

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**GREEFF JM:** Phylogeny; Co-evolution; Reproductive strategies and policing in a mutualism. Sixth International Conference on Fig Biology, Cape Town, South Africa, 10-14 Sep 2000

## Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**WINGFIELD MJ, ROUX J, GOVENDER P, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD:** Plantation disease and pest management in the next century. International Union of Forest Research Organizations (IUFRO) Symposium on Forest Genetics and Tree Improvement, Durban, South Africa, Oct 2000

**WINGFIELD MJ, SLIPPERS B, ZHOU X, DE BEER W, GOVENDER P, WINGFIELD BD:** Global spread of insect associated fungi on exotic plantation pines. International Union of Forest Research Organizations (IUFRO) World Congress, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 7-12 Aug 2000

## Referate / Papers

**BORNMAN CH, OBERHOLSTER A-M, DICKENS OSP:** Somatic seed: Balancing expectations against achievements. International Union of Forest Research Organizations (IUFRO) Working Party 2.08.01 Forest Genetics for the Next Millennium, Durban, South Africa, 8-13 Oct 2000

**GREEFF JM:** Ecological factors favouring dioecy in *Ficus*. Sixth International Conference on Fig Biology, Cape Town, South Africa, 10-14 Sep 2000

**HUISMANS H, VAN NIEKERK M, FREEMAN M, LOMBARDI K, VAN STADEN V, VAN DIJK AA, GUTHRIE AJ:** A comparison of nonstructural protein NS3 sequence variation amongst isolates of African horse sickness, bluetongue, and equine encephalosis viruses in Southern Africa. Seventh International Symposium on Double-Stranded RNA Viruses, Palm Beach, Aruba, 2-7 Dec 2000

**KLOPPER KC, REGNIER T, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** Inhibition of *in vitro* rooting of *Eucalyptus grandis* in South Africa as a result of phenolic excretion. 20th International Conference on Polyphenols, Freising-Weihenstephan, Germany, 11-15 Sep 2000

**STEENKAMP ET, BRITZ H, WINGFIELD MJ, WINGFIELD BD, MARASAS WFO, COUTINHO TA:** *Fusarium subglutinans* associated with mango malformation in South Africa is polyphyletic. Annual Meeting of the Mycological Society of America, Vermont IL, USA, 30 Jul - 3 Aug 2000

**SWARTZ E, BLOOMER P:** Freshwater fish conservation genetics in the Western Cape, South Africa. International Symposium: Freshwater Fish Conservation - Options for the Future, Portugal, 30 Oct - 4 Nov 2000

**VENTER M, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD:** *Endothia gyrosa* from *Eucalyptus* represents a new fungal taxon. Annual Meeting of the American Phytopathological Society, New Orleans LA, USA, 9-16 Aug 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**BARNES I, ROUX J, COETZEE MPA, WINGFIELD BD, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD MJ:** Characterization of *Seiridium* isolates associated with cypress canker based on molecular sequence data. Annual Meeting of the American Phytopathological Society, New Orleans LA, USA, 9-16 Aug 2000

**BESTER C, DOYLE J, KLOPPER KC, MATHERS J, OBERHOLSTER A-M, VERHOEVEN RL:** Is there a relationship between pollen structure, viability and pollination success? International Union of Forest Research Organizations (IUFRO) Working Party 2.08.01 Tropical Species Breeding and Genetic Resources, Durban, South Africa, 8-13 Oct 2000

**BLOOMER P, BARNES KN, RYAN P:** A preliminary phylogeny of Africa's *Alaudidae*: Surprises in the sand. Southern Hemisphere Ornithological Congress, Brisbane, Australia, Jul 2000

**DE WET J, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD:** Characterization of a third morphotype of *Sphaeropsis sapinea*. Annual Meeting of the American Phytopathological Society, New Orleans LA, USA, 9-16 Aug 2000

**DOYLE J, OBERHOLSTER A-M, WINGFIELD BD:** Determination of parental contributions using SSR technology. Fourth International Symposium on In Vitro Culture and Horticultural Breeding, Tampere, Finland, 2-7 Jul 2000

**FICK WC, HUISMANS H, VOS N:** High levels of expression in lumpy skin disease virus recombinants from an authentic early viral promoter. International Conference of Emerging Infectious Diseases, Atlanta GA, USA, 15-19 July 2000

**FICK WC, HUISMANS H, VOS N:** High levels of expression in lumpy skin disease virus recombinants from an authentic early viral promoter. 13th Poxvirus and Iridiovirus Meeting, Montpellier, France, 2-6 Sep 2000

**GOVENDER P, WINGFIELD MJ, ROUX J, WINGFIELD BD:** Associations of insects and pathogens resulting in disease and damage to plantation grown *Eucalyptus* in the tropics and southern hemisphere. 21st International Congress of Entomology, Iguacu, Brazil, 20-26 Aug 2000

**HUISMANS H, DE LANGE K, MAREE FF:** Development of NS1 tubules of African Horsesickness virus as delivery system for the presentation of small peptides. Seventh International Symposium on Double-Stranded RNA Viruses, Palm Beach, Aruba, 2-7 Dec 2000

**HUISMANS H, MAREE FF, MEYER Q, RILEY J:** Effects of site-directed insertion mutagenesis on the crystal formation, solubility and core-like particle formation of African horsesickness virus VP7. Seventh International Symposium on Double-Stranded RNA Viruses, Palm Beach, Aruba, 2-7 Dec 2000

**HUISMANS H, MEIRING T, MAREE FF, VAN STADEN V:** A novel method for the immunological display of the ten N-terminal amino acids of nonstructural protein NS3 of African horsesickness virus by insertion into major structural protein VP7. Seventh International Symposium on Double-Stranded RNA Viruses, Palm Beach, Aruba, 2-7 Dec 2000

**KLOPPER KC, REGNIER T, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** Inhibition of in vitro rooting of *Eucalyptus grandis* in South Africa as a result of phenolic excretion. 20th International Conference on Polyphenols, Freising-Weihestephan, Germany, 11-15 Sep 2000

**KLOPPER KC, REGNIER T, WINGFIELD BD, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** Rooting inhibition as a result of phenolic excretion. International Union of Forest Research Organizations (IUFRO) Working Party, Durban, South Africa, 8-13 Oct 2000

**OBERHOLSTER A-M, DOYLE J, DICKENS OSP, BORNMAN CH:** Towards understanding somatic embryogenesis of the *Pinus elliottii* x *P. caribaea* hybrid pine. International Union of Forest Research Organizations (IUFRO) Working Party 2.08.01 Tropical Species

Breeding and Genetic Resources, Durban, South Africa, 8-13 Oct 2000

**SLIPPERS B, HUNTER CG, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ:** Understanding the introduction and spread of *Sirex noctilio* in the southern hemisphere. 21st International Congress of Entomology, Iguacu, Brazil, 20-26 Aug 2000

**VENTER E, OBERHOLSTER A-M, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ:** Development of a differential display library from *Pinus patula* upon infection with *Fusarium circinatum*. International Union of Forest Research Organizations (IUFRO) Working Party, Durban, South Africa, 8-13 Oct 2000

**VENTER E, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** Identification of a resistance response in *Pinus patula*. International Symposium on Durable resistance, Ede-Wageningen, De Reehorst, The Netherlands, 28 Nov - 1 Dec 2000

**VENTER M, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD MJ:** Pathogenicity of *Endothia gyrosa Eucalyptus* in South Africa. Annual Meeting of the American Phytopathological Society, New Orleans LA, USA, 9-16 Aug 2000

**ZHOU X, DE BEER ZW, WINGFIELD MJ, WINGFIELD BD:** Ophiostomatoid fungi associated with three bark beetles in South Africa. 21st International Congress of Entomology, Iguacu, Brazil, 20-26 Aug 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**BENTLEY L:** Mapping of immunological domains on the neutralization-specific antigen of African horse sickness virus serotype 3 by expression of small recombinant VP2 peptides. (Prof H Huismans)

**GROBLER G:** The characterisation of aspects related to the single stranded RNA binding ability of African horse sickness virus nonstructural protein NS2. (Prof H Huismans)

**LOTTERING J-M:** Identification and characterisation of the molecular markers linked to leaf rust resistance gene Lr41. (Prof A-M Oberholster)

**NAPIER GB:** Cloning and high level expression of the gene that encodes the neutralization-specific antigen. (Prof H Huismans)

**TROSKIE C:** Identification and characterisation of DNA markers linked to leaf rust resistance gene Lr37. (Prof A-M Oberholster)

**VENTER M:** The characterization of truncated fragments of the major neutralization-specific antigen of African horsesickness virus serotype 9. (Prof H Huismans)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**MAREE FF:** Multimeric protein structures of African horse sickness virus and their use as antigen delivery systems. (Prof H Huismans)

**VREDE FT:** Cloning, sequencing and expression analysis of the gene encoding the putative RNA polymerase of African horse sickness virus. (Prof H Huismans)

## DEPARTEMENT MIKROBIOLOGIE EN PLANTPATOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF MICROBIOLOGY AND PLANT PATHOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof TE Cloete  
**Tel:** (012) 420 3265  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 3266  
**E-pos/E-mail:** tecloete@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**AVELING TAS:** MSc PhD(Natal) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**BRÖZEL VS:** BSc(Food Science)(Stell) BSc(Hons)(Micro) MSc PhD(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**CLOETE TE:** MSc(UOVS) DSc(Pret) Pri Sci Nat - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**COUTINHO TA:** BSc(Hons) MSc PhD(Natal) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**KORSTEN L:** BSc(Hons)(Stell) MSc PhD(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**LABUSCHAGNE N:** MSc(Agric) DSc(Agric)(Pret) Pri Sci Nat - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**NEL LH:** MSc(UOVS) PhD(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**STEYN PL:** MSc(Agric)(Pret) PhD(California) Pri Sci Nat - Buitengewone Professor / Extraordinary Professor  
**THERON J:** BSc(Hons) MSc PhD(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**VENTER SN:** MSc(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**VILJOEN A:** BSc(Hons) PhD(UOVS) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**WEHNER FC:** MSc(Agric) DSc(Agric)(Pret) Pri Sci Nat - Professor / Professor

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**DR S BENTLEY:** Research Officer, CRC for Tropical Plant Protection, Australia  
**PROF J DALE:** Director of Research, Queensland University, Australia  
**DR A EL GHAOUTH:** Research Officer, United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), West Virginia, USA  
**DR W HAMMOND:** International Institute of Tropical Agriculture, Biological Control Center for Africa, Benin  
**DR J HERNANDEZ:** Project Director, Illinois Crop Improvement Association (ICIA), USA  
**PROF R KOLTER:** Dept/Div. of Microbiology and Molecular Genetics, Harvard Medical School, USA  
**PROF SC SHIN-CHUAN HWANG:** Director, Taiwan Banana Research Institute, Taiwan  
**DR V VENTURI:** International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology, Italy

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Hidroponiese patologie:

Die hoof fokus is die etiologie en beheer van Pythium verwelking en wortelvrot in hidroponiese stelsels. 'n Siektebeheerstrategie word ontwikkel vir die verskillende tipes stelsels. 'n Reeks Pythium isolate is geïsoleer uit die hoof hidroponiese gewasse. Hierdie isolate word nou getoets vir patogenisiteit.

#### Hydroponic pathology:

The main focus is the etiology and control of Pythium wilt and root rot in hydroponic systems. A disease control strategy is being developed for the different types of systems. A range of Pythium isolates have been isolated from the main hydroponic crops. These isolates are now being identified and screened for pathogenicity.

#### LABUSCHAGNE N

#### Plantasieboom patologie:

Monitoring van die gesondheidstatus van bome. Identifikasie van boom patogene en siekte diagnose (deur monitoring en submitte van monsters).

#### Plantation tree pathology:

Monitoring of the health status of trees. Identification of tree pathogens and disease diagnosis (through monitoring and submission of samples).

WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, ROUX J

#### Protooïese parasiete:

Metodes vir die konsentrasie, opsporing, en tipering van *Cryptosporidium* en *microrsporidia* in verskillende tipe watermonsters word ontwikkel.

#### Protozoan parasites:

The methods for the concentration, detection and typing of *Cryptosporidium* and *microrsporidia* in various types of water samples are being developed.

VENTER SN

#### Witroes op sonneblom:

Witroes word beskou as die skadelikste siekte van sonneblom in Suid-Afrika, en deur die obligaat parasiet *Albugo tragopogonis* veroorsaak. Navorsing op die siekte word bemoeilik omdat daar geen glashuis inokulasietegnieke bestaan nie. Die ontwikkeling van 'n inokulasietegniek is nodig vir die bestudering van beheermetodes, wat chemiese beheer insluit.

#### White rust of sunflower:

White rust is considered the most damaging sunflower disease in South Africa, and is caused by the obligate parasite *Albugo tragopogonis*. Research on the disease is difficult, since no greenhouse inoculation techniques are available. The development of such a technique will assist in the study of control methods which will include chemical control.

AVELING TAS, VILJOEN A

#### Produksie van siekteweerstandige woudbome:

Identifikasie van nuwe patogene; studies op die biologie en populasiegenetika van belangrike patogene; ontwikkeling en implimentering van tegnieke vir die vinnige sifting van spesies en klone vir siekteweerstandigheid; siekte-opnames; ontwikkeling en

evaluering van bestuurstrategieë insluitende sanitêre-, chemiese- en biologiese beheer.

**Production of disease tolerant forest trees:**

Identification of new pathogens; studies on the biology and population genetics of important pathogens; development and implementation techniques for rapidly screening species and clones for resistance to disease; disease surveys; investigation into management strategies including cultural, chemical and biological control.

WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, ROUX J

**Molekulêre sistematiek van mikro-organismes:**

Die beskrywing en identifikasie van mikro-organismes met behulp van molekulêre tegnieke. Beskrywing van bevolkings op molekulêre vlak.

**Molecular systematics of micro-organisms:**

Description and identification of micro-organisms using molecular techniques. Description of populations at the molecular level.

WINGFIELD MJ, WINGFIELD BD, COUTINHO TA, ROUX J, VAN DER WALT JP

**Omgewingsbiotegnologie:**

Aandag word geskenk aan die gebruik van mikroorganismes om besoedeling teen te werk. Klem word gelê op waterbehandeling met spesifieke verwysing na afvalwater, industriële uitvloeiels, koeltoringwater en watervoorsiening.

**Environmental biotechnology:**

The use of micro-organisms to inhibit pollution is researched. Emphasis is placed on water pollution with special reference to waste water, industrial waste water, industrial effluent cooling water and water supply.

CLOETE TE

**Bosbou biotegnologie:**

Ontwikkeling van die tegnologie vir die massa-produksie van klonale materiaal en om siekte weerstandbiedende transgeniese bome te produseer.

**Forest biotechnology:**

Development of the technology to mass propagate clonal material and to produce disease free and pest resistant transgenic trees.

WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, ROUX J, PREISIG O

**Grond-gedraagde siektes:**

Bestandheid van sitrus onderstamme teen wortelpatogene; Geïntegreerde siektebeheer van *Meloidogyne incognita* op bambara grondbone (*Vigna subterranea*).

**Soilborne disease:**

Resistance of citrus rootstocks against root pathogens; Integrated pest and plant disease management for root-knot nematode *Meloidogyne incognita* on bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea*).

LABUSCHAGNE N

**Bakteriese patogene in water:**

Die projek behels die ontwikkeling van metodes vir die opsporing van *Campylobacter* in water. Die voorkoms en diversiteit van *Campylobacter* in oppervlakte-, grond- en drinkwater bronne in vyf streke in Suid Afrika word gemonitor.

**Bacterial pathogens in water:**

The project entails the development of methods for the detection of *Campylobacter*, in water. The prevalence and diversity of *Campylobacter* in surface, ground and drinking water sources in five regions of South Africa is being surveyed.

BRÖZEL VS, THERON J, VENTER SN

**'n Opname en studie van die plant patogene wat opbrengs van inheemse voedselgewasse verminder en die oordrag en beheer daarvan:**

Lig- en elektronmikroskopie van die swam/ gasheer interaksie; saadpatologie; saad gesondheidstoets; beheer van saadgedraagde siektes; siekte-opname.

**A survey and study of the plant pathogens reducing yields of indigenous food crops, and the transmission and control of these pathogens:**

Light and electron microscopy of host/ pathogen interactions; seed pathology; seed health testing; control of seed-borne diseases; disease survey.

AVELING TAS

**Molekulêre biologie en virologie:**

Geen-manupilerende tegnologie word gebruik in die studie van geenuitdrukking en proteïen-funksie in verskeie mikroorganismes insluitende 'n aantal belangrike virusse. Molekulêre genetiese analises word ook gebruik in die diagnostiek en taksonomie van verskeie belangrike groepe van virusse, bakterieë en fungi.

**Molecular biology and virology:**

Gene manipulation technology is used in the study of aspects of gene expression and protein function in a variety of micro-organisms, including a number of important viruses. Molecular genetic analysis is also implemented in the diagnostics and taxonomy of various important groups of viruses, bacteria and fungi.

NEL LH, STEYN PL, THERON J, VENTER SN

**Geïntegreerde siektebeheer:**

Alternatiewe beheerstrategieë as deel van geïntegreerde siektebeheersisteme word toegespits op die toepassing van biologiese- en ander natuurlike beheeropsies. Verminderde gebruik van agrochemikalieë gepaard met meer omgewingsvriendelike maniere om siektebeheer en plantgroeï te verbeter, vorm 'n integrale deel van GSB-sisteme.

**Integrated disease management:**

Alternative disease control strategies as part of integrated disease management systems focus on the use of biological and other natural control options. The reduced use of agrochemicals coupled with more environmentally friendly ways to control diseases and enhance plant growth, forms an integral part of IDM systems.

KORSTEN L, KOTZÉ JM, LABUSCHAGNE N, WEHNER FC

**Panama-siekte van piesangs:**

Panama-siekte word as een van die skadelikste siektes van plante in die wêreld beskou. In Suid-Afrika veroorsaak die siekte geweldige verliese in die Kiepersol omgewing. Aangesien daar geen beheermaatreël vir die siekte bestaan nie, word 'n geïntegreerde beheerprogram benodig om die impak van die siekte te beperk. Tesame met so 'n program is dit ook nodig om die populasie van die patogeen te analiseer, en die verspreiding daarvan te bepaal.

**Panama disease of bananas:**

Panama disease is considered to be one of the most damaging plant diseases in the world. In South Africa, the disease is particularly severe in the Kiepersol area. Since no effective method of control is available, it is important to develop an integrated disease management program to limit the effect of the disease in the field.



It is also necessary to analyse the pathogen population, and to determine the spread thereof.

COUTINHO TA, PREISIG O, VILJOEN A, WINGFIELD MJ

#### Biofilm fisiologie:

Die meerderheid bakterieë wat in die omgewing voorkom groei aan oppervlakte om biofilms te vorm. Bakterieë wat in biofilms groei vertoon 'n eie fenotiep, anders as die van sop- of agar-gekwekte selle. Die gedrag van *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* en *Bacillus cereus* in biofilms word ondersoek deur proteoom- (2D elektroforese van proteïene) sowel as genetiese analise. Die regulering en funksie van 'n groep regulatoriese elemente in *P. aeruginosa* wat beïnvloed word in biofilms word ook ondersoek. Verder geniet die groei, aktiwiteit en oorlewing van bakterieë betrokke by mikrobe-geïnduseerde korrosie aandag.

#### Biofilm fisiologie:

The bulk of bacteria occurring in the environment grow at surfaces, forming biofilms. Bacteria growing in biofilms display a unique phenotype distinct from broth or agar cultured cells. The behaviour of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Bacillus cereus* in biofilms is under investigation by proteomic (2D electrophoretograms of proteins), as well as genetic analysis. The regulation and function of a number of regulatory elements of *P. aeruginosa* affected during growth as a biofilm are being studied. The growth, activity and survival in biofilms of organisms significant in microbially influenced corrosion is also under investigation.

BRÖZEL VS, THERON J

#### Bosbou/boompatoologie:

Gasheer patogeen interaksies, ekologie en biologie van belangrike boom patogene.

#### Forest/tree pathology:

Host-pathogen interactions, ecology and biology of important tree pathogens.

WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, ROUX J

#### Produksie van siekteweerstandige woudbome:

Identifikasie van nuwe patogene; studies op die biologie en populasiegenetika van belangrike patogene; ontwikkeling en implimentering van tegnieke vir die vinnige sifting van spesies en klone vir siekteweerstandigheid; siekte-opnames; ontwikkeling en evaluering van bestuurstrategieë insluitende sanitêre-, chemiese- en biologiese beheer.

#### Production of disease tolerant forest trees:

Identification of new pathogens; studies on the biology and population genetics of important pathogens; development and implementation techniques for rapidly screening species and clones for resistance to disease; disease surveys; investigation into management strategies including cultural, chemical and biological control.

WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, ROUX J, PREISIG O

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

## NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

ADONDONON A, AVELING TAS: 2000. First report of pre- and post-emergence damping-off of cowpea caused by *Pythium ultimum* in South Africa. *Plant Disease*, 84(8), p 290

AUCAMP JP, KOTZE SS, FOURIE A, LABUSCHAGNE N, APOSTOLIDES Z: 2000. Determination of Scoparone in citrus roots by micellar electrokinetic capillary chromatography. *Journal of High Resolution Chromatography & Chromatography Communications*, 23(7/8)/Jul/Aug, pp 519-521

BRITZ H, MARASAS WFO, STEENKAMP ET, WINGFIELD BD, COUTINHO TA, ZELLER KA, WINGFIELD MJ, LESLIE JF: 2000. PCR-based identification of *MAT-1* and *MAT2* in the *Gibberella fujikuroi* species complex. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 66/Oct, pp 4378-4382

CILLIERS J, THERON J, DU PREEZ M, BRÖZEL VS, VENTER SN: 2000. Detection of toxigenic *Vibrio cholerae* from environmental water samples by an enrichment broth cultivation-pit-stop semi-nested PCR procedure. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 89, pp 539-546

CLOETE TE, THERON J: 2000. Molecular techniques for determining microbial diversity and community structure in natural environments. *CRC Critical Reviews in Microbiology*, 26(1), pp 37-57

COETZEE MPA, WINGFIELD BD, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD MJ: 2000. Identification of the causal agent of Armillaria root rot of *Pinus* species in South Africa. *Mycologia*, 92(4), pp 777-785

COUTINHO TA, DE WET J, SMITH H, WINGFIELD MJ: 2000. Genotypic diversity of *Sphaeropsis sapinea* from South Africa and Northern Sumatra. *Plant Disease*, 84(2)/Feb, pp 139-142

COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD MJ, ROUX J, RIEDEL K-H, TERBLANCHE J: 2000. First report of bacterial wilt caused by *Ralstonia solanacearum* on eucalyptus in South Africa. *European Journal of Forest Pathology*, (30), pp 205-210

DALEVI D, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ, COETZEE MPA, HARRINGTON TC, COUTINHO TA: 2000. Geographical diversity of *Armillaria mellea sensu stricto* based on phylogenetic analysis. *Mycologia*, 92(1), pp 105-113

DE JAGER ES, OPPERMAN M, KORSTEN L: 2000. Quality standards in litchi packing houses: Packing house sanitation. *South African Litchi Growers' Association Yearbook*, (11), pp 26-29

DE MEILLON S, LABUSCHAGNE PM, SMITH MF, AVELING TAS, EICKER A: 2000. Influence of wheat cultivars on straw quality and *Pleurotus ostreatus* cultivation. *Bioresource Technology*, (71), pp 71-75

DENNER FDN, MILLARD CP, WEHNER FC: 2000. Effect of soil solarisation and mouldboard ploughing on black dot of potato, caused by *Colletotrichum coccodes*. *Potato Research*, 43, pp 195-201

ERASMUS AS, VAN WYNGAARDT S, VERSCHOOR JA, CLOETE TE, EHLERS MM, VAN HEERDEN J: 2000. Antibody recognition of an 18 Kda protein possibly involved in phosphate removal by activated sludge. *Water Research*, 34(4), pp 1372-1378

GOUWS PA, BRÖZEL VS: 2000. Antimicrobial resistance of *Salmonella* isolates associated with retail chicken and a poultry abattoir. *South African Journal of Science*, 96/May, pp 254-256

HOFMEYER M, BINGHAM J, LANE EP, IDE A, NEL LH: 2000. Rabies in African wild dogs (*Lycaon pictus*) in the Madikwe Game Reserve, South Africa. *Veterinary Record*, 146/Jan, pp 50-52

JACOBS A, PRETORIUS ZA, COUTINHO TA: 2000. Quantification of early infection structures of *Puccinia recondita f.sp. Tritici* in wheat with leaf rust resistance derived from *Triticum monococcum*. *South African Journal of Science*, (96), pp 86-90

KFIR R, VENTER SN, MOMBA M, CLOETE TE: 2000. Influence of disinfection processes on the microbial quality of potable groundwater in a laboratory-scale system model. *Aqua (Journal Of Water Supply Research and Technology)*, 49, pp 23-34

LABUSCHAGNE N, VAN BROEKHUIZEN W, THOMPSON A H: 2000. First report of wilt and sudden death of pumpkin caused by *Phytophthora capsici* in South Africa. *African Plant Protection*, 6(2), pp 61-63

LINDSAY D, MOSTERT JF, BRÖZEL VS, VON HOLY A: 2000. Physiology of dairy-associated *Bacillus* spp. over a wide pH range. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 54, pp 49-62

LINDSAY D, MOSUPYE FM, BRÖZEL VS, VON HOLY A: 2000. Cytotoxicity of alkaline-tolerant dairy-associated *Bacillus* spp. *Letters in Applied Microbiology*, 30, pp 364-369

MACDONALD R, BRÖZEL VS: 2000. Community analysis of bacterial biofilms in a simulated recirculating cooling-water system by fluorescent *in situ* hybridization with rRNA-targeted oligonucleotide probes. *Water Research*, 34(9), pp 2439-2446

MEYER L, WEHNER FC: 2000. Involvement of fungi other than *Rhizoctonia solani* in crater disease of wheat. *African Plant Protection*, 6(1)/Feb, pp 45-53

MOMBA M, KFIR R, VENTER SN, CLOETE TE: 2000. An overview of biofilm formation in distribution systems and its impact on the deterioration of water quality. *Water SA*, 26(1)/Jan, pp 59-66

NEL LH, JACOBS L, JAFTHA JB, VON TEICHMAN BF, BINGHAM J: 2000. New cases of Mokola virus infection in South Africa: A genotypic comparison of southern African isolates. *Virus Genes*, 20(2), pp 103-106

NEL LH, VAN MARLE-KOSTER E: 2000. Genetic characterization of native Southern African chicken populations: Evaluation and selection of polymorphic microsatellite markers. *South African Journal of Animal Science*, (30), pp 1-6

NEL LH, VAN RENSBURG HG: 2000. Characterization of the structural-protein-coding region of SAT 2 type foot-and-mouth disease virus (1999). *Virus Genes*, 19(3), pp 229-233

ROUX J, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD MJ, BOUILLET JP: 2000. Diseases of plantation *Eucalyptus* in the Republic of the Congo. *South African Journal of Science*, (96)/Aug, pp 454-456

SANDERS GM, KORSTEN L, WEHNER FC: 2000. Market survey of postharvest diseases and incidence of *Colletotrichum gloeosporioides* on avocado and mango fruit in South Africa. *Tropical Science*, 40(4), pp 192-198

SANDERS GM, KORSTEN L, WEHNER FC: 2000. Survey of fungicide sensitivity in *Colletotrichum gloeosporioides* from different avocado and mango production areas in South Africa. *European Journal of Plant Pathology*, (106), pp 745-752

SANTA M, MACDONALD R, BRÖZEL VS: 2000. The response of a bacterial biofilm community in a simulated industrial cooling water system to treatment with an anionic dispersant. *Journal of Applied Bacteriology*, 89, pp 225-235

SLIPPERS B, WINGFIELD MJ, WINGFIELD BD, COUTINHO TA: 2000. Relationships among *Amylostereum* species associated with Siricid woodwasps, inferred from mitochondrial ribosomal DNA sequences. *Mycologia*, 92(5), pp 955-963

STEENKAMP ET, BRITZ H, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD, MARASAS WFO, WINGFIELD MJ: 2000. Molecular characterisation of *Fusarium subglutinans* associated with mango malformation. *Molecular Plant Pathology*, 1, pp 187-193

STEENKAMP ET, VAN DER NEST MA, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ: 2000. Development of simple sequence repeats (SSR) markers in *Eucalyptus* from amplified inter-simple sequence repeats (ISSR). *Zeitschrift für Pflanzenzüchtung - Journal of Plant Breeding*, 119, pp 433-436

STROEBEL A, SWANEPOEL FJC, VAN ROOYEN CJ, RWELAMIRA JK, KORSTEN L: 2000. A South African perspective on paradigm change in tertiary agricultural education and training. *Asian - Australasian*

*Journal of Animal Sciences*, 13/Jul, pp 191-192

WIKLER K, GORDON TR, CLARK SL, WINGFIELD MJ, BRITZ H: 2000. Potential for outcrossing in an apparently asexual population of *Fusarium circinatum*, the casual agent of pitch canker disease. *Mycologia*, 92, pp 1085-1090

WINGFIELD BD, DE WET J, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA: 2000. Characterization of *Sphaeropsis sapinea* isolates from South Africa, Mexico and Indonesia. *Plant Disease*, 84(2)/Feb, pp 151-156

WINGFIELD MJ, STEENKAMP ET, BRITZ H, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD, MARASAS WFO: 2000. Molecular characterisation of *Fusarium subglutinans* associated with mango malformation. *Molecular Plant Pathology*, 1(3), pp 187-193

## BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

BANDOUNAS T, AVELING TAS, VILJOEN A, VAN DER MERWE CF: 2000. Colonisation of sunflower cotyledons and leaves by *Albugo tragopogonis*. In: Proceedings of the 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa: The Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Pretoria, South Africa, p 47.

## HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

KORSTEN L, JEFFERIES P: 2000. Potential for biological control of diseases caused by *Colletotrichum*. In: *Colletotrichum: Host specificity, pathology and host-pathogen interaction*, APS Press, St Paul MN, pp 266-291.

## PATENTE / PATENTS

DU PREEZ M, THERON J, BRÖZEL VS, VENTER SN: An oligonucleotide primer, a polymerase chain reaction-based method for the amplification of toxigenic *Vibrio cholerae* nucleic acid; a diagnostic test for the detection of toxigenic *Vibrio cholerae* in a sample and a kit for use in the test. ZA(2000/1349). 2000.

THERON J, DU PREEZ M, BRÖZEL VS, VENTER SN: An oligonucleotide primer, a polymerase chain reaction-based method for amplification of virulent *Shigella* sp. and entero-invasive *Escherichia coli* strain nucleic acid; a diagnostic test for strains in a sample and a kit for use in the test. ZA(2000/1348). 2000.

ZDYB L, COETSER SE: A bioreactor. ZA(99/5408). 2000.

## ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGS- VERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

VENTER SN, TAYLOR MB, GRABOW WOK, RILEY K: Contract Research: The occurrence of emerging viral, bacterial and parasitic pathogens in source and treated water in South Africa. 2000. For SA Water Research Commission

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

## Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

CLOETE TE: Emerging world water. *International Life Sciences*

Institute (ILSI South Africa): Seminar on Re-use of Process Water in the Food and Beverage Industries, Pretoria, 17 Nov 2000

**KORSTEN L:** Biological control: Failures of the past, opportunities in the future: Beneficial organisms and soilborne diseases. 11th Annual Interdisciplinary Meeting and Seminar hosted by the ARC - Plant Protection Research Institute, Stellenbosch, 13-14 Sep 2000

**THERON J:** The use of molecular techniques for the detection of water and foodborne pathogens and the implications in water re-use in the food industry. International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI South Africa): Seminar on Re-use of Process Water in the Food and Beverage Industries, Pretoria, 17 Nov 2000

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**THERON J:** Genetics of microorganisms. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**VENTER SN:** Cryptosporidium: Current state of the science and future issues for water suppliers. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, 28 May - 1 Jun 2000

**VENTER SN:** Seminar of the *Legionella* Action Group, Pretoria, 8 Feb 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**LABUSCHAGNE N:** Integrated plant disease control. Combined Proceedings International Plant Propagators Society, Pretoria, Mar 2000

### Referate / Papers

**AURET EE, EL-GHAOUTH A, KORF HJG, DE JAGER ES, KORSTEN L:** Alternative control of citrus post-harvest diseases. Citrus Research Symposium, Nelspruit, 19-21 Jul 2000

**AVELING TAS, HENNING BJ, SNYMAN HG:** Plant-soil interactions of sludge-borne heavy metals and the effect on maize seedling growth. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, 28 May - 1 Jun 2000

**AVELING TAS:** Surface topography of cowpea seed with different testa colours. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, 6-8 Dec 2000

**BANDOUNAS T, AVELING TAS, VAN DER MERWE CF:** Stripping method for studying host-pathogen interactions: Applications and usefulness. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, South Africa, 6-8 Dec 2000

**BIJZET Z, ROBBERTSE PJ, LABUSCHAGNE N:** Effectiveness of *Phytophthora cinnamomi* with respect to plant reaction in different culture mediums under controlled conditions. SA Society for Horticulture Congress, Nelspruit, 16-19 Jul 2000

**BIJZET Z, ROBBERTSE PJ, LABUSCHAGNE N:** Variation in aggressiveness of *Phytophthora cinnamomi* isolated from various avocado producing areas. SA Society for Horticulture Congress, Nelspruit, 16-19 Jul 2000

**BRITZ H, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, MARASAS WF:** Influence of female fertility and mating type distribution on mating population H of *Gibberella fujikuroi* in South Africa. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000

**CILLIERS J, DU PREEZ M, VENTER SN, BRÖZEL VS, THERON J:** Detection of small numbers of toxigenic *Vibrio cholerae* from environmental water samples by a novel polymerase chain reaction procedure. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, 28 May - 1 Jun 2000

**COOPER C, WEYERS JB, THERON J, BRÖZEL VS:** Characterization of the algD promoter in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* (PA01) growing as a

biofilm. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**DE JAGER ES, KORSTEN L:** Quality standards in litchi packinghouses. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**DE WET J, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD:** Characterisation of *Sphaeropsis sapinea* isolates from South Africa, Mexico and Indonesia. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000

**DE WET J, WINGFIELD MJ, PREISIG O, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD:** Diversity among dsRNA viruses associated with the pine pathogen, *Sphaeropsis sapinea*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, 26-27 Jan 2000

**GOOSEN C, NEL LH, VENTER SN:** Detection of *Legionella* in industrial and environmental waters using the polymerase chain reaction and immunomagnetic separation. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, 28 May - 1 Jun 2000

**GOOSEN C, NEL LH, VENTER SN:** Detection of *Legionella pneumophila* in industrial and environmental waters using polymerase chain reaction and immunomagnetic separation. Seminar of the *Legionella* Action Group, Pretoria, 8 Feb 2000

**GOUWS PA, DIERGAARDT SM, THERON J, BRÖZEL VS:** The bacterial community in biofilms in a poultry processing plant determined by culturing and direct rDNA analysis. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**HAVENGA W, DE JAGER ES, KORSTEN L:** Mode of action of *Bacillus subtilis*. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**HEATH L, VAN RENSBERG HG, VOSLOO W, NEL LH:** Genetic characterization of the structural protein coding region of several South African type foot-and-mouth-disease viruses. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**JACOBS JA, NEL LH, THERON J:** Characterization of the phosphorylation of Rabies virus nucleo and phosphoproteins. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**JUCKERS E, SWART GM, KORSTEN L:** Survey of citrus greening disease in South Africa. Citrus Research Symposium, Nelspruit, 19-21 Jul 2000

**KORSTEN L, DE JAGER ES:** A total quality management system for the litchi industry. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**KORSTEN L, DE JAGER ES:** Microbial risk assessment: Promoting a safer environment for litchis. Litchi Research Symposium, Nelspruit, 4-5 Oct 2000

**KUHN AL, VENTER SN, VAN GINKEL C, VERMAAK E, ZINGITWA L:** Identification of areas with faecally polluted surface water sources in South Africa. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, 28 May - 1 Jun 2000

**MABENA L, KORSTEN L, SWART GM, SERFONTEIN J, LUBBE E:** Comparison of *Xanthomonas campestris* pv. *vignicola* isolates using SDS-Page, ERIC PCR, and plasmid analysis. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**MEYER L, KOTZE JM, KORSTEN L:** Taxonomy of *Guignardia citricarpa* in South Africa. Citrus Research Symposium, Nelspruit, 19-21 Jul 2000

**PAKELA YP, VAN DER MERWE CF, AVELING TAS, COUTINHO TA:** Formation of acervuli by *Colletotrichum dematium* on cowpea. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**ROUX J, WINGFIELD MJ, GOVENDER P, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD:** Plantation disease and pest management in the next century. Proceedings of the IUFRO Symposium on Forest Genetics and Tree Improvement, Durban, 8-13 Oct 2000

**SLIPPERS B, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD, SMITH HM:** The history and influence of *Botryosphaeria* in Eucalyptus plantation forestry in South Africa. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000

**STEENKAMP ET, WINGFIELD BD, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD MJ, MARASAS WFO:** Histone gene sequence and the taxonomy of *Gibberella fujikuroi*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, 26-27 Jan 2000

**SWART GM, KORSTEN L:** Detection of citrus greening disease from different sources and distinguishing between leaf symptoms using PCR. Citrus Research Symposium, Nelspruit, 19-21 Jul 2000

**VAN DER WAALS JE, KORSTEN L, DENNER FD, RAATJES P:** Adapting a disease forecasting model (PLANT-Plus) for early blight of potatoes in South Africa. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**VAN ZYL LM, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD MJ:** A study on the synergistic relationship between *Coniothyrium zuluense* and two *Pantoea* species. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000

**AURET EE, DE JAGER ES, KORSTEN L:** Sanitation standards and quality assurance systems in citrus packhouses. Citrus Research Symposium, Nelspruit, 19-21 Jul 2000

**VENTER M, WINGFIELD MJ, WINGFIELD BD, COUTINHO TA, MYBURGH H:** Taxonomy of the closely related genera *Endothia* and *Cryphonectria*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, 26-27 Jan 2000

**WENTZEL J, HOELZEL AR, NEL LH:** Evolution of the major histocompatibility complex DRB3 gene in an African antelope species (*Damaliscus pygargus*). 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, Jan 2000

**WINGFIELD MJ, KORSTEN L, MEYER L, CARROLL GW, WINGFIELD BD, KOTZE JM:** The citrus black spot pathogen: Understanding pathogenicity and non-pathogenicity in *Guignardia citricarpa*. Citrus Research Symposium, Nelspruit, 19-21 Jul 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**ADONDONON A, AVELING TAS, LABUSCHAGNE N, AHOHUENDO B:** Damping-off disease of cowpea in the Quémé valley, Benin: Epidemiology, causal agent and mycoparasitism. PEDUNE/RENACO International Workshop on Integrated Protection Management of Cowpea, Cotonou, Jun 2000

**BANDOUNAS T, AVELING TAS, VAN DER MERWE D:** Stripping method for studying host-pathogen interaction - applications and usefulness. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, 6-8 Dec 2000

**BANDOUNAS T, AVELING TAS, VILJOEN A, VAN DER MERWE A:** Colonization of sunflower cotyledons and leaves by *Albugo tragopogonis*. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, 6-8 Dec 2000

**BANDOUNAS T, AVELING TAS, VILJOEN A, VAN DER MERWE D:** Colonisation of sunflower cotyledons and leaves by *Albugo tragopogonis*. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, 6-8 Dec 2000

**BANDOUNAS T, VILJOEN A, AVELING TAS:** A novel approach for the inoculation and storage of *Albugo tragopogonis*. Bio Y2K Combined

Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**BIJZET Z, ROBBERTSE PJ, LABUSCHAGNE N:** Evaluating methods of increasing genetic variation in avocado rootstocks. SA Society for Horticulture Congress, Nelspruit, 16-19 Jul 2000

**BOTHA WJ, GULL C, LABUSCHAGNE N:** *Pythium* wilt and root rot of lettuce in a recirculating hydroponic system. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**CELLIERS JE, DU PREEZ M, VENTER SN, BRÖZEL VS, THERON J:** Rapid compact polymerase chain reaction assay for detection of toxigenic *Vibrio cholerae* in environmental water samples. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**CILLIERS L, DU PREEZ AF, VENTER SN, BRÖZEL VS, THERON J:** Rapid pit-stop polymerase chain reaction assay for detection of toxigenic *Vibrio cholerae* in environmental water samples. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**CLOETE TE, SMITH Z:** Biofilm dynamics in cooling water system and effectivity in the treatment of municipal waste water. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**COETZER L, CLOETE TE, DILL S:** Biological sulphate reduction in artificial acid mine drainage using defined carbon sources. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**COOPER C, WEYERS JB, THERON J, BRÖZEL VS:** Characterization of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* (PA01) *algD* promoter. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**DIERGAARDT SM, CHALMERS M, VENTER SN, THERON J, GOUWS PA, BRÖZEL VS:** Development of a method for the detection and recovery of campylobacters from water. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**DU PLESSIS DJF, THERON J, BRÖZEL VS:** Cloning and expression of *rhlAB* encoding rhamnolytransferase from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**DU PLESSIS DJF, THERON J, BRÖZEL VS:** The physiological parameters influencing rhamnolipid production by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**GELDENHUIS MM, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, ROUX J, SCHOEMAN M, WINGFIELD BD:** Taxonomy and rapid identification of the guava wilt pathogen in South Africa. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000

**GOOSEN C, NEL LH, VENTER SN:** A novel method combining the polymerase chain reaction with immunomagnetic separation for the detection of *Legionella pneumophila*. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**GRIMBEEK E, VILJOEN A, PRINSLOO J, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA:** Field evaluation of the effect of a nematocide and suppressive soils on the development of Panama disease. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000

**GRIMBEEK E, VILJOEN A, PRINSLOO J, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA:** Field evaluation of the effect of a nematocide and suppressive soils on the development of Panama disease. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**HAWUMBA JF, THERON J, BRÖZEL VS:** Characterisation of three protease-secreting thermophilic bacteria from hot springs in western Uganda. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**HAWUMBA JF, THERON J, BRÖZEL VS:** Characterization of extracellular proteases produced by extremely thermophilic *Bacillus* isolates. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**HENNING BJ, SNYMAN HG, AVELING TAS:** Plant-soil interactions of

sludge-borne heavy metals and the effect on maize seedling growth. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, 28 May - 2 Jun 2000

**HUNTER CG, SLIPPERS B, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, YAMADA T:** A study of symbiotic white rot fungi of *Sirex* and *Urocerus* from the southern hemisphere and Japan. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000

**JACOBS JA, NEL LH, THERON J:** Analysis of the *in vitro* phosphorylation of the nucleoprotein and phosphoprotein of rabies virus. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**JACOBS JA, THERON J, NEL LH:** Genetic characterization of the nucleoprotein and phosphoprotein of Rabies virus. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**JOUBERT C, VENTER SN, STEYN PL:** Rhizobia associated with the Australian wattle species (*Acacia mearnsii*, *Acacia dealbata* and *Acacia decurrens*) in South Africa as determined by SDS-PAGE of whole cell proteins. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**KEYTEL J, THERON J, NEL LH:** Characteristics of NS2 phosphorylation of Epizootic haemorrhagic disease virus. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**KEYTEL J, THERON J, NEL LH:** Phosphorylation characteristics of the Epizootic haemorrhagic disease virus NS2 protein. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**KORSTEN L, AVELING TAS, UACIQUETE A:** Scanning electron microscopy of powdery mildew on cashew. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**LINDSAY D, BRÖZEL VS, VON HOLY A:** Attachment and enzyme production by dairy-associated *Bacillus* Spp. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**MACDONALD R, SANTA M, BRÖZEL VS:** The response of a bacterial community in a simulated recirculating cooling water system to treatment with an anionic dispersant. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**MARKOTTER W, THERON J, NEL LH:** The importance of conserved motifs within Bluetongue virus mRNA for NS2 interaction. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**MARKOTTER W, THERON J, NEL LH:** The importance of conserved motifs within Bluetongue virus mRNA for interaction with the virus nonstructural protein NS2. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**MEIRING MS, WEYERS JB, BRÖZEL VS, THERON J:** Comparative sequence analysis of biofilm-specific regulatory elements. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**MEIRING MS, WEYERS JB, BRÖZEL VS, THERON J:** Genetic characterization of biofilm-specific regulatory elements in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PA01. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**MORAR D, DU PREEZ M, THERON J, BRÖZEL VS, VENTER SN:** Direct polymerase chain reaction detection on entero-invasive *Shigella* spp. And *E. coli* in environmental water samples. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, 28 May - 1 Jun 2000

**MORAR D, DU PREEZ M, THERON J, BRÖZEL VS, VENTER SN:** Rapid detection of *Shigella flexneri* from environmental water samples by an enrichment broth cultivation-PCR procedure. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**NEVONDO TS, MASOABI TD, CLOETE TE:** Solar disinfection

technology for the production of safe drinking water in rural areas. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**OOSTHUIZEN DJ, EHLERS MM, CLOETE TE:** Phosphorus removal using equal amounts of biomass from five different activated sludge plants. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**OOSTHUIZEN MC, LINDSAY D, MOSUPYE FM, VON HOLY A, BRÖZEL VS:** Description of a group of dairy-associated biofilm-forming *Bacillus* growing between pH 11 and 4. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**OOSTHUIZEN MC, STEYN B, LINDSAY A, BRÖZEL VS, VON HOLY A:** Determination of the proteome of a dairy-associated *Bacillus* growing planktonically and as a biofilm. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**PAKELA YP, AVELING TAS, KOCH SH, COUTINHO TA:** Characterisation of isolates of *Colletotrichum dematium* based on cultural characteristics and vegetative compatibility groups. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, 6-8 Dec 2000

**PAKELA YP, AVELING TAS, KOCH SH, COUTINHO TA:** Characterisation of isolates of *Collectotrichum dematium* based on cultural characteristics and vegetative compatibility groups. Electron Microscopy Society of South Africa, Grahamstown, 11-15 Dec 2000

**PAKELA YP, VAN DER MERWE CF, AVELING TAS, COUTINHO TA:** Formation of acervuli by *Colletotrichum dematium* on cowpea. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**RUTKOWSKA DA, STEENKAMP ET, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, MARASAS WFO:** A phylogenetic study of Fusarium species in the *Gibberella fujikuroi* complex using *MAT-1* DNA sequence. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000

**SABETA C, BINGHAM J, NEL LH:** Molecular epidemiology of rabies associated with canine and viverrid species in Zimbabwe and South Africa. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**SANDERS GM, KORSTEN L, WEHNER FC:** Comparison of *Colletotrichum gloeosporioides* from avocado and mango. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**SHAKWANE OT, COUTINHO TA, PREISIG O:** In vitro testing and identification of potential biocontrol agents of *Phytophthora* spp. Causing root rot of citrus. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**SMITH H, COOPER C, BRÖZEL VS, THERON J:** Comparison of a novel putative promoter to *algD*, a biofilm attachment-inducible promoter of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PA01. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**STEENKAMP ET, VAN DER NEST MA, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ:** Evaluation of microsatellite markers for Eucalyptus fingerprinting. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

**STeyn B, OOSTHUIZEN MC, THERON J, BRÖZEL VS:** Determination of the proteome of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* growing planktonically and as a biofilm. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**STeyn B, OOSTHUIZEN MC, THERON J, VON HOLY A, BRÖZEL VS:** Establishment of two-dimensional gel electrophoresis for the determination of bacterial proteomes. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**VAN DEN BERG N, AVELING TAS:** Infection of cowpea by *Altermaria*

*cassiae*. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, 6-8 Dec 2000

**VAN HEERDEN J, EHLERS MM, CLOETE TE:** Biology for the determination of microbial diversity in phosphate removing and non-phosphate removing activated sludge systems. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**VENTER M, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA:** Pathogenicity of *Endothia gyrosa* on *Eucalyptus* in South Africa. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000

**VERWEY F, LABUSCHAGNE N:** Chemical control of *Pythium* spp in hydroponic systems. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**WAGNER A, EHLERS MM, CLOETE TE:** Microscopy and molecular Taxonomy of filamentous organisms in activated sludge involved in bulking and foaming. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**WEYERS JB, WOLFAARDT GM, THERON J, BRÖZEL VS:** Bacterial attachment: The use of reporter gene technology to study attachment-inducible elements. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**WEYERS JB, WOLFAARDT GM, THERON J, BRÖZEL VS:** Surface induced regulation of two transformants from a *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PAOI genomic DNA library. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

**CLOETE TE:** Evidence of phosphorus removal by extracellular polymeric substance in activated sludge using EDS analysis. Extracellular Polymeric Substances, Mülheim, Germany, 18-20 Sep 2000

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**AVELING TAS, POWELL AA:** Susceptibility of cowpea cultivars of differing seed coat pigmentations to damping-off. Third World Cowpea Research Conference, Ibadan, Nigeria, 4-7 Sep 2000

**CLOETE TE:** Round table on Biofouling and Biocorrosion. IWA Conference, Paris, France, 3-6 Jun 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**WINGFIELD MJ, ROUX J, GOVENDER P, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD:** Plantation disease and pest management in the next century. Proceedings of the IUFRO Symposium on Forest Genetics and Tree Improvement, Durban, South Africa, Oct 2000

**WINGFIELD MJ, SLIPPERS B, ZHOU X, DE BEER W, GOVENDER P, WINGFIELD BD:** Global spread of insect associated fungi on exotic plantation pines. Proceedings of the IUFRO World Congress, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 7-12 Aug 2000

### Referate / Papers

**CLOETE TE, OOSTHUIZEN DJ:** Evidence of phosphorus removal by extracellular polymeric substances in activate sludge using EDA analysis. International Water Association (IWA), Mülheim, Germany, Apr 2000

**CLOETE TE, VAN HEERDEN J:** Biology for the determination of the microbial community dynamics in activated sludge. First Congress of

the International Water Association (IWA2000), Paris, France, 3-7 Jul 2000

**COUTINHO TA, ALLARD G:** Integrated pest management of tree pathogens and disease vectors. Seventh Arab Conference on Plant Protection, Amman, Jordan, 22-26 Oct 2000

**GULYA TJ, VAN WYK PS, VILJOEN A:** Resistance to white rust *Albugo tragopogonis* and evidence of multiple genes. 15th International Sunflower Conference, Toulouse, France, 12-15 Jun 2000

**KORSTEN L:** Status of citrus greening in South Africa. ACIAR Workshop on Citrus Greening, Chiang Mai, Vietnam, 29 Mar - 1 Apr 2000

**KORSTEN L:** A review of biological control of postharvest diseases of subtropical fruits in South Africa. International Symposium on Tropical and Subtropical Fruits, Cairns, Australia, 26 Nov - 1 Dec 2000

**NEL LH, SABETA C, BINGHAM J, NIEZGODA M, RUPPRECHT CE:** Molecular analysis of Mokola virus isolates form southern Africa. 19th Annual Meeting of the American Society for Virology, Fort Collins CO, USA, Jul 2000

**STEENKAMP ET, BRITZ H, WINGFIELD MJ, WINGFIELD BD, MARASAS WFO, COUTINHO TA:** *Fusarium subglutinans* associated with mango malformation in South Africa is polyphyletic. Annual Meeting of the Mycological Society of America, Vermont IL, USA, 30 Jul - 3 Aug 2000

**SWART GM, KORSTEN L:** Use of correlation analysis for the study of anthracnose on avocados and mangoes in South Africa.

International Symposium on Tropical and Subtropical Fruits, Cairns, Australia, 26 Nov - 1 Dec 2000

**UACIQUEUE A, KORSTEN L:** Electron microscopy of *Oidium anacardii* Noack and new perspective for germplasm screening. INCAJU-Development Cashew Institute Annual Cashew Seminar, Nampula Province, Mozambique, 13-15 Mar 2000

**VAN HEERDEN J, EHLERS MM, CLOETE TE:** Biology for the determination of microbial diversity in activated sludge systems. First Congress of the International Water Association (IWA2000), Paris, France, 3-7 Jul 2000

**VAN RENSBURG HG, JOUBERT F, NEL LH:** Genetic heterogeneity in the leader and 3C proteinases of foot-and-mouth disease virus. Fifth European Biological Inorganic Chemistry Conference (EUROBIC-5), Toulouse, France, 17-20 July 2000

**VENTER M, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD:** *Endothia gyrosa* from *Eucalyptus* represents a new fungal taxon. Annual Meeting of the American Phytopathological Society, New Orleans LA, USA, 9-16 Aug 2000

**VILJOEN A:** Research on *Fusarium* wilt of banana in South Africa. *Fusarium* Worksgroup Meeting Second Global Meeting on Banana, Bangkok, Thailand, 30 Oct - 2 Nov 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**ADONDONON A, AVELING TAS, LABUSCHAGNE N, AHOHUENDO B:** Damping-off disease of cowpea in the Quémé valley, Benin. National Institute of Agricultural Research of Benin Seminar, Cotonou, Benin, May 2000

**AVELING TAS:** Fungal leaf diseases of cowpea in South Africa. World Cowpea Research Conference III, IITA, Ibadan, Nigeria, 4-7 Sep 2000

**AVELING TAS:** A new disease of cowpea caused by *Altmaria cassiae*. World Cowpea Research Conference III, IITA, Ibadan, Nigeria, 4-7 Sep 2000

**BARNES I, ROUX J, COETZEE MPA, WINGFIELD BD, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD MJ:** Characterization of *Seiridium* isolates associated with cypress canker based on molecular sequence data. Annual Meeting of the American Phytopathological Society, New Orleans LA, USA, 9-16 Aug 2000

**COOPER C, WEYERS JB, THERON J, BRÖZEL VS:** Expression of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PAOI *algD* promoter is affected when grown as a biofilm. Biofilms 2000, Big Sky, Montana MT, USA, 16-20 Jul 2000

**COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD MJ:** Bacterial blight and dieback of *Eucalyptus* species, clones and hybrids in South Africa. Annual Meeting of the American Phytopathological Society, New Orleans LA, USA, 9-16 Aug 2000

**DE WET J, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD:** Characterization of a third morphotype of *Sphaeropsis sapinea*. Annual Meeting of the American Phytopathological Society, New Orleans LA, USA, 9-16 Aug 2000

**DIERGAARDT SM, VENTER SN, THERON J, GOUWS PA, BRÖZEL VS:** Detection of campylobacters from environmental water in South Africa. Campylobacter, Helicobacter and Arcobacter. Summer Conference of the Society for Applied Microbiology, Glasgow, United Kingdom, 11-13 Jul 2000

**FOURIE A, LABUSCHAGNE N, AUCAMP JP, APOSTOLIDES Z:** Detection of the phytoalexin scoparone in citrus roots and the effect of scoparone and fosetyl-Al on mycelial growth of *Phytophthora nicotianae*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**HALL AN, DE JAGER ES, KORSTEN L, WEHNER FC:** Microbial ecology of the mango phylloplane. Seventh International Symposium on the Microbiology of Aerial Plant Surfaces, Berkeley CA, USA, 3-8 Aug 2000

**HALL AN, DE JAGER ES, WEHNER FC, KORSTEN L:** Microbial ecology of the mango abtho- and fructoplane. Seventh International Symposium on the Microbiology of Aerial Plant Surfaces, Berkeley CA, USA, 3-8 Aug 2000

**JAFTHA JB, STEYN PL:** Genetic diversity of *rhizovia* nodulating leguminous plants of South Africa. Fourth European Nitrogen Fixation Conference, Seville, Spain, 16-20 Sep 2000

**JOUBERT C, VENTER SN, STEYN PL:** The identity and diversity of the rhizobia associated with *Acacia mearnsii*, *Acacia Dealbata* and *Acacia decurrens* in South Africa. Fourth European Nitrogen Fixation Conference, Seville, Spain, 16-20 Sep 2000

**KOCK MM, STEYN PL:** Characterization and identification of some indigenous south African rhizobia using 16S rDNA sequence analysis. Fourth European Nitrogen Fixation Conference, Seville, Spain, 16-20 Sep 2000

**KORSTEN L, DE JAGER ES, PAUL I, OBAGWU J, EL-GHAOUTH A:** Alternative control of citrus postharvest diseases. International Society of Citriculture Ninth Congress 2000, Florida FL, USA, 3-7 Dec 2000

**KORSTEN L, JUCKERS E, SWART GM:** Survey of citrus greening disease in South Africa. International Society of Citriculture Ninth Congress 2000, Florida FL, USA, 3-7 Dec 2000

**KRITZINGER Q, AVELING TAS, MARASAS WFO, SHERPARD GS, LEGGOTT NL:** Detection of fumonisin B1 in cowpea seeds. World Cowpea Research Conference III, IITA, Ibadan, Nigeria, 4-7 Sep 2000

**LINDSAY A, BRÖZEL VS, VON HOLY A:** Cytotoxicity and buffering capacity of an alkaline tolerant *Bacillus* isolate. 87th Annual Meeting of the International Association for Food Protection, Atlanta GA, USA, 6-9 Aug 2000

**MEIRING MS, BRÖZEL VS, THERON J:** Genetic characterization of biofilm-specific regulatory elements in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PAO1. Biofilms 2000, Big Sky, Montana MT, USA, 16-20 Jul 2000

**NEL LH, SABETA C, BINGHAM J, RUPPRECHT CE:** Molecular analysis of rabies and rabies-related viruses in southern Africa. 100th

General Meeting of the American Society for Microbiology, Los Angeles CA, USA, May 2000

**NEL LH, YAGER P, NIEZGODA M, BINGHAM J, RUPPRECHT CE:** Towards a vaccine for Mokola virus. International Conference on Emerging Infectious Diseases, Atlanta GA, USA, Jul 2000

**ROUX J, COUTINHO TA, MUJUNI BYABASHAIJA D, WINGFIELD MJ:** Diseases of plantation forest trees in Uganda. Annual Meeting of the American Phytopathological Society, New Orleans LA, USA, 9-16 Aug 2000

**SLIPPERS B, HUNTER CG, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD BD, WINGFIELD MJ:** Understanding the introduction and spread of *Sirex noctilio* in the southern hemisphere. 21st International Congress of Entomology, Iguacu, Brazil, 20-26 Aug 2000

**STEYN B, LINDSAY A, BRÖZEL VS, VON HOLY A:** Proteome analysis of a dairy-associated *Bacillus cereus* growing planktonically and as a biofilm. Biofilms 2000, Big Sky, Big Sky MT, USA, 16-20 Jul 2000

**STEYN B, OOSTHUIZEN MC, COSETTE P, JOUENNE T, THERON J, BRÖZEL VS:** Determination of the proteome of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* growing planktonically and as a biofilm. Biofilms 2000, Big Sky, Big Sky MT, USA, 16-20 Jul 2000

**THERON J, BRÖZEL VS:** The role of the alternative sigma factors RpoS and RoIN in the formation of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilms. Biofilms 2000, Big Sky, Big Sky MT, USA, 16-20 Jul 2000

**VAN DER WAALS JE, KORSTEN L, DENNER FDN, RAATJES P:** Adapting PLANT-Plus for early blight of potatoes in South Africa. Fourth World Potato Congress, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 4-6 Sep 2000

**VENTER M, COUTINHO TA, WINGFIELD MJ:** Pathogenicity of *Endothia gyrosa Eucalyptus* in South Africa. Annual Meeting of the American Phytopathological Society, New Orleans LA, USA, 9-16 Aug 2000

**WOLFAARDT GM, WEYERS JB, THERON J, BRÖZEL VS:** Demonstration of expression in single attached cells of two *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PAO1 transformants. Biofilms 2000. Biofilms 2000, Big Sky, Montana MT, USA, 16-20 Jul 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**ADONDONON A:** Damping-off of cowpea in Benin and South Africa. (Prof TAS Aveling)

**BENGURIC D:** Development of assays for the diagnosis of Contagious Caprine Pleuropneumonia (CCPP) and Contagious Bovine Pleuropneumonia (CBPP). (Prof LH Nel)

**BURGER C:** Tolerance of citrus rootstocks to root pathogens. (Dr N Labuschagne)

**GAYO ORTIZ V:** The molecular evaluation of transovarial transmission of the Uruguayan vaccine of *Babesia bovis* and *Babesia bigemia*. (Prof LH Nel)

**VENTER M:** Taxonomy and phylogeny of *Endothia* spp. (Prof MJ Wingfield)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**KWEREPE BC:** Tolerance and organic amendment as integrated pest management components for the control of root-knot nematode (*Meloidogyne incognita*) on bambara groundnut (*Vigna subterranea*). (Dr N Labuschagne)

**VAN DER WAALS JE:** Development of a disease forecaster for early blight of potatoes in South Africa. (Prof TAS Aveling)

**VAN RENSBURG HG:** Development of recombinant vaccines against foot-and-mouth disease. (Prof LH Nel)

**VAN RENSBURG T:** Development of recombinant vaccines against foot-and-mouth disease. (Prof LH Nel)

## DEPARTEMENT PLANTKUNDE

## DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head (2000):** Prof A Eicker  
**Hoof/Head:** Prof JJM Meyer  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2224  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5099  
**E-pos/E-mail:** marion@scientia.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BERGER DK:** PhD(Cape Town) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**BREDEKAMP GJ:** MSc DSc(Pret) THOD PrSciNat FLS MSAIE ES  
 MGSSA - Professor / Professor  
**COETZER LA:** MSc DSc(Pret) THOD(POK) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**DE MEILLON S:** BSc(Hons)(PU vir CHO) MSc(Pret) Pri Sci Nat  
 HDB(Unisa) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**DEUTSCHLANDER MS:** BSc(Hons)(PU vir CHO) MSc(Pret) - Tegniese  
 Assistent / Technical Assistant  
**EICKER A:** MSc DSc(PU vir CHO) LAkad(SA) Pri Sci Nat - Professor  
 Emeritus / Professor Emeritus  
**KUNERT KJ:** PhD(Konstanz) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**MEYER JJM:** BSc PhD(Pret) - Departementshoof / Head of  
 Department  
**VAN DE VENTER HA:** MSc(Agric)(Pret) PhD(UPE) - Professor / Professor  
**VAN GREUNING JV:** MSc DSc(Pret) THOD(NPK) - Senior Lektor /  
 Senior Lecturer  
**VAN ROOYEN MW:** MSc PhD(Pret) HNOD(Pret) - Dosent / Lecturer  
**VAN ROOYEN N:** MSc DSc(Pret) Pr Sci Nat MSAIE ES MGSSA -  
 Professor / Professor  
**VAN WYK AE:** MSc(PU vir CHO) DSc(Pret) HOD(PU vir CHO) FLS -  
 Professor / Professor

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Voortplantingsbiologie van saadplante:

Stuifmeel, bestuiwing, bevrugting, saad- en vrugontwikkeling en vrugproduksie van sommige inheemse plantsoorte met 'n ekonomiese potensiaal, asook van sommige kommersieel verboude tropiese en subtropiese vrugtesoorte.

#### Reproductive biology of seed plants:

Pollen, pollination, fertilisation, seed and fruit development and fruit production of some indigenous species with an economical potential as well as some commercially cultivated tropical and subtropical fruit types.

COETZER LA, DE MEILLON S

#### Fitososiologie van die grasveld- en savannebiome van Suid-Afrika:

Plantegroeiwetenskap, plantgemeenskapekologie van die Suid-Afrikaanse savanne- en grasveldbiome met implikasies vir natuurlewebestuur, veeboerdery, bewaring, veldbestuur en ekotoerisme.

#### Phytosociology of the grassland and savanna biomes of South Africa:

Vegetation science, plant-community ecology of the South African savanna and grassland biomes, with implications for wildlife management, livestock farming, conservation, veld management and ecotourism.

BREDEKAMP GJ, DEUTSCHLANDER MS

#### Plantbevolkings- en plantegroeidinamika:

Die program oor bevolkings- en plantegroeidinamika behels die bewaring van spesies en habitate; bestuur van skaars en bedreigde of hoeksteen spesies; volhoubare benutting van plante en die hervestiging van plante op gemynde gronde.

#### Plant population and vegetation dynamics:

The programme on plant population and vegetation dynamics encompasses the conservation of species and habitats; management of rare and endangered, keystone or flagship species; sustainable use of plants; and revegetation of mined areas.

VAN ROOYEN MW

#### Ontwikkeling van Arbuskulêre mikorisas, fungusinokulum en gebruik daarvan in die praktyk:

Isolering van spore van AM-fungi van verskillende lokaliteite, produksie van mono-spesifieke inokulum en aanwending van inokulum by inheemse vrugtebome.

#### Development of Arbuscular mycorrhizal fungus inoculum and its practical use:

Isolation of spores of AM-fungi from different localities, production of monospecific inoculum and application of inoculum to indigenous fruit trees.

VAN GREUNING JV

#### Studies van die efemere van Namakwaland:

Bevolkingsbiologie, voortplantingsbiologie en ekofisiologie van efemeriese plantspesies van Namakwaland.

#### Studies on the ephemerals of Namakwaland:

Population biology, reproductive biology and ecophysiology of ephemeral plant species of Namakwaland.

VAN ROOYEN MW, VAN ROOYEN N

#### Stresgeïnduseerde DNA-veranderings in plante:

Isolasie en karakterisering van DNA-reekse onder verskillende stresstoestande.

#### Stress-induced DNA changes in plants:

Isolation and characterization of DNA sequence changes under different stress conditions.

KUNERT KJ

#### Fitososiologie, plantegroeidinamika en bewaring van die suidelike Kalahari:

Fitososiologie, plantegroeidinamika en plantekofisiologie van dorre streke soos die savannes, grasvelde, Namakwaland en Kalahari.

#### Phytosociology, vegetation dynamics and conservation of the southern Kalahari:

Phytosociology, vegetation dynamics and plant ecophysiology of semi-arid areas such as the savannas, grassland, Namaqualand and the Kalahari.

VAN ROOYEN N, VAN ROOYEN MW



**Navorsing van plant-patogeen-interaksies op die molekulêre vlak:**

Bestudering van plantweerstandsmeganismes deur die gebruik van molekulêre biologiesetegniese.

**Studies of plant-pathogen interactions on the molecular level:**

Utilisation of molecular biology techniques to study resistance mechanisms in plants.

**BERGER DK**

**Ontwikkeling van 'n oestersampioenproduksie-industrie in Suid-Afrika:**

Ontwikkeling van 'n lae-tegnologie oestersampioenproduksiestelsels vir landelike gebiede (UNIN). Ontwikkeling van 'n hoë-tegnologie oestersampioenproduksiestelsel vir kommersiële verbouing in watertonnels by die 'Groot Gat', Kimberley.

**Development of an oyster mushroom production industry in South Africa:**

Development of low technology oyster mushroom production system for rural areas (UNIN). Development of high technology oyster mushroom production system for commercial production in water tunnels at the 'Big Hole', Kimberley.

**EICKER A**

**Die isolering en identifisering van bio-aktiewe verbindinge uit medisinale plante:**

Die isolering en identifisering van verbindinge uit medisinale plante met aktiwiteit teen malaria, tuberkulose, virusse en patogeniese bakterieë.

**The isolation and identification of bioactive compounds from medicinal plants:**

The isolation and identification of compounds from medicinal plants with activity against malaria, tuberculosis, viruses and pathogenic bacteria.

**MEYER JJM**

**Saadwetenskap:**

Saadontkieming en opkoms van landbougewasse met besondere verwysing na die invloed van temperatuurstress.

**Seed science:**

Seed germination and emergence of agricultural crops with special reference to the effect of temperature stress.

**VAN DE VENTER HA**

**Sistematiek, biogeografie en benutting van die Suider-Afrikaanse flora:**

Beskrywing, klassifisering en analise van die floristiese diversiteit van Suider-Afrika deur te fokus op praktykgerigte probleme en betekenis vir benutting en bewaring.

**Systematics, biogeography and utilisation of the Southern African flora:**

Description, classification and analysis of the floristic diversity of Southern Africa by focusing on practical problems and significance for utilisation and conservation.

**VAN WYK AE**

**NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**BONYONGO C, BREDEKAMP GJ, VEENENDAAL E:** 2000. Foodplain

vegetation in the Nxaraga Lagoon area, Okavango Delta, Botswana. South African Journal of Botany/Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Plantkunde, 66(1), pp 15-21

**BREDEKAMP CL, VAN WYK AE:** 2000. The epidermis in *Passerina* (Thymelaeaceae): Structure, function and taxonomic significance. Bothalia, 30(1), pp 69-86

**BREMNER PD, MEYER JJM:** 2000. Prenyl-butyrylphloroglucinol and kaurenoic acid: Two antibacterial compounds from *Helichrysum kraussii*. South African Journal of Botany/Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Plantkunde, 66(2), pp 115-117

**BRITS J, VAN ROOYEN MW, VAN ROOYEN N:** 2000. Technique to study the impact of large herbivores on woody vegetation within piospheres. Koedoe, 43(2), pp 47-56

**BURGOYNE PM, BREDEKAMP GJ, VAN ROOYEN N:** 2000. Wetland vegetation in the north-eastern sandy Highveld, Mpumalanga, South Africa. Bothalia, 30(2), pp 187-200

**BURGOYNE PM, SMITH GF, DU PLESSIS F:** 2000. Notes on the genus *Frithia* (Mesembryanthemaceae) and the description of a new species, *F. humilis*, in South Africa. Bothalia, 30(1), pp 1-7

**CHESSELET PCMH, SMITH GF, VAN WYK AE:** 2000. Systematic and evolutionary significance of morphology in the Mesembryanthemaceae: Interactive database and illustrated atlas for identification. Aloe, 37(2 & 3), pp 46-51

**CILLIERS SS, BREDEKAMP GJ:** 2000. Vegetation of road verges on an urbanisation gradient in Potchefstroom, South Africa. Landscape and Urban Planning - An International Journal of Landscape Design, Conservation and Reclamation, Planning and Urban Ecology, 46(2000), pp 217-239

**CULLIS C, KUNERT KJ:** 2000. Isolation of tissue culture-induced polymorphisms in bananas by representational difference analysis. Acta Horticulturae, 530, pp 421-428

**DE CASTRO TONY, VAN WYK AE:** 2000. An introduction to the ecology of the Savane River coastal plain (Beira, Mozambique). PlantLife, 22/Mar, pp 10-18

**DE MEILLON S, LABUSCHAGNE PM, SMITH MF, AVELING TAS, EICKER A:** 2000. Influence of wheat cultivars on straw quality and *Pleurotus ostreatus* cultivation. Bioresource Technology, (71), pp 71-75

**DILIKA F, BREMNER PD, MEYER JJM:** 2000. Antibacterial activity of linoleic and oleic acids isolated from *Helichrysum pedunculatum*: A plant used during circumcision rites. Fitoterapia, 71(4), pp 450-452

**EICKER A, BAXTER AP:** 2000. An historical overview of southern African systematic mycology. Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa, 54(1), pp 5-19

**GAUR A, GAUR A, ADHOLEYA A:** 2000. Growth and flowering in *Petunia hybrida*, *callistephus chinensis* and *Impatiens balsamina* inoculated with mixed AM inocula or chemical fertilizers in soil of low P fertility. Scientia Horticulturae, 84(1,2)/Apr, pp 151-162

**JORDAAN M, VAN WYK AE:** 2000. Systematic studies in subfamily Celastraceae (Celastraceae) in southern Africa: Two new species of *Gymnosporia* from KwaZulu-Natal and the Eastern Cape. South African Journal of Botany/Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Plantkunde, 66(1), pp 10-14

**LALL N, MEYER JJM:** 2000. Antibacterial activity of water and acetone extracts of the roots of *Euclea natalensis*. Journal of Ethnopharmacology, 72(1), pp 313-316

**MATHEKGA ADM, MEYER JJM, HORN MM, DREWES SE:** 2000. An acylated phloroglucinol with antimicrobial properties from *Helichrysum caespitium*. Phytochemistry, 53, pp 93-96

**MUCINA L, BREDEKAMP GJ, HOARE DB, MCDONALD DJ:** 2000. A national vegetation database for South Africa. South African Journal of Science, 96, pp 497-498

- OKOLE BN, MEMELA C, CHIBBA V, RADEMAN S, KUNERT KJ, CULLIS C: 2000. Involvement of biotechnology in commercial plant tissue culture. *Acta Horticulturae*, pp 725-728
- PERKINS L, BREDEKAMP GJ, GRANGER JE: 2000. Wetland vegetation of southern KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *Bothalia*, 30(2), pp 175-185
- POTGIETER MJ, VELTMAN A, VAN WYK AE: 2000. *Metzgeria nicomariei*, a new species of Metzgeriaceae from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany/Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Plantkunde*, 66(2), pp 112-114
- REID DA, EICKER A: 2000. South African Fungi 11. *Suillus Salmonicolor* - A Bolete new to South Africa. *Mycotaxon*, 74(1)/Jan/Mar, pp 77-82
- RETIEF E, VAN WYK AE: 2000. Ehretiaceae versus Boraginaceae: Evidence from palynology. *Geo-Eco-Trop*, 22, pp 209-219
- ROUX C, BOTHA AJ, EICKER A: 2000. Distinct basidiospore development in *Tricholosporum laeteviolaceum*. *Mycological Research*, 104(11)/Nov, pp 1379-1383
- ROUX JP, VAN WYK AE: 2000. Morphology and anatomy of the rhizome and frond in the African species of *Polystichum* (Pteropsida: Dryopteridaceae). *Bothalia*, 30(1), pp 57-68
- SIEBERT SJ: 2000. Progress with the floristic survey of the Sekhukhuneland Centre of Endemism. *PlantLife*, 22/Mar, pp 19-20
- SINCLAIR RC, VAN GREUNING JV, EICKER A: 2000. A new species of Sporocarpic Glomales from South Africa. *Mycotaxon*, 74(2)/Apr-Jun, pp 337-342
- UECKERMANN C, VAN ROOYEN MW: 2000. Insect pollination and seed set in four ephemeral plant species from Namaqualand. *South African Journal of Botany/Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Plantkunde*, 66(1), pp 28-30
- VAN JAARSVELD E, VAN WYK AE: 2000. Five new cremophilous taxa from semi-arid regions in South Africa. *Aloe*, 36(4), pp 71-74
- VAN ROOYEN N, VAN ROOYEN MW: 2000. Vegetation of the south-western arid Kalahari: An overview. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa*, 53(2), pp 113-140
- VAN WYK E, CILLIERS SS, BREDEKAMP GJ: 2000. Vegetation analysis of wetlands in the Klerksdorp municipal area, North West Province, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany/Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Plantkunde*, 66(1), pp 52-62
- VICTOR JE, VAN WYK AE: 2000. Pollen morphology of *Phyllosma* and *Sheilantha* (Diosminae: Rutaceae) and its taxonomic implications. *Grana*, 39, pp 103-107
- VORSTER J, DUNGU-KIMBENGA B, BATH GF, VERWOERD DW: 2000. The effect of a natural maedi-visna virus infection on the productivity of South African sheep. *Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research*, 67, pp 87-96

## BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

- RETIEF E, VAN WYK AE: 2000. The taxonomic significance of pollen morphology in the southern African Boraginaceae. In: *African Plants: Biodiversity, Taxonomy and Uses. Proceedings of the 1997 AETFAT Congress Harare, Zimbabwe: Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, London, United Kingdom*, pp 319-328.

## VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / SPECIALIST BOOKS

- VAN WYK AE: 2000. A photographic guide to wild flowers of South Africa. *Struik Publishers*, Cape Town, 144 pp.
- VAN WYK AE, VAN WYK P, VAN WYK B-E: 2000. Photographic guide to trees of southern Africa. *Briza Publications*, Pretoria, 356 pp.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

- BREDEKAMP GJ (Associate Editor): 2000. *Phytocoenologia*, Gebruder Borntraeger, Berlin.
- BREDEKAMP GJ (Editor), SMITH GF (Editor), VAN STADEN J (Editor): 2000. *South African Journal of Botany*, Bureau for Scientific Publications, Pretoria.
- BREDEKAMP GJ (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. *Applied Vegetation Science*, Opulus Press, Lanna.
- MEYER JJM (Editor): 2000. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, Elsevier, New York NY.
- MEYER JJM (Member of Editorial Board), VAN WYK AE (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Plantkunde*, Buro vir Wetenskaplike Publikasies, Pretoria.
- VAN WYK AE (Consulting Editor): 2000. *PlantLife*, PlantLife, Port Edward.
- VAN WYK AE (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. *Systematics and Geography of Plants*, Nasionale Botaniese Tuin, België, Meise.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

- BREDEKAMP GJ: Origin and affinities of Bankenveld vegetation. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

- VAN WYK AE: Patterns of succulent riches in South Africa. *Succulenta 2000*, Cape Town, 21-25 Aug 2000
- VAN WYK AE: Conservation significance of grassland in southern Africa. *Timberwatch Symposium*, Pietermaritzburg, 10 Jun 2000

### Referate / Papers

- AVELING TAS, HENNING BJ, SNYMAN HG: Plant-soil interactions of sludge-borne heavy metals and the effect on maize seedling growth. *Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA)*, Pilanesberg, 28 May - 1 Jun 2000
- BESTER C, WHITEHEAD SF, KUNERT KJ: Cystatin over expression and color tolerance in plants. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000
- BREDEKAMP CL, VAN WYK AE: Leaf anatomy of *Passerina* (Thymelaeaceae). 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000
- CHESSELET PCMH, SMITH GF, VAN WYK AE: Morphology in the mesembs: Significance of characters in identification and relationships amongst genera. *Succulenta 2000*, Cape Town, 21-25 Aug 2000
- DILIKA F, MEYER JJM, VERPOORTE R: Preliminary investigation of some South African Amaryllidaceae species for acetylcholinesterase activity. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000
- DU PLESSIS F, BREDEKAMP GJ: The need for compatible floristic data in comprehensive syntaxonomical syntheses with special reference to Mopaneveld in Africa. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

**KLOPPER RR, VAN WYK AE:** Leaf structure in southern African *Salsola L.* (Chenopodiaceae). 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

**LALL N, MEYER JJM:** *In vitro* inhibition of drug-resistant and sensitive strains of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* by ethnobotanically selected South African plants. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

**MATHEKGA ADM, MEYER JJM:** A new epicuticular phloroglucinol with antimicrobial activity isolated from *Helichrysum caespitium*. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

**MEYER JJM, LALL N:** Antituberculosis activity of naphthoquinones isolated from *Euclea natalensis*. Indigenous Plant Use Forum of FRD, Nelspruit, 25-28 Jul 2000

**PAKELA YP, VAN DER MERWE CF, AVELING TAS, COUTINHO TA:** Formation of acervuli by *Colletotrichum dematium* on cowpea. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**PRINSLOO G, MEYER JJM:** Production of phytoalexins by cell cultures of *Helichrysum kraussii*. Indigenous Plant Use Forum of FRD, Nelspruit, 25-28 Jul 2000

**RAKUAMBO NC, MEYER JJM:** The use of medicinal plants in the treatment of male erectile dysfunction. Indigenous Plant Use Forum of FRD, Nelspruit, 25-28 Jul 2000

**RETIEF E, VAN WYK AE:** The genus *Ehretia* (Boraginaceae) in southern Africa. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

**SIEBERT SJ, VAN WYK AE, BREDEKAMP GJ:** Ultramafic vegetation of Sekhukhuneland, South Africa: Communities, endemics and conservation. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

**TILNEY PM, VAN WYK AE:** Secretory structures in leaves of southern African Combretaceae. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

**VAN JAARSVELD E, VAN WYK AE:** Cliff-dwelling succulents in southern Africa. Succulenta 2000, Cape Town, 21-25 Aug 2000

**VORSTER J, KUNERT KJ, CULLIS C:** Genetic variation in date palm. 17th Congress of the South African Genetics Society, Pretoria, 27-30 Jun 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**DE MEILLON S, KLOPPER KC, VAN DE VENTER HA, OBERHOLSTER A-M:** Water uptake and early metabolism of maize seeds as affected by oxygen. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

**DU PLESSIS F, BREDEKAMP GJ:** Can models for vegetation dynamics be derived from phytosociological data? 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

**HENNING BJ, SNYMAN HG, AVELING TAS:** Plant-soil interactions of sludge-borne heavy metals and the effect on maize seedling growth. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, 28 May - 2 Jun 2000

**PAKELA YP, AVELING TAS, KOCH SH, COUTINHO TA:** Characterisation of isolates of *Colletotrichum dematium* based on cultural characteristics and vegetative compatibility groups. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, 6-8 Dec 2000

**PAKELA YP, AVELING TAS, KOCH SH, COUTINHO TA:** Characterisation of isolates of *Collectotrichum dematium* based on cultural characteristics and vegetative compatibility groups. Electron Microscopy Society of South Africa, Grahamstown, 11-15 Dec 2000

**PAKELA YP, VAN DER MERWE CF, AVELING TAS, COUTINHO TA:** Formation of acervuli by *Colletotrichum dematium* on cowpea. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

**SIEBERT SJ, DU PLESSIS F, MATTHEE MM, VAN WYK AE, BREDEKAMP GJ:** Changes in the vegetation of the dry northern rangelands of Sekhukhuneland. Arid Zone Ecology Forum, Kakamas, 14-17 Aug 2000

**SIEBERT SJ, DU PLESSIS F, VAN WYK AE, BREDEKAMP GJ:** Reasons for conserving the dongas (badlands) of Sekhukhuneland. Arid Zone Ecology Forum, Kakamas, 14-17 Aug 2000

**SIEBERT SJ, VAN WYK AE, BREDEKAMP GJ:** Patterns of plant endemism on ultramafic substrates in Sekhukhuneland, South Africa. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

**VICTOR JE, VAN WYK AE:** Systematic studies in South African Rutaceae. 26th Annual Conference of the South African Association of Botanists, Potchefstroom, 10-14 Jan 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

**BERGER DK:** Safe maize for sub-Saharan Africa by detoxification of Fusarium-contaminated grain. McKnight Foundation Collaborative Crop Research, San Diego CA, USA, 27-29 Nov 2000

**BREDEKAMP GJ:** Dry grasslands in southern Africa, origin and comparison to European dry grasslands. Ninth European Vegetation Survey Working Group, Enrice, Italy, Apr 2000

**KUNERT KJ:** Plant stress: The limitations for plant performance. International Symposium on Sugarcane Physiology, Piracicaba, Brazil, 16-20 Oct 2000

**KUNERT KJ, VORSTER J, BESTER C, CULLIS C:** DNA microchip technology in the plant tissue culture industry. American Chemical Society Meeting, San Francisco CA, USA, 26-30 Mar 2000

**KUNERT KJ, VORSTER J, BEY E, CULLIS C:** Representational difference analysis as a DNA-based quality assurance procedure for date palm micropropagation. Date Palm International Symposium, Windhoek, Namibia, 22-25 Feb 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**BESTER C, DOYLE J, KLOPPER KC, MATHERS J, OBERHOLSTER A-M, VERHOEVEN RL:** Is there a relationship between pollen structure, viability and pollination success? IUFRO Working Party 2.08.01 Tropical Species Breeding and Genetic Resources, Durban, South Africa, 8-13 Oct 2000

**KRITZINGER Q, AVELING TAS, MARASAS WFO, SHERPARD GS, LEGGOTT NL:** Detection of fumonisin B1 in cowpea seeds. World Cowpea Research Conference III, IITA, Ibadan, Nigeria, 4-7 Sep 2000

### VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**ADANDONAN A:** Epidemiology and pathogenicity of causal agents of cowpea collar rot. (Prof TAS Aveling)

**BANDOUNAS T:** White rust (*Albugo tragopogonis*) of sunflower in South Africa. (Prof TAS Aveling)

**BODENSTEIN V:** Utilization of the vegetation on gabro by Burchell's zebra and blue wildebeest in the Timbavati area. (Prof GJ Bredekamp)

**DU PLOOY GW:** Pests, pathogens, competitor and weed fungi of

cultivated oyster mushrooms *Peurotus* spp. in South Africa. (Prof A Eicker)

**GROBLER A:** Importance of honey bee *Apis mellifera* pollination in the Kruger National Park. (Dr MW Van Rooyen)

**JACOBS O:** An autecological study of the Marula *Sclerocarya birrea* in the Kruger National Park with special reference to the impact of fire and elephants. (Prof GJ Bredenkamp)

**KRITZINGER Q:** Storage fungi and mycotoxins associated with cowpea (*Vigna unguiculata* (L.) Walp). (Prof TAS Aveling)

**LA GRANGE N:** A new disease of cowpea caused by *Alternaria cassiae*. (Prof TAS Aveling)

**SMIT JHL:** Fitososiologie en veldbestuur van die oostelike Kalahari doringveld. (Prof N Van Rooyen)

**STEENKAMP CJ:** Age structure of *Acacia erioloba* populations in the Kalahari Gemsbok National Park. (Dr MW Van Rooyen)

**VISSER RR:** Leaf structure in southern African species of *Salsola L.* (Chenopodiaceae). (Prof AE Van Wyk)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**BEYERS JBP:** A taxonomic revision of *Lachnaea L.* (Thymelaeaceae). (Prof AE Van Wyk)

**DE VILLIERS AJ:** Seed bank dynamics of the Strandveld Succulent Karoo. (Dr MW Van Rooyen)

**LALL N:** Antituberculous activity of South African medicinal plants. (Prof JJM Meyer)

**MYBURGH WJ:** Die ekologie en plantegroei-bestuur van die Olifantsriviersisteem. (Prof N Van Rooyen)

**PAKELA YP:** Colletotrichum dematium on cowpea. (Prof TAS Aveling)

**VAN ROOY J:** Diversity and phytogeography of the mosses of southern Africa. (Prof AE Van Wyk)

### SKOOL VIR FISIESE WETENSKAPPE

### SCHOOL FOR PHYSICAL SCIENCES

#### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Voorsitter/Chairperson:** Prof JB Malherbe  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2896  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5288  
**E-pos/E-mail:** malherbe@postino.up.ac.za

### DEPARTEMENT AARDWETENSKAPPE

### DEPARTMENT OF EARTH SCIENCES

#### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof SA De Waal  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2454  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5219  
**E-pos/E-mail:** sadw@scientia.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BOTHA WJ:** MSc(CSM) MSc(Pret) PhD(CSM) HOD(Pret) - Professor / Professor

**DE VILLIERS JPR:** BSc BSc(Hons)(UOVS) PhD(Illinois) GMSA(VSA) GGVSVA MIMA - Professor / Professor

**DE WAAL SA:** MSc DSc(Pret) Pr Sci Nat GGVSVA LMINSVA LAKad(SA) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

**DYSON LL:** BSc(Weerk)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

**ERIKSSON PG:** MSc PhD(Natal) Dr Rer Nat Habil(Ludwig-Maximilians Univ München) Pr Sci Nat LSEPM LGVSA (New York Acad of Sc) - Professor / Professor

**HATTINGH PJ:** BSc(Hons) MSc DSc(Pret) Pr Sci Nat LGVSA - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**LI C:** BSc(Prc) MSc(Prc) PhD(Toronto) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**MAIER WD:** PhD(Rhodes) LGVSA MSEG Hauptdiplom(München) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**MERKLE RKW:** Dip(Min Dr Rer Nat)(Mainz) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**RAUTENBACH CJDW:** BSc(Hons)(Weerk)(Pret) PhD(Pret) LSAVAW - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**THEART HFJ:** BSc(PU vir CHO) BSc(Hons)(Stell) MSc(Cape Town) PhD(Stell) Pr.Sci.Nat. LGVSA LSEG LAEG - Professor / Professor

**VAN DER MERWE R:** BSc(Hons) MSc PhD(RAU) LGVSA LATGVSA GGV LIASTG LAGU - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**VAN HEERDEN J:** BSc(Hons)(Weerk) MSc(Weerk) DSc(Pret) SAVAW - Professor / Professor

**VAN ROOY JL:** MSc PhD(Pret) Pr Sci Nat LSAIIG LGVSA MIAEG - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**VAN SCHALKWYK A:** BSc(Hons)(UOVS) MS(California) DSc(Pret) Pr Sci Nat GSAIIG - Professor / Professor

**VERRYN SMC:** MSc(Pret) Pr Sc Nat GSSA MINSVA - Analis-Wetenskaplike / Analyst Scientist

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**DR IT GRAHAM:** Department of Geology, University of Technology, Sydney, Australia

**DR Z XU:** Department of Geology, China University of Geosciences, China

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Karoo steenkoolafsetting: Beheer op moeras-ontwikkeling:**

Om die groot- tot kleinskaalse struktuurgeologiese en sedimentologiese beheer op ekonomiese steenkoolafsettings te

bepaal. Ondersoek die beheer op dolerietintrusies in die steenkoolafsettings.

**Karoo coal deposition: Controls on swamp formation:**

To determine large to small-scale structural and sedimentological controls on economic coal deposit development. To investigate controls on dolerite intrusions into coal deposits.

ERIKSSON PG, VAN DER MERWE R, VAN ROOY JL

**Globale klimaatmodellering: Numeriese seisoenale reënvalvoorspellings oor Suider-Afrika:**

Modellering van die globale atmosfeer-oseaan stelsel deur gebruik te maak van gevorderde numeriese klimaatmodelle.

**Global climate modeling: Numerical seasonal rainfall forecasts over Southern Africa:**

Modeling of the global atmosphere-ocean system by using advanced numerical climate models.

RAUTENBACH CJDW

**Eksplorasië vir suider-Afrikaanse magmatiese Cu-Ni-PGE sulfied-ertse:**

Ondersoek na verskillende suider-Afrikaanse magmatiese Cu-Ni-PGE sulfied voorkomste en ontwikkeling van eksplorasië riglyne.

**Exploration for Southern African magnetic Cu-Ni-PGE sulphide ores:**

Investigation of various Southern African magmatic Cu-Ni-PGE sulphide occurrences and development of exploration guidelines.

DE WAAL SA, MAIER WD, THEART HFJ

**Komanalise - Transvaal- en Waterbergkomme:**

'n Studie van sedimentêre stelsels en tektoniese strukture, sowel as die verhouding waarin dit tot die ekonomiese potensiaal van mineralisering staan.

**Basin analysis - Transvaal and Waterberg basins:**

Study of sedimentation systems and tectonic framework as well as their relationship with potential economic mineralisation.

ERIKSSON PG, VAN DER MERWE R

**Omgewings- en ingenieursgeologie:**

Navorsing word gedoen oor toepaslike metodes vir die ondersoek en evaluering van geologiese toestande en die geskiktheid daarvan vir ingenieurskonstruksie en infrastruktuurontwikkeling, maar terselfdertyd ook om die impak van sulke ontwikkeling op die natuurlike ewewig te beoordeel.

**Environmental and engineering geology:**

Research is conducted on applicable methods of investigating and evaluating geological conditions and the suitability thereof for engineering construction and infrastructure development while, at the same time, considering the impact of such development on the natural environment.

VAN ROOY JL, VAN SCHALKWYK A

**Ondersoek na die gedrag van platinumgroepelemente in natuurlike stelsels en die toepassing op tegniese prosesse:**

Die studie van die gedrag van die platinumgroepelemente en minerale in natuurlike en eksperimentele toestande met die oog op toepassing in veredeling en eksplorasië.

**Investigation of the behaviour of platinum group elements in natural systems and the application to technical processes:**

The study of the behaviour of the platinum group elements and minerals under natural and experimental conditions with a view to application to beneficiation and exploration.

MERKLE RKW, MAIER WD, VERRYN SMC

**Hoë-resolusie seismiese refleksietegniese:**

Ontwikkel verbeterde tegnieke om die toepasbaarheid van vlak seismiese refleksie uit te bou.

**High resolution seismic reflection techniques:**

Develop improved techniques for the application of shallow seismic reflection studies.

BOTHA WJ

**Voor-kambriese korsevolusie:**

Navorsing oor die ontstaan van Voor-kambriese kors, die 'freeboard'-konsep, ontwikkeling van Voor-kambriese komme, Voor-kambriese superkontinente en die rol van magmatisme teenoor plaat-tektonisme.

**Precambrian crustal evolution:**

Research on the origin of Precambrian crust, the freeboard-concept, development of Precambrian basins, Precambrian supercontinents and the role of magmatism versus plate tectonics.

ERIKSSON PG, VAN DER MERWE R

**Paleomagnetisme:**

Navorsing oor die genese, tektoniese geskiedenis en korrelasie van gesteentes, met die oog op dataverskaffing vir verbeterde geofisiese interpretasies tydens eksplorasië vir ertsafsettings.

**Palaeomagnetism:**

Research on the genesis, tectonic history and correlation of rock units to yield data which will improve geophysical interpretations for the exploration of ore bodies.

HATTINGH PJ

**Weervoorspellingstegniese:**

Voorspellingstegniese, 6-48 uur vooruit, vir vloedbeheerstelsels.

**Weather forecasting techniques:**

Forecasting techniques, 6-48 hours ahead, for flood management systems.

DYSON LL

**Sinoptiese weerkunde:**

Ondersoek na sinoptiese sirkulasiepatrone wat gunstig is vir optimale wynproduksie in die suidwes Kaap.

**Synoptic meteorology:**

Investigating synoptic circulation patterns conducive to optimal vine growing in the southwestern Cape.

DYSON LL

**Beperkte gebied atmosferiese modellering:**

Kleinskaalse atmosferiese modellering van beperkte gebiede op die aarde deur middel van fyner resolusie numeriese modelle.

**Limited area atmospheric modeling:**

Small scale atmospheric modeling of limited areas on the earth by means of finer resolution numerical models.

RAUTENBACH CJDW

**Tydsbestek elektromagnetiese tegnieke (TDEM):**

Verwydering van geïnduseerde polarisasie (IP) effekte uit TDEM data.

**Time domain electromagnetic techniques:**

Removing IP effects from TDEM data.

BOTHA WJ

**Geochemie van die stollingsliggame in die Okiep koper-distrik:**

Ontwikkeling van 'n geochemiese eksplorasiemodel vir kopermineralisasie in die Okiep koper-distrik.

### Geochemistry of igneous bodies in the Okiep copper district:

Development of a geochemical exploration model for copper mineralisation in the Okiep copper district.

MAIER WD

### Bosveldkompleks en verwante intrusies:

Navorsing oor die petrologie, geochemie en inplasing van die Bosveldkompleks, die Uitkomstkompleks, en ander verwante intrusies.

### Bushveld complex and related intrusions:

Research on the petrology, geochemistry and emplacement of the Bushveld Complex, the Uitkomst Complex and other related intrusions.

BOTHA WJ, DE WAAL SA, HATTINGH PJ, MERKLE RKW, LI C, MAIER WD, VAN DER MERWE R

### Ekonomiese geologie:

Die ekonomie en bestuur van die eksplorasië en ontginning van ertsafsettings.

### Economic geology:

The economic and management of the exploration and exploitation of ore deposit.

DE VILLIERS JPR, MAIER WD, MERKLE RKW

### Geofisiese tegnieke op steenkool:

Bepaling van die struktuur van steenkoollae met behulp van geofisiese tegnieke.

### Geophysical techniques on coal:

Determination of the structure of coal beds with geophysical techniques.

BOTHA WJ

### Grondwatereksplorasië en -bestuur:

Navorsing vir die ontwikkeling van verbeterde tegnieke vir die opspoor van grondwaterbronne; bestuur van grondwaterbronne.

### Groundwater exploration and management:

Research to develop improved techniques for the detection of groundwater sources; management of groundwater resources.

BOTHA WJ, DE WAAL SA, HATTINGH PJ, VAN SCHALKWYK A, VAN DER MERWE R, VAN ROOY JL

### Radar-reëvaltegnieke:

Gebruik van S-band radar reflektiwiteite om gebiedsreëval te meet.

### Radar rainfall techniques:

Use of S-band radar reflectivities to measure area rainfall.

VAN HEERDEN J

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

AMELIN Y, LI C, VALAYEV O, NALDRETT AJ: 2000. Nd-Pb-Sr isotope systematics of crustal assimilation in the Voisey's Bay and Mushuau Intrusions, Labrador, Canada. *Economic Geology*, 95(4)/Jun/Jul, pp 815-830

DE WAAL SA, ARMSTRONG RA: 2000. The age of the Marble Hall diorite, its relationship to the Uitkomst Complex, and evidence for a new magma type associated with the igneous Bushveld event. *South African Journal of Geology*, 103(2)/Mar, pp 128-140

ERIKSSON PG, SIMPSON EL, ERIKSSON KA, BUMBY AJ, STEYN GL,

SARKAR S: 2000. Muddy roll-up structures in siliciclastic interdune beds of the 1.8 Ga Waterberg Group, South Africa. *Palaios*, 15, pp 177-183

LAMBERT DD, FRICK LR, FOSTER JG, LI C, NALDRETT AJ: 2000. Re-Os isotope systematics of the Voisey's Bay Ni-Cu-Co magmatic sulfide system, Labrador, Canada: II. Implications for parental magma chemistry, ore genesis, and metal redistribution. *Economic Geology*, 95(4)/Jun/Jul, pp 867-888

LI C, LIGHTFOOT PC, AMELIN Y, NALDRETT AJ: 2000. Contrasting petrological and geochemical relationships in the Voisey's Bay and Mushuau intrusions, Labrador, Canada: Implications for ore genesis. *Economic Geology*, 95(4)/Jun/Jul, pp 771-799

LI C, NALDRETT AJ: 2000. Melting reactions of Gneissic inclusions with enclosing magma at Voisey's Bay, Labrador, Canada: Implications with respect to ore genesis. *Economic Geology*, 95(4)/Jun/Jul, pp 801-814

MAIER WD: 2000. Platinum-group elements in Cu-sulphide ores at Carolusberg and East Okiep, Namaqualand, South Africa. *Mineralium Deposita*, 35, pp 422-429

MAIER WD, ARNDT NT, CURL E: 2000. Progressive crustal contamination of the Bushveld Complex: Evidence from Nd isotopic analysis of the cumulate rocks. *Contributions to Mineralogy and Petrology*, 140/Dec, pp 316-327

MALITCH KN, KOSTOYANOV AI, MERKLE RKW: 2000. Mineral composition and osmium isotopes of PGE-mineralization from the eastern Witwatersrand (South Africa). *Geology of Ore Deposits*, 42(3), pp 253-266

NALDRETT AJ, ASIF M, KRSTIC S, LI C: 2000. The composition of mineralization at the Voisey's Bay Ni-Cu sulfide deposit, with special reference to platinum-group elements. *Economic Geology*, 95(4)/Jun/Jul, pp 845-865

OBERHOZER JD, ERIKSSON PG: 2000. Subaerial volcanism in the Palaeoproterozoic Hekpoort Formation (Transvaal Supergroup), Kaapvaal craton. *Precambrian Research*, 101, pp 193-210

PENBERTHY CJ, OOSTHUYZEN EJ, MERKLE RKW: 2000. The recovery of platinum-group elements from the UG-2 chromitite, Bushveld Complex - a mineralogical perspective. *Mineralogy and Petrology*, 68, pp 213-222

RIPLEY EM, PARK Y-R, LI C, NALDRETT AJ: 2000. Oxygen isotope studies of the Voisey's Bay Ni-Cu-Co deposit, Labrador, Canada. *Economic Geology*, 95(4)/Jun/Jul, pp 831-844

RÖSNER T, VAN SCHALKWYK A: 2000. The environmental impact of gold mine tailings footprints in the Johannesburg region, South Africa. *Bulletin of the International Association of Engineering Geology*, 59(4)/Jul, pp 137-148

SNYMAN CP, JANSEN VAN VUUREN CP, BOSHOFF AJ: 2000. Gold losses from Cyanide solutions. Part 1: The influence of the silicate minerals. *Minerals Engineering*, 13(8-9)/May, pp 823-830

SNYMAN CP, JANSEN VAN VUUREN CP, BOSHOFF AJ: 2000. Technical note: Gold losses from Cyanide solutions. Part 2: The influence of the carbonaceous materials present in the shale material. *Minerals Engineering*, 13(10-11), pp 1177-1181

VERRYN SMC, MERKLE RKW: 2000. Synthetic 'cooperite', 'braggite', and 'vysotskite' in the system PtS-PdS-NiS at 1100°C, 1000°C, and 900°C. *Mineralogy and Petrology*, 68, pp 63-73

VERRYN SMC, MEULENBELD PMPB: 2000. A new locality for chapmanite (Sb(OH)Fe<sub>2</sub>(SiO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>) at a lead-silver-zinc deposit near Argent Station, Mpumalanga, South Africa. *Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie - Monatshefte*, 2/Feb, pp 85-90

## BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

RÖSNER T, VERMAAK JJG, VAN SCHALKWYK A, VILJOEN CJ: 2000. Assessment and rehabilitation of reclaimed gold tailings dams areas in South Africa. In: Proceedings of the 30th IAH Congress on Groundwater: Past Achievements and Future Challenges: Balkema, Rotterdam, The Netherlands, pp 1129-1134.

VERRYN SMC, MERKLE RKW: 2000. Stability fields and Ni-content in synthetic 'cooperite', 'braggite' and 'vysotskite' between 1200°C and 700°C. In: Proceedings of the Sixth International Congress on Applied Mineralogy: AA Balkema, Rotterdam, The Netherlands, pp 451-454.

## HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

ERIKSSON PG: 2000. The geological template. In: The Geography of South Africa in a Changing World, Oxford University Press, Cape Town, pp 257-283.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

ERIKSSON PG (Associate Editor): 2000. Journal of African Earth Sciences, Elsevier, Amsterdam.

## ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

MAIER WD: Contract Research: Report on PGE analysis in borehole INS 96-02, Insizwa complex. 2000. For Falconbridge Ventures in Africa

VAN SCHALKWYK A, VERMAAK JJG: Technical Report: The relationship between the geotechnical and hydrogeological properties of residual soils and rocks in the vadose zone. 2000. For Water Research Commission

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

DE WAAL SA: Petrology. 27th Earth Science Congress of the Geological Society of South Africa Geocongress 2000, Stellenbosch, 4-6 Jul 2000

VAN DER MERWE R: General session. 27th Earth Science Congress of the Geological Society of South Africa Geocongress 2000, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 4-6 Jul 2000

### Referate / Papers

BUMBY AJ, ERIKSSON PG, VAN DER MERWE R: Desert sedimentation and microbial fossils from the Makgabeng formation. 27th Earth Science Congress of the Geological Society of South Africa Geocongress 2000, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 4-6 Jul 2000

CLARK L, DYSON LL: Weather systems associated with general rainfall over the Vaal dam catchment. 16th Annual Conference of the South African Society of Atmospheric Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 16-17 Oct 2000

DE WAAL SA, ARMSTRONG RA, GRÄSER PPH: The Marble Hall diorite - evidence for deep crustal fractionation of a diorite magma under high FO<sub>2</sub> conditions. 27th Earth Science Congress of the Geological Society of South Africa Geocongress 2000, Stellenbosch, 4-6 Jul 2000

DYSON LL: Heavy rainfall and flooding in February 2000: The human impact. 16th Annual Conference of the South African Society of Atmospheric Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 16-17 Oct 2000

DYSON LL: The meteorological events that gave rise to the February 2000 floods. 2000 Conference on Floods, Bridges and People, Pretoria, South Africa, 11-12 May 2000

GREYVENSTEYN RM, VAN DER MERWE R, BRYNARD HJ, DE WAAL SA: GIS as a tool in structural analysis. 27th Earth Science Congress of the Geological Society of South Africa Geocongress 2000, Stellenbosch, 4-6 Jul 2000

LI C, MAIER WD, DE WAAL SA: Is the magma mixing model for the origin of the Merensky Reef PGE at risk? 27th Earth Science Congress of the Geological Society of South Africa Geocongress 2000, Stellenbosch, 4-6 Jul 2000

PIENAAR HG, DYSON LL: The verification of precipitation of a numerical weather prediction model. 16th Annual Conference of the South African Society of Atmospheric Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 16-17 Oct 2000

RAUTENBACH CJDW: Rainfall forecast for the SADC region with a coupled atmosphere-ocean model. Southern African Regional Climate Outlook Forum Meeting, Gaborone, Botswana, 18-22 Sep 2000

RAUTENBACH CJDW: Seasonal surface temperature and rainfall projections with a coupled atmosphere-ocean general circulation model. 16th Annual Conference of the South African Society of Atmospheric Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 16-17 Oct 2000

VAN DER MERWE R: Basin inversion on the Kaapvaal Craton. 27th Earth Science Congress of the Geological Society of South Africa Geocongress 2000, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 4-6 Jul 2000

VAN DER NEUT M, VAN DER MERWE R: The nature of the northern margin of the (Middelburg) Waterberg Basin. 27th Earth Science Congress of the Geological Society of South Africa Geocongress 2000, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 4-6 Jul 2000

VAN HEERDEN J, DYSON LL: Flood producing rainfall over the north-eastern interior of South Africa during February 2000. 16th Annual Conference of the South African Society of Atmospheric Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 16-17 Oct 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

BOTHA WJ, GULL C, LABUSCHAGNE N: *Pythium* wilt and root rot of lettuce in a recirculating hydroponic system. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000

FERREIRA V, POTGIETER JH, MARJANOVIC L, HOWELL SS, LOUBSER M: The determination of selected trace elements in some South African Cements. 35th Convention of the South African Chemistry Institute: Core Science of the New Millennium, Potchefstroom, South Africa, 24-29 Sep 2000

GRIMBEEK E, VILJOEN A, PRINSLOO J, WINGFIELD MJ, COUTINHO TA: Field evaluation of the effect of a nematocide and suppressive soils on the development of Panama disease. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, South Africa, 24-28 Jan 2000

MANOUN B, MERKLE RKW, DE WAAL D: The crystal chemistry and Raman spectroscopy of kimberlitic (G-9) garnets. 35th Convention of the South African Chemistry Institute: Core Science of the New Millennium, Potchefstroom, 24-29 Sep 2000

RAUTENBACH CJDW: Nested climate modelling over southern Africa with the limited area model DARLAM. 16th Annual Conference of the

South African Society of Atmospheric Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 16-17 Oct 2000

**SMIT AE, MANOUN B, VERRYIN SMC, DE WAAL D:** Improvement of X-ray powder diffraction patterns of the spin transition polymer  $[\text{Fe}(\text{Htrz})_3](\text{ClO}_4)_2$ . 35th Convention of the South African Chemistry Institute: Core Science of the New Millennium, Potchefstroom, 24-29 Sep 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

**CABRI LJ, MERKLE RKW:** Platinum group mineralogy: From experimental results to processing of PGE ores. Special Workshop as part of the IMA-COM Course: Modern Approaches to Ore and Environmental Mineralogy, Espoo, Finland, 11-18 Jun 2000

### Referate / Papers

**BARNES S-J, MAIER WD:** PGE and chalcophile element distribution in the Merensky Reef, Western Bushveld Complex. Goldsmid Conference 2000, Oxford, United Kingdom, 3-8 Sep 2000

**BOTHA FS, VAN ROOY JL, VIVIER JJP:** The value of groundwater resources associated with carbonatites. 30th International Association of Hydrogeologists (IAH) Congress on Groundwater: Past Achievements and Future Challenges, Cape Town, South Africa, 26 Nov - 1 Dec 2000

**GREYVENSTEYN RM, VAN DER MERWE R:** GIS as a tool in structural analysis. 27th Earth Science Congress of the Geological Society of South Africa Geocongress 2000, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 4-6 Jul 2000

**RÖSNER T, VERMAAK JJG, VAN SCHALKWYK A, VILJOEN CJ:** Assessment and rehabilitation of reclaimed gold tailings dams areas in South Africa. 30th IAH Congress on Groundwater: Past Achievements and Future Challenges, Cape Town, South Africa, 26 Nov - 1 Dec 2000

**VERRYN SMC, MERKLE RKW:** Stability fields and Ni-concentration in synthetic 'cooperite' and 'vysotzkite' between 1200°C and 700°C. Sixth International Congress on Applied Mineralogy, Göttingen, Germany, 13-21 Jul 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**FRANKLYN CB, MERKLE RKW:** Surface contamination by smearing

during polishing. Seventh International Conference on Nuclear Microprobe Technology and Applications ICNMTA 2000, Bordeaux, France, 10-15 Sep 2000

**FRANKLYN CB, UECKERMANN H, MERKLE RKW:** Accidental surface contamination - the effect on trace element analysis. Seventh International Conference on Nuclear Microprobe Technology and Applications ICNMTA 2000, Bordeaux, France, 10-15 Sep 2000

**MANOUN B, DE WAAL D, MERKLE RKW:** The crystal chemistry and Raman spectroscopy of some kimberlitic chrome pyrope. Indaba III Symmetry and Structure: Symmetry Breaking, Chirality and Disorder in Molecules and Crystals, Skukuza, South Africa, 6-11 Aug 2000

**MANOUN B, DE WAAL D, MERKLE RKW:** The crystal chemistry and Raman spectroscopy of some kimberlitic chrome pyrope. Indaba III Symmetry and Structure: Symmetry Breaking, Chirality and Disorder in Molecules and Crystals, Skukuza, South Africa, 6-11 Aug 2000

**MANOUN B, MERKLE RKW, DE WAAL D:** Raman spectra of some kimberlitic chrome pyrope. 17th International Conference on Raman Spectroscopy, Beijing, China, 20-25 Aug 2000

**MERKLE RKW, GROTE W, GRÄSER PPH:** Compositional and textural peculiarities of gold-rich alloys from the Merensky Reef. Fourth International Conference on Mineralogy and Museums, Melbourne, Australia, 4-7 Dec 2000

**ROTHENBERG TC, SCHLEICHER H, MERKLE RKW:** *Sind rekristallisierte Einschlüsse in Bushveld-Chromiten Einschlüsse der Urschmelzen? Jahrestagung der Deutschen Mineralogischen Gesellschaft*, Heidelberg, Germany, 2000

### VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**BABAYEJU OKT:** Geophysical investigation of the Marble Hall Fragment of the Bushveld Igneous Complex. (Prof SA De Waal)

**BOTHA FS:** Water resource development and water quality assessment in hard rock granite of the Nebo Plateau, Northern Province, South Africa. (Dr JL Van Rooy)

**DYSON LL:** Forecasting techniques for tropical and baroclinic systems: A dynamic and thermodynamic approach. (Prof J Van Heerden)

### PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**RÖSNER T:** The environmental impact of seepage from gold mine tailings dams near Johannesburg, South Africa. (Prof A Van Schalkwyk)

**VERMAAK JJG:** Geotechnical and hydrogeological characterization of residual soils in the vadose zone. (Prof A Van Schalkwyk)

**VERRYN SMC:** Natural and synthetic phase relations of cooperite, braggite and vysotzkite. (Prof RKW Merkle)



## DEPARTEMENT CHEMIE

## DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head (2000)** Prof TA Modro  
**Hoof/Head:** Prof JCA Boeyens  
**Tel:** (012) 420 3094  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5297  
**E-pos/E-mail:** jboeyens@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**DE WAAL D:** BSc(Hons) MSc PhD(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**HASSETT AJ:** BSc(Unisa) - Snr Navorsingsbeampte / Sen Research Officer  
**KRUGER A:** PhD(Pret) - Navorsers: ITM / Researcher: ITM  
**LOTZ S:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Stell) PhD(RAU) Pri Sci Nat - Professor / Professor  
**MODRO AM:** MSc(Lodz) PhD(Gdansk) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**MODRO TA:** MSc(Lodz) PhD(Polish Academy) DSc(Lodz) FRSSA - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**PRINSLOO LC:** BSc HOD(Pret) - Tegniese Assistent / Technical Assistant  
**ROHWER ER:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Stell) PhD(RAU) Pri Sci Nat - Professor / Professor  
**SCHOEMAN WJ:** MSc(Pret) BCom(Unisa) DSc(Pret) Dip(Bestuur)(Nas Opv) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**STEFAN R-I:** - Navorsingsgenoot / Research Fellow  
**STRYDOM CA:** BSc(Hons) MSc(PU vir CHO) PhD(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**VAN ROOYEN PH:** BSc(Hons) MSc PhD(RAU) - Professor / Professor  
**VAN STADEN JF:** BSc(Hons) MSc(UOVS) DSc(Pret) FRSC - Professor / Professor  
**VENTER EMM:** MSc(Pret) PhD(RAU) Pri Sci Nat - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**VLEGGAR R:** MSc DSc(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**WESSELS PL:** MSc(Stell) PhD MBL(Unisa) - Professor / Professor

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**PROF HY ABLOU-ENEIN:** King Faisal Specialist Hospital and Research Centre, Saudi Arabia  
**DR B MANOUN:** University Hassan II, Casablanca, Morocco

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Organiese chemie:

Die sintese, die struktuur, en die reaktiwiteit van organiese verbindings.

#### Organic chemistry:

Synthesis, structure and reactivity of organic compounds.

**LOTZ S, MODRO TA, VLEGGAR R**

#### Molekulêre spektroskopie en vastetoestandchemie:

Sintese, karakterisering, reaksies en fase-oorgange van anorganiese kristallyne en amorwe materiale. Infrarooi en Raman spektroskopie.

#### Molecular spectroscopy and solid state chemistry:

Synthesis, characterisation, reactions and phase transitions of inorganic crystalline and amorphous materials. Infrared and Raman spectroscopy.

**DE WAAL D**

#### Chemie-onderrig

#### Chemical education

**SCHOEMAN WJ**

#### Sement en sementverwante chemie:

Sintese, karakterisering, reaksies en ontwerp van sement en sementverwante materiale.

#### Cement and cement based chemistry:

Synthesis, characterisation, reactions and development of cement and cement based materials.

**STRYDOM CA**

#### Polimeerbymiddels:

Funksionele bymiddels vir polimere in tekstiel, film en plastiek aanwending.

#### Polymer additives:

Functional polymer additives for textile, film and plastics application.

**DE WAAL D, PRINSLOO LC, STRYDOM CA**

#### Industriële chemie:

Toegepaste chemie.

#### Industrial chemistry:

Applied chemistry.

**LOTZ S**

#### Analitiese chemie:

Chromatografie en massaspektrometrie.

#### Analytical chemistry:

Chromatography and mass spectrometry.

**HASSETT AJ, ROHWER ER**

#### Strukturele studies van biomolekules:

Molekulêre modelering, konformasie analise en enkelkristal struktuurbevestigings.

#### Structural studies of biomolecules:

Molecular modelling, conformational analysis and single crystal structure determinations.

**VAN ROOYEN PH, WESSELS PL**

#### Sintese:

Ontwerp, sintese en karakterisering van organiese-/organometaalverbindinge met bruikbare eienskappe.

#### Synthesis:

Design, synthesis and characterisation of organic/ organometallic compounds with useful properties.

**LOTZ S, MODRO TA, VLEGGAR R**

### Proses analitiese chemie en biotegnologie:

Vloeisisteme, procestegnologie, elektrochemie, elektrochemiese sensors, biotegnologie en analitiese atoomspektroskopie.

### Process analytical chemistry and biotechnology:

Flow systems, process technology, electrochemistry, electrochemical sensors, biotechnology and analytical atomic spectroscopy.

STEFAN R-I, VAN STADEN JF

### Infrarooi- en Ramanspektroskopie:

Toepassing van infrarooi- en Ramanspektroskopie in materiale.

### Infrared and Raman spectroscopy:

Application of infrared and Raman spectroscopy in materials.

PRINSLOO LC

### Fosforsuur:

Natproses produksie van fosforsuur.

### Phosphoric acid:

Wet-process production of phosphoric acid.

KRUGER A, MODRO TA, ROHWER ER, VENTER EMM, VLEGGAR R

### Heteroatoomchemie:

Organiese en fisiese organiese chemie van sisteme wat fosfor, silikon, swawel en verwante elemente bevat.

### Heteroatom chemistry:

Organic and physical organic chemistry of systems containing phosphorous, silicon, sulfur and related elements.

MODRO AM, MODRO TA

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

## NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN VAKKUNDIGE TYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN SPECIALIST JOURNALS

ABOUL-ENEIN HY, STEFAN R-I, VAN STADEN JF, ZHANG XR,

GARCIA-CAMPANA AM, BAEYENS RG: 2000. Recent developments and applications of chemiluminescence sensors. *Critical Reviews in Analytical Chemistry*, 30(4), pp 271-289

AGYEI NM, STRYDOM CA, POTGIETER JH: 2000. An investigation of phosphate ion adsorption from aqueous solution by fly ash and slag. *Cement and Concrete Research*, 30, pp 823-826

BOEYENS JCA: 2000. Quantum potential chemistry. *South African Journal of Chemistry*, 53(2), pp 49-72

BOEYENS JCA: 2000. Molecular modeling of dimetal systems Part 4. Dirhenium bonds. *Journal of Organometallic Chemistry*, 596, pp 159-164

CHANTSON JT, GÖRLS H, LOTZ S: 2000. Heteroarylphosphorus ligands in platinum(II) complexes. The structure of *trans*-[Pt(P(2-(*N*-methylpyrrolyl))<sub>2</sub>Pr<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>)]<sub>2</sub>. *Inorganica Chimica Acta - Articles and Letters*, 305, pp 32-37

DU PLESSIS H, VAN STADEN JF: 2000. Determination of sulphuric acid in process effluent streams using sequential injection titration. *Talanta*, 52, pp 83-90

FOCKE WW, LABUSCHAGNE FJW, STRYDOM CA: 2000. Strong base catalyzed intumescent flame retardants. *Journal of Materials Science Letters*, 19, pp 617-618

HAVENGA WJ, ROHWER ER: 2000. The use of SPME and GC-MS for the chemical characterisation and assessment of PAH pollution in aqueous environmental samples. *International Journal of Environmental Analytical Chemistry*, 78(3-4), pp 205-221

HE Z, MODRO TA: 2000. Preparation of bicyclic phosphonic and

phosphinic amides via N => C migration of phosphorus. *Synthesis - Stuttgart*, 4, pp 565-570

HEYNS AM, HARDEN PM, PRINSLOO LC: 2000. Resonance Raman study of the high-pressure phase transition in chromium-doped titanite, CaTiOSiO<sub>4</sub>. *Journal of Raman Spectroscopy*, 31, pp 837-841

JACOBS LA, VAN DER MERWE EM, STRYDOM CA: 2000. Removal of impurities in phosphogypsum. *Concrete Science and Engineering*, 2, pp 125-128

KNOESEN O, GÖRLS H, LOTZ S: 2000. Ferrocenyl ligands in mixed valence high-oxidation state rhenium complexes. *Journal of Organometallic Chemistry*, 598, pp 108-115

KUNERT HW, MALHERBE JB, BRINK DJ, ODENDAAL RQ, PRINSLOO LC, CAMASSEL J, ALLEGRE J, ZEAITER K, LLINARES C: 2000. Optical properties of as grown and ion implanted (Ar<sup>+</sup>, N<sup>+</sup>, α) GaAs nipi doping superlattices. *Applied Surface Science*, 166/Dec, pp 77-81

LABUSCHAGNE FJW, FOCKE WW, STRYDOM CA: 2000. Metal catalyzed intumescent flame retardant systems. *Polymeric Materials Science and Engineering*, 220(0), p 236

LOTZ S, VAN ROOYEN PH, ISENBURG T, LANDMAN M: 2000. π-Arene complexes. Part 12. Synthesis of chromiumtricarbonyl complexes of quinoline and *N*-methylindoles and selected metallation reactions. *Inorganica Chimica Acta - Articles and Letters*, 310, pp 147-155

MODRO TA, HE Z, BOURNE SA: 2000. Preparation, structure and hydrogen bonding of 1-oxo-1-methoxy-2,3,11,12-dibenzo-4,7,10-triaza-1λ<sup>5</sup>-phosphacyclododecane, a new type of cyclic phosphinic derivative. *Journal of Molecular Structure*, 522, pp 249-253

PIENAAR DP, MODRO TA, MODRO AM: 2000. 1-Oxo-2,8-diaryl-2,5,8-triaza-1λ<sup>5</sup>-phosphabicyclo[3.3.0]octanes as substrates for the preparation of Bis(2-arylaminoethyl)amines. *Synthesis - Stuttgart*, 9, pp 1315-1319

PRINSLOO LC, VAN DER VYVER PJ: 2000. The degree of polymerization shrinkage of adhesive resin cements. *South African Dental Journal (Formerly: Journal of the Dental Association of SA)*, 55(10)/Oct, pp 544-547

SMIT AE, DE WAAL D, HEYNS AM: 2000. The spin-transition complexes [Fe(Htrz)<sub>3</sub>](ClO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub> and [Fe(NH<sub>2</sub>trz)<sub>3</sub>](ClO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>. I. FT-IR spectra of a low pressure and a low temperature phase transition. *Materials Research Bulletin*, 35, pp 1697-1707

SMITH JM, CHENG L, COVILLE NJ, SCHULTE J, DIMPE PS, ADSETTS MS, COOK LM, BOEYENS JCA, LEVENDIS DC: 2000. Solid-state reactivity and single-crystal structure studies. *Organometallics*, 19, pp 2597-2602

SMITH JM, COVILLE NJ, COOK LM, BOEYENS JCA: 2000. Steric parameters of conformationally flexible ligands from X-ray structural data. 1. P(OR)<sub>3</sub> Ligands in equivalent ligand environments. *Organometallics*, 19, pp 5273-5280

STEFAN R-I, DRAGHICI I, BAIULESCU G-E: 2000. Determination of urinary oxalate using oxalate-selective membrane electrodes. *Sensors and Actuators B*, 65, pp 250-252

STEFAN R-I, VAN STADEN JF, ABOUL-ENEIN HY: 2000. Design and use of electrochemical sensors in enantioselective high throughput screening of drugs. A mini review. *Combinatorial Chemistry & High Throughput Screening*, 3, pp 445-454

STEFAN R-I, VAN STADEN JF, ABOUL-ENEIN HY: 2000.

Simultaneous detection of *S* and *R* captopril using sequential injection analysis. *Talanta*, 51, pp 969-975

STEFAN R-I, VAN STADEN JF, ABOUL-ENEIN HY: 2000.

Amperometric biosensors/ sequential injection analysis system for simultaneous determination of *S*- and *R*-captopril. *Biosensors & Bioelectronics*, 15, pp 1-5

- STEFAN R-I, VAN STADEN JF, ABOUL-ENEIN HY:** 2000. Immunosensors in clinical analysis. *Fresenius Zeitschrift für Anal Chem*, 366, pp 659-668
- STEFAN R-I, VAN STADEN JF, ABOUL-ENEIN HY:** 2000. On-line assay of S-captopril using an amperometric biosensor/sequential injection system. *Analytica Chimica Acta*, 411, pp 51-56
- VAN STADEN JF, BOTHA A:** 2000. Spectrophotometric determination of thiocyanate by sequential injection analysis. *Analytica Chimica Acta*, 403, pp 279-286
- VAN STADEN JF, HATTINGH CJ:** 2000. Determination of zinc in pharmaceutical products using an electroanalyser incorporated into a flow system. *Fresenius Zeitschrift für Anal Chem*, 367, pp 79-83
- VAN STADEN JF, MATOETOE CM:** 2000. Simultaneous determination of copper, lead, cadmium and zinc using differential pulse anodic stripping voltammetry in a flow system. *Analytica Chimica Acta*, 411, pp 201-207
- VAN STADEN JF, MULAUDZI LV:** 2000. Improvement in the flow injection spectrophotometric determination of zinc with zincon through elevated temperatures. *South African Journal of Chemistry*, 53(1), pp 18-22
- VAN STADEN JF, MULAUDZI LV:** 2000. Flow injection spectrophotometric assay of  $\alpha$ -amylase activity. *Analytica Chimica Acta*, 421, pp 19-25
- VAN STADEN JF, NAIDOO EB:** 2000. Determination of total iron as Fe(II) in multivitamins, haematinics and natural waters using a sequential injection (SIA) system. *South African Journal of Chemistry*, 53(3)/Dec, pp 1-44
- VAN STADEN JF, STEFAN R-I, ABOUL-ENEIN HY:** 2000. Amperometric biosensor based on D-aminoacid oxidase for the R-perindopril assay. *Fresenius Zeitschrift für Anal Chem*, 367, pp 178-180
- VAN STADEN JF, STEFAN R-I, BIRGHILA S:** 2000. Evaluation of different SIA sample-buffer configurations using a fluoride-selective membrane electrode as detector. *Talanta*, 52, pp 3-11
- VAN STADEN JF, VAN DER MERWE L, KEMPSTER PL, VAN VLIET HR:** 2000. Rapid sample preparation using closed-vessel microwave digestion for determining trace metals in fish tissue and sediment. *South African Journal of Chemistry*, 53(1), pp 23-27
- VAN STADEN JF, VAN DER MERWE TA:** 2000. Automated *in situ* preparation of azomethine-H and the subsequent determination of boron in fertilizer process and water effluent streams with sequential injection analysis. *Analyst*, 125, pp 2094-2099
- VAN STADEN JF, VAN DER MERWE TA:** 2000. Spectrophotometric determination of boron in water effluents and fertilizers by sequential injection analysis. *South African Journal of Chemistry*, 53(2), pp 77-85

## BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

- KUNERT HW, MAURICE T, PRINSLOO LC, MALHERBE JB, BRINK DJ, CAMASSEL J:** 2000. Raman spectroscopy from as-grown, implanted and irradiated GaN/sapphire. In: *Proceedings of the International Symposium on Progress in Surface Raman Spectroscopy - Theory, Techniques and Applications*: Xiamen University Press, Xiamen, China, pp 155-156.
- PRINSLOO LC, LEE ME:** 2000. Laser induced formation of a Te layer on CdTe. In: *Proceedings of the International Symposium on Progress in Surface Raman Spectroscopy - Theory, Techniques and Applications*: Xiamen University Press, Xiamen, China, pp 153-154.

## VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / SPECIALIST BOOKS

- ABOUL-ENEIN HY, STEFAN R-I, BAIULESCU G-E:** 2000. *Quality and Reliability in Analytical Chemistry*. CRC Press LLC, Boca Raton FL, 104 pp.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

- VAN STADEN JF (Editor):** 2000. *Spectrum*, South African Foundation, Pretoria.
- VAN STADEN JF (Editor):** 2000. *South African Journal of Chemistry*, South African Chemical Institute, Pretoria.
- VAN STADEN JF (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Fresenius' Journal of Analytical Chemistry*, Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg.
- VAN STADEN JF (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Instrumentation Science and Technology*, Marcel Dekker, New York NY.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

- ROHWER ER:** Coupling high resolution UV spectroscopy with mass spectrometry. *New Horizons in Analytical Chemistry*, Pretoria, South Africa, 20 Jul 2000
- ROHWER ER:** Silicone rubber concentrating devices for gas chromatography. *Chromatography - Mass Spectrometry 2000*, Warmbaths, 16-18 Oct 2000

### Referate / Papers

- AGYEI NM, STRYDOM CA, POTGIETER JH:** Adsorption of phosphate on fly ash and slag. 35th Convention of the South African Chemistry Institute: Core Science of the New Millennium, Potchefstroom, 24-29 Sep 2000
- DE WAAL D, DE WET WJ, KWELA Z, MANOUN B:** Vibrational spectra of zircon vanadium/ phosphorous pigments. *Young Spectroscopist Symposium*, South-African Spectroscopy Society, Pretoria, 23 Aug 2000
- DEBOWSKI BD, VAN DER WALT SJ, ROHWER ER:** Detecting landmines by vapour detection. *Chromatography - Mass Spectrometry 2000*, Warmbaths, 16-18 Oct 2000
- GHEEVARGHESE O, STRYDOM CA, POTGIETER JH:** Influence of chloride and sulphate ions on the slaking of lime from different limestone deposits in South Africa. 35th Convention of the South African Chemistry Institute: Core Science of the New Millennium, Potchefstroom, 24-29 Sep 2000
- HAVENGA WJ, ROHWER ER:** Advanced chemical fingerprinting of polluted water samples using SPME-GC/MS. *Chromatography - Mass Spectrometry 2000*, Warmbaths, 16-18 Oct 2000
- KRUGER A, FOCKE WW, FOWLES RG, KWELA Z:** Effect of ionic impurities on the crystallization of calcium sulphate dihydrate. *Ninth National Conference of the South African Institute of Chemical Engineers (SAICHe)*, Secunda, 9-12 Oct 2000
- KWELA Z, MANOUN B, DE WAAL D, DE WET WJ, FOCKE WW:** Zircon vanadium/ phosphorous pigments. *SASS Young Spectroscopist Symposium*, Pretoria, South Africa, 24 Aug 2000
- LOTZ S:** Binuclear biscarbene complexes with conjugated spacer units. 35th Convention of the South African Chemistry Institute:

Core Science of the New Millennium, Potchefstroom, 24-29 Sep 2000  
**MODRO TA, ICHHARAM VVH, LAURENS S:** New heterocyclic compounds containing P, N, S. 35th Convention of the South African Chemistry Institute: Core Science of the New Millennium, Potchefstroom, 24-29 Sep 2000  
**MOTALANE MP, STRYDOM CA:** Extraction of fluoride from phosphogypsum. 35th Convention of the South African Chemistry Institute: Core Science of the New Millennium, Potchefstroom, 24-29 Sep 2000  
**VAN DER MERWE EM, JACOBS LA, STRYDOM CA:** Phosphogypsum as a set retarder in cement. 35th Convention of the South African Chemistry Institute: Core Science of the New Millennium, Potchefstroom, 24-29 Sep 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**BRINK DJ, MAURICE T, PRINSLOO LC, MALHERBE JB, CAMASSEL J, KUNERT HW:** Optical properties of the  $\alpha$ -irradiated, and annealed GaN/SAPPHIRE. 45th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics and 35th Annual Theoretical Seminar of the Solid State Physics and Materials Science Specialist Group, Johannesburg, 4-7 Jul 2000  
**EYENGA II, FOCKE WW, PRINSLOO LC, TOLMAY AT:** Photodegradation: A solution for the shopping bag pollution problem? Plastics Institute of South Africa (PISA) National Meeting, Midrand, 24-26 May 2000  
**FERNANDES M, ROHWER ER:** In situ derivitization on multichannel silicone rubber traps. Chromatography - Mass Spectrometry 2000, Warmbaths, 16-18 Oct 2000  
**FOCKE WW, LABUSCHAGNE FJW, STRYDOM CA:** Metal catalyzed intumescent chars. Ninth National Conference of the South African Institute of Chemical Engineers (SAIChe), Secunda, 9-12 Oct 2000  
**HASSETT AJ, ROHWER ER:** The multichannel silicone rubber trap used to concentrate volatile organics in water samples. Chromatography - Mass Spectrometry 2000, Warmbaths, 16-18 Oct 2000  
**KWELA Z, MANOUN B, DE WAAL D, FOCKE WW, DE WET WJ:** Vibrational spectra of zircon vanadium/ phosphorous pigments. 35th Convention of the South African Chemistry Institute: Core Science of the New Millennium, Potchefstroom, 24-29 Sep 2000  
**LABUSCHAGNE FJW, FOCKE WW, STRYDOM CA:** Strong base catalysed intumescent flame retardants. Plastics Institute of South Africa (PISA) National Meeting, Midrand, 24-26 May 2000  
**LANDMAN A, DE WAAL D:** Interpreting infrared spectra of silicates. 35th Convention of the South African Chemistry Institute: Core Science of the New Millennium, Potchefstroom, 24-29 Sep 2000  
**LEE ME, PRINSLOO LC:** Laser induced compositional changes during Raman analysis of cadmium telluride. 16th Australian Conference on Electron Microscopy, Canberra, 6-11 Feb 2000  
**LEGODI MA, DE WAAL D, POTGIETER JH:** FT-IR studies of solid  $\text{CaCO}_3$ ,  $\text{Ca(OH)}_2$  and  $\text{CaO}$ . 35th Convention of the South African Chemistry Institute: Core Science of the New Millennium, Potchefstroom, 24-29 Sep 2000  
**MALHERBE JB, MAURICE T, HAUSER T, BRINK DJ, PRINSLOO LC, CAMASSEL J, KUNERT HW:** The  $\text{H}^+$  implantation and annealing effect on 6H-SiC by photoluminescence. 45th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics and 35th Annual Theoretical Seminar of the Solid State Physics and Materials Science Specialist Group, Johannesburg, 4-7 Jul 2000  
**MANOUN B, MERKLE RKW, DE WAAL D:** The crystal chemistry and Raman spectroscopy of kimberlitic (G-9) garnets. 35th Convention of the South African Chemistry Institute: Core Science of the New Millennium, Potchefstroom, 24-29 Sep 2000

**MATOETOE CM, VAN STADEN JF:** Evaluation of stripping voltammetry for flow systems. 35th Convention of the South African Chemistry Institute: Core Science of the New Millennium, Potchefstroom, 24-29 Sep 2000  
**MAURICE T, PRINSLOO LC, KUNERT HW:** Raman spectroscopy from As-grown and alpha particle irradiated n-GaAs:Si. 45th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics and 35th Annual Theoretical Seminar of the Solid State Physics and Materials Science Specialist Group, Johannesburg, 4-7 Jul 2000  
**MODRO TA, MODRO AM, PIENAAR DP:** The synthesis of new poly-anions from N-Mustard compounds. Seventh Frank Warren Conference on Organic Chemistry, Warmbaths, 16-19 Jan 2000  
**MZENDA V, GOODMAN SA, AURET FD, PRINSLOO LC:** The effect of annealing on the structural and electrical properties of emeraldine salt: A conducting polymer. 45th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics and 35th Annual Theoretical Seminar of the Solid State Physics and Materials Science Specialist Group, Johannesburg, 4-7 Jul 2000  
**POPOVIC L, DE WAAL D:** P-O bond length - Raman frequency correlation for pyrophosphates. 35th Convention of the South African Chemistry Institute: Core Science of the New Millennium, Potchefstroom, 24-29 Sep 2000  
**SMIT AE, DE WAAL D:** Raman investigation of the low temperature transition of the spin transition polymer  $[\text{Fe}(\text{NH}_2\text{trz})_3](\text{ClO}_4)_2$ . 35th Convention of the South African Chemistry Institute: Core Science of the New Millennium, Potchefstroom, 24-29 Sep 2000  
**SMIT AE, MANOUN B, VERRYIN SMC, DE WAAL D:** Improvement of X-ray powder diffraction patterns of the spin transition polymer  $[\text{Fe}(\text{Htrz})_3](\text{ClO}_4)_2$ . 35th Convention of the South African Chemistry Institute: Core Science of the New Millennium, Potchefstroom, 24-29 Sep 2000  
**VENTER A, LAUBSCHER AE, ROHWER ER:** Group separation of various oxygenates with sub-critical  $\text{CO}_2$  using a silica gel PLOT column. Chromatography - Mass Spectrometry 2000, Warmbaths, 16-18 Oct 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

**BOEYENS JCA:** Symmetry and structure: An overview. Indaba III Symmetry and Structure: Symmetry Breaking, Chirality and Disorder in Molecules and Crystals, Skukuza, 6-11 Aug 2000  
**VAN STADEN JF:** The road of sequential injection analysis. SCAR 2000. First International Conference on Analytical Chemistry. Division of Analytical Chemistry of the Federation of European Chemical Societies and the Romanian Society of Analytical Chemistry, Brasov, Romania, 21-23 Sep 2000  
**VAN STADEN JF:** Flow analysis in industrial process control. Exploitation, current status and future. Flow Analysis VIII. Polish Academy of Sciences, Polish Chemical Society, Warsaw, Poland, 25-29 Jun 2000

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**BOEYENS JCA:** Crystallography in Africa. 19th European Crystallographic Meeting, Nancy, France, 25-31 Aug 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**MODRO TA:** Organophosphorus amides. New developments in

structural and reactivity studies. 15th IUPAC Conference on Physical Organic Chemistry, Göteborg, Sweden, 8-13 Jul 2000

**VAN STADEN JF:** Multi-component sequential injection process analytical systems. Euroanalysis XI. Working Party on Analytical Chemistry of the Federation of European Chemical Societies and the Portuguese Chemical Society, Lisbon, Portugal, 3-9 Sep 2000

## Referate / Papers

**DE WAAL D:** Raman spectroscopic investigation of vanadium pigments. FACSS 2000 Meeting, Nashville TN, USA, 21-29 Sep 2000

**FOWLES R, KRUGER A:** Igneous and sedimentary phosphate rock evaluated at Foskor's phosphoric acid pilot-plant facility. International Fertilizer Industry Association Conference, New Orleans LA, USA, 1-4 Oct 2000

**JACOBS LA, VAN DER MERWE EM, STRYDOM CA:** Use of the waste product Phosphogypsum. Fifth International Symposium on Environmental Geochemistry, Cape Town, South Africa, 24-29 Apr 2000

**JACOBS LA, VAN DER MERWE EM, STRYDOM CA:** Treatment of the waste product phosphogypsum in the cement industry. Sixth International Conference on Natural and Synthetic Gypsum: GYPSUM 2000, Ontario, Canada, 15-19 May 2000

**POTGIETER JH, HOWELL SS, STRYDOM CA:** A plant investigation into the use of treated phosphogypsum as a set-retarder in OPC and OPC/fly ash blend. Sixth International Conference on Natural and Synthetic Gypsum: GYPSUM 2000, Ontario, Canada, 15-19 May 2000

**STEFAN R-I, MAKHAFOLA MA, VAN STADEN JF:** A bienzymatic sensor for proteins assay in milk. Flow Analysis VIII. Polish Academy of Sciences, Polish Chemical Society, Warsaw, Poland, 25-29 Jun 2000

**STEFAN R-I, VAN STADEN JF:** Validation criteria for an analytical method. Millenium International Conference of the Israel Society for Quality, Jerusalem, Israel, 28-30 Nov 2000

**STEFAN R-I, VAN STADEN JF, ABOUL-ENEIN HY:** Design and use of electrochemical sensors in enantioselective screening analysis. Euroanalysis XI. Working Party on Analytical Chemistry of the Federation of European Chemical Societies and the Portuguese Chemical Society, Lisbon, Portugal, 3-9 Sep 2000

**STEFAN R-I, VAN STADEN JF, ABOUL-ENEIN HY:** Immunoassay using sensor/ SIA systems. Flow Analysis VIII. Polish Academy of Sciences, Polish Chemical Society, Warsaw, Poland, 25-29 Jun 2000

**STEFAN R-I, VAN STADEN JF, ABOUL-ENEIN HY:** Molecular recognition in chiral discrimination. Indaba III Symmetry and Structure: Symmetry Breaking, Chirality and Disorder in Molecules and Crystals, Skukuza, South Africa, 6-11 Aug 2000

**STEFAN R-I, VAN STADEN JF, ABOUL-ENEIN HY:** Design and use of electrochemical sensors in enantioselective high throughput screening of drugs. Chirality 2000. The International Symposium on Chirality, Chamonix, Mont Blanc, France, 24-28 Sep 2000

**STEFAN R-I, VAN STADEN JF, ABOUL-ENEIN HY:** Immunoassay using sensor/ SIA systems. Euroanalysis XI. Working Party on Analytical Chemistry of the Federation of European Chemical Societies and the Portuguese Chemical Society, Lisbon, Portugal, 3-9 Sep 2000

**STEFAN R-I, VAN STADEN JF, ABOUL-ENEIN HY, BAIULESCU G-E:** The influence of matrix additives on ion-selective membrane electrodes response. Pittcon '2000, New Orleans LA, USA, 12-17 Mar 2000

**SWANEPOEL JC, STRYDOM CA:** Use of fly ash in geopolymers. Fifth International Symposium on Environmental Geochemistry, Cape Town, South Africa, 24-29 Apr 2000

**VAN STADEN JF:** Sequential injection titrations. Pittcon '2000, New Orleans LA, USA, 12-17 Mar 2000

**VAN STADEN JF, STEFAN R-I:** Validation criteria for SIA and FIA systems in process control. Millenium International Conference of the Israel Society for Quality, Jerusalem, Israel, 28-30 Nov 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**BELMAL H, BENMOKHTAR S, EL JAZOULI A, CHAMINADE JP, GRAVEREAU P, DE WAAL D:** *Etude structurale et spectroscopique de l'oxyphosphate de titane  $\text{Co}_{0.5}\text{TiO}(\text{PO}_4)$* . RMSO 2000 *Compte rendu des travaux de la 1ère Rencontre Marocaine de Spectroscopie et d'Optique*, Casablanca, Morocco, Jun 2000

**CAMASSEL J, KUNERT HW, MAURICE T, MALHERBE JB, PRINSLOO LC, BRINK DJ:** Structural and electronic properties of the n-GaAs: Si as grown and alpha particle irradiated and annealed. Seventh International Conference on Nuclear Microprobe Technology and Applications ICNMTA 2000, Bordeaux, France, 10-15 Sep 2000

**CHAKIR M, EL JAZOULI A, DE WAAL D:** *Elaboration, étude radiocristallochimique et par spectroscopie Raman du germanate  $\text{Li}_2\text{TiGeO}_5$* . RMSO 2000 *Compte rendu des travaux de la 1ère Rencontre Marocaine de Spectroscopie et d'Optique*, Casablanca, Morocco, Jun 2000

**CHAKIR M, EL JAZOULI A, DE WAAL D:** *Etude structurale et spectroscopique des phosphates  $\text{Na}_3\text{AZr}(\text{PO}_4)_3$  (A = Ni, Mg)*. RMSO 2000 *Compte rendu des travaux de la 1ère Rencontre Marocaine de Spectroscopie et d'Optique*, Casablanca, Morocco, Jun 2000

**DURANDT C, MEDLEN CE, LOTZ S:** Flow cytometric detection of changes in DNA supercoiling induced by novel titanium complexes. International Society for Analytical Oncology 20th International Congress, Montpellier, France, 20-25 May 2000

**HAFNER K, DORFNER R, ZIMMERMANN R, ROHWER ER, KETTRUP A:** Modification of a REMPI-TOFMS laser mass spectrometer for combustion diagnostics: Implementation of a capillary supersonic jet inlet system. 28th International Symposium on Combustion, Edinburgh, United Kingdom, 30 Jul - 4 Aug 2000

**HASSETT AJ, ROHWER ER, ORTNER EK, COWAN B:** Analysis of VOC's by closed-loop stripping analysis and absorptive concentration. 23rd International Symposium on Capillary Chromatography, Riva del Garda, Italy, 5-10 Jun 2000

**ICHHARAM VVH:** Structural analysis of nonlinear optical materials. 19th European Crystallographic Meeting, Nancy, France, 25-31 Aug 2000

**ICHHARAM VVH:** The relationship between the structure of materials and their function - the role of symmetry. Indaba III Symmetry and Structure: Symmetry Breaking, Chirality and Disorder in Molecules and Crystals, Skukuza, South Africa, 6-11 Aug 2000

**KUNERT HW, MAURICE T, HAUSER T, MALHERBE JB, PRINSLOO LC, BRINK DJ, FALKOVSKY LA, CAMASSEL J:** Effects of hydrogen implantation and annealing on the vibrational properties on n-type and p-type 6H-SiC. Third European Conference on Silicon Carbide and Related Materials ECSCRM 2000, Kloster Banz, Germany, 3-7 Sep 2000

**KUNERT HW, MAURICE T, MALHERBE JB, PRINSLOO LC, BRINK DJ, CAMASSEL J:** Photoluminescence and first order Raman spectroscopy of irradiated, implanted and annealed GaN/sapphire. Seventh International Conference on Nuclear Microprobe Technology and Applications ICNMTA 2000, Bordeaux, France, 10-15 Sep 2000

**KUNERT HW, MAURICE T, PRINSLOO LC:** Raman spectra from as-grown and alpha particle irradiated n-GaAs:Si. 17th International Conference on Raman Spectroscopy, Beijing, China, 20-25 Aug 2000

**KUNERT HW, MAURICE T, PRINSLOO LC, MALHERBE JB, BRINK DJ,**

**CAMASSEL J:** Raman spectroscopy from as-grown, implanted and irradiated GaN/sapphire. International Symposium on Progress in Surface Raman Spectroscopy 2000, Xiamen, China, 14-17 Aug 2000

**LABUSCHAGNE FJW, FOCKE WW, STRYDOM CA:** Metal catalyzed intumescent flame retardant systems. American Chemical Society Meeting, Washington DC, USA, 20-24 Aug 2000

**LANDMAN A, DE WAAL D:** The symmetry in pigmentary chromophores. Indaba III Symmetry and Structure: Symmetry Breaking, Chirality and Disorder in Molecules and Crystals, Skukuza, South Africa, 6-11 Aug 2000

**LANDMAN A, DE WAAL D:** The use of vanadium in pigmentary chromophores. Indaba III Symmetry and Structure: Symmetry Breaking, Chirality and Disorder in Molecules and Crystals, Skukuza, South Africa, 6-11 Aug 2000

**LANDMAN A, DE WAAL D, KRUGER RA, VAN SCHALKWYK J:** Using Raman spectroscopy to verify pigment identity. 17th International Conference on Raman Spectroscopy, Beijing, China, 20-25 Aug 2000

**LOTZ S, GÖRLS H:** Binuclear biscarbene complexes with conjugated spacer units. 34th International Conference on Coordination Chemistry (ICCC), Edinburgh, United Kingdom, 9-14 Jul 2000

**LOTZ S, MEDLEN CE:** Titanium complexes with heteroaromatic ligands as antitumor agents. Fifth European Biological Inorganic Conference EUROBIC 5, Toulouse, France, 17-20 Jul 2000

**MAKHAFOLA MA, VAN STADEN JF:** Microanalysis of nickel in foodstuffs by spectrophotometry/flow injection analysis. Flow Analysis VIII. Polish Academy of Sciences, Polish Chemical Society, Warsaw, Poland, 25-29 Jun 2000

**MAKHAFOLA MA, VAN STADEN JF:** Determination of phosphate in cured meat and fertilisers: A comparison between flow injection analysis and Raman spectroscopy. Flow Analysis VIII. Polish Academy of Sciences, Polish Chemical Society, Warsaw, Poland, 25-29 Jun 2000

**MANOUN B, DE WAAL D, MERKLE RKW:** The crystal chemistry and Raman spectroscopy of some kimberlitic chrome pyrope. Indaba III Symmetry and Structure: Symmetry Breaking, Chirality and Disorder in Molecules and Crystals, Skukuza, South Africa, 6-11 Aug 2000

**MANOUN B, DE WAAL D, MERKLE RKW:** The crystal chemistry and Raman spectroscopy of some kimberlitic chrome pyrope. Indaba III Symmetry and Structure: Symmetry Breaking, Chirality and Disorder in Molecules and Crystals, Skukuza, South Africa, 6-11 Aug 2000

**MANOUN B, MERKLE RKW, DE WAAL D:** Raman spectra of some kimberlitic chrome pyrope. 17th International Conference on Raman Spectroscopy, Beijing, China, 20-25 Aug 2000

**MODRO TA, MODRO AM, PIENAAR DP:** New synthesis of bis(2-aryl aminoethyl)amines. 15th IUPAC Conference on Physical Organic Chemistry, Göteborg, Sweden, 8-13 Jul 2000

**NAIDOO EB, VAN STADEN JF:** Superserpentine reactors in SIA - A comparative response and precision study. Flow Analysis VIII. Polish Academy of Sciences, Polish Chemical Society, Warsaw, Poland, 25-29 Jun 2000

**NAIDOO EB, VAN STADEN JF:** Determination of manganese in tap water and effluent streams using a solid-phase lead(IV) dioxide reactor in a sequential injection system. Flow Analysis VIII. Polish Academy of Sciences, Polish Chemical Society, Warsaw, Poland, 25-29 Jun 2000

**POPOVIC L, DE WAAL D:** P-O bond lengths - Raman frequency correlation ( $Mn(PO_4)_m$ ; M = MI, MII). 17th International Conference on Raman Spectroscopy, Beijing, China, 20-25 Aug 2000

**POPOVIC L, DE WAAL D, MANOUN B:** Phase transitions of  $Li_3PO_4$ . Indaba III Symmetry and Structure: Symmetry Breaking, Chirality

and Disorder in Molecules and Crystals, Skukuza, South Africa, 6-11 Aug 2000

**PRINSLOO LC, FRIEDLAND EKH, KALBITZER S:** Ion beam modification of diamond for high density optical recordings as studied with Raman spectroscopy. 17th International Conference on Raman Spectroscopy, Beijing, China, 20-25 Aug 2000

**PRINSLOO LC, LEE ME:** Laser induced formation of a Te layer on CdTe. International Symposium on Progress in Surface Raman Spectroscopy 2000, Xiamen, China, 14-17 Aug 2000

**STEFAN R-I, MAKHAFOLA MA, VAN STADEN JF:** A bienzymatic sensor for proteins assay in milk. IMCS 2000, Eighth International Meeting on Chemical Sensors, Basel, Switzerland, 2-5 Jul 2000

**STEFAN R-I, MAKHAFOLA MA, VAN STADEN JF:** A bienzymatic sensor for proteins assay in milk. Euroanalysis XI. Working Party on Analytical Chemistry of the Federation of European Chemical Societies and the Portuguese Chemical Society, Lisbon, Portugal, 3-9 Sep 2000

**STEFAN R-I, MULAUDZI LV, ABOUL-ENEIN HY, VAN STADEN JF:** On-line assay of S-ramipril using an amperometric biosensor/sequential injection system. Flow Analysis VIII. Polish Academy of Sciences, Polish Chemical Society, Warsaw, Poland, 25-29 Jun 2000

**STEFAN R-I, MULAUDZI LV, NAIDOO EB, ABOUL-ENEIN HY, VAN STADEN JF:** Determination of S-pentopril using an amperometric biosensor/sequential injection analysis system. Flow Analysis VIII. Polish Academy of Sciences, Polish Chemical Society, Warsaw, Poland, 25-29 Jun 2000

**STEFAN R-I, VAN STADEN JF, ABOUL-ENEIN HY:** Simultaneous assay of T3 and T4 using sensors/SIA systems. Flow Analysis VIII. Polish Academy of Sciences, Polish Chemical Society, Warsaw, Poland, 25-29 Jun 2000

**STEFAN R-I, VAN STADEN JF, ABOUL-ENEIN HY:** Immunoassay using sensor/SIA systems. Euroanalysis XI. Working Party on Analytical Chemistry of the Federation of European Chemical Societies and the Portuguese Chemical Society, Lisbon, Portugal, 3-9 Sep 2000

**STEFAN R-I, VAN STADEN JF, ABOUL-ENEIN HY:** Design and use of electrochemical sensors in enantioselective high throughput screening of drugs. Euroanalysis XI. Working Party on Analytical Chemistry of the Federation of European Chemical Societies and the Portuguese Chemical Society, Lisbon, Portugal, 3-9 Sep 2000

**STEFAN R-I, VAN STADEN JF, ABOUL-ENEIN HY:** Simultaneous assay of T3 and T4 using sensors/SIA systems. Euroanalysis XI. Working Party on Analytical Chemistry of the Federation of European Chemical Societies and the Portuguese Chemical Society, Lisbon, Portugal, 3-9 Sep 2000

**STEFAN R-I, VAN STADEN JF, ABOUL-ENEIN HY:** Simultaneous assay of enantiomers using sequential injection analysis-(bio)sensors systems. Pittcon '2000, New Orleans LA, USA, 12-17 Mar 2000

**VAN STADEN JF, MULAUDZI LV:** Flow injection spectrophotometric assay of  $\alpha$ -amylase activity. Euroanalysis XI. Working Party on Analytical Chemistry of the Federation of European Chemical Societies and the Portuguese Chemical Society, Lisbon, Portugal, 3-9 Sep 2000

**VAN STADEN JF, MULAUDZI LV:** Flow injection spectrophotometric assay of  $\alpha$ -amylase activity. Flow Analysis VIII. Polish Academy of Sciences, Polish Chemical Society, Warsaw, Poland, 25-29 Jun 2000

**VAN STADEN JF, NAIDOO EB:** Determination of manganese in tap water and effluent streams using a solid-phase lead(IV) dioxide reactor in a sequential injection system. Euroanalysis XI. Working Party on Analytical Chemistry of the Federation of European Chemical Societies and the Portuguese Chemical Society, Lisbon, Portugal, 3-9 Sep 2000

**VAN STADEN JF, STEFAN R-I, ABOUL-ENEIN HY:** The assay of S-enantiomers of enalapril, ramipril and trandolapril using an amperometric biosensor/sequential injection analysis system. ISCD 12, The International Symposium on Chirality, Chamonix, Mont Blanc, France, 24-28 Sep 2000

**VAN STADEN JF, STEFAN R-I, NAIDOO EB, ABOUL-ENEIN HY:** The assay of S-enalapril using an amperometric biosensor/SIA system. Flow Analysis VIII. Polish Academy of Sciences, Polish Chemical Society, Warsaw, Poland, 25-29 Jun 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**DE JAGER LL:** Permanent modifiers for electrothermal atomization atomic absorption spectrometry. (Prof CA Strydom)

**LEGODI MA:** Quantitative and kinetic studies of solid  $\text{CaCO}_3$ ,  $\text{Ca(OH)}_2$  and CaO utilizing vibrational spectroscopy. (Prof D De Waal)

**PIENAAR DP:** Synthetic applications of bicyclic phosphoric triamides. (Prof TA Modro)

**VAN DER MERWE TA:** Sequential injection analysis of selected components in liquid fertilizers. (Prof JF Van Staden)

**WHALEY AES:** The determination of arsenic in soil by ICP-OES. (Prof ER Rohwer)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**HATTINGH CJ:** Electrodialysis in flow injection systems. (Prof JF Van Staden)

**LANDMAN M:** Synthesis of metal complexes with thiophene ligands. (Prof S Lotz)

**TALJAARD RE:** Multi-component determinations using sequential injection analysis. (Prof JF Van Staden)

## DEPARTEMENT FISIKA

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof JB Malherbe  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2896  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5288  
**E-pos/E-mail:** malherbe@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**ALBERTS HW:** BSc(Hons) MSc(PU vir CHO) DSc(Pret) SAIF THOD LAKad - Professor / Professor

**AURET FD:** BSc MSc(Fisika) MSc(ToegWisk) DSc(Pret) - Professor / Professor

**BREDELL LJ:** BSc(Stell) MSc DSc(Pret) SAIF - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**BRINK DJ:** MSc(PU vir CHO) DSc(Pret) SAIF - Professor / Professor

**CARTER (QUICK) RM:** BSc(Hons) PhD(Witwatersrand) - Professor / Professor

**FRIEDLAND EKH:** MSc DSc(Pret) - Professor / Professor

**GAIGHER HL:** MSc DSc(Pret) SAIF - Professor / Professor

**GOODMAN SA:** BSc(TechMngmt) BSc(Hons)(TechMngmt) MSc(UPE) PhD(UP) - Professor / Professor

**HAYES M:** BSc(Hons) MSc(UPE) PhD(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**KUNERT HW:** MSc(Poznan) PhD(Warsaw) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**MALHERBE JB:** MSc DSc(Pret) SAIF - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

**MEYER WE:** MSc SAIF - Lektor / Lecturer

**MILLER HG:** MA(New York) DrHabil(Frankfurt) PhD(Saskatchewan) - Professor / Professor

**SCHEFFLER TB:** MSc(Stell) DPhil(Oxford) PrSciNat - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**VAN DER BERG NG:** BSc(UPE) MSc(Unisa) DSc(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**PROF S KALBITZER:** Ion Beam Technology Consulting, Germany

**PROF JF PRINS:** Research Division, De Beers Industrial Diamond Corporation, South Africa.

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Karakterisering en modifikasie van materiale:

Strukturele, elektriese en optiese karakterisering van vastestowwe en hulle tussenvlakke met spesiale verwysing na stralings- en proses-geïnduseerde defekte.

#### Characterisation and modification of materials:

Structural, electrical and optical characterisation of solids and their interfaces with special emphasis on irradiation and process induced defects.

**ALBERTS HW, AURET FD, BREDELL LJ, BRINK DJ, FRIEDLAND EKH, GAIGHER HL, GOODMAN SA, HAYES M, KUNERT HW, MALHERBE JB, MEYER WE, VAN DER BERG NG**

#### Teoretiese eienskappe van materie:

Teoretiese studies van materie-eienskappe met behulp van 'n verskeidenheid van tegnieke soos veelligzaam en maksimum entropie metodes. Stelsels wat bestudeer word strek van eenvoudige lasermodelle in kwantumoptika tot die gedrag van hoë-temperatuur suprageleiers.

#### Theoretical properties of matter:

Theoretical studies of properties of matter using a variety of techniques including many body and maximum entropy methods. Systems studied range from simple laser models in quantum optics to the behaviour of high-temperature super conductors.

**CARTER (QUICK) RM, MILLER HG**

#### Water ontsouting:

Lae temperatuur (tot  $\pm 130^\circ\text{C}$ ) sonenergie vir die gaarmaak van kos en vir pasteurisering van water en melk. Ontsoouting deur

gemodifiseerde multistadium flitsdistillasie met 'n kontinue koaksiële heliks kondensator.

**Water desalination:**

Low temperature ( $\pm 130^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) solar energy for cooking food, and for pasteurising water and milk. Desalination by modified multi-stage flash distillation with a continuous coaxial helical condenser.

SCHEFFLER TB

**Dun films en elektroniese materiale:**

Moderne elektroniese, optiese en strukturele karakteriseringstegnieke word aangewend vir die optimering van verskillende dun film metalliseringsprosesse, ionetsing en hittebehandelings van 'n wye verskeidenheid elektroniese materiale vir die mikro-elektronikabedryf. Die verandering van elektroniese materiale deur die gekontroleerde modifikasie van hul elektro-optiese eienskappe deur blootstelling aan straling en energieke partikels word nagevors.

**Thin films and electronic materials:**

State of the art electrical, optical and structural characterisation techniques are being used to optimise different thin film metallisation processes, ion etching and heat treatment procedures of a wide variety of electronic materials used in microelectronics manufacturing. The change of electronic materials by controlled modification of their electro-optical properties when exposing them to radiation and energetic particles is being researched.

AURET FD, BRINK DJ, GOODMAN SA, MEYER WE

**Elektries-geleidende en liggewende polimere:**

Op 'n internasionale skaal word polimere bestudeer vir hulle gebruik in die velde van geleiding, lig-emissie, elektromagnetiese afskerming en korrosiewering.

**Electrically conducting and light emitting polymers:**

On an international scale conducting polymers are being studied for their possible use in such fields as conduction, light emission, electromagnetic shielding and corrosion protection.

GOODMAN SA, MZENDA V, AURET FD

**NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

AURET FD, DEENAPANRAY PNK, JAGADISH C, TAN HH: 2000. Electronic and isochronal annealing properties of electron traps in rapid thermally annealed SiO<sub>2</sub>-capped n-type GaAs epitaxial layers. *Journal of Applied Physics*, 88(9)/Nov, pp 5255-5261

AURET FD, DEENAPANRAY PNK, JAGADISH C, TAN HH: 2000. Investigation of deep levels in rapid thermally annealed SiO<sub>2</sub>-capped n-GaAs grown by metal-organic chemical vapor deposition. *Applied Physics Letters*, 77(5)/Jul, pp 696-698

AURET FD, DELUCCA JM, GOODMAN SA, MOHNEY SE: 2000. Pt Schottky contacts to n-GaN formed by electrodeposition and physical vapor deposition. *Journal of Applied Physics*, 88(5)/Sep, pp 2593-2600

AURET FD, GOODMAN SA, MAMOR M, OUACHA A, OUACHA H, SVEINBJORNSSON E: 2000. High-energy He-ion irradiation-induced defects and their influence on the noise behavior of Pd/n-Si<sub>1-x</sub>Ge<sub>x</sub> Schottky junctions. *Applied Physics Letters*, 76(25)/Jun, pp 3750-3752

AURET FD, GOODMAN SA, MEYER WE, KOSCHNICK FK, SPAETH J-M, BEAUMONT B, GIBART P: 2000. Metallization induced electron traps in epitaxially grown n-type GaN. *Materials Science and Engineering*, B(71)/14 Feb, pp 77-81

AURET FD, GOODMAN SA, SWART M: 2000. Depth profiles obtained from simulation of GaAs bombarded with noble gas ions using Marlowe. *Materials Science in Semiconductor Processing*, 3, pp 97-101

AURET FD, KARLSTEEN O, MAMOR M, NUR O, WILLANDER M: 2000. Fermi-level pinning and Schottky barrier heights on epitaxially grown fully strained and partially relaxed n-type Si<sup>1-x</sup>Ge<sup>x</sup> layers. *Journal of Applied Physics*, 86(12)/Dec, pp 6890-6894

AURET FD, MAMOR M, OUACHA A, OUACHA H, WILANDER M: 2000. Impact of plasma etching on the noise performance of Ti/p-Si and Ti/p-Si<sub>1-x</sub>Ge<sub>x</sub> Schottky contacts. *Journal of Applied Physics*, 87(8)/Apr, pp 3858-3863

BRINK DJ, KUNERT HW, SIEBERHAGEN RH: 2000. Particle irradiation of doping superlattices: An optical investigation. *Journal of Applied Physics*, 88(5)/Sep, pp 2326-2330

FRIEDLAND EKH, HAUSER T, NAIDOO SR: 2000. Study of the diffusion behaviour of aluminium in silicon up to 900oC by nuclear reaction analysis. *Nuclear Instruments & Methods in Physics Research Section B - Beam Interactions with Materials and Atoms*, 161-163/Mar, pp 656-662

FRIEDLAND EKH, MALHERBE JB, HAYES M, HAUSER T, THUGWANE SJ, NAIDOO SR: 2000. Range parameters of aluminium implants in medium and heavy mass metals. *Nuclear Instruments & Methods in Physics Research Section B - Beam Interactions with Materials and Atoms*, 161-163/Mar, pp 150-154

GOODMAN SA, AURET FD, KOSCHNICK FK, SPAETH J-M, BEAUMONT B, GIBART P: 2000. Radiation induced defects in MOVPE grown n-GaN. *Materials Science and Engineering*, B(71)/14 Feb, pp 100-103

KALBITZER S: 2000. Generation of optical contrast in insulating materials by irradiation with focused ion beams. *Applied Physics A - Solids and Surfaces*, 71/Sep, pp 565-569

KILKENNY D, KEURIS S, MARANG F, ROBERTS G, VAN WYK F, OGLOZA W: 2000. On the orbital periods of three close binaries with hot subdwarf primaries. *Observatory*, 120(1154)/Feb, pp 48-59

KUNERT HW: 2000. Raman and photoluminescence spectroscopy from as grown and 147 keV Ar<sup>+</sup>-ion implanted AlxGa1-xAs/GaAs quantum wells. *Applied Surface Science*, 166/Dec, pp 304-308

KUNERT HW, MALHERBE JB, BRINK DJ, ODENDAAL RQ, PRINSLOO LC, CAMASSEL J, ALLEGRE J, ZEAITER K, LLINARES C: 2000. Optical properties of as grown and ion implanted (Ar<sup>+</sup>,N<sup>+</sup>, $\alpha$ ) GaAs nipi doping superlattices. *Applied Surface Science*, 166/Dec, pp 77-81

LEGODI MJ, AURET FD, GOODMAN SA: 2000. Electronic and transformation properties of a metastable defect introduced in epitaxially grown sulfur doped n-GaAs by particle irradiation. *Materials Science and Engineering*, B.(71)/14 Feb, pp 96-99

PRINS JF: 2000. n-Type semiconducting diamond by means of oxygen-ion implantation. *Physical Review B - Condensed Matter*, 61(11)/Mar, pp 7191-7194

PRINS JF: 2000. Electrical conduction in diamond after vacancy generation by means of carbon-ion implantation. *Applied Physics Letters*, 76(15)/Apr, pp 2095-2097

PRINS JF: 2000. Letter on the annihilation of vacancies by diffusing interstitial atoms in diamond. *Diamond and Related Materials*, 9, pp 1835-1839

PRINS JF: 2000. The nature of radiation damage in diamond: Activation of oxygen donors. *Diamond and Related Materials*, 9, pp 1275-1281

PRINS JF, DERRY TE: 2000. Radiation defects and their annealing



behaviour in ion-implanted diamonds. Nuclear Instruments & Methods in Physics Research Section B - Beam Interactions with Materials and Atoms, 166-167/May, pp 364-373

## BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

**KUNERT HW, MAURICE T, PRINSLOO LC, MALHERBE JB, BRINK DJ, CAMASSEL J:** 2000. Raman spectroscopy from as-grown, implanted and irradiated GaN/sapphire. In: Proceedings of the International Symposium on Progress in Surface Raman Spectroscopy - Theory, Techniques and Applications: Xiamen University Press, Xiamen, China, pp 155-156.

## HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

**AURET FD, GOODMAN SA:** 2000. Radiation and processed induced defects in GaN. In: III-Nitride Semiconductors: Electrical, Structural and Defects Properties, Elsevier Science, Amsterdam, pp 251-285.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**MALHERBE JB:** Opening address. 45th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics and 35th Annual Theoretical Seminar of the Solid State Physics and Materials Science Specialist Group, Johannesburg, 4-7 Jul 2000

**NEL JM, GAIGHER HL, AURET FD:** An introduction to CdTe-Based thin film PV cells. 45th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics and 35th Annual Theoretical Seminar of the Solid State Physics and Materials Science Specialist Group, Johannesburg, 4-7 Jul 2000

### Referate / Papers

**AURET FD:** Electronic materials and thin films. US Africa Material Workshop, Pretoria, 11 Aug 2000

**BRINK DJ, KUNERT HW:** Optical properties of solid state materials, devices, nanostructures, etc. US Africa Material Workshop, Pretoria, 11 Aug 2000

**FRIEDLAND EKH, ALBERTS HW, HAYES M, HAUSER T:** Radiation-induced mechanisms in crystalline solids. US Africa Material Workshop, Pretoria, 11 Aug 2000

**GAIGHER HL:** Electrodeposition of thin films for photovoltaic applications. US Africa Material Workshop, Pretoria, 11 Aug 2000

**GOODMAN SA:** Defects in electro-optical materials. US Africa Material Workshop, Pretoria, 11 Aug 2000

**MALHERBE JB:** Bombardment-induced defects in electronic materials. US Africa Material Workshop, Pretoria, 11 Aug 2000

**MYBURG G:** Investigate corrosion behaviour of Ru containing duplex stainless steel. US Africa Material Workshop, Pretoria, 11 Aug 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**BRINK DJ, MAURICE T, PRINSLOO LC, MALHERBE JB, CAMASSEL J, KUNERT HW:** Optical properties of the  $\alpha$ -irradiated, and annealed GaN/SAPPHIRE. 45th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics and 35th Annual Theoretical Seminar of the

Solid State Physics and Materials Science Specialist Group, Johannesburg, 4-7 Jul 2000

**DIALE MW, AURET FD, GOODMAN SA, BRINK DJ:** Optimization of the ultraviolet sensor using Schottky diodes. 45th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics and 35th Annual Theoretical Seminar of the Solid State Physics and Materials Science Specialist Group, Johannesburg, 4-7 Jul 2000

**GOODMAN SA, AURET FD, LEGODI MJ, GIBART P, BEAUMONT B, MYBURG G:** DLTS of deep lying electron defects introduced in n-GaN by a strontium radionuclide. 45th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics and 35th Annual Theoretical Seminar of the Solid State Physics and Materials Science Specialist Group, Johannesburg, 4-7 Jul 2000

**KUNERT HW, MAURICE T:** Analysis of the physically irreducible representations of  $\beta$ -Tungsten space group. 45th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics and 35th Annual Theoretical Seminar of the Solid State Physics and Materials Science Specialist Group, Johannesburg, 4-7 Jul 2000

**LEGODI MJ, AURET FD, GOODMAN SA:** Influence of surface oxides on the quality of metal/GaN contacts. 45th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics and 35th Annual Theoretical Seminar of the Solid State Physics and Materials Science Specialist Group, Johannesburg, 4-7 Jul 2000

**LEGODI MJ, GOODMAN SA, AURET FD:** What the GaIN materials system can do for us. 45th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics and 35th Annual Theoretical Seminar of the Solid State Physics and Materials Science Specialist Group, Johannesburg, 4-7 Jul 2000

**MADONSELA J, FRIEDLAND EKH, HAUSER T:** Radiation damage in LiF before and after the implantation of rare gas ions. Fourth Materials Modelling Meeting under the Auspices of NRF(SA) Royal Society, Sovenga, 10-13 Apr 2000

**MALHERBE JB, MAURICE T, CAMASSEL J, BRINK DJ, KUNERT HW:** Study of Ar<sub>2</sub> implantation and annealing effect on 6H-SiC by photoluminescence. 45th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics and 35th Annual Theoretical Seminar of the Solid State Physics and Materials Science Specialist Group, Johannesburg, 4-7 Jul 2000

**MALHERBE JB, MAURICE T, HAUSER T, BRINK DJ, PRINSLOO LC, CAMASSEL J, KUNERT HW:** The H<sub>2</sub> implantation and annealing effect on 6H-SiC by photoluminescence. 45th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics and 35th Annual Theoretical Seminar of the Solid State Physics and Materials Science Specialist Group, Johannesburg, 4-7 Jul 2000

**MAURICE T, BRETON G, MASRI P, CHARAR S, AVEROUS M:** Experimental and elasticity-based theoretical study of PbSe/Si growth. 45th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics and 35th Annual Theoretical Seminar of the Solid State Physics and Materials Science Specialist Group, Johannesburg, 4-7 Jul 2000

**MAURICE T, PRINSLOO LC, KUNERT HW:** Raman spectroscopy from As-grown and alpha particle irradiated n-GaAs:Si. 45th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics and 35th Annual Theoretical Seminar of the Solid State Physics and Materials Science Specialist Group, Johannesburg, 4-7 Jul 2000

**MZENDA V, GOODMAN SA, AURET FD:** Charge transport in doped polyaniline within the temperature range 30 < 300K. 45th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics and 35th Annual Theoretical Seminar of the Solid State Physics and Materials Science Specialist Group, Johannesburg, 4-7 Jul 2000

**MZENDA V, GOODMAN SA, AURET FD, PRINSLOO LC:** The effect of annealing on the structural and electrical properties of emeraldine

salt: A conducting polymer. 45th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics and 35th Annual Theoretical Seminar of the Solid State Physics and Materials Science Specialist Group, Johannesburg, 4-7 Jul 2000

**NEL JM, GAIGHER HL, AURET FD:** The effect of temperature and deposition time on the morphology of electrodeposited CdS thin films. 45th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics and 35th Annual Theoretical Seminar of the Solid State Physics and Materials Science Specialist Group, Johannesburg, 4-7 Jul 2000

**SITHOLE ME, AURET FD, MYBURG G:** The effect of dose rate on the electrical properties of gold Schottky contacts and defect introduced in n-GaAs during hydrogen ion bombardment. 45th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics and 35th Annual Theoretical Seminar of the Solid State Physics and Materials Science Specialist Group, Johannesburg, 4-7 Jul 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**AURET FD:** III-Nitride compounds. 14th International Conference on Defects in Insulating Materials (ICDIM 2000), Midrand, South Africa, 3-7 Apr 2000

**MALHERBE JB:** Surfaces, interfaces. 14th International Conference on Defects in Insulating Materials (ICDIM 2000), Midrand, South Africa, 3-7 Apr 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**BRAUN MWH, VAN DER MERWE JH:** Reciprocal space formulation and prediction of misfit accommodation in rigid and strained epitaxial systems. The Minerals, Metals and Materials Society (TMS) Fall Meeting 2000, St Louis MO, USA, 8-12 Oct 2000

**GOODMAN SA:** Radiation induced defects in n-GaN: An overview. 14th International Conference on Defects in Insulating Materials (ICDIM 2000), Midrand, South Africa, 3-7 Apr 2000

**PRINS JF:** Irradiating diamond: Aspects of defect generation, accumulation and annealing. 14th International Conference on Defects in Insulating Materials (ICDIM 2000), Midrand, South Africa, 3-7 Apr 2000

**PRINS JF:** Using ion implantation to dope diamond - an update on selected issues. Seventh International Conference on New Diamond Science and Technology, Hong Kong, China, 24-28 Jul 2000

### Referate / Papers

**AURET FD, GOODMAN SA, MYBURG G, MOHNEY SE, DE LUCCA J M:** Electron traps introduced in n-type GaN during different metallisation methods. European Materials Research Society, Strasbourg, France, 30 May - 2 Jun 2000

**FRIEDLAND EKH:** Critical damage energies in diamond. Fundamental and Applied Aspects of Modern Physics, Lüderitz, Namibia, 13-17 Nov 2000

**GOODMAN SA:** Electron irradiation induced defects in n-GaN. 11th International Semiconducting and Insulating Materials Conference (SIMC-XI 2000), Canberra, Australia, 3-7 Jul 2000

**KALBITZER S:** Mass storage of archival data in group IV materials. 247th Heraeus Seminar on New Materials for Multifunctional Sensor Applications, Munich, Germany, 13-15 Dec 2000

**KALBITZER S:** Hydrogen mobility in diamond. Fundamental and

Applied Aspects of Modern Physics, Lüderitz, Namibia, 13-17 Nov 2000

**KUNERT HW:** Symmetry properties of the direct nonparabolic L-excitons in semiconductors of the  $T_d^2$  (F43m) space group and vector-coupling coefficients for Cdte. Indaba III Symmetry and Structure: Symmetry Breaking, Chirality and Disorder in Molecules and Crystals, Skukuza, South Africa, 6-11 Aug 2000

**KUNERT HW:** Effect of the alpha-particle irradiation on the photoluminescence and Raman spectroscopy in GaAs/Al<sup>0.3</sup>Ga<sup>0.7</sup>As quantum wells. International Conference on Solid State Crystals Materials Science and Applications, Zakopane, Poland, 9-13 Oct 2000

**MALHERBE JB:** Bombardment-induced topography on semiconductor surfaces. Fundamental and Applied Aspects of Modern Physics, Lüderitz, Namibia, 13-17 Nov 2000

**ODENDAAL RQ:** Web-based data bank for surface analytical data. International Millennium Conference on Quantitative Surface Analysis, Guildford, United Kingdom, 3-7 Jul 2000

**PRINS JF:** Recent results on oxygen-doped diamonds: Residual vacancy reduction. Diamond 2000 Conference, England, United Kingdom, 12-15 Jul 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**AURET FD:** Processing induced electron traps in epitaxially grown n-type GaN. 11th International Semiconducting and Insulating Materials Conference (SIMC-XI 2000), Canberra, Australia, 3-7 Jul 2000

**AURET FD:** Electronic properties of irradiation-induced defects in n-GaN. Gordon Conference on Point & Line Defects in Semiconductors, New Hampshire NH, USA, 9-14 Jul 2000

**AURET FD, GOODMAN SA, HAYES M, LEGODI MJ, HULLAVARAD SS, FRIEDLAND EKH, BEAUMONT B, GIBART P:** Electrical characterisation of epitaxially grown n-GaN bombarded with high- and low-energy protons. IBMM, Canela Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil, 3-8 Sep 2000

**AURET FD, GOODMAN SA, KOSCHNICK FK, SPAETH J-M, BEAUMONT B, GIBART P:** Electrical characterization of growth induced defects in n-GaN. 14th International Conference on Defects in Insulating Materials (ICDIM 2000), Midrand, South Africa, 3-7 Apr 2000

**CAMASSEL J, KUNERT HW, MAURICE T, MALHERBE JB, PRINSLOO LC, BRINK DJ:** Structural and electronic properties of the n-GaAs: Si as grown and alpha particle irradiated and annealed. Seventh International Conference on Nuclear Microprobe Technology and Applications ICNMTA 2000, Bordeaux, France, 10-15 Sep 2000

**DA COSTA AM, CONNELL SH, SIDERAS-HADDAD E, SELLSCHOP JP, NAIDOO SR, AURET FD, GOLDMAN S:** The technology of electronic contacts for diamond radiation detectors. Fundamental and Applied Aspects of Modern Physics, Lüderitz, Namibia, 13-17 Nov 2000

**KUNERT HW:** The alpha-particle irradiation and annealing effect on the vibrational modes in the GaAs nipi doping superlattices. International Conference on Solid State Crystals Materials Science and Applications, Zakopane, Poland, 9-13 Oct 2000

**KUNERT HW:** Coupling coefficients for light and heavy holes in GaAs/Al<sub>x</sub>Ga<sub>1-x</sub>As quantum wells. Indaba III Symmetry and Structure: Symmetry Breaking, Chirality and Disorder in Molecules and Crystals, Skukuza, South Africa, 6-11 Aug 2000

**KUNERT HW, MAURICE T, CAMASSEL J:** Analysis of the physically irreducible representations and their applications. Indaba III Symmetry and Structure: Symmetry Breaking, Chirality and Disorder in Molecules and Crystals, Skukuza, South Africa, 6-11 Aug 2000

**KUNERT HW, MAURICE T, HAUSER T, MALHERBE JB, PRINSLOO LC, BRINK DJ, FALKOVSKY LA, CAMASSEL J:** Effects of hydrogen

implantation and annealing on the vibrational properties on n-type and p-type 6H-SiC. Third European Conference on Silicon Carbide and Related Materials ECSCRM 2000, Kloster Banz, Germany, 3-7 Sep 2000  
**KUNERT HW, MAURICE T, MALHERBE JB, PRINSLOO LC, BRINK DJ, CAMASSEL J:** Photoluminescence and first order Raman spectroscopy of irradiated, implanted and annealed GaN/sapphire. Seventh International Conference on Nuclear Microprobe Technology and Applications ICNMTA 2000, Bordeaux, France, 10-15 Sep 2000  
**KUNERT HW, MAURICE T, PRINSLOO LC:** Raman spectra from as-grown and alpha particle irradiated n-GaAs:Si. 17th International Conference on Raman Spectroscopy, Beijing, China, 20-25 Aug 2000  
**KUNERT HW, MAURICE T, PRINSLOO LC, MALHERBE JB, BRINK DJ, CAMASSEL J:** Raman spectroscopy from as-grown, implanted and irradiated GaN/sapphire. International Symposium on Progress in Surface Raman Spectroscopy 2000, Xiamen, China, 14-17 Aug 2000  
**LEGODI MJ, GOODMAN SA, AURET FD, MYBURG G, GIBART P, BEAUMONT B:** Deep levels introduced in n-GaN grown by the ELOG technique by high-energy electron irradiation. European Materials Research Society, Valbonne, France, 30 May - 2 Jun 2000

**MADONSELA J, FRIEDLAND EKH, HAUSER T:** Radiation damage in LiF before and after the implantation of rare Gas ions. 14th International Conference on Defects in Insulating Materials (ICDIM 2000), Midrand, South Africa, 3-7 Apr 2000  
**PRINS JF:** C<sup>-</sup>-damaged diamond: Electrical measurements after rapid thermal annealing to 5000 oC. Diamond 2000 Conference, Porto, Portugal, 3-8 Sep 2000  
**PRINSLOO LC, FRIEDLAND EKH, KALBITZER S:** Ion beam modification of diamond for high density optical recordings as studied with Raman spectroscopy. 17th International Conference on Raman Spectroscopy, Beijing, China, 20-25 Aug 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**THUGWANE SJ:** The influence of sputtering on ion implantation profiles. (Prof EKH Friedland)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**HAUSER T:** Investigation of the diffusion behaviour of aluminium in different semiconductors. (Prof EKH Friedland)

## DEPARTEMENT GEOGRAFIE EN GEO-INFORMATIKA

## DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY AND GEOINFORMATICS

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof KSO Beavon  
**Tel:** (012) 420 3699  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 3284  
**E-pos/E-mail:** kbeavon@scientia.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**FAIRHURST UJ:** BA(Cape Town) BA(Hons) MA(Unisa) DPhil (Pret) STD HDE - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**HORN AC:** BA(Hons) MA(Pret) DPhil(Pret) HOD - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**HUGO ML:** BA(Stell) BA(Hons)(Unisa) MA(Stell) ML(Pret) DPhil(PU vir CHO) - Professor / Professor  
**MEIKLEJOHN KI:** BSc(Hons) PhD(Natal) HDE - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**SUMNER PD:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Natal) HDE - Lektor / Lecturer  
**VAN HELDEN P:** BA(Hons)(PU vir CHO) MSc(S&S) PhD(Pret) SS(SA) THOD(PU vir CHO) LSABI - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**PROF G ASHWORTH:** Faculty of Spatial Sciences, University of Groningen, The Netherlands  
**PROF CG KNIGHT:** Department of Geography, Pennsylvania State University, USA  
**DR K NONAKA:** Department of Geography, Mie University, Japan  
**PROF H OOSTERHOFF:** Faculty of Spatial Sciences, University of Groningen, The Netherlands

**PROF P SHAW:** Department of Environment, Geography and Geology, University of Luton, United Kingdom  
**DR MP TAYLOR:** Department of Physical Geography, Macquarie University, Sydney, Australia

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Stedelike, landelike en bevolkingstudies en besluitneming:** Geïntegreerde navorsing oor die dinamika van stedelike-, landelike- en bevolkingstudies en besluitneming binne ruimtelike-, ontwikkelings-, beleids- en sosio-ekonomiese konteks. Die doel is die verskaffing van 'n grondslag vir effektiewe openbare besluitneming en die verbetering van lewenskwaliteit.  
**Urban, rural and population studies and decision-making:** Integrated research into the dynamics of urban, rural and population issues and decision-making in a spatial, developmental, policy and socio-economic context. The aim is to provide a sound base for effective public decision-making and the enhancement of quality of life.

**FAIRHURST UJ, HORN AC**

### Sport, rekreasie en toerisme:

Geïntegreerde navorsing oor die dinamika van sport, rekreasie en toerisme in ruimtelike-, omgewings- (natuur en kultuur), beleids- en sosio-ekonomiese konteks. Die fokus val op beleidsformulering en die volhoubare benutting van hulpbronne.

### **Sport, recreation and tourism:**

Integrated research into the dynamics of sport, recreation and tourism in spatial, environmental (natural and cultural), policy and socio-economic context. The focus is on policy formulation and the sustainable utilisation of resources.

HUGO ML

### **Navorsing, prosesse en interaksies binne die fisiese omgewing:**

Navorsing oor die kontemporêre en paleo-omgewingsprosesse en hul interafhanklikheid. Die klem val op die implikasies van hierdie prosesse vir omgewingsbestuur, volhoubare hulpbronbenutting en die herkonstruksie van paleo-omgewings.

### **Processes and interactions within the physical environment:**

Research into contemporary and paleo-environmental processes and their interdependence. Emphasis is on the implications of these processes for environmental management, sustainable resource utilisation and paleo-environmental reconstruction.

HUGO ML, MEIKLEJOHN KI, SUMNER PD

### **Geoinformasiewetenskappe:**

Geografiese inligtingstelsels, opmetingkunde, afstandwaarneming, ruimtelike analise en kartografie.

### **Geoinformation Science:**

Geographic Information Systems, surveying, remote sensing, spatial analysis and cartography.

VAN HELDEN P

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

BEAVON KSO: 2000. Northern Johannesburg: Part of the 'rainbow' or neo-apartheid city in the making? *Mots Pluriels*, 13/Apr, pp 1-14

BOELHOUWERS J, HOLNESS S, SUMNER PD: 2000.

Geomorphological characteristics of small debris flows on Junior's Kop, Marion Island, Maritime sub-Antarctic. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms*, 25, pp 341-352

### **BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS**

FAIRHURST UJ: 2000. A socio-political contextualization of the urban concept: The South African case. In: *Integrated urban Systems and Sustainability of Urban life: Ianos, I, Bucharest, Romania*, pp 219-225.

HORN AC: 2000. Segregation and desegregation in South African cities with emphasis on Pretoria. In: *Integrated urban Systems and Sustainability of Urban life: Ianos, I, Bucharest, Romania*, pp 275-288.

HUGO ML: 2000. Grading of trails. In: *Sustainable Tourism: '98 International Geographic Union Study Group Meeting: Jorge Umbelino, Estoril, Portugal*, pp 177-188.

### **HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS**

HUGO ML: 2000. A comprehensive approach to the planning, grading and auditing of hiking trails as ecotourism products. In: *Current Issues in Tourism, Channel View Books and Multilingual*

*Matters Limited, Clevedon*, pp 124-136.

HUGO ML: 2000. The natural resource base: Hiking trails. In: *Career Guide: Tourism in South Africa, MJS Jordaan, Bloemfontein*, pp 83-87.

SUMNER PD, MEIKLEJOHN KI: 2000. Landscape evolution in a changing environment. In: *The Geography of South Africa in a Changing World, Oxford Press, Cape Town*, pp 304-325.

## **ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS**

BOOYSEN I, WILSON GDH: Contract Research: Historical circular route: Anglo Boer War, 1899-1902. 2000. For Alastair and Marion Moir

## **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

VAN HELDEN P: GIS trends; GIS research and applications. UNIGIS 2000 Seminar Geoinformation Practice and Profession, Pretoria, 23-24 Oct 2000

### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

BEAVON KSO: In case of index failure consult a librarian: Two small keys in explaining the decline of the Johannesburg CBD. *Indexing our Heritage, Johannesburg, South Africa*, 6 Sep 2000

HUGO ML: Ecotourism: The case of hiking trails. *Green Millenium Game Festival Conference, Thabazimbi*, 27-29 Apr 2000

## **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker**

HUGO ML: Trails in South Africa. *First Australian Tracks and Trails Conference, Mansfield, Australia*, 11-13 May 2000

### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

HUGO ML: International perspectives of trails. *Trails West Working Group on Tracks, Walpole, Australia*, 19-21 May 2000

### **Referate / Papers**

BOOYSEN I, FAIRHURST UJ: Different settings, different needs and different strategies. *International Geographical Congress: Living with Diversity, Seoul, Korea*, 14-18 Aug 2000

BOOYSEN I, FAIRHURST UJ: Health services foster cohesion: The case of the Northern Province, South Africa. *Geographical Union Commission on Geography and Gender: Regional Workshop with the theme: Beyond Tolerance: Social and Spatial Co-existence - Lessons of Gendered Exclusions, Tel Aviv, Israel*, 29 May - 1 Jun 2000

HORN AC: Update: Segregation and desegregation in Pretoria, South Africa. *Conference of the International Geographical Union Commission on Urban Development and Urban Life, Seoul, Korea*, 3-9 Aug 2000

MEIKLEJOHN KI: Weathering of rock art in the Clarens formation

sandstones of Southern Africa. Weathering 2K Conference, Queens University, Belfast, United Kingdom, 26-30 Jun 2000  
**MEIKLEJOHN KI:** Structural control on landscape evolution in the Drakensberg and Lesotho mountains, southern Africa. South African Association of Geomorphologists Fifth Biennial Conference, Pretoria, South Africa, 9-12 Jul 2000  
**MUSYOKI A, FAIRHURST UJ:** Social and spatial exclusion in terms of access to health services: A reality of the South African landscape. International Geographical Union Commission on Geography and Gender Regional Workshop: Beyond Tolerance: Social and Spatial Co-existence - Lessons of Gendered Exclusions, Tel Aviv, Israel, 29 May - 1 Jun 2000  
**SUMNER PD:** An overview of weathering studies on Marion Island, 1997-2000. Southern African Association of Geomorphologists Sixth Biennial Conference, Pretoria, South Africa, 9-12 Jul 2000  
**SUMNER PD, NEL W:** Relict sorted ground near Sani Pass - evidence

for Pleistocene deep freeze. Southern African Association of Geomorphologists Sixth Biennial Conference, Pretoria, South Africa, 9-12 Jul 2000  
**SUMNER PD, NEL W:** Schmidt hammer rebound values: What influence rock moisture content? Southern African Association of Geomorphologists Sixth Biennial Conference, Pretoria, South Africa, 9-12 Jul 2000  
**VAN HELDEN P:** Is distance a factor in learning by distance? A profile of GIS distance learning in Southern Africa. Second European GIS Education Seminar EUGISES 2000, Budapest, Hungary, 7-10 Sep 2000  
**VAN HELDEN P:** Capacity building by education and training in GIS and remote sensing and the role of distance learning in Southern Africa. 28th International Symposium on Remote Sensing of Environment (ISRSE) & Third Symposium of the African Association of Remote Sensing of the Environment (AARSE), Cape Town, South Africa, 23-26 Mar 2000

<b>SKOOL VIR LANDBOU- EN VOEDSELWETENSKAPPE</b>	<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>SCHOOL OF AGRICULTURAL AND FOOD SCIENCES</b>	<b>Voorsitter/Chairperson:</b> Prof JF Kirsten <b>Tel:</b> (012) 420 3248 <b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 420 3247 <b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> jkirsten@scientia.up.ac.za

<b>DEPARTEMENT LANDBOU- EKONOMIE, VOORLIGTING EN LANDELIKE ONTWIKKELING</b>	<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS, EXTENSION AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT</b>	<b>Hoof/Head:</b> Prof JF Kirsten <b>Tel:</b> (012) 420 3248 <b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 420 3247 <b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> jkirsten@scientia.up.ac.za

**Personeel betrokke by navorsing /  
 Personnel involved in research**

**BLIGNAUT CS:** BSc(Agric) MSc(Agric)(Pret) DSc(Agric)(UOVS) - Professor / Professor  
**BOTHA CAJ:** BSc(Agric) MInst(Agrar) PhD(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**COETZEE GK:** BSc(Agric)(Hons) MSc(Agric)(Stell) PhD(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**DOYER OT:** BSc(Agric)(Pret) GGS(Gent) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**DÜVEL GH:** BSc(Agric) MInstAgrar DInstAgrar(Pret) Pri Sci Nat DipAgric(Cedara) - Professor en Direkteur: SAIL / Professor and Director: SAIAE  
**HASSAN RM:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Agric)(Sudan) PhD(Iowa State) - Professor / Professor  
**KIRSTEN JF:** BSc(Agric)(Hons)(Stell) MSc(Agric) PhD(Pret) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**MAKHURA MT:** BSc(Unin) MSc(Agric)(Penn State) - Lektor / Lecturer

**NGQANGWENI SS:** B(Agric)(Fort Hare) BInstAgrar(Hons) MInstAgrar(Pret) PhD - Lektor / Lecturer  
**THIRTLE CG:** PhD(Reading) - Buitengewone Professor / Extraordinary Professor  
**TOWNSEND RF:** BSc(Agric Econ)(Natal) MSc(Agric Econ)(Reading) PhD(Pret) - Buitengewone Dosent / Extraordinary Lecturer  
**VAN ROOYEN CJ:** BSc(Agric)(Hons)(Stell) MSc(Agric) DSc(Agric)(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**VAN ZYL J:** BSc(Agric)(Hons) MSc(Agric) DSc(Agric)(Pret) PhD(Vista) - Buitengewone Professor / Extraordinary Professor

**NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS**

**Hulpbron- en omgewingseconomie:**  
 Waterbeleid, hulpbrongebruik en omgewingsrekeninge in Suid-Afrika.  
**Natural resource and environmental economics:**  
 Research on water policy, resource use and environmental accounting in South Africa.  
**HASSAN RM**

### **Die funksionering van groepe en opinieleiers in die aanvaarding van tegnologie:**

Navorsing van die rol en funksionering van groepe beide as kommunikasiekanaal en as operasionele eenheid in deelnemende ontwikkeling asook die relevansie en aard van opinieleierskap en hul optimale betrekking in landbou en landelike ontwikkeling.

### **The functioning of groups and opinion leaders in the adoption of technology:**

Research into the role and functioning of groups both as communication channel and as operational unit in participative development as well as the relevance and nature of optimum involvement of opinion leaders for affecting change and promoting diffusion.

**BOTHA CAJ, DÜVEL GH**

### **Landbou-ontwikkeling:**

Beleid en programme vir die bemagtiging van voorheen-benadeelde boere en kleinboere in die ontwikkelende gebiede van Suid-Afrika. Grondhervorming en ander programme vir die herstrukturering van die landbou.

### **Agricultural development:**

Research into policy and programmes for the empowerment of disadvantaged farmers and smallholders in the developing areas of South Africa. Land reform and other programmes for the restructuring of the agricultural sector.

**BOTHA CAJ, COETZEE GK, DÜVEL GH, KIRSTEN JF, NGOANGWENI SS, VAN ROOYEN CJ, VAN ZYL J**

### **Landboubesigheidsbestuur:**

Landboubesigheidsbestuur, landboubemarking, voorsieningsketting-bestuur ('supply chain management'), internasionaal-komperatiewe voordele.

### **Agribusiness management:**

Agribusiness management, agricultural marketing, supply chain management, international comparative advantage.

**BLIGNAUT CS, DOYER OT, VAN ROOYEN CJ**

### **Landboutegnologie: Aanvaardingsgedrag, -prosesse en -modelle:**

Navorsing van die aanvaardingsgedrag (en weerstand) van boere en landelike gemeenskappe en die ontwikkeling van modelle met die oog op gedragsontleding en -intervensie.

### **Agricultural technology: Adoption behaviour, processes and models:**

Research into the adoption behaviour (and resistance) of farmers and rural communities and the development of models for purposes of behaviour analysis and intervention.

**DÜVEL GH**

### **Landboubeleid, landbounavorsing en makro-ekonomiese aangeleenthede:**

Landboubeleidnavorsing, opbrengs op investering in landbounavorsing en die bou van ekonometriele modelle vir die analise van makro-ekonomiese- en landboubeleid.

### **Agricultural policy, agricultural research and macro-economic issues:**

Agricultural policy research, returns to agricultural research and econometric models to analyse macro-economic and agricultural policy.

**KIRSTEN JF, THIRTLE CG, TOWNSEND RF, VAN ROOYEN CJ, VAN ZYL J**

### **Voorligtingsbestuur en die evaluasie van voorligters en voorligtingsorganisasies:**

Vergelykende evaluasie en analise van voorligtingsorganisasies, -strategieë en -benaderings en die geloofwaardigheid van voorligters in verskillende kulture en gemeenskappe.

### **Extension management and the evaluation of extension officers and extension organisations:**

Evaluation and comparative analysis of extension institutions, extension strategies and the approaches and credibility of extensionists in different cultures and communities.

**BOTHA CAJ, DÜVEL GH**

### **Landboubemarking en internasionale landbou-aangeleenthede:**

Die landboubemarkingstelsel in Suid-Afrika en aspekte wat verband hou met Suid-Afrikaanse landbou se mededingingsposisie in die wêreldmark. Navorsing oor die effek van veranderinge in internasionale handelsooreenkomste.

### **Agricultural marketing and international agricultural issues:**

Research on the agricultural marketing system in South Africa and aspects related to the competitiveness of South African agriculture. Research on the impact of changes in international trading arrangements.

**VAN ROOYEN CJ, VAN ZYL J**

### **Geïntegreerde landelike lewenswyse sisteme in die landelike gebiede van Suidelike Afrika**

### **Integrated rural livelihood systems in the rural areas of Southern Africa**

**LHOPITALIER L, MAKHURA MT, PERRET SR, RWELAMIRA JK**

### **Landbou-opleiding:**

Faktore wat die sukses van formele, informele en nie-formele opleiding beïnvloed en die beeld van landbou by die plattelandse jeug.

### **Agricultural training:**

Research into factors affecting the success of formal, informal and non-formal training and education, and the image of agriculture among rural youths.

**BOTHA CAJ, DÜVEL GH**

### **Landelike finansiële markte:**

Die prestasie en volhoubaarheid van ontwikkelingsfinansieringsinstellings en die voorsiening van finansiële dienste in landelike gebiede.

### **Rural financial markets:**

Research into the performance of development finance institutions and the provision of financial services to rural areas.

**COETZEE GK, KIRSTEN JF, SPIO K**

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**ADAMS G, POONYTH D, WESTHOFF P, WOMACK A:** 2000. Impacts of WTO restrictions on subsidised EU sugar exports. *Agricultural Economics*, 22(3)/Apr, pp 233-245

**ALENE AD, POONYTH D, HASSAN RM:** 2000. Determinants of adoption and intensity of use of improved maize varieties in the central highlands of Ethiopia: A tobit analysis. *Agrekon*, 39(4)/Dec, pp 633-643

**ANSEEUW W, VAN ROOYEN CJ, D'HAESE L:** 2000. A strategic

- analysis of the informal agribusiness sector: A case study of the Pretoria cut flower street sellers. *Agrekon*, 39(2)/Jun, pp 132-141
- ARNADE C, KHATRI Y, SCHIMMELPFENNIG D, THIRTLE CG, VAN ZYL J:** 2000. Short and long run returns to agricultural R&D in South Africa or will the real rate of return please stand up? *Agricultural Economics*, 24(1)/Jun, pp 1-15
- BALCOMBE K, BAILEY A, MORRISON J, RAPSOMANIKIS G, THIRTLE CG:** 2000. Stochastic biases in technical change in South African agriculture. *Agrekon*, 39(4)/Dec, pp 495-503
- BYERLEE D, HASSAN RM, FAKI H:** 2000. The trade-off between economic efficiency and food security and self-sufficiency in using Sudan's irrigated land resources. *Food Policy*, 25, pp 35-54
- COETZEE GK:** 2000. *Evolution du secteur de la microfinance dans quelques pays d'Afrique Anglophone*. *Techniques financières et de développement*, 59(60)/Jul-Oct, pp 34-37
- DOYER OT, VAN ROOYEN CJ:** 2000. Structural change in agribusiness: The case of Potgietersrusse Tabak Koöperasie. *Agrekon*, 39(4)/Dec, pp 574-585
- DÜVEL GH:** 2000. Towards an appropriate extension approach for agricultural and rural development in South Africa. *South African Journal of Agricultural Extension*, 29, pp 10-23
- DÜVEL GH, STEPHANUS AL:** 2000. A comparison of economic and cultural incentives in the marketing of livestock in some districts of the northern communal areas of Namibia. *Agrekon*, 39(4)/Dec, pp 656-664
- DÜVEL GH, TERBLANCHE SE:** 2000. The catalytic function of leadership in efficient group functioning. *South African Journal of Agricultural Extension*, 29, pp 105-117
- ERASMUS B, VAN JAARVELD AS, VAN ZYL J, VINK N:** 2000. The effects of climate change on the farm sector in the Western Cape. *Agrekon*, 39(4)/Dec, pp 559-573
- HASSAN RM:** 2000. Improved measure of the contribution of cultivated forests to national income and wealth in South Africa. *Environment and Development Economics*, 5(1 & 2)/Feb, pp 157-176
- HASSAN RM, MEKURIA M, MWANGI P:** 2000. Maize breeding research in eastern and southern Africa: Current status and impacts of past investments by public and private sectors, 1966-1997. CIMMYT Economics Program Working Papers
- KIRSTEN JF, KIRSTEN M:** 2000. The effect of rural inequality on fertility and migration: A literature review. *Development SA*, 17(4)/Oct, pp 583-602
- KIRSTEN JF, TREGURTHA N, GOUSE M, TSWAI J:** 2000. Producer support estimate (PSE) for South African agriculture for 1996, 1997, 1998. *Agrekon*, 39(4)/Dec, pp 708-717
- LEROY LJP, VAN ROOYEN CJ, D'HAESE L, DE WINTER A:** 2000. Business orientation and the food security status of small scale producers in the VENDA region, South Africa. *Agrekon*, 39(1)/Mar, pp 90-98
- LETSOALO SS, KRECEK RC, BOTHA CAJ, NGETU X:** 2000. Animal husbandry in Moretele 1 of North West Province: Implications for veterinary training and research. *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association*, 71(2), pp 92-96
- LUSIGI A, MCDONALD JRS, ROBERTS J, THIRTLE CG:** 2000. Is African agriculture converging? Evidence from a panel of crop yields. *Agrekon*, 39(1)/Mar, pp 45-67
- MATETE ME, HASSAN RM:** 2000. Public sector agricultural research expenditures and outputs in Lesotho: Analysis of causality and cointegration. *Agrekon*, 39(4)/Dec, pp 549-558
- MCDONALD JRS, PIESE J, VAN ZYL J:** 2000. Exploring the income distribution of household income in South Africa. *South African Journal of Economics*, 68(3), pp 423-454
- MEYER FH, POONYTH D, VAN ZYL J:** 2000. Forecasting the market outlook for the South African maize and sorghum sector using econometric modelling. *Agrekon*, 39(4)/Dec, pp 607-619
- MOHANE HT, COETZEE GK, GRANT W:** 2000. The effects of the interest rate ceilings on the micro lending market in South Africa. *Agrekon*, 39(4)/Dec, pp 730-738
- NYARIKI DM, THIRTLE CG:** 2000. Technical innovation and farm productivity growth in dryland Africa: The effects of structural adjustment on smallholders in Kenya. *Agrekon*, 39(4)/Dec, pp 597-606
- PIESSE J, THIRTLE CG:** 2000. A stochastic frontier approach to firm-level efficiency during the early transition in Hungary. *Journal of Comparative Economics*, 28/Sep, pp 473-501
- POONYTH D, VAN ZYL J:** 2000. Representing the production structure of South African agriculture. *Agrekon*, 39(4)/Dec, pp 620-632
- POONYTH D, VAN ZYL J, HASSAN RM:** 2000. The impact of real exchange rate changes on South African agricultural exports: An error correction model approach. *Agrekon*, 39(4)/Dec, pp 673-685
- POULTON C, MUKWEREZA L, CHAONWA W, LOADER R, MARIKA K, MASANGANISE P, SANYATWE D, PIESE J:** 2000. Providing marketing information to smallholders in Zimbabwe: What can the state usefully do? *Agrekon*, 39(4)/Dec, pp 718-729
- RWELAMIRA JK, PHOSA MM, MAKHURA MT, KIRSTEN JF:** 2000. Poverty and inequality profile of households in the Northern Province of South Africa. *Agrekon*, 39(4)/Dec, pp 529-537
- SRINIVASAN CS, THIRTLE CG:** 2000. Genetically modified organisms and smallholders in the developing world. *Journal of International Development*, 12(8), pp 1131-1132
- STEENKAMP E, KIRSTEN JF:** 2000. Reviewing the achievements of Southern African agriculture exports. *Agrekon*, 39(2)/Jun, pp 174-192
- STEPHANUS AL, DÜVEL GH:** 2000. Production constraints and perceived marketing problems of stock farmers in some districts of the northern communal areas of Namibia. *South African Journal of Agricultural Extension*, 29, pp 89-104
- STROEBEL A, SWANEPOEL FJC, VAN ROOYEN CJ, RWELAMIRA JK, KORSTEN L:** 2000. A South African perspective on paradigm change in tertiary agricultural education and training. *Asian - Australasian Journal of Animal Sciences*, 13/Jul, pp 191-192
- THIRTLE CG, LUSIGI A, PIESE J, SUHARIYANTO K:** 2000. Multi-factor agricultural productivity and convergence in Botswana, 1981-96. *Agrekon*, 39(4)/Dec, pp 686-698
- THIRTLE CG, SHANKAR S, CHITKARA P, CHATTERJEE S, MOHANTY MS:** 2000. Size does matter: Technical and scale efficiency in Indian state tax jurisdictions. *Review of Development Economics*, 4(3)/Oct, pp 340-352
- THIRTLE CG, SRINIVASAN CS:** 2000. Understanding the emergence of terminator technologies. *Journal of International Development*, 12(8)/Oct/Nov, pp 1147-1158
- TOWNSEND RF, RANDELA R, LIEBENBERG GF, KIRSTEN JF:** 2000. Demand for livestock tick control service in the VENDA Region, Northern Province. *Agrekon*, 39(4)/Dec, pp 644-655
- VAN ROOYEN CJ:** 2000. Regional food security and agricultural policy in Southern Africa: A challenge of policy conversion in diverse settings. *Development SA*, 17(1)/Mar, pp 7-22
- VAN ROOYEN CJ:** 2000. The dilemma of a contemporary agricultural economist: Will the real Professor Tomlinson please step forward! *Agrekon*, 39(3)/Sep, pp 223-234
- VAN ZYL J, PARKER AN, MILLER BR:** 2000. The myth of large farm superiority: Lessons from agricultural transition in Poland. *Policy Review*, 3, pp 353-372

## BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

DÜVEL GH: 2000. Institutional structures for partnership, participation and empowerment in agricultural and rural development. In: 2000 Conference Proceedings - 16th Annual Conference of the Association for International Agricultural and Extension Education (AIAEE), Arlington VA, USA, pp 330-338.

## VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / SPECIALIST BOOKS

ARNADE C, HADLEY D, KHATRI Y, KIRSTEN JF, MBONGWA M, PARDEY PG, PIESSE J, ROSEBOOM J, SARTORIUS VON BACH HJ, VAN SCHALKWYK HD, SCHIMMELPFENNIG D, THIRTLE CG, TOWNSEND RF, VINK N, VAN ZYL J: 2000. South African agriculture at the crossroads: An empirical analysis of efficiency, technology and productivity. Macmillan, London, 330 pp.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: BOEKE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: BOOKS

THIRTLE CG (Editor), VAN ZYL J (Editor), VINK N (Editor): 2000. South African agriculture at the crossroads: An empirical analysis of efficiency and productivity, Macmillan, London.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

HASSAN RM (Associate Editor): 2000. Environment and Development Economics, Cambridge University Press, New York NY.  
HASSAN RM (Associate Editor), KIRSTEN JF (Associate Editor): 2000. Agrekon, Agrekon, Pretoria.  
KIRSTEN JF (Associate Editor), HASSAN RM (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. Development Southern Africa, Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA), Midrand.  
STEVENS JB (Editor), BOTHA CAJ (Associate Editor): 2000. South African Journal of Agricultural Extension, South African Society for Agricultural Extension, Pretoria.

## TEGNOLOGIEONTWIKKELING / TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT

ANNANDALE JG, STIRZAKER RJ, STEVENS JB, JAVANOVIC NZ: Guidelines for the use of the wetting front detectors: Commercial and small scale farmers.  
STEVENS JB, BOTHA CAJ: The range of distribution of irrigation scheduling models and methods in South Africa in general, with specific reference to the application of selected models: Commercial and small-scale farmers.  
STEVENS JB, STEYN GJ: Privatisation was identified as an alternative option by the state, as an option to improve and increase delivery in this sector. The outsourcing to external agencies have comparative advantages over the state provided extension service: Commercial and small scale farmers.

## ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

BLIGNAUT JN, HASSAN RM: Contract Research: A natural resource

accounting analysis of the contribution of mineral resources to sustainable development in South Africa. 2000. For Research Development Programme

BOTHA CAJ, STEVENS JB: Kontraknavorsing: Persepsie van tabakboere aangaande die adviesdiens van die Potgietersrus Tabak Koöperasie. 2000. Vir Potgietersrus Tabak Koöperasie

BOTHA CAJ, STEYN GJ, STEVENS JB: Contract Research: Factors which influence the acceptance of irrigation scheduling with specific reference to scheduling models. WRC Report R5/893/0/1. 2000. For Water Research Commission

BROOKS K, VAN ZYL J, TOWNSEND RF: Contract Research: Improving opportunities for the rural poor in South Africa: More effective public investment to stimulate rural growth. 2000. For World Bank, Washington DC

COETZEE GK: Contract Research: Interest rate study for the department of trade and industry. 2000. For Department of Trade and Industry

COETZEE GK: Contract Research: Credit feasibility study. 2000. For Namibian Post Office Savings Bank

COETZEE GK, CROSS C: Contract Research: The state of rural finance and the potential for co-operative financial ventures in South Africa. 2000. For Deutscher Genossenschafts- und Raiffellensverband (DGRV)

COETZEE GK, FRANCIS IS, FERRER S, NGOANGWENI SS, CHILEMO N, SEOME C: Contract Research: Land reform credit facility evaluation report. 2000. For Khula Enterprise Finance and the Department of Land Affairs

DÜVEL GH: Policy Document: Programme for developing, monitoring and evaluation and impact assessment capacity within the national directorate of rural extension (draft report). 2000. For Mozambique National Directorate of Rural Extension (DNER)

DÜVEL GH, LOMBARD PP: Technical Report: Towards an appropriate extension model for Nkomazi Mpumalanga (interim report). 2000. For Mpumalanga Department of Agriculture

KIRSTEN JF, NGOANGWENI SS, VAN ZYL J: Contract Research: The revised programme for land reform in South Africa - a catalyst for rural economic growth? 2000. For World Bank, Washington DC

MAKHURA MT, PHADIME TV, VAN KOPPEN B: Contract Research: Gender and smallholder irrigation in the Olifants River Basin. 2000. For International Water Management Institute

PERRET SR, CARSTENS J, RANDELA R, MOYO S: Technical Report: Activity systems and livelihoods in the Eastern Cape Province rural areas (Transkei). 2000. For ARC

PERRET SR, LHOPITALIER L: Technical Report: Institutional analysis of public investment in rural areas: A case study in the Amatola District of the Eastern Cape Province. 2000. For World Bank  
STIMIE C, PERRET SR, RICHTERS E, THOMPSON H: Technical Report: Hydro-institutional mapping in the Steelpoort River basin. 2000. For IWMI

THOMPSON H, STIMIE C, RICHTERS E, PERRET SR: Technical Report: Hydro-institutional mapping in the Olifants River basin: Policies, legislation and organisations related to water. 2000. For IWMI

TOWNSEND RF, BROOKS K, VAN ZYL J: Contract Research: Mechanisms for effective public investment in poor rural areas: Lessons from Zimbabwe, Bolivia and Brazil. 2000. For The World Bank, Washington DC

VAN ZYL J, KIRSTEN JF, NGOANGWENI SS: Contract Research: Agricultural growth linkages: International experiences and some South African estimates. 2000. For World Bank, Washington DC

VAN ZYL J, SONN L, COSTA A: Contract Research: Decentralised rural development, enhanced community participation and local government performance: Evidence from Northeast Brazil. 2000. For FAO, Rome



## **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

**MAKHURA MT:** Upgraded papers. 38th Annual Conference of the Agricultural Economics Association of Southern Africa, Pilanesberg, 27-29 Sep 2000

### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

**DÜVEL GH:** Linkages for sustainable participatory development. Swaziland Extension Conference, Manzini, 28-29 Nov 2000

**DÜVEL GH:** A comparison of economic and cultural incentives in the marketing of livestock in some districts of the northern communal areas of Namibia. 38th Annual Conference of the Agricultural Economics Association of Southern Africa, Pilanesberg, 27-29 Sep 2000

**VAN ROOYEN CJ:** Partnership between developing agriculture and agribusiness. Investment Conference: CPPP/DBSA, Midrand, 21 Jun 2000

### **Referate / Papers**

**BLIGNAUT CS:** An export strategy for the RSA dairy industry. SA Dairy Expo, Bloemfontein, 13-15 Sep 2000

**COETZEE GK:** Agricultural financing issues for 2000 and beyond. Agricultural Outlook Conference, Pretoria, 16 Feb 2000

**COETZEE GK, GRANT W, MOHANE HT:** The effects of the interest rate ceilings on the micro lending market in South Africa. 38th Annual Conference of the Agricultural Economics Association of Southern Africa, Pilanesberg, 27-29 Sep 2000

**DOYER OT:** Value-adding for small-scale poultry farmers. South African Poultry Association AGM, Apr 2000

**DOYER OT, VAN ROOYEN CJ:** Structural change in agribusiness: The case of the Potgietersrusse Tabakkoöperasie (PTK). 38th Annual Conference of the Agricultural Economics Association of Southern Africa, Pilanesberg, 27-29 Sep 2000

**DOYER OT, VAN ROOYEN CJ:** Innovative agricultural management for the new millennium. Agricultural Employers Association, Ermelo, Feb 2000

**DÜVEL GH:** Towards an appropriate extension approach for agricultural and rural development in South Africa. 34th Conference of the South African Society for Agricultural Extension, Langebaan, 16-18 May 2000

**DÜVEL GH, STEPHANUS AL:** Production constraints and perceived marketing problems of stock farmers in some districts of the northern communal areas of Namibia. 34th Conference of the South African Society for Agricultural Extension, Langebaan, 16-18 May 2000

**DÜVEL GH, TERBLANCHE SE:** Efficient group functioning and role of the leadership as potential catalyst. 34th Conference of the South African Society for Agricultural Extension, Langebaan, 16-18 May 2000

**ERASMUS B, VAN JAARVELD AS, VAN ZYL J, VINK N:** The effects of climate change on the farm sector in the Western Cape. 38th Annual Conference of the Agricultural Economics Association of Southern Africa, Pilanesberg, 27-29 Sep 2000

**ESTERHUIZEN D, VAN ROOYEN CJ, D'HAESE L:** Determinants of competitiveness in the South African agro-food and fibre complex. 38th Annual Conference of the Agricultural Economics Association of Southern Africa, Pilanesberg, 27-29 Sep 2000

**ESTERHUIZEN D, VAN ROOYEN CJ, DOYER OT:** Are we still investing in South African agriculture? Perceptions, evidence and analysis. 38th Annual Conference of the Agricultural Economics Association of Southern Africa, Pilanesberg, 27-29 Sep 2000

**KIRSTEN JF, MAKHURA MT:** Factors influencing market participation among small-scale farmers in the Northern Province. 38th Annual Conference of the Agricultural Economics Association of Southern Africa, Pilanesberg, 27-29 Sep 2000

**KIRSTEN JF, MAKHURA MT, MATTHYE MM:** Effect of transaction costs on the commercialisation of small-scale banana farmers in Mhinga-Shikundu and Paswana area. 38th Annual Conference of the Agricultural Economics Association of Southern Africa, Pilanesberg, 27-29 Sep 2000

**MAKHURA MT, MATTHYE MM, EJUPU AEC, RWELAMIRA JK:** Increasing the share of farm income in developing areas. 38th Annual Conference of the Agricultural Economics Association of Southern Africa, Pilanesberg, 27-29 Sep 2000

**NGOANGWENI SS, KIRSTEN JF, DELEPIERRE D:** How efficient are African smallholders? A case study in the Eastern Cape Province of South Africa. 38th Annual Conference of the Agricultural Economics Association of Southern Africa, Pilanesberg, 27-29 Sep 2000

**POONYTH D, MEYER FH, BEYERS L, VAN ZYL J:** Forecasting the market outlook for the South African maize and sorghum using econometric modeling. 38th Annual Conference of the Agricultural Economics Association of Southern Africa, Pilanesberg, 27-29 Sep 2000

**POONYTH D, VAN ZYL J:** Representing the production structure of South African agriculture. 38th Annual Conference of the Agricultural Economics Association of Southern Africa, Pilanesberg, 27-29 Sep 2000

**POONYTH D, VAN ZYL J, HASSAN RM:** The impact of real exchange rate changes on South African agricultural exports: An error correction approach. 38th Annual Conference of the Agricultural Economics Association of Southern Africa, Pilanesberg, 27-29 Sep 2000

**RWELAMIRA JK, PHOSA M, MAKHURA MT, KIRSTEN JF:** A poverty and inequality profile of households in the Northern Province of South Africa. 38th Annual Conference of the Agricultural Economics Association of Southern Africa, Pilanesberg, 27-29 Sep 2000

**VAN ROOYEN CJ, ESTERHUIZEN D:** Investment in the resource intensive processing and manufacturing sectors of South Africa. CIC Investment Project Seminar: Office of the President of South Africa, Midrand, 10-11 Jun 2000

**VAN ROOYEN CJ, ESTERHUIZEN D, DOYER OT:** South African agricultural competitiveness. LANVOKON, Feb 2000

**VAN ZYL J:** The need for land reform in South Africa. Annual Congress of Agri-SA, Port Elizabeth, Oct 2000

### **Plakkate / Posters**

**ESTERHUIZEN D, VAN ROOYEN CJ:** Competing of the 'cutting edge': Opportunities for agribusiness partnerships and co-operation in the Southern African region. 38th Annual Conference of the Agricultural Economics Association of Southern Africa, Pilanesberg, 27-29 Sep 2000

**VAN ROOYEN CJ:** Challenging the paradigm: How to extend conventional agricultural economic analysis to support agribusiness in the new global economy. 38th Annual Conference of the Agricultural Economics Association of Southern Africa, Pilanesberg, 27-29 Sep 2000

## **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

## Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

**VAN ROOYEN CJ:** Fertilizer in a competing world. International Fertilizer Congress, Cape Town, South Africa, 16 Oct 2000

## Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**DÜVEL GH:** Extension programs. 16th Annual AIAEE Conference - Partnership with the Private Sector, Washington DC, USA, 29 Mar - 1 Apr 2000

## Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**D'HAESE M, D'HAESE L, VAN ROOYEN CJ, ANSEEUW W,**

**VERSCHUEREN H:** Identifying needs of tomorrows small-scale farmers in developing areas: Lessons from experience of participatory approach in South Africa. 24th Conference of the International Association of Agricultural Economists (IAAE), Berlin, Germany, 12-19 Aug 2000

**DOYER OT, ESTERHUIZEN D, VAN ROOYEN CJ:** Challenges for agribusiness in South Africa: How to improve the competitiveness of the livestock industry. Tenth World Brahman Congress, Pretoria, South Africa, 16-25 Aug 2000

**KIRSTEN JF, PERRET SR, VAN ZYL J:** Land reform and the new water management context in South Africa: Principles, progress and issues. Seminar of the Natural Resource Management Cluster and Land Policy Thematic Group, Washington DC, USA, 27 Sep 2000

**STROEBEL A, SWANEPOEL FJC, VAN ROOYEN CJ:** Developing specialist skills: The framework for human capital development in South African agriculture. Second World Conference of Professionals in Agronomy, Mexico City, Mexico, 24-30 Sep 2000

**VAN ROOYEN CJ:** Trade, R&D and food security in South Africa. International Seminar on New Trade Rules, R&D and Food Security, Mumbai, India, 8-10 Mar 2000

**VAN ROOYEN CJ, DOYER OT, VAN ZYL J, KIRSTEN JF:** Training agribusiness managers for the future: A challenge for agricultural economics in South Africa. 24th Conference of the International Association of Agricultural Economists (IAAE), Berlin, Germany, 12-19 Aug 2000

## Referate / Papers

**BLIGNAUT JN, HASSAN RM, LANGE GM:** Natural resource accounts for minerals: A Southern African country comparison. Second

International Environment and Development Economics Conference, Stockholm, Sweden, 6-8 Sep 2000

**DÜVEL GH:** Institutional structures for partnership, participation and empowerment in agricultural and rural development. 16th Annual AIAEE Conference - Partnership with the Private Sector, Washington DC, USA, 29 Mar - 1 Apr 2000

**ESTERHUIZEN D, VAN ROOYEN CJ, DOYER OT:** The chain reaction - a key for agribusiness to increased profitability in the Southern African environment. Annual Congress of the Livestock Producers Organisation of Namibia, Windhoek, Namibia, 12 Sep 2000

**KIRSTEN JF:** Structure and performance of the agricultural biotechnology input industry in South Africa. 24th Conference of the International Association of Agricultural Economists (IAAE), Berlin, Germany, 12-19 Aug 2000

**TRIENEKENS JH, ZUURBIER P, VAN ROOYEN CJ:** Chain management in agribusiness and the food industry. Annual Supply Chain Management Conference, Wageningen, The Netherlands, 26-27 May 2000

**VAN ROOYEN CJ, DOYER OT, ESTERHUIZEN D:** How competitive is agribusiness in the South African food commodity chain? Annual Supply Chain Management Conference, Wageningen, The Netherlands, 26-27 May 2000

**VAN ROOYEN CJ, ESTERHUIZEN D, DOYER OT:** Technology, research and development and the impact on the competitiveness of the South African agro-food supply chains. Annual International Agribusiness Management Conference (IAMA), Chicago IL, USA, 25-28 Jun 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**MALEKANA MM:** Factors influencing the choice of agricultural science as a school subject. (Prof GH Düvel)

**MMOPELWA G:** Economic valuation of wildlife resource in Botswana. (Prof RM Hassan)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**ABDALLA KZM:** Agribusiness: Supply chain analysis. (Prof JF Kirsten)

**NGQANGWENI SS:** Promoting income and employment growth in the rural economy of the Eastern Cape through smallholder agriculture. (Prof JF Kirsten)

**TERBLANCHE SE:** Group functioning in agricultural development: The role of leadership. (Prof GH Düvel)

## DEPARTEMENT PLANTPRODUKSIE EN GRONDKUNDE

## DEPARTMENT OF PLANT PRODUCTION AND SOIL SCIENCE

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof PS Hammes  
**Tel:** (012) 420 3220  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 4120  
**E-pos/E-mail:** phammes@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**ANNANDALE JG:** BSc(Agric)(Hons) MSc(Agric)(Pret) PhD(Washington State) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**CLAASSENS AS:** MSc(Agric) DSc(Agric)(Pret) LAKad(SA) DipAgric(Landboukollege Potchefstroom) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**HAMMES PS:** MSc(Agric) DSc(Agric)(Pret) Pri Sci Nat - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**LAKER MC:** MSc(Agric)(Stell) DSc(Agric)(UOVS) - Professor / Professor  
**MARAIS D:** BSc(Agric)(Hons) MSc(Agric)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**PAVEL EW:** MSc(Agr) PhD(Agr)(Bonn) Dip(Ing) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**PIETERSE PA:** MSc(Agric)(Pret) PhD Pri Sci Nat GSSA - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**REINHARDT CF:** BSc(Hons)(UOVS) MSc(Agric) PhD - Professor / Professor  
**RETHMAN NFG:** MSc(Agric) PhD(Agric)(Natal) Pri Sci Nat LWWSA - Professor / Professor  
**ROBBERTSE PJ:** MSc DSc(Pret) Pri Sci Nat - Dosent / Lecturer  
**SOUNDY P:** MSc(Agric)(Natal) PhD(Florida) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**VAN DER WAALS JH:** BSc(PU vir CHO) BSc(Hons)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**DR B BISHAW:** Department of Forest Science, Oregon State University, USA  
**DR KL BRISTOW:** Dept/Div. of Land and Water, CSIRO (Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation), Australia  
**PROF CH CHOU:** Dept/Div. of Plant Production, University National Sun Yat-Sen (Taiwan), Taiwan  
**PROF R FEDDES:** Dept/Div. of Soil Science, Wageningen University, The Netherlands  
**MR JL HOF:** Dept/Div. of Annual Crops, Centre de Coopération Internationale en Recherche Agronomique pour le Développement (CIRAD), France  
**MR J HUYGEN:** Dept/Div. of Soil Science, Wageningen University, The Netherlands  
**MR F KOCKELBERGH:** Department of Soil Science, University of Antwerp, Belgium  
**DR J KROES:** Dept/Div. of Soil Science, Wageningen University, The Netherlands  
**DR P LOBITT:** Dept/Div. of Horticulture, Institut National de la Recherche Agronomique (INRA), France

**DR C LUNGAHO:** Dept/Div. of Plant Production, Kenya Agricultural Research Institute, Kenya  
**MRS N NGANGA:** Dept/Div. of Plant Production, Kenya Agricultural Research Institute, Kenya  
**PROF I NIJS:** Dept/Div. of Dept of Soil Science, University of Antwerp, Belgium  
**MR D NJENGA:** Dept/Div. of Plant Production, Kenya Agricultural Research Institute, Kenya  
**ME G OLTENFREITER:** Department of Soil Science, University of Ghent, Belgium  
**PROF JIM OSTER:** Salinity Laboratory, University of California, USA  
**DR D ROSSITER:** Dept/Div. of Soil Science, The International Institute for Aerospace Survey and Earth Sciences (ITC), The Netherlands, The Netherlands  
**DR R STIRZAKER:** Dept/Div. of Land and Water, CSIRO (Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation), Australia  
**MR J VAN DAM:** Dept/Div. of Soil Science, Wageningen University, The Netherlands  
**DR F VAN EVERT:** Dept/Div. of Crop Science, Plant Research International, The Netherlands  
**ME L VAN PEER:** Dept of Soil Science, University of Antwerp, Belgium  
**DR LP VAN REEUWIJK:** Research & Laboratory, International Soil Reference and Information Centre, The Netherlands  
**MISS J VANDENBERGHE:** Dept of Soil Science, University of Ghent, Belgium  
**MRS A WALINGO:** Dept/Div. of Plant Production, Kenya Agricultural Research Institute, Kenya

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Veredeling en vermeerdering van tuinboukundige plante:

Evaluasie van nuwe en bestaande cultivars as moontlike onderstam- en bostammateriaal. Klonale en geslagtelike voortplanting van vrugtesoorte en sierplante. Kwekerypraktyke en manipulasietegnieke.

#### Horticultural plant improvement and multiplication:

Evaluation of new and existing cultivars as rootstocks and scions. Clonal and sexual propagation of fruit crops and ornamental plants. Nursery practices and manipulation techniques are investigated.

#### ROBBERTSE PJ, DU TOIT ES

#### Grond-plant-atmosfeerwaterverhoudings en besproeiingskedulering:

Die waterhuishouding in grond en waterverbruik deur plante word bestudeer ten einde waterverbruiksdoeltreffendheid te verhoog. Gebruik van data vanaf outomatiese weerstasies om met behulp van gewasgroeimodelle besproeiing te skeduleer.

#### **Soil-plant-atmosphere water relations and irrigation scheduling:**

Improving the efficiency of water use through studies on irrigation scheduling, soil wetting patterns and water use efficiency.

**ANNANDALE JG, CLAASSENS AS, RETHMAN NFG, MARAIS D, LAKER MC, PAVEL EW, HAMMES PS**

#### **Plantvoeding en grondvrugbaarheid:**

Ondersoeke na voedingselementvoorsiening onder normale, suur, brak en besoedelde grondtoestande. Gebruik van kunsmatige groeimedia. Voedingsbehoefes van spesifieke gewasse.

#### **Plant nutrition and soil fertility:**

Investigation of nutrient element supply under normal, acid, saline, alkaline and polluted soil conditions. The use of artificial growth media. Nutrient requirements of specific crops.

**CLAASSENS AS, SOUNDY P, PIETERSE PA, RETHMAN NFG, VAN DER WAALS JH**

#### **Fenologie van tuinbougewasse:**

Morfologiese, fisiologiese en biochemiese ontwikkeling van vrugte en sierplante vanaf blom-inisiasie tot na die na-oes stadium.

#### **Phenology of horticultural crops:**

The morphological, physiological and biochemical development of fruit and ornamental plants is researched from flower initiation to the post harvest stage.

**ROBBERTSE PJ, DU TOIT ES**

#### **Besoedeling van grond en water, en die rehabilitasie van versteurde gebiede:**

Swaarmetaalbesoedeling vanuit organiese en ander misstowwe. Invloed van fulvien- en humiensure op swaarmetaaltoksisiteit. Waterkwaliteit. Rehabilitasie van oopgroefmynggrond.

#### **Pollution of soil and water, and soil reclamation:**

Heavy metal pollution from organic and other fertilizers. The effect of fulvic and humic acids on heavy metal toxicities. Water quality. Rehabilitation of open cast mined soil.

**ANNANDALE JG, RETHMAN NFG, LAKER MC, CLAASSENS AS**

#### **Bestuur van onkruid:**

Die rol van omgewingsfaktore by die aktiwiteit en nawerking van sekere onkruidodders, asook die verdraagsaamheid van gewasplante en onkruid teenoor onkruidodders. Indringerplante en hul beheer. Allelopatie en onkruid-gewaskompetisie.

#### **Management of weeds:**

The role of environmental factors in the activity and persistence of some herbicides, as well as crop and weed tolerance to herbicides. Invader plants and their control. Allelopathy and weed-crop competition.

**REINHARDT CF, CLAASSENS AS, HAMMES PS, RETHMAN NFG**

#### **Landgebruiksbeplanning:**

Integrasie van grondkundige, klimatologiese, gewaskundige en ander kennis in produksiestelsels vir ontwikkelde en ontwikkelende gebiede. Grondklassifikasie.

#### **Land use planning:**

Integration of soil, climatic, crop and other pertinent knowledge in production systems for developed and developing areas. Soil classification.

**LAKER MC, RETHMAN NFG, CLAASSENS AS**

#### **Invloed van omgewing en sekere bestuurspraktyke op groei en ontwikkeling van gewas- en weidingplante:**

Die rol van weerfaktore (soos temperatuur, straling, fotoperiode en

koolsuurgaskonsentrasie) en bestuurspraktyke (soos bewerking, bemesting en plantdigtheid) op die groei en opbrengs van sekere gewasplante (soos aartappels, mielies en koring, aangeplante weiding en voergewasse, asook tuinbougewasse).

#### **Effect of environment and management practices on growth and development of crops and pastures:**

The effect of environmental factors (e.g. radiation, temperature, photoperiod and carbon dioxide concentration) and management practices (e.g. soil tillage, fertilization and planting density) on the growth and yield of crops and pastures.

**HAMMES PS, ROBBERTSE PJ, RETHMAN NFG, ANNANDALE JG, MARAIS D, PIETERSE PA, PAVEL EW**

#### **Fisiese en fisies-chemiese grondtoestande:**

Oorsake en opheffing van korsvorming, verbrakking, waterinfiltrasie en fisiese grondagteruitgang. Gebruik van gips, deklae en grondverbeteringsmiddels. Voorkoms en beheer van gronderosie.

#### **Physical and physico-chemical soil conditions:**

Problems of crusting, alkalisation, water infiltration and physical soil degradation. Use of gypsum, mulches and other soil ameliorants. Occurrence and prevention of soil erosion.

**CLAASSENS AS, ANNANDALE JG, VAN DER WAALS JH, LAKER MC**

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**ANNANDALE JG, CAMPBELL GS, OLIVIER FC, JOVANOVIC NZ: 2000.**

Predicting crop water uptake under full and deficit irrigation: An example using pea (*Pisum sativum* cv. Puget). *Irrigation Science*, 19, pp 65-72

**BLOEM AA, BARNARD RO: 2000.** Spatial variability of nitrate nitrogen in soil during the growing season of maize, cowpea and soybean. *South African Journal of Plant and Soil*, 17(3)/Sep, pp 128-132

**CLAASSENS AS, BARNARD RO, VAN VUUREN JAJ: 2000.** Functioning of Alasa (Agri Laboratory Association of Southern Africa). *Communications in Soil Science and Plant Analysis*, 31(11-14), pp 1913-1917

**CLAASSENS AS, BORNMANN JJ, BARNARD RO, VAN VUUREN JAJ: 2000.** Realistic evaluation of liming materials. *Communications in Soil Science and Plant Analysis*, 31(11-14), pp 1905-1912

**JOVANOVIC NZ, ANNANDALE JG: 2000.** Crop growth model parameters of 19 summer vegetable cultivars for use in mechanistic irrigation scheduling models. *Water SA*, 26(1)/Jan, pp 67-76

**JOVANOVIC NZ, ANNANDALE JG: 2000.** Soil water balance: A computer tool for teaching future irrigation managers. *Journal of Natural Resources and Life Sciences Education*, 29, pp 15-22

**JOVANOVIC NZ, ANNANDALE JG, HAMMES PS: 2000.** Teaching crop physiology with the soil water balance (SWB) model. *Journal of Natural Resources and Life Sciences Education*, 29, pp 23-30

**JOVANOVIC NZ, ANNANDALE JG, NEL AA: 2000.** Calibration and validation of the SWB model for sunflower (*Helianthus annuus* L.). *South African Journal of Plant and Soil*, 17(3)/Sep, pp 117-123

**KANYOMEKA L, REINHARDT CF: 2000.** Corn genotypes show distinctive growth responses to various herbicides. *Journal of New Seeds*, 2(4), pp 13-28

**KWAW-MENSAH D, LAKER MC, BELETE A: 2000.** Contribution of

farming systems research to sustainable agriculture in Africa: An example from Zambia. *The Land*, 4, pp 3-14

**METHO LA, HAMMES PS:** 2000. The harvest index of individual ears of four South African wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) cultivars. *South African Journal of Plant and Soil*, 17(3)/Sep, pp 144-146

**NEL AA, LOUBSER HL, HAMMES PS:** 2000. The yield and processing quality of sunflower seed as affected by the amount and timing of nitrogen fertilizer. *South African Journal of Plant and Soil*, 17(4)/Oct, pp 156-159

**NEL AA, LOUBSER HL, HAMMES PS:** 2000. The effect of environment and cultivar on sunflower seed. II. Composition and processing quality. *South African Journal of Plant and Soil*, 17(3)/Sep, pp 138-142

**NEL AA, LOUBSER HL, HAMMES PS:** 2000. The effect of plant population on the quality of sunflower seed for processing. *South African Journal of Plant and Soil*, 17(1)/Feb, pp 6-9

**NEL AA, LOUBSER HL, HAMMES PS:** 2000. The effect of environment and cultivar on sunflower seed. I. Yield, hullability and physical seed characteristics. *South African Journal of Plant and Soil*, 17(3)/Sep, pp 133-137

**REINHARDT CF:** 2000. Weed management practices in natural ecosystems: A critical overview. *Koedoe*, 43(1), pp 67-74

**REINHARDT CF, ROSSOUW L:** 2000. Ecological adaptation of an alien invader plant (*Opuntia stricta*) determines management strategies in the Kruger National Park. *Zeitschrift für Pflanzenkrankheiten und Pflanzenschutz - Journal of Plant Diseases and Protection*, 17, pp 77-84

**ROBBERTSE PJ, HONIBALL C:** 2000. Preliminary investigation on the potential of *Clivia miniata* Regal as a cut flower. *South African Journal of Plant and Soil*, 17(1)/Feb, pp 49-50

**SMIT GN, RETHMAN NFG:** 2000. The influence of tree thinning on the soil water in a semi-arid savanna of southern Africa. *Journal of Arid Environments*, 44, pp 41-59

**SMITH HJC, VAN ZYL AJ, CLAASSENS AS, SCHOEMAN JL, SMITH HJ, LAKER MC:** 2000. Soil loss modelling in the Lesotho Highlands Water Project (LHWP) catchment areas. *South African Geographical Journal*, 82, pp 74-79

**VAN VUUREN JAJ, BARNARD RO, CLAASSENS AS:** 2000. Soil sampling under fixed cultivation practices. *Communications in Soil Science and Plant Analysis*, 31(11-14), pp 2055-2066

**VAN VUUREN JAJ, COETZEE JGK, HATTINGH DS, CLAASSENS AS:** 2000. Developments in agricultural analytical services in Southern Africa. *Communications in Soil Science and Plant Analysis*, 31(11-14), pp 2039-2043

**VAN WYK LJ, REINHARDT CF:** 2000. Maize cultivars differ in tolerance to imazethapyr. *South African Journal of Plant and Soil*, 17(2)/Jun, pp 86-89

## **BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS**

**AGRELLA K, CLAASSENS AS, BOECKX P, VAN CLEEMPUT O:** 2000. Nitrogen mineralization and immobilization in a sandy clam loam soil of Pretoria (South Africa). In: Proceedings of a Bilateral Workshop (Flanders-RSA): Nitrogen dynamics in intensive and extensive agriculture: Laboratorium voor Bodemvruchtbaarheid en Bodembioëologie, Kardinaal Mercierlaan 92, B-3001 Herverlee, Leuven, Belgium, pp 51-65.

**BOECKX P, AGRELLA K, CLAASSENS AS, VAN CLEEMPUT O:** 2000. Contribution of nitrification and denitrification to N<sub>2</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>

emissions from three South African soils. In: Proceedings of a Bilateral Workshop (Flanders-RSA): Nitrogen dynamics in intensive and extensive agriculture: Laboratorium voor Bodemvruchtbaarheid en Bodembioëologie, Kardinaal Mercierlaan 92, B-3001 Herverlee, Leuven, Belgium, pp 113-132.

**DECKERS J, LAKER MC, VANHERREWEGHE S, VANCLOOSTER M, SWENNEN R, CAPPUYNS V:** 2000. State of art on soil-related geo-medical issues in the world. In: Proceedings of the International Symposium of the International Union of Soil Scientists and the Norwegian Academy of Science and Letters: Geomedical problems in Developing Countries: The Norwegian Academy of Science and Lectures, Oslo, Norway, pp 23-42.

**NIJS I, OLYSLAEGERS G, KOCKELBERGH F, VANDENBERGHE J, VANASSCHE FMG, SAMSON R, LEMEUR R, LAKER MC:** 2000. Detecting sensitivity to extreme climatic conditions in tea: Sap flow as a potential indicator of drought sensitivity between clones. In: Topics in ecology: Structure and function in plants and ecosystems: University of Antwerp UIA, Wilrijk Belgium, Antwerp, Belgium, pp 267-278.

**SAMSON R, VANDENBERGHE J, VANASSCHE FMG, NIJS I, OLYSLAEGERS G, KOCKELBERGH F, LEMEUR R, LAKER MC:** 2000. Detecting sensitivity to extreme climatic conditions in tea: An ecophysiological vs. an energy balance approach. In: Topics in ecology: Structure and function in plants and ecosystems: University of Antwerp, UIA Wilrijk, Belgium, Antwerp, Belgium, pp 253-265.

## **HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS**

**LAKER MC:** 2000. Soil resources: Distribution, utilization and degradation. In: *The Geography of South Africa in a Changing World*, Oxford University Press, Oxford, pp 326-360.

## **TEGNOLOGIEONTWIKKELING / TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT**

**ANNANDALE JG, STIRZAKER RJ, STEVENS JB, JAVANOVIC NZ:** Guidelines for the use of the wetting front detectors: Commercial and small scale farmers.

## **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Referate / Papers**

**ALLEMANN J, ROBBERTSE PJ, HAMMES PS:** Morphological and anatomical studies of the edible storage organs of *Plectranthus esculentus* NE Br (*Lamiaceae*). Combined Congress 2000: South African Weed Science Society (SAWSS), South African Society of Crop Production (SASCP), South African New Crop Research Association (SANCR), Bloemfontein, 17-20 Jan 2000

**ANNANDALE JG, CAMPBELL GS, JOVANOVIC NZ, DU SAUTOY N, BENADE N:** Simulating the two-dimensional water and energy balance. Combined Congress 2000: South African Weed Science Society (SAWSS), South African Society of Crop Production (SASCP), South African New Crop Research Association (SANCR), Bloemfontein, 17-20 Jan 2000

**ANNANDALE JG, JOVANOVIC NZ, BENADE N, ALLEN RG:** User-friendly software for calculation and missing data error analysis of FAO 56-standardized Penman-Monteith daily reference crop evaporation. International Commission on Irrigation and Drainage (ICID) 51st IEC Meeting & Micro 2000 the Sixth International Micro-

Irrigation Congress, Cape Town, South Africa, 22-27 Oct 2000

**BIJZET Z, ROBBERTSE PJ, LABUSCHAGNE N:** Variation in aggressiveness of *Phytophthora cinnamomi* isolated from various avocado producing areas. SA Society for Horticulture Congress, Nelspruit, 16-19 Jul 2000

**BIJZET Z, ROBBERTSE PJ, LABUSCHAGNE N:** Effectiveness of *Phytophthora cinnamomi* with respect to plant reaction in different culture mediums under controlled conditions. SA Society for Horticulture Congress, Nelspruit, 16-19 Jul 2000

**DU SAUTOY N, JOVANOVIC NZ, ANNANDALE JG:** Contribution of inter-row region to the soil water balance in hedge row plantings. Combined Congress 2000: South African Weed Science Society (SAWSS), South African Society of Crop Production (SASCP), South African New Crop Research Association (SANCR), Bloemfontein, 17-20 Jan 2000

**DU SAUTOY N, JOVANOVIC NZ, ANNANDALE JG:** The use of a LAI-2000 plant canopy analyser to characterize hedgerow canopies. SA Society for Horticulture Congress, Nelspruit, 16-19 Jul 2000

**FERREIRA MI, REINHARDT CF:** The role of temperature in the germination of subterranean and aerial seeds of *Commelina benghalensis* L. Combined Congress 2000: South African Weed Science Society (SAWSS), South African Society of Crop Production (SASCP), South African New Crop Research Association (SANCR), Bloemfontein, 17-20 Jan 2000

**JOVANOVIC NZ, ANNANDALE JG, BENNIE ATP:** Canopy radiation extinction coefficient accounts for differences in row width. Combined Congress 2000: South African Weed Science Society (SAWSS), South African Society of Crop Production (SASCP), South African New Crop Research Association (SANCR), Bloemfontein, 17-20 Jan 2000

**KANYOMEKA L, REINHARDT CF:** Tolerance of maize (*Zea mays* L.) inbreds and hybrids to herbicides: Correspondence of maize genotypes' responses to herbicides in the greenhouse and in the field. Combined Congress 2000: South African Weed Science Society (SAWSS), South African Society of Crop Production (SASCP), South African New Crop Research Association (SANCR), Bloemfontein, 17-20 Jan 2000

**MACHACHA D, PAVEL EW, LAKER MC:** Evaluation of different citrus rootstocks for salinity tolerance. SA Society for Horticulture Congress, Nelspruit, 16-19 Jul 2000

**METHO LA, TAYLOR JRN, HAMMES PS, RANDALL PG:** Effects of cultivar and soil fertility on grain protein yield, grain protein content, flour yield and breadmaking quality of wheat. Combined Congress 2000: South African Weed Science Society (SAWSS), South African Society of Crop Production (SASCP), South African New Crop Research Association (SANCR), Bloemfontein, 17-20 Jan 2000

**REINHARDT CF:** Tolerance of maize seedlings to atrazine and terbuthylazine applied post-emergence under different temperature regimes. Combined Congress 2000: South African Weed Science Society (SAWSS), South African Society of Crop Production (SASCP), South African New Crop Research Association (SANCR), Bloemfontein, 17-20 Jan 2000

**REINHARDT CF, BEZUIDENHOUT SR:** Sensitivity towards selected herbicides of two insect biocontrol agents for water hyacinth. Combined Congress 2000: South African Weed Science Society (SAWSS), South African Society of Crop Production (SASCP), South African New Crop Research Association (SANCR), Bloemfontein, 17-20 Jan 2000

**ROSSOUW AT, ROBBERTSE PJ, KREMER-KÖHNE S, KÖHNE JS:** Effect of gibberellic acid treatments on flowering of avocado (*Persea americana* mill.). South African Society for Horticulture Congress,

Nelspruit, 16-19 Jul 2000

**SOUNDY P, CANTLIFFE DJ, HOCHMUTH GJ:** Promotion of lettuce transplant root development by proper management of nitrogen and irrigation. SA Society for Horticulture Congress, Nelspruit, 16-19 Jul 2000

**SOUNDY P, KANA LW, NOMBEMBE SW:** Root and shoot growth responds to nitrogen nutrition of *Artemisia afra* and *A. annua* transplants. SA Society for Horticulture Congress, Nelspruit, 16-19 Jul 2000

**UECKERMANN C, HILL MP, REINHARDT CF:** Chemical interference of yellow nutsedge with certain crop and forestry species. Combined Congress 2000: South African Weed Science Society (SAWSS), South African Society of Crop Production (SASCP), South African New Crop Research Association (SANCR), Bloemfontein, 17-20 Jan 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**BIJZET Z, ROBBERTSE PJ, LABUSCHAGNE N:** Evaluating methods of increasing genetic variation in avocado rootstocks. SA Society for Horticulture Congress, Nelspruit, 16-19 Jul 2000

**BOTHA CC, RETHMAN NFG:** The short-term effects of a mulch and green manure on the soil environment. 35th Grassland Society of Southern Africa and Grassland Society of Zimbabwe Congress, Triangle, 31 Jan - 3 Feb 2000

**CRONJE JI, RETHMAN NFG:** Alley cropping with *Leucaena leucocephala*. 35th Grassland Society of Southern Africa and Grassland Society of Zimbabwe Congress, Triangle, 31 Jan - 3 Feb 2000

**DU TOIT ES, ROBBERTSE PJ, NIEDERWIESER F, BOTHMA AA:** Effect of growth temperatures on the development of bulbs of *Lachenalia* cv. Ronina at harvest and during dormancy. SA Society for Horticulture Congress, Nelspruit, 16-19 Jul 2000

**ENGLBRECHT NCM, RETHMAN NFG:** The quality of conservation grasses (three Napier fodder types, *Caprii Panicum*, *Echinochloa* and *Pennisetum macrorum*) as foggage in the winter months, as influenced by nitrogen fertilisation. 35th Grassland Society of Southern Africa and Grassland Society of Zimbabwe Congress, Triangle, 31 Jan - 3 Feb 2000

**JOVANOVIC NZ, ANNANDALE JG, CLAASSENS AS, LORENTZ SL, TANNER PD:** Irrigation with gypsiferous mine water: A case study in Botswana. SAIIE 2000 Symposium of the South African Institute for Agricultural Engineers, Hartbeespoort, South Africa, 25-27 Jul 2000

**JOVANOVIC NZ, ANNANDALE JG, HAMMES PS:** Teaching crop physiology with the soil water balance (SWB) model. Combined Congress 2000: South African Weed Science Society (SAWSS), South African Society of Crop Production (SASCP), South African New Crop Research Association (SANCR), Bloemfontein, 17-20 Jan 2000

**KONING HP, RETHMAN NFG:** Livestock farming and the livelihoods of the Mier Community in the Northern Cape Province of South Africa: The past, the present and the future. 35th Grassland Society of Southern Africa and Grassland Society of Zimbabwe Congress, Triangle, 31 Jan - 3 Feb 2000

**MARAIS D, RETHMAN NFG, ANNANDALE JG:** Yield and fodder quality of five perennial subtropical grasses over two seasons. 35th Grassland Society of Southern Africa and Grassland Society of Zimbabwe Congress, Triangle, 31 Jan - 3 Feb 2000

**METHO LA, HAMMES PS:** Floret primordium initiation, production and survival by soil fertility status and cultivar. Combined Congress 2000: South African Weed Science Society (SAWSS), South African Society of Crop Production (SASCP), South African New Crop Research Association (SANCR), Bloemfontein, 17-20 Jan 2000

**MYBURGH RM, CLOETE MM, REINHARDT CF:** Phytotoxic responses of tomatoes to selected photosynthesis-inhibiting herbicides. Combined

Congress 2000: South African Weed Science Society (SAWSS), South African Society of Crop Production (SASCP), South African New Crop Research Association (SANCR), Bloemfontein, 17-20 Jan 2000  
**OLIVIER FC, ANNANDALE JG, BURGER R:** Irrigation scheduling of vegetables with SWB (Version 1.0). Combined Congress 2000: South African Weed Science Society (SAWSS), South African Society of Crop Production (SASCP), South African New Crop Research Association (SANCR), Bloemfontein, 17-20 Jan 2000  
**RAMAGADZA EJ, DU TOIT ES, RETHMAN NFG:** 'Slash' for flower production in the informal sector of South Africa. Congress of the South African Society for Horticulture, Nelspruit, 16-19 Jul 2000  
**TRUTER WF, RETHMAN NFG:** The potential of crown vetch (*Oronilla varia* cv. *Penngift*) in the Gauteng Province of South Africa. 35th Grassland Society of Southern Africa and Grassland Society of Zimbabwe Congress, Triangle, 31 Jan - 3 Feb 2000  
**VAN DER WESTHUIZEN AM, PAVEL EW:** Influence of storage temperatures on quality parameters of *Minneola* tangelos. SA Society for Horticulture Congress, Nelspruit, 16-19 Jul 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**RETHMAN NFG:** Approaches to biodiversity on rehabilitated minelands in South Africa. 35th Conference of the Tropical Grassland Society, Emerald, Australia, 26-28 Apr 2000

### Referate / Papers

**DU TOIT ES, ROBERTSE PJ, NIEDERWIESER F:** Growth and development of *Lachenalia* cv. *Ronina* bulbs under two temperature regimes. Eighth International Symposium on Flowerbulbs, Cape Town, South Africa, 28-31 Aug 2000  
**JOVANOVIC NZ, ANNANDALE JG, TANNER PD, BENADE N:** Sustainability of high frequency irrigation with gypsiferous mine water. International Commission on Irrigation and Drainage (ICID) 51st IEC Meeting & Micro 2000 the Sixth International Micro-Irrigation Congress, Cape Town, South Africa, 22-27 Oct 2000  
**REINHARDT CF, ROSSOUW L:** Ecological adaptation of an alien invader plant (*Opuntia stricta*) determines management strategies in the Kruger National Park. 20th German Conference on Weed Biology and Weed Control, Stuttgart-Hohenheim, Germany, 14-16 Mar 2000  
**RETHMAN NFG:** Grass, grass x legume or legume leys: A South African experience. 35th Conference of the Tropical Grassland Society, Emerald, Australia, 26-28 Apr 2000  
**RETHMAN NFG, DU TOIT ES, RAMAGADZA EJ, TRUTER WF, REYNOLDS K, KRUGER RA:** The use of fly ash and biosolids to ameliorate soils, revegetate disturbed areas and improve plant productivity. 25th Annual Meeting and Conference of the Canadian Land Reclamation Association and Meeting of the International Affiliation of Land Reclamationists, Alberta, Canada, 16-21 Sep 2000  
**RETHMAN NFG, DU TOIT ES, RAMAGADZA EJ, TRUTER WF, REYNOLDS KA, KRUGER RA:** Soil amelioration using waste products.

Remade Lands 2000, Fremantle, Australia, 30 Nov - 1 Des 2000  
**STRIZAKER RJ, HUTCHINSON PA, MOSENA ML:** A new way for small farm irrigators to save water. International Commission on Irrigation and Drainage (ICID) 51st IEC Meeting & Micro 2000 the Sixth International Micro-Irrigation Congress, Cape Town, South Africa, 22-27 Oct 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**ANNANDALE JG:** Improving water use efficiency of widely spaced micro-irrigated crops with a two-dimensional water and energy balance model. International Commission on Irrigation and Drainage (ICID) 51st IEC Meeting & Micro 2000 the Sixth International Micro-Irrigation Congress, Cape Town, South Africa, 22-27 Oct 2000  
**MACHACHA D:** Rootstocks response to variable salinity in irrigation water. International Commission on Irrigation and Drainage (ICID) 51st IEC Meeting & Micro 2000 the Sixth International Micro-Irrigation Congress, Cape Town, South Africa, 22-27 Oct 2000  
**PIETERSE PA:** A grass for top yield and reclamation. 35th Conference of the Tropical Grassland Society, Emerald, Australia, 26-28 Apr 2000  
**RETHMAN NFG, BOSHOFF WH:** New buffelgrass cultivars from South Africa. 35th Conference of the Tropical Grassland Society, Emerald, Australia, 26-28 Apr 2000  
**RETHMAN NFG, MARAIS D, ANNANDALE JG:** Water use efficiency of perennial summer grasses. 35th Tropical Grassland Society of Zimbabwe Congress, Triangle, Zimbabwe, 26-28 Apr 2000

### MINI - VERHANDELINGS / MINI - DISSERTATIONS

**KHOROMBI NGF:** Tolerance of maize to atrazine and terbuthylazine applied post-emergence. (Prof CF Reinhardt)  
**KOSTER HP:** Livelihoods and the farming sector of the Mier community in the Northern Cape Province. (Prof NFG Rethman)  
**MANDE AK:** Factors affecting the performance of individual maize plants (*Zea mays* L). (Prof PS Hammes)  
**TSHIPALA KE:** Implications of residual atrazine for wheat. (Prof CF Reinhardt)

### VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**MALAN PJ:** Selection and propagation of elite *Atriplex* material. (Prof NFG Rethman)  
**VAN BOSCH J:** Invloed van verbouingspraktyke op die opbrengs en kwaliteit van rog-, korog- en hawer-weidings in die Transvaalse Middelveld. (Dr PA Pieterse)  
**VAN DER MERWE GME:** Melanic soils in South Africa: Compositional characteristics and parameters that govern their formation. (Prof MC Laker)

### PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**METHO LA:** Yield and quality response of four wheat cultivars to soil fertility, photoperiod and temperature. (Prof PS Hammes)  
**SCHROEDER BL:** Nutrient uptake by sugar cane under stress conditions. (Prof RO Barnard)  
**TURNER DP:** Soils of KwaZulu-Natal and Mpumalanga. Recognition of Natural Soil Bodies. (Prof MC Laker)

## DEPARTEMENT VEE- EN WILDKUNDE

## DEPARTMENT OF ANIMAL AND WILDLIFE SCIENCES

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof NH Casey  
**Tel:** (012) 420 3270/4018  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 3290  
**E-pos/E-mail:** nhcasey@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BOERS NG:** BSc(Agric)(Pret) - Navorsingsassistent / Research Assistant  
**BOTHMA JDUP:** MSc(Pret) PhD(TexasA&M) Pri Sci Nat MSAIEE - Prof/Dir: Sentrum vir Natuurlewebestuur / Prof/Dir: Centre for Wildlife Management  
**CASEY NH:** MSc(Agric)(Natal) DSc(Agric)(Pret) Pr Sci Nat(Anim Sci) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**COERTZE RJ:** BSc(Agric)(Hons)(Pret) - Bestuurder / Manager  
**CRONJÉ PB:** BSc(Agric)(Pret) BSc(Agric)(Hons) MSc(Agric)(Stell) PhD(New England) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**ERASMUS LJ:** MSc(Agric) PhD(Agric)(Pret) Pr Sci Nat - Professor / Professor  
**JANSEN VAN RENSBURG C:** BSc(Agric)(Hons) MSc(Agric)(Pret) - Tegnie Assistent / Technical Assistant  
**KLEYN FJ:** MSc(Agric)(Natal) Pr Sci Nat - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**KÖSTER E:** BSc(Agric)(Pret) BSc(Agric)(Hons) MSc(Agric)(UOVS) Dip(Agric Ext)(Pret) Dip(Dev Studies)(Unisa) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**LOUW DE:** BSc(Agric)(Pret) - Tegnie Assistent / Technical Assistant  
**LUNA G:** Agronomist Ingenier(Cordoba, Argentina) - Tegnie Assistent / Technical Assistant  
**MEYER JA:** BSc(Agric) MSc(Agric) PhD(Pret) - Navorsers / Researcher  
**MULDER EJ:** NDip(Microbiology)(Pretoria Technical College) - Tegnie Assistent / Technical Assistant  
**NAUDÉ J:** Senior Sertifikaat - Tegnie Assistent / Technical Assistant  
**ORBAN B:** MSc(Nat)(Pret) - Tegnie Assistent / Technical Assistant  
**SCHARLACH WG:** MSc(Agric)(Pret) MDP(Unisa SBL) Pr Sci Nat - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**SCHROEDER GE:** MSc(Agric) PhD(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**SMIT G:** BSc(Stell) THOD(Pretoria Onderwys Kollege) - Tegnie Assistent / Technical Assistant  
**SPREETH EB:** NDip(Animal Nutrition)(Pretoria) - Beheer Tegnie Assistent / Control Technical Assistant  
**SWANEPOEL EC:** BSc(PU vir CHO) THOD(Pretoria Onderwys Kollege) - Administratiewe Beampte / Administrative Official  
**VAN HOVEN W:** MSc DSc(PU vir CHO) Pr Sci Nat - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**VAN NIEKERK WA:** MSc(Agric) PhD(Pret) Pr Sci Nat(Anim) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**VAN RYSSSEN JBJ:** BSc(Agric)(Pret) MSc(Agric) PhD(Natal) - Professor / Professor  
**VERMEULEN GTJ:** BSc(Agric)(Pret) BSc(Agric)(Hons) MSc(Agric)(UOVS) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**WEBB EC:** MSc(Agric) PhD(Pret) Pr Sci Nat(Anim) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**PROF MJ ALLISON:** Department of Microbiology, Iowa State University, USA  
**PROF A CHWALIBOG:** Department of Animal Science and Animal Health, University of Copenhagen, Denmark  
**PROF HH HENDRICKX:** Department of Nutrition, University of Ghent, Belgium

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Wetsopstelling:** Wetgewing, grondwet, wetsopstelling.  
**Legislative drafting:** Legislation, constitution, drafting.  
**BOTHA CJ**

#### Fisiologie: Groei-, verterings- en aanpassingsfisiologie van plaasvee en wild:

Fundamentele aspekte van groei-, laktasie-, reproduksie en ontwikkelingsfisiologie, verteringsprosesse en aanpassing van plaasvee en wild. Verskillende karkas-eienskappe word bestudeer met die oog op lewering van 'n verbeterde produk. Die spysverteringsfisiologie en mikrofauna van wilde herbivore se spysverteringstelsel word bestudeer.

#### Physiology: Growth, digestion and adaptation of livestock and wildlife:

The study of fundamental aspects of growth, lactation and reproduction physiology, development, digestion, nutrient absorption and utilisation and adaptation of livestock and wildlife. Different carcass characteristics are studied with the aim of improving meat products. Establish risk assessments associated with ingestion rates of water quality constituents, for livestock and wildlife and risk assessment validation for domestic users. The physiology of digestion and the microfauna of the digestive system of wild herbivores are studied with reference to habitat use.  
**CASEY NH, COERTZE RJ, CRONJÉ PB, ERASMUS LJ, LUNA G, MEYER JA, MULDER EJ, NAUDÉ J, SPREETH EB, VAN HOVEN W, VAN NIEKERK WA, WEBB EC**

#### Ekologie van wild en wildplaasbestuur:

Die ekologie en gedrag van groter roofdiersoorte word bestudeer om 'n basis te skep vir die bewaring en bestuur van sodanige roofdiere op groot amptelike en private bewaringsgebiede. 'n Studie van die ontogenie van gedrag in die buffel: Die invloed van sosiale gedrag op produktiwiteit, tropvorming en tropstruktuur word bestudeer om buffelbestuur op groot bewaringsgebiede te verbeter.

#### Ecology of wildlife and wildlife management:

The ecology and behaviour of the larger carnivores are studied as a



basis for the conservation and management of larger carnivores on large official and private conservation areas. A study of the ontogeny of behaviour in the African buffalo: The influence of social behaviour on production, herd formation and herd composition in the buffalo is being studied to improve buffalo management in large conservation areas.

**BOTHMA JDUP, CASEY NH, COERTZE RJ, ORBAN B, SPREETH EB, SWANEPOEL EC, VAN HOVEN W**

#### **Vee- en wildproduksiestelsels en bestuur:**

Verskillende bestuursisteme vir diereproduksie, wildbewing en wildsplaasbestuur word bestudeer.

#### **Animal and wildlife production systems and management:**

Different management systems for livestock production, wildlife conservation and game ranching are studied.

**BOTHMA JDUP, CASEY NH, COERTZE RJ, CRONJÉ PB, KÖSTER E, ORBAN B, SPREETH EB, VAN HOVEN W, VAN NIEKERK WA, VAN RYSSSEN JBJ, VERMEULEN GTJ, WEBB EC**

#### **Voedingkunde: Voedingsvereistes en nutriëntbehoefes van diere:**

'n Studie met die doel om voedingstandaarde van verskillende diersoorte te verfyn. Minerale-benutting en metabolisme in plaasvee.

#### **Nutrition: The dietary requirements of animals:**

The study of nutritional requirements in order to refine nutrition standards. Mineral utilisation and metabolism in farm animals.

**CASEY NH, COERTZE RJ, CRONJÉ PB, HENDRICKX HH, JANSEN VAN RENSBURG C, KLEYN FJ, SCHARLACH WG, SCHROEDER GE, SMIT G, SPREETH EB, VAN NIEKERK WA, VAN RYSSSEN JBJ**

#### **Telingkunde: Genetiese evaluering, insluitend genetiese karakterisering, en toepassing van teelprogramme in plaasvee:**

Genetiese vordering in langtermyn-teelprojekte word gemonitor en die produksie- en ekonomiese implikasies geëvalueer; genetiese karakterisering van plaasvee met behulp van genetiese merkers.

#### **Animal breeding: Genetic evaluation, including genetic characterisation, and the application of breeding values in livestock:**

The analysis of genetic gains in breeding programmes and the economic and production advantages; genetic characterisation of farm animals using genetic markers.

**BOERS NG, CASEY NH, COERTZE RJ, KÖSTER E, LOUW DE, SPREETH EB, VERMEULEN GTJ**

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**BOTHMA JDUP:** 2000. A review of the ecology of the southern Kalahari leopard. Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa, 53(2), pp 257-266

**BOTHMA JDUP, ELS H:** 2000. Development partnerships via paradigm shift to achieve conservation reality in SA. Koedoe, 43(1), pp 19-26

**BRITS J, VAN ROOYEN MW, VAN ROOYEN N:** 2000. Technique to study the impact of large herbivores on woody vegetation within piospheres. Koedoe, 43(2), pp 47-56

**CASEY NH, MACGREGOR RG:** 2000. The effects of maternal calving

date and calving interval on growth performance of beef calves.

South African Journal of Animal Science, 30(1), pp 70-76

**CASEY NH, MEYER JA, COETZEE CB:** 2000. Quality of groundwater used for poultry production in the Western Cape. Water SA, 26(4)/Oct, pp 563-568

**CASEY NH, MEYER JA, COETZEE CB:** 2000. The effect of water-borne fluoride on the egg production of laying hens. Water SA, 26(1)/Jan, pp 115-118

**CRONJÉ PB, DE JAGER M, VLOK E:** 2000. Nutrient partitioning and response to insulin challenge at different planes of nutrition during lactation in goats of high vs. low milk production potential. South African Journal of Animal Science, 30(3), pp 178-185

**CRONJÉ PB, LUNA G:** 2000. The roles of the insulin-like growth factor system and leptin as possible mediators of the effects of nutritional restriction on age at puberty and compensatory growth in dairy heifers. South African Journal of Animal Science, 30(2), pp 155-163

**CRONJÉ PB, MAHANJANA AM:** 2000. Factors affecting goat production in a communal farming system in the Eastern Cape region of South Africa. South African Journal of Animal Science, 30(2), pp 149-154

**ERASMUS LJ, VAN RYSSSEN JBJ, HAASBROEK PC:** 2000. The effect of whole cottonseed and processing of canola on the milk production and composition of first lactation Holstein heifers. South African Journal of Animal Science, 30(1), pp 40-41

**KÖSTER E, MOSTERT BE:** 2000. Genetics of South African Herefords. SA Hereford Journal Millennium Edition, Annual

**KÖSTER E, MOSTERT BE, VAN DER WESTHUIZEN J:** 2000. Body measurements as selection criteria for growth in South African Hereford cattle. Archives of Animal breeding, 1, pp 5-16

**KÖSTER E, WEBB EC:** 2000. Carcass characteristics of South African native chicken lines. South African Journal of Animal Science, 30(1), pp 1-6

**MEISSNER HH, VAN HOVEN W, BODENSTEIN V:** 2000. Food selection by Burchell's zebra and blue wildebeest in the Timbavati area of the Northern Province Lowveld. South African Journal of Wildlife Research, 30(6), pp 63-72

**PAMBU-GOLLAH R, CASEY NH, CRONJÉ PB:** 2000. An evaluation of the use of blood metabolite concentrations as indicators of nutritional status in free-ranging indigenous goats. South African Journal of Animal Science, 30(2), pp 115-120

**PERKINS L, BREDEKAMP GJ, GRANGER JE:** 2000. Wetland vegetation of southern KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. Bothalia, 30(2), pp 175-185

**POWER RJ:** 2000. A new distribution record for the small spotted cat in the Northern Province bushveld. South African Journal of Wildlife Research, 30(4)/Sep, pp 1-3

**VAN HOVEN W, HILSBURG S:** 2000. Tuberculosis in wild animals in Africa: A review with special reference to the Kruger National Park. Infectious Disease Review, 1(4), pp 248-252

**VAN RYSSSEN JBJ:** 2000. The selenium status of grazing herbivores in different regions of Southern Africa. South African Journal of Animal Science, 30(1), pp 145-146

**VAN RYSSSEN JBJ, LUKHELE MS:** 2000. The chemical composition of leaves from indigenous fodder trees in South Africa. South African Journal of Animal Science, 30(1), pp 72-73

**VAN RYSSSEN JBJ, WEBB EC, ERASMUS MEA:** 2000. Trace mineral status of the African buffalo *Syncerus caffer* in the Kruger National Park. South African Journal of Animal Science, 30(1), pp 38-39

**VAN RYSSSEN JBJ, WEBB EC, MAVIMBELA DT, BOSMAN MJC:** 2000. Sensory characteristics of meat and composition of carcass fat from

sheep fed diets containing various levels of broiler litter. South African Journal of Animal Science, 30(1), pp 26-32

**WEBB EC, CLAEYS E, DE MEYER DI, DE SMET S, UYTTERHAEGEN L:** 2000. Effect of dietary energy and protein levels on fatty acid composition of double-musled Belgian Blue bulls. Meat Science, 56(1), pp 73-80

**WEBB EC, VAN RYSSSEN JBJ, STEENKAMP K:** 2000. Effect of ionophores and selenium supplementation on the composition of long-chain fatty acids in carcass fat of steers. South African Journal of Animal Science, 30(1), pp 131-133

### **BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS**

**CRONJÉ PB:** 2000. Nutrient-gene interactions in domestic livestock: Application and future potential. In: Proceedings of the Ninth International Symposium on Ruminant Physiology: CABI publishing, Wallingford, United Kingdom, pp 409-422.

### **REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: BOEKE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: BOOKS**

**CRONJÉ PB (Editor):** 2000. Ruminant physiology: Digestion, metabolism, growth and reproduction, CABI publishing, Wallingford.

### **REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS**

**CASEY NH (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Livestock Production Science, Elsevier Science, Amsterdam.

**CRONJÉ PB (Editor), VAN NIEKERK WA (Member of Editorial Board), WEBB EC (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. South African Journal of Animal Science, South African SASFEST, Pretoria.

### **ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS**

**BOTHMA JDUP, ELS H:** Contract Research: Restoration of the Thembe-Futi-Maputo coastal plains elephant population: Report on the anthropological component of the research programme. 2000. For Peace Parks foundation: Transfrontier Conservation Areas

**MEYER JA, CASEY NH, MYBURGH JG:** Technical Report: The influence of geochemistry on health risks to animals and humans in geographically localised livestock production systems. 2000. For SA Society of Animal Science Congress, No 38

**PERRET SR, CARSTENS J, RANDELA R, MOYO S:** Technical Report: Activity systems and livelihoods in the Eastern Cape Province rural areas (Transkei). 2000. For ARC

### **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker**

**ERASMUS LJ:** Nutritional manipulation of milk composition. 33rd Annual General Meeting and Symposium of the South African Society for Dairy Technology, Pietersburg, 7-8 Mar 2000

### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

**BOTHMA JDUP:** Die toekoms van die wildbedryf. Jaarkongres van die Bestuurskomitee van die Suid-Afrikaanse Nasionale Wildorganisasie, Thabazimbi, 18 Sep 2000

**ERASMUS LJ:** Organic milk production. Annual Meeting of the South African Society for Dairy Technology, Transvaal Branch, Roodepoort, 17 Aug 2000

**ERASMUS LJ, GARRET JE, HINDERS R, ROBINSON PH:** Impact of a yeast culture, monensin or both on production of Holstein cows. Joint Meeting of the American Dairy Science Association and American Society of Animal Science, Baltimore MD, USA, 24-28 Jul 2000

**KÖSTER E, CRONJÉ PB, KACHELHOFFER C:** Implications of advances in molecular genetics for practical animal breeding and nutrition. Symposium of the Transvaal Branch of the South African Society of Animal Science, Irene, Sep 2000

### **Referate / Papers**

**KLEYN FJ:** Concepts in broiler nutrition. Transvaal Broiler Production Meeting, North West AGM, Potchefstroom, 7 Nov 2000

**KLEYN FJ:** Cost effective broiler nutrition through improved formulation. Animal Feed Manufacturers Association (AFMA) Symposium, 13 Oct 2000

**KÖSTER E, CRONJÉ PB, KACHELHOFFER C:** Application of DNA markers in farm animals. Symposium of the SA Society of Animal Science (SASAS) (Transvaal Branch), Irene, 6 Sep 2000

**RIBACK LH, SCHROEDER GE:** Recent trends in dog and cat nutrition. 38th Congress of the South African Society of Animal Science (SASAS), Bergville, 25-27 Jul 2000

**VAN RYSSSEN JBJ:** The multifactorial nature of trace nutrient nutrition and the supplementation of trace elements to livestock in South Africa. 38th Congress of the South African Society of Animal Science (SASAS), Bergville, 25-27 Jul 2000

### **Plakkate / Posters**

**VAN NIEKERK WA:** The copper, manganese and zinc content of livers of Impala in the Hoedspruit area. SAV3 Natal Congress, Natal, 25-27 Jul 2000

**VAN RYSSSEN JBJ, WEBB EC, ERASMUS MEA:** Mineral status of African buffalo in the Kruger National Park. 38th Congress of the South African Society of Animal Science (SASAS), Bergville, 25-27 Jul 2000

**WEBB EC, SPREETH EB, STEENKAMP K:** Possible use of BHT as index of fatness in indigenous goats in South Africa. 38th Congress of the South African Society of Animal Science (SASAS), Bergville, 25-27 Jul 2000

### **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker**

**KLEYN FJ:** International trade - Africa and Europe. 21st World Poultry Congress, Montreal, Canada, 20-24 Aug 2000

### **Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

**VAN RYSSSEN JBJ:** Session 2: Environment and Development. Fifth International Conference of the Third World Science Technology and Development Forum, Karachi, Pakistan, 25 Apr 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**BECHAZ FM:** The influence of growth stage on the nutritional value of *Panicum maximum* (var. Gatton) and *Digitaria eriantha* spp. *eriantha* silage for sheep. (Dr WA Van Niekerk)

**BELL K:** Habitat selection and population dynamics of selected herbivores on Sondela Nature Reserve, Northern Province. (Prof W Van Hoven)

**BODENSTEIN V:** Utilization of the vegetation on gabbro by Burchell's zebra and blue wildebeest in the Timbavati. (Prof W Van Hoven)

**BRITS J:** Ecological impact of large herbivores on woody vegetation at selected watering points in the Kruger National Park. (Prof N Van Rooyen)

**KAMWENESHE B:** The ecology, conservation and management of

black lechwe (*Kobus lechwe smithemani*) in the Bengweula, Zambia. (Prof W Van Hoven, GJ Bredenkamp)

**NEL HP:** Ecological management objectives and monitoring procedures for Rustenburg Nature Reserve, North West Province. (Prof W Van Hoven, Mev MS Deutschländer)

**SITHOLIMELA L:** The effect of land tenure systems on goat production in Kwa Ndebele. (Dr EC Webb)

**WINTERBACH HEK:** Habitat utilization, activity patterns and management of the Cape buffalo in the Willem Pretorius Game Reserve. (Prof JduP Bothma)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**MAVIMBELA DT:** Broiler litter as survival feed for sheep. (Prof JBJ Van Ryssen)

## DEPARTEMENT VERBRUIKERSWETENSKAP

## DEPARTMENT OF CONSUMER SCIENCE

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

<b>Hoof/Head:</b>	Prof HM De Klerk
<b>Tel:</b>	(012) 420 2531
<b>Faks/Fax:</b>	(012) 420 2855
<b>E-pos/E-mail:</b>	deklerk@scientia.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BOSHOFF E:** BSc(Huish)(Hons)(Stell) MSc(Iowa State)  
PhD(Huish)(Stell) - Professor / Professor

**BOTHA P:** BSc(Huish)(Stell) MA(Minnesota) DSc(Pret) - Professor /  
Professor

**DE KLERK HM:** MSc(Huish) PhD(Pret) - Medeprofessor en Hoof /  
Associate Professor and Head

**DONOGHUE S:** M(Huish)(Pret) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-  
time)

**DU RAND GE:** B(Huish)(Hons) MSc(Pret) Dip(Ed)(Stell) - Lektor /  
Lecturer

**ERASMUS AC:** BSc(Huish)(Hons) M(Huish)(Pret) - Senior Lektor /  
Senior Lecturer

**JACOBS BM:** B(Huish)(Hons) DTO(Pret) - Dosent (Deeltyds) /  
Lecturer (Part-time)

**KRUGER R:** BSc(Dieetk) BDieetk(Hons) MDieetk(Pret)  
Dip(Hospitaaldieetk) RD(SA) - Lektor / Lecturer

**MAKOPO M:** BA(Vista) Ed Dip(UNIN) BHuish(Kledingbestuur)(Pret) -  
Dosent / Lecturer

**RETIEF A:** BSc(Huish)(Hons) M(Huish)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

**STRYDOM M:** BHuish(Pret) BSc(Huish)(Hons)(PU vir CHO) - Dosent  
(Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)

**TROLLIP AM:** BSc(Huish)(PU vir CHO) LBibDip(Unisa)

BSc(Huish)(Hons) M(Huish) PhD(Pret) HOD - Professor / Professor

**VILJOEN AT:** BSc(Huish)(Hons) MDieetk(Pret)

Dip(Hospdieetk)(UOVS) RD(SA) - Lektor / Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

'n Sosiaal-sielkundige en -kulturele benadering in die  
bestudering van menslike gedrag op die gebiede van tekstiele,  
kleding, voedsel, voeding en interieurware:

Die bevordering van kennis en die toepassing daarvan in die  
studievelde van tekstiele, kleding, voedsel, voeding en interieurware  
soos dit van toepassing is in die Suid-Afrikaanse omstandighede.

Individuele, huishoudings en groepe se behoeftes, hulpbronne en  
gedrag met betrekking tot kleding, voedsel en interieurware verskil.  
'n Sosiaal-sielkundige en -kulturele benadering is nodig om mense  
te kan verstaan ten einde 'n bydrae te kan lewer tot die verbetering  
van mense se basiese behoeftes en verbetering van lewenskwaliteit  
en die fasilitering van verbruikers op die onderskeie gebiede van  
kleding, voedsel en interieurware.

#### A social-psychological social-cultural approach in the study of human behaviour in textiles, clothing, foods, nutrition and interior merchandise:

The promotion of knowledge and the application of knowledge in the  
study fields of textiles, clothing, foods, nutrition and interior  
merchandise as it applies to the South African circumstance.

Individual, household and group needs differ with regard to textiles,  
clothing, foods, nutrition and interior merchandise. A social-  
psychological and social-cultural approach is needed to understand  
human behaviour to be able to contribute to the improvement of basic  
needs and quality of life. This approach is also used in consumer  
facilitation in the fields of clothing, foods and interior merchandise.

**BLIGNAULT MH, BOSHOFF E, BOTHA P, DE KLERK HM, DONOGHUE  
S, ERASMUS AC, KGAPHOLA MS, RETIEF A, TROLLIP AM, VILJOEN  
AT, VILJOEN AT**

'n Bemerkings- en verbruikersbenadering in die ontwikkeling  
van bepaalde kleding-, voedsel- en interieurware-produkte met  
die oog op die kleinhandel- en sakebedrywe in Suid-Afrika:  
Suid-Afrika is ryk aan inheemse kennis en unieke natuurlike  
hulpbronne. Hierdie kennis en hulpbronne word ontgin met die oog  
op die daarstel van nuwe produkte in kleding, voedsel en

interieurware. Dit speel 'n belangrike rol in die kleinhandel, vestiging van kleinsakebedrywe met die oog op selfonderhouding van individue en groepe asook die ontwikkeling van gemeenskappe sowel as die vestiging en uitbouing van die toerismebedryf in Suid-Afrika.

#### **A marketing and consumer approach in the development of clothing, food and interior merchandise products for small business and retail markets in South Africa:**

South Africa is rich in indigenous knowledge and unique natural resources. The indigenous knowledge and resources are explored to develop new products in clothing, food products and interior merchandise. The development of new products is important for retail and is needed to establish new small businesses to enable individuals and groups to become self-sufficient and also to develop communities and to establish and expand the tourism industry in South Africa.

**BOSHOFF E, BOTHA P, DE KLERK HM, DU RAND GE, ERASMUS AC, HUGO L, JACOBS B, KRUGER R, TROLLIP AM, VILJOEN AT**

### **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

#### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN VAKKUNDIGE TYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**DONOGHUE S:** 2000. Projective techniques in consumer research. Journal of Family Ecology and Consumer Sciences (Formerly: Journal of Dietetics and Home Economics/Tydskrif vir Dieetkunde en Huishoudkunde), 28, pp 47-53

**KGAPHOLA MS, VILJOEN AT:** 2000. Food habits of rural Swazi households: 1939 - 1999 Part 1: Technological influences on Swazi food habits. Journal of Family Ecology and Consumer Sciences (Formerly: Journal of Dietetics and Home Economics/Tydskrif vir Dieetkunde en Huishoudkunde), 28, pp 68-74

#### **REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS**

**BOSHOFF E (Editor), DE KLERK HM (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Journal of Family Ecology and Consumer Sciences / Tydskrif vir Gesinsekologie en Verbruikerswetenskappe, SAAFECs/SAVGeV, Pretoria.

**BOTHA P (Member of Editorial Board), ERASMUS AC (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Tydskrif vir Gesinsekologie en Verbruikerswetenskappe / Journal of Family Ecology and Consumer Sciences, SAAFECs / SAVGeV, Pretoria.

**TROLLIP AM (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Clothing and Textiles research Journals, International Textile and Apparel Association, Monument CA.

#### **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

##### **Referate / Papers**

**KRUGER R, GERICKE GJ:** A qualitative methodology to explore

feeding practices, knowledge and attitudes on nutrition (Part1). 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, 15-18 Aug 2000

**KRUGER R, GERICKE GJ:** A qualitative methodology to explore feeding practices, knowledge and attitudes on nutrition - results (Part 2). 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, 15-18 Aug 2000

##### **Plakkate / Posters**

**DU RAND GE, KRUGER R:** The influence of ingredients and packaging materials on the shelf life of chocolate chiffon cakes. 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, 15-18 Aug 2000

**GERICKE GJ, KRUGER R:** Feeding practices of children (aged 0 - 2 years) in a rural area in the North West Province of South Africa. 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, 15-18 Aug 2000

**GERICKE GJ, VILJOEN AT:** Factors influencing food habits of men (16 years - 25 years) of the South African population. 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, 15-18 Aug 2000

**GERICKE GJ, VILJOEN AT:** Trends in the food habits of men (16-25 years) of the South African population. 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, 15-18 Aug 2000

**VILJOEN AT:** Traditional steamed cereal breads: A change over time. 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, 15-18 Aug 2000

#### **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

##### **Referate / Papers**

**KUMA MA, TROLLIP AM:** Training and empowerment of women involved in micro business enterprises. 19th IFHE World Congress, Accra, Ghana, 24-29 Jul 2000

##### **Plakkate / Posters**

**DE KLERK HM:** The physically disabled clothing consumer. 19th IFHE World Congress, Accra, Ghana, 24-29 Jul 2000

**TROLLIP AM:** The development of a design guide for plus-sized body forms. 19th IFHE World Congress, Accra, Ghana, 24-29 Jul 2000

## DEPARTEMENT VOEDSELWETENSKAP

## DEPARTMENT OF FOOD SCIENCE

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof JRN Taylor  
**Tel:** (012) 420 4296  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 2839  
**E-pos/E-mail:** jrnt@scientia.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BAPELA JK:** BAgric(Unin) BInstAgrar(Hons)(Pret) MSc(Ghent) - Jnr Lektor / Jun Lecturer

**BESTER BH:** MSc(Agric)(Pret) DSc(Agric)(UOVS) LAKadSA - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**DE KOCK HL:** BHuish(Hons) MSc(Agric)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

**MINNAAR A:** BSc(Agric)(Hons) PhD(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**TAYLOR JRN:** BSc(Hons)(CNA) PhD(CNAA) DSc(Pret) Post Grad Cert Educ(Nottingham) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

**VAN DER MERWE B:** BSc(Food Science) MSc(Agric)(Food Sci & Technol) - Jnr Lektor / Jun Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Graankorrelgehalte:

Bestudering van die struktuur, chemie en biochemie van graankorrels na oes en tydens prosessering ten einde prosesseerders in staat te stel om voorspellings te maak en die nodige voorsorg te tref ten opsigte van optimisering van prosesse en produkwaliteit.

#### Cereal grain quality:

Studies of the structure, chemistry and biochemistry of cereal grains after harvest and during processing to provide predictive and remedial actions for processors in optimising processes and product quality.

TAYLOR JRN, VAN DER MERWE B

#### Moderne verwerkingstechnologieë vir tradisionele

##### Afrikavoedsels:

Ontwikkeling van 'n stelsel om geskikte moderne voedseltechnologieë toe te pas op die vervaardiging van tradisionele Afrikavoedsels op klein en industriële skaal en om die raklewe van hierdie voedsels te verleng. Die doelwitte van die navorsing is om voedselsekureit te verbeter, ekonomiese ontwikkeling te bevorder en om 'n groep voedselwetenskaplikes op te lei wat die breë Suid-Afrikaanse bevolking verteenwoordig.

##### Modern processing technologies for traditional African foods:

Development of a system to apply suitable modern food technologies to the manufacturing of traditional African foods at small and industrial scale, and to extend the shelf life of these foods. The objectives of the research are to improve food security, promote economic development and to train a corps of food scientists representative of the greater South African population.

MINNAAR A, TAYLOR JRN

#### Sensoriese evaluering:

Die toepassing van analitiese en affektiewe sensoriese evalueringstechnieke om die reaksie van mense teenoor voedsel te korreleer met chemiese analitiese toetsmetodes van voedselbestanddele.

#### Sensory evaluation:

The application of analytical and affective sensory evaluation techniques to correlate human reactions to foods with analytical measurements of food components.

DE KOCK HL, MINNAAR A

#### Voedselmikrobiologie:

Verskeie aspekte van ongewenste gasvorming in kaas, spoorvormende bakterieë in voedselprodukte en die melksuurbakterieë in Suid-Afrikaanse inheemse gefermenteerde voedselprodukte en die maatskapsaanwending daarvan in die vervaardiging van gefermenteerde voedselprodukte en spenwoedsels.

#### Food microbiology:

Various aspects of unwanted gas formation in cheese, spore forming bacteria in food products and the lactic acid bacteria in South African indigenous fermented foods and their possible application in the manufacturing of fermented food products and weaning foods.

BAPELA JK, BESTER BH

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**BETA T, CORKE H, ROONEY LW, TAYLOR JRN:** 2000. Starch properties as affected by sorghum grain chemistry. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 81, pp 245-251

**BETA T, CORKE H, TAYLOR JRN:** 2000. Starch properties of Barnard Red, a South African red sorghum variety of significance in traditional African brewing. *Starke*, 52, pp 467-470

**BETA T, ROONEY LW, MAROVATSANGA LT, TAYLOR JRN:** 2000. Effect of chemical treatments on polyphenols and malt quality in sorghum. *Journal of the Science of Food Agriculture*, 31, pp 295-302

**BETA T, ROONEY LW, TAYLOR JRN:** 2000. Effect of chemical conditioning on the milling of high-tannin sorghum. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 80, pp 2216-2222

**HUGO LF, ROONEY LW, TAYLOR JRN:** 2000. Malted sorghum as a functional ingredient in composite bread. *Cereal Chemistry*, 77, pp 428-432

**LOMBARD GE, WEINERT IAG, MINNAAR A, TAYLOR JRN:** 2000. Preservation of South African steamed bread using hurdle technology. *Lebensmittel-Wissenschaft-Technologie*, 33, pp 138-143

**MUGOCHA PT, TAYLOR JRN, BESTER BH:** 2000. Fermentation of a composite finger millet-dairy beverage. *World Journal of Microbiology & Biotechnology*, 16, pp 341-344

**NELLES EM, DEWAR J, BASON ML, TAYLOR JRN:** 2000. Maize starch biphasic pasting curves. *Journal of Cereal Science*, 31, pp 287-294

PITSO SM, BESTER BH: 2000. Quality aspects of feta cheese manufactured from mixtures of cow's and goat's milk. *Milchwissenschaft*, 55(8), pp 454-458

## HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

TAYLOR JRN, DEWAR J: 2000. Fermented products: Beverages and porridges. In: *Sorghum: Origin, history, technology and production*, John Wiley & Sons, New York NY, pp 751-795.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

BESTER BH: New developments in dairy science. 33rd Annual General Meeting and Symposium of the South African Society of Dairy Technology, Pietersburg, South Africa, 7-8 Mar 2000

### Referate / Papers

METHO LA, TAYLOR JRN, HAMMES PS, RANDALL PG: Effects of cultivar and soil fertility on grain protein yield, grain protein content, flour yield and breadmaking quality of wheat. Combined Congress 2000: South African Weed Science Society (SAWSS), South African Society of Crop Production (SASCP), South African New Crop Research Association (SANCRA), Bloemfontein, 17-20 Jan 2000

VAN DER MERWE B, ERASMUS C, TAYLOR JRN: African maize porridge is a food with slow *in vitro* starch digestibility. Centre for Nutrition Mini Symposium on Metabolism, Pretoria, South Africa, 19 Oct 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

PITSO SM, BESTER BH: Quality aspects of feta cheese manufactured from mixtures of cow and goat milk. 33rd Annual General Meeting and Symposium of the South African Society of Dairy Technology, Pietersburg, South Africa, 7-8 Mar 2000

SEEVATHEAN CC, BESTER BH: The effect of fat substitute on the survival of probiotic bacteria in frozen yoghurt. 33rd Annual General Meeting and Symposium of the South African Society of Dairy Technology, Pietersburg, South Africa, 7-8 Mar 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

TAYLOR JRN: Speciality crops symposium. Cereals, Health and Life - 11th Cereal and Bread Congress & 50th Australian Cereal Chemistry Conference, Queensland, Australia, 8-15 Sep 2000

### Referate / Papers

DE KOCK S, TAYLOR JRN: Chemical and physical effects of bran on brown bread loaf volume. *Cereals, Health and Life - 11th Cereal and Bread Congress & 50th Australian Cereal Chemistry Conference*, Queensland, Australia, 8-15 Sep 2000

DUODU KG, TAYLOR JRN: Sorghum grain organisational structure and protein digestibility. *Cereals, Health and Life - 11th Cereal and Bread Congress & 50th Australian Cereal Chemistry Conference*, Queensland, Australia, 8-15 Sep 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

TAYLOR J, TAYLOR JRN: Standardisation of methods for determining sorghum grain quality. *Cereals, Health and Life - 11th Cereal and Bread Congress & 50th Australian Cereal Chemistry Conference*, Queensland, Australia, 8-15 Sep 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

BEUKES EM: Lactic acid bacteria in South African indigenous fermented milks and the evaluation of selected strains for application in the manufacturing of cultured milk. (Prof BH Bester)

PADAYACHI RA: Nutritional and functional properties of dry-based soya protein products. (Prof JRN Taylor)

PITSO SM: Quality aspects of Feta cheese manufactured from mixtures of cow's milk and goat's milk. (Prof BH Bester)

RUKURE GT: Growth and survival of *Bacillus cereus* during manufacturing of Gouda cheese. (Prof BH Bester)

SHILANGALE RPM: Nitrite and irradiation preservation of a ready-to-eat spinach relish and sorghum porridge meal. (Prof A Minnaar)

SIWELA M: Enzymic decortication of sorghum grain. (Prof JRN Taylor)

VAN DER MERWE B: Maize porridge starch digestibility. (Prof JRN Taylor)

WAGUDE BEA: Hazard Analysis Critical Control Points (HACCP) in a red meat abattoir. (Mev HL De Kock)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

BETA T: Processing of polyphenol-rich sorghums for food. (Prof JRN Taylor)

DE KOCK S: Role of bran in brown bread quality. (Prof JRN Taylor)

## **NAGRAADSE SKOOL VIR LANDBOU EN LANDELIKE ONTWIKKELING**

## **POSTGRADUATE SCHOOL OF AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT**

### **Algemene Inligting / General Information**

**Hoof/Head:** Prof FJC Swanepoel  
**Tel:** (012) 420 3601  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 3206  
**E-pos/E-mail:** fswanep@postino.up.ac.za

### **Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research**

**RWELAMIRA JK:** MAMRD(Florida) - Adjunk-direkteur / Deputy Director  
**STROEBEL A:** BInstAgrar(Hons)Extension(Pret) - Navorsingsassistent / Research Assistant  
**SWANEPOEL FJC:** BSc(Hons)(Stell) MScAgric PhD(UOVS) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

### **Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows**

**PROF P ANANDAYAJASEKERAM:** FARMESA, United Nations Food and Agriculture Organisation (FAO), Zimbabwe  
**PROF L D'HAESE:** Faculty of Agriculture and Applied Biological Sciences, Universities of Ghent and Antwerp, Belgium  
**DR SR PERRET:** Centre de Coopération Internationale en Recherche Agronomique pour le Développement (CIRAD), France  
**PROF N UPHOFF:** Cornell International Institute for Food, Agriculture and Development (CIIFAD), Cornell University, USA

### **NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS**

**Kleinskaalse geïntegreerde boerderystelsels  
Small-holder integrated farming systems**  
SWANEPOEL FJC, STROEBEL A

**Ruimtelike benaderings tot grondgebruik en plaaslike regering  
Spatial approaches to land use and local governance**  
SWANEPOEL FJC, STROEBEL A

**Geïntegreerde landelike lewenswyse sisteme in die landelike  
gebiede van Suidelike Afrika  
Integrated rural livelihood systems in the rural areas of  
Southern Africa**  
LHOPITALIER L, MAKHURA MT, PERRET SR, RWELAMIRA JK

**Landelike armoede navorsing  
Rural poverty research**  
RWELAMIRA JK

**Navorsingsbestuur  
Research management**  
STROEBEL A, SWANEPOEL FJC

**Landbouopleiding  
Agricultural training**  
STROEBEL A, SWANEPOEL FJC

**Voedselproduksie  
Food production**  
SWANEPOEL FJC

**Landelike ontwikkeling  
Rural development**  
SWANEPOEL FJC

**Landbouproduksie  
Agricultural production**  
SWANEPOEL FJC

### **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

#### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**RWELAMIRA JK, PHOSA MM, MAKHURA MT, KIRSTEN JF:** 2000. Poverty and inequality profile of households in the Northern Province of South Africa. *Agrekon*, 39(4)/Dec, pp 529-537  
**STROEBEL A, SWANEPOEL FJC, VAN ROOYEN CJ, RWELAMIRA JK, KORSTEN L:** 2000. A South African perspective on paradigm change in tertiary agricultural education and training. *Asian - Australasian Journal of Animal Sciences*, 13/Jul, pp 191-192  
**SWANEPOEL FJC, STROEBEL A, NTHAKENI D:** 2000. Productivity measures in small-holder livestock production systems and social development in southern Africa. *Asian - Australasian Journal of Animal Sciences*, 13/3-7 Jul, pp 321-324  
**TAYLOR GJ, SWANEPOEL FJC:** 2000. Interrelationship among cow size, lifetime cow fertility, pre-weaning and post-weaning calf growth in Santa Gertrudis cattle. *Santa Gertrudis Journal*, pp 20-25  
**TOMO PSM, TAWAH CL, SWANEPOEL FJC, HOOGENBOEZEM JM:** 2000. Production characteristics of Angoni cattle in Mozambique: 2. Non genetic influences on survival, fertility and productivity. *Tropical Science*, 40(1), pp 3-10

#### **REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: BOEKE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: BOOKS**

**SWANEPOEL FJC (Editor):** 2000. Spatial approaches for land use and local governance, Post Graduate School of Agriculture and Rural Development, Pretoria.

#### **ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGS- VERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS**

SWANEPOEL FJC, STROEBEL A, OTTERMAN A, WEEKS DR,  
 TURNER C: Contract Research: Limpopo Basin study - Learning to  
 live with drought: Participatory rural appraisal in Nebo and  
 Makuya, Northern Province, South Africa. 2000. For FAO-SAFR,  
 Harare

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

MAKHURA MT, MATTHYE MM, EJUPU AEC, RWELAMIRA JK:  
 Increasing the share of farm income in developing areas. 38th  
 Annual Conference of the Agricultural Economics Association of  
 Southern Africa, Pilanesberg, 27-29 Sep 2000

RWELAMIRA JK, PHOSA M, MAKHURA MT, KIRSTEN JF: A poverty  
 and inequality profile of households in th Northern Province of  
 South Africa. 38th Annual Conference of the Agricultural  
 Economics Association of Southern Africa, Pilanesberg, 27-29 Sep  
 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

STROEBEL A, SWANEPOEL FJC: The role of South African Brahman  
 genetics in cattle breeding and production systems. Tenth World  
 Brahman Congress Technical Conference, Pretoria, South Africa, 21-  
 22 Aug 2000

STROEBEL A, SWANEPOEL FJC, VAN ROOYEN CJ: Developing  
 specialist skills: The framework for human capital development in  
 South African agriculture. Second World Conference of Professionals  
 in Agronomy, Mexico City, Mexico, 24-30 Sep 2000

### Referate / Papers

TAYLOR GJ, SWANEPOEL FJC: Interrelationship among cow size,  
 lifetime cow fertility, pre-weaning and post-weaning calf growth in  
 Santa Gertrudis cattle. Ninth Congress of the Asian-Australasian  
 Association of Animal Production Societies and 23rd Biennial  
 Conference of the Australian Society of Animal Production,  
 Marrickville, Australia, 3-7 Jul 2000

<b>SKOOL VIR WISKUNDIGE WETENSKAPPE</b>		<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>SCHOOL OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES</b>		<b>Voorsitter/Chairperson:</b> Prof A Ströh <b>Tel:</b> (012) 420 2835 <b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 420 3893 <b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> astroh@math.up.ac.za

<b>DEPARTEMENT STATISTIEK</b>		<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICS</b>		<b>Hoof/Head:</b> Prof NAS Crowther <b>Tel:</b> (012) 420 2523 <b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 420 3440 <b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> crowther@hakuna.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BODENSTEIN LE:** BCom(Hons) MCom(Pret) - Jnr Lektor / Jun  
 Lecturer  
**BORAINE H:** MSc PhD(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**CLARK J:** BSc BSc(Hons) HED(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**CRAFFORD G:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**CROWTHER NAS:** BSc(Hons)(UOVS) MSc(UPE) DSc(UOVS) - Professor  
 en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**GRIMBEEK RJ:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior  
 Lecturer  
**GROENEVELD HT:** BSc(Agric)(Hons) MSc(Agric)(UOVS) DSc(Pret) -  
 Professor / Professor  
**KANFER FHJ:** MSc PhD(PU vir CHO) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**LOUW EM:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**MAUER E:** BA(Hons)(Witwatersrand) - Snr Navorsing Konsultant /  
 Senior Research Consultant  
**MILLARD SM:** BCom(Hons) MCom(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior  
 Lecturer

**NEETHLING A:** BSc(Hons) MSc(PU vir CHO) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**OWEN JH:** BSc(PU vir CHO) BSc(Hons)(Unisa) - Snr Navorsing  
 Konsultant / Senior Research Consultant  
**PAUW J:** BSc(Hons)(Pret) MSc(Unisa) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**SMIT CF:** MSc DSc(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**STEYN HS:** MSc(UOVS) PhD(Edinburg) DSc(Pret) - Buitengewone  
 Professor / Extraordinary Professor  
**STOKER DJ:** MSc(PU vir CHO) MSc(Stell) Math et Phys  
 Dr(Amsterdam) Sci Nat LAKad(SA) - Honorêre Professor / Honorary  
 Professor  
**STRYDOM HF:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Unisa) HOD(Pret) - Lektor /  
 Lecturer  
**SWANEPOEL A:** BSc(Hons) MSc(UPE) - Senior Lektor / Senior  
 Lecturer  
**SWART L:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**VAN DER LINDE MJ:** PhD(Rhodes) - Snr Navorsing Konsultant /  
 Senior Research Consultant  
**VAN ZYL GJJ:** BCom(Hons)(Stell) PhD(North Carolina)  
 Dip(Stat)(Oxford) - Professor / Professor



## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

### Aktuariële statistiek:

Statistiese modellering van eisbedrae en eisfrekwensies in versekering.

### Actuarial statistics:

Statistical modelling of insurance claim amounts and claim frequencies.

**BORAINE H**

### Tydreekse:

ARIMA modelle, spektraalontleding, nie-stasionêre prosesse. Ko-integrasie. Fraksionele integrasie en ko-integrasie (lang-geheue prosesse).

### Time series:

ARIMA models, spectral analysis, non-stationary processes. Cointegration. Fractional integration and cointegration (long-memory processes).

**BORAINE H**

### Meervariante analise:

Die analise van gelyktydige waarnemings op baie veranderlikes. Onderskei tussen tegnieke wat ontwerp is om interafhanklikhede te bestudeer en tegnieke wat ontwerp is om afhanklike verwantskappe te bestudeer. Meervariante metodes word gebruik vir datavermindering of strukturele vereenvoudiging, sortering en groepering, ondersoek van die afhanklikheid tussen veranderlikes, voorspelling, hipotesekonstruksie en -toetsing.

### Multivariate analysis:

The analysis of simultaneous measurements on many variables. Distinguish between techniques designed to study interdependent relationships and techniques designed to study dependent relationships. Multivariate methods are used for data reduction or structural simplification, sorting and grouping, investigation of the dependence among variables, prediction, hypothesis construction and testing.

**BORAINE H, CROWTHER NAS, LOUW EM, PAUW J, STEYN HS, STRYDOM HF**

### Analise van kategorieëse data:

Die analise van tellings, eerder as waarnemings, waar mense of dinge gelyktydig geklassifiseer word volgens twee of meer eienskappe. Kategorieëse veranderlikes mag ordinaal wees (kategorieë het geen natuurlike volgorde nie). Die tellings word gerieflikheidshalwe in 'n tabel, genoem 'n gebeurlikheidstabel, gerangskik. Die patroon van assosiasie mag gemeet word deur maatstawwe van assosiasie te bereken of 'n loglineêre model toe te pas.

### Analysis of categorical data:

The analysis of counts, rather than measurements, where people or things are classified simultaneously by two or more attributes. Categorical variables may be ordinal (categories are naturally orders) or nominal (categories have no natural order). The counts are conveniently arranged in a table, known as a contingency table. The pattern of association may be measured by computing measures of association or by fitting a log-linear model.

**CLARK J, CRAFFORD G, CROWTHER NAS, LOUW EM, PAUW J, STRYDOM HF**

### Lineêre modelle:

Lineêre modelle, implisiet in baie regressie-analises, spesifiseer dat die gemiddeldes van stogastiese veranderlikes lineêr afhanklik is van

die waardes van koveranderlikes. Normaliteit en gelykheid van variansies van die stogastiese veranderlikes word gewoonlik aanvaar.

### Linear models:

Linear models, which are implicit in much of regression analyses, specify that the means of random variables are linearly related to values of covariates. Normality and equality of variances of the random variables are usually assumed.

**CROWTHER NAS, GROENEVELD HT, LOUW EM, STRYDOM HF**

### Tegnometrie:

Die studie van die teorie en toepassings van statistiek in die industrie, byvoorbeeld prosesbeheer, ontwerp van eksperimente en betroubaarheid.

### Technometry:

The study of theory and applications of statistics in industry, e.g. process control, design of experiments and reliability.

**CLARK J, GRIMBEEK RJ, SMIT CF, SWANEPOEL A, SWART L**

### Biostatistiek:

Biostatistiek pas statistiese metodes op biologiese en mediese probleme toe. Dit sluit sommige sosiometrieëse en psigometrieëse prosedures en prosedures wat deur demografe gebruik word, in.

### Biostatistics:

Biostatistics applies statistical methods to biological and medical problems. It includes some sociometric and psychometric procedures plus methods used by demographers.

**GROENEVELD HT**

### Biometrie:

Biometrieëse tegnieke word gebruik in die ontwerp en analise van landbou-eksperimente.

### Biometrics:

Biometrical techniques are used in the design and analysis of agricultural experiments.

**CLARK J, GROENEVELD HT**

### Verdelingsvrye metodes:

Die ontwikkeling van tegnieke van statistiese inferensie in situasies waar streng modelaanname nie gemaak kan word nie.

### Distribution free methods:

The development of techniques of statistical inference in situations where strict model assumptions cannot be made.

**GRIMBEEK RJ, SMIT CF**

### Ekonomieërie:

Die studie van ekonomiese verwantskappe deur middel van statistiese metodes en hipotese-toetsing.

### Econometrics:

The study of economic relationships using statistical methods of estimation and hypothesis testing.

**BODENSTEIN LE, MILLARD SM**

### Komplekse steekproefneming:

Ontwerp en toepassing van komplekse steekproefneming. Ontleding van komplekse steekproefdata. Berekening van gewigte.

### Complex sampling:

Design and application of complex sampling. Analysis of complex data. Determining of weights.

**GRIMBEEK RJ, NEETHLING A, STOKER DJ**

#### Stogastiese prosesse:

Statistiese modellering van stogastiese sisteme oor tyd - teorie en toepassings.

#### Stochastic processes:

Statistical modelling of stochastic systems over time - theory and applications.

VAN ZYL GJJ

#### Operasionele navorsing:

Teorie en toepassings van toustaanteorie, voorraadbeheer ens.

#### Operational research:

Theory and applications of queueing theory, inventory control etc.

VAN ZYL GJJ

#### Ontleding van oorlewingsdata:

Statistiese modelle en metodes om oorlewingsdata (tydsduur tot die voorkoms van 'n spesifieke gebeurtenis) te analiseer. Die doel van 'n ontleding van oorlewingsdata is om inferensie oor die verdeling van oorlewingsstye te doen.

#### Survival data analysis:

Statistical models and methods for analysing data representing survival times (time to the occurrence of some specified event). The object of a survival analysis is to draw inferences about the distribution of the survival times.

CROWTHER NAS, LOUW EM

#### Sekwensiële analise:

Sekwensiële analise het betrekking op tegnieke waarin die finale steekproefgrootte of samestelling van die data nie vooraf bepaal is nie, is afhanklik van die data en word bepaal soos die data waargeneem word.

#### Sequential analysis:

Sequential analysis pertains to techniques in which the final sample size or composition of the data need not be predetermined, depends on the data and is determined as the data becomes available.

KANFER FHJ

#### Statistiese en navorsingsmetodologie:

Die navorsing is toegespits op die ontwerp en analise van eksperimente en/of vraelyste in navorsingsprojekte van dissiplines in die geestes-, natuur- en ekonomiese wetenskappe. Meer spesifiek, ontwerpe word ontwikkel om steekproefgrootte en statistiese tegnieke (vir kwantitatiewe en kwalitatiewe data) te bepaal en om veldwerkaktiwiteite te bestuur. Die gebruik van rekenaar sagtewarepakette in data-analise vorm 'n integrale deel van die ontleding. Interpretasie van die resultate en wetenskaplike verslagdoening sluit die proses af.

#### Statistical and survey methodology:

The research is directed towards the design and analysis of experiments and/or questionnaires on research projects from disciplines in the human, natural and economic sciences. More specifically, designs are developed to determine sample sizes, to identify statistical techniques required (both for quantitative and qualitative data) and to manage field work activities. The use of computer software packages in data analyses forms an integral part of the analyses. Interpretation of results and scientific reporting conclude the process.

MAUER E, OWEN JH, VAN DER LINDE MJ

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

## NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

LOUW EM, PIENAAR AJ, SHOTTER M, DE HART FJ, PLANT GJ: 2000. The relevance of management accounting education at South African tertiary institutions. SA Journal of Accounting Research (Formerly: De Ratione), 14(2)/Dec, pp 41-58

MEYER VW, CREWE RM, BRAACK LEO, GROENEVELD HT, VAN DER LINDE MJ: 2000. Intracolony demography of the mound-building termite *Macrotermes natalensis* (Haviland) (Isoptera: Termitidae) in the northern Kruger National Park, South Africa. Insectes Sociaux - Social Insects, 47(4), pp 390-397

## ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

BADENHORST FJ, SMIT CF: Contract Research: Simulation training model. 2000. For ISCOR

BODENSTEIN LE, MILLARD SM: Contract Research: Analysis of the CPAF escalation formula. 2000. For SAFCEC

BODENSTEIN LE, PAUW J, SMIT CF: Contract Research: Survey among milk producers re Dairy Mail. 2000. For Milk Producers Organisation  
CROWTHER NAS, CRAFFORD G, LOUW EM, STRYDOM HF: Contract Research: Compilation and modelling of the lapse odds for insurance policies of Standard Bank Insurance Brokers. 2000. For Standard Bank Insurance Brokers

CROWTHER NAS, CRAFFORD G, LOUW EM, STRYDOM HF: Contract Research: Compilation and modelling of the monthly lapse odds for Insurance policies of Standard Bank Insurance Brokers. 2000. For Standard Bank Insurance Brokers

CROWTHER NAS, CRAFFORD G, LOUW EM, STRYDOM HF: Contract Research: Compilation and modelling of the 2000 lapse odds for insurance policies of Standard Bank Insurance Brokers. 2000. For Standard Bank Insurance Brokers

CROWTHER NAS, CRAFFORD G, LOUW EM, STRYDOM HF: Contract Research: Compilation and modelling of the monthly lapse odds for insurance policies of SANLAM. 2000. For SANLAM

CROWTHER NAS, CRAFFORD G, LOUW EM, STRYDOM HF: Contract Research: Compilation and modelling of the 2000 lapse odds for insurance policies of SANLAM. 2000. For SANLAM

CROWTHER NAS, CRAFFORD G, LOUW EM, STRYDOM HF: Contract Research: Compilation and remodelling of the 2000 lapse odds for insurance policies of SANLAM. 2000. For SANLAM

CROWTHER NAS, CRAFFORD G, LOUW EM, STRYDOM HF: Contract Research: Compilation and modelling of the 2000 lapse odds for insurance policies of HSBC Bank. 2000. For HSBC

CROWTHER NAS, CRAFFORD G, LOUW EM, STRYDOM HF: Contract Research: Compilation and provisional modelling of the 2000 lapse odds for insurance policies of African Life Assurance Ltd. 2000. For African Life Assurance Ltd

CROWTHER NAS, CRAFFORD G, LOUW EM, STRYDOM HF: Contract Research: Compilation and modelling of the 2000 lapse odds for insurance policies of African Life Assurance Ltd. 2000. For African Life Assurance Ltd

KANFER FHJ: Contract Research: An efficacy investigation into animal parasitic treatments. 2000. For Palvet Services

KANFER FHJ, MILLARD SM: Contract Research: Funds allocation formula library services. 2000. For Mpumalanga Provincial Government

**MILLARD SM:** Contract Research: Development of an interactive price elasticity model for water consumption. 2000. For Rand Water

**MILLARD SM:** Contract Research: Development of business engines in EXCEL. 2000. For Standard Bank Insurance Brokers

**MILLARD SM:** Contract Research: Compilation of an interactive profit model for insurance brokers. 2000. For Standard Bank Insurance Brokers

**MILLARD SM:** Contract Research: Random number generation within the communication sector. 2000. For M-TELL

**MILLARD SM:** Contract Research: Embedded value model for the linking of the odds and profit model for an insurance company. 2000. For SANLAM

**MILLARD SM:** Contract Research: Econometric modelling. 2000. For SASOL OIL (PTY) LTD

**NEL HJG, SMIT CF:** Kontraknavorsing: Berekeningsformule vir kapitaal verpligting. 2000. Vir Goudveld Water

## **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

**CROWTHER NAS:** General. Annual Conference of the South African Statistical Association, Johannesburg, 6-10 Nov 2000

**SMIT CF:** Young statisticians. Annual Conference of the South African Statistical Association, Johannesburg, 6-10 Nov 2000

**STOKER DJ:** Official statistics. Annual Conference of the South African Statistical Association, Johannesburg, 6-10 Nov 2000

### **Referate / Papers**

**ARKAAH J, BORAINÉ H:** A Monte Carlo study of three unit root tests. Annual Conference of the South African Statistical Association, Johannesburg, 6-10 Nov 2000

**BORAINÉ H:** Neural network models for time series forecasting. Annual Conference of the South African Statistical Association, Johannesburg, 6-10 Nov 2000

**CROWTHER NAS, NAIDOO S:** Measures of inequality in income. Annual Conference of the South African Statistical Association, Johannesburg, 6-10 Nov 2000

**DIPPENAAR R, NEETHLING A, STOKER DJ:** The estimation and presentation of standard errors in a survey report. Annual Conference of the South African Statistical Association, Johannesburg, 6-10 Nov 2000

**NEETHLING A:** Integrated methods for weighing persons and households. Annual Conference of the South African Statistical Association, Johannesburg, 6-10 Nov 2000

**VAN STADEN PJ:** Fractional co-integration analysis. Annual Conference of the South African Statistical Association, Johannesburg, 6-10 Nov 2000

## **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

**VAN WYK JA, BATH GF, GROENEVELD HT, STENSON MO, MALAN FS:**

Wide testing of the FAMACHA<sup>®</sup> system for accuracy of clinical evaluation of anaemia caused by *Haemonchus* infection in sheep in South Africa. Anthelmintic Resistance of Ruminant Nematodes, Antwerpen, Belgium, 18-19 Dec 2000

### **Referate / Papers**

**BORAINÉ H:** Prediction intervals for forecasts of neural network models for time series. ICSC Symposium on Neural Computation, Berlin, Germany, 23-26 May 2000

**VATTA AF, LETTY BA, VAN DER LINDE MJ, KRECEK RC:** Testing of a chart for the diagnosis of ovine clinical anaemia caused by haemonchosis for use in goats formed under resource-poor conditions in South Africa. FAO TCP Workshop: Sustainable Worm Control Programmes for Sheep and Goats, Pretoria, South Africa, 12-14 Jun 2000

### **Plakkate / Posters**

**BUYS EM, STRYDOM PE, STRYDOM HF:** The effect a beta-agonist (zilpaterol) on meat colour shelf life. 46th International Congress of Meat Science and Technology, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 27 Aug - 1 Sep 2000

## **VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS**

**DE KOSTER F:** The bootstrap approach to autoregressive time series analysis. (Dr H Borainé)

**DU PLESSIS K:** Neural networks for time series analysis. (Dr H Borainé)

**PAUER E:** Die verdeling van huishoudinginkomstes in die RSA. (Mnr SM Millard)

## **PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES**

**PIETERSEN JJ:** Bilevel factor analysis models. (SHC Du Toit)

## DEPARTEMENT VERSEKERINGS- EN AKTUARIËLE WETENSKAP

## DEPARTMENT OF INSURANCE AND ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

<b>Hoof/Head:</b>	Prof GL Marx
<b>Tel:</b>	(012) 420 3469
<b>Faks/Fax:</b>	(012) 362 5273
<b>E-pos/E-mail:</b>	hellberg@hakuna.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**FOURIE IJVH:** MBChB(Stell) MMed(UOVS) MBA(Witwatersrand)  
Dip(Health Management)(Cape Town) - Buitengewone Professor /  
Extraordinary Professor

**MARX GL:** BSc(Econ)(PU vir CHO) FIA GBP(SBL) CFP FRSM(SA) -  
Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

#### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Die impak van die MIV/VIGS pandemie op die Suid-Afrikaanse mikro- en makro-ekonomie:**

Die huidige impak, toekomstige ontwikkeling en die bestuur van die MIV/VIGS pandemie in die Suid-Afrikaanse ekonomie word bestudeer. Die mikro- en makro-ekonomiese rolspelers wat beïnvloed word sluit in mediese fondse, pensioenfondse, maatskappye en individue.

**The impact of the HIV/AIDS pandemic on South African micro- and macro economics:**

The current impact, future development, and the management of the HIV/AIDS pandemic on South African micro and macro economic role players, like medical aid schemes, pension funds, companies and the individual is studied.

**FOURIE IJVH, MARX GL, RAATH C**

**Die toepassing van kunsmatige neurale netwerke en ander vorme van kunsmatige intelligensie in die Aktuariële Wetenskap:**

Die toepassing van kunsmatige neurale netwerke en ander vorme van kunsmatige intelligensie soos genetiese programmering, 'fuzzy'

logika in die Aktuariële Wetenskap word bestudeer as metodes om die huidige modelle in die industrie te verbeter.

**The application of artificial neural networks and other artificial intelligence technologies in the Actuarial Science:**

The application of artificial neural networks and other artificial intelligence technologies like genetic programming and fuzzy logic in the Actuarial Science is studied as a means of improving the current models used in the industry.

**MARX GL, SAUER JJC**

**Die finansiering van private gesondheidsorg in Suid-Afrika:**

Die risikobestuur van die finansiering van private gesondheidsorg in Suid-Afrika word bestudeer.

**The financing of private health care in South Africa:**

The risk management of the financing of private health care in South Africa is studied.

**FOURIE IJVH, MARX GL**

**Die modellering van die werking van Suid-Afrikaanse versekeraars met behulp van 'Model Office'-rekenaarsimulasietegnieke:**

Die werking van Suid-Afrikaanse versekeraars (beide lewens- en korttermynversekeraars) word gemodelleer deur die ontwikkeling van 'Model Office' rekenaarsimulasietegnieke.

**The modelling of the operation of South African insurers by Model Office computer simulation:**

The operation of South African insurers (both long-term and short-term) is modelled by the development of Model Office computer simulation programs.

**MARX GL, RAATH C, SAUER JJC**

## DEPARTEMENT WISKUNDE EN TOEGEPASTE WISKUNDE

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

<b>Hoof/Head (2000):</b>	Prof J Swart
<b>Hoof/Head:</b>	Prof A Ströh
<b>Tel:</b>	(012) 420 2835
<b>Faks/Fax:</b>	(012) 4203893
<b>E-pos/E-mail:</b>	astroh@math.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BAPELA MM:** BA(Hons)(Kenyon College) MSc PhD(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

**ENGELBRECHT JC:** MSc(Pret) DSc(PU vir CHO) - Professor / Professor

**FOUCHÉ WL:** MSc PhD(Stell) - Professor / Professor

**GROBBELAAR-VAN DALSEN M:** MA(PU vir CHO) DSc(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

**HARDING AF:** MSc DSc(Pret) HNOD - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**JANSE VAN RENSBURG NF:** BSc(Pret) BSc(Hons)(Unisa) MSc DSc(Pret) HOD - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**LABUSCHAGNE LE:** BSc(Hons)(UPE) MSc PhD(Cape Town) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**LUBUMA JM-S:** MSc PhD(Louvain) - Professor / Professor

**PRETORIUS LM:** MSc DSc(Pret) - Professor / Professor

**ROSINGER EE:** MSc DrSc(Bucarest) - Professor / Professor

**SAUER N:** MSc(Pret) PhD(Unisa) - Professor / Professor

**SCHOEMAN MJ:** MSc(Pret) Dr Sc T Wet(Delft) LAKad(SA) - Professor / Professor

**STRÖH A:** MSc PhD(Pret) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

**SWANEPOEL KJ:** BSc(Hons) MSc PhD(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**SWART B:** MSc DSc(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**SWART J:** BSc(Hons) MSc(PU vir CHO) DrPhil(Zürich) - Professor / Professor

**THERON F:** MSc DSc(Pret) HOD - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**VAN DER MERWE AJ:** MSc PhD(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**VAN NIEKERK FD:** MSc DSc(Pret) - Professor / Professor

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**PROF F DELBAEN:** Dept/Div. of Mathematics, Eidgenössische Technische Hochschule, Zürich, Switzerland

**PROF J DIESTEL:** Dept/Div. of Mathematics and Computer Science, Kent State University, OH, USA

**PROF TA DUBE:** Dept/Div. of Mathematics, University of Zululand, South Africa

**PROF MK LUHANDJULA:** Dept/Div. of Mathematics, National University of Rwanda

**PROF P MANKIEWICZ:** Dept/Div. of Mathematics, Polish Academy of Sciences, Poland

**PROF M MBEKHTA:** Dept/Div. of Mathematics, Université de Lille I, France

**PROF P MEDVEGYEV:** Dept/Div. of Mathematics, Budapest University of Economic Sciences, Hungary

**PROF PJ PAUL:** Dept/Div. of Applied Mathematics, University of Sevilla, Spain

**DR I RAPTIS:** Dept/Div. of Department of Mathematics, University of Athens, Greece

**PROF FMJ VAN OYSTAEYEN:** Dept/Div. of Mathematics, University of Antwerp, Belgium

**PROF PB VAN WAMELEN:** Dept/Div. of Mathematics, Louisiana State University, USA

**PROF G WEISS:** Dept/Div. of Geometry, Faculty of Mathematics, University of Technology, Dresden, Germany

**PROF L ZSIDÓ:** Dept/Div. of Mathematics, Tor Vergata, University of Rome, Italy

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Onderrignavorsing in Wiskunde:

Diversiteit in voorgaande wiskunde-onderrig

#### Die volgende aspekte van diversiteit op universiteitsvlak word ondersoek:

Die diversiteit van ons huidige studentebefolking ten opsigte van samestelling, kultuur, agtergrond, taal, voorbereidheid en hulpbronne, die diversiteit van onderrigmetodes, volgens kwaliteitsbeginsels en die impak hiervan op studente leer en -prestasie, die afname in die aantal derdejaarstudente wat vir suiwer wiskunde-modules inskryf en die swaai na toegepaste velde, die oorgang van skool na universiteit en die impak van uitkomsgebaseerde onderrig hierop, die diversiteit van onderrigmetodes, ingesluit internetaanbieding van voorgaande wiskundekursusse en die moontlikheid van plooibare assessering.

#### Educational research in Mathematics:

Diversity in undergraduate mathematics teaching

#### The issues to be addressed are to investigate the following aspects of diversity at university level:

The diversity of our current student population with respect to composition, culture, background, language, preparedness and resources, the diversity of teaching methods along quality principles and the impact of this on student learning and achievement, the decline in the number of third year students enrolling for pure mathematics modules and the swing towards applied fields, the transition from school to university and how OBE will impact on this, the diversity of teaching methods including internet presentation of undergraduate mathematics courses and the possibility of flexible modes of assessment.

#### ENGELBRECHT JC, HARDING AF

#### Abstrakte analise op operatoralgebras, stogastiese prosesse en evolusie-operatore:

Die teorie van operatoralgebras, stogastiese prosesse en evolusie-operatore, toepassings op / interpretasies in kwantumteorie, wiskunde van finansies, nie-lineêre kontinuummeganika:

Die navorsing dek die volgende aspekte van operatoralgebras:

Spektraal-, Riesz- en Fredholm-teorie; nie-kommutatiewe analise op  $C^*$ -dinamiese stelsels, met klem op die rekurrensie-eienskappe van sulke stelsels, en toepassings op kwantum statistiese meganika;

Stogastiese prosesse en toepassings op die wiskunde van finansies; Teorie van dubbelfamilies van evolusie-operatore, hul spektraalteorie en toepassings op dinamiese randvoorwaardeprobleme, die Navier-Stokes-vergelykings, die bestaan- en eenduidigheidsresultate en probleme in nie-lineêre elastisiteitsteorie.

**Abstract analysis on operator algebras, stochastic processes and evolution operators:**

The theory of operator algebras, stochastic processes and evolution operators, applications to / interpretations in quantum theory, mathematics of finance, nonlinear continuum mechanics:

The research covers the following aspects of operator algebras: Spectral, Riesz and Fredholm theory; noncommutative analysis on  $C^*$ -dynamical systems, with emphasis on the recurrence properties of such systems, and applications to quantum statistical mechanics; Stochastic processes and applications to the mathematics of finance;

Theory of double families of evolution operators, their spectral theory and applications to dynamic boundary condition problems, the Navier-Stokes equations, existence and uniqueness results and problems in nonlinear elasticity theory.

**BAPELA MM, GROBBELAAR-VAN DALSEN M, LABUSCHAGNE LE, RAPTIS I, SAUER N, STRÖH A, SWART J, SWART B, VAN NIEKERK FD**

**Kombinatorika en konvekse en diskrete meetkunde:**

Die volgende aspekte van kombinatorika en van konvekse en diskrete meetkunde word bestudeer:

Ramsey-teorie is 'n gebied in kombinatorika wat verband hou met wiskundige logika asook ergodiese teorie, waarin onvermybare regulariteite van groot kombinatoriese strukture gevind word, en die behoud van struktuur onder partisies bestudeer word;

Helly-tipe stellings is verskynsels waar inligting oor alle klein substrukture van 'n struktuur inligting verskaf oor die hele struktuur. Sulke stellings is nou verwant aan konvekseiteitsteorie;

Die meetkunde van eindig-dimensionele Banach-ruimtes, veral die diskrete aspekte, soos pakking en oordekkingsprobleme, afstandsmetkunde (soos eenheidsafstand grafieke), en minimale bome (span- en Steinerbome).

**Combinatorics and convex and discrete geometry:**

The following aspects of combinatorics and of convex and discrete geometry are studied:

Ramsey theory is an area in combinatorics closely related to mathematical logic and also ergodic theory, in which unavoidable regularities of large combinatorial structures are found, and the preservation of structure under partitions are studied;

Helly-type theorems are phenomena where information on all small substructures of a structure provides information on the whole structure. Such theorems are closely related to convexity theory;

The geometry of finite-dimensional Banach spaces, especially its discrete aspects, such as packing and covering problems, distance geometry (such as unit distance graphs), and minimal trees (spanning and Steiner).

**FOUCHÉ WL, PRETORIUS LM, SWANEPOEL KJ, SWART B**

**Parsiële differensiaalvergelykings, hul numeriese analise en wiskundige modellering:**

Parsiële differensiaalvergelykings met tussenvlakvoorwaardes of dinamiese randvoorwaardes dien as wiskundige modelle vir stelsels van gekoppelde elastiese liggame. Die navorsing dek die bestaan, eenduidigheid en regulariteitseienskappe van oplossings; analise van die eindige elementmetode en toepassing op numeriese

eksperimente; aanpassings aan wiskundige modelle;

Die studie van digte singulariteite van oplossings van nie-lineêre partiële differensiaalvergelykings met klem op Lie-semigroepe van nie-omkeerbare transformasies van oplossings; abstrakte differensiaalmeetkunde van algebras van veralgemeende funksies en de Rham kohomologie; ruimte-tyd skuimstrukture met digte singulariteite.

**Partial differential equations, their numerical analysis and mathematical modelling:**

Partial differential equations with interface conditions or dynamical boundary conditions serve as mathematical models for linked systems of elastic bodies. The research covers the existence, uniqueness and regularity properties of solutions; analysis of the finite element method and application to numerical experiments; modification of mathematical models;

The study of dense singularities of solutions of nonlinear partial differential equations with emphasis on Lie semigroups of noninvertible transformations of solutions; abstract differential geometry of algebras of generalised functions and de Rham cohomology; space-time foam structures with dense singularities.

**GROBBELAAR-VAN DALSEN M, JANSE VAN RENSBURG NF, LUBUMA JM-S, ROSINGER EE, VAN DER MERWE JAJ**

**NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

- DIESTEL J, FOURIE JH, SWART J:** 2000. A theorem of Littlewood, Orlicz and Grothendieck about sums in  $L_1(0,1)$ . *Journal of Mathematical Analysis and Applications*, 251(1)/Nov, pp 376-394
- FERREIRA MG, VAN NIEKERK FD:** 2000. Bad news hurts. *Risk: South African Special Report*, /Jun, pp 17-19
- FOUCHÉ WL:** 2000. Arithmetical representations of Brownian motion I. *Journal of Symbolic Logic*, 65(1)/Mar, pp 421-442
- GROBBELAAR-VAN DALSEN M:** 2000. The interlude of operator pairs and a Von-Kármán plate-beam problem with rotational inertia. *Applicable Analysis: An International Journal*, 75(3-4), pp 349-369
- HOLM D, IRURAH DK, STRÖH A:** 2000. Application of the input-output method of energy analysis in estimating process energy intensities. *Journal of Energy in Southern Africa*, 11(1)/Feb, pp 161-165
- PANZER A, SWANEPOEL KJ:** 2000. Pitfalls on the way to science: A case study of the chemotherapeutic drug Ukrain™. *South African Journal of Science*, 96/Sep/Oct, pp 527-528
- PRETORIUS LM, SWANEPOEL CJ:** 2000. Partitions of countable posets. *Journal of Combinatorial Mathematics and Combinatorial Computing*, 33, pp 289-297
- RAPTIS I:** 2000. Algebraic quantization of casual sets. *International Journal of Theoretical Physics*, 39(5)/May, pp 1233-1240
- RAPTIS I:** 2000. Finitary spacetime sheaves. *International Journal of Theoretical Physics*, 39(6)/Jun, pp 1703-1716
- RAPTIS I, ZAPATRIN RR:** 2000. Quantization of discretized spacetimes and the correspondence principle. *International Journal of Theoretical Physics*, 39(1)/Jan, pp 1-13
- SWANEPOEL KJ:** 2000. The local Steiner problem in normed planes. *Networks*, 36(2)/Sep, pp 104-113
- SWANEPOEL KJ:** 2000. Balancing unit vectors. *Journal of Combinatorial Theory Series A*, 89(1)/Jan, pp 105-112
- SWANEPOEL KJ:** 2000. Sets of unit vectors with small pairwise sums. *Quaestiones Mathematicae*, 23(3)/Sep, pp 383-388

- SWANEPOEL KJ: 2000. On the existence of shortest directed networks. *Journal of Combinatorial Mathematics and Combinatorial Computing*, 33, pp 97-102
- SWANEPOEL KJ: 2000. Gaps in convex disc packings with an application to 1-Steiner minimum trees. *Monatshefte für Mathematik*, 129(3), pp 217-226
- SWART B: 2000. Control and languages. *International Journal of Management and Systems*, 16(1)/Jan/Apr, pp 113-123
- ZIETSMAN L, JANSE VAN RENSBURG NF, VAN DER MERWE AJ: 2000. A numerical study of the vibrations of a damaged beam. *Mathematical and Computer Modelling*, 31(6-7)/Mar/Apr, pp 51-60

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

- ENGLBRECHT JC, HARDING AF: WWW Mathematics at the University of Pretoria. 43rd Annual Conference of the South African Mathematical Society, Pretoria, 16-18 Oct 2000
- GROBBELAAR-VAN DALSEN M: On plate-beam structures: How to handle transmission of elastic effects and thermal effects. 43rd Annual Conference of the South African Mathematical Society, Pretoria, 16-18 Oct 2000
- JANSE VAN RENSBURG NF: General linear vibration models. SANUM 2000: 24th Annual South African Symposium on Numerical and Applied Mathematics, Stellenbosch, 3-5 Apr 2000
- LABUSCHAGNE LE: Linear isometries on quantum  $L^p$ -spaces and the preservation of quantum point transformations. 43rd Annual Conference of the South African Mathematical Society, Pretoria, 16-18 Oct 2000
- PRETORIUS LM: A Ramsey theorem for posets. 43rd Annual Conference of the South African Mathematical Society, Pretoria, 16-18 Oct 2000
- STRÖH A: A Khintchine recurrence theorem for  $C^*$ -dynamical systems. 43rd Annual Conference of the South African Mathematical Society, Pretoria, 16-18 Oct 2000
- SWANEPOEL KJ: On the contact graph of a translative convex disc packing. 43rd Annual Conference of the South African Mathematical Society, Pretoria, 16-18 Oct 2000
- SWART J: Tensor products and random sums. 43rd Annual Conference of the South African Mathematical Society, Pretoria, 16-18 Oct 2000
- VAN DER MERWE AJ: Existence results for general vibration models. SANUM 2000: 24th Annual South African Symposium on Numerical and Applied Mathematics, Stellenbosch, 3-5 Apr 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

- ENGLBRECHT JC: Flexible assessment in mathematics. Fifth Pan African Congress of Mathematicians (PACOM 2000), Cape Town, South Africa, 23-28 Jan 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

- FOUCHÉ WL: Symmetry and the Ramsey degree of finite relational

structures. Joint Mathematics Meetings: Winter Meeting of the Association of Symbolic Logic, Washington DC, USA, 19-22 Jan 2000

### Referate / Papers

- BAPELA MM, SWART J, STRÖH A: Fredholm determinants in Banach algebras. Third International Conference on Abstract Analysis in Africa ICAA 2000, Kruger National Park, South Africa, 26-30 Jun 2000
- ENGLBRECHT JC: Flexible assessment in mathematics. Fifth Pan African Congress of Mathematicians (PACOM 2000), Cape Town, South Africa, 23-28 Jan 2000
- ENGLBRECHT JC, HARDING AF: Designing a maths course: Going the WebCT way. International Conference on Technology in Mathematics Education (ICTME), Beirut, Lebanon, 4-7 Jul 2000
- GROBBELAAR-VAN DALSEN M: Interlude of operator pairs and a Plate-beam problem with rotational inertia. 16th IMACS World Congress 2000 on Scientific Computation, Applied Mathematics and Simulation, Lausanne, Switzerland, 21-25 Aug 2000
- GROBBELAAR-VAN DALSEN M: Abstract analysis and coupled plate-beam problems. Third International Conference on Abstract Analysis in Africa ICAA 2000, Kruger National Park, South Africa, 26-30 Jun 2000
- LABUSCHAGNE LE: A non-commutative theory of composition operators. Journées Lilloises de Théorie des Opérateurs - 2000, Lille, France, 27-29 Jan 2000
- LABUSCHAGNE LE: Composition operators and isometries on non-commutative  $H_p$ -spaces. Third International Conference on Abstract Analysis in Africa ICAA 2000, Kruger National Park, South Africa, 26-30 Jun 2000
- PRETORIUS LM, FOUCHÉ WL, SWANEPOEL CJ: Partition theorems for ascending parameter words. Joint Mathematics Meetings: Winter Meeting of the Association of Symbolic Logic, Washington DC, USA, 19-22 Jan 2000
- SAUER N: Why things work and why, sometimes, they don't. International Conference on Navier-Stokes Equations: Theory and Numerical Methods, Varena, Italy, 12-16 Jun 2000
- SAUER N: On the Yosida transform. Third International Conference on Abstract Analysis in Africa ICAA 2000, Kruger National Park, South Africa, 26-30 Jun 2000
- SAUER N: On the fractional powers of Stokes-like operators. Topics in Mathematical Fluid Mechanics (for the 60th birthday of John Heywood), Capo Miseno, Naples, Italy, 27-30 May 2000
- STRÖH A: An application of Von Neumann's ergodic theorem to noncommutative recurrence. Journées Lilloises de Théorie des Opérateurs - 2000, Lille, France, 27-29 Jan 2000
- SWANEPOEL KJ: Helly-type theorems for convex curves in the plane. Klee-Grünbaum Festival of Geometry, Ein Gev, Israel, 9-16 Apr 2000
- SWANEPOEL KJ: Helly-type theorems for convex curves in the plane. Fifth Conference on Intuitive Geometry, Balatonföldvár, Hungary, 5-9 Jun 2000

### PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

- DAVIE G: Kolmogorov complexity and recursive events. (Prof WL Fouché)
- SMIT L: An analysis of the term structure of interest rates and bond options in the South African capital market. (Prof FD Van Niekerk)
- ZIETSMAN L: Finite element analysis of vibration models with interface conditions. (Dr NF Janse van Rensburg)

# FAKULTEIT REGSGELEERDHEID

## FACULTY OF LAW

### VOORWOORD

Die Fakulteit Regsgeleerdheid plaas 'n besondere klem op navorsing, en voortdurende pogings word aangewend om die getal en gehalte van navorsingsuitsette te verbeter. Die getal geakkrediteerde publikasies het oor die afgelope drie jaar konstant gestyg, en die 24% styging in uitsette gedurende 2000 is veral verblydend. Verder was fakulteitslede betrokke by die publikasie van 16 boeke, sommige vir die vakspesialis en andere gerig op die studentemark.

Verskeie inisiatiewe, wat 'n direkte of indirekte impak op navorsing gehad het of nog sal hê, is gedurende 2000 geloods. Sewe nuwe gedoseerde LLM-programme is ingestel, naamlik in strafreg; kontraktereg; arbeidsreg; kinderreg; insolvensiereg; korporatiewe reg; en menseregte en demokratisering in Afrika. 'n Nuwe LLM-module in regsvergelying is ook ingestel.

Die LLM in menseregte en demokratisering in Afrika word deur die Sentrum vir Menseregte aangebied en is uniek in die sin dat dit 'n voltydse program behels. Uit ongeveer 175 aansoeke is slegs 26 studente uit 14 verskillende Afrikalande tot die program toegelaat. Die program word in samewerking met die Universiteit van Wes-Kaap, die Makarere Universiteit in Uganda en die Universiteit van Ghana aangebied. Verskeie dosente uit die buiteland het aan die program deelgeneem. Na afloop van die program word 'n geleentheid aan die beste studente gebied om vir doktorsale studies aan die Universiteit van Pretoria in te skryf.

In die lig van die fakulteit se fokus op nagraadse studie is 'n projek van stapel gestuur om sekere modules van die meestersgraad-programme op die Internet aan te bied. Deur hierdie inisiatief word 'n poging aangewend om 'n gesofistikeerde publiek deur afstandonderrig te bedien.

'n Hersiene en meer verfynde LLB-program is aan die begin van 2000 in plek gestel. Dit behels 'n meer sinvolle verspreiding en plasing van vakke. Sekere nuwe vakke en modules is bygevoeg, soos byvoorbeeld kuberreg as keusevak in die finale jaar. Kuberreg is 'n belangrike en dinamiese vakgebied van ons tyd en 'n geweldige groei in hierdie vakgebied is voor die hand liggend. Die instelling van hierdie vak is 'n eerste en noodsaaklike stap tot kapasiteitsbou in hierdie nuwe en dinamiese veld.

Sedert die stigting van die Sentrum vir Kinderreg twee jaar gelede is besondere pogings aangewend om die vakgebied Kinderreg te ontwikkel en te vestig. Die instelling van die LLM in Kinderreg is reeds hierbo genoem. Verder het die direkteur van die Sentrum, prof CJ Davel, die inisiatief geneem om die eerste omvattende en standaardwerk oor Kinderreg te publiseer, waarvan sy die redaktrise is. Die boek, getiteld *Introduction to Child Law in South Africa*, bevat 'n versameling van 22 bydraes, waarvan tien deur lede van die fakulteit gelewer is.

### PREFACE

The Faculty of Law places special emphasis on research – attempts are made continuously to improve the volume and quality of research outputs. The number of accredited publications has grown steadily over the past three years, and the 24% rise in outputs in 2000 is particularly gratifying. Faculty members were also involved in the publication of 16 books, some aimed at the subject specialist and others at the student market.

Various initiatives launched in 2000 had a direct or indirect impact on research, or will do so in the future. Seven new LLM programmes were introduced, namely in criminal law, contract law, labour law, child law, insolvency law, corporate law, and human rights and democratisation in Africa. A new LLM module in comparative law was also introduced.

The LLM in human rights and democratisation in Africa, presented by the Centre for Human Rights, is unique in that it involves a full-time programme. From some 175 applications only 26 students from 14 different African countries were admitted to the programme, which is presented in co-operation with the University of the Western Cape, the Makarere University in Uganda and the University of Ghana. On completion of the programme the best students are given the opportunity to register for doctoral studies at UP.

In view of the faculty's focus on postgraduate study a project was undertaken to present certain modules of the Master's degree programmes on the Internet. In this way the faculty is endeavouring to serve a sophisticated public through distance teaching.

A revised and more refined LLB programme, involving a more meaningful distribution and placing of subjects, was put in place at the beginning of 2000. Certain new subjects and modules were added such as cyber law as an optional subject in the final year. Cyber law is an important and dynamic new specialist field and its potential growth is obvious. The introduction of the subject is a first and essential step in capacity building in this dynamic new field.

Since the establishment of the Centre for Child Law two years ago the faculty has gone to considerable lengths to develop and establish child law as a subject field – the introduction of the MML degree in child law was referred to above. The director of the centre, Prof CJ Davel, also published the first comprehensive and standard work on child law. The book, *Introduction to Child Law in South Africa*, consists of a collection of 22 contributions on the subject, ten of which were made by members of the faculty.

The year 2000 was the international year of the woman, in recognition of which Dr K. van Marle from the Department of Legal History, Comparative Law and Jurisprudence organised and



Die jaar 2000 was die internasionale jaar van die vrou. Dr K van Marle van Regsgeskiedenis, Regsvergelyking en Regsfilosofie het 'n konferensie, Vroue in/en/oor die Reg, waartydens 'n feministiese perspektief op die reg belig is, georganiseer en aangebied. Verskeie buitelandse regsgeleerdes het daaraan deelgeneem. Tydens die konferensie is 'n toekening vir die Suid-Afrikaanse vrou van die jaar in die reg aan die Speaker van die Parlement, dr Frene Ginwala, gemaak. Die konferensieverrigtinge gaan gepubliseer word en dit behoort navorsing op hierdie gebied van die reg verder te stimuleer.

Die Sentrum vir Menseregte het sedert sy bestaan gegroei tot 'n internasionaal erkende en gerekende entiteit. Die Sentrum is besonder aktief op die gebied van navorsing. In 2000 het die Sentrum op versoek van die Verenigde Nasies se Hoë Kommissaris vir Menseregte, Mary Robinson, 'n verslag, getiteld *An Impact of Study of the United Nations Human Rights Treaties in 20 United Nations Member States*, gepubliseer. Dit was die resultaat van 'n navorsingsprojek waaraan 20 verskillende lande onder leiding van die Sentrum deelgeneem het. Proff CH Heyns en FJ Viljoen het die projek bestuur.

Lede van die Sentrum vir Gevorderde Korporatiewe en Insolvensiereg het in samewerking met die Suid-Afrikaanse Regskommissie finale voorstelle ingedien in die *Final Report on Proposals for a United Insolvency Act*. Hierdie navorsingsprojek sal in nuwe wetgewing kulmineer. 'n Verdere uitvloeisel uit hierdie projek is die opdrag aan die Sentrum vanaf die Departement van Justisie om voorstelle ter wysiging van administrasiebevele in die landdroshof voor te berei.



Prof DG Kleyn  
Dekaan: Handelsreg

presented a conference 'Women in/and/on the law'. A number of foreign jurists took part in the conference during which a feminist perspective on the law was given. An award in acknowledgement of the South African woman of the year in law was also made to the Speaker of Parliament, Dr Frene Ginwala. The conference proceedings will be published, and this should further simulate research in this field of the law.

The Centre for Human Rights has become an internationally recognised and respected institution. It is particularly active in the field of research. In 2000, at the request of the United Nations' Commissioner for Human Rights, Mary Robinson, the centre published a report entitled, *An Impact Study of the United Nations Human Rights Treaties in 20 United Nations Member States*. The report was the culmination of a research project in which 20 different countries participated under the guidance of the centre, and which was managed by Profs CH Heyns and FJ Viljoen.

Members of the Centre for Advanced Corporate and Insolvency Law, in collaboration with the South African Law Commission, submitted a report to the Department of Justice entitled, *Final Report on Proposals for a United Insolvency Act*. This research project is expected to culminate in new legislation. An offshoot of the research was the further commissioning of the centre by the Department of Justice to prepare proposals for the amendment of administration orders in magistrate's courts.



Prof DG Kleyn  
Dean: Law

Tel: (012) 420 2412  
Faks: (012) 362 5184  
E-pos: dgkleyn@hakuna.up.ac.za

Tel: (012) 420 2412  
Fax: (012) 362 5184  
E-mail: dgkleyn@hakuna.up.ac.za

## DEPARTEMENT HANDELSREG

## DEPARTMENT OF MERCANTILE LAW

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof SR Van Jaarsveld  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2363  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 4010  
**E-pos/E-mail:** srjaarv@hakuna.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BOTHA MM:** BLC LLB(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**BURDETTE DA:** BLur LLB(Unisa) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**DE GAMA JJ:** BProc LLB(Pret) LLM(Leuven) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**DE VILLIERS WP:** Blur LLB(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**DELPOR PA:** LLB LLD(Pret) H Dip(TaxLaw)(Witwatersrand) - Professor / Professor  
**JACOBS L:** BCom BLC LLB(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**KLOPPER HB:** BA LLB LLD(UOVS) - Professor / Professor  
**LOMBARD S:** BLC LLB(Pret) LLM(Unisa) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**LÖTZ DJ:** Blur LLB(Pret) LLM(Witwatersrand) LLD(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**LOUW C:** BCom(Hons) LLB MCom(Belasting)(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**NAGEL CJ:** BA LLB LLD(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**ROESTOFF M:** BLC LLB LLM(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**VAN ECK BPS:** BLC LLB LLD(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**VAN JAARSVELD SR:** BA LLB LLD(Pret) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**VETTORI MS:** BA LLB LLM(Unisa) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Praktiese en voortgesette regsopleiding:

Opleiding word verskaf aan regspraktisyns in spesialisvelde soos arbeidsreg, insolvensiereg en maatskappyereg. Basiese opleiding word ook aan bemiddelaars (paralegals) verskaf.

#### Practical and continuous legal education:

Training is provided to legal practitioners in specialist fields for example labour law, insolvency law, and company law. Basic training is also provided to paralegals.

**VAN ECK BPS, BURDETTE DA, DELPORT PA, BORAIN A, CLOETE R**

#### Arbeidsreg:

Diensvoorwaardes van werknemers; vakbonde; kollektiewe bedinging en geskilbeslegting.

#### Labour law:

Conditions of employment of employees; trade unions; collective bargaining; settlement of labour disputes.

**VAN JAARSVELD SR, VAN ECK BPS, BOTHA MM, VETTORI MS**

#### Verteenwoordigingsreg:

Volmag, regte en verpligtinge van prinsipaal en verteenwoordiger.

#### Law of agency:

Authority, rights and duties of principal and agent.

**NAGEL CJ, VAN JAARSVELD SR, LÖTZ DJ**

#### Maatskappyereg:

Die aabod van aandele aan publiek; kapitaalinstandhouding reëls; genomineerde aandeelhouding.

#### Company law:

The offer of shares to the public; capital maintenance rules; nominee shareholding.

**DE VILLIERS WP, DELPORT PA, LOMBARD S**

#### Wisselreg:

Kenmerke van verhandelbaarheid; die wissel, tjek en promesse; partye betrokke by wissels, tjeks en promesses.

#### Negotiable instruments:

Elements of negotiability; the bill of exchange, cheque and promissory note; parties to bills, cheques and notes.

**NAGEL CJ, ROESTOFF M**

#### Derdepartyvergoedingsreg:

Vergoeding vir persoonlike beserings of dood wat deur die onregmatige en nalatige bestuur van motorvoertuie veroorsaak word.

#### Third Party compensation law:

Compensation for personal injuries or death caused by wrongful and negligent driving of a motor vehicle.

**KLOPPER HB**

#### Insolvensiereg:

Prosedures, gevolge, administrasie, rehabilitasie, akkoord.

#### Law of insolvency:

Procedures, effects, administration, rehabilitation, composition.

**BORAIN A, BURDETTE DA, ROESTOFF M**

#### Deeltitels:

Ontwikkelingskemas, bestuur, eenheid, deelnemingskwota.

#### Sectional titles:

Development schemes, management, unit, participation quota.

**BORAIN A, LÖTZ DJ**

#### Werkaannemingsreg:

Aard van kontrak, verpligtinge van partye, remedies van partye.

#### Construction law:

Nature of contract, duties of parties, remedies available to parties.

**KUSCHKE B, LÖTZ DJ**

#### Belastingreg:

Die trust as 'n boedelbeplanningsinstrument; art 9C en 9D van Inkomstebelastingwet.

#### Tax law:

The trust as an instrument in estate planning; section 9C and 9D of the Income Tax Act.

**LOUW C**

#### **Verbruikersbeskerming:**

Basiese beginsels van die wet op kredietooreenkomste, woekerwet en aspekte in verband met verbruikersbeskerming.

#### **Consumer protection:**

Basic principles of the credit agreement act, usury act and aspects regarding consumer protection.

JACOBS L

#### **Versekeringsreg:**

Versekering teen omgewingskade; versekering teen skade veroorsaak deur nuwe tegnologie; konsep versekeringswetgewing; derdepartyvergaderingsreg.

#### **Law of insurance:**

Insurance against environmental damage, insurance against damage caused by new technologies, draft insurance legislation of 1999; Third Party insurance law.

DE GAMA JJ, KUSCHKE B

#### **Kontraktereg:**

Koopkontrakte; kredietooreenkomste; wisselregkontrakte; kruising van tjeks; werkaannemingskontrakte.

#### **Law of contract:**

Contract of sale; credit agreements; bills of exchange contracts; crossing of cheques; building and construction contracts.

DE GAMA JJ, JACOBS L, KUSCHKE B, LÖTZ DJ, NAGEL CJ

#### **Vakbonde:**

Organiseringsregte, reg op assosiasie, registrasie van vakbond lidmaatskap, kontrole oor vakbonde.

#### **Labour Unions:**

Organising rights of trade unions, right to association, registration of trade unions, control over trade unions.

VAN JAARSVELD SR, VAN ECK BPS, BOTHA MM, VETTORI MS

#### **Kollektiewe bedinging:**

Reg op kollektiewe bedinging, vereistes vir kollektiewe bedinging, kollektiewe ooreenkomste.

#### **Collective bargaining:**

Right to collective bargaining, requirements of collective bargaining, collective agreements.

VAN ECK BPS, VAN JAARSVELD SR

#### **Sportreg:**

Diverse aspekte voortspruitend uit sporteise.

#### **Sports law:**

Diverse aspects arising from sports claims.

CLOETE R, DE GAMA JJ

#### **Effektereg:**

Regsbeginsels ten opsigte van die regulering van die primêre en sekondêre effektemarkte.

#### **Law of securities:**

Legal principles in respect of the regulation of the primary and secondary security markets.

DELPOR PA

#### **Insolvensie - likwidasie van maatskappye:**

Insolvensiehervorming; vernietigbare transaksies; alternatiewe vir sekwestrasie.

#### **Insolvency - liquidation of companies:**

Insolvency law reform; voidable dispositions; alternatives to sequestration (fresh start philosophy).

DELPOR PA, ROESTOFF M, BURDETTE DA, BORAIN A

#### **Sosiale sekerheidsreg:**

Staatsadministratiewe strukture, opleiding van en werkverskaffing aan werknemers, werkloosheids-, pensioen- en siekteversekering, veiligheids- en gesondheidsmaatreëls ten opsigte van die werknemer.

#### **Social security law:**

State administrative structures, training and the provision of work for employees, unemployment, pension and illness insurance, safety and health measures in respect of the employee.

VAN ECK BPS, LOMBARD S, VETTORI MS

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

BEKINK B, DELPORT PA: 2000. *City of Cape Town v Ad Outpost (Pty) Ltd* 2000 2 SA 731 C. De Jure, 2(33)/Dec, pp 388-395

BORAIN A, ROESTOFF M: 2000. Developments in American Consumer Bankruptcy Law: Lessons for South Africa (Part One). *Obiter*, 21(1)/Apr, pp 33-66

BORAIN A, ROESTOFF M: 2000. Developments in American Consumer Bankruptcy Law: Lessons for South Africa (Part Two). *Obiter*, 21(2), pp 241-270

BOTHA MM: 2000. *Modise v Steve's Spar Blackheath* 2000 ILJ 519 (LAC). De Jure, 2(33)/Dec, pp 405-409

BURDETTE DA: 2000. Insolvency: The right of secured creditors to post-sequestration interest. *Tydskrif vir die Suid-Afrikaanse Reg/ Journal of South African Law*, 4, pp 619-631

BURDETTE DA: 2000. New problems relating to contribution in insolvent estates. *Journal of Contemporary Roman-Dutch Law*, 63(3)/Aug, pp 458-464

BURDETTE DA, BORAIN A: 2000. Crucial elements of voidable dispositions under scrutiny - *Cooper NNO v Merchant Trade Finance Limited* 2000 3 SA 1009 (SCA). *Obiter*, 21(2)/Sep, pp 476-489

CLOETE R, DE GAMA JJ: 2000. Money... the root of all evil in sport: The aftermath of the Bosman ruling. De Jure, 2(33)/Dec, pp 356-358

LABUSCHAGNE JMT, KRUGER C: 2000. Egoesekuele en egorasteistering in arbeidsverband: 'n Rigtinggewende beslissing van die hoogste Amerikaanse hof. De Jure, 1(33), pp 110-117

LOMBARD S: 2000. Measures providing security against the social risk of unemployment in respect of employees of insolvent employers. De Jure, 1(33)/Jul, pp 95-103

LÖTZ DJ: 2000. Koper van grond se afkoelreg: Warm patat of koue pampoene? De Jure, 2(33)/Dec, pp 327-336

LOUW C: 2000. Income tax implications of credit balances and deposits. De Jure, 2(33)/Dec, pp 343-346

NAGEL CJ: 2000. Is an attorney liable as a matter of law for the fees of an advocate briefed by him? *Journal of Contemporary Roman-Dutch Law*, 63(2)/May, pp 282-288

NAGEL CJ: 2000. *ABSA Bank Beperk v Ons Beleggings BK* [2000] 3 All SA 199 (HHA). De Jure, 2(33)/Dec, pp 409-413

ROESTOFF M: 2000. Eenvormige Insolvensiewetgewing in Suid-Afrika: Moet die administrasiebevel ingesluit word? De Jure, 1(33)/Jul, pp 127-135

VAN ECK BPS: 2000. Unilateral changes to individual employees' conditions of employment. De Jure, 2(33)/Dec, pp 346-355

VAN ECK BPS, VETTORI MS: 2000. Does the High Court have

concurrent jurisdiction with the Labour Court to hear unfair dismissal disputes? - *Runeli v Minister of Home Affairs* (2000) 21 ILJ 910 (TK). *Obiter*, 21(2)/Sep, pp 490-497

VETTORI MS: 2000. Operational requirements - a justification for discrimination? *De Jure*, 2/Dec, pp 336-343

## VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / SPECIALIST BOOKS

KLOPPER HB: 2000. *The Law of Third Party Compensation*. Butterworths, Durban, 496 pp.

## HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

CILLIERS HS, BENADE ML, HENNING JJ, DU PLESSIS JJ, DELPORT PA, DE KOKER L, PRETORIUS JT: 2000. Winding-up: Accounting and finalisation. In: *Corporate Law*, Butterworths, Durban, pp 543-551.

CILLIERS HS, BENADE ML, HENNING JJ, DU PLESSIS JJ, DELPORT PA, DE KOKER L, PRETORIUS JT: 2000. Divisible profits and dividends. In: *Corporate Law*, Butterworths, Durban, pp 341-356.

CILLIERS HS, BENADE ML, HENNING JJ, DU PLESSIS JJ, DELPORT PA, DE KOKER L, PRETORIUS JT: 2000. Likwidasie: Administratiewe prosedure. In: *Korporatiewe Reg*, Butterworths, Durban, pp 515-541.

CILLIERS HS, BENADE ML, HENNING JJ, DU PLESSIS JJ, DELPORT PA, DE KOKER L, PRETORIUS JT: 2000. Share capital. In: *Corporate Law*, Butterworths, Durban, pp 321-339.

CILLIERS HS, BENADE ML, HENNING JJ, DU PLESSIS JJ, DELPORT PA, DE KOKER L, PRETORIUS JT: 2000. The offer of shares. In: *Corporate Law*, Butterworths, Durban, pp 255-266.

CILLIERS HS, BENADE ML, HENNING JJ, DU PLESSIS JJ, DELPORT PA, DE KOKER L, PRETORIUS JT: 2000. Shares and debentures. In: *Corporate Law*, Butterworths, Durban, pp 219-237.

CILLIERS HS, BENADE ML, HENNING JJ, DU PLESSIS JJ, DELPORT PA, DE KOKER L, PRETORIUS JT: 2000. Reorganisation, arrangements, compromises and take-overs. In: *Corporate Law*, Butterworths, Durban, pp 447-475.

CILLIERS HS, BENADE ML, HENNING JJ, DU PLESSIS JJ, DELPORT PA, DE KOKER L, PRETORIUS JT: 2000. Aandelekapitaal. In: *Korporatiewe Reg*, Butterworths, Durban, pp 321-339.

CILLIERS HS, BENADE ML, HENNING JJ, DU PLESSIS JJ, DELPORT PA, DE KOKER L, PRETORIUS JT: 2000. Regulation of offers to the public and the prospectus. In: *Corporate Law*, Butterworths, Durban, pp 267-283.

CILLIERS HS, BENADE ML, HENNING JJ, DU PLESSIS JJ, DELPORT PA, DE KOKER L, PRETORIUS JT: 2000. Aandele en skuldbriewe. In: *Korporatiewe Reg*, Butterworths, Durban, pp 219-237.

CILLIERS HS, BENADE ML, HENNING JJ, DU PLESSIS JJ, DELPORT PA, DE KOKER L, PRETORIUS JT: 2000. Winding-up: Administrative procedure. In: *Corporate Law*, Butterworths, Durban, pp 515-541.

CILLIERS HS, BENADE ML, HENNING JJ, DU PLESSIS JJ, DELPORT PA, DE KOKER L, PRETORIUS JT: 2000. Reorganisasie, reëlings, skikkings en oornames. In: *Korporatiewe Reg*, Butterworths, Durban, pp 447-475.

CILLIERS HS, BENADE ML, HENNING JJ, DU PLESSIS JJ, DELPORT PA, DE KOKER L, PRETORIUS JT: 2000. Winding-up: Initiation. In: *Corporate Law*, Butterworths, Durban, pp 493-514.

CILLIERS HS, BENADE ML, HENNING JJ, DU PLESSIS JJ, DELPORT PA, DE KOKER L, PRETORIUS JT: 2000. Aanbod van aandele. In: *Korporatiewe Reg*, Butterworths, Durban, pp 255-266.

CILLIERS HS, BENADE ML, HENNING JJ, DU PLESSIS JJ, DELPORT

PA, DE KOKER L, PRETORIUS JT: 2000. Likwidasie: Aanvang. In: *Korporatiewe Reg*, Butterworths, Durban, pp 493-514.

CILLIERS HS, BENADE ML, HENNING JJ, DU PLESSIS JJ, DELPORT PA, DE KOKER L, PRETORIUS JT: 2000. Die regulering van aanbidding aan die publiek en die prospektus. In: *Korporatiewe Reg*, Butterworths, Durban, pp 267-283.

CILLIERS HS, BENADE ML, HENNING JJ, DU PLESSIS JJ, DELPORT PA, DE KOKER L, PRETORIUS JT: 2000. Verrekening en afhandeling. In: *Korporatiewe Reg*, Butterworths, Durban, pp 543-551.

CILLIERS HS, BENADE ML, HENNING JJ, DU PLESSIS JJ, DELPORT PA, DE KOKER L, PRETORIUS JT: 2000. Verdeelbare wins en dividende. In: *Korporatiewe Reg*, Butterworths, Durban, pp 341-356.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: BOEKE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: BOOKS

NAGEL CJ (Editor): 2000. *Besigheidsreg/ Business Law*, Butterworths, Durban.

NAGEL CJ (Editor): 2000. *Kommersiële Reg/ Commercial Law*, Butterworths, Durban.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

DELPORT PA (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Handelsreg*, Juta, Kenwyn.

NAGEL CJ (Associate Editor): 2000. *Journal of Contemporary Roman-Dutch Law*, Butterworths, Durban.

NAGEL CJ (Editor), VISSER PJ (Associate Editor), VILJOEN FJ (Associate Editor), LE ROUX J (Associate Editor), GROVÉ NJ (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. *De Jure*, Butterworths, Durban.

## ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

BURDETTE DA: Policy Document: Final report containing proposals on a unified insolvency act. 2000. For Standing Advisory Committee on Company Law and the South African Law Commission

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

VAN ECK BPS: Unilateral changes to individual employees' conditions of employment. Congress of the South African Law Teachers of Southern Africa, Durban, 3-6 Jul 2000

### Referate / Papers

ROESTOFF M: Aspects of American Consumer Bankruptcy Law. Reform of Administration Orders, Pretoria, 22 Sep 2000

ROESTOFF M: Debt relief measures for individual debtors in South African Law. Reform of Administration Orders, Pretoria, 22 Sep 2000

### VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

PAPO TC: The binding effect of the memorandum and articles of association: Section 65(2) of the Companies Act 61 of 1973: A comparative study. (Prof PA Delpoit)

## DEPARTEMENT PRIVAATREG

## DEPARTMENT OF PRIVATE LAW

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

<b>Hoof/Head:</b>	Prof TJ Scott
<b>Tel:</b>	(012) 420 2307
<b>Faks/Fax:</b>	(012) 420 3961
<b>E-pos/E-mail:</b>	tjscott@hakuna.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**DAVEL CJ:** BA LLB LLD(Pret) - Professor en Direkteur: Sentrum vir Kinderreg / Professor and Director: Centre for Child Law  
**GROVÉ NJ:** BA LLB LLM(Pret) LLD(RAU) - Professor / Professor  
**KUSCHKE B:** BLC LLB(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**LOURENS C:** BProc(Pret) - Jnr Dosent / Jun Lecturer  
**LOUW AS:** BA(Stell) BJur(Unisa) LLB(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**SCHOEMAN MC:** BA LLB LLD(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**SCOTT TJ:** BA(Hons) LLB(Pret) LLD(Leiden) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**SINCLAIR JD:** BA LLB LLD(Witwatersrand) - Buitengewone Professor / Extraordinary Professor  
**VAN DER LINDE A:** BLC LLB LLM(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**VAN DER SPUY PDEW:** BA LLB(Stell) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**VAN SCHALKWYK LN:** BA LLB LLD(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**VISSER PJ:** BA LLB(Pret) LLD(Unisa) - Professor / Professor

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Kinderreg; familiereg; inheemse reg; internasionale reg; menseregte; jeugstrafreg:**  
Omvattende kinderregstatuut; privaatregtelike status; grondwetlike beskerming; Afrika Handves; hervorming jeugregstrafstelsel; seksuele misdade.  
**Child law; family law; customary law; international law; human rights; child justice:**  
Comprehensive children's statute; private legal status; constitutional protection; African Charter; juvenile justice reform; sexual offences.  
**DAVEL CJ, LOURENS C**

#### Werkaannemingsreg:

Aard van kontrak, verpligtinge van partye, remedies van partye.  
**Construction Law:**  
Nature of contract, duties of parties, remedies available to parties.  
**KUSCHKE B, LÖTZ DJ**

#### Versekeringsreg:

Versekering teen omgewingskade; versekering teen skade veroorsaak deur nuwe tegnologie; konsep versekeringswetgewing;  
Derdepartyversekeringsreg.

#### Law of insurance:

Insurance against environmental damage, insurance against damage caused by new technologies, draft insurance legislation of 1999;  
Third Party insurance law.  
**DE GAMA JJ, KUSCHKE B**

#### Kontraktereg:

Koopkontrakte; kredietooreenkomste; wisselregkontrakte; kruising van tjeks; werkaannemingskontrakte.

#### Law of contract:

Contract of sale; credit agreements; bills of exchange contracts; crossing of cheques; building and construction contracts.

**DE GAMA JJ, JACOBS L, KUSCHKE B, LÖTZ DJ, NAGEL CJ**

#### Inheemse familiereg:

Gesin, kinders, poligamie.

#### Indigenous law of the family:

Family, children, polygamy.

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT, VAN DER LINDE A, MAITHUFI IP**

#### Skadevergoedingsreg:

Die aksie van die afhanklikes; berekening van skadevergoeding by die dood van 'n broodwinner.

#### Law of damages:

The dependants' action; calculation of damages on the death of a breadwinner.

**DAVEL CJ, VISSER PJ**

#### Kuberreg:

Algemene beginsels van kuberreg.

#### Cyber law:

General principles of cyber law.

**LOURENS C**

#### Trustreg:

Algemene beginsels van trustreg.

#### Trust law:

General principles of trust law.

**VAN DER LINDE A**

#### Personereg:

Die regsposisie van buite-egtelike vaders, met spesifieke verwysing na moontlike toegangsregte en aanneming - die beste belang beginsel.

#### Law of persons:

Legal position of extra-marital fathers, with specific reference to access and adoption - the best interest principle.

**DAVEL CJ, LOURENS C, Schoeman MC, SINCLAIR JD**

#### Die hervorming van Suid-Afrikaanse kredietwetgewing:

Die hervorming van die Woerkerwet 73 van 1968, en die Wet op Kredietooreenkomste 75 van 1980.

#### Law reform of South African consumer credit legislation:

The reform of the Usury Act 73 of 1968 and the Credit Agreements Act 75 of 1980.

**GROVÉ NJ**

#### Erfreg:

Erfregtelike posisie van die langsliewende gade met verwysing na die Wet op Onderhoud van die Langsliewende Gade en die algemene beginsels van die erfreg; kritiese evaluering van die statutêre

maatstawwe. Regsvergelykende studie oor inbring in die erfreg.

**Law of succession:**

The hereditary position of the surviving spouse with reference to the Maintenance of the Surviving Spouse Act and the general principles of the Law of Succession: A critical evaluation of statutory requirements. Comparative legal study with regard to collation in the law of succession.

**SCHOEMAN MC, VAN DER BURGH G, VAN DER LINDE A, VAN DER SPUY PDEW**

**Welsynsreg:**

Algemene beginsels van welsynsreg.

**Social welfare law:**

General principles of social welfare law.

**LOUW AS**

**Besitlose sekerheidstelling deur middel van roerende sake:**

Die wyses waarop roerende sake sonder beheerafgifte as sekuriteit aangewend kan word: Die algemene en spesiale notariële verbandreg in die Suid-Afrikaanse Reg geniet veral aandag.

**The use of movables as security without the granting of possession:**

The methods by which movables can be applied as security without the loss of possession by the grantor of the security: Special attention is paid to general and special notarial bonds in South African Law.

**SCOTT TJ, VAN DER SPUY PDEW**

**Die invloed van fundamentele regte op die privaatreë:**

Die direkte en indirekte horisontale werking van sekere bepalings van die Handves van (fundamentele) Regte (in hoofstuk 2 van die Grondwet, Wet 108 van 1996) ten aansien van verhoudings wat deur die privaatreë gereguleer word: Grondwetlike beïnvloeding van veral die personeë, deliktereë, persoonlikheidsreë, skadevergoedingsreë, familiereë en kontraktereë kom ter sprake.

**The influence of fundamental rights on private law:**

The direct and indirect horizontal application of some provisions in the Bill of Rights (Chapter 2 of the Constitution, Act 108 of 1996) with regard to the relationships governed by Private Law: The constitutional influence on the law of persons, law of delict, personality law, law of damages, family law and the law of contract in particular is investigated.

**DAVEL CJ, GROVÉ NJ, SCOTT TJ, VAN DER LINDE A, VAN SCHALKWYK LN, VISSER PJ**

**Algemene beginsels van die onderwysreë:**

Die grondwetlike en ander beginsels van die reë wat die voorsiening van onderwys in Suid-Afrika reguleer (insluitende privaatonderwys en tuisonderwys): Die navorsing geskied teen die agtergrond van die ingrypende wetgewende veranderinge op die onderwysgebied in Suid-Afrika.

**General principles of education law:**

Constitutional and other legal principles regulating the provision of education in South Africa (including private education and home education): The research takes place against the background of important legislative changes regarding education in South Africa.

**DAVEL CJ, VISSER PJ**

**Die regsposisie van kinders en jeugdiges:**

Die grondwetlike, privaatreëtelike en strafregtelike beskerming van kinders.

**The legal position of children and youths:**

The protection of children in private and criminal law and in the constitution.

**DAVEL CJ, LOUW AS, SCHOEMAN MC**

**Grondreë:**

Algemene beginsels van grondhervorming.

**Land law:**

General principles of land reform.

**VAN DER SPUY PDEW, VAN SCHALKWYK LN**

**Intellektuele goederereë**

**Intellectual property law**

**VAN DER SPUY PDEW, VAN SCHALKWYK LN**

**Boedelbeplanning en bereddering**

**Estate planning and administration**

**SCHOEMAN MC, VAN DER SPUY PDEW, VAN SCHALKWYK LN**

**Versekeringsreë**

**Insurance law**

**KUSCHKE B, VAN SCHALKWYK LN**

**Mineraal en omgewingsreë:**

Algemene beginsels van mineraal- en omgewingsreë.

**Mineral and environmental law:**

General principles of mineral and environmental law.

**VAN SCHALKWYK LN**

**Sakereë:**

Algemene beginsels van sakereë.

**Law of things:**

General principles of the law of things.

**SCOTT TJ, VAN DER SPUY PDEW, VAN SCHALKWYK LN**

**Familiereë:**

Algemene beginsels van familiereë.

**Family law:**

General principles of family law.

**LOUW AS, SINCLAIR JD, VAN DER BURGH G, VAN SCHALKWYK LN, VISSER PJ**

**Kontraktereë:**

Algemene beginsels van kontraktereë.

**Law of contract:**

General principles of law of contract.

**GROVÉ NJ, KUSCHKE B, LOURENS C, VAN DUNNÉ J**

**Deliktereë:**

Algemene beginsels van deliktereë.

**Law of delict:**

General principles of law of delict.

**DAVEL CJ, SCOTT TJ, VAN DUNNÉ J**

**Privaatreë:**

Algemene beginsels van privaatreë.

**Private law:**

General principles of private law.

**SCOTT TJ, VISSER PJ**

**Publiekereë:**

Algemene beginsels van publiekereë.

#### Public law:

General principles of public law.

VISSER PJ

#### Versekeringskontrakte:

Algemene beginsels van versekeringskontrakte.

#### Insurance contracts:

General principles of insurance contracts.

KUSCHKE B

#### Omgewingsreg:

Algemene beginsels van omgewingsreg.

#### Environmental law:

General principles of environmental law.

KUSCHKE B

#### Sekuriteitsreg:

Algemene beginsels van die sekuriteitsreg.

#### Security law:

General principles of security law.

VISSER PJ

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

KUSCHKE B: 2000. Insurance against damage caused by pollution. Tydskrif vir die Suid-Afrikaanse Reg/ Journal of South African Law, 3, pp 494-505

SCOTT TJ: 2000. Duitse *Deliktsrecht*-gewysdes as komplimentêre bron vir ons delikterege: 'n Vergelykende gevallestudie. Tydskrif vir die Suid-Afrikaanse Reg/ Journal of South African Law, 1, pp 178-189

SCOTT TJ: 2000. The definition of delictual negligence revisited: Three recent judgments of the Supreme Court of Appeal. *De Jure*, 2(33), pp 358-365

VAN DER LINDE A: 2000. Die (moontlike) erkenning en beskerming van fundamentele regte ten aansien van die gesin - omskrywing van die begrippe 'gesin' en 'gesinslewe'. *De Jure*, 1(33), pp 1-18

VAN DER LINDE A: 2000. *Dawood, Shalabi, Thomas and Another v Minister of Home Affairs* 2000 1 SA 997 (K) Immigrasie - vreemdeling-gades - die reg op 'n gesinslewe binne konteks van die reg op menswaardigheid. *De Jure*, 2(33), pp 377-383

VAN SCHALKWYK LN: 2000. Bewaring- en toesigbevele van minderjarige kinders by egskeiding: Faktore - *Ex parte Critchfield* 1999 3 SA 132 (W). *Journal of Contemporary Roman-Dutch Law*, 63(2)/May, pp 295-301

VAN SCHALKWYK LN: 2000. *Greenspan v Greenspan* 2000 2 SA 283 (K). *De Jure*, 33(2), pp 396-405

VAN SCHALKWYK LN: 2000. Kommentaar op die Wet op Erkenning van Gebruiklike Huwelike 120 van 1998. *Journal of Contemporary Roman-Dutch Law*, 63(3)/Aug, pp 479-498

VAN SCHALKWYK LN: 2000. *Amar v Amar* 1999 SA 604 (W). *De Jure*, 33(1), pp 186-190

VISSER PJ: 2000. Some thoughts on the reform of the law in terms of which the private security industry in South Africa is regulated. *Obiter*, 21(2), pp 307-324

## HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

DAVEL CJ: 2000. The status of children in South African Private Law. In: *Introduction to Child Law in South Africa*, Juta & Co Ltd, Cape Town, pp 1-40.

SINCLAIR JD: 2000. Giving effect to the spirit of the Constitution. In: *The International Survey of Family Law*, Publishing imprint of Jordan Publishing, Bodmin, pp 341-350.

VAN SCHALKWYK LN: 2000. Maintenance for children. In: *Introduction to Child Law in South Africa*, Juta & Co Ltd, Cape Town, pp 41-65.

VISSER PJ: 2000. Autonomy in education. In: *Autonomy in Education*, Kluwer Law International, pp 239-242.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: BOEKE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: BOOKS

DAVEL CJ (Editor): 2000. *Introduction to Child Law in South Africa*, Juta & Co Ltd, Cape Town.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

NAGEL CJ (Editor), VISSER PJ (Associate Editor), VILJOEN FJ (Associate Editor), LE ROUX J (Associate Editor), GROVÉ NJ (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. *De Jure*, Butterworths, Durban.

SCOTT TJ (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. *South African Journal of Agricultural Extension*, South African Society of Agricultural Extension, Pretoria.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

DAVEL CJ: Developments in the dependants' action. *Acta Juridica Conference: The Law of Delict: Past, Present and Future*, Cape Town, 1-3 Sep 2000

SCOTT TJ: Some reflections on vicarious liability and dishonest employees. *Acta Juridica Conference: The Law of Delict: Past, Present and Future*, Cape Town, 1-3 Sep 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

DAVEL CJ: Child sexual abuse: Looking for solutions. *Nuffield Conference on the Protection of the Rights of Children*, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 21-23 Aug 2000

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

HUGO EDV: Wrongful life, wrongful birth, and wrongful conception action from a South African perspective: A comparative study. (Prof TJ Scott)

## DEPARTEMENT PROSESREG

## DEPARTMENT OF PROCEDURAL LAW

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof A Boraïne  
**Tel:** (012) 420 3198  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 4405  
**E-pos/E-mail:** borainea@hakuna.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BORAINE A:** Blur LLB(Pret) LLM(Witwatersrand) LLD(Pret) -  
Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

**CLOETE R:** BLC LLB(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**KOTZÉ DJL:** Blur LLB LLD(Pret) - Professor / Professor

**OLIVIER NJJ:** BA(Hons) LLB MA LLD(Pret) Drs Juris(Leiden)  
DPhil(PU vir CHO) - Professor / Professor

**SWART ED:** BLC LLB LLM (Unisa) LLM(McGill) - Senior Lektor /  
Senior Lecturer

**VAN DER BERG MC:** BLC LLB LLM(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Eiendomsreg van onstoflike sake:

Navorsing gemik op die uitbreiding van die saakbegrip ten einde onstoflike sake in te sluit in die lig van die Grondwet se eiendomsklousule.

#### Ownership of incorporeal things:

Research aimed at the extension of the concept of things to include incorporeal things in the light of the Constitution's property clause.

**CLOETE R**

#### Feministiese jurisprudence:

'n Evaluering van die strafregplegingsstelsel met betrekking tot die basiese beginsels van feministiese jurisprudence; navorsing gemik op die verandering van wetgewing om hierdie belange te inkorporeer.

#### Feminist legal studies:

Evaluating the criminal justice system with regard to basic principals of feminist jurisprudence; research aimed at changing legislation to incorporate these interests.

**SWART ED**

#### Reg op 'n billike verhoor:

Navorsing gemik op die versekering en beskerming van 'n beskuldigde se reg op 'n billike en regverdige verhoor.

#### Right to a fair trial:

Research aimed at ensuring and protecting an accused's right to a fair trial.

**KOTZÉ DJL**

#### Hervorming van Suid-Afrikaanse strafproses:

Navorsing voorts gemik op die vereenvoudiging van die hele Suid-Afrikaanse strafproses stelsel.

#### Reform of the South African criminal procedure:

Research aimed at simplifying the entire South African criminal justice process.

**KOTZÉ DJL**

#### Alternatiewe dispuutbeslegtingsprosedures:

Moontlike ander maniere om geskille in deeltitelskemas op te los.

#### Alternative dispute resolution procedures:

Possible other ways to solve disputes in sectional title schemes.

**VAN DER BERG MC**

#### Siviele prosesreg:

Aspekte van litigasietegniese, algemene beginsels van die siviele proses in die Landdroshowe, Hoë Howe, Hoë Hof van Appel en die Konstitusionele Hof van Suid-Afrika.

#### Civil procedure:

Aspects of litigation techniques, general principles of civil procedure in the magistrates courts, High Courts, High Courts of Appeal and the Constitutional Court of South Africa.

**BORAINE A, VAN DER BERG MC**

#### Grondhervormingsreg

#### Land reform rights

**OLIVIER NJJ**

#### Praktiese en voortgesette regsopleiding:

Opleiding word verskaf aan regspraktisyns in spesialisvelde soos arbeidsreg, insolvensiereg en maatskappyereg. Basiese opleiding word ook aan bemiddelaars (paralegals) verskaf.

#### Practical and continuous legal education:

Training is provided to legal practitioners in specialist fields for example labour law, insolvency law, and company law. Basic training is also provided to paralegals.

**VAN ECK BPS, BURDETTE DA, DELPORT PA, BORAINE A, CLOETE R**

#### Insolvensiereg:

Prosedures, gevolge, administrasie, rehabilitasie, akkoord.

#### Law of insolvency:

Procedures, effects, administration, rehabilitation, composition.

**BORAINE A, BURDETTE DA, ROESTOFF M**

#### Deeltitels:

Ontwikkelingskemas, bestuur, eenheid, deelnemingskwota.

#### Sectional titles:

Development schemes, management, unit, participation quota.

**BORAINE A, LÖTZ DJ**

#### Sportreg:

Diverse aspekte voortspruitend uit sporteise.

#### Sports law:

Diverse aspects arising from sports claims.

**CLOETE R, DE GAMA JJ**

#### Insolvensie - likwidasie van maatskappye:

Insolvensiehervorming; vernietigbare transaksies; alternatiewe vir sekwestrasie.

#### Insolvency - liquidation of companies:

Insolvency law reform; voidable dispositions; alternatives to sequestration (fresh start philosophy).

**DELPORT PA, ROESTOFF M, BURDETTE DA, BORAINE A**



## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

- BORAINE A:** 2000. A perspective on the doctrine of voidable dispositions in South African Insolvency Law. *International Insolvency Review (INSOL)*, 9(1), pp 65-90
- BORAINE A, ROESTOFF M:** 2000. Developments in American Consumer Bankruptcy Law: Lessons for South Africa (Part One). *Obiter*, 21(1)/Apr, pp 33-66
- BORAINE A, ROESTOFF M:** 2000. Developments in American Consumer Bankruptcy Law: Lessons for South Africa (Part Two). *Obiter*, 21(2), pp 241-270
- BURDETTE DA, BORAINE A:** 2000. Crucial elements of voidable dispositions under scrutiny - *Cooper NNO v Merchant Trade Finance Limited* 2000 3 SA 1009 (SCA). *Obiter*, 21(2)/Sep, pp 476-489
- CLOETE R:** 2000. Application for admission as attorney revisited. *De Jure*, 1(33)/Jul, pp 136-138
- CLOETE R, DE GAMA JJ:** 2000. Money... the root of all evil in sport: The aftermath of the Bosman ruling. *De Jure*, 2(33)/Dec, pp 356-358
- OLIVIER NJJ, DU PLESSIS W:** 2000. Slagoffers van 'n onhervormde grondregstelsel *Moremi v Moremi Saakno 28370/98 (W) 1999-11-18* ongerapporteer. *Tydskrif vir die Suid-Afrikaanse Reg/ Journal of South African Law*, (2), pp 379-383
- OLIVIER NJJ, DU PLESSIS W, PIENAAR J:** 2000. Land reform: A never-ending process. *SA Publiekreg/SA Public Law*, 15(1), pp 230-254
- OLIVIER NJJ, DU PLESSIS W, PIENAAR J:** 2000. Geweld: Strenger wapenbeheer die oplossing? *SA Publiekreg/SA Public Law*, 15(1), pp 214-230

- OLIVIER NJJ, DU PLESSIS W, PIENAAR J:** 2000. Geweldspiraal - waar faal die regstelsel? *SA Publiekreg/SA Public Law*, 15(2), pp 573-587
- OLIVIER NJJ, DU PLESSIS W, PIENAAR J:** 2000. New measures to expedite land reform. *SA Publiekreg/SA Public Law*, 15(2), pp 549-574
- VAN HEERDEN C, BORAINE A:** 2000. Toetrede by en ander prosesregtelike aspekte van aansoek om sekwestrasie. *Tydskrif vir die Suid-Afrikaanse Reg/ Journal of South African Law*, 4, pp 779-792

### ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

- VAN DER BERG MC:** Policy Document: Arbitrasie in Kommersiële Reg. 2000. For Universiteit van Stellenbosch

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

- BORAINE A:** Developments in Insolvency Law. *ABLU Mercantile Law Update*, Johannesburg, 12 Apr 2000

#### Referate / Papers

- BORAINE A:** Debt relief measures for individual debtors in South African law. *Reform of Administration Orders*, Pretoria, 22 Sep 2000
- BORAINE A:** Aspects of American consumer bankruptcy law. *Reform of Administration Orders*, Pretoria, 22 Sep 2000

## DEPARTEMENT PUBLIEKREG

## DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LAW

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Voormalige Hoof/Former Head** (Wyle) Prof FFW Van Oosten  
**Hoof/Head:** Prof CJ Botha  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2649  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 2991  
**E-pos/E-mail:** cjbotha@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

- BASSON JHE:** Bluris LLB LLD(PU vir CHO) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer
- BEKINK B:** BLC LLB LLM(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer
- BRAND JFD:** BLC LLB(Pret) LLM(Emory) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer
- CARSTENS PA:** BLC LLB LLD(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor
- LE ROUX J:** Blur LLB(UPE) LLD(Pret) - Snr Lektor en Dir: Sentrum vir Kinderreg / Sen Lecturer and Dir: Centre for Child Law
- OLIVIER ME:** BLC LLB LLM BA(Hons)(Pret) MA(RAU) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer
- VAN OOSTEN FFW:** BA LLB(PU vir CHO) LLD(Pret) LLD(Unisa) - Professor en Voormalige Hoof / Professor and Former Head

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

- DR Y UIT BEIERSJE:** Erasmus University, The Netherlands

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

Kinderreg  
Child law  
LE ROUX J

#### Administratiefreg:

Algemene beginsels; grondwetlike reg op administratiewe geregtigheid; relevante wetgewing.

**Administrative law:**

General principles; constitutional right to administrative justice; relevant legislation.

**BASSON JHE, BRAND JFD**

**Geneeskundige reg:**

Regsmediese aanspreeklikheid; *Capita selecta*.

**Medical law:**

Medico-legal liability; *Capita selecta*.

**CARSTENS PA,**

**Grond- en grondhervormingsreg:**

Sosio-politiese agtergrond; relevante wetgewing; beleidskwessies in toepassing van wetgewing.

**Land and land reform law:**

Socio-political background; relevant legislation; policy issues in application of legislation.

**BRAND JFD**

**Internasionale reg:**

Algemene beginsels; internasionale menseregte; verhouding tussen internasionale reg en Suid-Afrikaanse reg.

**International law:**

General principles; international human rights; relationship between international law and South African law.

**OLIVIER ME**

**Mediareg:**

Algemene beginsels; grondwetlike en kuberruimte dimensies; relevante wetgewing; *Capita selecta*.

**Media law:**

General principles; constitutional and cyberspace dimensions; relevant legislation; *Capita selecta*.

**CARSTENS PA**

**Menseregte:**

Algemene beginsels; spesifieke regte; regs-politieke kwessies.

**Human rights law:**

General principles; specific rights; legal-political issues.

**BEKINK B, BRAND JFD**

**Munisipale reg:**

Die historiese ontwikkeling van plaaslike owerhede; basiese beginsels van plaaslike regeringsreg. Die samestelling en funksionering van plaaslike owerhede; funksionele aktiwiteite en terreine van munisipale regerings.

**Municipal law:**

The historical development of local authorities; basic principles of local government law. The composition and functioning of local authorities. Functional activities and areas of local governments.

**BEKINK B**

**Omgewingsreg:**

Internasionale omgewingsreg.

**Environmental law:**

International environmental law.

**BASSON JHE, OLIVIER ME**

**Reg insake gesinsgeweld:**

Kindermishandeling; relevante wetgewing; Kriminologie.

**Law relating to family violence:**

Child abuse; relevant legislation; Criminology.

**LE ROUX J**

**Staatsreg:**

Historiese relevansie van die Staatsreg. Algemene beginsels van die staatsreg en die elemente van 'n staat. Die wetgewende, uitvoerende en regsprekende gesag van die staat *Capita selecta*: Burgerskap, instellings ter ondersteuning van grondwetlike demokrasie.

**Constitutional law:**

The historical importance of Constitutional law. General principles of Constitutional law and the elements of a state. The legislative, executive and judicial authority of the state. *Capita selecta*: Citizenship, institutions supporting constitutional democracy.

**BASSON JHE, BEKINK B**

**Strafreg:**

Algemene beginsels; besondere misdade; *Capita selecta*.

**Criminal law:**

General principles; specific offences; *Capita selecta*.

**CARSTENS PA, LE ROUX J**

**NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**BEKINK B:** 2000. South African local government demarcation 2000:

Some points of interest. *De Jure*, 2(33), pp 319-326

**BEKINK B, DELPORT PA:** 2000. *City of Cape Town v Ad Outpost (Pty) Ltd* 2000 2 SA 731 C. *De Jure*, 2(33)/Dec, pp 388-395

**BEKKER GD, BRAND JFD, CREAMER K, KOK JA, MASHAVA L,**

**PILLAY K:** 2000. The right to education. Report on the realisation of socio-economic rights - 2000, /Nov, pp 98-120

**BRAND JFD, BEKKER GD:** 2000. A compilation of essential documents on the right to food and nutrition. *Economic and Social Rights Series*, 3/Jul, pp 1-159

**BRAND JFD, LIEBENBERG S:** 2000. The South African human rights commission: The second economic and social rights report. *Economic and Social Rights Review*, 2(3), pp 12-16

**CARSTENS PA, LE ROUX J:** 2000. The defence of non-pathological incapacity with reference to the battered wife who kills her abusive husband. *South African Journal of Criminal Justice/Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Strafrechtspleging*, 13(2), pp 180-189

**HEYNS CH, BRAND JFD:** 2000. The constitutional protection of religious human rights in Southern Africa. *Emory International Law Review*, 14(2)/Summer, pp 699-777

**HEYNS CH, BRAND JFD:** 2000. The constitutional protection of religious human rights in Southern Africa. *Comparative and International Law Journal of SA*, 33(1)/Mar, pp 53-95

**LE ROUX J:** 2000. Causes for child abuse: What does the literature indicate? *Child abuse: Research in South Africa*, 1(2)/Oct, pp 36-40

**LE ROUX J:** 2000. Kindermishandeling, die seksueel-mishandelde kind en getuienisaflegging. *Stellenbosch Law Review / Regstydskrif*, (3), pp 480-488

**LE ROUX J:** 2000. Die toepassing van strafregbeginsels op HIV-oordrag: 'n Diagnose. *De Jure*, 2(33), pp 293-318

**LEMMER E, OLIVIER ME:** 2000. The South African constitution as a

post-colonial document: A long walk to freedom. De Jure, 1(33), pp 138-145

VAN OOSTEN FFW: 2000. The law and ethics of information and consent in medical research. Journal of Contemporary Roman-Dutch Law, 63(1)/Feb, pp 5-31

## HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

BEKINK B, BRAND JFD: 2000. Constitutional protection of children. In: Introduction to Child Law in South Africa, Juta & Co Ltd, Cape Town, pp 169-197.

BRAND JFD: 2000. The rights to food and nutrition in the South African constitution. In: A compilation of essential documents on the rights to food and nutrition, Centre for Human Rights, Pretoria, pp 1-14.

CARSTENS PA, DU PLESSIS R: 2000. Medico-legal aspects pertaining to children. In: Introduction to Child Law in South Africa, Juta & Co Ltd, Cape Town, pp 355-382.

LE ROUX J: 2000. The sexually abused child as a witness. In: Introduction to Child Law in South Africa, Juta & Co Ltd, Cape Town, pp 343-354.

OLIVIER ME: 2000. Protocol on children in armed conflict: An international law analysis. In: Introduction to Child Law in South Africa, Juta & Co Ltd, Cape Town, pp 257-263.

OLIVIER ME: 2000. Status of international children's rights instrument in South Africa. In: Introduction to Child Law in South Africa, Juta & Co Ltd, Cape Town, pp 197-201.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

NAGEL CJ (Editor), VISSER PJ (Associate Editor), VILJOEN FJ (Associate Editor), LE ROUX J (Associate Editor), GROVÉ NJ (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. De Jure, Butterworths, Durban.

## ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

BRAND JFD: Policy Document: Report on the realisation of socio-economic rights. 2000. For European Union Foundation for Human Rights

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

BEKINK B: Local government demarcation 2000. Congress of the South African Law Teachers of Southern Africa, Durban, 3-6 Jul 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

BRAND JFD: The right to adequate food: A response to Dr Kunneman. Exploring the Minimum Core Content of Socio-economic Rights, Pretoria, South Africa, 28-29 Aug 2000

BRAND JFD: The courts and positive constitutional duties. Congress of the South African Law Teachers of Southern Africa: Gender and Race Sensitivity in the New Millennium: Challenges for Law Schools, Durban, South Africa, Jul 2000

LE ROUX J: The reality of child abuse. Nuffield Conference on the Protection of the Rights of Children, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 21-23 Aug 2000

## DEPARTEMENT REGSGESKIEDENIS, REGSVERGELYKING EN REGSFILOSOFIE

## DEPARTMENT OF LEGAL HISTORY, COMPARATIVE LAW AND JURISPRUDENCE

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

Hoof/Head: Prof FJ Viljoen  
Tel: (012) 420 2374  
Faks/Fax: (012) 362 5125  
E-pos/E-mail: fviljoen@hakuna.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

KOK JA: BCom LLB LLM(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

MBONANI S: BLC LLB(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

MOKGORO Y: LLM(Pennsylvania) - Buitengewone Professor /  
Extraordinary Professor

NICHOLSON CMA: BProc LLB(Witwatersrand) LLM LLD(Unisa) -  
Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

NIENABER AG: BA(Hons)(Pret) HDE(Witwatersrand) LLB LLM(Pret) -  
Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

RWELAMIRA MRK: JSD(Yale Law School) - Buitengewone Professor /  
Extraordinary Professor

THOMAS PJ: MR(Rotterdam) LLD(Unisa) - Professor / Professor

TLADI DD: BLC LLB(Pret) LLM(Connecticut) - Senior Lektor / Senior  
Lecturer

VAN DER WESTHUIZEN JV: BA LLB LLD(Pret) - Buitengewone

Professor / Extraordinary Professor

**VAN MARLE K:** BLC LLB(Pret) LLM LLD(Unisa) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**VILJOEN FJ:** BLC LLB BA(Hons) MA(Pret) LLM(Cambridge) LLD(Pret) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

### Menseregte:

Sosio-ekonomiese regte; Strafprosesreg en menseregte; internasionale beskerming van menseregte.

### Human rights:

Socio-economic rights; Criminal Procedure Law and human rights; international protection of human rights.

**MOKGORO Y, RWELAMIRA MRK, VAN DER WESTHUIZEN JV, VILJOEN FJ, NIENABER AG, KOK JA**

### Romeinse reg:

Relevante gedeeltes van die Romeinse reg word bestudeer ten einde die ontwikkeling van die moderne reg te bevorder en gedeeltes van die moderne reg te bevraagteken.

### Roman law:

Relevant areas of Roman Law are researched in order to develop and question current modern law.

**THOMAS PJ, NICHOLSON CMA, TLADI DD, MBONANI S**

### Regsgeskiedenis:

Ontleding van die verskillende bestanddele van die Suid-Afrikaanse Reg.

### Legal history:

Analysis of the diverse components of South African Law.

**THOMAS PJ, TLADI DD, MBONANI S, NICHOLSON CMA**

### Regsfilosofie:

Kritiese teorie; 'n Bestudering van regsfilosofiese denke met spesifieke verwysing na die premoderne en postmoderne tydperke; Suid-Afrikaanse fokus.

### Jurisprudence:

Legal philosophical thought; premodern, modern and postmodern thought; critical theory; South African focus.

**VAN DER WESTHUIZEN JV, VAN MARLE K**

### Afrikareg:

Aspekte van Afrikareg, veral die beskerming van menseregte in Afrika.

### African law:

Aspects of African law, especially the protection of human rights in Africa.

**MOKGORO Y, RWELAMIRA MRK, VILJOEN FJ**

### Eenvoudige regstaal in 'n veeltalige Suid-Afrika:

Verstaanbaarheid van en houding tot tradisionele regstekste gekontrasteer; vergelyk.

### Plain legal language in a multilingual South Africa:

Comprehension of and attitude towards traditional legal texts and simplified legal texts contrasted; compared.

**VILJOEN FJ, NIENABER AG**

### Feminisme:

Geslagsrol; geslag; gelykheid; vroueregte; postmoderne en etiese feminisme - verskille.

### Feminism:

Gender; sex; equality; women's rights; postmodern and ethnic feminism - differences.

**VAN MARLE K**

### Kinderregte:

Kinders; familie; volkereg.

### Children's rights:

Children; family; international law.

**VILJOEN FJ, NICHOLSON CMA**

### Gelykheidswetgewing:

Die implementering van die Wet op Bevordering van Gelykheid en Voorkoming van Onbillike Diskriminasie.

### Equality legislation:

The implementation of the promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Act.

**KOK JA, MOKGORO Y, VAN DER WESTHUIZEN JV, VILJOEN FJ**

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**BEKKER GD, BRAND JFD, CREAMER K, KOK JA, MASHAVA L,**

**PILLAY K:** 2000. The right to education. Report on the realisation of socio-economic rights - 2000, /Nov, pp 98-120

**KOK JA:** 2000. *Serole v Pienaar* 1999 deel 1 All SA 562 (LCC). De Jure, 1(33)/Jul, pp 161-174

**KOK JA:** 2000. Why the comments on the current South African crime situation? *S v Dlamini; S v Dladla; S v Joubert; S v Schietekat* 1999 7 BCLR 771 (CC). Journal of Contemporary Roman-Dutch Law, 63(3)/Aug, pp 525-529

**KOK JA:** 2000. *The New National Party of South Africa v The Government of the Republic of South Africa* 1999 deel 3 SA 191 (CC). De Jure, 1(33)/Jul, pp 175-180

**KOK JA, MASHAVA L:** 2000. A compilation of essential documents on the right to water and environment. Economic and Social Rights Series, 7/Nov, pp 1-170

**NICHOLSON CMA:** 2000. Regulating the baby market. Journal of Contemporary Roman-Dutch Law, 63(4)/Nov, pp 582-594

**THOMAS PJ:** 2000. The Rental Housing Act. De Jure, 2(33)/Dec, pp 235-247

**THOMAS PJ:** 2000. The 'code' of Johannes van der Linden. Journal of Contemporary Roman-Dutch Law, 63(2)/May, pp 217-224

**TLADI DD:** 2000. The quest to ban hazardous waste import into Africa: First Bamako and now Basel. Comparative and International Law Journal of SA, 33(2)/Jul, pp 210-226

**TLADI DD:** 2000. American Indians and the US Constitution: Helpful pointers in a raging South African dilemma. De Jure, 2(33)/Dec, pp 259-273

**VAN MARLE K:** 2000. Some perspectives on sex, gender, difference and equality. SA Publiekreg/SA Public Law, 15(2), pp 461-476

**VAN MARLE K:** 2000. The universe is made of stories, not of atoms. Phronimon: Justice, Virtues and Citizenship, (2), pp 346-358

**VAN MARLE K:** 2000. The literary imagination, recollective imagination and justice. SA Publiekreg/SA Public Law, 15(1), pp 137-150

**VAN MARLE K:** 2000. Universities as heterogeneous public spaces. Codicillus, 41(1)/May, pp 32-37

**VAN MARLE K:** 2000. Equality: An ethical interpretation. Journal of Contemporary Roman-Dutch Law, 63(4)/Nov, pp 595-607

**VAN MARLE K:** 2000. An 'ethical' interpretation of equality and the Truth and Reconciliation Commission. De Jure, 2(33)/Dec, pp 248-258

- VAN MARLE K:** 2000. South African public life in a new millennium: Reflections from the past. *De Jure*, 1(33)/Jul, pp 121-127
- VILJOEN FJ:** 2000. State reporting under the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights: A boost from the South. *Journal of African Law*, 44, pp 110-118
- VILJOEN FJ:** 2000. Weighing up Africa's human rights record. *Africa Insight*, 30(2)/Oct, p 86
- VILJOEN FJ:** 2000. Bram Fischer: 'n Lewe in waarheid, 'n les in versoening. *South African Law Journal*, 117(4), pp 729-744
- VILJOEN FJ:** 2000. Stigmatising HIV/AIDS, stigmatising sex: A reply to professor van Wyk. *Codicillus*, 41, pp 11-16
- VILJOEN FJ:** 2000. Examination of State Reports at the 27th Session of the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights: A critical analysis and proposal for reform. *South African Journal on Human Rights*, 16(3), pp 576-585

## HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

- NICHOLSON CMA:** 2000. Introduction to the Hague Convention on the Civil Aspects of International Child Abduction / The Hague Convention on the Protection of Children and Cooperation in respect of inter-country adoption 1993. In: *Introduction to Child Law in South Africa*, Juta & Co Ltd, Cape Town, pp 232-256.
- VILJOEN FJ:** 2000. The African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child. In: *Introduction to Child Law in South Africa*, Juta & Co Ltd, Cape Town, pp 214-231.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

- NAGEL CJ (Editor), VISSER PJ (Associate Editor), VILJOEN FJ (Associate Editor), LE ROUX J (Associate Editor), GROVÉ NJ (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *De Jure*, Butterworths, Durban.
- VAN MARLE K (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Fragmente. Tydskrif vir Filosofie en Kultuurkritiek*, Fragmente Uitgewers BK, Pretoria.

## ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

- HEYNS CH, VILJOEN FJ:** *Contract Research: Impact study of the United Nations human rights treaties in twenty UN member states*. 2000. For the United Nations
- NIENABER AG:** *Technical Report: Generic integrity in legislative language: First stage report*. 2000. For the City University of Hong Kong
- VILJOEN FJ:** *Technical Report: Research about practical difficulties experienced by the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights in fulfilling its mandate*. 2000. For The African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR)

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

- NICHOLSON CMA:** The growing recognition of the rights of natural fathers of children born out of wedlock in South African law. Congress of the South African Law Teachers of Southern Africa, Durban, 3-6 Jul 2000

### Referate / Papers

- VAN MARLE K:** Response to Wing and Du Toit: Own distinctive voices, multiple consciousness, citizenship, justice and care. *Women on/and/in law: Critical Narratives*, Pretoria, 29 Sep 2000
- VAN MARLE K:** Critical race and gender theory: Towards a South African perspective. Congress of the South African Law Teachers of Southern Africa, Durban, 3-6 Jul 2000
- VAN MARLE K:** An 'ethical' interpretation of equality - a contemplation. *Research Unit for Legal and Constitutional Interpretation Colloquium*, Stellenbosch, 17-18 Aug 2000
- VILJOEN FJ:** The African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child. *Nuffield Conference on the Protection of the Rights of Children*, Bloemfontein, 21-23 Aug 2000
- VILJOEN FJ:** The ethics of human rights. *Conference of the Institute for Theological Research, Unisa*, Pretoria, 13 Sep 2000
- VILJOEN FJ:** Children's rights and the minimum core content of socio-economic rights: A South African perspective. *Exploring the Minimum Core Content of Socio-economic Rights*, Pretoria, 28-29 Aug 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

- NICHOLSON CMA:** The Hague Convention on international parental kidnapping / The Hague Convention on cross-border adoption. *Nuffield Conference on the Protection of the Rights of Children*, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 21-23 Aug 2000

### Referate / Papers

- THOMAS PJ:** An unexpected instance of equality of the sexes in the Roman-Dutch law of marriage. *Societe Internationale Fernand de Visscher pour l'Histoire des Droits de l'Antique SIHDA LIV Session*, Antalya, Turkey, 24-29 Sep 2000
- VILJOEN FJ:** The implications of the entry into force of the African charter on the rights and welfare of the child. *12th Annual Conference of the African Society of International and Comparative Law*, Accra, Ghana, 5-8 Aug 2000

## DEPARTEMENT REGSPLURALISME EN REGSHERMENEUTIEK

## DEPARTMENT OF LEGAL PLURALISM AND HERMENEUTICS

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof JMT Labuschagne  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2340  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 3921  
**E-pos/E-mail:** ahmalan@hakuna.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BOTHA CJ:** BA(Hons)(Unisa) LLB(Pret) LLD(Unisa) - Professor en Waarnemende Hoof / Professor and Acting Head  
**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** MA DPhil LLD(PU vir CHO) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**MAITHUFI IP:** LLB(UNIN) LLM(UNW) LLD(Pret) - Professor / Professor

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Inheemse erfreg:

Interdisiplinêre navorsing; gesin, posisie, menseregte.

#### Indigenous law of succession:

Interdisciplinary research; family, position of female, human rights.

**MAITHUFI IP**

#### Inheemse familiereg:

Gesin, kinders, poligamie.

#### Indigenous law of the family:

Family, children, polygamy.

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT, VAN DER LINDE A, MAITHUFI IP**

#### Regsantropologie:

Interdisiplinêre navorsing; evolusie, prosesse, regs wysiging.

#### Anthropology of Law:

Interdisciplinary research; evolution, process, legal change.

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT**

#### Wetsopstelling:

Wetgewing, grondwet, wetsopstelling.

#### Legislative drafting:

Legislation, constitution, drafting.

**BOTHA CJ**

#### Regsuitleg:

Wetgewing, grondwet, wetsopstelling.

#### Legal interpretation:

Legislation, constitution, drafting.

**BOTHA CJ, LABUSCHAGNE JMT**

#### Sportreg:

Deelnemers, beamptes, beserings, aanspreeklikheid.

#### Sport law:

Participants, officials, injuries, liability.

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT**

#### Strafreg:

Seksuele misdrywe, noodweer en noodtoestand, dolus eventualis, kinderreg.

#### Criminal law:

Sexual offences, private defence, necessity, dolus eventualis, children's rights.

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. Tele- en sluipteistering: Opmerkinge oor die behoefte aan strafregtelike beskerming van die persoonlike lewensfeer- en biopsigiese outonomie. *De Jure*, 2(33), pp 274-292

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. Onpartydige regspraak in 'n plurale regstaat: Opmerkinge oor die geregtigheidsonvriendelike kant van die redelike persoon-toets. *Obiter*, 21(1), pp 135-143

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. Die spanningsveld tussen regsekerheid en geregtigheidsekerheid: 'n Regsantropologiese evaluasie van die evolusie van die stare decisis-reël. *Journal of Contemporary Roman-Dutch Law*, 63(3)/Aug, pp 347-366

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. Delegasie van ouerlike tugbevoegdheid aan onderwyser. *Obiter*, 21(2), pp 457-461

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. Taalregte in die regsproses. *Journal of Contemporary Roman-Dutch Law*, 63(3), pp 517-521

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. Seksuele teistering in Universiteitsverband: Juridiese kantaantekeninge. *Stellenbosch Law Review / Regstydskrif*, 11(1), pp 115-132

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. Aangepaste noodweersgrense by 'n aanval deur 'n beskonkene. *Journal of Contemporary Roman-Dutch Law*, 63(4)/Nov, pp 698-700

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. Besnydenis en die grense van religieuse en kulturele gebruike in 'n regstaat: 'n Regsantropologiese perspektief. *South African Journal of Ethnology*, 23(2 & 3), pp 55-62

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. A v United Kingdom 1998-09-23, ECHR 1998- VI2692, 532 Menseregtelike begrensing van die ouerlike tugbevoegdheid. *De Jure*, 1(33), pp 146-149

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. Voltooiing van die verkragtingshandeling S v Blaauw 1999 2 SASV 295 (W). *Obiter*, 21(1), pp 218-222

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. *Dolus eventualis*, deelneming aan misdaadpleging en die bruikbaarheid van die begrip onvoorwaardelike opset van die Nederlandse stafreg. *Journal for Juridical Science*, 25(1)/Jun, pp 218-223

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. Sekstoerisme, die kind se reg op waardigheid en vrye psigoseksuele ontplooiing en kulturele en ekonomiese magsgebruik. *Journal of Contemporary Roman-Dutch Law*, 63(2)/May, pp 264-274

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. Application of The Hague Convention on Civil Aspects of International Child Abduction. South African Yearbook of International Law, 25, pp 255-259

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. Regstaatlike waardegradering van die menslike lewe en lewenskwaliteit: Oproeringe oor noodtoestand as verweer by aktiewe eutanase. Journal of Contemporary Roman-Dutch Law, 63(1)/Feb, pp 133-140

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. Wanneer word diefstal roof? Obiter, 21(2), pp 400-405

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. Strafbevrydende terugtrede uit 'n poging tot moord (doodslag) Bundesgerichtshof, Uvt v 10/2/1999, NSTz 1999, 30. Journal of Contemporary Roman-Dutch Law, 63(1)/Feb, pp 155-157

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. International parental abduction of children: Remarks on the overriding status of the best interests of the child in international law. Comparative and International Law Journal of SA, 33(3), pp 333-347

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. Die strafregtelike spanningsveld tussen die kind se reg op vrye psigoseksuele ontplooiing en behoefte- en magmsmisbruik: Is die Duitse reg navolgenswaardig? Stellenbosch Law Review / Regstydskrif, 11(2), pp 284-294

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. Regtelike onafhanklikheid en die vraagstuk van objektiewe regspleging. SA Publikereg/SA Public Law, 15(1), pp 208-213

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. Dwang en oormag as strafregtelike verweer. Obiter, 21(2), pp 472-275

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. Seksuele kontak tussen psigoterapeut en pasiënt: Opmerkinge oor die strafregtelike beskerming van psigoseksuele outonomie. Journal for Juridical Science, 25(2), pp 54-72

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. Onregmatige respraak en die vraagstuk van judisiële immunititeit in 'n regstaat: Regsantropologiese kantaantekeninge. SA Publikereg/SA Public Law, 15(2), pp 540-548

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. OLG Hamm, Urteil v 22/10/1997, VersR 1999, 461. De Jure, 2(33), pp 366-368

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. Strafregtelike beskerming van gevangenes teen seksuele misbruik van hulle gesagsondergeskikte status. South African Journal of Criminal Justice/Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Strafrechtspleging, 13(1), pp 99-105

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. Vryheidsontneming (menseroof), die tydsfaktor en die stelreël *de minimus non curat lex* - S v Dimuri 1999 1 SASV 79 (ZHC). Obiter, 21(1), pp 236-240

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. Die geweldsbegrip en psigoseksuele outonomie by omskrywing van geslagsmisdade. Tydskrif vir die Suid-Afrikaanse Reg/ Journal of South African Law, (2)/Jun, pp 360-368

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT:** 2000. The EC Treaty and linguistic rights in foreign courts. South African Yearbook of International Law, 25, pp 239-244

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT, HABIG JA:** 2000. Die uitlegvermoede teen staatsgebondenheid in 'n regstaat: 'n Regsantropologiese perspektief. SA Publikereg/SA Public Law, 15(2), pp 304-320

**LABUSCHAGNE JMT, KRUGER C:** 2000. Egooseksuele en egorasteistering in arbeidsverband: 'n Rigtinggewende beslissing van die hoogste Amerikaanse hof. De Jure, 1(33), pp 110-117

**MAITHUFI IP:** 2000. Zondi v President of the Republic of South Africa unreported (NPD). De Jure, 1(33), pp 155-161

**MAITHUFI IP:** 2000. The recognition of customary marriages act of 1998: A commentary. Journal of Contemporary Roman-Dutch Law, 63(3)/Aug, pp 509-516

## HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

**MAITHUFI IP:** 2000. The best interests of the child and African Customary Law. In: Introduction to Child Law in South Africa, Juta & Co Ltd, Cape Town, pp 137-149.

## KANTOOR VAN DIE DEKAAN

## OFFICE OF THE DEAN

## Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Dekaan/Dean:** Prof DG Kleyn  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2412  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5184  
**E-pos/E-mail:** dgkleyn@hakuna.up.ac.za

## Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

KLEYN DG: BA LLB LLD(Pret) - Dekaan / Dean

## Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**PROF RB SEIDMAN:** Boston University Program on Legislative Drafting for Democratic Social Change, Boston University, MA, USA  
**PROF I WILHELM:** Principal, Charles University, Prague, Czech Republic

## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

### Sakereg:

Tred hou met die nuutste ontwikkelinge in sakereg.

### Property law:

Staying abreast of the latest developments in property law.  
KLEYN DG

### Transnasionale besigheidsreg:

Die implementering van 'n internasionale ekonomiese en handelsbeleid in Suider-Afrika.

### Transnational business law:

The implementation of an international economic and trade policy in Southern Africa.

DA GAMA J, KLEYN DG

### Romeinse reg:

Relevante gedeeltes van die Romeinse reg word bestudeer ten einde

die ontwikkeling van die moderne reg te bevorder en gedeeltes van die moderne reg te bevraagteken.

**Roman law:**

Relevant areas of Roman law are researched in order to develop and question current modern law.

KLEYN DG

**Konstitusionele transformasie in Suid-Afrika:**

Vergelyking tussen die periode voor 1994 en die periode daarna met betrekking tot die grondwetlike situasie.

**Constitutional transformation in South Africa:**

Comparison between the period before 1994 and the period thereafter as far as the constitutional dispensation is concerned.

KLEYN DG

**NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

**Referate / Papers**

KLEYN DG: The role and function of Roman law in South African legal education. Roman law at the Crossroads, Windhoek, Namibia, 30 Jun - 1 Jul 1997 2000

**SENTRUM VIR MENSEREGTE**

**CENTRE FOR HUMAN RIGHTS**

**Algemene Inligting / General Information**

**Hoof/Head:** Prof CH Heyns  
**Tel:** (012) 420 3228  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5125  
**E-pos/E-mail:** chheyns@hakuna.up.ac.za

**Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research**

**BEKKER GD:** BLC LLB(Pret) LLM(Notre Dame) - Navorsers / Researcher

**HEYNS CH:** BLC LLB BA(Hons) MA(Pret) LLM(Yale) PhD(Witwatersrand) - Professor en Direkteur: Sentrum vir Menseregte / Professor and Director: Centre for Human Rights

**KISOON C:** LLB(UDW) - Sen Lektor en Adj-Dir: Sentrum vir Menseregte / Senior Lecturer and Deputy Dir: Centre for Human Rights

**MASHAVA L:** - Navorsers / Researcher

**Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows**

**DR R ALLY:** Field Office in Southern Africa, United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, South Africa

**MR G BUDLENDER:** Legal Resources Centre, South Africa

**MR J CHRISTOFIDES:** Department of Justice, South Africa

**MR P CRONJE:** Human Rights Division, South African Police Service, South Africa

**PROF J DE VILLE:** Faculty of Law, University of the Western Cape, South Africa

**PROF P DE VOS:** Faculty of Law, University of the Western Cape, South Africa

**PROF J DUGARD:** Faculty of Law, University of Leiden, The Netherlands

**MS I ENGELBRECHT:** Department of Foreign Affairs, South Africa

**MR A FALL:** Institute for Human Rights and Development, Gambia

**PROF C FLINTERMAN:** Faculty of Law, University of Utrecht, The Netherlands

**PROF J GLAZEWSKI:** Faculty of Law, University of Cape Town, South Africa

**JUDGE R GOLDSTONE:** Constitutional Court of South Africa

**MS J HARRINGTON:** Institute for Human Rights and Development, Gambia

**DR V JAICHAND:** Lawyers for Human Rights (LHR), South Africa

**MR J KOLLAPEN:** Human Rights Commission of South Africa

**MS C KRAUSE:** Dept/Div. of Faculty of Law, Abo Akademi University, Sweden

**MS L LINDHOLT:** Danish Centre for Human Rights, Sweden

**MR H MOHAMED:** Gauteng Institute for Curriculum Development, South Africa

**MR G MORAN:** Human Rights Commission of South Africa

**MS P NZIMANDE:** SA Commission on Gender Equality, South Africa

**PROF J OLOKA-ONYANGO:** Dept/Div. of Faculty of Law, Makerere University, Uganda

**DR D PADILLA:** Inter-American Commission, USA

**PROF X PHILIPPE:** Faculty of Law, University of the Western Cape, South Africa

**MS L PRUITT:** University of California, USA

**DR K QUASHIGAH:** Faculty of Law, University of Ghana, Ghana

**PROF P ROSENBLUM:** Law School, Harvard University, USA

**PROF N STEYTLER:** Community Law Centre, University of the Western Cape, South Africa

**PROF H STRYDOM:** Faculty of Law, University of the Orange Free State, South Africa

**PROF M SUKSI:** Department of Law, Abo Akademi University, Finland

**MR J VAN GARDEREN:** Lawyers for Human Rights (LHR), South Africa

**MS C VAN RIET:** Justice College, South Africa

**JUDGE Z YACOOB:** Constitutional Court of South Africa



## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

### Internasionale menseregte:

Internasionale beskerming van menseregte (Verenigde Nasies en regionale stelsels); menseregte in Afrika.

### International human rights:

International protection of human rights (United Nations and regional systems); human rights in Africa.

HEYNS CH, KISOON C

### Menseregte in Afrika:

'n Studie van die VN, OAE en nasionale stelsels.

### Human rights in Africa:

A study of the UN, OAU and national systems.

HEYNS CH

### Sosio-ekonomiese regte:

Beskerming van sosio-ekonomiese regte deur howe, ander staatsinstellings en die burgerlike samelewing.

### Socio-economic rights:

Protection of socio-economic rights through the courts, other state institutions and civil society.

BEKKER GD, HEYNS CH, MASHAVA L

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

BEKKER GD: 2000. A compilation of essential documents on the right to health. Economic and Social Rights Series, 4/Sep, pp 1-114

BEKKER GD: 2000. A review of international developments. Economic and Social Rights Review, 1(1)

BEKKER GD, BRAND JFD, CREAMER K, KOK JA, MASHAVA L, PILLAY K: 2000. The right to education. Report on the realisation of socio-economic rights - 2000, /Nov, pp 98-120

BEKKER GD, MASHAVA L: 2000. A compilation of essential documents on the right to education. Economic and Social Rights Series, 2/May, pp 1-98

BRAND JFD, BEKKER GD: 2000. A compilation of essential documents on the right to food and nutrition. Economic and Social Rights Series, 3/Jul, pp 1-159

HEYNS CH: 2000. A schematic comparison of regional human rights systems. De Jure, 1(1), pp 117-120

HEYNS CH: 2000. 'n 'Stryd' benadering tot menseregte. Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe, 40(4)/Des, pp 341-343

HEYNS CH, BRAND JFD: 2000. The constitutional protection of religious human rights in Southern Africa. Emory International Law Review, 14(2)/Summer, pp 699-777

HEYNS CH, BRAND JFD: 2000. The constitutional protection of religious human rights in Southern Africa. Comparative and International Law Journal of SA, 33(1)/Mar, pp 53-95

KOK JA, MASHAVA L: 2000. A compilation of essential documents on the right to water and environment. Economic and Social Rights Series, 7/Nov, pp 1-170

MASHAVA L: 2000. A compilation of essential documents on the right to social security. Economic and Social Rights Series, 6/Sep, pp 1-145

MASHAVA L: 2000. Why South Africa should ratify the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights. Economic and Social Rights Review, 1(1)

PILLAY K, BEKKER GD: 2000. A compilation of essential documents on the right to housing. Economic and Social Rights Series, 5/Nov, pp 1-158

## HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

LIEBENBERG S, BEKKER GD, PILLAY K: 2000. Protecting socio-economic rights internationally. In: A resource book: Socio-economic rights in South Africa, Community Law Centre (UWC), Cape Town, pp - 105.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

HEYNS CH (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. East African Journal of Peace and Human Rights, Human Rights and Peace Centre, Kampala.

HEYNS CH (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. African Journal of International and Comparative Law, Association of African Universities, London.

## ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

HEYNS CH, VILJOEN FJ: Contract Research: Impact study of the United Nations human rights treaties in twenty UN member states. 2000. For United Nations

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

HEYNS CH: The constitutional underpinnings of the socio-economic rights report of the Human Rights Commission. The Chapter Nine Constitutional Institutions, Johannesburg, 2 Aug 2000

### Referate / Papers

HEYNS CH: Comments on the UN Human Development Report 2000. Conference on the UN Human Development Report 2000, Johannesburg, 2 Sep 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

HEYNS CH: The minimum core content of socio-economic rights. Exploring the Minimum Core Content of Socio-economic Rights, Pretoria, South Africa, Aug 2000

HEYNS CH: Human rights and emerging democracies. Fourth International Conference on New or Restored Democracies, Cotonou, Benin, 4-6 Dec 2000

# FAKULTEIT TEOLOGIE

# FACULTY OF THEOLOGY

## VOORWOORD

In die Fakulteit Teologie is strategiese inisiatiewe geloods wat op drie vlakke 'n impak gehad het: navorsing wat in die fakulteit gedoen word, departementele, asook individuele navorsing. Navorsingsprojekte is beplan en georganiseer binne die raamwerk van bepaalde fokusareas. Heelwat projekte oorskry tradisionele dissiplinêre grense asook ander dissiplines wat tradisioneel tuis behoort by die sosiale wetenskappe, ekonomiese en bestuurswetenskappe. 'n Aantal projekte verteenwoordig inter-universitêre samewerking op beide nasionale en internasionale vlak. Klem word gelê op projekte wat nasionaal relevant is.

Die resultate van sommige projekte is in akademiese programme opgeneem. Besondere aandag word aan die kommunikasie van navorsingsresultate aan die publiek deur die Sentrum vir Teologie en Gemeenskap geskenk. Die Fakulteit Teologie huisves twee navorsingsentra wat onderskeidelik fokus op sake- en besigheidsetiek en missiologie. Die Sentrum vir Teologie en Opleiding (SEVTO) en die Hervormde Teologiese Kollege (HTK) is verantwoordelik vir voortgesette teologiese opleiding aan alumni uit die gelede van die tradisionele kerklike vennote. Binne die raamwerk van die Desmond Tutu-leerstoel word, in samewerking met die Fakulteit Ekonomiese en Bestuurswetenskappe en ander nasionale en internasionale instellings, gefokus op navorsing op die gebied van sake- en besigheidsetiek en kerklike en professionele leierskap. In die Fakulteit Teologie word ook op teologiese navorsing rakende MIV/Vigs in kulturele konteks gefokus, asook op genderstudies.

Die personeel van die fakulteit is senior navorsers en kenners van die verskillende fokusareas, met heelwat publikasies op rekord. Een-en-negentig navorsingsartikels is in 2000 in geakkrediteerde vaktydskrifte gepubliseer. Die navorsing op die gebied van die Ou Testament, Nuwe Testament en verwante literatuur fokus op die studie van die tekste van die Ou Testament en verwante literatuur in die kontekste waarin hulle ontwikkel het, asook op die resepsie van sulke tekste. Die studie sluit verder die datering, oorsprong, oorspronklike konteks, belangegroep wat verantwoordelikheid aanvaar het vir die produksie/reproduksie, hersiening en kanoniserings van die tekste; ideologieë en teologieë soos gereflekteer in die tekste en toepaslike hermeneutiek en hermeneuse met die oog op die huidige ontvangerskonteks in.

Navorsing op die gebied van die Sistematiese Teologie en Christelike Etiek konsentreer op die geskiedenis, identiteit en huidige relevansie van die Christelike leerstellinge en morele tradisie, asook sake- en besigheidsetiek. Op die gebied van Kerkgeskiedenis en Kerkreg word aandag aan algemene en Suid-Afrikaanse kerkgeskiedenis en die ontwikkeling van kerkregtelike modelle met die oog op die behoeftes van plaaslike kerke gegee. Wat Praktiese Teologie aan betref, word op die kommunikasie van die evangelie en die postmoderne samelewing gefokus; prediking, himnologie en liturgie; spiritualiteit onder kerklike lidmate; narratief-gebaseerde pastorale sorg en berading, asook

## PREFACE

Strategic initiatives in the faculty had an impact on three levels: the faculty research, the departmental research and the individual research level. Research projects were planned and organised within the framework of particular focus areas. Several projects crossed traditional disciplinary boundaries as well as other disciplines traditionally the preserve of the social sciences and the economic and management sciences. A number of projects reflected inter-university co-operation on a national as well as international level. Emphasis was given to nationally relevant projects, and the results of some projects were incorporated in academic programmes. Particular attention was given to the communication of research results to the public through the Centre for Church and Community. The Faculty of Theology accommodates two research centres that focus on business ethics and missiology respectively. The Centre for Continued Theological Training (CCTT) and the Reformed Theological College (RTC) are responsible for continued theological training to alumni from the ranks of traditional clerical partners. Under the auspices of the Desmond Tutu Chair, and in collaboration with the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences and other national and international institutions, research is done in the field of business ethics and clerical and professional leadership. The Faculty of Theology conducts research on HIV/AIDS in a cultural context and is involved in gender studies as well.

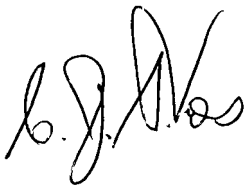
Faculty staff members are senior researchers and experts in the different focus areas with many publications to their names. In the reporting year 91 research articles were published in accredited journals. Research on the Old Testament, the New Testament and related literature focuses on the texts concerned and on the contexts in which they developed, as well as their reception. It includes the dating, origin, original context, and interest groups responsible for the production/reproduction, revision and canonisation of the texts; ideologies and theologies as reflected in the texts, and the appropriate hermeneutics with a view to the current receiver context.

Research on systematic theology and Christian ethics concentrates on the history, identity and current relevance of the Christian doctrine and moral tradition, as well as business ethics. In the field of church history and church law attention is given to general and South African church history and the development of ecclesiastical models to meet the needs of local churches. Regarding practical theology, the spotlight falls on the spreading of the gospel and postmodern society; preaching, hymnology and liturgy; spirituality among members of the church; narrative-based pastoral care and counselling; narrative-based pastoral family therapy; Christian leadership in church and society; those living with HIV/AIDS and home care for the families concerned; urban community

narratiewe pastorale gesinsterapie; Christelike leierskap in kerk en samelewing; persone wat met MIV/VIGS saamleef, tuissorg vir betrokke gesinne; stedelike gemeenskapsontwikkeling en genderstudies in Suid-Afrikaanse kerke en samelewing.

Fokusareas op die terrein van Godsdiens- en Sendingwetenskap sentreer om die uitdagings aan die kerk en sending in Suider-Afrika; die geskiedenis van die sending in Suider-Afrika; teologiese verwickelinge, strominge en ideologieë wat 'n invloed op die sending in Suider-Afrika het; ekumene in Suider-Afrika; missionêre diakonaat; sosiale betrokkenheid by kerk; sending en ekumene; kontekstualisering; sinkretisme; versoening; MIV/Vigs in kulturele konteks; armoede en ontwikkeling, en godsdienste in Suider-Afrika.

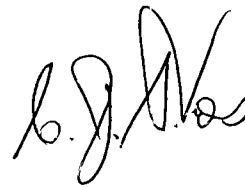
Die navorsing binne gemelde fokusareas geskied in samewerking met die volgende oorsese instellings: die *Context Group* (VSA), die *International Reformed Theological Institute*, die *Jesus Seminar* (VSA), die Vrije Universiteit Amsterdam, die Metodiste Universiteit, Sao Paolo, die Universiteit van Adelaide (Australië), die Von Humboldt Universiteit in Berlyn, die Universiteit van Bonn, die Universiteit van Essen, die Universiteit van Leuven, die Universiteit van München, die Universiteit van St Petersburg en die Universiteit van Wenen. 32 Honneurs-, 67 meesters- en 123 doktorsgraadstudente en 'n aantal Suid-Afrikaanse en buitelandse navorsingsassosiate is by hierdie navorsing betrokke.



Prof CJA Vos  
Dekaan: Teologie

development, and gender studies in South African churches and society. In science of religion and missiology the focus areas are challenges to the church and mission in Southern Africa; the history of mission in Southern Africa; theological developments, trends and ideologies that influence mission in Southern Africa; ecumenism in Southern Africa; missionary deaconship; social involvement in the church; mission and ecumenism; contextualisation; syncretism; reconciliation; HIV/AIDS in a cultural context; poverty and development, and religions in Southern Africa.

The research in the mentioned focus areas takes place in co-operation with the following overseas institutions: The Context Group (USA), the International Reformed Theological Institute, the Jesus Seminar (USA), the Free University of Amsterdam, the Methodist University of Sao Paolo, the University of Adelaide (Australia), the Von Humboldt University of Berlin, the University of Bonn, the University of Essen, the University of Leuven, the University of Munich, the University of St Petersburg and the University of Vienna. 32 honours, 67 master's and 123 doctoral students and several South African and international research associates were involved in this research.



Prof CJA Vos  
Dean: Theology

Tel: (012) 420 2322  
Faks: (012) 420 4016  
E-pos: [Teologie@postino.up.ac.za](mailto:Teologie@postino.up.ac.za)

*Die navorsingsaktiwiteite van Prof CJA Vos word onder die Departement Praktiese Teologie gelys*

Tel: (012) 420 2322  
Fax: (012) 420 4016  
E-mail: [Teologie@postino.up.ac.za](mailto:Teologie@postino.up.ac.za)

*The research activities of Prof CJA Vos are listed under the Department of Practical Theology*

## DEPARTEMENT DOGMATIEK EN CHRISTELIKE ETIEK

## DEPARTMENT OF SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY AND CHRISTIAN ETHICS

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof CJ Wethmar  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2818  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 4016  
**E-pos/E-mail:** dogmsend@ccnet.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BUITENDAG J:** BA BD DD(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**DE VILLIERS DE:** MA BTh Lis Teol(Stell) ThD(Amsterdam) - Professor  
en Direkteur: Sentrum vir Beroepsetiek / Professor and Director:  
Centre for Professional Ethics  
**KOEKEMOER JH:** BA BD DD(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**PAINTER-MORLAND M:** BD MA PhD(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**WETHMAR CJ:** BA(Hons)(Grieks) BA(Hons)(Fil) MA BTh Lis  
Teol(Stell) ThD(Amsterdam) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and  
Head

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Gestaltes en tendense in die moderne sistematiese teologie:**  
Fundamentele bydraes tot die hedendaagse sistematiese teologie.  
Die ontwerpe van Ebeling, Pannenberg, Moltmann en Jüngel word  
tans ondersoek.

**Positions and developments in modern systematic theology:**  
Seminal contributions to present-day systematic theology. The works  
of Ebeling, Moltmann, Pannenberg and Jüngel are being studied at  
present.

**WETHMAR CJ**

**Die aard en funksie van die kerklike belydenis:**  
Fundamenteel-teologiese ondersoek na die funksionering van  
kerklike belydenisse in ekklesiologiese, politieke en universitêre  
konteks.

**The nature and function of church doctrine:**  
A fundamental theological investigation of the function of Christian  
creeds in the context of church, state and university.

**WETHMAR CJ**

**Grondlyne van 'n ekumenies-gereformeerde dogmatiek:**  
Nuwe historiese en kulturele omstandighede maak telkens 'n nuwe,  
omvattende en sistematiese formulering van die basiese Christelike  
geloofsoortuigings nodig. Die metode en inhoud hiervan word  
ondersoek.

**Basic issues in ecumenical-reformed dogmatics:**  
Present-day historical and cultural developments necessitate a new  
and comprehensive statement of basic Christian convictions.  
Investigation of the method as well as the content of such a  
statement.

**WETHMAR CJ**

**Die aard en institutionalisering van die teologie as wetenskap:**  
Die wetenskapsteoretiese verantwoordbaarheid van die teologie  
as akademiese dissipline sowel as die institusionele verband  
daarvan.

The nature and institutionalisation of theology as an academic  
discipline:

The status of theology as an academic discipline in terms of  
present-day theories of science as well as the institutional context  
in which it should be pursued.

**WETHMAR CJ**

**Die eie aard van die Christelike moraal:**

'n Ondersoek na die eie aard van die Christelike moraal.

**The distinctive character of Christian morality:**

Research on the distinctive character of Christian morality.

**DE VILLIERS DE**

**Die bydrae van die Christelike etiek en die kerk tot die  
bevordering van ekonomiese geregtigheid in Suid-Afrika:**

Ondersoek na die bydrae wat die Christelike etiek en die kerk kon  
lewer tot die bestryding van armoede en ekonomiese ongelikheid in  
die huidige Suid-Afrikaanse samelewing.

**The contribution of Christian ethics and the church to the  
promotion of economic justice in South Africa:**

Research on how Christian ethics and the church can contribute to  
the alleviation of poverty and economic inequality in the present  
South African society.

**DE VILLIERS DE**

**Die begroning van beroepsetiek in 'n kultureel en godsdienstig  
plurale samelewing soos Suid-Afrika:**

Ondersoek na hoe die probleem van kulturele en godsdienstige  
pluraliteit in die Suid-Afrikaanse werkplek in die begroning van  
beroepsetiek hanteer moet word.

**The foundation of occupational ethics in a culturally and  
religiously plural society such as South Africa:**

Research on how the problem of cultural and religious plurality in  
the South African workplace should be dealt with in seeking a  
normative basis for occupational ethics.

**DE VILLIERS DE, DU TOIT AP, PAINTER-MORLAND M**

**'n Teologiese verstaan van die werklikheid:**

Die werklikheid word nie geskep nie, maar werklikheidsverstaan word  
teologies verantwoord.

**Theological understanding of reality:**

A new understanding in a theology of creation.

**BUITENDAG J**

**Die verstaan en betekenis van die kerk:**

Die betekenis van die kerk vir 'n gesekulariseerde wêreld.

**The understanding and relevance of the church:**

The relevance of the church in a secularised world.

**VAN WYK IWC**

#### Tydsverstaan en eskatologie:

Die betekenis van 'n bepaalde verstaan van tyd vir die teologie.

A concept of time and eschatology:

The questions and structures of eschatology.

VAN WYK IWC

#### Eietydse verstaan van die kerklike belydenis:

Die kerklike belydenis word binne eie tyd verklank.

A modern understanding of confession:

How the confessions of the church should be interpreted.

KOEKEMOER JH

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**BOTMA MA, KOEKEMOER JH, VAN AARDE AG:** 2000. Onaanvaarbare verskeidenheid in Galasiërs. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(2&3)/Jun/Sep, pp 743-777

**BUITENDAG J:** 2000. Nagmaal aan gelowiges - ouderdom maak nie saak nie. En alkohol? *Skrif en Kerk*, 21(1)/Jun, pp 19-32

**DE VILLIERS DE:** 2000. Die morele genesing van die Suid-Afrikaanse samelewing: Die bydrae van die Afrikaanse kerke. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(2&3)/Jun, pp 440-455

**DE VILLIERS DE:** 2000. Human rights and moral responsibility: Their relationship in the present South African society. *Nederduitse Gereformeerde Teologiese Tydskrif*, 41(3&4)/Sep, pp 212-224

**DE VILLIERS DE:** 2000. Suid-Afrika in die jaar 2000: Watter morele leiding kan die NG Kerk gee? *Skrif en Kerk*, 21(1)/Jun, pp 33-47

**VAN WYK IWC:** 2000. Kerklike eenheid tussen die Nederduitsch Hervormde Kerk van Afrika en die Hervormde Kerk in Suidelike Afrika. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(2&3)/Jun, pp 623-659

**WETHMAR CJ:** 2000. Theological education in an ecumenical context: Principles and procedures of the Pretoria model. *Skrif en Kerk*, 21(2)/Nov, pp 416-428

**WETHMAR CJ:** 2000. Teologiekroniek - teologie en konteks: 'n Nederlandse diskussie. *Skrif en Kerk*, 21(2)/Nov, pp 429-447

#### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**WETHMAR CJ (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Studies in Reformed Theology*, JH Kok, Kampen.

**WETHMAR CJ (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Fax Theologica*, Fakulteit Teologie, Universiteit van die Vrystaat, Bloemfontein.

**WETHMAR CJ (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Skrif en Kerk*, Fakulteit Teologie, Universiteit van Pretoria, Pretoria.

#### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

##### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**DE VILLIERS DE:** How I have changed my mind. *Theological Society of Southern Africa*, Wellington, 22 Jun 2000

#### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

##### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**WETHMAR CJ:** *Theology and society*. International Reformed Theological Institute, Hoeven, The Netherlands, 7 Jun 2000

##### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**WETHMAR CJ:** *Theological education in an ecumenical context: Principles and procedures of the Pretoria model*. *Theology between Church, University and Society*, Hoeven, The Netherlands, 5 Jun 2000

**WETHMAR CJ:** *Reconciliation or Kingdom. Kingdom of God*, Potchefstroom, South Africa, 22 Aug 2000

## DEPARTEMENT GODSDIENS- EN SENDINGWETENSKAP

## DEPARTMENT OF SCIENCE OF RELIGION AND MISSIOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof PJ Van der Merwe  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2777  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 2887  
**E-pos/E-mail:** pjvdm@intekomt.co.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**CRAFFORD D:** MA BD DD(Pret) - Professor Emeritus / Professor Emeritus  
**KRITZINGER JJ:** BSc BD DD(Pret) - Professor en Direkteur: ISWEN / Professor and Director: IMER  
**MEIRING PGJ:** BA BD(Pret) DrsTheol (Vrije Univ Amsterdam) DD(Pret) - Professor en Direkteur: Verrykingsprogramme en STG / Professor and Director: Enrichment Programme and CTS  
**SMIT PF:** BA BD MDiv - Lektor (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part time)  
**VAN DER MERWE PJ:** BA(Hons) BD DD DTO(Pret) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**VAN NIEKERK AS:** BA BD DD(Pret) - Snr Lektor (Deeltyds) / Senior Lecturer (Part time)  
**VAN WYK DJC:** BD DD(Pret) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)  
**WOLFF E:** MA BD(Pret) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Geskiedenis van die sending in Suider-Afrika:**  
Die historiese faktore en gebeure wat belangrik is vir die verstaan van sending in die hedendaagse Suider-Afrika.

**History of mission in Southern Africa:**  
The historical factors and events which are relevant for understanding the present situation of missionary activity in Southern Africa.

**KRITZINGER JJ, MEIRING PGJ**

**Teologiese ontwikkelinge in Suider-Afrika:**  
Teologiese strominge wat 'n invloed het op die kerk se sending.  
**Theological developments in Southern Africa:**  
Theological movements which influence the mission of the church.  
**MEIRING PGJ, VAN NIEKERK AS**

**Ekumene in Suider-Afrika:**  
Kerklike verhoudinge in Suider-Afrika.  
**Ecumenism in Southern Africa:**  
The relations between the churches and Christian organisations in Southern Africa.  
**KRITZINGER JJ, MEIRING PGJ**

**Die godsdienstige toneel in Suider-Afrika:**  
Voorkoms van en wedersydse verhoudinge tussen die godsdienste van Suider-Afrika.

**The religious scene in Southern Africa:**  
The position of and relations between the religions of South Africa.  
**KRITZINGER JJ, MEIRING PGJ, SMIT PF**

### Die missionêre diakonaat:

Die diens van die kerk in die gemeenskap.

### Missionary diaconate:

The service the church renders in the community.

**KRITZINGER JJ, VAN NIEKERK AS**

### Uitdagings vir die sending in Suider-Afrika:

Verskillende belangrike sake van die huidige tyd ten opsigte van sending.

### Challenges for the mission in Southern Africa:

Various relevant and topical contemporary issues in mission.

**KRITZINGER JJ, MEIRING PGJ, VAN NIEKERK AS**

### Sending van die Nederduitsch Hervormde Kerk:

Geskiedenis en aktuele sake in verband met die betrokke kerk se sendingwerk.

### Missions of the Nederduitsch Hervormde Kerk:

History and relevant issues concerning the mission work of the NHKA.

**VAN DER MERWE PJ, VAN WYK DJC**

### Teologie van godsdiens:

Godsdiensverhoudinge vanaf 'n Christelike perspektief.

### Theology of religion:

The relationship between religion from a Christian perspective.

**MEIRING PGJ, VAN DER MERWE PJ**

### Christelike antisemitisme:

Die geskiedenis en basis van Christene se negatiewe gevoelens teenoor Jode.

### Christian antisemitism:

The history and basis for Christian feelings against the Jews.

**VAN DER MERWE PJ**

### Godsdiensfilosofie:

Vraagstukke rakende die bestaan en ontstaan van godsdienstige strome.

### Philosophy of Religion:

Question concerning the origin and growth of religious movements.

**WOLFF E**

### Godsdiensfilosofie: Postmoderniteit en teologie:

Godsdiensfilosofie in 'n teologiese kurrikulum.

### Philosophy of religion: Postmodernity and theology:

Philosophy of religion in a theological curriculum.

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

## NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

- KRITZINGER JJ:** 2000. Mission in the new South Africa. Need for a renewed enquiry. *Skrif en Kerk*, 21(1)/Jun, pp 93-114
- KRITZINGER JJ:** 2000. Dependency and independence. Perspectives on the (expensive) way of being church. *Mission Bulletin*, 20(2)/Jun, pp 4-15
- MEIRING PGJ:** 2000. The God of surprises. *REC Mission Bulletin*, 20(1)/Apr
- MEIRING PGJ:** 2000. Die kerke in Rwanda: Skandes en uitdagings - en lesse vir Suid-Afrika. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(4)/Nov, pp 1024-1042
- MEIRING PGJ:** 2000. Reparasie, die onbetaalde rekening van die waarheids- en versoeningsproses. *Skrif en Kerk*, 21(2)/Nov, pp 301-315
- VAN NIEKERK AS:** 2000. Die gesamentlike teologiese opleiding: 'n Wonderwerk wat móet werk. *Nederduitse Gereformeerde Teologiese Tydskrif*, 41(3&4)/Sep/Des, pp 350-365
- VAN NIEKERK AS, PAUW CJ:** 2000. Understanding and/or participation? The goal of making the Bible available in oral context. *Scriptura*, 74(3)/Jun, pp 249-257
- VAN NIEKERK AS, VAN NIEKERK WMK:** 2000. A needs-driven approach to the design process - a case study in combating pollution in low cost housing. *Journal of Energy in Southern Africa*, 11(1)/Feb, pp 173-176
- WOLFF E:** 2000. Wanneer klop jy jou pyp op jou velskoen uit? Oor stories en kultuurkritiek. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(4)/Nov, pp 1200-1222
- WOLFF E:** 2000. Gabriel Marcel se lewe en werk as agtergrond vir sy benadering tot God, Deel 2. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(4)/Nov, pp 1171-1199
- WOLFF E:** 2000. Gabriel Marcel se lewe en werk as agtergrond vir sy benadering tot God, Deel 1. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(2&3)/Jun, pp 836-848

## VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / SPECIALIST BOOKS

- MEIRING PGJ:** 2000. Waar die hart van vol is. 'n Bybelstudie-handleiding vir getuies van Christus. CUM, Vereeniging, 75 pp.

## HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

- KRITZINGER JJ:** 2000. The land and its people. In: *South Africa Yearbook 2000/1, Government Communication and Information System*, Pretoria, pp 3-5.
- MEIRING PGJ:** 2000. The baruti versus the lawyers: The role of religion in the TRC process. In: *Looking back Reaching forward: Reflections on the Truth and Reconciliation Commission of South Africa*, University of Cape Town press, Cape Town, pp 123-131.
- MEIRING PGJ:** 2000. Truth and reconciliation: The South African experience. In: *Race and reconciliation in South Africa. A multicultural dialogue in comparative perspective*, Lexington Books, Lanham MD, pp 187-199.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

- KRITZINGER JJ (Associate Editor):** 2000. *Missionalia*, SA Missiological Society, Pretoria.
- KRITZINGER JJ (Editor):** 2000. *Getuies*, Die Kerkbode, Cape Town.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

- MEIRING PGJ:** Outlining alternatives. Church against Racism Conference, SA Council of Churches, Johannesburg, South Africa, 12 Oct 2000
- MEIRING PGJ:** The Truth and Reconciliation (TRC) experience - in retrospect. Annual Dean's Conference, Church of the Province of South Africa, Cape Town, South Africa, 5 Mar 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

- KRITZINGER JJ:** Capacity building. REC General Assembly, Yogyakarta, Indonesia, 19 Jul 2000
- MEIRING PGJ:** Church and reconciliation. International Conference on Racism, Johannesburg, South Africa, 12 Oct 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

- KRITZINGER JJ:** African traditional religions. International Prison Chaplains Association Conference, Kroonstad, South Africa, 24 Aug 2000
- KRITZINGER JJ:** Revisiting self-support in mission. REC General Assembly, Yogyakarta, Indonesia, 18 Jul 2000
- MEIRING PGJ:** Reconciliation in South Africa: The role of the churches. International Association of Mission Studies (IAMS), Pretoria, South Africa, 27 Jan 2000
- MEIRING PGJ:** The truth and reconciliation process in South Africa. International Prison Chaplains Association Conference, Kroonstad, South Africa, 25 Aug 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

- LEDWABA MJS:** The exodus from the mainline churches to the African independent churches. (Prof JJ Kritzinger)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

- NDOU RM:** Gospel and Venda culture. (Prof PGJ Meiring)
- RAPHESU MRM:** In search of a missio-ethical paradigm for economic development in Africa. (Prof JJ Kritzinger)

## DEPARTEMENT KERKGESKIEDENIS EN KERKREG

## DEPARTMENT OF CHURCH HISTORY AND CHURCH POLITY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof JW Hofmeyr  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2889  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 4016  
**E-pos/E-mail:** Lynvr@ccnet.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BOTES HJ:** BA BD DD(Pret) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)  
**BOTHA SJ:** BA BD DD(Pret) - Professor Emeritus / Professor Emeritus  
**DREYER WA:** BA BD DD(Pret) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)  
**HOFMEYR JW:** BA(Hons) BD(Pret) ThD(Kampen) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**LABUSCHAGNE JP:** BA(Hon) BD DD(Pret) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Nuwe ekumeniese perspektief op Suid-Afrikaanse kerkgeskiedenis:**  
Uitbou van breë ekumeniese perspektief op kerkgeskiedenis.  
**New ecumenical perspective on South African church history:**  
Expansion of broad ecumenical perspective on church history.  
**HOFMEYR JW**

**Totstandkoming van Nederduits Hervormde kerk:**  
Die wordings- en vestigingsgeskiedenis van die Nederduits Hervormde Kerk op Afrikabodem.  
**Establishment of the Dutch Reformed church:**  
The history of the origin of the Nederduits Hervormde Kerk and its settlement on African soil.  
**BOTHA SJ**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**BEUKES PJ:** 2000. Engagement with Babylon: A Christian perspective from South Africa on unemployment, poverty and economic justice. *Nederduitse Gereformeerde Teologiese Tydskrif*, 41(3&4)/Sep/Des, pp 160-178  
**BOTHA SJ:** 2000. Calvin se leer oor die kerk. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(2&3)/Jun, pp 572-584  
**BOTHA SJ:** 2000. Historiese agtergrond en ontwikkeling van die proponentsondertekeningformule in die Reformatoriese tradisie. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(4)/Nov, pp 867-884  
**BOTHA SJ:** 2000. Die proponentsondertekeningformule van die

Nederduits Hervormde Kerk van Afrika. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(4)/Nov, pp 885-904  
**DE WIT JM:** 2000. Die vernuwingskerke vanuit Baptiste agtergrond en hulle rol in Pretoria en omgewing: 'n Kerkhistoriese studie. *Studia Historiae Ecclesiasticae*, 26(2)/Des, pp 69-87  
**FOURIE CK:** 2000. Die pendulum-effek tussen ortodoksie en vernuwing in die Suid-Afrikaanse Kerkgeskiedenis met spesiale verwysing na die tydperk 1850-1950. *Skrif en Kerk*, 21(1)/Jun, pp 48-65  
**GUNDANI PH:** 2000. The founding of the Zimbabwe Council of Churches: A turning point in the Ecclesiastical history of Zimbabwe. *Studia Historiae Ecclesiasticae*, 26(1)/June, pp 80-90  
**MARITZ PJ:** 2000. The status of non-citizens: Equivalence between platonic and contemporary citizenship. *Phronimon*, 2(Special Edition), pp 220-230  
**MARITZ PJ:** 2000. Human rights, politics, faith and church. *Nederduitse Gereformeerde Teologiese Tydskrif*, 41(1&2)/Mrt, pp 28-38  
**PONT AD:** 2000. Enkele opmerkings oor die godsdienstig-teologiese insigte wat na vore kom in die Gelofte van 1838 en daarna by die onderhouding daarvan. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(2&3)/Jun, pp 585-607  
**ROY KB:** 2000. Vatican II - a council of reconciliation. *Studia Historiae Ecclesiasticae*, 26(1)/Jun, pp 109-117  
**VAN AARDE RB:** 2000. Die barmhartighedsbediening van die NG Kerk van Natal - afhanklik en eksklusief? *Skrif en Kerk*, 21(2)/Nov, pp 371-386  
**VAN OORT CJ:** 2000. *Augustinus historicus: Over geschiedenis, eintijd en toekomst op een keerpunt der tijden*. *Studia Historiae Ecclesiasticae*, 26(2)/Des, pp 88-108

#### VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / SPECIALIST BOOKS

**ROY KB:** 2000. *Zion City RSA. The story of the church in South Africa*. South African Baptist Historical Society, Cape Town, 200 pp.

#### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**BOTHA SJ (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, Hervormde Teologiese Kollege, Pretoria.  
**HOFMEYR JW (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Documentatieblad voor de Nederlandse zending en overzeese kerken*, Society for the History of Dutch Mission and overseas churches, Kampen.  
**HOFMEYR JW (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Studia Historiae*



Ecclesiasticae, Church History Society of Southern Africa,  
 Potchefstroom.

**HOFMEYR JW (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Nederduitse  
 Gereformeerde Teologiese Tydskrif, Fakulteit Teologie, Pretoria.

**MARITZ PJ (Associate Editor):** 2000. Phronimon, Society for the  
 History of Dutch Mission and overseas churches, Kampen.

**MARITZ PJ (Associate Editor), PILLAY GJ (Member of Editorial  
 Board):** 2000. Skrif en Kerk, NG Kerk Dosenteraad, Fakulteit  
 Teologie, Pretoria.

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**HOFMEYR JW:** Christianity in South Africa (missiology, Afrikaner  
 nationalism and the road to apartheid). Currents in World  
 Christianity, Cambridge, United Kingdom, 6-9 Sep 2000

## DEPARTEMENT NUWE TESTAMENTIESE WETENSKAP

## DEPARTMENT OF NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof JG Van der Watt

**Tel:** (012) 420 2384

**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 4016

**E-pos/E-mail:** jgvdw@ccnet.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BEUKES CJ:** BA BD MA(Pret) DPhil(RAU) PhD(Pret) - Gasnavorsers /  
 Guest Researcher

**BOSHOFF PB:** MA DD(Pret) - Gasnavorsers / Guest Researcher

**CHILTON B:** PhD - Gasnavorsers / Guest Researcher

**DULING DC:** PhD - Gasnavorsers / Guest Researcher

**GEYSER PA:** BA(Hons) DD(Pret) - Professor / Professor

**GROENEWALD AJ:** BA MDiv(Pret) - Navorsingsassistent / Research  
 Assistant

**JACKSON GS:** PhD - Gasnavorsers / Guest Researcher

**JOUBERT SJ:** BA DD(Pret) - Professor / Professor

**MAHLANGU E:** MADip(Theol) PhD(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

**MALAN GJ:** BA DD(Pret) - Navorsers / Researcher

**NEL GCJ:** MDiv(Pret) - Gasnavorsers / Guest Researcher

**PELSER GMM:** BA DD(Pret) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)

**ROBERTS JH:** BD(Pret) DTh(Kampen) - Gasnavorsers / Guest Researcher

**SIM D:** DD(London) - Gasnavorsers / Guest Researcher

**STRIJDOM JM:** MA DD(Pret) - Gasnavorsers / Guest Researcher

**VAN AARDE AG:** MA DD PhD(Pret) - Professor en Bestuurder:

Navorsing / Professor and Manager: Research

**VAN DER WATT JG:** BA(UPE) DD DLitt(Pret) - Professor en Hoof /  
 Professor and Head

**VAN ECK E:** MA DD(Pret) - Gasnavorsers / Guest Researcher

**VAN WYK DJC:** BLC BD MDiv DD(Pret) - Gasnavorsers / Guest Researcher

**VERHEYDEN J:** - Gasnavorsers / Guest Researcher

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**DR OE ALANA:** University of Ilorim, Kwara State, Nigeria

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Ephraim van Sirië:**

Ephraim van Sirië se Filippense kommentaar word vertaal en  
 gekommenteer.

**Ephraim of Syria:**

The Philippians commentary of Ephraim of Syria is translated and  
 supplied with commentary.

**FRIEDL A, VAN DER WATT JG**

**Matteus-studies:**

Die sosiale lokaliserings en boodskap van die Evangelie van Matteus  
 word eksegeties bestudeer.

**Studies of Matthew:**

The social location and message of the Gospel of Matthew is  
 exegetically being investigated.

**GROENEWALD AJ, SIM D, VAN AARDE AG**

**Agtergrond van die Nuwe Testament:**

Die breë milieu waarin die Nuwe-Testamentiese geskrifte tot stand  
 gekom het, word nagevors.

**Background of the New Testament:**

The broad milieu within which the New Testament books came into  
 being is researched.

**BOSHOFF PB, VAN AARDE AG, VAN WYK DJC**

**Skrifgesag:**

Die gesag van die Skrif in die lig daarvan dat wat by kanoniserings as  
 kriteria gegeld het, vandag nie meer onderskryf kan word nie en nie  
 alle dele van die kanon as van gelyke status beskou kan word nie.

**Authority of Scripture:**

The authority of Scripture in view of the fact that what served as  
 criteria for canonising can no longer be endorsed, and that  
 obviously not all parts of the canon can be regarded as of equal  
 status.

**PELSER GMM**

**Hermeneutiek:**

Die wyse waarop die dokumente van die Skrif, wat bedoel was vir  
 die tyd en situasie waarin hulle ontstaan het, vir vandag relevant  
 kan wees.

#### **Hermeneutics:**

The relevance of the documents of Scripture to this day and age, in view of the fact that every one of them was addressed to a particular situation of its own day.

**BEUKES CJ, BOSHOF PB, GEYSER PA, MALAN GJ, VAN AARDE AG, VERHEYDEN J**

#### **Johannese teologie en eksegeses:**

Die boodskap van die Johannes-evangelie en -briewe word eksegeties bestudeer.

#### **Johannine theology and exegesis:**

The message of the Johannine Gospel and Letters is exegetically investigated.

**BREYTENBACH JC, BUSSE U, DU RAND JA, VAN DER WATT JG**

#### **Pauliniese studies:**

Die inhoud van die Pauliniese briewe word geanaliseer met die oog op die vasstelling van hulle teologiese boodskap vir hulle eerste lesers en hulle implikasies vir vandag. Verder: Die teologie van Paulus, met besondere verwysing na die kerk, sowel as na Paulus se beskouing oor die gelowige as nuwe mens in Christus.

#### **Pauline studies:**

The content of the Pauline letters are analysed in order to determine their theological message for their first readers and their implications for today. Further: The theology of Paul, with special reference to the church, as well as Paul's view on the believer as a new being in Christ.

**JOUBERT SJ, PELSER GMM, ROBERTS JH**

#### **Die kollektievraagstuk:**

Die kollektievraagstuk by Paulus uit sosiaal-wetenskaplike hoek.

#### **The collection issue:**

The collection issue with Paul from a social scientific perspective.

**JOUBERT SJ**

#### **Bybelse teologie:**

Teologiese temas, byvoorbeeld die Christologie, ekklesiologie word bestudeer.

#### **Biblical theology:**

Theological themes, for instance Christology, ecclesiology are studied.

**BOSHOF PB, BUSSE U, GEYSER PA, JOUBERT SJ, VAN DER WATT JG**

#### **Vroeë Christendom en metaforiese Bybelse teologie:**

A study of religious aspects in early Christianity which are relevant for present-day belief by focusing on root metaphors in the New Testament.

#### **Early Christendom and metaphorical Biblical theology:**

'n Studie van aspekte van die vroeg-Christelike godsdiens wat steeds relevant vir eie-tydse geloof is deur op grondmetafore in die Nuwe Testament te fokus.

**VAN AARDE AG**

#### **Metodologie van die Nuwe Testament:**

Studie en ontwikkeling (waar moontlik) van die verskillende metodes om die Nuwe Testament te ondersoek.

#### **New Testament methodology:**

Study and development (where possible) of the different methods applied to New Testament studies.

**JOUBERT SJ, MAHLANGU E, PELSER GMM, VAN DER WATT JG**

#### **Sosiaal-wetenskaplike interpretasie van die Nuwe Testament:**

Die kulturele leefwêreld van die Bybel vanuit die perspektief dat die sosiale instellings familie, politiek, ekonomie en kultus ineengewef is, hoewel familie en politiek die dominante strukture gevorm het.

#### **Social-scientific interpretation of the New Testament:**

The cultural environment of the Bible from the perspective of the interwovenness of social institutions such as kinship, politics, economy and cult, although kinship and politics were the dominant structures.

**DULING DC, JOUBERT SJ, VAN AARDE AG, VAN ECK E**

#### **Postmoderne historiese Jesus-navorsing:**

Die hedendaagse ondersoek na die historiese Jesus verskil van die vorige in metodologie, doel, vooronderstellings en interdisiplinêre betrokkenheid. Dit geld as oriëntasiepunt vir hierdie navorsing.

#### **Postmodern historical Jesus research:**

The present-day quest for the historical Jesus differs from previous research with regard to methodology, aims, presuppositions and interdisciplinary involvement. It serves as point of orientation for this research.

**CHILTON B, GEYSER PA, JACKSON GS, NEL GCJ, STRIJDOM JM, VAN AARDE AG, VAN WYK DJC**

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**ALANA OE:** 2000. Jesus' request to keep healings secret. *Currents in Theology and Mission*, 27(4)/Sep, pp 263-266

**BEUKES CJ:** 2000. Die redekritiese aansprake van 'n negatief-dialektiese teologie. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(1)/Mrt, pp 205-236

**BEUKES CJ:** 2000. Die filosofiese vraagstelling na anderswees in die kerk. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(4)/Nov, pp 1079-1106

**BEUKES CJ, VAN AARDE AG:** 2000. CH Rautenbach, PS Dreyer en CK Oberholzer: Hulle nalatenskap en die pad vorentoe. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(1)/Mrt, pp 1-37

**BOTMA MA, KOEKEMOER JH, VAN AARDE AG:** 2000. Onaanvaarbare verskeidenheid in Galasiërs. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(2&3)/Jun/Sep, pp 743-777

**DREYER Y, VAN AARDE AG:** 2000. The institutionalization of Jesus' charismatic authority: Part 1 Indirect Christology - direct Christology. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(2&3)/Jun/Sep, pp 697-722

**DU TOIT AB:** 2000. A Tale of Two Cities: 'Tarsus or Jerusalem' revisited. *New Testament Studies*, 46(3)/Jul, pp 375-402

**DU TOIT AB:** 2000. The Kingdom of God in the Gospel of Matthew. *Skrif en Kerk*, 21(3)/Nov, pp 545-563

**GEYSER PA:** 2000. Waarom Jesus-studies. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(1)/Mrt, pp 63-83

**GEYSER PA:** 2000. Hermeneutiese uitgangspunte in historiese-Jesus navorsing: Sosiaal-wetenskaplike vooronderstellings. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(2&3)/Jun/Sep, pp 527-548

**GEYSER PA:** 2000. Hermeneutiese uitgangspunte in historiese Jesus navorsing: Metodologiese vooronderstellings. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(4)/Nov, pp 1146-1170

**JACKSON GS:** 2000. The complete gospel: Jesus and women via the Jesus Seminar. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(4)/Nov, pp 1043-1056

**JACKSON GS:** 2000. Are the 'nations' present in Matthew. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(4)/Nov, pp 935-948

**JOUBERT SJ:** 2000. Dionisius van Halikarnassus en die oorsprong van weldoenerskap. *Skrif en Kerk*, 21(3)/Nov, pp 583-591

**JOUBERT SJ:** 2000. 'Is die duiwel los?' Nuwe-Testamentiese perspektiewe op die stryd tussen Christus en die Bose. In die *Skriflig*, 34(2)/Jun, pp 195-206

**JOUBERT SJ:** 2000. Patronatus as dominante sosiale sisteem in die Romeinse wêreld gedurende die Nuwe Testamentiese era. *Skrif en Kerk*, 21(1)/Jun, pp 66-78

**JOUBERT SJ:** 2000. Romeine 15:25-33: Die Pauliniese kollekte as 'n elfde-uur-suksesverhaal. *Nederduitse Gereformeerde Teologiese Tydskrif*, 41(3&4)/Sep/Des, pp 297-304

**KHATIDE A, JOUBERT SJ:** 2000. The spirit world awareness in the New Testament - a missiological challenge. *Skrif en Kerk*, 21(1)/Jun, pp 79-92

**MALAN GJ:** 2000. Bultmann se ontmitologiseringsprogram herwaardeer. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(4)/Nov, pp 1107-1118

**MALAN GJ:** 2000. Die unieke nuansering van die dag van die Here in 2 Petrus en die eskatologiese gerigtheid van die dokument. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(1)/Mrt, pp 259-272

**MALAN GJ:** 2000. Analogiese taal by Bultmann in die lig van die kennisosiologie. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(1)/Mrt, pp 237-258

**PELSER GMM:** 2000. Dualistiese antropologie by Paulus. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(2&3)/Jun/Sep, pp 409-439

**SIM D:** 2000. The sword motif in Matthew 10:34. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(1)/Mrt, pp 84-104

**VAN AARDE AG:** 2000. The continued importance of Jesus. *The Fourth R*, 13(1)/Jan, pp 11-16

**VAN AARDE AG:** 2000. Besinning oor die interpretasie van die geloof wat in die belydenis van die maagdelike verwekking van Jesus geleer word. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(4)/Nov, pp 905-934

**VAN AARDE AG:** 2000. Jesus and Perseus against the background of common Greco-Roman thinking. *Acta Patristica et Byzantina*, 11/Dec, pp 177-196

**VAN AARDE AG:** 2000. Die relevansie van die historiese Jesus-onderzoek vir kerklike teologie. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(2&3)/Jun/Sep, pp 549-571

**VAN AARDE AG:** 2000. The carpenter's son (Mt 13:55): Joseph and Jesus in the Gospel of Matthew and other texts. *Neotestamentica*, 34(1)/Jun, pp 175-204

**VAN AARDE AG:** 2000. Understanding Jesus' healings. *Scriptura*, 74(3)/Jun, pp 223-236

**VAN AARDE AG:** 2000. The second letter to the Thessalonians re-read as pseudepigraph. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(1)/Mrt, pp 105-136

**VAN DER WATT JG:** 2000. *Der Geist macht lebendig. Die Lektüre von 1 Joh im afrikanischen Kontext*. *Protokolle zur Bibel*, 9(1), pp 1-22

**VAN ECK E:** 2000. A Sitz for the Gospel of Mark? A critical reaction to Bauckham's theory on the universality of the Gospels. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(4)/Nov, pp 973-1008

**VAN WYK DJC:** 2000. Twee onversoerbare konstruksie in resente historiese Jesus-navorsing: RW Funk en W Schmithals. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(4)/Nov, pp 1223-1253

**VAN WYK DJC, VAN AARDE AG:** 2000. Twee versoerbare konstruksie in resente historiese Jesus-navorsing Deel I: John Dominic Crossan. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(2&3)/Jun/Sep, pp 795-813

**VAN WYK DJC, VAN AARDE AG:** 2000. Twee versoerbare konstruksie in resente historiese Jesus-navorsing Deel II: Andries van Aarde. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(2&3)/Jun/Sep, pp 814-835

**VOGES L, VAN DER WATT JG:** 2000. Metaforiese elemente in die forensiese taalgebruik van die Johannesevangelie. *Skrif en Kerk*, 21(2)/Nov, pp 387-405

## VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / SPECIALIST BOOKS

**JOUBERT SJ:** 2000. *Wees geestelik fiks*. CUM, Vereeniging, 151 pp.

**JOUBERT SJ:** 2000. Paul as benefactor. Reciprocity, strategy and theological reflection in Paul's collection. Mohr Siebeck, Tubingen, 248 pp.

**JOUBERT SJ, VAN DER WATT JG:** 2000. *Die radikale jeugboodskap*. CUM, Vereeniging, 494 pp.

**JOUBERT SJ, VAN DER WATT JG:** 2000. *My first message*. CUM, Vereeniging, 368 pp.

**VAN DER WATT JG:** 2000. *Die Christen, die Bybel en die toekoms*. CUM, Vereeniging.

**VAN DER WATT JG:** 2000. *Family of the King. Dynamics of metaphor in the Gospel according to John*. EJ Brill, Leiden, 467 pp.

**VAN DER WATT JG:** 2000. *Help! Ek kan nie 'cope' nie*. CUM, Vereeniging, 140 pp.

## HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

**JOUBERT SJ:** 2000. Maksimum Christenskap druk sonde in die tweede plek. In: *Christen, hoe moet ek dan leef*, CUM, Vereeniging, pp 131-153.

**JOUBERT SJ:** 2000. Maksimum Christenskap is moontlik. In: *Christen, hoe moet ek dan leef*, CUM, Vereeniging, pp 159-167.

**VAN DER WATT JG:** 2000. Inleiding: Maksimum lewe, maksimum Christenskap. In: *Christen, hoe moet ek dan leef?* CUM, Vereeniging, pp 9-13.

**VAN DER WATT JG:** 2000. Maksimum Christen in God se maksimum gesin. In: *Christen, hoe moet ek dan leef*, CUM, Vereeniging, pp 13-35.

**VAN DER WATT JG:** 2000. Brood op die water. In: *NTW, Radio Kansel*, Pretoria.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**JOUBERT SJ (Associate Editor):** 2000. *Skrif en Kerk*, NG Kerk (Fakulteit Teologie, Pretoria), Pretoria.

**JOUBERT SJ (Associate Editor), VAN DER WATT JG (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Neotestamentica*, NTWSA, Stellenbosch.

**VAN AARDE AG (Editor):** 2000. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, *Hervormde Teologiese Kollege* (Fakulteit Teologie) en *Hervormde Teologiese Vereniging*, Pretoria.

**VAN AARDE AG (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Journal of Higher Criticism*, Institute for Higher Critical Studies, Drew University, Madison NJ.

**VAN DER WATT JG (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Nederduitse Gereformeerde Teologiese Tydskrif*, CLF namens Publikasieraad van Ned Geref Kerke, Bloemfontein.

**VAN DER WATT JG (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Review of Biblical Literature*, Society of Biblical Literature, Atlanta GA.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**VAN AARDE AG:** Die relevansie van historiese Jesus-navorsing vir kerklike teologie. Kongres: *Hervormde Teologiese Vereniging*, Pretoria, South Africa, 20 Jun 2000

## Referate / Papers

**VAN AARDE AG:** Jesus and Perseus against common Greco-Roman thinking. South African Society for Patristic and Byzantine Studies, Johannesburg, South Africa, 17 Nov 2000

**VAN DER WATT JG:** Forensic aspects in the Gospel according to John. New Testament Society of Southern Africa (NTSSA) Conference, Johannesburg, South Africa, 4-7 Apr 2000

**VAN TONDER AJP, FRANCIS CV, VAN TONDER PJ:** The development of a measurement instrument able to measure employee perceptions and expectations in the South African hospitality industry. Southern African Institute for Management Scientists Conference 2000, Pretoria, South Africa, 30 Oct - 3 Nov 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**OSIEK C, VAN AARDE AG:** From women and slaves to slave women: The neglected minority. The Context Group, Portland OR, USA, 16-19 Mar 2000

**VAN AARDE AG:** Jesus in the film industry. Jesus Seminar, Santa Rosa CA, USA, 1-5 Mar 2000

**VAN DER WATT JG:** Seminar: Johannine theology. Annual Congress of the Studiorum Novi Testamenti Societas (SNTS), Tel Aviv, Israel, 1-5 Mar 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**VAN AARDE AG:** Jesus as fatherless child: From the viewpoint of social psychology in cross-cultural perspective. Social Sciences and Historical Jesus Research, Tutzing, Germany, 24-26 Jun 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**VOGES L:** Egskeiding in antieke Joodse literatuur. (Prof JG Van der Watt)

### PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**BEUKES CJ:** 'n Postmoderne redekritiek vir kerk en teologie. (Prof AG Van Aarde)

**DREYER Y:** Institutionalization of authority and titles used for Jesus. (Prof AG Van Aarde)

**MAHLANGU E:** The family (reality and imagery) as hermeneutical procedure for interpreting the Gospels within the socio-cultural context of the ancient Mediterranean world: An African social-descriptive approach. (Prof SJ Joubert)

**VAN WYK DJC:** Die relevansie van historiese Jesus-navorsing vir kerk en teologie. (Prof AG Van Aarde)

## DEPARTEMENT OU TESTAMENTIESE WETENSKAP

## DEPARTMENT OF OLD TESTAMENT STUDIES

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof APB Breytenbach

**Tel:** (012) 420 2348

**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 2887

**E-pos/E-mail:** breyten@ccnet.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BREYTENBACH APB:** BA(Hons) DD(Pret) - Departementshoof en Adjunkdekaan / Head of Department and Deputy Dean

**HUMAN DJ:** BA(Hons) MA(RAU) DD(Pret) - Professor en Bestuurder: Bybelkunde / Professor and Manager: Biblical Studies

**LE ROUX JH:** BA BD MA DD(Pret) DTh(Unisa) Dip(Pret) - Professor en Bestuurder: Telematiese Onderwys / Professor and Manager: Telematic Education

**VENTER PM:** BA(Hons) DD(Pret) - Professor / Professor

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Navorsingmetodiek:

Die wyse waarop wetenskaplike navorsing gedoen word op die gebied van Bybelkunde.

#### Research methodology:

Ways of doing scientific research in the field of Biblical studies.

**HUMAN DJ**

#### Verstaan van die Bybel:

Die teks van die Bybel, hermeneutiek, die ontwikkelingsgeskiedenis

van die Bybel, die historiese en geografiese agtergrond waarteen die Bybel ontstaan het.

#### Understanding of the Bible:

The text of the Bible, hermeneutics, the history of the development of the Bible, the historic and geographic background against which the Bible developed.

**BEZUIDENHOUT LC, HUMAN DJ**

#### Die Bybel en die kunste:

Die uitbeelding van Bybelse temas in die visuele en uitvoerende kunste.

#### The Bible and the arts:

The depiction of Biblical themes in the visual and performing arts.

**BEZUIDENHOUT LC, HUMAN DJ**

#### Die Samaritaanse liturgie:

Die liturgie van die Samaritaanse gemeenskap in Israel is 'n buite-Bybelse bron vir die bestudering van die tradisies, groei en ontwikkeling van liturgiese tekste en die teologie van die breë Israelitiese geloofstradisie.

#### The Samaritan liturgy:

The corpus of documents known as the Samaritan liturgy serves as

an extra-biblical source for the study of the development and growth of liturgical texts and the traditions of faith in Israel.

**BREYTENBACH APB**

**Daniël en ander apokaliptiese literatuur:**

Die ontstaan van apokaliptiese literatuur binne 'n bepaalde leefwêreld en die rolspelers en belangegroepes wat bygedra het tot die produksie van apokaliptiese literatuur.

**Daniel and other apocalyptic literature:**

The development of apocalyptic literature within a specific period, as well as the actors and interest groups responsible for the formation of apocalyptic literature.

**VENTER PM**

**Ontwikkeling van die Ou-Testamentiese kanon:**

Die magte agter kanonvorming, meesterkodes en belange wat gegeld het by kanonvorming.

**Development of the canon of the Old Testament:**

The grand narratives, interests and powers behind the formation-process of the canon of the Old Testament.

**VENTER PM**

**Die aard en ontstaan van monoteïsme:**

Die ontstaan, invloed, groei en aard van die geloof in een God word ontleed.

**The character and development of monotheism:**

The origin, influence, growth and character of the faith in one God are studied.

**HUMAN DJ**

**Uitleg van Psalms en poëtiese tekste:**

Die agtergrond, ontstaan, groei, struktuur en poëtiese kwaliteit van tekste word bestudeer.

**Exposition of Psalms and poetic texts:**

The background, origin, development structure and poetic quality of texts are studied.

**HUMAN DJ**

**Teologie:**

Die verband tussen geskiedenis, godsdienstgeskiedenis en teologie.

**Theology:**

The relationship between history, history of religion and theology.

**LE ROUX JH, VENTER PM**

**Hermeneutiek:**

Hermeneutiek word in 'n baie wyer konteks verstaan: Die eksegetiese metodes sowel as die hele proses van verstaan.

**Hermeneutics:**

Hermeneutics is interpreted in a wider context: Not only exegetical methods, but also the whole process of understanding.

**LE ROUX JH, VENTER PM**

**Profete:**

Die sosio-religieuse kontekste van die profete. Die profete en hulle prediking is radikaal deur hulle individuele kontekste gevorm.

**Prophets:**

The socio-religious contexts of the prophets. The prophets and their preaching were thoroughly shaped by their individual contexts.

**HUMAN DJ, LE ROUX JH**

**Pentateug:**

Besondere aandag word aan die aartsvaderverhale (Gen 12:36vv) geskenk.

**Pentateuch:**

Particular attention is paid to the patriarchal narratives (Gen 12:36ff).

**LE ROUX JH, HUMAN DJ**

**Geskifte:**

Israel se wysheidsliteratuur word binne 'n bepaalde sosio-religieuse konteks verstaan.

**Writings:**

Israel's wisdom literature is being understood within a specific socio-religious context.

**LE ROUX JH**

**Bybelse argeologie:**

Opgrawings wat verband hou met die lande en tydperke van die Bybel.

**Biblical archaeology:**

Excavations relating to places and periods of the Bible.

**HUMAN DJ, BEZUIDENHOUT LC**

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**BOTHA AJ:** 2000. Die belang van Maleagi 1:2-5 vir die verstaan van die boek Maleagi. Skrif en Kerk, 21(3)/Nov, pp 495-506

**BREYTENBACH APB:** 2000. Belydenisvorming as kanoniserings van geloofsoortuigings. Hervormde Teologiese Studies, 56(2&3)/Jun, pp 377-390

**HERTZOG C, BREYTENBACH APB:** 2000. Die rol van die Ou Testament in die ordening van die samelewing by AA van Ruler. Hervormde Teologiese Studies, 56(4)/Nov, pp 1254-1285

**HUMAN DJ:** 2000. William (Wil) Vosloo - 'n Bybel-wetenskaplike wat die Ou Testament vir die volk wou oopbreek. Skrif en Kerk, 21(3)/Nov, pp 466-472

**LE ROUX JH:** 2000. Die oue weier om te verdwyn. Skrif en Kerk, 21(3)/Nov, pp 592-606

**LOMBAARD CJS:** 2000. 'Oortuiging' en prediking: Woordspel op 'n 'hartspel'. Skrif en Kerk, 21(3)/Nov, pp 607-620

**NAUDE E:** 2000. Psalm 40: Eén of twee Psalms. Skrif en Kerk, 21(1)/Jun, pp 115-134

**NEL M, HUMAN DJ:** 2000. Die Daniëlboek: Enkele inleidings. Probleme vanuit 'n laat datering. Old Testament Essays (Journal of the Old Testament Society of South Africa), 13(3)/Nov, pp 293-308

**STEYN JJ:** 2000. Die boek Prediker: Alles is nie sinloos nie! Skrif en Kerk, 21(2)/Nov, pp 326-334

**VENTER PM:** 2000. Understanding the concept of 'time' in Daniel. Skrif en Kerk, 21(3)/Nov, pp 666-681

**VENTER PM:** 2000. Die funksie van ruimte in die reisverhale in 1 Henog 12-36. Hervormde Teologiese Studies, 56(1)/Mrt, pp 38-62

**WAGENAAR JA:** 2000. 'I will testify against them and challenge them': Text and interpretation of Hosea 14:9. Journal of North West Semitic Languages, 26(2), pp 127-134

### BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

**BREYTENBACH APB:** 2000. Who is behind the Samuel Narrative? In: Past, Present, Future: The Deutoronomistic History & the Prophets: Brill, Leiden, The Netherlands, pp 50-61.

## VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / SPECIALIST BOOKS

**OTTO E:** 2000. *Das Deuteronomium im Pentateuch und Hexateuch*. Mohr Siebeck, Tübingen, 326 pp.

**PRINSLOO WS:** 2000. Die lof van my God solank ek lewe. Verklaring van 'n aantal Psalms. Medpharm Publikasies (Edms) Bpk, Irene, 360 pp.

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**DE MAN JA:** Gewone mense, stories en Jahweh: 'n Teologie van die verhalende literatuur in Genesis 1-11. (Prof JH Le Roux)

## DEPARTEMENT PRAKTIESE TEOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF PRACTICAL THEOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof JC Müller  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2700  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 4016  
**E-pos/E-mail:** Julian@ccnet.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**DREYER Y:** BD MTh(Pret) DD PhD(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**HEITINK G:** D Theol - Honorêre Professor / Honorary Professor  
**MÜLLER JC:** BA DD(Pret) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**VOS CJA:** BA DD(Pret) Dip(Teol) - Dekaan / Dean

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Homiletiese kommentaar op Nuwe Testament vanuit vroueperspektief:**

Exegetiese kommentaar op geselekteerde passasies in die Nuwe Testament met die oog op prediking vanuit vroueperspektief.

**Homiletic commentary of the New Testament from the perspective of women:**

Exegetical commentary of selected passages in the New Testament, resulting in preaching from the perspective of women.

**DREYER Y, LANDMAN C**

**Huweliks- en gesinspastoraat:**

'n Pastorale hantering van die huwelik en gesin.

**Marriage and family therapy:**

A pastoral care approach to marriage and family.

**MÜLLER JC**

**Pastorale modelle:**

Die identifisering van 'n teologiese model vir pastorale sorg.

**Pastoral models:**

Identification of a theological model of pastoral care.

**COETZEE J, DREYER TFJ, DREYER Y**

**Opleiding in himnologie:**

Himnologiese tradisies en -kreatiwiteit.

**Training in Hymnology:**

Hymnological tradition as well as hymnological creativity.

**DREYER Y, VOS CJA**

**Ampte:**

Die persoonlike ontwikkeling van ampsdraers.

**Church officers:**

Personal development of church office bearers.

**MÜLLER JC**

**Pastorale sorg en beraad:**

Teorie en praktyk van pastorale sorg en beraad.

**Pastoral counselling:**

Theory and practice of pastoral care and counselling.

**MÜLLER JC**

**Prakties-teologiese metodologie:**

Verskillende metodologiese benaderings in die praktiese teologie.

**Practical-theological methodology:**

A variety of methodological approaches in practical theology.

**DREYER Y, VOS CJA**

**Diakonaat:**

Die barmhartigheidswerk van die Christelike geloofsgemeenskap.

**Diaconate:**

The Christian approach to welfare.

**MÜLLER JC**

**Pastorale interaksie met vroue:**

Teoretiese en Skriftuurlike vooronderstellings rakende die teologiese identiteit van vroue wat 'n bydrae kan maak in die pastorale interaksie met vroue.

**Pastoral counselling with women:**

Theoretical and Scriptural premises concerning the theological identity of women that enhances pastoral counseling with women.

**DREYER Y, HEITINK G, VOS CJA**

**Liturgiese teorieë en modelle:**

Kommunikasie van die evangelie deur middel van liturgiese teorieë en modelle.

**Liturgical theories and models:**

Communication of the gospel by means of liturgical theories and models.

**DREYER Y, VOS CJA**

**Kunstige wetenskap of wetenskaplike kuns: Gedagtes oor pastorale terapie:**

Die verhouding van terapie met wetenskap en kuns.

**Artful science or scientific art: Ideas on pastoral therapy:**

The relationship between therapy, science and art.

**DREYER Y, VOS CJA**

#### Homiletiese teorieë en modelle:

Kommunikasie van die evangelie deur middel van homiletiese teorieë en modelle.

#### Homiletic theories and models:

Communication of the gospel by means of homiletic theories and models.

VOS CJA

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**BARNARD AC:** 2000. Die besondere betekenis van die Psalms in die Christelike Kerk. *Skrif en Kerk*, 21(2)/Nov, pp 214-227

**BESTER A, MÜLLER JC:** 2000. Hoop en verbeelding. *Praktiese Teologie in Suid-Afrika*, 15(2), pp 1-20

**DREYER Y:** 2000. The institutionalization of Jesus' charismatic authority: 'Son of Man' as case study. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(4)/Nov, pp 1057-1078

**DREYER Y:** 2000. Refleksie op twee pastorale modelle, Deel 2: Die pastor as luisteraar - die storiemodel. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(1)/Mrt, pp 174-191

**DREYER Y:** 2000. Vrou as beeld van God: Vanaf die Reformasie tot die twintigste eeu. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(4)/Nov, pp 949-972

**DREYER Y:** 2000. Vrou as beeld van God, Deel 1: 'n Historiese ondersoek vanaf Genesis tot die Middeleeue. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(2&3)/Jun, pp 672-696

**HEITINK G:** 2000. Het publieke karakter van de kerk. *Skrif en Kerk*, 21(2)/Nov, pp 260-276

**LAAS J, MÜLLER JC:** 2000. *Telling a past, dreaming a future* (Walter Brueggemann) - Die essensie van die narratiewe pastoraat. *Skrif en Kerk*, 21(2)/Nov, pp 316-325

**SMITH WJ, DREYER TFJ:** 2000. Pastoraat in rouSMART as bewuste kommunikasie van die emosies van rouSMART. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(1)/Mrt, pp 273-294

**SMITH WJ, DREYER TFJ:** 2000. Godsbegrippe en die funksie van metafore in die rouSMARTproses. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(1)/Mrt, pp 295-313

**STONE HW:** 2000. Framing hope in depression. *Praktiese Teologie in Suid-Afrika*, 15(2)/Des, pp 150-168

**THIRION WG:** 2000. 'n Prakties-teologiese model vir die verhouding Ou Testament/ Nuwe Testament. *Skrif en Kerk*, 21(2)/Nov, pp 335-352

**VOS CJA:** 2000. Kerk en teologie in die jaar nul. *Skrif en Kerk*, 21(1)/Jun, pp 172-193

**VOS CJA:** 2000. Eksegetiese en homiletiese oorwegings vir 'n dooppreek. *Skrif en Kerk*, 21(3)/Nov, pp 682-689

**VOS CJA:** 2000. 'n Perspektief op die nuwe Psalmomdigting. *Hervormde Teologiese Studies*, 56(2&3)/Jun, pp 357-376

**VOS CJA, HEITINK G, PIETERSE HSC:** 2000. 'n Poging tot saamdink. *Praktiese Teologie in Suid-Afrika*, 15(2)/Des, pp 53-72

#### VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / SPECIALIST BOOKS

**MÜLLER JC:** 2000. Reis-geselskap. Die kuns van verhalende pastorale gesprekvoering. *Lux Verbi*, Wellington, 108 pp.

#### ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**PATTINSON RC, HAY IT, PRINSLOO RV, CHAANE T, VAN DER WALT R, MODISE M:** Technical Report: Saving babies: Perinatal mortality rates. 2000. For Gauteng Department of Health

#### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

##### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**MÜLLER JC:** Morality and religion. GB Powell Bible Institute Unisa Annual Conference, Pretoria, 9 Sep 2000

#### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

##### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**MÜLLER JC:** Human dignity: A South African story. 14th International Seminar on Intercultural Pastoral Care and Counselling, London, United Kingdom, 24-29 Sep 2000

#### PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**FICK AR:** Die benutting van 'n pastoraal-narratiewe model in die begeleiding van mishandelde kinders. (Prof JC Müller)

**LAAS J:** Verbeelding as konsep in die pastoraat. (Prof JC Müller)

## HERVORMDE TEOLOGIESE KOLLEGE (NHKA)

## REFORMED THEOLOGICAL COLLEGE

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

<b>Hoof/Head:</b>	Prof TJJ Dreyer
<b>Tel:</b>	(012) 420 3156
<b>Faks/Fax:</b>	(012) 420 2887
<b>E-pos/E-mail:</b>	tdreyer@ccnet.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BEUKES MJDP:** BA BD DD(Pret) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)

**DREYER TFJ:** BA BD(Pret) DTheol(Utrecht) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

**VAN DER MERWE JC:** BA BD DD(Pret) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Kommunikasie en prediking:

Die funksie van metafore in kommunikasie.

#### Communication and preaching:

The function of metaphors in communication.

DREYER TFJ

#### Pastorale modelle:

Die identifisering van 'n teologiese model vir pastorale sorg.

#### Pastoral models:

Identification of a theological model of pastoral care.

COETZEE J, DREYER TFJ, DREYER Y

#### Jeugbediening:

Metodes vir 'n geïntegreerde jeugsending.

#### Youth ministry:

Methods of an integrated youth mission.

DREYER TFJ, GAUTON R, VAN DER MERWE JC, WILKES A

#### Prediking en belydenis:

Die verhouding en interafhanklikheid tussen prediking en belydenis.

#### Preaching and confession:

The relation and interdependence of preaching and confession.

DREYER TFJ

#### Afrika kosmologie en pastorale gesinsterapie:

Die ervaring van die kosmos in Afrika en pastorale gesinsterapie.

#### African cosmology and pastoral family therapy:

The African experience of cosmos and the effect on pastoral family therapy.

DREYER TFJ

#### Bedieningstrukture:

Kerklike bediening binne bepaalde kontekste.

#### Structures of ministry:

Ministry in specific contexts.

BEUKES MJDP

#### Jeugbediening:

Motivering en betrokkenheid van die jeug by die kerk.

#### Youth ministry:

Motivation and involvement of the post modern youth in church activities.

BEUKES MJDP

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

DREYER TFJ: 2000. Homiletiese refleksie - 1 Korinthiers 15:1-20.  
Hervormde Teologiese Studies, 56(2&3)/Jun, pp 352-356

#### VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

MARITZ FJ: Musiek as hulpmiddel in pastorale terapie: 'n na-moderne perspektief. (Prof TFJ Dreyer)

#### PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

NEL J: Die pastorale versorging van die gesin wat 'n miskraam beleef het - 'n Prakties-teologiese perspektief. (Prof TFJ Dreyer)



# FAKULTEIT EKONOMIESE- EN BESTUURSWETENSKAPPE

# FACULTY OF ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES

## VOORWOORD

Navorsing in die Fakulteit Ekonomiese en Bestuurswetenskappe is as 'n sleutelfokusarea geïdentifiseer. Die fakulteit is van mening dat Suid-Afrikaanse ondernemers slegs plaaslik relevant en internasionaal mededingend kan wees as die hoërondwysinstellings kritiese en relevante navorsing onderneem.

Die uitdaging in die nuwe millennium is om Suid Afrikaanse ondernemers te ontwikkel wat kennis-gedrewe is – 'n doelwit wat slegs deur goed-gestruktureerde navorsingsprogramme verwesenlik kan word. Om wêreldwyd mededingend te wees, moet Suid-Afrika se intellektuele hulpbronne ingespan word om navorsing te bestuur. Volgens Lester Therow, 'n voorste internasionale ekonoom, gaan mededinging in hierdie millennium nie om die mineraalhulpbronne wat lande besit nie, maar om die breinkrag wat tot hulle beskikking is. Mededingende nasies sal deur hulle breinkrag 'n beduidende bydrae in die wêreld lewer en sal daarvoor erkenning ontvang.

Die fakulteit doen navorsing oor onderwerpe soos die ekonomie, rekeningkunde, bestuur, toerisme, entrepreneurskap, internasionale handel en beleidsontleding. Hierdie pogings is kritiek vir Suid-Afrika se vordering in die 21ste eeu.

### *Navorsingdryfvere*

In 2000 het die fakulteit 'n groei van 22,4 persent in navorsingsuitset getoon. Die Universiteit loof hierdie prestasie as bydrae tot die Universiteit van Pretoria se doelwit om die topnavorsingsuniversiteit in Suid-Afrika te wees.

Die volgende faktore het bygedra tot die fakulteit se suksesse:

- Navorsingskoördineerders is aangestel om 'n navorsingskultuur in die fakulteit te bevorder en om die kwaliteit en kwantiteit van navorsingsuitsette te verbeter.
- Lede van die fakulteit het in drie geakkrediteerde tydskrifte gepubliseer: (i) die *South African Journal of Economic and Management Sciences*, (ii) *Meditari*, en (iii) die *Journal of Public Administration*. Artikels in hierdie tydskrifte word regoor die wêreld gesirkuleer.
- Lede van die fakulteit het artikels in internasionale tydskrifte gepubliseer en op die redaksie van verskillende boeke gedien.
- Lede van die fakulteit het deelgeneem aan die navorsingswerksinkel wat die Universiteit aan die begin van die jaar by die Farm Inn aangebied het.

## PREFACE

Research in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences has been identified as a key focus area. The faculty holds the view that South African entrepreneurs can only be locally relevant and internationally competitive if its institutions of higher learning engage in critical and relevant research.

The challenge in the new millennium is to develop South African entrepreneurs that are knowledge driven – a goal that can be accomplished only through well-structured research programmes. To be globally competitive South Africa's intellectual resources must be harnessed to drive research. In the words of Lester Therow, a leading international economist, 'the competition in this millennium is not about the mineral resources nations possess but it is the brainpower nations have at their disposal. Competitive nations will make a significant contribution to the world through their brainpower and will be recognised for such'.

The faculty conducts research on topics such as the economy, accountancy, management, tourism, entrepreneurship, international trade and policy analysis. These areas of endeavour are critical to South Africa's progress in the 21st century.

### *Research drivers*

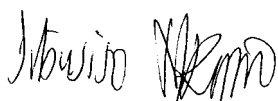
In 2000 the faculty registered a 22,4 percent growth in research output. The University has applauded this achievement because of its contribution to the UP's goal to be the top research university in South Africa.

The following factors were responsible for the faculty's success:

- Research co-ordinators were appointed to promote a research culture in the faculty and to improve the quality and quantity of research outputs.
- Faculty members published in three accredited journals: (i) the *South African Journal of Economic and Management Sciences*, (ii) *Meditari*, and (iii) the *Journal of Public Administration*. Articles in these journals are circulated throughout the world.
- Faculty members published articles in international journals and served on the editorial boards of various books.
- Faculty members participated in the research workshop held by the University at the Farm Inn at the beginning of the year.
- The contribution of the bureaus and institutes in the faculty towards research promotion. Staff members engaged in research through these bodies.

- Die buro's en institute in die fakulteit het tot die bevordering van navorsing bygedra. Personeel het deur hierdie liggame by navorsing betrokke geraak.
- Die fakulteit het met die *Innovation Hub* en SERA (*Southern Education Research Alliance*) aan navorsingprojekte saamgewerk. Dit is deur die Instituut van Plaaslike Regering en die nuutgestigte Ronald Brown Instituut gedoen.
- Navorsingsonderwerpe is uit skenker-befondsde aktiwiteite onttrek. Skenkers het ingesluit *United States Agency for International Development* (USAID), Gensec Bank, die Europese Unie en *Joint Universities of Public Management Educational Trust* (JUPMET).

'n Profiel van die navorsingsprestasie van die departemente in die Fakulteit Ekonomiese- en Bestuurswetenskappe verskyn hierna.



Prof S Vil-Nkomo  
Dekaan: Ekonomiese- en Bestuurswetenskappe

- The faculty collaborated in research projects with the Innovation Hub and SERA (Southern Education Research Alliance). This was done through the Institute of Local Government and the newly established Ronald Brown Institute.
- Research topics were extracted from donor-funded activities. Donors included United States Agency for International Development (USAID), Gensec Bank, the European Union and the Joint Universities of Public Management Education Trust (JUPMET).

A profile of the research achievements of the departments of the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences appears hereafter.



Prof S Vil-Nkomo  
Dean: Economic and Management Sciences

Tel: (012) 420 3330  
Faks: (012) 362 5265  
E-pos: snkomo@hakuna.up.ac.za

*Die navorsingsaktiwiteite van Prof S Vil-Nkomo word onder die Skool vir Openbare Bestuur en Administrasie gelys*

Tel: (012) 420 3330  
Fax: (012) 362 5265  
E-mail: snkomo@hakuna.up.ac.za

*The research activities of Prof S Vil-Nkomo are listed under the School for Public Management and Administration*

<b>SKOOL VIR BESTUURSWETENSKAPPE</b> <b>SCHOOL FOR MANAGEMENT SCIENCES</b>	<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b> Voorsitter/Chairperson: Prof RS Rensburg Tel: (012) 420 3395 Faks/Fax: (012) 362 5085 E-pos/E-mail: rrensbur@hakuna.up.ac.za
---	--

<b>DEPARTEMENT BEMARKING EN KOMMUNIKASIEBESTUUR</b> <b>DEPARTMENT OF MARKETING AND COMMUNICATION MANAGEMENT</b>	<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b> Hoof/Head: Prof RS Rensburg Tel: (012) 420 3395 Faks/Fax: (012) 362 5085 E-pos/E-mail: rrensbur@hakuna.up.ac.za
--	---

### **Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research**

**COETZEE T:** BCom(Hons) MCom(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**DE WET JM:** BCom(PU vir CHO) BCom(Hons)(Unisa) MCom(Stell) DCom(PU vir CHO) - Professor / Professor  
**DU PLESSIS GM:** BCom(Pret) BCom(Hons)(Unisa) MCom(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**DU PLESSIS PJ:** BCom MBL DBL(Unisa) - Professor / Professor  
**EHLERS L:** BCom(Hons) MCom(RAU) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**HERBST FJ:** BCom(Hons)(Unisa) MCom(Bemarkingsbestuur)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**JORDAAN Y:** BCom(Hons) MCom(Personeelbestuur)(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**NORTH EJ:** BCom(Pret) MCom DCom(Unisa) THOD VDO(JW) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**PRINSLOO M:** BCom(Hons) MCom(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**RENSBURG RS:** BA(Hons)(Kommunikasie) MA(Kommunikasie)(RAU) D Litt et Phil(Unisa) - Medeprofessor en Hoof / Associate Professor and Head  
**SCHREUDER AN:** BCom(Hons) MCom DCom(Pret) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**STEYN B:** BCom(Hons) MCom(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**STRÖH UM:** BA(Hons)(RAU) MA(PU vir CHO) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**VAN HEERDEN CH:** BSc(Agric) BCom(Hons) MCom(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**VAN HEERDEN G:** BCom(Hons) - Jnr Lektor / Jun Lecturer

### **NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS**

#### **Strategiese bemarkingsbestuur:**

Bemarkingsbestuur as 'n funksie van topbestuur, die rol van bemarking in die ontwikkeling van dinamiese bestuursbenaderings en opleiding in bemarkingsbestuur, insluitende die volgende spesialiteitsvelde: Die rol van bemarkingsbestuur in die onderneming wat binne 'n dinamiese omgewing figureer; meting van dienskwaliteit; verhoudingsbemarking; marksegmentering en posisionering.

#### **Strategic marketing management:**

Marketing management as a function of top management, the role of marketing in the development of dynamic management

approaches and training in marketing management, including the following specialist fields: The role of marketing management in enterprise functioning within a dynamic environment; measuring of service quality; relationship marketing; market segmentation and positioning.

**COETZEE T, DU PLESSIS GM, DU PLESSIS PJ, EHLERS L, HERBST FJ, JORDAAN Y, NORTH EJ, PRINSLOO M, SCHREUDER AN, VAN HEERDEN CH**

#### **Strategiese kommunikasiebestuur:**

Die bydrae wat kommunikasiebestuur kan speel in die strategiese beplanning van 'n organisasie in die volgende velde: Korporatiewe kommunikasiebestuur as 'n topbestuursfunksie; die rol van kommunikasie in die ontwikkeling van bestuursbenaderings; opleiding van kommunikasiebestuur. Verder behels dit ook spesialisasievelde soos finansiële kommunikasiebestuur en die rol van kommunikasiebestuur in veranderingsbestuur; aspekte soos produktiwiteit, rasionalisasie, etiek, diversiteit, leierskap, motivering, problematiese publieke, korporatiewe kultuur en ontwikkelingskommunikasiebestuur.

#### **Strategic communication management:**

The contribution which can be made by communication management in the strategic planning of an organisation in the following fields: Corporate communication as a top management function; the role of communication in the development of management approaches; training in communication management. It further entails specialist fields such as financial communication management and the role of communication management in the management of change; aspects such as productivity, rationalisation, ethics, diversity, leadership, motivation, problematic publics, corporate culture and development communication management.

**RENSBURG RS, STEYN B, STRÖH UM, VAN HEERDEN G**

#### **Kreatiwiteit en innovasie in bestuur:**

Kreatiewe probleemoplossing.

#### **Creativity and innovation in management:**

Creative problem solving.

**DE WET JM**

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

- DU PLESSIS PJ, MCCOY S:** 2000. The role of exhibitions in the marketing mix in South Africa. Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Ekonomiese en Bestuurswetenskappe/South African Journal of Economic and Management Sciences, 3(3)/Sep, pp 459-468
- DU PLESSIS PJ, SMIT DNE:** 2000. New service development: A literature survey. Southern African Business Review, 4(1)/Jul, pp 54-65
- HERBST FJ:** 2000. The influence of communication as an effective relationship marketing strategy for sport unions in the new millennium. Communicare, 18(2)/Dec, pp 53-80
- LEONARD A, STRÖH UM:** 2000. Transcending diversity: The communication manager as ethical/ moral ombudsperson in the post-modern organisational setting. Communicare, 19(2), pp 34-50
- NORTH EJ, BREYTENBACH A:** 2000. The role of marketing and advertising in the legal profession. Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Ekonomiese en Bestuurswetenskappe/South African Journal of Economic and Management Sciences, 3(3)/Sep, pp 413-422
- STEYN B:** 2000. Model for developing corporate communication strategy. Communicare, 19(2), pp 1-33
- STEYN B:** 2000. CEO expectations in terms of PR roles. Communicare, 19(1)/Jul, pp 20-43
- VAN HEERDEN CH, SCHREUDER AN, GOUVERNEUR M:** 2000. Factors that determine the corporate image of South African fast food restaurants. Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Ekonomiese en Bestuurswetenskappe/South African Journal of Economic and Management Sciences, 3(1)/Mar, pp 125-142

### BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

- JAATINEN M, STRÖH UM:** 2000. New approaches to communication management for transformation and change in organizations. In: Proceedings of the Seventh International Public Relations Research Symposium: Pristop Communications, Bled, Slovenia, pp 185-197.
- RENSBURG RS:** 2000. The role of corporate communication in mergers, acquisitions and hostile takeovers. In: Proceedings of the Seventh Annual International Public Relations Research Symposium: Pristop Communications, Bled, Slovenia, pp 141-156.
- STRÖH UM:** 2000. An experimental study of organisational change and communication management. In: Proceedings of the Seventh Annual International Public Relations Research Symposium: Pristop Communications, Bled, Slovenia, pp 198-208.

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

- JORDAAN Y (Editor), STRÖH UM (Associate Editor):** 2000. South African Journal of Economic and Management Sciences, University of Pretoria, Pretoria.

### ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

- DE WET JM:** Contract Research: The effectiveness of different creativity technologies for the development of in-store promotions. 2000. For Woolworths Head Office
- DE WET JM:** Contract Research: The relationship between the investment in store promotions and customer loyalty. 2000. For Woolworths Head Office

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

- RENSBURG RS:** Advertising, PR and Media censorship. Bairds Communication Seminar, Johannesburg, 19 May 2000
- RENSBURG RS:** Scenarios for strategic communication planning. Rand Water National Communication Conference, Johannesburg, 10 May 2000

#### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

- EHLERS L:** The role of cybermarketing in the marketing process of an organization; Success factors for exporting industrial products - the viewpoint of major South African manufacturers (CP). 12th Annual Conference of the Southern Africa Institute for Management Scientists (SAIMS), Midrand, 31 Oct - 2 Nov 2000
- RENSBURG RS:** Communication during Chaos and Change - The Communication 2000 Conference of the Southern African Communication Association (SACOMM), Pretoria, 3-5 May 2000
- STEYN B, STRÖH UM:** Corporate communication. Communication during Chaos and Change - The Communication 2000 Conference of the Southern African Communication Association (SACOMM), Pretoria, 3-5 May 2000

#### Referate / Papers

- DU PLESSIS PJ, PRETORIUS H:** Customer loyalty programmes: A review and development of research propositions. International Marketing Management (IMM) Marketing Educators Conference 2000, Cape Town, South Africa, 24-25 Aug 2000
- LEONARD A, STRÖH UM:** An exploratory study of the current state of affairs in communication management research in South Africa. Communication during Chaos and Change - The Communication 2000 Conference of the Southern African Communication Association (SACOMM), Pretoria, 3-5 May 2000
- LEONARD A, STRÖH UM:** Transcending diversity: The communication manager as ethical/ moral ombudsperson in the post-modern organisational setting. Communication during Chaos and Change - The Communication 2000 Conference of the Southern African Communication Association (SACOMM), Pretoria, 3-5 May 2000
- PRINSLOO M:** Testing for a correlation between service quality expectations and personality temperament. International Marketing Management (IMM) Marketing Educators Conference 2000, Cape Town, South Africa, 24-25 Aug 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**HERBST FJ:** Marketing and awareness raising of renewable energy products - a stakeholder perspective. International Conference on Solar Cooking, Kimberley, South Africa, 26-29 Nov 2000

**RENSBURG RS:** The role of corporate communication in mergers, acquisitions and hostile takeovers. Seventh International Public Relations Research Symposium (Public Relations, Public Affairs and Corporate Communication in the New Millennium: The Future), Bled, Slovenia, 7-8 Jul 2000

### Referate / Papers

**DE WET A, DE WET JM, POTHAS AM:** Using GABEK to establish the relationship between country-of-origin and brand image. Bi-Annual GABEK Conference, Innsbruck, Austria, 28 Sep 2000

**DE WET JM, MILLETT N, WOLFE O:** The heart of the target - consumer search management and innovative strategies for personal care markets. Worldwide Ethnic Marketing Conference of the World Association of Research Professionals ESOMAR, Paris, France, 2-4 Jul 2000

**NORTH EJ:** The portrayal of children in mixed-race advertisements: A South African perspective. 2000 Academy of Marketing Science Multinational Marketing Conference, Kowloon, Hong Kong, 17-20 Sep 2000

### MINI - VERHANDELINGS / MINI - DISSERTATIONS

**BEZUIDENHOUT L:** Faktore wat die implementering van een korporatiewe identiteit vir die Suid-Afrikaanse staatsdiens beïnvloed. (Mnr CH Van Heerden)

**CILLIERS CP:** Producing media releases: A pro-active strategy to obtain effective publicity. (Prof RS Rensburg)

**DE WET GM:** An evaluation of a franchisee/franchisor relationship in the fast food industry. (Prof PJ du Plessis)

**JORDAAN LLT:** Internal communication media selection in the University of Pretoria with the emphasis on computer-mediated communication media. (Prof RS Rensburg)

**MOILOA J:** Obstacles underlying public relations practitioners' contribution to strategic management. (Mnr CH Van Heerden)

**NEL P:** Combatting the misuse of power: The role of activism in ensuring power equalisation and information sharing. (Prof RS Rensburg)

**PRINSLOO PJM:** Empirical testing of a customer relationship management model in consumer services. (Prof AN Schreuder)

**STEYN B:** Strategic management roles of the Corporate Communications function. (Prof RS Rensburg)

### VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**DE BEER E:** Excellent communication in the South African organisation, with specific reference to senior management expectations of the management of communication in the organisation. (Me UM Ströh)

**SEDUTLA MS:** Providing place utility: Locational decisions for the establishment of a new shopping center in the route between Turfloop and Moria (outskirts of Pietersburg city). (Dr EJ North)

### PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**ARNOLDI-VAN DER WALT SE:** An evaluation of Ubuntu as an afrocentric management (and) communication approach. (Prof RS Rensburg)

**HUYSAMEN GJ:** The development of a corporate performance communication system that facilitates continuous productivity improvement. (Prof RS Rensburg)

## DEPARTEMENT MENSLIKE HULPBRONBESTUUR

## DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN RESOURCES

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof LP Vermeulen  
**Tel:** (012) 420 3074  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 3574  
**E-pos/E-mail:** lvermeul@hakuna.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BASSON JS:** BSc(PU vir CHO) MA DPhil(Pret) HPCSA(Ind Psych) HOD GPP - Professor / Professor

**BRAND HE:** MA(Klin Sielk) DPhil(Pret) HPCSA(Ind Psych) GPP - Professor / Professor

**BUYS MA:** BA(Hons)(Pret) MA(Voorl Sielk)(Unisa) HPCSA(Ind Psych) GPP - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**DE BEER JJ:** MA DPhil(Pret) HPCSA(Ind Psych) GPP - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**DE VILLIERS D:** MA DLitt et Phil(Unisa) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**HOOLE C:** BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pret) HPCSA(Ind Psych) - Senior

Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**OLCKERS C:** BCom(Hons) MCom(Pret) HPCSA(Ind Psych) - Lektor / Lecturer

**SCHAAP P:** MCom DCom(Pret) HPCSA (Ind Psych)

Dip(Voedseltegnologie) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**STEYN GJ:** BA(Hons)(Pret) MA(Klin Sielk)(UOVS) HPCSA(Clin and Ind Psych) GPP - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**THERON SW:** BA(Stell) BA(Hons)(Unisa) MA DPhil(Pret) HPCSA(Ind Psych) GPP - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**VERMEULEN LP:** MA DPhil(Pret) HPCSA(Ind Psych) GPP - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

**ZINN SA:** MEd(UWC) MEd DEd(Harvard) - Buitengewone Professor / Extraordinary Professor

## Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**MRS R DU TOIT:** Human Sciences Research Council, South Africa  
**MS M HANCKE:** SA Police Services, South Africa  
**MS M LYONS:** People Capacity Solutions, South Africa  
**ADV JO OBERHOLZER:** Dept/Div. of Industrial Relations, Telkom,  
South Africa  
**PROF M RAJAH:** School of Business Leadership, Unisa, South Africa  
**MR C SCHOOMBEE:** Dept/Div. of Human Resources Management,  
Saambou Bank, South Africa

## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

### Strategiese organisasiegedrag:

Organisasiegedrag is die studie van menslike optrede in 'n organisasie en hoe hulle gedrag die funksionering van die organisasie beïnvloed. Organisasiegedrag is die toepassing van kennis ingewin oor individue, groepe en strukture sodat organisasies meer effektief funksioneer. Die vakgebied van organisasiegedrag sluit die volgende kernonderwerpe in, naamlik motivering, leierskapgedrag en mag, interpersoonlike kommunikasie, groepstrukture en prosesse, individuele leer, persepsies en ontwikkeling van houdings, werkstevredenheid, konflik, werk stres, organisasieklimaat en kultuur, organisasieverandering en ontwikkeling.

### Strategic organisational behaviour:

Organisational behaviour (OB) is concerned with the study of what people do in an organisation and how that behaviour effects the performance of the organisation. OB applies the knowledge gained about individuals, groups and the effect of structure on behaviour in order to make organisations work more effectively. The subject area of OB includes the core topics of motivation, leader behaviour and power, interpersonal communication, group structure and processes, learning, perception, attitude development, job satisfaction, conflict, work stress, organisational climate and culture, organisational change and development.

**BASSON JS, BRAND HE, BUYS MA, DE BEER JJ, DE VILLIERS D, HOOLE C, SCHAAP P, STEYN GJ, THERON SW, VERMEULEN LP, ZINN SA**

### Strategiese menslike hulpbronbestuur:

Effektiewe menslike hulpbronbestuur vereis van menslike hulpbronbestuur praktisyns en bestuurders om mense optimaal aan te wend om organisasiedoelwitte te bereik en om organisasie funksionering te verbeter. Menslike hulpbronbestuur verwys na die benutting, ontwikkeling, assessering, vergoeding en bestuur van individuele werknemers of werkgroepe. Dit sluit in menslike hulpbronbeplanning en ontleding, personeelvoorsiening, die ontwikkeling van werknemers, loopbaanbeplanning, prestasiebestuur, vergoeding, arbeidsverhoudinge, gelyke geleentheid, diversiteitbestuur, werknemergegesondheid en veiligheid.

### Strategic human resources:

Effective human resources management calls for human resources professionals and managers to find the best way of using people to accomplish organisation goals and to improve organisational performance. Human resources management refers to the use, development, assessment, reward and management of individual organisational members or workers groups. It includes human resource planning and analysis, staffing, developing employees, managing careers, evaluating performance, compensating workers, labour relations, equal employment, diversity management and employee health and safety.

**BASSON JS, BRAND HE, BUYS MA, DE BEER JJ, DE VILLIERS D, HOOLE C, OLCKERS C, SCHAAP P, STEYN GJ, THERON SW, VERMEULEN LP**

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**BRAND HE, WILSON J:** 2000. The impact of organisational restructuring on organisation climate and employee attitudes. Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Ekonomiese en Bestuurswetenskappe/South African Journal of Economic and Management Sciences, 3(1)/Mar, pp 97-108

**VERMEULEN LP, WIESNER MS:** 2000. Downsizing and the survivor syndrome: The South African case. Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Ekonomiese en Bestuurswetenskappe/South African Journal of Economic and Management Sciences, 3(3)/Sep, pp 387-402

### BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

**ERASMUS JJ, BUYS MA, OLCKERS C:** 2000. Multi-skilling: The experience of the South African automotive manufacturers industry. In: 12th Annual Conference of the Southern Africa Institute for Management Scientists (SAIMS): SAIMS, Midrand, South Africa, pp 1-14.

### ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**BUYS MA, OLCKERS C:** Technical Report: Organisational survey. 2000. For South African Mint

**SCHAAP P:** Technical Report: A preliminary reliability analysis of the SpEEx. 2000. For Potential Index Associates

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

**BRAND HE:** The client service provided by the human resource division of a national service organisation. National Conference of the Southern Africa Institute for Management Scientists (SAIMS), Stellenbosch, 4-8 Sep 2000

**DE BEER JJ, CLOW LN:** Identification of generic items for an employment equity questionnaire. Industrial Psychology Conference: 2000, Pretoria, 8-9 Jun 2000

**DE BEER JJ, VERMEULEN LP:** The problems experienced by learners who are studying telematically. Industrial Psychology Conference: 2000, Pretoria, 8-9 Jun 2000

**DE VILLIERS D:** Job shift - revisiting the common law employment relationship. Industrial Relations Association of South Africa Conference, Cape Town, 11-13 Oct 2000

**KASSELMAN BVON, DE BEER JJ, VERMEULEN LP:** Identification of successful franchisees. Industrial Psychology Conference: 2000, Pretoria, 8-9 Jun 2000

**NEL P, THERON SW:** Factors influencing acculturation and adjustment of the expatriate manager and spouse. Industrial

Psychology Conference: 2000, Pretoria, 8-9 Jun 2000

**SCHAAP P:** Determining differential item functioning and its effect on the test scores of selected PIB indexes, using item response theory techniques. Industrial Psychology Conference: 2000, Pretoria, 8-9 Jun 2000

**VAN ASWEGEN M, DE BEER JJ:** The standardisation of a learning potential battery for poorly qualified employees. Industrial Psychology Conference: 2000, Pretoria, 8-9 Jun 2000

**VAN TONDER JA:** Ergonomic risk factors in the workplace. South African Society of Occupational Health Nursing Practitioners, Kempton Park, 8-10 Nov 2000

**VAN TONDER JA:** Designing the workplace for effective customer service. AIC Worldwide Conferences: Contact World Africa 2000, Johannesburg, 12-13 Jul 2000

**ZINN SA:** Global human resource management and development trends and their implications for the delivery of good quality education at national, provincial, district and school levels: A South African perspective. National Department of Education Conference on the Education of Human Resource Management and Development, Pretoria, 28 Feb - 1 Mar 2000

**ZINN SA:** The chartered human resources professional? Institute for People's Management (IPM) Annual Convention, Johannesburg, 1 Nov 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

**DE VILLIERS D:** Job shift in the information age, and the probable consequences for traditional trade unions. Symposium on Employment Practices, Goulding CO, USA, 22-25 May 2000

**DE VILLIERS D:** Situational leadership re-visited. Symposium of the Indian Leadership Association, Gurgaon, India, 15-16 Dec 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**CLOW LN:** The identification of generic items for an employment equity questionnaire. (Prof JJ De Beer)

**DELPOR J:** Die verband tussen enkele organisasie veranderlikes en eienaarskap van werknemers in 'n organisasie. (Mnr MA Buys)

**KEMP PA:** An evaluation of the success of telecommuting as a job design strategy. (Prof JS Basson)

**LINDSAY A:** The predictive validity of the OPQ in selecting middle managers to attend a senior management and staff-training course. (Mnr MA Buys)

**ODENDAL AM:** The career management orientation of managers in a changing organisation in the aviation sector. (Prof LP Vermeulen)

**OPHOF A:** The comparison of job characteristics of the permanent and contract employee in the information technology environment. (Mnr MA Buys)

**PRETORIUS SM:** The validity of the Potential Index Battery in predicting academic performance of first year students in the courses Hospitality Management and Food Service Management at the Technikon Pretoria. (Mnr P Schaap)

**VAN DER MERWE AJ:** Shift work and its influence on the worker. (Mnr GJ Steyn)

**VERDOES R:** Die motivering van werknemers in spesialisposte en die taakeienskapmodel van Richard Hackman - 'n Evalueringstudie. (Prof SW Theron)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**LANDMAN CG:** A phenomenological analysis of a career planning system within an organization with a non-multilevel organizational structure. (Prof SW Theron)

**SCHAAP P:** Die ontwikkeling van 'n leerbenaderingsvraelys vir volwassenes. (Prof JS Basson)

## DEPARTEMENT ONDERNEMINGSBESTUUR

## DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof PS Nel  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2411  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5198  
**E-pos/E-mail:** psnel@orion.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**ANTONITES AJ:** MCom(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

**CILLIERS WW:** BCom(Hons) MBA(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**DE VILLIERS JA:** BSc MBA DBA(Pret) - Professor / Professor

**DE VILLIERS WA:** BMil(Stell) MBA DBA(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**DE WIT PWC:** BCom MBA CFA(SA) DBA(PU vir CHO) - Professor / Professor

**EHLERS MB:** MCom(RAU) DCom(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**KRUGER BS:** BCom(Pret) BCom(Hons)(Unisa) HOD(UP) MBA(UP) VDO(OKSA) - Lektor / Lecturer

**MAASDORP EFDV:** BCom(Hons) MBA DCom(Pret) THOD(NKP) - Professor / Professor

**MARX AE:** MCom DCom(Pret) THOD(NKP) - Professor / Professor

**NEL PS:** BCom(Hons)(Natal) MCom DCom(Unisa) GPP UED(Natal) DPLR(Unisa) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

**NIEMAN GH:** BCom MBA(Pret) PhD(Vista) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**ROODT GKA:** BMil(Stell) MBA(Pret) CFA (SA) PMD(Harvard) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**VAN VUUREN JJ:** BCom MBA DBA(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**VÖGEL AJ:** BCom(RAU) MCom(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

### Menslike hulpbronnbestuur, opleidingsbestuur en indiensnemingsbestuur:

Verskeie aspekte rondom opleiding, bestuur en ontwikkeling van die menslike hulpbronnfunksie binne 'n onderneming word ondersoek. Dit sluit in werwing, plasing, ontwikkeling en leeraspekte asook onderhandelinge. Verder word navorsing oor bestuur van indiense-nemingsbestuur ondersoek.

### Human resource management, training management and employment relations:

Different aspects concerning the management and development of the human resource function within an enterprise, are investigated. This includes recruitment, placement, development and learning as well as negotiation. Furthermore research into the management of employment relations is investigated.

MARX AE, NEL PS

### Entrepreneurs:

Navorsing in hierdie veld poog om faktore te identifiseer wat bevorderlik of stremmend is vir entrepreneuriese prestasie en die stigting en bestuur van klein sake ondernemings in Suid-Afrika. Intrapreneurship binne ondernemings word ook ondersoek.

### Entrepreneurs:

Research in this field attempts to identify factors that either contribute to or distract from entrepreneurial performance and establishment of small businesses in South-Africa. Intrapreneurship within enterprises is also investigated.

ANTONITES AJ, NIEMAN GH, VAN VUUREN JJ

### Algemene en strategiese bestuur:

Navorsing in algemene en strategiese bestuur het te make met topbestuursbesluitneming binne die onderneming. Vraagstukke soos etiek, innoverendheid, leierskap, mededingendheid en die onderneming se ingesteldheid teenoor die natuurlike omgewing word ondersoek.

### General and strategic management:

Research in this field deals with the decisions of top management of an enterprise. Issues such as ethics, innovativeness, leadership, competitiveness and the degree to which the enterprise considers its natural environment, are investigated.

DE VILLIERS JA, MAASDORP EFDV

### Internasionale sakebestuur:

Die vraagstuk van internasionalisering en die mededingende optrede van Suid-Afrikaanse ondernemings binne hierdie snel veranderende omgewing word ondersoek. Aspekte rondom internasionale handelsblokke, uitvoerbevordering en tariefstrukture is ter sprake.

### International business management:

The issue of globalisation and the competitive response of South-African enterprises within this rapidly changing environment is investigated. Aspects concerning international trade blocks, export encouragement and tariff structures are included.

ANTONITES AJ, EHLERS MB

### Logistieke bestuur / Waardekettingbestuur:

Het te make met die hele waardetoevoegingsproses wat in 'n onderneming plaasvind vanaf aankope van insette tot die finale produk die eindverbruiker bereik. Dit sluit ook produksie, materiaalvloei en fisiese distribusievraagstukke in.

### Logistics management / Value chain management:

Cocerns the whole value addition process which takes place within an enterprise starting with the purchase of inputs up until the end product reaches the consumer. It includes production, materials flow and physical distribution.

CILLIERS WW, DE WIT PWC, KRUGER BS, VÖGEL AJ

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

ANTONITES AJ, EHLERS MB: 2000. An evaluation of the opportunities and obstacles for investment in the Maputo Development Corridor (MDC). *Journal of African Business*, 1(1)/Jan, pp 41-63

DE WIT PWC, DELPORT SD, MATZNER L, COETZER PWW: 2000. Paediatric intensive care in South Africa. *Public Health Medicine*, 2(3)/Sep, pp 109-112

GARBERS-STRAUSS J, ROODT GKA: 2000. Foresight: The missing link of strategy. *Management Today*, 16(10)/Nov, p 3

KIRSTEN M, NEL PS: 2000. Workplace forums and worker participation in South Africa: Some research results. *South African Journal of Labour Relations*, 24(1 & 2)/Winter, pp 28-54

MARX AE: 2000. Ideas and innovation to promote the learning organisation. *Management Today*, 16(10)/Nov, p 4

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

NEL PS: Human resource management challenges. 12th Annual Conference of the Southern Africa Institute for Management Scientists (SAIMS), Midrand, 31 Oct - 2 Nov 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

ROODT GKA: Information technology strategy of the South African public sector. Conference of the State Information Technology Agency (SITA), Pretoria, 2000

### Referate / Papers

ANTONITES AJ: Entrepreneurial creativity: A situational analysis on entrepreneurship training at the University of Pretoria. 12th Annual Conference of the Southern Africa Institute for Management Scientists (SAIMS), Midrand, 31 Oct - 2 Nov 2000

ANTONITES AJ, SHABANGU V, VÖGEL AJ: The relevance of business management as a graduate subject: A content analysis. 12th Annual Conference of the Southern Africa Institute for Management Scientists (SAIMS), Midrand, 31 Oct - 2 Nov 2000

EHLERS MB: Telecommuting - changing the perception of time inside the organisation. 12th Annual Conference of the Southern Africa Institute for Management Scientists (SAIMS), Midrand, 31 Oct - 2 Nov 2000

GARBERS-STRAUSS J, ROODT GKA: The missing link of strategy. 12th Annual Conference of the Southern Africa Institute for Management Scientists (SAIMS), Midrand, 31 Oct - 2 Nov 2000

KIRSTEN M, NEL PS: The participation challenge - are workplace forums a managerial answer? 12th Annual Conference of the



Southern Africa Institute for Management Scientists (SAIMS),  
Midrand, 31 Oct - 2 Nov 2000

**NEL PS:** Arbeidsverhoudinge in kinder- en jeugsorgsentrus.  
Streekberaad vir Kinder- en Jeugsorgsentrus, Bloemfontein, South  
Africa, 6 Sep 2000

**NEL PS, VILJOEN L:** The design of outcomes based training for  
South African flight instructors. 12th Annual Conference of the  
Southern Africa Institute for Management Scientists (SAIMS),  
Midrand, 31 Oct - 2 Nov 2000

**NIEMAN GH:** Franchising: Being in business for yourself but not by  
yourself and building a century of entrepreneurs. Seminar of the  
South African Students Entrepreneurs Club, Pretoria, South Africa,  
17 Aug 2000

**NIEMAN GH:** Sound financial management in local government:  
What is required? Managing Threats and Challenges in the new  
Millennium. Symposium presented by the Institute for Strategic  
Studies and Community Preparedness Division of the City Council of  
Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa, 30-31 Mar 2000

**NIEMAN GH:** Financial management for small professional firms.  
Annual General Meeting of the South African Institute of Mechanical  
Engineers (Northern Branch), Pretoria, South Africa, 25 May 2000

**NIEMAN GH, VÖGEL AJ:** International bidding and the  
implementation of countertrade to develop local enterprises: A case  
study of the South African arms deal. 12th Annual Conference of the  
Southern Africa Institute for Management Scientists (SAIMS),  
Midrand, 31 Oct - 2 Nov 2000

**NIENABER H, ROODT GKA:** Strategy Renaissance. 12th Annual  
Conference of the Southern Africa Institute for Management  
Scientists (SAIMS), Midrand, 31 Oct - 2 Nov 2000

## **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

**ANTONITES AJ, VAN ROOYEN EJ:** African Renaissance: The  
environmental impact of investment of the MDCA - SADC perspective.  
African Renaissance, Edmonton, Canada, 25-28 Feb 2000

**MARX AE:** Transformation of South African universities since the  
early 1990's. 16th EGOS Colloquium Organisational Praxis, Helsinki,  
Finland, 2-4 Jul 2000

## **Referate / Papers**

**EHLERS MB, NIEMAN GH:** Residential-based business as an  
alternative location decision for SMME's. 30th European Small  
Business Seminar, Ghent, Belgium, 20-22 Sep 2000

**LADZANI W, VAN VUUREN JJ:** Significance of entrepreneurship  
training for emerging SME's in the central region of the Northern  
Province, South Africa. International Council for Small Business  
(ICSB) 45th World Conference, Brisbane, Australia, 7-9 Jun 2000

**NIEMAN GH:** The development of small and emerging suppliers  
through the purchasing and supply function of Government and  
large corporations. 30th European Small Business Seminar, Ghent,  
Belgium, 20-22 Sep 2000

**NIEMAN GH:** Training entrepreneurs and small business enterprises  
in South Africa: A situational analysis. International Council for  
Small Business (ICSB) 45th World Conference, Brisbane, Australia, 7-  
10 Jun 2000

**NIEMAN GH:** Female entrepreneurs in the guesthouse industry: The  
use of promotion in the marketing mix. International Council for  
Small Business (ICSB) 45th World Conference, Brisbane, Australia, 7-  
10 Jun 2000

## **MINI - VERHANDELINGS / MINI - DISSERTATIONS**

**NEL J:** The franchise option as an alternative to distributor option  
in supplying the gases and welding industry in South Africa: A case  
study in Afrox. (Prof GH Nieman)

**PIENAAR SR:** An investigation into multi-vendorism in a  
synchronous digital hierarchy environment. (Dr WA De Villiers)

**RADEMEYER IJ:** Policy for the management of a core group (MECHEM)  
in Special Forces Brigade, as part of the SANDF. (Prof PS Nel)

**SOOBOO VM:** Staffing strategic plan for Louis Pasteur Hospital. (Prof  
PS Nel)

## **VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS**

**VÖGEL J:** International bidding and the implementation of  
countertrade to develop local enterprises: A case study of the South  
African arms deal. (Prof GH Nieman)

## **PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES**

**EHLERS MB:** Residential-based businesses as an alternative location  
for small businesses: A study of this phenomenon in the Pretoria  
Metropolitan area. (Prof GH Nieman)

## DEPARTEMENT TOURISMEBESTUUR

## DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM MANAGEMENT

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof ET Heath  
**Tel:** (012) 420 4000  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 3349  
**E-pos/E-mail:** eheath@orion.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**ALBERTS NF:** MA DPhil(Pret) MBL(Unisa) THOD Ps LAkad(SA) -  
Professor / Professor  
**FRANCIS CV:** BCom(Vista) BCom(Hons) MCom(RAU)  
HOD(Witwatersrand) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**HEATH ET:** BCom(Hons)(Stell) MCom(Fort Hare) DCom(UPE) FTS  
FIMM - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**LUBBE BA:** BCom(RAU) BCom(Hons)(Unisa) MCom(Unisa)  
DCom(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**OLIVIER HB:** BA(Hons) MA(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**QUEIROS DR:** BSc(Hons)(Ekotoerisme) MSc(Omgewing en  
Samelewing)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**TLHAGALE MP:** BA B(Ed) BA(Hons) Junior Secondary Teachers  
Course - Jnr Lektor / Jun Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Volhoubare toerisme-ontwikkeling:

Sleutelaspekte wat belangrik is om volhoubare toerisme-ontwikkeling te verseker, insluitend produkontwikkeling (bv. ekotoerisme, kulturele toerisme en jag), toerisme opleiding en gemeenskapsbetrokkenheid asook toerisme-beleid en strategiese aspekte (soos toerisme-veiligheid en toerisme-gesondheidsaangeleenthede).

#### Sustainable tourism development:

Key issues that are important to ensure sustainable tourism development including tourism product development (e.g., ecotourism) cultural tourism education and community involvement as well as tourism policy and strategic issues (e.g. tourism safety and tourism health issues).

**ALBERTS NF, OLIVIER HB, QUEIROS DR, TLHAGALE MP,  
WILSON GDH**

#### Toerisme-bemarking:

Die strategiese en operasionele aspekte van die bemarking van toerisme-produkte en bestemmings, met spesifieke klem op internasionale tendense en die beste praktyke van toepassing op Suid-Afrika.

#### Tourism marketing:

Strategic and operational aspects of tourism product and destination marketing with particular emphasis on global trends and best practices relevant to South Africa.

**HEATH ET**

#### Toerisme-vervoer en distribusiekanaalbestuur:

Tendense en ontwikkelinge met betrekking tot die toerisme-vervoer en distribusiekanaal bestuur met besondere klem op strategiese en operasionele aangeleenthede van toepassing op die Suid-Afrikaanse situasie inaggenome die toenemende impak van tegnologie.

#### Transportation and distribution channel management:

Key trends and developments within the transportation and distribution channel management spheres with particular emphasis on strategic and operational issues relevant to the South African situation taking into account the increasing impact of technology.

**LUBBE BA**

#### Gasvryheidsbestuur:

Strategiese en operasionele aangeleenthede met betrekking tot akkommodasie, restaurant en kasinobestuur met spesifieke klem op eietydse aangeleenthede en uitdagings wat verband hou met hierdie sektor asook die toenemende impak van tegnologie.

#### Hospitality management:

Strategic and operational issues pertaining to the accommodation, restaurant and casino management spheres with particular emphasis on contemporary issues and challenges facing this sector and the increasing impact of technology.

**FRANCIS CV**

#### Omgewingsbestuur

##### Environmental management

**ALBERTS NF**

##### Omgewingsbewustheid

##### Environmental awareness

**ALBERTS NF**

##### Strategiese toerismebestuur

##### Strategic tourism management

**ALBERTS NF**

##### Ekotoerisme

##### Eco tourism

**ALBERTS NF, QUEIROS DR, TLHAGALE MP, WILSON GDH**

##### Geïntegreerde omgewingsbestuur

##### Integrated environmental management

**ALBERTS NF**

##### Dobbelhuisbestuur

##### Casino management

**FRANCIS CV**

##### Strategiese bestuur

##### Strategic management

**HEATH ET**

##### Toerismebeleid

##### Tourism policy

**HEATH ET**

##### Toerisme-ontwikkeling

##### Tourism development

**HEATH ET, TLHAGALE MP**

Lugvervoer  
Air transportation  
LUBBE BA

Konferensiebestuur  
Conference management  
OLIVIER HB

Jeugreis  
Youth travel  
OLIVIER HB

Toerisme- en jagpotensiaal  
Tourism and hunting potential  
OLIVIER HB

Fietspadontwikkeling  
Cycle road development  
OLIVIER HB

Gemeenskapsbetrokkenheid  
Community involvement  
QUEIROS DR

Gemeenskap toerisme-ontwikkeling  
Community tourism development  
QUEIROS DR, TLHAGALE MP

Toerismebeplanning  
Tourism planning  
TLHAGALE MP, WILSON GDH

Kommunikasiebestuur  
Communication management  
LUBBE BA

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

LUBBE BA: 2000. The changing role of the travel intermediary. Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Ekonomiese en Bestuurswetenskappe/South African Journal of Economic and Management Sciences, 3(2)/Jun, pp 273-289

### BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

ALBERTS NF: 2000. Foresight 2000 as an aid to stimulate research in the Financial Services sector in South Africa. In: Proceedings: Academy of Business and Administrative Sciences 2000 International Conference: ABAS, New York, USA, pp 1-22.

FRANCIS CV, LUBBE BA: 2000. The social and economic impacts of gambling in South Africa. In: Motivations, behaviour and tourist types: Business Education Publishers Ltd, Sunderland, United Kingdom, pp 95-117.

HEATH ET: 2000. Key trends in destination marketing: Lessons from global 'best practice' destinations. In: Tourism Destination Marketing: Gaining the competitive edge, 29 - 30 Sept and 1 - 2 Oct 1999: Dublin Institute of Technology, Dublin, Ireland, pp 123-137.

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

HEATH ET (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. The Journal of Southern African Tourism, African Focus, Johannesburg.

### ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGS-VERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

HEATH ET: Policy Document: Towards more effective target marketing and competitive strategies in the German market. 2000. For South African Tourism in Germany

HEATH ET: Policy Document: A strategic tourism planning framework for the Garden Route and Small Karoo. 2000. For Magaliesberg Triangle Tourism Organisations

HEATH ET: Policy Document: A strategic tourism framework for Barberton and environs. 2000. For Barberton Tourism Organisations

HEATH ET: Policy Document: A strategic framework for the future development and marketing of ATKV resorts. 2000. For *Afrikaanse Taal- en Kultuurvereniging*

HEATH ET: Policy Document: A strategic planning framework for the Magaliesberg triangle. 2000. For Magaliesberg Triangle Tourism Organisations

HEATH ET: Policy Document: A strategic tourism planning framework for the bushveld region of the Northern Province. 2000. For Bushveld Tourism Organisations

OLIVIER HB: Contract Research: Hunting outfitter survey. 2000. For Professionele Jagtersvereniging van Suid-Afrika

QUEIROS DR: Technical Report: Ecotourism planning guidelines for Mkambati Nature Reserve (in conjunction with the Centre for African tourism). 2000. For Eastern Cape Nature Conservation

QUEIROS DR: Technical Report: Ecotourism planning guidelines for Mkambati Nature Reserve (in conjunction with the Centre for African tourism). 2000. For Eastern Cape Nature Conservation

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

HEATH ET: The way forward: Guidelines for public - private sector partnerships in the tourism industry. Hospitality and Tourism Industries Convention, Sandton, 16-19 Sep 2000

#### Referate / Papers

LUBBE BA, KIECK B: An exploratory study into the South African incentive travel market. Southern African Institute for Management Scientists Conference 2000, Pretoria, 30 Oct - 3 Nov 2000

VAN TONDER AJP, FRANCIS CV, VAN TONDER PJ: The development of a measurement instrument able to measure employee perceptions and expectations in the South African hospitality industry. Southern African Institute for Management Scientists Conference 2000, Pretoria, 30 Oct - 3 Nov 2000

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIE-BYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

HATTINGH PS, QUEIROS DR: The ecotourism tetrahedron: Identifying the problems and successes of ecotourism in South Africa. World Ecotour 2000 Congress, Salvador, Bahia, Brazil, 5-8 Apr 2000

<b>SENTRUM VIR AFRIKATOERISME</b>		<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>CENTRE FOR AFRIKATOURISM</b>		<b>Direkteur/Director:</b> Prof GDH Wilson <b>Tel:</b> (012) 420 4415 <b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 420 4073 <b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> dwilson@orion.up.ac.za

**Personeel betrokke by navorsing /  
Personnel involved in research**

WILSON GDH: BA(Hons)(Unisa) MA(PU vir CHO) MSS(UOVS)  
 DPhil(Pret) THOD - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS**

Sport, rekreasie en toerisme behoeftes  
 Sport, recreation and tourism needs  
 WILSON GDH

**Volhoubare toerisme-ontwikkeling:**

Sleutelaspekte wat belangrik is om volhoubare toerisme-ontwikkeling te verseker, insluitend produkontwikkeling (bv. ekotoerisme, kulturele toerisme en jag), toerisme opleiding en gemeenskapsbetrokkenheid asook toerisme-beleid en strategiese aspekte (soos toerisme-veiligheid en toerisme-gesondheidsaangeleenthede).

**Sustainable tourism development:**

Key issues that are important to ensure sustainable tourism development including tourism product development (e.g., ecotourism) cultural tourism education and community involvement as well as tourism policy and strategic issues (e.g. tourism safety and tourism health issues).

ALBERTS NF, OLIVIER HB, QUEIROS DR, TLHAGALE MP,  
 WILSON GDH

Ekotoerisme

Eco tourism

ALBERTS NF, QUEIROS DR, TLHAGALE MP, WILSON GDH

Toerismebeplanning

Tourism planning

TLHAGALE MP, WILSON GDH

**NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH  
OUTPUT**

**ONGEPUBLISEERDE  
NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN  
BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED  
RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY  
DOCUMENTS**

BOOYSEN I, WILSON GDH: Contract Research: Historical circular route: Anglo Boer War, 1899-1902. 2000. For Alastair and Marion Moir

JORDAAN AC, PRINSLOO CE, WILSON GDH: Technical Report: Socio-economic needs assessment: Greater Cullinan area. 2000. For De Beers

<b>SKOOL VIR OPENBARE BESTUUR EN ADMINISTRASIE</b>		<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>SCHOOL OF PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION</b>		<b>Direkteur/Director (2000):</b> Prof PA Brynard <b>Direkteur/Director:</b> Prof JO Kuye <b>Tel:</b> (012) 420 3334 <b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 362 2562 <b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> kuyej@hakuna.up.ac.za

**Personeel betrokke by navorsing /  
Personnel involved in research**

BOTHA BP: MA DPhil(Pret) - Buitengewone Professor / Extraordinary Professor

BRYNARD PA: MA DPhil(Pret) DTO SAAIMAD SAFPUM - Professor / Professor

CROUS M: BAdmin(Hons) - Jnr Lektor / Jun Lecturer

FOURIE DJ: MA DPhil(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

ROUX NL: BAdmin(Hons) MAdmin DAdmin(Pret) IASIA SAAPAM - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

THORNHILL C: DPhil(Pret) - Dekaan / Dean

VAN DIJK HG: BA (Hons) (Publieke Administrasie) BA (Politieke Wetenskappe) - Lektor / Lecturer

VAN ROOYEN EJ: BAdmin(Hons) MAdmin DAdmin(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH  
FIELDS**

**Bestuurstelsels:**

Administratiewe bestuurstelsels op sentrale-, regionale-, en plaaslike vlakke

**Management systems:**

Administrative management systems on central, regional, and local level.

**FOURIE DJ, VAN ROOYEN EJ**

**Die oudit-verwagtingsgaping:**

Monitoring, meting en analise van verskeie faktore wat verband hou met die regulering en bestuur van die ouditeursprofessie. Tot welke mate die ouditeursprofessie aan die behoeftes en verwagtinge van die gemeenskap voldoen.

**The audit expectation gap:**

The monitoring, measuring and analysis of various factors that relate to the governance of the audit profession. To what extent the audit profession meets the needs and expectations of society.

**VAN ROOYEN EJ, GLOECK JD, DE JAGER H, BOTHA WJJ**

**Bestuur:**

Herontwerp van organisatoriese- en bestuurstelsels.

**Management:**

Redesigning organisational and management systems.

**FOURIE DJ**

**Web-gebaseerde opleiding:**

Web-gebaseerde Publieke Administrasie opleiding in die nuwe millennium.

**Web-based training:**

Web-based Public Administration training in the new millennium.

**BRYNARD PA**

**Bestuur:**

Openbare personeelbestuur en -administrasie/ Menslike hulpbronbestuur.

**Management:**

Public human resource management and administration.

**CROUS M, VAN DIJK HG**

**Verstedelikingstudies:**

Plaaslike regering.

**Urbanisation studies:**

Local government.

**BRYNARD PA**

**Transformasie:**

Staatsdienshervorming.

**Transformation:**

Public service reform.

**BRYNARD PA, VAN ROOYEN EJ**

**Bestuur:**

Teoreties-filosofiese grondslag van openbare bestuur en administrasie.

**Management:**

Theoretical philosophical foundation of public management and administration

**ROUX NL**

**Beleidstudies en analise:**

Besluitneming en beleidbepaling.

**Policy studies and analysis:**

Decision and policymaking.

**BRYNARD PA**

**Openbare bestuur:**

Beleidsanalise, interregeringsfiskale verhoudings (koöperatiewe regering).

**Public management:**

Policy analysis, intergovernmental fiscal relations (cooperative government).

**FOURIE DJ**

**Bestuurstelsels:**

Finansiële administrasie op sentrale-, regionale- en plaaslike vlakke.

**Management systems:**

Financial administration on central, regional, and local level.

**FOURIE DJ**

**Plaaslike regering:**

Plaaslike owerhede, parke- en tuinboubestuur.

**Local government:**

Local government, parks and horticultural management.

**BOTHA BP**

**Staatsdienshervorming:**

Privatisering en kommersialisering.

**Public service reform:**

Privatisation and commercialisation.

**BRYNARD PA, VAN ROOYEN EJ**

**Bestuur:**

Organisasiestudies van sentrale, regionale en munisipale owerheidsvlakke.

**Management:**

Organisation studies of central, regional and municipal government levels.

**ROUX NL**

**Bestuur en beleidstudies:**

Omgewingsbestuur en -beleid.

**Management and policy studies:**

Environmental management and policy.

**VAN ROOYEN EJ**

**Interowerheidsverhoudinge:**

Verhoudings tussen owerheidsinstellings.

**Intergovernmental relations:**

Relations between public sector institutions.

**BRYNARD PA, THORNHILL C, VAN DIJK HG, VAN ROOYEN EJ**

**Publieke administrasie en -bestuur:**

Etiëk, openbare beleid, navorsingsmetodes.

**Public administration and management:**

Ethics, public policy, research methods.

**VAN ROOYEN EJ**

**Internasionale administrasie:**

Bestuur en administrasie van internasionale instellings.

**International administration:**

Management and administration of international organisations.

**ROUX NL**

**Beleidstudies:**

'n Metodologie van openbare beleidsanalise.

#### Policy studies:

Methodology of public policy analysis.

ROUX NL

#### Opleiding:

Opleiding van personeel vir die openbare sektor.

#### Training:

Training of officials for the public sector.

BOTHA WJJ, CROUS M, KOEN M, NIEUWOUDT MJ, VAN DIJK HG

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**BRYNARD PA, MATABOGE NS:** 2000. Implications of in-migration for public administration in South Africa with special reference to Gauteng and other provinces. SAIPA (Journal of Public Administration), 35(3)/Sep, pp 193-216

**CARSTENS M, THORNHILL C:** 2000. The relationship between administrative reform and new public management. SAIPA (Journal of Public Administration), 35(3)/Sep, pp 177-192

**VIL-NKOMO S:** 2000. Confronting change in a globalizing society: The case of the University of Pretoria. Perspectives in Education, 18(3)/Nov, pp 89-99

#### ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**BRYNARD PA, VAN ROOYEN EJ, KUYE JO:** Policy Document: The role of national and provincial government in local economic development. 2000. For Department of Provincial and Local Government

**FOURIE DJ:** Technical Report: Co-operative government in South Africa. 2000. For South African Foundation for Public Management

**MOETI KLB:** Contract Research: The role of National and Provincial Government - empirical research on local economic development. 2000. For Department of Provincial and Local Government

**VAN ROOYEN EJ:** Policy Document: Policy study: Local economic development and intergovernmental relations policy. 2000. For Department of Provincial and Local Government

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

**FOURIE DJ:** Municipal government: Outsourcing of non-core functions. First Annual Conference for the South African Association of Public Management and Administration, Pretoria, 20-22 Nov 2000

**MOETI KLB:** Evaluating projects and programs in the South African public sector. First Annual Conference for the South African Association of Public Management and Administration, Pretoria, 20-22 Nov 2000

**VAN ROOYEN EJ:** Regional and local development administrations in South Africa - time for implementation. Seminar on Rural Development Administrations, Centurion, 11 Feb 2000

**VAN ROOYEN EJ:** Integrated development and the Brownfields phenomena. First Annual Conference for the South African Association of Public Management and Administration, Pretoria, 20-22 Nov 2000

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**ANTONITES AJ, VAN ROOYEN EJ:** African Renaissance: The environmental impact of investment of the MDCA - SADC perspective. African Renaissance, Edmonton, Canada, 25-28 Feb 2000

**KUYE JO:** International perspectives on the allocation of powers between the tiers of government. International Political Conference on Provincial Government in South Africa, Umtata, South Africa, 16-18 Aug 2000

#### Referate / Papers

**FOURIE DJ:** The generation of additional financial resources to facilitate the HRD of the public service. International Association of School and Institutes of Administration, Beijing, China, 20 Jul 2000

**FOURIE DJ:** Development of a contractor development program for the construction industry in South Africa. International Association of Schools and Institutes of Administration, Beijing, China, 21 Jul 2000

**KUYE JO:** LeaRN - as an initiative of development. WK Kellogg/ SADC Initiative Leadership Regional Network (LeaRN) Conference, Harare, Zimbabwe, 6-7 Sep 2000

**THORNHILL C:** Public administration and globalisation: International and supra-national administrations. International Institute of Administrative Sciences: First International Regional Conference, Bologne, Italy, Jun 2000

<b>SKOOL VIR EKONOMIESE WETENSKAPPE</b>		<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>SCHOOL OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES</b>		Voorsitter/Chairperson: Prof JH van Heerden Tel: (012) 420 2413 Faks/Fax: (012) 362 5207 E-pos/E-mail: jvheerde@hakuna.up.ac.za

<b>DEPARTEMENT EKONOMIE</b>		<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS</b>		Hoof/Head: Prof JH Van Heerden Tel: (012) 420 2413 Faks/Fax: (012) 362 5207 E-pos/E-mail: jvheerde@hakuna.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BLIGNAUT JN:** MCom(UOVS) DCom(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**BRINK SM:** MCom DCom(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**DE WET TJ:** BCom(Hons)(Ekonometrie)(Pret) MCom(Ekonometrie) MCom(Toronto) - Lektor / Lecturer

**DU TOIT CB:** BCom(Hons)(Ekonometrie) MCom(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**HARMSE C:** MCom(RAU) DCom(Pret) - Professor / Professor

**JANSE VAN RENSBURG JJ:** BCom(Hons) MCom(Pret) - Dosent / Lecturer

**JORDAAN AC:** BA(Hons) MCom(Pret) HOD - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**KOEKEMOER R:** BSc(PU vir CHO) BSc(Hons) MBA(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**MOLLENTZE SL:** BCom(Hons)(RAU) MCom DCom(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**PAULY P:** BA PhD(Hamburg) - Buitengewone Professor / Extraordinary Professor

**SCHOEMAN NJ:** MA(Econ) DCom(Pret) THOD - Professor / Professor

**SCHOLTZ FJ:** BCom(Hons) LLB(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**STEYN FG:** MSc(Agric) DCom(Pret) - Professor / Professor

**TRUU ML:** MA(Stell) PhD(Rhodes) - Professor / Professor

**VAN HEERDEN JH:** BCom(Hons) MCom(RAU) MA(Western Illinois) MA PhD(Rice) HOD(Unisa) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Fiskale ontledings:**  
 Dataversameling, analise en interpretasie van Suid-Afrikaanse en internasionale tendense in owerheidsfinansies.

**Fiscal analyses:**  
 Data collection, analysis and interpretation of South African and international trends in government finances.

**DU TOIT CB, SCHOEMAN NJ, VAN HEERDEN JH**

**Ekonomiese ontwikkeling en groei:**  
 Dataversameling, analise en interpretasie van tendense in Suid-Afrika en internasionale lande, veral in Afrika.

**Economic development and growth:**  
 Data collection, analysis and interpretation of trends in South Africa and international trade with special reference to Africa.

**BLIGNAUT JN, BRINK SM, DE WET TJ, HARMSE C, JANSE VAN RENSBURG JJ, JORDAAN AC, KOEKEMOER R, SCHOEMAN NJ, SCHOLTZ FJ, STEYN FG, TRUU ML**

**Mensekragontledings:**  
 Dataversameling, analise en interpretasie van tendense in arbeidsaangeleenthede op nasionale en internasionale vlak.

**Human resource analyses:**  
 Data collection, analysis and interpretation of national and international trends in labour matters.

**SCHOLTZ FJ, STEYN FG**

**Omgewingsekonomie:**  
 Dataversamelingsanalise en interpretasie ten opsigte van omgewingsekonomie.

**Economics of the environment:**  
 Analysis and interpretation of data collection with regard to environmental economics.

**BLIGNAUT JN**

**Monetêre ekonomie en bankwese:**  
 Dataversameling, analise en interpretasie van tendense in nasionale en internasionale monetêre groothede.

**Monetary economy and banking:**  
 Data collection, analysis and interpretation of trends in national and international monetary variables.

**DU TOIT CB, HALL S, KOEKEMOER R, MOLLENTZE SL, PAULY P, VAN HEERDEN JH**

**Internasionale handel:**  
 Dataversameling, analise en interpretasie van tendense in nasionale en internasionale handel.

**International trade:**  
 Data collection, analysis and interpretation of national and international trends in economic development and growth.

**DU TOIT CB, HARMSE C, KOEKEMOER R, VAN HEERDEN JH**

**Oorgangsekonomie:**  
 Die oorgang vanaf sentraal-beplande ekonomieë na meer markgeoriënteerde ekonomieë in die Oosbloklande hou belangrike lesse in vir Suid-Afrika.

### Transition economics:

The transition from a centrally planned economy to a more market orientated economy in the Eastern block countries has significance for the South African economy.

TRUU ML

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**BASDEVANT O:** 2000. An econometric model for the Russian Federation. *Economic Modelling*, 17(1), pp 305-336

**DARBHA G, ROY SD:** 2000. Dynamics of money, output and price interaction - some Indian evidence. *Economic Modelling*, 17(3), pp 559-588

**DE WET TJ:** 2000. Purchasing power parity in the long run: An empirical re-evaluation of the South African evidence. *Journal for Studies in Economics and Econometrics*, 24(2), pp 19-34

**DE WET TJ, BASDEVANT O:** 2000. Debt sustainability and the exchange rate stabilisation: Towards a new theory. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Ekonomiese en Bestuurswetenskappe/South African Journal of Economic and Management Sciences*, 3(3)/Sep, pp 436-445

**DE WIT MP, BLIGNAUT JN:** 2000. A critical evaluation of the capital theory approach to sustainable development. *Agrekon*, 39(1)/Mar, pp 113-125

**DU TOIT CB, HARMSE C, LOMBARD JA, SCHOEMAN NJ, STADLER JJ, STEYN FG:** 2000. Fiscal and monetary policy in a changing South Africa. *Focus on key economic issues*, 50/Jun, p 10

**GROTE M, SCHOEMAN NJ, TRUU ML, VAN HEERDEN JH, VAN TONDER JJ:** 2000. Aspects of fiscal devolution in South Africa. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Ekonomiese en Bestuurswetenskappe/South African Journal of Economic and Management Sciences*, 3(1), pp 59-74

**KOEKEMOER R, BRINK SM:** 2000. The economics of exchange rates: A South African model. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Ekonomiese en Bestuurswetenskappe/South African Journal of Economic and Management Sciences*, 3(1)/Mar, pp 19-51

**MOLLENTZE SL:** 2000. Monetary policy in South Africa on the threshold of a new era. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Ekonomiese en Bestuurswetenskappe/South African Journal of Economic and Management Sciences*, SS(2)/Nov, pp 1-50

**SCHOEMAN NJ:** 2000. Is privatisation inevitable in South Africa? Select security implications. *Strategiese Oorsig vir Suider-Afrika*, XXII(2), pp 103-118

**SCHOEMAN NJ, CLAUSEN ROBINSON Z, DE WET TJ:** 2000. Foreign direct investment flows and fiscal discipline in South Africa. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Ekonomiese en Bestuurswetenskappe/South African Journal of Economic and Management Sciences*, 3(2)/Jun, pp 235-244

**SCHOEMAN NJ, VAN HEERDEN JH:** 2000. Generational accounting: A comparison between various taxes' incidence on the young and old in South Africa. *Journal for Studies in Economics and Econometrics*, 24(2), pp 35-51

### ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**BLIGNAUT JN:** Contract Research: Domestic pollution permit

allocation regimes. 2000. For Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

**BLIGNAUT JN:** Contract Research: Proposed Braamhoek pumped storage scheme by Eskom: An environmental economics perspective. 2000. For Eskom

**BLIGNAUT JN:** Contract Research: Fostering competition in the civil aviation industry. 2000. For Competition Commission

**BLIGNAUT JN:** Contract Research: Valuation of open spaces in Pretoria. 2000. For Greater Pretoria Metropolitan Council

**BLIGNAUT JN, CLAUSEN ROBINSON Z, HARMSE C, JANSE VAN RENSBURG JJ, JORDAAN AC, JOUBERT CS, MOLLENTZE SL, NKOANA JI, SCHOEMAN NJ, SCHOLTZ FJ, STEYN FG, VAN TONDER JJ:** Contract Research: The contribution of micro, small and medium-sized enterprises to the South African economy: An input-output approach. 2000. For NTSIKA Employment Promotion Agency

**DU TOIT CB, KOEKEMOER R:** Contract Research: Forecasting the performance of the South African economy. 2000. For United Nations

**JANSE VAN RENSBURG JJ, JORDAAN AC:** Contract Research: The impact of AIDS on the economy of South Africa. 2000. For Centre for Human Rights, University of Pretoria

**JORDAAN AC, PRINSLOO CE:** Technical Report: Situasi-analise van die gemeenskap te Cullinan. 2000. For Premiemyn, De Beers

**JORDAAN AC, PRINSLOO CE, WILSON GDH:** Technical Report: Socio-economic needs assessment: Greater Cullinan area. 2000. For De Beers

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

**ACKERMAN CJ, ACKERMAN L, ELOFF I, ENGELBRECHT P, OSWALD M, PETTIPHER OR, PROZESKY AM, SWART E:** Teachers' attitudes towards and experiences in implementing inclusive education. Education Association of South Africa (EASA) National Congress, Bloemfontein, 19-21 Jan 2000

**SCHOEMAN NJ:** Privatisation of services: Is it inevitable? Managing Threats and Challenges in the new Millennium. Symposium presented by the Institute for Strategic Studies and Community Preparedness Division of the City Council of Pretoria, Pretoria, 30-31 Mar 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

**BASDEVANT O, BRINK SM, KOEKEMOER R:** Exchange rates and learning - a rand/US dollar model. Fifth Annual Conference on Econometric Modelling, Johannesburg, South Africa, 5-7 Jul 2000

**BASDEVANT O, DU TOIT CB:** An aggregate production function for South Africa: Estimating technical progress using a Kalman filter. Fifth Annual Conference on Econometric Modelling, Johannesburg, South Africa, 5-7 Jul 2000

**BLIGNAUT JN, HASSAN RM, LANGE GM:** Natural resource accounts for minerals: A Southern African country comparison. Second International Environment and Development Economics Conference, Stockholm, Sweden, 6-8 Sep 2000

**CLAUSEN ROBINSON Z:** FDI and primary deficit. Congress of Political Economists International (COPE), London, United Kingdom, 6-12 Aug 2000



**DE WET TJ:** The impact of globalisation on trade in South Africa: A trade balance model. Fifth Annual Conference on Econometric Modelling, Johannesburg, South Africa, 5-7 Jul 2000

**HARMSE C:** Expectations, exchange rates and the capital account: The challenge for monetary policy. Congress of Political Economists International (COPE), London, United Kingdom, 6-12 Aug 2000

**JANSE VAN RENSBURG JJ:** Capital flows to and between emerging markets: Lessons to be learned. Academy of Business and Administrative Sciences (ABAS): 2000 International Conference. Prague, Czech Republic, 10-12 Jul 2000

**JORDAAN AC:** Cities as engines of economic growth. Congress of Political Economists International (COPE), London, United Kingdom, 6-12 Aug 2000

**KOEKEMOER R, MCCOSKEY SK:** Income convergence in Sub-Saharan Africa. Fifth Annual Conference on Econometric Modelling, Johannesburg, South Africa, 5-7 Jul 2000

**MCCOSKEY SK:** Income convergence in Sub-Saharan Africa. Fifth Annual Conference on Econometric Modelling, Johannesburg, South Africa, 5-7 Jul 2000

**MCCOSKEY SK, PRETORIUS E:** Misdiagnosing structural breaks with small sample unit root tests: Does the South African economy really walk randomly? Fifth Annual Conference on Econometric Modelling, Johannesburg, South Africa, 5-7 Jul 2000

**MOLLENTZE SL:** The suitability of a currency board for an emerging market. Annual International Conference of the Academy for Business and Administrative Sciences, Prague, Czech Republic, 9-12 Jul 2000

**SCHOEMAN NJ:** The impact of fiscal discipline on foreign direct investment. Allied Social Sciences Conference, Boston MA, USA, 8-12 Jan 2000

**STEYN FG:** Structural challenges and transition within South Africa: Labour market institutional changes and outcomes. 75th Annual Western Economic Association International Conference, Vancouver, Canada, 29 Jun - 3 Jul 2000

**VAN HEERDEN JH:** On the estimation of government revenue in a macro-economic model. Fifth Annual Conference on Econometrics, Johannesburg, South Africa, 5-7 Jul 2000

## MINI - VERHANDELINGS / MINI - DISSERTATIONS

**CLAYTON I:** A guide outlining the revenue estimation process and

microsimulation models for income tax: Are there lessons for the South African government. (Prof NJ Schoeman)

**HALGREEN S:** 'n Empiriese geldmarkkoersfunksie vir Suid-Afrika. (Mev CB Du Toit)

**PRETORIUS HC:** An empirical market rate function for South Africa. (Mev CB Du Toit)

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**DOWSLING DC:** Economic, political and social implications of the Nisga'a treaty. (Prof ML Truu)

**FRYER F:** Economic policy options for post-1994 South Africa. (Prof FG Steyn)

**MALAN T:** Produktiwiteit en arbeidsmarkdoeltreffendheid in die Suid-Afrikaanse ekonomie. (Prof FG Steyn)

**NIEUWOUDT L:** Die stand van die ekonomie as wetenskap en die implikasies daarvan vir die ekonomie-kurrikulum in die sekondêre skool. (Prof NJ Schoeman)

**SWART PH:** Die verband tussen fluktuasies in die finansiële en kommersiële rand. (Prof C Harmse)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**DE JAGER JLW:** Nuwe groeiteorieë en produktiwiteit in Suid-Afrika / The new growth theory and how it explains productivity in South-Africa. (Prof ML Truu)

**DE WIT MP:** Economic policy making for complex and dynamic environmental problems: a conceptual framework. (Prof JN Blignaut)

**GOUWS L:** 'n Effektiewe handelsbeleid vir volgehoue ekonomiese groei en ontwikkeling met spesifieke verwysing na Suid-Afrika. (Prof C Harmse)

**JACOBS D:** Alternatiewe begrotingstekorte as maatstaf van die stand van fiskale beleid in Suid-Afrika. (Prof NJ Schoeman)

**JORDAAN AC:** Urban economics a conceptual framework. (Prof C Harmse)

**KHABO VS:** The role of monetary policy in stimulating economic growth and stability in a small and open economy: The case of South Africa: 1960-1999. (Prof C Harmse)

**KOEKEMOER R:** Verbetering van 'n ekonometriese model deur gebruikmaking van spesifikasie en diagnostiese eienskappe. (Prof JH Van Heerden)

<b>SKOOL VIR FINANSIËLE WETENSKAPPE</b>		<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>SCHOOL OF FINANCIAL SCIENCES</b>		Voorsitter/Chairperson: Prof Q Vorster Tel: (012) 420 2422 Faks/Fax: (012) 362 5142 E-pos/E-mail: qvorster@hakuna.up.ac.za

<b>DEPARTEMENT REKENINGKUNDE EN FINANSIËLE BESTUUR</b>		<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE</b>		Hoof/Head: Prof Q Vorster Tel: (012) 420 2422 Faks/Fax: (012) 362 5142 E-pos/E-mail: qvorster@hakuna.up.ac.za

### **Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research**

**BARNARD P:** BCom(Rek)(Hons) GR(SA) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**BECKER AI:** BCompt(Hons) GR(SA) TOD - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**DE LA REY JH:** BCom MBA DBA(Pret) CFA(SA) - Professor / Professor  
**DE VILLIERS CJ:** BRek(Hons) MBA(Stellenbosch) DCom(Pret) GR(SA) - Professor / Professor  
**DU BRUYN R:** BCom(Hons)(Pret) CIA - Lektor / Lecturer  
**GOUWS DG:** DCom(Rek)(PU vir CHO) - Professor / Professor  
**GROBLER GP:** BCom(Rek) BCom(Hons)(Rek)(Pret) CIA - Lektor / Lecturer  
**HALL JH:** BCom(Hons)(UPE) DBA(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**KOORNHOF C:** MCom(Witwatersrand) DCom(Pret) FCCA GR(SA) RAA - Professor / Professor  
**LABUSCHAGNE R:** MCom(Belasting) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**LAMBRECHTS HA:** MCom(Stell) LAKad(SA) PUB(Gent) DBA(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**LOWIES GA:** BCom(Hons)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**MYBURGH JE:** BCom(Hons)(Rek) MCom(Pret) CFA HNOD - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**OOST EJ:** BCom(Hons)(Ekon)(Pret) BCom(Hons)(Bedryfsek) MCom DCom(Unisa) - Professor / Professor  
**STIGLINGH M:** BCom(Hons) MCom(Bel) GR(SA) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**SWART M:** BCom(Hons)(Rek) GA(SA) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**VAN DE VENTER TWG:** MBL - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**VAN DER SCHYF DB:** DCom(PU vir CHO) BCompt(Hons)(Unisa) CFA(SA) AGA(SA) STR(Unisa) THOD - Professor / Professor  
**VERMAAK FNS:** DCom(PU vir CHO) CFA(SA) THOD - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**VORSTER Q:** BCom(Hons)(UOVS) MCom PhD(Stell) FCCA GR(SA) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**WALTERS S:** BCom(Rek)(Hons)UP GR(SA) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**WOLMARANS HP:** BCom(Pret) BCom(Hons)(Unisa) MBA BSc(Hons) MSc DBA(Pret) Pr Sci Nat - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

### **NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS**

Omgewings/ werknemersverslagdoening  
**Environmental auditing/ employee reporting:**  
 Social responsibility reporting by listed South African companies.  
**DE VILLIERS CJ, VORSTER Q**

### **Korporatiewe rekenpligtigheid**

Corporate accountability  
**DU BRUYN R, GROBLER GP, VAN DER SCHYF DB**

### **Effektetrusts**

Unit Trusts  
**LAMBRECHTS HA**

### **Omgewingsrekeningkunde en werknemersverslagdoening**

Environmental accounting and employee reporting  
**BARNARD P, DE VILLIERS CJ, VORSTER Q**

### **Aanpasbaarheid:**

Die rol van inligting oor die aanpasbaarheid van 'n onderneming om die besluitnemingswaarde van rekeningkundige inligting te verhoog.

### **Flexibility:**

The role that information can play on the flexibility of an enterprise in enhancing the decision- usefulness of accounting information.

**GOUWS DG, KOORNHOF C**

### **Finansiële-, beleggings- en risikobestuur**

#### **Financial, investment and risk management**

**BARNARD P, BECKER AI, BERKHOUT SJ, CONRADIE JJ, GOUWS DG, HALL JH, LABUSCHAGNE R, LOWIES GA, OOST EJ, STIGLINGH M, VAN DE VENTER TWG, VERMAAK FNS, WOLMARANS HP**

### **Die invloed van rekeningkunde op besluitneming**

#### **The influence of accounting on decision making**

**GOUWS DG**

### **Finansiële verslagdoening:**

Die finansiële verslagdoeningspraktyke van Suid-Afrikaanse maatskappye.

#### **Financial reporting:**

The financial reporting practices of South African companies.

**SWART M, VORSTER Q, WALTERS S**

### **Belasting**

#### **Taxation**

**BECKER AI, LABUSCHAGNE R, STIGLINGH M**

### **Analise en interpretasie van rekeningkundige inligting**

#### **Analysis and interpretation of accounting information**

**GOUWS DG, MYBURGH JE**

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

- BARNARD P, DE VILLIERS CJ:** 2000. Environmental reporting in South Africa from 1994 to 1999: A research note. *Meditari*, 8, pp 15-23
- DE VILLIERS CJ:** 2000. Social disclosures in annual reports: Prevalence and differences between industries. *Accountancy and Finance Update*, 5(1)/Feb, pp 25-27
- DE VILLIERS CJ:** 2000. Environmental reporting in South Africa: Current status and international requirements. *Bestuursdinamika: Kontemporêre Navorsing / Management Dynamics: Contemporary Research*, 9(3)/Aug, pp 70-92
- DE VILLIERS CJ:** 2000. Social responsibility disclosure by South African industrial holding companies: A research note. *SA Journal of Accounting Research (Formerly: De Ratione)*, 14(1), pp 65-73
- DU BRUYN R:** 2000. Audit Software. The tools for collecting audit evidence. *IA Adviser*, /Aug, pp 6-7
- DU PLESSIS DE:** 2000. Detection and investigation of corruption. *IPFA Journal*, /Sep
- DU PLESSIS DE:** 2000. Financial statement fraud. *IPFA Journal*, /May
- DU PLESSIS DE:** 2000. Insider trading - a new dispensation. *Accountancy and Finance Update*, 5(1)/Feb, pp 9-12
- GEYSER JM:** 2000. Cash flow risk ratio: An aid to marketing decisions. *Agrekon*, 39(1)/Mar, pp 36-46
- GOUWS DG:** 2000. Beyond the numbers and ratios. *Accountancy and Finance Update*, 5(2)/Apr, pp 18-20
- GOUWS DG, LUCOUW P:** 2000. A dynamic balance model for analysts and managers. *Meditari*, 8, pp 25-45
- GROBLER GP, DU PLESSIS L, DU BRUYN R:** 2000. The internal audit program at the University of Pretoria, South Africa. *Internal Auditing*, 15(1)/Jan/Feb, pp 20-27
- HALL JH:** 2000. Investigating aspects of the capital budgeting process used in the evaluation of investment projects. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Ekonomiese en Bestuurswetenskappe/South African Journal of Economic and Management Sciences*, 3(3)/Sep, pp 353-368
- HALL JH:** 2000. An empirical investigation of the capital budgeting process. *Financial Economics Network*, 3(26)/Dec, pp 1-22
- KOORNHOF C:** 2000. How flexible is your company? *Accountancy and Finance Update*, 5(2)/Apr, pp 21-23
- KOORNHOF C, DU PLESSIS DE:** 2000. Red-flagging as an indicator of financial statement fraud: The perspective of investors and lenders. *Meditari*, 8, pp 69-93
- LUBBE DS, DE VILLIERS CJ:** 2000. Ouditkomitees - belangrike internasionale ontwikkelinge aangaande die samestelling en aktiwiteite daarvan. *Journal for Juridical Science*, 25(1), pp 208-217
- LUBBE DS, VORSTER Q:** 2000. Enkele gedagtes oor die uitstaande skulde aan plaaslike owerhede. *Tydskrif vir Christelike Wetenskap*, 3(3 & 4), pp 101-113
- LUBBE DS, VORSTER Q:** 2000. Die nakoming van sekere korporatiewe beheerbeginsels in jaarverslae van genoteerde Suid-Afrikaanse maatskappye. *Tydskrif vir Regswetenskap*, 25(2)/Des, pp 88-104
- STIGLINGH M, KOORNHOF C:** 2000. Deferred tax and long-term insurers. *Accountancy SA*, /Mar, pp 16-17,19
- VAN DE VENTER TWG:** 2000. Backtesting historical simulation value-at-risk for a selected portfolio of South African bonds. *Meditari*, 8, pp 183-198

- VAN DER SCHYF DB:** 2000. Obstacles in establishing and operating the public sector internal auditing function in a developing country: The South African experience. *Meditari*, 8, pp 145-182
- VORSTER Q, LUBBE DS:** 2000. Empiriese bevindings aangaande die nakoming van korporatiewe beheerriglyne in jaarverslae van sekere genoteerde Suid-Afrikaanse maatskappye. *Meditari*, 8, pp 199-214
- WOLMARANS HP:** 2000. Simulation games in management education - an educational technique with great potential? *Bestuursdinamika: Kontemporêre Navorsing / Management Dynamics: Contemporary Research*, 9(4), pp 1-33
- WOLMARANS HP:** 2000. Does 'dividend investing' have value for the South African investor? *Meditari*, 8, pp 229-247

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: BOEKE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: BOOKS

- VORSTER Q (Editor):** 2000. Henochsberg on the Companies Act, Butterworths, Durban.

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

- DE VILLIERS CJ (Consulting Editor):** 2000. *Southern African Journal of Accountability and Auditing Research*, Butterworths, Pretoria.
- KOORNHOF C (Editor), DE VILLIERS CJ (Consulting Editor):** 2000. *South African Journal of Accounting Research*, SA Institute of Chartered Accountants, Cape Town.
- KOORNHOF C (Editor), DE VILLIERS CJ (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Accountancy and Finance Update*, Butterworths, Durban.
- KOORNHOF C (Editor), DE VILLIERS CJ (Associate Editor):** 2000. *Meditari Accountancy Research*, Butterworths, Pretoria.

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

- DE VILLIERS CJ:** Environmental accounting: Why it impacts on finances and emerging standards. *Industrial Environmental Forum*, Johannesburg, May 2000
- DE VILLIERS CJ:** Environmental accounting and finance. SA Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) Continuous Professional Education (CPE) Seminar, Johannesburg, May 2000
- DE VILLIERS CJ:** Examining environmental accounting strategies and tools to quantify the financial benefits and costs of your environmental management system. *Institute of International Research (IIR) Seminar*, Johannesburg, South Africa, Apr 2000
- HALL JH:** Risk analysis and evaluation of capital investment projects. *Ninth Annual South African Finance Association Conference*, Cape Town, Jan 2000
- WOLMARANS HP:** Financial management education: Is there a gap between academics and practitioners? *Ninth Annual South African Finance Association Conference*, Cape Town, Jan 2000

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

- DU BRUYN R, DU PLESSIS L, GROBLER GP:** The status of internal

auditing in the South African sector and its training needs. Annual International Conference of the Institute of Internal Auditors, New York NY, USA, 14 Jun 2000

**GOUWS DG:** The spiral to accounting knowledge. Southern African Accounting Association Biennial International Conference: Accounting Education in the Global Village, Worcester, South Africa, 3-5 Jul 2000

**KOORNHOF C:** Measuring the flexibility of business organizations. International Association for Accounting Education and Research (IAAER) Congress, Kobe, Japan, 6-7 Oct 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**BOTHA WC:** Die belastingbetaler se regte in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika. (Prof M Stiglingh, Dr JH Hall)

**DE WET MM:** The tax implications of emissions trading in the South African context. (Mev MJ Nieuwoudt)

**DU RAND MS:** Finansiering van plaaslike owerhede. (Prof M Stiglingh)

**ERASMUS MU:** A comparative study: The South African source principles for business profits arising from unincorporated activities compared to the permanent establishment article of the model convention. (Me R Griessel)

**HIEMSTRA SJ:** The distinction between capital and revenue income of financial instruments used in hedging transactions. (Prof M Stiglingh)

**JANSEN VAN RENSBURG M:** Die wese bo vorm leerstuk in Suid-Afrikaanse teenvermydingswetgewing in vergelyking met ander jurisdiksies. (Mnr JMP Venter)

**JAQUIRE LJ:** Boedelbeplanningsinstrumente vir die Suid-Afrikaanse platteland. (Mnr JMP Venter)

**KING S:** The appropriateness of a residence-based income tax system for South Africa. (Mev MJ Nieuwoudt)

**LE ROUX GS:** A comparison of the proposed capital gains taxation of South Africa with the canons of a good tax system. (Prof M Stiglingh)

**POTGIETER PF:** A transfer pricing policy guideline. (Prof M Stiglingh)

**RAS D:** Capital transfer, tax and trust: A comparative study between current United Kingdom and South African legislation. (Prof M Stiglingh)

**TERHEYDEN AE:** The desirability of incentive allowances in income tax legislation as a fiscal tool for social and economic reform in South Africa. (Mnr JMP Venter)

**TERHEYDEN MB:** The taxation source of an internet transaction. (Mnr JMP Venter)

**THERON DA:** The meaning of 'primary/ principal owner-occupied residence' for purposes of exemption from capital gains tax. (Prof M Stiglingh)

**TITAN C:** Ondersoek na die grondwetlikheid van Artikel 47 van belasting op toegevoegde waarde. (M Botes)

**VAN EEDEN E:** Justification of the South African general anti-avoidance rule: A worldwide approach. (Prof M Stiglingh)

**VAN HUYSSTEEN JR:** Die belastingimplikasies van die omskeppingsoorskakeling van koöperasies na maatskappye. (Me R Griessel)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**BEUKES CJ:** A management accounting strategy for mining rehabilitation. (Prof DG Gouws)

## SKOOL VIR REKENMEESTERS- OPLEIDING

## SCHOOL OF ACCOUNTANCY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof H De Jager  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2701  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5199  
**E-pos/E-mail:** hdejager@hakuna.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BOTHA WJJ:** MCom(Rek)(Pret) GRO GR(SA) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**DE BEER L:** BRek(Hons)(PU vir CHO) MCom(Bel)(Pret) GR(SA) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**DE JAGER H:** BEd(Pret) MEd(PU vir CHO) MCom(Rek) DCom(Rek)(Pret) RGA GRO GR(SA) Lakad - Dir: Skool vir Rekenmeestersopleiding / Dir: School of Accountancy

**GLOECK JD:** MCom(Rek) DCom(Rek)(Pret) RGA GRO GR(SA) Lakad - Professor / Professor

**KOEN M:** MCom(Rek) DCom(Rek)(Pret) GRO GR(SA) - Professor / Professor

**LOMBARD PE:** BCom(Hons)(Rek)(Pret) GR(SA) HDip Belastingreg(RAU) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**NIEUWOUDT MJ:** BCom(Hons)(Rek)(Stell) MCom(Bel)(Pret) GR(SA) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**OBERHOLSTER JGI:** BCompt(UOVS) BCompt(Hons)(Unisa) MCom(Rek)(RAU) GRO GR(SA) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**PLANT GJ:** BCom(Hons)(Rek)(Pret) ACMA GR(SA) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**SCHUMANN EF:** BCom(Hons)(Rek)(RAU) GRO GR(SA) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**SHOTTER M:** MCom(Rek)(Pret) ACMA GR(SA) - Konsultant / Consultant

**VON WELL R:** BCom(Hons)(Rek)(Pret) GR(SA) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**WILCOCKS JS:** MCom(Bel)(Pret) GR(SA) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Tussentydse verslagdoening:

Evaluasie van voldoening aan verslagdoeningsvereistes en identifisering van jongste verslagdoeningspraktyke en tendense in Tussentydse Verslae van genoteerde maatskappye in Suid-Afrika.

#### Interim reporting:

Evaluation of compliance with reporting practices and identification of latest reporting practices and trends in Interim Reports of listed companies in South Africa.

**BOTHA WJJ, NIEUWOUDT MJ, OBERHOLSTER JGI, WILCOCKS JS**

#### Die oudit-verwagtingsgaping:

Monitoring, meting en analise van verskeie faktore wat verband hou met die regulering en bestuur van die ouditeursprofessie. Tot welke mate die ouditeursprofessie aan die behoeftes en verwagtinge van die gemeenskap voldoen.

#### The audit expectation gap:

The monitoring, measuring and analysis of various factors that relate to the governance of the audit profession. To what extent the audit profession meets the needs and expectations of society.

**VAN ROOYEN EJ, GLOECK JD, DE JAGER H, BOTHA WJJ**

#### Opleiding:

Opleiding van personeel vir die openbare sektor.

#### Training:

Training of officials for the public sector.

**BOTHA WJJ, CROUS M, KOEN M, NIEUWOUDT MJ, VAN DIJK HG**

#### Rekenpligtigheid en finansiële besluitneming:

Die monitoring en ontleding van, en die lewer van kommentaar op rekeningkunde en ouditkunde in die gemeenskap en die rekenmeesterspraktijk-milieu, in die volgende kontekste:

Rekenpligtigheid, kommunikasie met belanghebbendes ten opsigte van hul verskeie inligtingsbehoefes, die stel van standaarde, verbetering in die geloofwaardigheid van inligting, inligtingsprosesse en finansiële besluitneming.

#### Accountability and financial decision-making:

The monitoring and analysis of, and commenting on accounting and auditing in society and the accountancy practice environment in the following contexts: Accountability, communication to stakeholders in respect of their various information needs, standard-setting, enhancing the credibility of information, the application of models and techniques in preparing information, information processes and financial decision-making.

**BOTHA WJJ, DE BEER L, DE JAGER H, LOMBARD PE, NIEUWOUDT MJ, OBERHOLSTER JGI, PLANT GJ, SHOTTER M, VON WELL R, WILCOCKS JS**

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**BOTHA WJJ:** 2000. The normative acceptability of SAAS 320 - audit materiality. Auditing SA, Winter, pp 20-22

**BOTHA WJJ:** 2000. Auditor reviews of interim financial information in South Africa: Discourse of the history of developments and their implications. The Southern African Journal of Accountability and Auditing Research, 3, pp 1-10

**DE BEER L:** 2000. Public sector. CA Commentator, 4/Nov, pp 5-7

**DE JAGER H:** 2000. Importance of legislation. Auditing SA, Winter, pp 3-4

**GLOECK JD:** 2000. New legislation for private auditors - concerns are increasing. Auditing SA, Winter, pp 27-30

**GLOECK JD:** 2000. The Public Finance Management Act: Challenging the private sector managers. Auditing SA, Winter, pp 5-7

**GLOECK JD:** 2000. The draft accountancy profession bill. A long thorny road ahead... CA Commentator, 3/Feb, pp 13-17

**GLOECK JD, DE JAGER H:** 2000. The development of a common body of knowledge and skills for government auditors in South Africa. The Southern African Journal of Accountability and Auditing Research, 3, pp 29-46

**KOEN M:** 2000. An African perspective on accounting reform in the former Soviet Union. Auditing SA, Winter, pp 31-33

**LOUW EM, PIENAAR AJ, SHOTTER M, DE HART FJ, PLANT GJ:** 2000. The relevance of management accounting education at South African tertiary institutions. SA Journal of Accounting Research (Formerly: De Ratione), 14(2)/Dec, pp 41-58

**OBERHOLSTER JGI:** 2000. Financial accounting. CA Commentator, 3/Feb, pp 3-6

**PIENAAR AJ, SHOTTER M:** 2000. A South African perspective on the existence of an interest tax shield. South African Journal of Economics, 3(2)/Jun, pp 308-319

**PLANT GJ:** 2000. Gallant efforts made in implementing management accounting principles in the public sector. Auditing SA, Winter, pp 13-15

**SHOTTER M:** 2000. The influence of neo-classical economics on management accounting education in South Africa. The Southern African Journal of Accountability and Auditing Research, 3, pp 11-22

**VON WELL R:** 2000. Finansiële rekeningkunde. CA Commentator, 4/Nov, pp 7-12

**WESSELS S, SHOTTER M:** 2000. Organisational problems with the implementation of activity-based costing in South Africa. Meditari, 8, pp 215-227

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**BOTHA WJJ (Editor), PLANT GJ (Associate Editor):** 2000. CA Commentator, Die Pretoria Vereniging van Geoktrooieerde Rekenmeesters, Pretoria.

**DE JAGER H (Editor):** 2000. Auditing SA, The Southern African Institute of Government Auditors, Pretoria.

**DE JAGER H (Editor), BOTHA WJJ (Member of Editorial Board), KOEN M (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. The Southern African Journal of Accountability and Auditing Research, The Southern African Institute of Government Auditors, Pretoria.

**GLOECK JD (Editor), BOTHA WJJ (Associate Editor):** 2000. Spotlight on Auditing and Accountability, The Southern African Institute of Government Auditors, Pretoria.

**GLOECK JD (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe, Die Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns, Pretoria.

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

**BOTHA WJJ:** The relevance of independent auditor involvement with interim financial information: Evidence from South Africa. Third Biennial International Accounting Research Conference, Kobe, Japan, 6-7 Oct 2000

**BOTHA WJJ:** The contribution to the financial reporting process of

auditor reviews of interim financial information in South Africa. Southern African Accounting Association Biennial International Conference: Accounting Education in the Global Village, Worcester, South Africa, 3-5 Jul 2000

**BOTHA WJJ:** Auditor reviews of interim financial information in South Africa: Discourse of the history of developments and their implications. Academy of Accounting Historians. Colloquium on Accounting History, Philadelphia PA, USA, 13 Aug 2000

**DE BEER L, KOEN M, VON WELL R:** Y2K-compliance disclosure by South African listed companies: How transparent and accountable were they? Southern African Accounting Association Biennial International Conference: Accounting Education in the Global Village, Worcester, South Africa, 3-5 Jul 2000

**LOMBARD PE:** Punishment and sentencing within the ambit of the South African tax law. Southern African Accounting Association Biennial International Conference: Accounting Education in the Global Village, Worcester, South Africa, 3-5 Jul 2000

**NIEUWOUTD MJ:** What are the most pressing environmental issues in South Africa? With reference to local water resource and energy conflicts. Seventh Ulvön Conference on Environmental Economics, Ulvön, Sweden, 19-21 Jun 2000

**NIEUWOUTD MJ:** Green charges/ levies/ taxes and related income tax and value-added tax issues. Southern African Accounting Association Biennial International Conference: Accounting Education in the Global Village, Worcester, South Africa, 3-5 Jul 2000

**OBERHOLSTER JGI, KOEN M:** Financial accounting and reporting in developing countries: A South African perspective. The African Society Conference: Prospects for an African Renaissance, Edmonton, Canada, 25-26 Feb 2000

**SCHUMANN EF:** Supplier concentration in the South African audit market for larger listed companies. Southern African Accounting Association Biennial International Conference: Accounting Education in the Global Village, Worcester, South Africa, 3-5 Jul 2000

**SCHUMANN EF:** Supplier concentration in the South African audit market for larger listed companies. Emerging Issues in International Accounting 2000, Ontario, Canada, 3-5 Aug 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**DE LA ROSA SP:** Internal control risks within the data warehouse environment. (Prof H De Jager)

**HUMAN JS:** Die faktore wat bydra tot die sukses van normering. (Mev M Shotter)

# FAKULTEIT VEEARTSENYKUNDE

# FACULTY OF VETERINARY SCIENCE

## VOORWOORD

Die Fakulteit Veeartsenykunde het die afgelope paar jaar 'n aantal veranderinge ondergaan; die belangrikste hiervan is die samesmelting met die veeartsenykundige fakulteit van MEDUNSA (Mediese Universiteit van Suider-Afrika), waarna die departemente en die voorgaande kurrikulum geherstruktureer is – dit alles onder toenemende finansiële beperkinge. Die navorsingsuitset van die fakulteit is egter, ten spyte van verandering en druk, volgehou.

Tradisioneel was navorsingsuitsette van die fakulteit laer as die gemiddeld vir fakulteite van die Universiteit van Pretoria. Daarby het 'n onlangse kwaliteitsekeringsoefening getoon dat nagraadse opleiding en navorsingsprogramme nie op standaard is nie. Hierdie kwessies is in 'n ernstige lig beskou, omdat dit 'n negatiewe indruk skep van die manier waarop die akademiese sake van die fakulteit bedryf word.

Om hierdie en verwante probleme op te los en om die vlak van akademiese aktiwiteite in die fakulteit te verhoog, word 'n plan ontwerp wat die oorsake vir die stand van sake sal aanspreek. Sake wat aandag kry, is die bestuur van navorsing, die vestiging van 'n toegewyde navorsingskultuur, die ontwikkeling van internasionaal-mededingende navorsingsprogramme en toegang tot volhoubare befondsing.

Weens beperkte hulpbronne moet spesifieke fokusareas aan personeel en ander hulpbronne toegewys word. In die Afrika-konteks is daar ten minste twee veeartsenykundige gebiede waarop navorsers van hierdie fakulteit unieke bydraes kan lewer, naamlik veeartsenykundige tropiese siektes en veeartsenykundige aspekte van die wildlewe. Op hierdie gebiede in besonder kan veeartsenykunde 'n reuse bydrae tot die gesondheid en welsyn van die Suider-Afrikaanse dierebevolking maak.

In die komende jare sal navorsing in die fakulteit op hierdie gebiede fokus, om die bestaande kapasiteit en hulpbronne daar te konsolideer en so 'n internasionaal-mededingende groep navorsers vestig en studente van regoor die wêreld lok. Om dié ontwikkeling te bespoedig, is bande reeds met internasionale kundiges op die gebied gesmee om te help met die beplanning en implementering daarvan.



Prof NPJ Kriek  
Dekaan: Veeartsenykunde

## PREFACE

The Faculty of Veterinary Science has undergone a number of changes in recent years; most importantly it amalgamated with the Veterinary Science Faculty of MEDUNSA (Medical University of Southern Africa) and it then transformed its departmental structure and undergraduate curriculum – all the while being subjected to increasing financial constraints. The faculty's research output was nevertheless maintained in the face of these changes and pressures.

The research output of the faculty has traditionally been less than the average for faculties of the University of Pretoria. Furthermore, during a recent quality assurance exercise it was pointed out that the level of postgraduate training and research programmes was not up to standard. These findings were serious and reflected negatively on the way in which the academic affairs of the faculty were conducted.

To solve these and related problems, and to raise the level of academic performance in the faculty, a plan is being devised that will address the core reasons for this unacceptable state of affairs. Matters receiving attention are the management of research, instilling a more committed research culture, developing internationally competitive research programmes, and accessing sustainable funding.

Because of limited resources, specific focus areas will be allocated to personnel and other resources. In the African context there are at least two fields of veterinary science in which the faculty's researchers can make unique contributions, namely veterinary tropical diseases and veterinary aspects of wildlife. It is particularly in these fields that veterinary science can make a major contribution to the health and welfare of Southern African animal populations.

In the years to come the main focus of the faculty's research will be on these areas so as to consolidate the already substantial capacity and resources there and to facilitate the creation of an internationally competitive group of researchers able to attract students from across the world. To accelerate the rate of progress, close links have been established with overseas experts in the field to assist with the development and implementation of the process.



Prof NPJ Kriek  
Dean: Veterinary Science

Tel: (012) 529 8201  
Faks: (012) 529 8313  
E-pos: nkriek@op.up.ac.za

*Die navorsingsaktiwiteite van Prof NPJ Kriek word onder die Departement Veterinêre Tropiese Siektes gelys*

Tel: (012) 529 8201  
Fax: (012) 529 8313  
E-mail: nkriek@op.up.ac.za

*The research activities of Prof NPJ Kriek are listed under the Department of Veterinary Tropical Diseases*

## DEPARTEMENT ANATOMIE DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof HB Groenewald  
**Tel:** (012) 529 8247  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 529 8320  
**E-pos/E-mail:** hgroenew@op.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**AIRE TA:** DVM PhD(Ibadan) - Professor / Professor  
**BOOTH KK:** BS MS PhD(Iowa State) - Professor / Professor  
**GROENEWALD HB:** BVSc PhD(Pret) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**HORNSVELD M:** BVSc(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**OHALE LOC:** DVM(Ibadan) PhD(Iowa State) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**SOLEY JT:** BA(Hons)(Unisa) MSc(Witwatersrand) PhD(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**VAN DER MERWE NJ:** BVSc(Hons) DVSc(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Elektronmikroskopie van spermatozoa:

Navorsing en diagnose van abnormaliteite in sperme van soogdiere en voëls wat nie op ligmikroskopiese vlak bepaal kan word nie.

#### Electron microscopy of spermatozoa:

Research and diagnosis of abnormalities in sperm of mammals and birds which can not be determined at a light microscopical level.

**AIRE TA, SOLEY JT, VAN WILPE E, JOSLING D**

#### Voortplantingsbiologie van die volstruis:

Die anatomie en histologie van die hipofise en manlike en vroulike geslagstelsels van die volstruis.

#### Reproductive biology of the ostrich:

The anatomy and histology of the hypophysis and male and female reproductive tracts of the ostrich.

**AIRE TA, GROENEWALD HB, SOLEY JT, VAN DER MERWE NJ**

#### Anatomie van die Afrika-olifant:

'n Beskrywing van die sistematiese anatomie van die olifant.

#### Anatomy of the African elephant:

A description of the systematic anatomy of the elephant.

**VAN DER MERWE NJ, GROENEWALD HB, HORNSVELD M**

#### Letaalfaktor by grys en wit Karakoele:

Die anatomie van die dermkanaal van grys, wit en swart karakoele is ondersoek om die abnormaliteite te bepaal wat deur die letale faktor veroorsaak word.

#### Lethal factor in grey and white Karakul sheep:

The anatomy of the GIT of grey, white and black karakuls was studied to determine the abnormalities caused by the lethal factor.

**GROENEWALD HB**

#### Anatomie van die buffel:

'n Detailbeskrywing van die osteologie van die skedel.

#### Anatomy of the buffalo:

A detailed description of the osteology of the skull.

**HORNSVELD M**

#### 'n Voorgestelde laterale chirurgiese benadering tot die keelsak van die perd, gebaseer op anatomiese bevindinge:

Hierdie nuut-voorgestelde toegang tot die keelsak van die perd mag die chirurgiese benadering baie minder gekompliseerd maak en selfs bruikbaar maak vir die gemiddelde perdepraktisyn en bied wyer toepassingsmoontlikhede.

#### A suggested lateral approach to the guttural pouch of the horse based on anatomical findings:

Potentially, this new suggested approach to the guttural pouch of the horse may make surgical access to this structure much less complicated and even applicable for use by the general equine practitioner and with wider application.

**HORNSVELD M**

#### Die topografiese anatomie van die organe en vitale strukture van die wilde diere van Suider-Afrika:

Die huidige kennis van die anatomie van wilde diere vir veeartsenykundige gebruik is onvoldoende en vereis beter beskrywing. Verder is dit nodig dat die topografiese anatomie van die vitale organe nie net vir veeartsenykundige gebruik nie, maar ook vir gebruik deur die grootwildjagter beskikbaar gestel moet word.

#### The topographical anatomy of the organs and vital structures of wild animals in Southern Africa:

The present knowledge of the anatomy of wild animals for veterinary use is inadequate and demands better descriptions. Information on the topography of the vital organs is not only for use by veterinarians, but should also be available for big game hunters.

**HORNSVELD M**

#### Voortplantingsbiologie:

Die vergelykende struktuur van die seksueel aktief en onaktiewe didymides van voëls.

#### Reproductive biology:

The comparative structure of the gonadally active and inactive didymides of birds.

**AIRE TA**

#### Voortplantingsbiologie:

Die rol van verskillende epiteelselle van die epididymis van voëls in die opneem en afbreek van luminale inhoud.

#### Reproductive biology:

The role of the various epithelial cells of the epididymis of birds in the uptake and disposal of luminal materials.

**AIRE TA**

#### Voortplantingsbiologie:

Die funksionele morfologie van die testis, epididymis en bykomstige geslagskliere van die rietrot (*Thryonomys swinderianus*).

#### Reproductive biology:

The functional morphology of the testis, epididymis and accessory sex glands of the cane rat (*Thryonomys swinderianus*).

**SOLEY JT, AIRE TA**



#### **Anatomie van kleindiëre en voëls:**

Morfologiese veranderinge in die ductus arteriosus van fetale en vroeggebore bokke.

#### **Anatomy of small ruminants and birds:**

Morphological changes in the ductus arteriosus of foetal and neonatal goats.

OHale LOC, AIRE TA

#### **Morfologie van primate:**

Anatomie en histologie van die liggaamsstruktuur van die 'Chacma' bobbejaan en blou-aap.

#### **Morphology of primates:**

Anatomy and histology of body structure of the Chacma baboon and vervet monkey.

BOOTH KK

#### **Feromone en diere gedrag:**

Die rol van die reuksorgaan in sulgling herkenning by klein diere.

#### **Pheromones and animal behavior:**

Role of the vomeronasal organ in offspring recognition in small ruminants.

BOOTH KK

#### **Krokodilmorfologie:**

In diepte anatomiese en histologiese beskrywing van geselekteerde streke/ orgaanstelsels van die Nyl-krokodil.

#### **Crocodile morphology:**

Detailed anatomical and histological description of selected regions/organ systems of the Nile crocodile.

GROENEWALD HB, SOLEY JT

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

AIRE TA: 2000. Aspects of the functional morphology of the ductus epididymidis in domestic anseriform and galliform birds. *Journal of Veterinary Medicine/ Zentralblatt für Veterinärmedizin, Journal of the World Association of Veterinary Anatomists - Series C - Anatomia Histologia Embryologia*, 29(Series C)/Jun, pp 179-191

AIRE TA: 2000. Active spermiphagy in the initial part of the proximal efferent duct of the epididymis of normal domestic fowl (*Gallus domesticus*). *Research in Veterinary Science*, 68, pp 135-140

AIRE TA, JOSLING D: 2000. Ultrastructural study of the luminal surface of the ducts of the epididymis of gallinaceous birds. *Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research*, 67/Jun, pp 191-199

AIRE TA, SOLEY JT: 2000. The surface features of the epithelial lining of the ducts of the epididymis of the ostrich (*Struthio camelus*). *Journal of Veterinary Medicine/ Zentralblatt für Veterinärmedizin, Journal of the World Association of Veterinary Anatomists - Series C - Anatomia Histologia Embryologia*, 29(Series C), pp 119-126

BOOTH KK, KATZ LS: 2000. Role of the vomeronasal organ in neonatal offspring recognition in sheep. *Biology of Reproduction*, 63, pp 953-958

KIRBERGER RM, GROENEWALD HB, WAGNER WM: 2000. A radiological study of the sesamoid bones and *os meniscus* of the cheetah *Acinonyx jubatus*. *Veterinary and Comparative Orthopaedics and Traumatology*, 13(4), pp 172-177

RICHARDS PA, RICHARDS PDG, COETZEE HL, SOLEY JT: 2000. The optical microscope - en route to extinction? *Journal of Audiovisual Media in Medicine*, 23(3), pp 113-118

SWAN GE, GROENEWALD HB: 2000. Morphological changes associated with the development of the rumino-reticulum in growing lambs fed different rations. *Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research*, 67, pp 105-114

## **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

SOLEY JT: Technical forum: New equipment: Special cross-disciplinary competition session. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, South Africa, 6-8 Dec 2000

### **Referate / Papers**

AIRE TA: Endocytosis of exogenous particulate material by the avian rete testis and efferent duct epithelia. 30th Annual Conference of the Anatomical Society of Southern Africa, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 2-5 Apr 2000

BERTSCHINGER HJ, SOLEY JT, MELTZER DGA, ELS HJ: A comparative study of the sperm morphology of lions in the Hluhluwe/ Umfolozi game reserve and the Kruger National Park. Third Scientific Meeting of the South African Semen and Embryo Group (SASEG), Pretoria, South Africa, 4 Mar 2000

BOOTH KK, KATZ LS: The role of the vomeronasal organ for offspring recognition in sheep. 30th Annual Conference of the Anatomical Society of Southern Africa, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 2-5 Apr 2000

GROENEWALD HB, SWAN GE: Ultrastructural changes in the epithelium of the developing rumino-reticulum of growing lambs fed on different rations. 30th Annual Conference of the Anatomical Society of Southern Africa, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 2-5 Apr 2000

OHale LOC: Antebrachioradial joint of the cheetah (*acinonyx jubatus*). 30th Annual Conference of the Anatomical Society of Southern Africa, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 2-5 Apr 2000

SOLEY JT, KRAMER B: Perceived problem topics/ concepts experienced by students of anatomy, histology and embryology: A comparison between medical and veterinary students. 30th Annual Conference of the Anatomical Society of Southern Africa, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 2-5 Apr 2000

SOLEY JT, VAN WILPE E: Ultrastructural characteristics of the interstitial cells of Leydig in the cane rat (*Thryonomys swinderianus*). 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, South Africa, 6-8 Dec 2000

WAGNER WM, KIRBERGER RM, GROENEWALD HB: Radiographic anatomy of the thoraco-abdominal cavity of the ostrich (*Struthio camelus*). 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

### **Plakkate / Posters**

AIRE TA: Cyclical morphological changes in the efferent ducts of birds. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, South Africa, 6-8 Dec 2000

VAN WILPE E, SOLEY JT, JOSLING D: Ultrastructural features of the interstitial tissue of the ostrich (*Struthio Camelus*) testis. Seventh Asia-Pacific Electron Microscopy Conference, Singapore, 26-30 Jun 2000

## **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIE-BYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Plakkate / Posters**

SOLEY JT: Ultrastructural features of the interstitial cells of Leydig in the ostrich. 15th International Symposium on Morphological Sciences, Kyoto, Japan, 18-21 Sep 2000

## DEPARTEMENT FARMAKOLOGIE EN TOKSIKOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY AND TOXICOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof GE Swan  
**Tel:** (012) 529 8031  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 529 8304  
**E-pos/E-mail:** geswan@op.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BOTHA CJ:** BVSc BVSc(Hons) MMed Vet(Tox)(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**GEHRING R:** BVSc - Dosent / Lecturer

**KELLERMAN TS:** BSc(Agric)(Natal) BVSc(Pret) - Buitengewone Professor / Extraordinary Professor

**MÜLDERS MSG:** - Snr Tegnieuse Assistent / Snr Technical Assistant

**SWAN GE:** BVSc(Hons) MMed Vet(Pharm et Tox)(Pret) PhD(PU vir CHO) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Xenobiotiese metabolisme in diere (mikrosomale en sitosoliese ensiemstelsels):**

Deur gebruik te maak van gespesialiseerde mikrosomale en sitosoliese ensiemtegnieke word 'n kwalitatiewe en kwantitatiewe vergelyking van xenobiotiese metabolisme in diere getref. Binne hierdie navorsingsveld val projekte oor die veiligheid en effektiwiteit van middels gebruik tydens die vang, translokasie en bestuur van wild; die gebruik van sodanige tegnieke met die doel om tussen spesies te onderskei en die gebruik van mikrosomale ensieme as biomerkers vir omgewingsbesoedeling.

**Xenobiotic metabolism in animals (microsomal and cytosolic enzyme systems):**

The qualitative and quantitative comparison of xenobiotic metabolism in animals using specialized microsomal and cytosolic enzyme technologies. Projects within this research field include the safety and efficacy of drugs used in the capture, translocation and management of wild animals; the use of these technologies as a tool for interspecies scaling and the use of microsomal enzymes as biomarkers for environmental pollution.

**BOTHA CJ, GEHRING R, SWAN GE**

**Inheemse plantnavorsing van veteriniere belang:**

Suid-Afrika is gesien met 'n ryk en diverse plantegroei waarvan 'n hele aantal gifplante is. Baie plante word ook as etnoveteriniere medisyne gebruik. Hierdie navorsingstema sluit in die bestudering van plantvergiftigings in vee (isolering van plantgiftstowwe, immunisering ter voorkoming van krimpsiekte, weersin-meganismes, risiko bepaling deur GIS modellering) asook die bestudering van etnoveteriniere medisyne (inventaris, herbarium eksemplare, isolering van aktiewe bestandele).

**Indigenous plant research of veterinary importance:**

South Africa has a rich and diverse plant life. A number of these plants are toxic to livestock. Many of these plants are also used medicinally in ethnoveterinary medicine. This research theme embraces the study of plant poisonings in livestock (isolation of toxic principles, krimpsiekte immunization, aversion mechanisms,

risk assessment through GIS modelling) and the study of ethnoveterinary medicine (inventory and herbarium, isolation of active principles).

**BOTHA CJ, KELLERMAN TS, SWAN GE**

**Die impak van veteriniere farmaseutiese middels en plaagdoders op volksgesondheid:**

Die toediening van veteriniere farmaseutiese middels aan diere kan 'n impak op die gesondheid van die mens he. Die navorsingsveld sluit in die monitering van antimikrobiële middel gebruik in diere en die bepaling van moontlike weerstandsontwikkeling deur mikro-organismes, insluitende die potensiele oordrag van weerstandigheid vanaf diere na die mens. Verder word veteriniere farmaseutiese middel reste in voedsel van dierlike oorsprong ondersoek en die sinvolle verbruik van sodanige produkte bevorder. Die impak van omgewingsbesoedeling deur veteriniere farmaseutiese middels word ook nagevors.

**The impact of veterinary pharmaceuticals and pesticides on public health:**

The use of veterinary pharmaceuticals in animals may impact on human health. This research field embraces the monitoring of antimicrobial drug use in animals and the surveillance of the development of antimicrobial resistance, including the extent of transfer of resistance from animals to humans. This includes the investigation of residues of veterinary pharmaceuticals in food of animal origin and the promotion of prudent use of these products. The impact of environmental contamination with veterinary pharmaceuticals is also being studied.

**BAHEMU JB, BOTHA CJ, GEHRING R, MOROE ML, MÜLDERS MSG, SWAN GE**

**Navorsing en ontwikkeling van veteriniere farmaseutiese middels:**

Verskeie kliniese farmakologiese studies en kontrak navorsingsprojekte word deurlopend gedoen. Dit sluit farmakokinetiese en farmakodinamiese studies van 'n aantal veteriniere medisyne, veral die produkte wat nie geregistreer is vir die betrokke spesie of indikasie nie, in. Dit dra by tot die rasionele gebruik van die middels en nuwe indikasies word daar gestel. Die optimale gebruik en potensiering van wurmmiddelaktiwiteit in klein- en grootvee in Suid-Afrika word ook ondersoek. Dit sluit die volgende studies in: die optimale voorsiening en gebruik van wurmmiddels deur die vee-eienaar; faktore wat die meganisme van werking van die wurmmiddel beïnvloed; innoverende metodes om die effektiwiteit en veiligheid van wurmmiddels te bevorder en die voorkoming en beperking van die ontwikkeling van wurmweerstand.

**Research and development of veterinary pharmaceuticals:**

A number of clinical pharmacological studies and contract research projects are done on an ongoing basis. These include pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic studies of several medicines

used in animals, particularly products used extra-labelly to examine new indications and to promote the rational use of these medicines. The optimal utilization and potentiation of anthelmintic activity in small and large stock in South Africa is also being investigated. This includes studies on the optimal supply and use of anthelmintics by stock owners, factors that influence the action of anthelmintics and innovative methods to increase the effectivity and safety of anthelmintics in stock and to prevent or overcome worm resistance development.

AYOKU BM, GEHRING R, SWAN GE

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

BOTHA CJ, SCHULTZ RA, VAN DER LUGT JJ, ARCHER C: 2000. A krimpsiekte-like syndrome in small stock poisoned by *Ornithogalum toxicarium* Archer & Archer. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(1), pp 6-9

CORDEL C, SWAN GE, MÜLDERS MSG, BERTSCHINGER HJ: 2000. Pharmacokinetics of intravenous imipramine hydrochloride in cattle. Journal of Veterinary Pharmacology and Therapeutics, 21/Dec, pp 1-3

MINNAAR PP, MCCRINDLE CME, NAUDE TW, BOTHA CJ: 2000. Investigation of biological samples for monofluoroacetate and *Dichapetalum cymosum* poisoning in southern Africa. Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research, 67, pp 27-30

MINNAAR PP, SWAN GE, MCCRINDLE RI, DE BEER WHJ, NAUDE TW: 2000. A high-performance liquid chromatographic method for the determination of monofluoroacetate. Journal of Chromatographic Science, 38/Jan, pp 16-20

MOGOA EGM, STEGMANN GF, GUTHRIE AJ, SWAN GE: 2000. Clinical, cardiopulmonary and haemocytological effects of xylazine in goats after acute exposure to different environmental temperature and humidity conditions. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(3), pp 153-159

PENZHORN BL, LEWIS BD, LOPEZ-REBOLLAR LM, SWAN GE: 2000. Screening of five drugs for efficacy against *Babesia felis* in experimentally infected cats. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(1), pp 53-57

SWAN GE, GROENEWALD HB: 2000. Morphological changes associated with the development of the rumino-reticulum in growing lambs fed different rations. Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research, 67, pp 105-114

SWAN GE, OLIVER DW, VAN RENSBURG J, STEYN HS, MÜLDERS MSG: 2000. Stability and partitioning of closantel and rafoxanide in ruminal fluid of sheep. Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research, 67, pp 97-103

### BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

FLAOYEN A, NAUDÉ TW: 2000. Poisonous plants of southern Africa resulting in livestock intoxication. In: Proceedings of the International Symposium of the International Union of Soil Scientists and the Norwegian Academy of Science and Letters: Geomedical problems in Developing Countries: The Norwegian Academy of Science & Letters, Oslo, Norway, pp 66-75.

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

BOTHA CJ: Update on recent new intoxications of livestock. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

GROENEWALD HB, SWAN GE: Ultrastructural changes in the epithelium of the developing rumino-reticulum of growing lambs fed on different rations. 30th Annual Conference of the Anatomical Society of Southern Africa, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 2-5 Apr 2000

NAUDÉ TW: Update on toxicology in dogs: Tremorgenic Mycotoxicosis. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

NAUDÉ TW: Datura contamination of hay as the suspected cause of an extensive outbreak of impaction colic in horses. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

SWAN GE: Rational use of antimicrobial drugs in animals. Second Southern and Eastern African Veterinary Drug Regulatory Affairs Congress, Nairobi, Kenya, 23-29 Jul 2000

SWAN GE: Bioequivalence evaluation. Second Southern and Eastern African Veterinary Drug Regulatory Affairs Congress, Nairobi, Kenya, 23-29 Jul 2000

#### VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

VAN DER MERWE D: The use of ethnoveterinary medicinal plants in cattle by Setswana-speaking people in the Madikwe area of the Northwest Province. (Prof GE Swan)

## DEPARTEMENT GESELSKAPS- DIERCHIRURGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF COMPANION ANIMAL SURGERY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof P Stadler  
**Tel:** (012) 529 8095  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 529 8308  
**E-pos/E-mail:** pstadler@op.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BESTER L:** BVSc(Pret) DTO Dip(Cur)(Anim) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**COETZEE GL:** BVSc(Hons) MMed Vet(Chir)(Pret) MRCVS - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**DOWDLE SM:** BVSc - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**JOUBERT KE:** BVSc(Pret) MMed Vet(Anaes)(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**KIRBERGER RM:** BVSc MMed Vet(Rad)(Pret) DipECVDI DTE - Professor / Professor  
**LAMBRECHTS NE:** BSc(Stell) BVSc MMed Vet(Chir Small Animal)(Pret) DipECVS - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**LUBBE AM:** BVSc MMed Vet(Chir)(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**OLIVIER-CARSTENS A:** BVSc MMed Vet(Chir)(Pret) DTE MS(TexasA&M) - Professor / Professor  
**SPOTSWOOD TC:** BVSc - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**STEGMANN GF:** BVSc MMed Vet(Anaes)(Pret) DipECVA DTO - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**VAN DEN BERG SS:** BVSc(Hons) MMed Vet(Chir) MMed Vet(Rad) DVSc(Pret) - Professor Emeritus / Professor Emeritus  
**WAGNER WM:** DVM - Lektor / Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Biomateriale en spesiale tegnieke in veteriniere chirurgie:**  
Hierdie wye studieveld omvat ondersoek na die geskiktheid van sekere prostesemateriale, ortopediese materiale en spesiale tegnieke in kleindierchirurgie en tandheelkunde.

**Biomaterials and special techniques in veterinary surgery:**  
This wide study field includes examinations of the suitability of certain prosthesis materials, orthopaedic materials and special techniques in small animal surgery and dentistry.

COETZEE GL, LAMBRECHTS NE, LUBBE AM

#### Veteriniere neuroradiologie/ neurochirurgie:

Verbeterde diagnostiese beelding vir neuroradiologiese toestande.

#### Veterinary neuroradiology/ neurosurgery:

This study field includes improved diagnostic imaging techniques for neurological conditions.

DOWDLE SM, KIRBERGER RM, LAMBRECHTS NE, SPOTSWOOD TC

#### Laminitis in perde:

Die effek van hoefbeslag op die behandeling van laminitis.

#### Laminitis in horses:

The effect of shoeing on the treatment of laminitis.

OLIVIER-CARSTENS A, VAN DEN BERG SS

#### Anesthesiologie:

Die effek van narkose op liggaamsfunksies.

#### Anaesthesiology:

The effect of anaesthesia on body functions.

BESTER L, JOUBERT KE, STEGMANN GF

#### Beeld diagnostiek van volstruise en voëls

Diagnostic imaging of ostriches and birds

KIRBERGER RM, WAGNER WM

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**BUSS PE:** 2000. The rational, chronological and pharmacological treatment of chronic progressive renal failure. *South African Veterinary Medicine*, 13(5), pp 5-11

**DVIR E, KIRBERGER RM, TERBLANCHE AG:** 2000. Magnetic resonance imaging of otitis media in a dog. *Veterinary and Comparative Orthopaedics and Traumatology*, 41(1), pp 46-49

**HILL TP, LOBETTI RG, SCHULMAN ML:** 2000. Vulvovaginectomy and neo-urethrostomy for treatment of haemangiosarcoma of the vulva and vagina. *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association*, 71(4)/Dec, pp 256-259

**HILL TP, LUBBE AM, GUTHRIE AJ:** 2000. Biomechanical stability of the lumbar spine following hemilaminectomy, pediculectomy, and fenestration. *Veterinary and Comparative Orthopaedics and Traumatology*, 13, pp 1-7

**HILL TP, ODESNIK BJ:** 2000. Omentalization of perinephric pseudocysts in a cat. *Journal of Small Animal Practice*, 41/Mar, pp 115-118

**JOUBERT KE:** 2000. Routine veterinary anaesthetic management practices in South Africa. *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association*, 71(3), pp 166-172

**KIRBERGER RM, GROENEWALD HB, WAGNER WM:** 2000. A radiological study of the sesamoid bones and *os meniscus* of the cheetah *Acinonyx jubatus*. *Veterinary and Comparative Orthopaedics and Traumatology*, 13(4), pp 172-177

**KIRBERGER RM, MÖHR AJ:** 2000. Arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy in a dog. *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association*, 71(2)/May, pp 125-130

**LAMBRECHTS NE, BERRY WL:** 2000. Caudal cervical disc protrusion in a Bengal tiger (*panthera tigris tigris*). *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*, 31(3), pp 404-407

**LOBETTI RG, JOUBERT KE:** 2000. Effect of administration of

- nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs before surgery on renal function in clinically normal dogs. *American Journal of Veterinary Research*, 61(12)/Dec, pp 1501-1507
- LOBETTI RG, LAMBRECHTS NE:** 2000. Effects of general anaesthesia and surgery on renal function in healthy dogs. *American Journal of Veterinary Research*, 61(2)/Feb, pp 121-124
- MOGOA EGM, STEGMANN GF, GUTHRIE AJ:** 2000. Effects of xylazine on acid-base balance and arterial blood-gas tensions in goats under different environmental temperature and humidity conditions. *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association*, 71(4), pp 229-231
- MOGOA EGM, STEGMANN GF, GUTHRIE AJ, SWAN GE:** 2000. Clinical, cardiopulmonary and haemocytological effects of xylazine in goats after acute exposure to different environmental temperature and humidity conditions. *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association*, 71(3), pp 153-159
- STEGMANN GF:** 2000. Observations on the use of Midazolam-ketamine for induction of anaesthesia in four ostriches. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research*, 30(1), pp 58-61
- STEGMANN GF:** 2000. Hypoxaemia and suspected pulmonary oedema in a Dorper ewe after diazepam-ketamine induction of anaesthesia. *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association*, 71(1), pp 64-65
- STEGMANN GF, BESTER L, VENTER L:** 2000. Halothane anaesthesia in an African lion. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research*, 30(2), pp 93-95

## **REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: BOEKE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: BOOKS**

- LAMBRECHTS NE (Editor):** 2000. Proceedings of the SAVA Congress 2000, Izani, Durban.

## **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

- MARAIS HJ:** Session Chairman. Equine Practitioners Group Congress 2001, Magalies Park, South Africa, 18-22 Feb 2000

### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

- KIRBERGER RM:** Misinterpretation due to insufficient radiographic technique. European Association of Veterinary Diagnostic Imaging Satellite Symposium, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 25 Apr 2000
- KIRBERGER RM:** Radiographic quality evaluation. European Association of Veterinary Diagnostic Imaging Satellite Symposium, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 25 Apr 2000
- KIRBERGER RM:** Cervical myelography (including central canal opacification and hydromyelia). European Association of Veterinary Diagnostic Imaging Satellite Symposium, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 25 Apr 2000
- LAMBRECHTS NE:** Dog bite wounds in dogs. Zimbabwe Veterinary Association Congress, Troutbeck, Nyanga, Zimbabwe, 1-4 Oct 2000
- LAMBRECHTS NE:** Management of thoracic trauma in dogs. Zimbabwe Veterinary Association Congress, Troutbeck, Nyanga, Zimbabwe, 1-4 Oct 2000
- LAMBRECHTS NE:** Elbow dysplasia in dogs. Zimbabwe Veterinary Association Congress, Troutbeck, Nyanga, Zimbabwe, 1-4 Oct 2000
- LAMBRECHTS NE:** Hip dysplasia in dogs. Zimbabwe Veterinary Association Congress, Troutbeck, Nyanga, Zimbabwe, 1-4 Oct 2000

## **Referate / Papers**

- BESTER L:** Pharmacokinetics of Propofol in cats. South African National Anaesthesia Congress, Cape Town, South Africa, 26-30 Mar 2000
- BESTER L:** Peri-operative care and cardiopulmonary resuscitation. Symposium for South African Veterinary Nurses Association at Heyens Matthew's, Observatory, Cape Town, South Africa, 25 Mar 2000
- DOWDLE SM:** Clinical presentation of common compressive spinal cord disease. Part 3: Lumbosacral spinal cord disease. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000
- GOODHEAD AD:** Hereditary eye disease in dogs. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000
- HILL TP, LAMBRECHTS NE:** Clinical presentation of common compressive spinal cord disease in the dog Part 1: Cervical spinal cord disease. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000
- JOUBERT KE:** Interactions between psychopharmacology agents and anaesthesia. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000
- JOUBERT KE:** Equine anaesthetic mortality. 32nd Annual Congress of the Equine Practitioners Group, South African Veterinary Association, Saldanha, South Africa, 14-17 Feb 2000
- KAFKA UCM:** Optimising radiographic techniques using various film-screen and grid combinations on high-output and low-output equipment. 32nd Annual Congress of the Equine Practitioners Group, South African Veterinary Association, Saldanha, South Africa, 14-17 Feb 2000
- KAFKA UCM:** Magnetic resonance imaging in the dog - neurodiagnosis of brain disorders. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000
- LAMBRECHTS NE, JOUBERT KE:** Severe bite wounds in small animals - why they die and how to treat them. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000
- LAMBRECHTS NE, KIRBERGER RM, FOURIE SL:** Elbow dysplasia: What is this bloke talking about? 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000
- MARAIS HJ:** Application of nuclear scintigraphy to the lameness investigation: An overview of five cases. 32nd Annual Congress of the Equine Practitioners Group, South African Veterinary Association, Saldanha, South Africa, 14-17 Feb 2000
- OLIVIER-CARSTENS A:** Navicular radiography and radiology. Equine Practitioners Group, South African Veterinary Association (SAVA), Cape Town, South Africa, 25 Aug 2000
- OLIVIER-CARSTENS A:** Radiology of the horse head. Equine Practitioners Group, South African Veterinary Association (SAVA), Cape Town, South Africa, 25 Aug 2000
- OLIVIER-CARSTENS A, BOTES C, PETERSEN SL, GUTHRIE AJ:** The effect of low level laser therapy (LLLT) on wound healing in horses. 32nd Annual Congress of the Equine Practitioners Group, South African Veterinary Association, Saldanha, South Africa, 14-17 Feb 2000
- STEENKAMP G:** Dentistry of non-domesticated animals. Congress of the Pan African Association of Zoos, Aquaria and Botanical Gardens (PAAZAB), Pretoria, South Africa, May 2000

**STEENKAMP G:** A review of mandibular fracture repair in dogs and cats. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000  
**WAGNER WM:** Avian radiography and radiology. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000  
**WAGNER WM, KIRBERGER RM, GROENEWALD HB:** Radiographic anatomy of the thoraco-abdominal cavity of the ostrich (*Struthio camelus*). 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**KIRBERGER RM:** Scintigraphy. World Small Animal Veterinary Association (WSAVA) and Federation of European Companion Animal Veterinary Associations (FECAVA) World Congress, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 26-29 Apr 2000

**KIRBERGER RM, VAN BREE P:** Skeletal radiography. World Small Animal Veterinary Association (WSAVA) and Federation of European Companion Animal Veterinary Associations (FECAVA) World Congress, Amsterdam, Belgium, 26-29 Apr 2000  
**STEGMANN GF, BESTER L:** Anaesthetic sparing effects of Midazolam in propofol induced, and isoflurane maintained anaesthesia during ovariohysterectomy in dogs. Seventh World Congress of Veterinary Anaesthesia, Bern, Switzerland, 20-23 Sep 2000  
**WAGNER WM, KIRBERGER RM:** Radiography of the thoraco-abdominal cavity of the ostrich (*Struthio camelus*). International Veterinary Radiology Association Congress, Obihiro, Japan, 22-27 Aug 2000

### Referate / Papers

**BUSS PE:** Tranquillizers and sedatives. Seventh Biennial International Symposium on Wildlife Utilization - A veterinary Perspective, Onderstepoort, South Africa, 17 Jun - 1 Jul 2000  
**STEENKAMP G:** Dentistry of non-domesticated animals. Seventh Biennial International Symposium on Wildlife Utilization - A Veterinary Perspective, Onderstepoort, South Africa, 17 Jun - 1 Jul 2000

## DEPARTEMENT GESELSKAPSDIER- GENEESKUNDE

## DEPARTMENT OF COMPANION ANIMAL MEDICINE

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof P Stadler  
**Tel:** (012) 529 8095  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 529 8308  
**E-pos/E-mail:** pstadler@op.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**DVIR E:** DVM(Hebrew University of Jerusalem) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar  
**JACOBSON LS:** BVSc MMed Vet(Pret) - Navorsingsbeampte / Research Officer  
**LEISEWITZ AL:** BVSc(Hons) MMed Vet(Med)(Pret) Diplomate ECVIM - CA - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**LOBETTI RG:** BVSc(Hons) MMed Vet(Med)(Pret) Diplomate ECVIM - CA - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**MILLER DB:** BVSc(Hons)(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**MÖHR AJ:** BVSc BVSc(Hons)(Pret) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar  
**MYBURGH EC:** NHD(Medical Tech) - Beheer Tegnie Assistent / Control Technical Assistant  
**PRINSLOO T:** BVSc(Hons)(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**REYERS F:** BVSc(Hons) MMed Vet(KLD) DTO(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**SCHOEMAN TVN:** BVSc(Hons)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**VAN DEN BERG JS:** BVSc MMed Vet(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**VAN DER MERWE LL:** BVSc(Hons)(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Anatomiese morfologie:**  
 Ultrastrukturele navorsing van die anatomiese morfologie van dierweefsel.

**Anatomical morphology:**  
 Ultrastructural research of the anatomical morphology of animal tissue.  
**BERTSCHINGER HJ, JOSLING D, MELTZER DGA, MÖHR AJ, NÖTHLING JO**

**Ultrastrukturele patologie:**  
 Ultrastrukturele navorsing en diagnose van die afwykings van die sel en matriks in mens- en dierweefsel.

**Ultrastructural pathology:**  
 Ultrastructural research and diagnosis of the abnormalities of the cell and matrix in human and animal tissue.  
**JOSLING D, MÖHR AJ, VAN WILPE E**

**Patofisiologie van babesiose by honde:**  
 Die studie van die meganismes betrokke by die siekte wat veroorsaak word deur die bosluis-oorgedraagde, bloedparasiet *Babesia canis*.

**Pathophysiology of canine babesiosis:**  
 The study of the mechanisms involved in the disease produced by the tick-transmitted blood parasite *Babesia canis*.  
**REYERS F, LEISEWITZ AL, PRINSLOO T, LOBETTI RG, MILLER DB, MYBURGH EC, JACOBSON LS, VAN DER MERWE LL, SCHOEMAN TVN, DVIR E**

**Patofisiologie van hartwater by beeste en skape:**  
 Die studie van die meganismes betrokke by die siekte wat veroorsaak

word deur die bosluis-oorgedraagde parasiet *Cowdria ruminantium* in 'n poging om rasionele behandelingstrategie te kan toepas.

#### **Pathophysiology of heartwater in cattle and sheep:**

The study of the mechanisms involved in the disease produced by the tick-transmitted parasite *Cowdria ruminantium* in an effort to develop rational treatment strategies.

REYERS F, SHAKESPEARE AS, THOMPSON PN, MYBURGH EC, JACOBSON LS

#### **Kliniese proewe om geneesmiddels en behandelingsprotokolle te evalueer:**

Topikale behandeling van veltoestande in honde en pulmonale pasteurellose in beeste. Kliniese voeding van honde. Firms wat middels verkoop of verskaf benodig kliniese bewyse van doeltreffendheid vir registrasie of bekendmaking. Derhalwe kontrakteer hulle die Departement om kliniese proewe uit te voer.

#### **Clinical trials in the evaluation of drugs and treatment protocols:**

Topical treatment of skin conditions in dogs and Pneumonic pasteurellosis in cattle. Clinical nutrition in dogs. Drug firms and vendors seeking to register or popularise drugs and recommended treatment protocols contract the Department to conduct clinical trials.

SHAKESPEARE AS, LEISEWITZ AL, LOBETTI RG, THOMPSON PN, MÖHR AJ

#### **Veterinêre interne geneeskunde:**

Ondersoek na siektes wat huisdiere aantas, in besonder die wat uniek aan en/of belangrik is vir Suid-Afrika en die streek.

#### **Veterinary internal medicine:**

Investigation of diseases affecting domestic animals, particularly those that are unique to, and/or important in South Africa and the region.

REYERS F, LEISEWITZ AL, PRINSLOO T, LOBETTI RG, MILLER DB, MYBURGH EC, JACOBSON LS, VAN DER MERWE LL, SCHOEMAN TVN, DVIR E, MÖHR AJ, SHAKESPEARE AS

#### **Mineraalstatus van bokke in Suidelike Afrika:**

Ontwikkeling van metodes om die mineraalstatus van inheemse bokke in die praktiese opset te bepaal ten einde mineraaltoevoeging te optimaliseer.

#### **Mineral status of goats in Southern Africa:**

Developing means of identifying the mineral status of indigenous goats in a practical way to optimise the supplementation of minerals.

REYERS F, BAGASSE PJDC

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

## **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

BRYSON NR, HORAK IG, HÖHN EW, LOUW JP: 2000. Ectoparasites of dogs belonging to people in resource-poor communities in North West Province, South Africa. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(3)/Aug, pp 175-179

DVIR E, KIRBERGER RM, TERBLANCHE AG: 2000. Magnetic resonance imaging of otitis media in a dog. Veterinary and Comparative Orthopaedics and Traumatology, 41(1), pp 46-49

HILL TP, LOBETTI RG, SCHULMAN ML: 2000. Vulvovaginectomy and neo-urethrostomy for treatment of haemangiosarcoma of the vulva and vagina. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(4)/Dec, pp 256-259

JACOBSON LS, LOBETTI RG, SCHOEMAN TVN: 2000. A survey of feline babesiosis in South Africa. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(4)/Dec, pp 222-228

KIRBERGER RM, MÖHR AJ: 2000. Arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy in a dog. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(2)/May, pp 125-130

LETSOALO SS, KRECEK RC, BOTHA CAJ, NGETU X: 2000. Animal husbandry in Moretele 1 of North West Province: Implications for veterinary training and research. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(2), pp 92-96

LOBETTI RG: 2000. Common variable immunodeficiency in miniature dachshunds affected with *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia. Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Invest, 12, pp 39-34

LOBETTI RG: 2000. Survey of the incidence, diagnosis, clinical manifestations and treatment of *Spirocerca lupi* in South Africa. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(1)/Jan, pp 43-46

LOBETTI RG, DIPPENAAR T: 2000. Von Willebrand's disease in the German Shepherd dog. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(2)/May, pp 118-121

LOBETTI RG, JOUBERT KE: 2000. Effect of administration of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs before surgery on renal function in clinically normal dogs. American Journal of Veterinary Research, 61(12)/Dec, pp 1501-1507

LOBETTI RG, LAMBRECHTS NE: 2000. Effects of general anesthesia and surgery on renal function in healthy dogs. American Journal of Veterinary Research, 61(2)/Feb, pp 121-124

LOBETTI RG, MÖHR A, DIPPENAAR T, MYBURGH EC: 2000. A preliminary study on the serum protein response in canine babesiosis. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(1)/Nov, pp 38-42

LOBETTI RG, VAUGHAN-SCOTT T, JACOBSON LS: 2000. Blood pressure changes in dogs with babesiosis. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(1)/Jan, pp 14-20

MÖHR AJ, LOBETTI RG, VAN DER LUGT JJ: 2000. Acute pancreatitis: A newly recognised potential complication of canine babesiosis. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(4)/Dec, pp 232-239

SCHOEMAN JP, EVANS HJ, CHILDS D, HERRTAGE ME: 2000. Cortisol responses to two different doses of intravenous ACTH (tetracosactrin) in overweight cats. Journal of Small Animal Practice, 41(12)/Dec, pp 552-557

SCHWAN EV, MILLER DB, DE KOCK D, VAN HEERDEN A: 2000. *Dirofilaria repens* in a cat with acute liver failure. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(3), p 197

## **HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS**

LOBETTI RG: 2000. Canine babesiosis. In: Manual of Canine and Feline Haematology and Transfusion Medicine, British Small Animal Veterinary Association, Hampshire, pp 85-92.

## **REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS**

VAN DEN BERG JS (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, SAVA, Pretoria.

## **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

- JACOBSON LS:** Recently described complications of canine babesiosis. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000
- LOBETTI RG:** Update on canine babesiosis. 18th American College of Veterinary Internal Medicine Forum, Seattle WA, USA, May 2000
- LOBETTI RG:** Update on canine babesiosis. 18th American College of Veterinary Internal Medicine Forum, Seattle WA, USA, May 2000
- LOBETTI RG:** Neonatal death syndrome in the dog and cat. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000
- LOBETTI RG:** Canine and feline neonatal death syndrome. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000
- LOBETTI RG:** Supportive care in babesiosis. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000
- MILLER DB:** Treatment of canine babesiosis: Berenil revisited. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000
- MILLER DB:** Salinomycin intoxication: A multispecies problem. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000
- MILLER DB:** Appropriate monitoring of the critical care patient. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000
- PRINSLOO T:** Transfusion medicine in babesiosis. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000
- REYERS F, MILLER DB:** Canine aflatoxicosis. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000
- SCHOEMAN TVN:** An overview of feline babesiosis. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

### **Referate / Papers**

- LOBETTI RG:** Renal function in canine babesiosis. 18th American College of Veterinary Internal Medicine Forum, Seattle WA, USA, May 2000
- PENZHORN BL, REYERS F:** Emerging diseases and dangers beyond our borders: Recognition and prevention. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000
- REYERS F, MILLER DB:** Canine aflatoxicosis - Part 1. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000
- REYERS F, MILNER R:** Canine aflatoxicosis - Part 2. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

**SCHOEMAN JP:** Cortisol responses of cats to intravenous Adrenocorticotrophic hormone (ACTH). 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

**SCHOEMAN JP:** Cortisol responses to two different doses of intravenous synthetic Adrenocorticotrophic hormone (ACTH) (tetracosactrin) in overweight cats. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

**SCHOEMAN JP:** Feline distal aortic thromboembolism: A review of 44 cases. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

**SCHOEMAN JP:** Budd-Chiari-like syndrome in a dog associated with an adrenal pheochromocytoma. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

**SCHOEMAN JP:** Cerebral cavernous haemangioma in a dog. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

**SCHOEMAN JP:** Feline aortic thromboembolism. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

**VAN DEN BERG JS:** The internet and the equine practitioner: Some useful internet sites that can make information management easier. 32nd Annual Congress of the Equine Practitioners Group, South African Veterinary Association, Saldanha, South Africa, 14-17 Feb 2000

### **Plakkate / Posters**

- JOSLING D, MÖHR AJ, VAN WILPE E:** Electron microscopy of *Providencia alcalifaciens* in intestinal samples from three Rottweiler puppies. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, South Africa, 6-8 Dec 2000
- TUTT CLC, VAN AMSTEL SR, REYERS F:** The clinical effect of Diamethyl Sulfoxide (DMSO) in sheep suffering from heartwater. American Association of Bovine Practitioners Congress, Rapid City SD, USA, Sep 2000

## **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

- DVIR E:** Clinical presentation and diagnostic imaging of spirocercosis in the dog. World Small Animal Veterinary Congress, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 25-30 Apr 2000
- SCHOEMAN JP:** Endogenous ACTH concentrations, urinary cortisol to creatinine ratios and cortisol responses to tetracosactrin in obese cats. 43rd Annual Congress of the British Small Animal Veterinary Association, Birmingham, United Kingdom, 6-9 Apr 2000

### **Referate / Papers**

- MYBURGH EC, REYERS F:** The effect of sample colour on the results produced by dry- and wet-chemistry analysers. 25th Conference of the World Small Animal Veterinary Association, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 25-29 Apr 2000



## DEPARTEMENT GESLAGSKUNDE

## DEPARTMENT OF REPRODUCTION

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof JO Nöthling  
**Tel:** (012) 529 8020  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 529 8314  
**E-pos/E-mail:** jnothlin@op.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**ARLOTTO T:** BA(Washington State) PhD(Wisconsin) - Snr Tegnieuse Assistent / Snr Technical Assistant  
**BERTSCHINGER HJ:** BVSc(Pret) DMed Vet(Zurich) - Professor / Professor  
**CORDEL C:** BVSc(Pret) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar  
**GERBER D:** DMed Vet(Zurich) DipACT - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**IRONS PC:** BVSc(Pret) DipACT - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**NÖTHLING JO:** MMed Vet(Gyn)(Pret) - Medeprofessor en Hoof / Associate Professor and Head  
**SHUTTLEWORTH RJ:** BVSc(Pret) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar  
**TERBLANCHE SJ:** MMed Vet(Gyn)(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**VOLKMANN DH:** MMed Vet(Gyn)(Pret) DipACT - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Anatomiese morfologie:

Ultrastrukturele navorsing van die anatomiese morfologie van dierweefsel.

#### Anatomical morphology:

Ultrastructural research of the anatomical morphology of animal tissue.

**BERTSCHINGER HJ, JOSLING D, MELTZER DGA, MÖHR AJ, NÖTHLING JO**

#### Reproduksie van wildlewe:

Die primêre doel is om metodes te ontwikkel waardeur reproduksie van wildlewe verseker of geoptimaliseer kan word. Navorsing word gerig op die bewaring van sperme, die *in vivo* of *in vitro* produksie van embrios en hul bewaring, asook kunsmatige inseminasie en embryo-oorsplasing. Navorsing word ook gerig op metodes om die voortplantingstempo te verhoog of om voorbehoeding te bewerkstellig, op siektes wat reproduksie beïnvloed, asook op die fundamentele aspekte van reproduksie. Ten einde hierdie doelwitte te bereik mag huisdiere gebruik word as modelle vir navorsing op wildsoorte.

#### Reproduction of wildlife:

The primary aim is to develop methods whereby reproduction of wildlife can be ensured and optimised. Research is aimed at the preservation of sperm, the *in vivo* or *in vitro* production of embryos and their preservation, as well as artificial insemination or embryo transfer. Research is further aimed at the development of methods to accelerate reproductive rate or to achieve contraception; at the diseases that affect reproduction in wildlife; and at basic research on reproduction of wildlife. In order to achieve these aims, domestic species may be used as models for wildlife research.

**ARLOTTO T, BERTSCHINGER HJ, CORDEL C, IRONS PC, NÖTHLING JO, TERBLANCHE SJ, VOLKMANN DH**

#### Semenpreservering en kunsmatige inseminasie:

Die ontwikkeling van metodes vir die preservering van sperme van spesifieke huisdiere en wilde diersoorte en die gebruik daarvan om vroulike diere te insemineer.

#### Semen preservation and artificial insemination:

The development of methods for the preservation of sperm from selected domestic and wild animals and its use in artificial insemination of females.

**BERTSCHINGER HJ, CORDEL C, GERBER D, IRONS PC, NÖTHLING JO, SHUTTLEWORTH RJ, VOLKMANN DH**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**ARLOTTO T, GERBER D, TERBLANCHE SJ, COOPER D, BERTSCHINGER HJ:** 2000. Development of morula stage embryos after transvaginal oocyte recovery in the African buffalo (*Syncerus caffer*). *Theriogenology*, 53(1)/Jan, p 324  
**BERTSCHINGER HJ, MELTZER DGA, VAN DYK A, STRACHAN A:** 2000. The De Wildt Cheetah and Wildlife Trust - 25 years of experience in captive breeding of cheetahs. *Advances in Ethology: Supplements to Ethology*, (35)/Oct, p 155  
**CORDEL C:** 2000. Pharmacological enhancement of emission in bulls using imipramine hydrochloride. *Livestock Health and Production Review*, 10/Sep, pp 18-19  
**CORDEL C, SWAN GE, MÜLDERS MSG, BERTSCHINGER HJ:** 2000. Pharmacokinetics of intravenous imipramine hydrochloride in cattle. *Journal of Veterinary Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, 21/Dec, pp 1-3  
**FAYRER-HOSKEN RA, GROBLER D, VAN ALTENA JJ, BERTSCHINGER HJ, KIRKPATRICK JF:** 2000. Immunocontraception of African elephants. *Nature*, 407/Sep, p 149  
**GERBER D, ARLOTTO T, COOPER D:** 2000. A new disposable needle guide system for transvaginal oocyte recovery in domestic cows and African buffalo. *Theriogenology*, 53(1)/Jan, p 333  
**HILL TP, LOBETTI RG, SCHULMAN ML:** 2000. Vulvovaginectomy and neo-urethrostomy for treatment of haemangiosarcoma of the vulva and vagina. *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association*, 71(4)/Dec, pp 256-259  
**IRONS PC:** 2000. Teelgeskiktheidsondersoeke van bulle - 'n gevallestudie. *Livestock Health and Production Review*, 10/Sep, pp 16-17  
**WESTLIN LM, FERREIRA SM:** 2000. Do pouched mice alter litter size through resorption in response to resource availability? *South African Journal of Wildlife Research*, 30(3), pp 118-121

#### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**BERTSCHINGER HJ:** Session 3. South African Semen and Embryo Group

Third Scientific Meeting, Onderstepoort, South Africa, 4 Mar 2000  
**TERBLANCHE SJ:** Session 1. South African Semen and Embryo Group  
 Third Scientific Meeting, Onderstepoort, South Africa, 4 Mar 2000

## Referate / Papers

**ARLOTTO T, GERBER D, TERBLANCHE SJ, COOPER D, BERTSCHINGER HJ:** Development of morula stage embryos after trans-vaginal oocyte recovery of the African buffalo (*Syncerus caffer*). Third Scientific Meeting of the South African Semen and Embryo Group (SASEG), Pretoria, South Africa, 4 Mar 2000  
**BERTSCHINGER HJ, KIRKPATRICK JA, FAYRER-HOSKEN RA:** Immunocontraception using porcine zona pellucida vaccine in the African elephant. Third Scientific Meeting of the South African Semen and Embryo Group (SASEG), Pretoria, South Africa, 4 Mar 2000  
**BERTSCHINGER HJ, SOLEY JT, MELTZER DGA, ELS HJ:** A comparative study of the sperm morphology of lions in the Hluhluwe/ Umfolozi game reserve and the Kruger National Park. Third Scientific Meeting of the South African Semen and Embryo Group (SASEG), Pretoria, South Africa, 4 Mar 2000  
**GERBER D, ARLOTTO T, COOPER D:** A new disposable needle guide system for trans-vaginal oocyte recovery (TVR) in cows and African buffalo (*Syncerus caffer*). Third Scientific Meeting of the South African Semen and Embryo Group (SASEG), Pretoria, South Africa, 4 Mar 2000  
**NÖTHLING JO, GERBER D, SHUTTLEWORTH RJ:** Effects of sperm number and addition of prostatic fluid on fertility results after vaginal insemination of frozen-thawed dog semen. Third Conference of the European Society for Domestic Animal Reproduction, Berlin, Germany, 26-27 Nov 1999 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**NÖTHLING JO:** Oocytes, spermatozoa and fertilisation. Fourth International Symposium on Canine and Feline Reproduction, Oslo, Norway, 29 Jun - 1 Jul 2000

## Referate / Papers

**ARLOTTO T, COOPER D, GERBER D:** A new disposable needle guide system for transvaginal oocyte recovery in domestic cows and African buffalo. Annual Conference of the International Embryo Transfer Society, Maastricht, The Netherlands, 9-11 Jan 2000  
**ARLOTTO T, GERBER D, COOPER D, TERBLANCHE SJ:** Follicle numbers and oocyte recovery from ovaries of culled African buffalo, *Syncerus caffer*. 14th International Congress on Animal Reproduction, Stockholm, Sweden, 2-6 Jul 2000  
**ARLOTTO T, GERBER D, TERBLANCHE SJ, COOPER D, BERTSCHINGER HJ:** Development of morula stage embryos after transvaginal oocyte recovery in the African buffalo (*Syncerus caffer*). Annual Conference of the International Embryo Transfer Society, Maastricht, The Netherlands, 9-11 Jan 2000  
**BERTSCHINGER HJ, ASA CHS, CALLE PP, JOCHLE W:** Control of reproduction and sex related behaviour in exotic wild carnivores with the GnRH analogue deslorelin. Advances in Dog, Cat and Exotic Carnivore Reproduction, Oslo, Norway, 29 Jun - 1 Jul 2000  
**BERTSCHINGER HJ, MELTZER DGA, VAN DYK A, STRACHAN A:** The De Wildt Cheetah and Wildlife Trust - 25 years of experience in captive breeding of cheetahs. Third International Symposium on Physiology and Ethology of Wild and Zoo Animals, Berlin, Germany, 4-7 Oct 2000  
**DUNGU-KIMBENGA B, IRONS PC:** Validation of a multiplex PCR for the diagnosis of *Campylobacter fetus* and *Trichomonas foetus*. 21st World Buiatrics Congress, Punta del Este, Uruguay, 4-8 Dec 2000  
**GERBER D, ARLOTTO T, COOPER D:** Comparison between two trans-vaginal oocyte recovery sessions three days apart in African buffalo (*Syncerus caffer*). 14th International Congress on Animal Reproduction, Stockholm, Sweden, 2-6 Jul 2000  
**GERBER D, NÖTHLING JO:** Hysteroscopy in the bitch. Advances in Dog, Cat and Exotic Carnivore Reproduction, Oslo, Norway, 29 Jun - 1 Jul 2000  
**NÖTHLING JO, GERBER D, SHUTTLEWORTH RJ:** Intravaginal insemination of bitches with semen frozen in Triladyl with Equex STM paste to which prostatic fluid or modified TALP was added prior to insemination. Advances in Dog, Cat and Exotic Carnivore Reproduction, Oslo, Norway, 29 Jun - 1 Jul 2000

## DEPARTEMENT PARAVETERINÊRE STUDIES

## DEPARTMENT OF PARAVETERINARY STUDIES

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof CME McCrindle  
**Tel:** (012) 529 8347  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 529 8457  
**E-pos/E-mail:** mccrindl@op.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BOTHA AE:** Dip(Cur Anim) THOD(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**MCCRINDLE CME:** BVSc(Hons) PhD(Pret) SA Veterinary Council - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**DR J DE HASSE:** Private Consultant on Veterinary Ethology, Belgium  
**SR C FOURIE:** Chairperson, SA Nurses Association, South Africa

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Veterinêre verpleegkunde:**  
 Ontwikkeling in die veld van veterinerse verpleegkunde.  
**Veterinary nursing:**  
 Updated information on the field of veterinary nursing.  
**BOTHA AE**

**Gemeenskapsgebaseerde veterinerse voorligting:**  
 Primêre dieregesondheidsorg aktiwiteite saam met veeartse en dieregesondheidstegnici.

### Community oriented veterinary extension (including rapid appraisal and FSR-E):

Primary animal health care activities with village based animal health care workers. Objectives:

- To network with communities and veterinary and para-veterinary personnel active in developing communities
- Through participatory appraisal to identify veterinary needs and animal related public health risks of such communities
- To actively research solutions to identified veterinary and public health needs
- To develop effective community orientated extension and communication strategies for use by veterinary and para-veterinary staff to meet identified needs and reduce identified risks of disease through public awareness
- To develop strategies for affordable and accessible primary health care, including traditional medicines, based on the identified needs of developing communities investigated
- To disseminate and publish the findings in formats accessible to veterinary and para-veterinary personnel as well as small scale farmers and animal owners.

MCCRINDLE CME

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

BOTHA AE: 2000. Passive immunity in the neonatal foal. Paws for thought: Journal of the South African Veterinary Nurses Association, (4)/Sep

BOTHA AE: 2000. The possibilities and limitations of *in vitro* fertilisation in cattle. Paws for thought: Journal of the South African Veterinary Nurses Association, (1)/Feb

BOTHA BM, MCCRINDLE CME: 2000. An appropriate method for extracting the insect repellent citronellol from an indigenous plant (*Pelargonium graveolens* L'Her) for use by resource limited animal owners. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(2)/Jun, pp 103-106

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

MCCRINDLE CME: Pet loss strategies after the death of animals kept at a preschool. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

#### Plakkate / Posters

DU PREEZ ER, MCCRINDLE CME, SEBEI J: Housing of goats by small scale farmers. Regional Workshop on Goat Development in Southern Africa, Mangochi, Malawi, 31 Jul - 4 Aug 2000

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

MORGAN R: Veterinary nursing in South Africa. International Conference on Veterinary Nursing, Brisbane, Australia, May 2000

## DEPARTEMENT PATOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof L Prozesky  
**Tel:** (012) 529 8054  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 529 8303  
**E-pos/E-mail:** lprozesky@op.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

LANE EP: BA(Colorado) BVSc MPhil(Vet Sci)(Zimbabwe) MRCVS - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

PEARSON J: BVSc(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

WILLIAMS MC: BVSc MMed Vet(Path)(Pret) MMed Vet(Path)(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Elektronmikroskopie van diervirusse:

Navorsing en diagnose van virus isolate uit diere in weefselkultuur, mismonsters en letsels (honde, perde, volstruise, hoenders ens.).

#### Electron microscopy of animal viruses:

Research and diagnosis of virus-isolates from animals in tissue culture, faeces samples and lesions (dogs, horses, ostriches, chickens, etc.).

GOOSEN GH, HOWELL PG, LAING M, VAN WILPE E, JOSLING D

#### Ultrastrukturele Patologie:

Ultrastrukturele navorsing en diagnose van die afwykings van die sel en matriks in mens- en dierweefsel.

#### Ultrastructural Pathology:

Ultrastructural research and diagnosis of the abnormalities of the cell and matrix in human and animal tissue.

JOSLING D, MÖHR AJ, VAN WILPE E

#### Immunodiagnostiek:

Ontwikkeling van immunodiagnostiese tegnieke vir aanwending op formaliengefikseerde weefsels met die klem op epidemiese dieriesiektes in Afrika.

#### Immunodiagnosics:

Development of immunodiagnostic techniques for use on formalin-fixed tissue specimens with emphasis on epidemic animal diseases in Africa.

PEARSON J, LANE EP

#### Patologie van siektes van wild:

Definiëring van die diagnostiese makro- en histopatologiese letsels van siektes van vrylewende wild.

#### Pathology of diseases of wildlife:

Characterisation of the macro- and histopathologic lesions of the diseases of free-living game.

LANE EP, PEARSON J, WILLIAMS MC

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

BOTHA CJ, SCHULTZ RA, VAN DER LUGT JJ, ARCHER C: 2000. A

krimpsiekte-like syndrome in small stock poisoned by *Ornithogalum toxicarium* Archer & Archer. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(1), pp 6-9

HOFMEYER M, BINGHAM J, LANE EP, IDE A, NEL LH: 2000. Rabies in African wild dogs (*Lycaon pictus*) in the Madikwe Game Reserve, South Africa. Veterinary Record, 146/Jan, pp 50-52

MÖHR AJ, LOBETTI RG, VAN DER LUGT JJ: 2000. Acute pancreatitis: A newly recognised potential complication of canine babesiosis. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(4)/Dec, pp 232-239

VAN VUUREN M, STEINEL A, GOOSEN GH, LANE EP, VAN DER LUGT JJ, PEARSON J, TRUYEN U: 2000. Feline panleukopenia virus revisited: Molecular characteristics and pathological lesions associated with three recent isolates. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(3), pp 140-143

## DEPARTEMENT PRODUKSIEDIER EN GEMEENSKAPSGESONDHEID

## DEPARTMENT OF PRODUCTION ANIMAL AND COMMUNITY HEALTH

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof GH Rautenbach  
**Tel:** (012) 529 8448  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 529 8315/8411  
**E-pos/E-mail:** grautenb@op.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BEER TC:** NDip(Meat Hygiene)(Pret) - Snr Tegnieuse Assistent / Snr Technical Assistant

**BENJAMIN NF:** BVSc MRCVS - Asst Navorsingsbeampte / Asst Research Officer

**BISSCHOP SPR:** BVSc(Pret) NDip(VetTech)(Pret) - Direkteur / Director

**BLEBY J:** DVet(Med) DLAS(FiBiol) MRCVS(London) TDJP - Buitengewone Professor / Extraordinary Professor

**CARRINGTON CAP:** BVSc(Pret) BComm(Unisa) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**DU PREEZ ER:** BAgric(UOVS) BVSc(Pret) MSc(Stell) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**GERS S:** BVSc - Lektor / Lecturer

**GRAHAM AH:** BVSc - Lektor / Lecturer

**GREYLING JM:** B Tech(Veeartsenykundige Tegnoloog) NDip(VetTech)(Pretoria) - Tegnieuse Assistent / Technical Assistant

**GUMMOW B:** BVSc(Hons) MMed Vet(Farm)(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**HARMSE JG:** BVSc - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**KARAMA M:** DVM(Lubumbashi) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**LAING M:** NHDip(Vet Tech)(Pretoria) - Hoof Veterinêre Tegnoloog / Chief Veterinary Technologist

**LINDE RF:** BSc BVSc(Pret) Cert(BusMngmt)(PU vir CHO) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**LOURENS DC:** BVSc MMed Vet(Med)(Pret) - Professor / Professor

**MOGOJE BL:** NDip(Animal Production)(Pret) - Tegnieuse Assistent / Technical Assistant

**MORE O'FERRALL-BERNDT M:** BVSc(Hons)(Pret) MMed Vet(Hyg) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**PETTEY KP:** BSc(Hons)(Witwatersrand) BVSc(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**PETZER I-M:** BVSc(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**RAUTENBACH GH:** BVSc(Hons) MMed Vet(Med)(Pret) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

**ROBINSON JTR:** BVSc DVPH MMedVet(Hyg)(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**SCHULTHEISS WA:** BVSc(Hons) MMed Vet(Gyn)(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**SHAKESPEARE AS:** BSc(Eng)(Natal) BVSc(Hons) MMed Vet(Med) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**SPENCER BT:** BCom(Unisa) BVSc MMedVet(Suil)(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**THOMPSON PN:** BVSc(Pret) Mmed Vet(Med)(Pret) MRCVS - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**VAN DER SCHANS TJ:** - Snr Tegnieuse Assistent / Snr Technical Assistant

**VEARY CM:** BVSc DVVG MMed Vet(Hyg)(Pret) - Professor / Professor

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**DR R BAKER:** President of Australian Veterinary Association & Director of the Australian and New Zealand Council for the Care of Animals in Research and Teaching (ANZCCART), Australia

**DR A COOPER:** Faculty of Agriculture, Food and Land Use, University

of Plymouth, United Kingdom

**P KARNEZOS:** Altech Biotechnology Centre, USA

**PROF H SALONIEMI:** Dept of Clinical Veterinary Sciences, Faculty of Veterinary Medicine, University of Helsinki, Finland

## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

### Uiergesondheid in melkkuddes:

Ondersoek die faktore wat mastitis in melkkuddes veroorsaak.

#### Dairy udder health:

Investigation into the factors causing mastitis in dairy cows.

**PETZER I-M, HARMSE JG, VAN DER SCHANS TJ**

### Elektronmikroskopie van diervirusse:

Navorsing en diagnose van virus isolate uit diere in weefselkultuur, mismonsters en letsels (honde, perde, volstruise, hoenders ens.).

#### Electron microscopy of animal viruses:

Research and diagnosis of virus-isolates from animals in tissue culture, faeces samples and lesions (dogs, horses, ostriches, chickens, etc.).

**GOOSEN GH, HOWELL PG, LAING M, VAN WILPE E, JOSLING D**

### Patofisiologie van hartwater by beeste en skape:

Die studie van die meganismes betrokke by die siekte wat veroorsaak word deur die bosluis-oorgedraagde parasiet *Cowdria ruminantium* in 'n poging om rasionele behandelingstrategie te kan toepas.

#### Pathophysiology of heartwater in cattle and sheep:

The study of the mechanisms involved in the disease produced by the tick-transmitted parasite *Cowdria ruminantium* in an effort to develop rational treatment strategies.

**REYERS F, SHAKESPEARE AS, THOMPSON PN, MYBURGH EC, JACOBSON LS**

### Kliniese proewe om geneesmiddels en behandelingsprotokolle te evalueer:

Topikale behandeling van veltoestande in honde en pulmonale pasteurellose in beeste. Kliniese voeding van honde. Firms wat middels verkoop of verskaf benodig kliniese bewyse van doeltreffendheid vir registrasie of bekendmaking. Derhalwe kontrakteeur hulle die Departement om kliniese proewe uit te voer.

Clinical trials in the evaluation of drugs and treatment protocols:

Topical treatment of skin conditions in dogs and Pneumonic pasteurellosis in cattle. Clinical nutrition in dogs. Drug firms and vendors seeking to register or popularise drugs and recommended treatment protocols contract the Department to conduct clinical trials.

**SHAKESPEARE AS, LEISEWITZ AL, LOBETTI RG, THOMPSON PN, MÖHR AJ**

### Veterinêre interne geneeskunde:

Ondersoek na siektes wat huisdiere aantast, in besonder die wat uniek aan en/of belangrik is vir Suid-Afrika en die streek.

#### Veterinary internal medicine:

Investigation of diseases affecting domestic animals, particularly those that are unique to, and/or important in South Africa and the region.

**REYERS F, LEISEWITZ AL, PRINSLOO T, LOBETTI RG, MILLER DB, MYBURGH EC, JACOBSON LS, VAN DER MERWE LL, SCHOEMAN TVN, DVIR E, MÖHR AJ, SHAKESPEARE AS**

### Melkresidue in melkbokke:

Ondersoek na antibiotiese residue in die melk van melkbokke.

#### Milk residues in dairy goats:

Study of the antibiotic residues in the milk of dairy goats.

**DU PREEZ ER, PETZER I-M, CARRINGTON CAP**

### Praktykbestuur:

Die finansiële implikasies van veteriniere etologie in produksiedierpraktyke.

#### Practice management:

The financial implications of veterinary ethology in production animal practices.

**LINDE RF**

### Pluimveesiektes:

Ondersoek na Newcastle siektes.

#### Poultry diseases:

Survey on Newcastle diseases.

**BISSCHOP SPR, GRAHAM AH, GERS S, BENJAMIN NF**

### Pluimveesiektes:

Toetsing van entstowwe vir Newcastle siekte.

#### Poultry Diseases:

Testing of vaccines for Newcastle diseases.

**BISSCHOP SPR, GRAHAM AH, GERS S, BENJAMIN NF**

### Pluimveesiektes:

Doeltreffendheid van middels teen kokksidiose.

#### Poultry Diseases:

Efficacy of drugs against Coccidiosis.

**BISSCHOP SPR, GRAHAM AH, GERS S, BENJAMIN NF**

### Pluimveesiektes:

Voorkoms en beheer van *Ornithobacterium rhinotracheale*.

#### Poultry diseases:

Incidence and control of *Ornithobacterium rhinotracheale*.

**BISSCHOP SPR, GRAHAM AH, GERS S, BENJAMIN NF**

### Peripartale melkkoei:

Ondersoek die faktore wat die oorgangsfase van die melkkoei en dragtige vers beïnvloed.

#### Peri-partum dairy cow:

Investigation into the factors that affects the transitional cow and pregnant heifer.

**LOURENS DC, RAUTENBACH GH, SHAKESPEARE AS, HARMSE JG**

### Kwaliteit van water:

Evalering van die kwaliteit van drinkwater van produksiediere.

#### Water quality:

Evaluation of the quality of water used for farm animals collected from surface water and boreholes from villages in the Jerico area.

**MYBURGH JG, RAUTENBACH GH**

### Veterinêre voedselhygiëne en verwante faktore:

Die produksie van voedsel van dierlike oorsprong (vleis en melk) wat veilig, heilzaam en sonder gebrek is.

#### Veterinary food hygiene and related factors:

The production of food of animal origin (ie meat and milk) which is safe, sound and wholesome.

**VEARY CM, MORE O'FERRALL-BERNDT M, KARAMA M**

### Epidemiologie en die voorkoming/ beheer van siektes:

Die epidemiologie en voorkoming/ beheer van siektes met spesiale verwysing na die soönoses en siektes van voedseldiere van ekonomiese belang.

#### Epidemiology and the prevention/ control of diseases:

The epidemiology and prevention/ control of diseases with special

reference to the zoonoses and diseases of food animals of economic importance.

GUMMOW B, THOMPSON PN

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**FERREIRA GM, LOURENS DC, VAN VUUREN M:** 2000. The prevalence of bovine viral diarrhoea antibodies in selected South African dairy herds, and control of the disease. *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association*, 71(1), pp 10-13

**GUMMOW B, MAPHAM PH:** 2000. A stochastic partial budget analysis of an experimental *Pasturella haemolytica* feedlot vaccine trial. *Preventive Veterinary Medicine*, 43, pp 29-42

**GUMMOW B, STALEY GP:** 2000. A retrospective survey of ulcerative balanoposthitis and vulvovaginitis in South African Dorper sheep. *Livestock Health and Production Review*, 12, pp 17-25, 31-39

**PETZER I-M:** 2000. Veranderings as gevolg van die melkmasjien aan spene. *Livestock Health and Production Review*, 3, pp 29-33

**PETZER I-M:** 2000. The milking routine and udder health. *Livestock Health and Production Review*, 6, pp 13-18

**PETZER I-M:** 2000. Simple checks and on-farm testing of the milking machine. *Livestock Health and Production Review*, 5, pp 18-22

**PETZER I-M:** 2000. General cleaning and disinfection of the milking machine. *Livestock Health and Production Review*, 7, pp 15-19

**PETZER I-M, VAN DER SCHANS TJ:** 2000. Components of the milking machine and their role in the milking process. *Livestock Health and Production Review*, 4, pp 22-26

**SCHULTHEISS WA:** 2000. Die gebruik van hoendermis as aanvullende voeding aan herkouers op natuurlike weiding. *Livestock Health and Production Review*, 12, pp 5-7

**SCHULTHEISS WA, ODENDAAL DJ:** 2000. Evaluating and monitoring nutritional status of the adult dairy cow during the transition and post-partum periods. *Livestock Health and Production Review*, 9, pp 20-28

**SCHULTHEISS WA, ODENDAAL DJ:** 2000. Volhoubare vleisproduksie - waar is die swak skakel? Deel 1. *Livestock Health and Production Review*, 11, pp 29-31

**SCHULTHEISS WA, ODENDAAL DJ:** 2000. Volhoubare vleisproduksie - waar is die swak skakel? Deel 2. *Livestock Health and Production Review*, 12, pp 22-25

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: BOEKE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: BOOKS

**SCHULTHEISS WA (Associate Editor):** 2000. *Ruminant Physiology - digestion, metabolism, growth and reproduction*, CABI publishing, Reading, UK

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**SCHULTHEISS WA (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Journal of South African Veterinary Association*, SAVA, Pretoria.

**SPENCER BT (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Journal of South African Veterinary Association*, SAVA, Pretoria.

**THOMPSON PN (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Journal of South African Veterinary Association*, SAVA, Pretoria.

**VEARY CM (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Preventive Veterinary Medicine*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.

## ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**MEYER JA, CASEY NH, MYBURGH JG:** Technical Report: The influence of geochemistry on health risks to animals and humans in geographically localised livestock production systems. 2000. For SA Society of Animal Science

**THOMPSON PN:** Technical Report: Sampling strategy for control of foot and mouth disease outbreak in KwaZulu Natal September 2000. 2000. For National Department of Agriculture

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**SCHULTHEISS WA:** Peripartur health in dairy cows. Annual Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Eastern Cape, South Africa, May 2000

**SCHULTHEISS WA:** The role of the veterinarian in beef cattle health and production. Annual Veterinary Performance Award Day of the Veterinary Association of Namibia, Otjivarongo, Namibia, 12 Apr 2000

**VEARY CM:** Diagnosis, control and prevention of livestock diseases (zoonoses module). Training Course: School of Veterinary Medicine, University of Zambia, Lusaka, Zambia, 9-15 Nov 2000

**VEARY CM:** Strengthening the National Codex Alimentarius Committee. United Nations Food and Agricultural Organisation (FAO) Technical Cooperation Programme (TCP) Workshop: Sustainable Worm Control Programmes for Sheep and Goats, Onderstepoort, South Africa, 5-7 Sep 2000

### Referate / Papers

**DE JAGER C, MYBURGH JG, VAN DER BURG B:** Endocrine disruptor chemicals (EDC's) in water samples from Gauteng, Northwest and Mpumalanga Provinces. Third Scientific Meeting of the South African Semen and Embryo Group (SASEG), Pretoria, South Africa, 4 Mar 2000

**VEARY CM:** A practical approach to HACCP and Critical Control Point (HACCP). CSIR Food Science and Technology Conference, Pretoria, South Africa, 17-18 Aug 2000

**VEARY CM:** Legislation and the abattoir industry. Red Meat Abattoir Association National Congress, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 17-19 May 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**DU PREEZ ER, MCCRINDLE CME, SEBEI J:** Housing of goats by small scale farmers. Regional Workshop on Goat Development in Southern Africa, Mangochi, Malawi, 31 Jul - 4 Aug 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

**ROBINSON JTR, WILLIAMS R, PENRITH M-L:** Serological testing of the South African pig herd for evidence of exposure to exotic viruses

and African swine fever. 16th Congress of the International Pig Veterinary Society, Melbourne, Australia, 17-20 Sep 2000  
**SPENCER BT:** Questionnaire to pig farmers. 16th Congress of the International Pig Veterinary Society, Melbourne, Australia, 17-20 Sep 2000  
**SPENCER BT, NESER JA, DU PLESSIS EC, MOOLMAN CG:** Acute death with cardiomyopathy and nervous signs in pigs. 16th Congress of the International Pig Veterinary Society, Melbourne, Australia, 17-20 Sep 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**BORNMAN MS, DE JAGER C, LEMMEN F, VAN DER BURG B, MYBURGH JG:** Estrogenic contamination of South African river waters: a pilot study. Congress on Hormones and Endocrine Disruptors in Food and Water, Copenhagen, Denmark, 27-30 May 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**MORE O'FERRALL-BERNDT M:** Selected public health criteria of retail milk-shop milk compared with a national distributor's milk in the north-western parts of Pretoria. (Prof CM Veary)

## DEPARTEMENT VETERINÊRE FISILOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF VETERINARY PHYSIOLOGY

## Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof JG Van der Walt  
**Tel:** (012) 529 8025  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 529 8305  
**E-pos/E-mail:** jvdw@op.up.ac.za

## Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BOOMKER EA:** MSc DSc(Pret) Pr Sci Nat - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**BRINDERS JM:** BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Pri Sci Nat - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**ENGELBRECHT H:** BSc(Pret) - Snr Tegnieuse Assistent / Snr Technical Assistant

**MEINTJES RA:** BSc(Witwatersrand) BVSc(Hons) PhD(Pret) MRCVS - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**ROSSOUW HC:** BSc(Hons)(Dierkunde)(RAU) - Snr Tegnieuse Assistent / Snr Technical Assistant

**VAN DER WALT JG:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Witwatersrand) DSc(Pret) Pri Sci Nat - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

## Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**DR AM ALI:** Department of Agriculture, Monash University, Australia

## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

### Water en stikstof interaksie in inheemse bokke:

Die interaksie tussen water- en proteïenvertering en absorpsie in klein herkouers.

### Water and nitrogen interactions in indigenous goats:

The interaction between water and protein digestion and uptake in small ruminants.

**BOOMKER EA, VAN DER WALT JG**

### Invloed van dehidrasie op die sintese en hersirkulering van ureum deur skape wat 'n lae proteïendiëet ontvang:

Die meganismes verantwoordelik vir die metabolisme van ureum en ammonium in skape wat subminimale hoeveelhede van proteïen gevoer is en wat terselfdertyd gedehidreer word.

### Effect of dehydration on the synthesis and recycling of urea in sheep fed low-protein diets:

The mechanisms for metabolism of urea and ammonia in sheep fed sub-minimal amounts of protein and subjected to dehydration.

**VAN DER WALT JG**

### Vervoer van aminosure, peptiedes, ureum en water deur die dunderm van die klein herkouer:

Die meganismes verantwoordelik vir die vervoer van water en stikstofbevattende stowwe oor die epiteel van die dunderm van skape.

### Transport of amino acids, peptides, urea and water by the ruminant small intestine:

The mechanisms responsible for the transport of water and nitrogenous compounds across the epithelium of the small intestine of sheep.

**PETTY DB, VAN DER WALT JG**

### Hormonale beheer van waterbalans in klein herkouers:

Die hormonale respons tot waterbeperking in skape.

### Hormonal control of water balance in small ruminants:

The hormonal response to water restriction in sheep.

**ENGELBRECHT H, MEINTJES RA, VAN DER WALT JG**

### Ureumhersirkulering in klein herkouers:

Die rol van die lewer in die beheer van proteïenmetabolisme van klein herkouers.

### Urea recycling in small ruminants:

The role of the liver in controlling protein metabolism in small ruminants.

**ROSSOUW HC, VAN DER WALT JG**

### Interaksie tussen dehidrasie en stikstoffermantasie in klein herkouers:

Die effek van dehidrasie op die hersirkulering van ureum in bokke en skape wat 'n lae proteïendiëet gevoer word.

#### **Interaction between dehydration and nitrogen fermentation in small ruminants:**

The effect of dehydration on the recycling of urea in goats and sheep fed low-protein diets.

**BOOMKER EA, VAN DER WALT JG**

#### **Die rol van die dikderm in die water- en stikstofbalans van herbivore wat op lae proteïendiëte gevoer word en wat min water kry:**

Die effek van dehidrasie op die funksie van die dikderm by 'n verskeidenheid van agter- en voorderm-fermenteerders.

#### **Role of the large intestine in the water and nitrogen balance of herbivores fed low-protein diets and deprived of water:**

The effect of dehydration on the functioning of the hindgut in a variety of hindgut and foregut fermentors.

**BOOMKER EA, VAN DER WALT JG**

#### **Die pulmonêre pressoriespons tot hipoksie in perde:**

Die respons van die pulmonêre bloeddruk tot ingeasemde hipoksiese lug deur Volbloed perde wat by hoogte aangepas is.

#### **The pulmonary pressor response to hypoxia in horses:**

The response of pulmonary blood pressure to inhaled hypoxic air in Thoroughbred horses adapted to high altitudes.

**MEINTJES RA**

#### **Voortplanting by wildspesies:**

Rekenaar-gesteunde spermbewegingontleding van cauda epididimale sperm wat nadoods versamel is en die uitwerking van kriopreservering.

#### **Reproduction in wildlife species:**

Computer aided sperm motion analysis of cauda epididymal sperm collected post mortem and the effects of cryopreservation.

**BRINDERS JM**

#### **Uitwerking van laedosis-ioniseringsbestraling op die testikels:**

Om die uitwerking te bepaal van lae vlakke ioniseringsbestraling op die manlike voortplantingstelsel en die omkering van bestralingsgeïnduseerde afwykings in die saadbuisies - 'n endokrinologiese benadering.

#### **Effects of low dosage ionising radiation on the testes:**

To determine the effects of low levels of ionising radiation on the male reproductive system and the reversal of radiation induced aberrations in the seminiferous tubules - an endocrinological approach.

**BRINDERS JM, MABETA PM**

#### **The effect of restricting water intake in small ruminants:**

The effect of restricting water intake on the metabolism of sheep, goats and cattle grazing natural, dry pastures and supplemented with hay concentrate.

**VAN DER WALT JG**

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE /**

## **RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**ALI AM, ROSSOUW HC, SILOVE M, VAN DER WALT JG:** 2000.

Development of an improved technique for perfusion of the isolated caudal lobe of sheep liver. *Experimental Physiology*, 85(5), pp 469-478

**BOOMKER JDF, HORAK IG, WATERMEYER R, BOOYSE DG:** 2000.

Parasites of South African wildlife. XVI. Helminths of some antelope species from the Eastern and Western Cape Provinces. *Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research*, 67, pp 31-41

**SWAN GE, OLIVER DW, VAN RENSBURG J, STEYN HS, MÜLDERS**

**MSG:** 2000. Stability and partitioning of closantel and radoxanide in ruminal fluid of sheep. *Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research*, 67, pp 97-103

## **BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS**

**LOBLEY GE, MILANO GD, VAN DER WALT JG:** 2000. The liver:

Integrator of nitrogen metabolism. In: *Proceedings of the Ninth International Symposium on Ruminant Physiology*: CABI Publishing, Wallingford, United Kingdom, pp 149-168.

## **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIE-BYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

**ALI AM, ROSSOUW HC, VAN DER WALT JG:** Liver perfusion with hyperosmotic media stimulates glutamine and urea synthesis. Third International Conference of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-8 Sep 2000

**VAN DER WALT JG:** Liver metabolism. Third International Conference of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-8 Sep 2000

### **Referate / Papers**

**BOOMKER EA:** Food intake and apparent digestibility of three diets in water restricted indigenous goats. Congress of the Comparative Nutrition Society, Monterey CA, USA, 4-9 Aug 2000

**ENGELBRECHT H, PETTY DB, VAN DER WALT JG:** The effect of a low nitrogen diet on amino acid concentrations in the small intestine and portal blood. Third International Conference of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-8 Sep 2000

### **Plakkate / Posters**

**BRINDERS JM, MAKINTA MJ:** The effects of acute cobalt 60 gamma irradiation on endocrine status, sperm motility and the possible correlation with fertility in male rats. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-8 Sep 2000

## **MINI - VERHANDELINGS / MINI - DISSERTATIONS**

**AJIBOLA A:** Gastrointestinal effects of water deprivation and atropine administration on goats. (Prof EA Boomker)



## DEPARTEMENT VETERINÊRE PRODUKSIE EN ETOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF VETERINARY PRODUCTION AND ETHOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof GF Bath  
**Tel:** (012) 529 8038  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 529 8396  
**E-pos/E-mail:** gfbath@op.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BATH GF:** BVSc(Pret) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**BOYAZOGLU P:** BVSc(Pret) PhD(Minnesota) - Professor / Professor  
**DONKIN EF:** BSc(Agric)(Animal Science)(Natal) MPhil(London)  
 PhD(Medunsa) Sci Nat(AnimSci) - Professor / Professor  
**ELS HC:** BSc(Agric)(Hons) MSc(Agric) - Senior Lektor / Senior  
 Lecturer  
**SWANEPOEL NC:** BA(BK) BVSc(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior  
 Lecturer  
**VAN DYK E:** BSc(Agric) BVSc MMed Vet(Pret) - Senior Lektor /  
 Senior Lecturer  
**ZULCH (NÉE GRIFFIN) HE:** BVSc(Hons)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Livestock milk for human babies:

The HIV/AIDS epidemic has given urgency to the requirement for alternative strategies for feeding infants and reducing malnutrition. Livestock milk will need to be modified to balance nutrient requirements, and programmes of management implemented to reduce the risk from zoonoses and contaminants.

**DONKIN EF, BATH GF, ELS HC**

#### Dieregedrag in die konteks van diereversorging en -gesondheid (dit sluit mens-dierinteraksie in):

As 'n spesifieke dier se gedragsbehoefte in 'n bepaalde omgewing vervul word, bevorder dit die dier se welsyn, rustigheid en gesondheid. Dit lei tot optimale produkte en prestasies.

#### Animal behaviour in the context of animal care and health (including human-animal interaction):

If a specific animal's needs are fulfilled in a particular environment, the animal's welfare, well-being and health are enhanced. This results in optimal products and performance.

**BATH GF, VAN DYK E, SWANEPOEL NC, ZULCH (NÉE GRIFFIN) HE, DONKIN EF**

#### Dierevoeding in die konteks van dieregesondheid en produksie:

Voedingsbehoefte ten opsigte van spesie, ras, geslag, groei, produksie, reproduksie, ouderdom, prestasie en onderhoud word bepaal.

#### Animal nutrition in the context of animal health and production:

Nutritional needs with regard to species, breed, gender, growth, production, reproduction, age, performance and maintenance are determined.

**BATH GF, BOYAZOGLU P, VAN DYK E, SWANEPOEL NC, ELS HC, DONKIN EF**

Dieregenetika in die konteks van dieregesondheid en produksie: Kliniese genetika bepaal genetiese eienskappe wat verband hou met die dier se gesondheid. Seleksieadvies word dus deel van dieregesondheid.

**Animal genetics in the context of animal health and production:** Clinical genetics establish genetic characteristics related to the animal's health. Selection advice therefore becomes part of animal health.

**BATH GF, VAN DYK E, SWANEPOEL NC, ELS HC, DONKIN EF, ZULCH (NÉE GRIFFIN) HE**

#### Produksiesisteme vir kleinskaal boerderye (bv melkbokboerdery):

Melkbok boerdery verskaf 'n voordelige produksie sisteem van melk vir kleinskaal boere en vir huishoudelik gebruik. Navorsing is gefokus op kruisteling vir verhoogde weerstand teen siektes, beheer van parasiete en verbetering van melkproduksie.

#### Production systems for small scale farmers (e.g., milk goat husbandry):

Milk goat husbandry provides an efficient source of milk production for householders and small scale farmers. Research is focused on areas of crossbreeding for improved resistance to diseases, control of parasites and the optimisation of milk production.

**BATH GF, BOYAZOGLU P, DONKIN EF**

#### Die voedselplant voorkeure van herkouers onder uitgebreide toestande in die Noordelike Provinsie

**The food plant preference of ruminants under extensive  
 conditions in the Northern Province**

**ELS HC**

#### 'n Ondersoek na die fluoriedstatus van herkouers in die Noordelike Provinsie

**ELS HC**

#### 'n In vivo ondersoek na die uitwerking van oxihumate op teenliggaamproduksie in perde na inenting teen Afrika perdesiekte

**An in vivo investigation of the effects of oxihumate on antibody  
 production in horses after vaccination against African horse  
 sickness**

**VAN DYK E**

#### Die moontlike verspreiding van onkruid in sensitiewe gebiede deur perdemis

**The possible spread of weeds in sensitive areas by means of  
 horse dung**

**VAN DYK E**

Evaluasie van inheemse struik en bosse as moontlike voedsel vir klein melk- en vleisproduksieherkouers  
Evaluation of indigenous shrubs and bushes as potential feed for small ruminant milk and meat production  
BOYAZOGLU P

Production and processing of goat milk - health aspects:  
Simple management techniques need to be assessed to improve the milk hygiene during processing of milk products.  
DONKIN EF

Mathematical modelling of animal production systems:  
Mathematical methods developed from research data can assist in simulation of livestock systems (goat productions).  
DONKIN EF

Milk hygiene:  
Assessment of bacteriological quality of milk on small scale goat farms.  
DONKIN EF

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

VAN DYK E, NESER S: 2000. The spread of weeds into sensitive areas by seeds in horse faeces. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(3), pp 173-174

VORSTER J, DUNGU-KIMBENGA B, BATH GF, VERWOERD DW: 2000. The effect of a natural maedi-visna virus infection on the productivity of South African sheep. Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research, 67, pp 87-96

### BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

BOYAZOGLU P, DONKIN EF: 2000. Milk production from goats for households and small-scale farmers in South Africa. In: Proceedings of the Seventh International Conference on Goats: International Goats Association, Tours, France, pp 324-326.

### VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / SPECIALIST BOOKS

BATH GF, DE WET JA: 2000. Sheep and Goat Diseases. Tafelberg, Capetown, 205 pp.

### HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

BATH GF: 2000. Southern Africa. In: Diseases of Sheep, Blackwell Science, Kent, pp 421-425.

BATH GF: 2000. Rift Valley fever. In: Diseases of Sheep, Blackwell Science, Kent, pp 402-406.

### TEGNOLOGIEONTWIKKELING / TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT

BATH GF, MALAN FS, VAN WYK JA: FAMACHA® system - original technology: Small scale farmers, commercial farmers.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

DONKIN EF, ELS HC: A small ruminant research and development network for the SADC region. Annual Symposium of the Developing Animal Agriculture Interest Group of the South African Society of Animal Science, Stutterheim, South Africa, 9-12 Oct 2000

SWANEPOEL NC: Companion animal products: A veterinary perspective. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

ZULCH (NÉE GRIFFIN) HE: Clicker training in the veterinary context. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

### Referate / Papers

BATH GF: Practical implementation of the FAMACHA® system. United Nations Food and Agricultural Organisation (FAO) Technical Cooperation Programme (TCP) Workshop: Sustainable Worm Control Programmes for Sheep and Goats, Pretoria, South Africa, 12-14 Jun 2000

BATH GF: Trial design and requirements: Commercial farms. United Nations Food and Agricultural Organisation (FAO) Technical Cooperation Programme (TCP) Workshop: Sustainable Worm Control Programmes for Sheep and Goats, Pretoria, South Africa, 12-14 Jun 2000

BATH GF: Preliminary results: Commercial farms. United Nations Food and Agricultural Organisation (FAO) Technical Cooperation Programme (TCP) Workshop: Sustainable Worm Control Programmes for Sheep and Goats, Pretoria, South Africa, 12-14 Jun 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

BATH GF, VAN WYK JA: Using the FAMACHA® system of clinical anaemia evaluation as an aid in the management of *Haemonchosis* under practical commercial farming conditions. Anthelmintic Resistance of Ruminant Nematodes, Antwerpen, Belgium, 18-19 Dec 2000

BISSET SA, VAN WYK JA, BATH GF, MORRIS CA, STENSON MO, MALAN FS: Phenotypic and genetic relationships amongst FAMACHA® score, faecal egg count and performance data in Merino sheep exposed to *Haemonchus contortus* infection in South Africa. Anthelmintic Resistance of Ruminant Nematodes, Antwerpen, Belgium, 18-19 Dec 2000

RAMSEY K, DONKIN EF: A review of the current status of goat research and development in South Africa. Regional Workshop on Goat Development in Southern Africa, Mangochi, Malawi, 31 Jul - 4 Aug 2000

VAN WYK JA, BATH GF, GROENEVELD HT, STENSON MO, MALAN FS: Wide testing of the FAMACHA® system for accuracy of clinical evaluation of anaemia caused by *Haemonchus* infection in sheep in South Africa. Anthelmintic Resistance of Ruminant Nematodes, Antwerpen, Belgium, 18-19 Dec 2000

### Referate / Papers

BATH GF, VAN WYK JA: Integration of new techniques into practical worm management programmes. United Nations Food and

Agricultural Organisation (FAO) Technical Cooperation Programme (TCP) Workshop: Sustainable Worm Control Programmes for Sheep and Goats, Pretoria, South Africa, 12-14 Jun 2000

**DONKIN EF, BOYAZOGLU P:** Milk production from goats for households and small-scale farmers in South Africa. Seventh International Conference on Goats, Tours, France, 13-25 May 2000  
**DUNGU-KIMBENGA B, IRONS PC:** Validation of a multiplex PCR for the diagnosis of *Campylobacter fetus* and *Trichostrongylus axei*. 21st World Buiatrics Congress, Punta del Este, Uruguay, 4-8 Dec 2000

**RAMSEY K, ELS HC:** The role of rural communities in the

conservation of farm animal genetic resources in South Africa. Proceedings of the Fifth Global Conference on Conservation Domestic Animal General Resources, Brazil, 25-27 Nov 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**DUNGU-KIMBENGA B:** Study on the effects of a natural *maedi-visna* virus on sheep productivity. (Prof GF Bath)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**WANDRAG DBR:** The bio-availability of amino acids and minerals in commercial dog foods. (Prof JSJ Odendaal)

## DEPARTEMENT VETERINÊRE TROPIESE SIEKTES

## DEPARTMENT OF VETERINARY TROPICAL DISEASES

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof JAW Coetzer  
**Tel:** (012) 529 8269  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 529 8312  
**E-pos/E-mail:** jcoetzer@op.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BOOMKER JDF:** BVSc MSc(RAU) MMed Vet(Paras)(Pret)  
DVSc(Medunsa) - Professor / Professor  
**BRYSON NR:** BSc(Natal) BSc(Hons)(Rhodes) BVSc  
MMedVet(Parasitology)(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**COETZER JAW:** BVSc(Hons) MMedVet(Path)(Pret) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**CONNOR RJ:** MVSc(Liverpool) DVetMed(London) - Buitengewone Professor / Extraordinary Professor  
**CRAFFORD JE:** BVSc - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**DURAND DT:** BSc(Agric)(Natal) - Eerste Tegnieuse Assistent / First Technical Assistant  
**GOOSEN GH:** - Snr Tegnieuse Assistent / Snr Technical Assistant  
**HORAK IG:** BVSc DVSc(Pret) PhD(Natal) - Buitengewone Dosent / Extraordinary Lecturer  
**HOWELL PG:** BVSc DVSc(Pret) - Senior Navorsers / Senior Researcher  
**KRECEK RC:** BS(Florida) MS(East Texas State) MAP(Witwatersrand) BSc(Hons)(Medunsa) DSc(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**PEARSON RA:** PhD(Edinburgh) - Honorêre Professor / Honorary Professor  
**PENZHORN BL:** BVSc(Pret) BSc(Hons)(Pret) M(Agric)(Texas A&M) DSc(Natuurbeheer) - Professor / Professor  
**PICARD JA:** BVSc(Hons)(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**REGASSA A:** -  
**SCHWAN EV:** MVSc(ApplParasitol)(Liverpool) DrMed Vet(Hannover) DVM (Hannover) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**STEWART CG:** BVMS(Edinburgh) BVSc(Hons)(Pret) MSc(MedParasit)(London) - Professor / Professor  
**STOLTSZ WH:** BVSc(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**SWANEPOEL R:** BVSc DvTM PhD(Edinburgh) - Buitengewone Professor / Extraordinary Professor

**THOMSON GR:** BVSc MSc PhD(London) - Honorêre Professor / Honorary Professor

**VAN VUUREN M:** BVSc MMed Vet(Micro)(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**VAN WYK JA:** BVSc(Pret) - Buitengewone Dosent / Extraordinary Lecturer

**VENTER EH:** PhD(Pret) MSc(Microbiology) BSc(Hons)(Microbiology) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Elektronmikroskopie van diervirusse:

Navorsing en diagnose van virus isolate uit diere in weefselkultuur, mismonsters en letsels (honde, perde, volstruise, hoenders ens.).

#### Electron microscopy of animal viruses:

Research and diagnosis of virus-isolates from animals in tissue culture, faeces samples and lesions (dogs, horses, ostriches, chickens, etc.).

**GOOSEN GH, HOWELL PG, LAING M, VAN WILPE E, JOSLING D**

#### Perdesiektes:

Navorsing en toegepaste diagnostiek van die ekonomies belangrike infeksieuse en parasitiese siektes van perde en ander Equidae.

#### Equine diseases:

Research and applied diagnostics on the economically important infectious and parasitic diseases of horses and other equids.

**BRYSON NR, CRAFFORD J, HOWELL PG, KRECEK RC, PENZHORN BL, PICARD JA, VENTER EH**

#### Siektes van herkouers:

Die siektes van herkouers handel oor aspekte wat in die besonder verband hou met die epidemiologie, beheer en immunologie van geselekteerde ekonomies belangrike infeksieuse en parasitiese siektes van beeste, skape en bokke.

#### Ruminant diseases:

The ruminant research theme deals with aspects particularly relevant to the epidemiology, control and immunology of selected economically important infectious and parasitic diseases of cattle, sheep and goats. **BRYSON NR, COETZER JAW, DURAND DT, HORAK IG, KRECEK RC, MEKONNEN S, PENZHORN BL, STOLTZ WH, VAN VUUREN M, VAN WYK JA, VENTER EH**

#### Vektoroorgedraagde siektes:

Vektoroorgedraagde siektes omvat 'n wye verskeidenheid onderwerpe, insluitende studies oor vektorbevoegdheid en molekulêre en ander tegnieke om besmetlike agente of antigene in vektore vas te stel.

#### Vector-borne diseases:

The vector-borne diseases research theme encompasses a wide range of topics including vector competence studies and molecular and other techniques to detect infectious agents or antigens in vectors.

**CRAFFORD JE, HOWELL PG, PENZHORN BL, REGASSA A, VENTER EH**

#### Wildlewe:

Die wildnavorsingstema is veral toegespits op die rol wat wilde diere mag speel as draers van ekto- en endoparasiete en infeksieuse agente wat huisdiere kan besmet, sowel as daardie siektes wat wild self kan aantast.

#### Wildlife:

The wildlife research theme concentrates particularly on the role that wild animals play as carriers of ecto and endoparasites and infectious agents that may affect livestock as well as the diseases that affect wildlife per se.

**BOOMKER JDF, COETZER JAW, HORAK IG, HOWELL PG, PENZHORN BL, PICARD JA, STOLTZ WH, VAN VUUREN M**

#### Sosio-ekonomiese navorsing:

Die sosio-ekonomiese navorsingstema omsluit beide die studie van daardie sosio-ekonomiese faktore wat die voorkoms van infeksieuse en parasitiese siektes in verskillende gemeenskappe mag beïnvloed, asook die sosio-ekonomiese gevolge wat hierdie siektes mag hê.

#### Socio-economic research:

The socio-economic research theme includes both the study of the socio-economic factors in different communities that influence the occurrence of infectious and parasitic diseases and also the socio-economic consequences that these diseases may have.

**KRECEK RC, PEARSON RA**

#### Non-tematiese navorsing:

Navorsing wat aan 'n spesifieke tema gekoppel is geniet hoë prioriteit, maar projekte wat nie aan 'n tema gekoppel kan word nie word toegelaat in belang van studente. Tans sluit dit honde en katte, varke en knaagdiere in.

#### Non-thematic research:

A high priority is given to thematic research but non-thematic projects are also allowed to accommodate the particular interest of the student. Currently this includes dogs and cats, pigs and rodents.

**HORAK IG, PENZHORN BL, SCHWAN EV**

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

## NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**BOOMKER JDF, HORAK IG, WATERMEYER R, BOOYSE DG: 2000.**

Parasites of South African wildlife. XVI. Helminths of some antelope species from the Eastern and Western Cape Provinces. Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research, 67, pp 31-41

**BRYSON NR, HORAK IG, HÖHN EW, LOUW JP: 2000.** Ectoparasites of dogs belonging to people in resource-poor communities in North West Province, South Africa. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(3)/Aug, pp 175-179

**BRYSON NR, HORAK IG, VENTER EH, YUNKER CE: 2000.** Collection of free-living nymphs and adults of *Amblyomma hebraeum* (Acari: Ixodidae) with pheromone/carbon dioxide traps at 5 different ecological sites in heartwater endemic regions of South Africa. Experimental and Applied Acarology, 24/982, p 971

**DORAN M, VAN DEN BOSSCHE P, CONNOR RJ: 2000.** An analysis of trypanocidal drug use in the Eastern Province of Zambia. Acta Tropica, 75(2)/Mar, pp 247-258

**DURETTE-DESSET M-C, BOOMKER JDF, MALAN FS: 2000.** *Molineus cati* n. sp. (Nematoda, Trichostrongylina, Molineoidae), a parasite of feral cats, *Felis catus* Linnaeus, 1758 in South Africa. Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research, 67, pp 173-177

**FERREIRA GM, LOURENS DC, VAN VUUREN M: 2000.** The prevalence of bovine viral diarrhoea antibodies in selected South African dairy herds, and control of the disease. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(1), pp 10-13

**FOURIE LJ, HORAK IG: 2000.** Status of Dorper sheep as hosts of ectoparasites. Small Ruminant Research (Official Journal of the International Goat Association), 36, pp 159-164

**HERING-HAGENBECK SFBN, BOOMKER JDF: 2000.** A check-list of the nematode parasites of South African Serpentes (snakes) and Sauria (lizards). Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research, 67/Dec, pp 1-13

**HERING-HAGENBECK SFBN, BOOMKER JDF, PETIT G, KILLICK-KENDRICK M, BAIN O: 2000.** Description of *Madathamugadia hiepei* n. sp. (Nematoda: Splendidofilariinae), a parasite of a South African gecko, and its development in laboratory bred *Phlebotomus dubosqi* (Diptera: Psychodidae). Systematic Parasitology, 47, pp 207-213

**HORAK IG, COHEN M: 2000.** Hosts of the immature stages of the rhinoceros tick, *Dermacentor rhinoceros* (Acari, Ixodidae). Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research, 68/77, p 75

**JUNKER K, BOOMKER JDF, SWANEPOEL D, TARASCHEWSKI H: 2000.** *Leiperia cincinnalis* Sambon, 1922 (Pentastomida) from Nile crocodiles *Crocodylus niloticus* in the Kruger National Park, South Africa, with a description of the male. Systematic Parasitology, 47, pp 29-41

**KRECEK RC, VATTA A, DU PLESSIS A: 2000.** Priorities in veterinary helminthology in South Africa. Livestock Health and Production Review, 2, pp 32-38

**LETSOALO SS, KRECEK RC, BOTHA CAJ, NGETU X: 2000.** Animal husbandry in Moretele 1 of North West Province: Implications for veterinary training and research. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(2), pp 92-96

**MATTHEE S, KRECEK RC, MILNE S: 2000.** Prevalence and biodiversity of helminth parasites in donkeys from South Africa. Journal of Parasitology, 86(4)/Dec, pp 756-762

**MEKONNEN S: 2000.** Efficacy of flumethrin 1% pour-on against ticks on cattle under field conditions in Ethiopia. Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research, 67, pp 235-237

**MORAVEC F, BOOMKER JDF, TARASCHEWSKI H: 2000.** *Paraquimperia africana* N. SP. (Nematoda: Quimperidae), a new intestinal parasite of the eel *Anguilla mossambica* Peters, in South Africa. Journal of Parasitology, 86(1), pp 113-117

**PENZHORN BL: 2000.** Coccidian oocyst and nematode egg counts of

free-ranging African buffalo (*Syncerus caffer*) in the Kruger National Park, South Africa. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(2)/Feb, pp 106-108

**PENZHORN BL, LEWIS BD, LOPEZ-REBOLLAR LM, SWAN GE:** 2000. Screening of five drugs for efficacy against *Babesia felis* in experimentally infected cats. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(1), pp 53-57

**REGASSA A:** 2000. The use of herbal preparations for tick control in western Ethiopia. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(4), pp 240-243

**SCHWAN EV, MILLER DB, DE KOCK D, VAN HEERDEN A:** 2000. *Dirofilaria repens* in a cat with acute liver failure. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(3), p 197

**STEINEL A, MUNSON L, VAN VUUREN M, TRUYEN U:** 2000. Genetic characterization of feline parvovirus sequences from various carnivores. Journal of General Virology, 81, pp 345-350

**SWANEPOEL D, BOOMKER JDF, KRIEK NPJ:** 2000. Selected chemical parameters in the blood and metals in the organs of the Nile crocodile *Crocodylus niloticus* in the Kruger National Park. Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research, 67, pp 141-148

**VAN VUUREN M, STEINEL A, GOOSEN GH, LANE EP, VAN DER LUGT JJ, PEARSON J, TRUYEN U:** 2000. Feline panleukopenia virus revisited: Molecular characteristics and pathological lesions associated with three recent isolates. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(3), pp 140-143

**VAN WYK JA:** 2000. Anthelmintic resistance: Conventional recommendations for control reviewed in relation to novel methods of biological worm control. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(2), pp 131-138

**VAN WYK JA, GERBER HM:** 2000. Oral infectivity of cryopreserved *Haemonchus contortus* infective larvae that recovered relatively slowly when thawed after more than 15 years in liquid nitrogen. Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research, 67/Jan, pp 149-152

**VAN WYK JA, GERBER HM, DE VILLIERS FJ:** 2000. Parenterally administered gastrointestinal nematode infective larvae viable after more than 15 years in liquid nitrogen. Veterinary Parasitology, 88, pp 239-247

**VATTA A, KRECEK RC, DU PLESSIS A, HAVEMANN AR, VAN DER MERWE JS:** 2000. Workshops propose national programme for veterinary helminthology for South Africa. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71, pp 2-5

**WATERMEYER R, BOOMKER JDF, PUTTILL JF:** 2000. Studies on the genus *Setaria* Viborg, 1795 in South Africa. I. *Setaria africana* (Yeh, 1959). Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research, 67/Dec, pp 229-234

**WILSON WC, MA HC, VENTER EH, VAN DIJK A, SEAL BS, MECHAM JO:** 2000. Phylogenetic relationship of bluetongue viruses based on gene 7. Virus Research, 67, pp 141-151

**WATERMEYER R, BOOMKER JDF, PUTTILL JF:** 2000. Studies on the genus *Setaria* Viborg, 1795 in South Africa. I. *Setaria africana* (Yeh, 1959). Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research, 67/Dec, pp 229-234

**WILSON WC, MA HC, VENTER EH, VAN DIJK A, SEAL BS, MECHAM JO:** 2000. Phylogenetic relationship of bluetongue viruses based on gene 7. Virus Research, 67, pp 141-151

## BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

**BRAACK LEO, HORAK IG, SPICKETT AM:** 2000. Fluctuations in the abundance of *Boophilus decoloratus* and three *Rhipicephalus* species on vegetation during eleven consecutive years. In: Proceedings of the Third International Conference 'Ticks and Tick-borne Pathogens into the 21st Century': M Kazimírová, Bratislava, Slovakia, pp 247-251.

**BRYSON NR, HORAK IG, VENTER EH, MAHAN SM:** 2000. The use of the attraction-aggregation-attachment-pheromone/ carbon dioxide

trap to collect free living, unfed adult and nymphal *Amblyomma hebraeum* at a communal grazing area in South Africa. In: Proceedings of the Third International Conference 'Ticks and Tick-borne Pathogens into the 21st Century': M Kazimírová, Bratislava, Slovakia, pp 195-198.

**HORAK IG, WALKER JB:** 2000. The relationships of some South African ticks in the genus *Rhipicephalus*. In: Proceedings of the Third International Conference 'Ticks and Tick-borne Pathogens into the 21st Century': M Kazimírová, Bratislava, Slovakia, pp 261-263.

## VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / SPECIALIST BOOKS

**WALKER JB, KEIRANS JE, HORAK IG:** 2000. The genus *Rhipicephalus* (Acari Ixodidae): A guide to the brown ticks of the world. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 643 pp.

## HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

**JAMES M, KRECEK RC:** 2000. Management of draught animals: A welfare and health perspective in South Africa. In: Empowering Farmers with Animal Traction in the 21st Century, ATNESA/SANAT .

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: BOEKE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: BOOKS

**COETZER JAW (Editor), TUSTIN RC (Associate Editor), THOMSON GR (Associate Editor):** 2000. Infectious diseases of livestock with special reference to Southern Africa, Oxford University Press, Cape Town.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**BOOMKER JDF (Editor), HORAK IG (Member of Editorial Board), TUSTIN RC (Member of Editorial Board), WALKER JB (Member of Editorial Board), STEWART CG (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research, Onderstepoort Veterinary Institute, Pretoria.

**KRECEK RC (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Veterinary Parasitology, Elsevier, Amsterdam.

**PENZHORN BL (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. South African Journal of Wildlife Research, Wildlife Management Association of Southern Africa, Pretoria; Koedoe, SA National Parks, Pretoria; Annals of the Transvaal Museum, Isteg Publishers, Pretoria; Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, SAVA, Pretoria.

## TEGNOLOGIEONTWIKKELING / TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT

**BATH GF, MALAN FS, VAN WYK JA:** FAMACHA® system - original technology: Small scale farmers, commercial farmers.

## ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**COETZER JAW, COUBROUGH RI:** Policy Document: Master of Science degree in tropical animal health and food safety for the Southern African Development Community (SADC) region. 2000. For Deans of Veterinary Faculties of SADC. Nordic Countries Embassies. SADC Board

**VAN WYK JA:** Contract Research: Biological worm control: Final

report for the Red Meat Research and Development Trust (RMRDT).  
2000. For Red Meat Research & Development Trust and  
Onderstepoort Veterinary Institute

**VAN WYK JA, MEYER J, VAN RENSBURG LJ:** Contract Research: Fat  
lamb production on winter pasture (Roodeplaat experimental farm).  
2000. For Red Meat Research Development Trust and Onderstepoort  
Veterinary Institute

**VAN WYK JA, MOORE A, VAN DER MERWE JS, HAVENGA C,  
DIPPENAAR J:** Contract Research: Production trials at Nooitgedacht  
experimental farm. 2000. For Red Meat Research Development Trust  
and Onderstepoort Veterinary Institute

**VAN WYK JA, VAN DER MERWE JS, DREYER FH, VORSTER RJ:**  
Contract Research: Alternation of sheep and cattle for worm  
management in the winter rainfall region of South Africa. 2000. For  
Onderstepoort Veterinary Institute

**VAN WYK JA, VAN DER MERWE JS, SZYMANSKI G, VORSTER RJ:**  
Contract Research: Döhne experimental farm, Stutterheim, Eastern  
Cape: Natural grassland pastures. 2000. For Red Meat Research  
Development Trust and Onderstepoort Veterinary Institute

## **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

**VAN VUUREN M:** Malignant catarrhal fever: An update. 11th  
Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association,  
Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

### **Referate / Papers**

**DE WAAL DT, STOLTZ WH, DUNSTERVILLE M:** Detection of Theileria  
spp. carrier status of buffalo: Diagnostic developments. 11th  
Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association,  
Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

**KRECEK RC:** Alternative helminth control methods and their effect  
on the internal parasite loads of working donkeys in South Africa.  
Parasitological Society of Southern Africa, Bloemfontein, South  
Africa, 27-29 Sept 2000

**MATHEE S, KRECEK RC, GUTHRIE AJ:** Alternative helminth control  
methods and their value under South African conditions. 32nd  
Annual Congress of the Equine Practitioners Group, South African  
Veterinary Association, Saldanha, South Africa, 14-17 Feb 2000

**PENZHORN BL, REYERS F:** Emerging diseases and dangers beyond  
our borders: Recognition and prevention. 11th Biennial Congress of  
the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-  
22 Sep 2000

### **Plakkate / Posters**

**DURAND DT, MICHAEL LM, KRECEK RC:** Pilot survey of nemato-  
phagous fungi from agricultural environments. Parasitological Society  
of Southern Africa, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 27-29 Sep 2000

## **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

**VAN WYK JA:** Novel approaches in nematode control. Anthelmintic  
Resistance of Ruminant Nematodes, Antwerpen, Belgium, 18-19 Dec 2000

## **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

**BATH GF, VAN WYK JA:** Using the FAMACHA® system of clinical  
anaemia evaluation as an aid in the management of Haemonchosis  
under practical commercial farming conditions. Anthelmintic  
Resistance of Ruminant Nematodes, Antwerpen, Belgium, 18-19 Dec  
2000

**BISSET SA, VAN WYK JA, BATH GF, MORRIS CA, STENSON MO,  
MALAN FS:** Phenotypic and genetic relationships amongst  
FAMACHA® score, faecal egg count and performance data in Merino  
sheep exposed to Haemonchus contortus infection in South Africa.  
Anthelmintic Resistance of Ruminant Nematodes, Antwerpen,  
Belgium, 18-19 Dec 2000

**COETZER JAW:** Rift Valley fever: An epidemiological perspective.  
11th Symposium on Tropical Animal Health and Production, Utrecht,  
The Netherlands, 1 Sep 2000

**VAN WYK JA, BATH GF, GROENEVELD HT, STENSON MO, MALAN FS:**  
Wide testing of the FAMACHA® system for accuracy of clinical  
evaluation of anaemia caused by Haemonchus infection in sheep in  
South Africa. Anthelmintic Resistance of Ruminant Nematodes,  
Antwerpen, Belgium, 18-19 Dec 2000

**VAN WYK JA, STENSON MO:** Anthelmintic resistance rampant in  
South Africa. Anthelmintic Resistance of Ruminant Nematodes,  
Antwerpen, Belgium, 18-19 Dec 2000

**VAN WYK JA, VAN WIJK EF, STENSON MO, BARNARD SH:**  
Anthelmintic resistance reverted by dilution with a susceptible  
strain of Haemonchus contortus in the field: Preliminary report.  
Anthelmintic Resistance of Ruminant Nematodes, Antwerpen,  
Belgium, 18-19 Dec 2000

### **Referate / Papers**

**BATH GF, VAN WYK JA:** Integration of new techniques into practical  
worm management programmes. United Nations Food and  
Agricultural Organisation (FAO) Technical Cooperation Programme  
(TCP) Workshop: Sustainable Worm Control Programmes for Sheep  
and Goats, Pretoria, South Africa, 12-14 Jun 2000

**DURAND DT, MICHAEL LM, KRECEK RC:** Pilot study of  
nematophagous fungi from agricultural environments. United  
Nations Food and Agricultural Organisation (FAO) Technical  
Cooperation Programme (TCP) Workshop: Sustainable Worm Control  
Programmes for Sheep and Goats, Pretoria, South Africa, 12-14 Jun  
2000

**KASSUKU AA, BOA M, NGOWI H, PHIRI I, MAINGI N, GITHIGIA S,  
MUKARATIRWA S, AFONSO S, KRECEK RC, GEERTS S, WILLINGHAM  
AL:** Cysticercosis: An emerging constraint for food security in  
Eastern and Southern Africa. Food-Borne Parasitic Zoonoses,  
Bangkok, Thailand, 6-8 Dec 2000

**KRECEK RC:** A focus on research in the Department of Veterinary  
Tropical Diseases. Department of Parasitology (SWEPAR) of the  
National Veterinary Institute (SVA) and the Swedish University of  
Agricultural Sciences (SLU) as part of the South African Swedish  
Research Partnership Programme, Uppsala, Sweden, 23 Oct 2000

**MALAN FS, VAN WYK JA, WESSELS CD:** Clinical evaluation of  
anaemia in sheep: Early trials. United Nations Food and Agricultural  
Organisation (FAO) Technical Cooperation Programme (TCP)  
Workshop: Sustainable Worm Control Programmes for Sheep and  
Goats, Pretoria, South Africa, 12-14 Jun 2000

**NDUNGU LW, RANDOLPH TF, COETZEE G, KRECEK RC, PERRY BD:**  
An economic assessment of current delivery pathways for the  
control of tick-borne diseases in Kenya. Ninth International  
Symposium on Veterinary Epidemiology and Economics, Breckinridge  
CO, USA, 6-11 Aug 2000

**STEWART CG, WADE JL:** Community action planning in the development of animal health and production programs in South Africa. 32nd Annual Conference of the Community Development Society, Saint John, Canada, 24-26 Jul 2000

**VAN WYK JA:** Managing gastrointestinal helminths biologically: Some aspects of intensive investigations in the field in South Africa. United Nations Food and Agricultural Organisation (FAO) Technical Cooperation Programme (TCP) Workshop: Sustainable Worm Control Programmes for Sheep and Goats, Pretoria, South Africa, 12-14 Jun 2000

**VAN WYK JA:** Rampant anthelmintic resistance makes it imperative to manage worms with a multifaceted approach. United Nations Food and Agricultural Organisation (FAO) Technical Cooperation Programme (TCP) Workshop: Sustainable Worm Control Programmes for Sheep and Goats, Pretoria, South Africa, 12-14 Jun 2000

**VAN WYK JA, VAN WIJK EF, STENSON MO, BARNARD SH:** Attempts at reverting resistant strains of *Haemonchus contortus* to susceptibility under practical farming conditions. United Nations Food and Agricultural Organisation (FAO) Technical Cooperation Programme (TCP) Workshop: Sustainable Worm Control Programmes for Sheep and Goats, Pretoria, South Africa, 12-14 Jun 2000

**VATTA AF, LETTY BA, VAN DER LINDE MJ, KRECEK RC:** Testing of a

chart for the diagnosis of ovine clinical anaemia caused by haemonchosis for use in goats formed under resource-poor conditions in South Africa. United Nations Food and Agricultural Organisation (FAO) Technical Cooperation Programme (TCP) Workshop: Sustainable Worm Control Programmes for Sheep and Goats, Pretoria, South Africa, 12-14 Jun 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**BRYSON NR:** The determination of *Cowdria ruminantium* infection rates in free-living, unfed *Amblyomma hebraeum* collected in heartwater endemic regions of South Africa. (Prof EH Venter)

**MATJILA PT:** Occurrence and diversity of Bovine coccidia at three localities in South Africa. (Prof BL Penzhorn)

**MINNAAR WN:** Occurrence of helminth infections in dogs in five resource-limited communities in South Africa. (Prof RC Kreczek)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**MATTHEE S:** Effect of management interventions on helminth levels and body condition of working donkeys in South Africa. (Prof RC Kreczek)

The development of a new strategy for the sustainable control of bovine trypanosomosis in southern Africa. (Prof BL Penzhorn)

## ELEKTRONMIKROSKOPIE EENHEID (VETERINÊRE)

## ELECTRON MICROSCOPY UNIT (VETERINARY)

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Bestuurder/Manager:** Me E Van Wilpe  
**Tel:** (012) 529 8497  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 529 8320  
**E-pos/E-mail:** [evwilpe@op.up.ac.za](mailto:evwilpe@op.up.ac.za)

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**JOSLING D:** NDipEM(Pretoria) - Hoof Tegnieuse Assistent / Chief Technical Assistant

**VAN WILPE E:** BScMed(Hons)(Anat Pat)(Medunsa)  
NDipHistopatologie(Natal Technicon) - Bestuurder/ Manager

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Elektronmikroskopie van diervirusse:

Navorsing en diagnose van virus isolate uit diere in weefselkultuur, mismonsters en letsels (honde, perde, volstruise, hoenders ens).

#### Electron microscopy of animal viruses:

Research and diagnosis of virus-isolates from animals in tissue culture, faeces samples and lesions (dogs, horses, ostriches, chickens, etc.).

**GOOSEN GH, HOWELL PG, LAING M, VAN WILPE E, JOSLING D**

#### Anatomiese morfologie:

Ultrastrukturele navorsing van die anatomiese morfologie van dierweefsel.

#### Anatomical morphology:

Ultrastructural research of the anatomical morphology of animal tissue.

**BERTSCHINGER HJ, JOSLING D, MELTZER DGA, MÖHR AJ, NÖTHLING JO**

#### Ultrastrukturele patologie:

Ultrastrukturele navorsing en diagnose van die afwykings van die sel en matriks in mens- en dierweefsel.

#### Ultrastructural pathology:

Ultrastructural research and diagnosis of the abnormalities of the cell and matrix in human and animal tissue.

**JOSLING D, MÖHR AJ, VAN WILPE E**

#### Elektronmikroskopie van spermatozoa:

Navorsing en diagnose van abnormaliteite in sperme van soogdiere en voëls wat nie op ligmikroskopiese vlak bepaal kan word nie.

#### Electron microscopy of spermatozoa:

Research and diagnosis of abnormalities in sperm of mammals and birds which can not be determined at a light microscopical level.

**AIRE TA, SOLEY JT, VAN WILPE E, JOSLING D**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**AIRE TA, JOSLING D:** 2000. Ultrastructural study of the luminal

surface of the ducts of the epididymis of gallinaceous birds.  
Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research, 67/Jun, pp 191-199

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

BERTSCHINGER HJ, SOLEY JT, MELTZER DGA, ELS HJ: A comparative study of the sperm morphology of lions in the Hluhluwe/ Umfolozi game reserve and the Kruger National Park. Third Scientific Meeting of the South African Semen and Embryo Group (SASEG), Pretoria, South Africa, 4 Mar 2000

SOLEY JT, VAN WILPE E: Ultrastructural characteristics of the interstitial cells of Leydig in the cane rat (*Thryonomys swinderianus*). 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, South Africa, 6-8 Dec 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

JOSLING D, MÖHR AJ, VAN WILPE E: Electron microscopy of *Providencia alcalifaciens* in intestinal samples from three Rottweiler puppies. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, South Africa, 6-8 Dec 2000

VAN WILPE E, SOLEY JT, JOSLING D: Ultrastructural features of the interstitial tissue of the ostrich (*struthio Camelus*) testis. Seventh Asia-Pacific Electron Microscopy Conference, Singapore, 26-30 Jun 2000

## ONDERSTĒPOORT VETERINÊRE AKADEMIESE NAVORSINGSEENHEID (OVANE)

## ONDERSTĒPOORT VETERINARY ACADEMIC RESEARCH UNIT (OVARU)

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Bestuurder/Manager:** Dr JP Louw  
**Tel:** (012) 529 8082  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 529 8321  
**E-pos/E-mail:** jlouw@op1.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

KOTZE JC: NDip(Vet Tech)(Pretoria) - Snr Tegnieuse Assistent / Snr Technical Assistant  
LOUW JP: MSc PhD(Pret) - Bestuurder / Manager  
MEYER S: NDipl (Vet Tech) - Tegnieuse Assistent / Technical Assistant

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Ontwikkel en toets anti-parasitiese middels en  
beheerstrategieë:**

Toets antiparasitiese middels en potensieërders, ontwikkel parasietbeheerstrategieë en samel markdata in.

**Develop and test anti-parasitic remedies and control strategies:**

Test antiparasitic substances and their potentiators, develop parasite control strategies and gather market information.

LOUW JP, KOTZE JC, MEYER S

**Epidemiologie en beheer van parasiete van vee en wild:**

Opname van die geografiese verspreiding, seisoenale voorkoms en lewensiklusse van parasiete van vee en wild.

**Epidemiology and control of parasites of livestock and game:**

Surveys of the geographical distribution, seasonal abundance and lifecycles of the parasites of livestock and game.

LOUW JP, KOTZE JC, MEYER S

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

BRYSON NR, HORAK IG, HÖHN EW, LOUW JP: 2000. Ectoparasites of dogs belonging to people in resource-poor communities in North West Province, South Africa. Journal of the South African Veterinary Association, 71(3)/Aug, pp 175-179

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Plakkate / Posters

CILLIERS L, DU PREEZ AF, VENTER SN, BRÖZEL VS, THERON J: Rapid pit-stop polymerase chain reaction assay for detection of toxigenic *Vibrio cholerae* in environmental water samples. Bio Y2K Combined Millennium Conference, Grahamstown, 24-28 Jan 2000



## PERDENAVORSINGSENTRUM EQUINE RESEARCH CENTRE

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof AJ Guthrie  
**Tel:** (012) 529 8068  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 529 8301  
**E-pos/E-mail:** aguthrie@op.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**GROENEWALD M:** NDip Vet Tech - Eerste Tegnieuse Assistent / First Technical Assistant

**GUTHRIE AJ:** BVSc(Hons) MMed Vet(Phys) PhD(Louisiana) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

**HOWELL PG:** BVSc DVSc - Professor Emeritus / Professor Emeritus

**NURTON JP:** MSc(Zoology)(Rhodes) - Navorsers / Researcher

**STEVENS KB:** MSc(Agric)(Natal) - Snr Tegnieuse Assistent / Snr Technical Assistant

**VISAGÉ CW:** NDip Vet Tech - Navorsingsassistent / Research Assistant

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**DR J HEDGES:** Department of Pathology, Microbiology and Immunology, University of California, Davis, USA

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Perdesportgeneeskunde:

Navorsing met die klem op die kardiovaskulêre, respiratoriese en skeletspiersisteme van ry- en renperde, en spesifiek in die volbloedperde. Studies van die effek van middels op die werkverrigting van perde en op oefening onder hittestre toestande, is ook ingesluit.

#### Equine sports medicine:

Research concentrating on the cardiovascular, respiratory and musculoskeletal systems of the sporting horse, in particular the Thoroughbred. Studies of the effect of drugs in performance horses and on exercise under thermally stressful conditions are also included in this field.

**GUTHRIE AJ, HOWELL PG, NURTON JP, GROENEWALD M, VISAGÉ CW**

#### Infeksiesiektes van perde:

Epidemiologiese studies van die siektes van perde in Suid Afrika met spesifieke verwysing na siektes wat die verskuiwing van perde oor landsgrense heen beïnvloed.

#### Equine infectious diseases:

Epidemiological studies on diseases affecting horses in South Africa, with particular reference to diseases affecting the international movement of horses.

**GUTHRIE AJ, HOWELL PG, NURTON JP, GROENEWALD M, VISAGÉ CW**

#### Renbaanoppervlakke:

Navorsing om wetenskaplike metodes daar te stel om die aard en toestand van renbaanoppervlakke te beraam en om die interaksie tussen 'n perde se ledemate en verskillende baanoppervlakke te bepaal.

#### Race track surfaces:

Research concentrating on establishing scientific methods for assessing the nature and conditionality of race track surfaces, and the interaction between horses' limbs and ground surfaces.

**GUTHRIE AJ, HOWELL PG, NURTON JP, GROENEWALD M, VISAGÉ CW**

#### Perdehuisvesting en -welsyn:

Navorsing is gemik op die evaluering van omgewingsfaktore in perdestalle en die ontwerp van stalle, om gepaste omgewingstoestande vir perde daar te stel.

#### Equine housing and welfare:

Research is aimed at evaluating the environmental conditions in horse stables and designing stables to provide suitable environmental conditions for horses.

**GUTHRIE AJ, HOWELL PG, NURTON JP, GROENEWALD M, VISAGÉ CW**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**HILL TP, LUBBE AM, GUTHRIE AJ:** 2000. Biomechanical stability of the lumbar spine following hemilaminectomy, pediculectomy, and fenestration. *Veterinary and Comparative Orthopaedics and Traumatology*, 13, pp 1-7

**MOGOA EGM, STEGMANN GF, GUTHRIE AJ:** 2000. Effects of xylazine on acid-base balance and arterial blood-gas tensions in goats under different environmental temperature and humidity conditions. *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association*, 71(4), pp 229-231

**MOGOA EGM, STEGMANN GF, GUTHRIE AJ, SWAN GE:** 2000. Clinical, cardiopulmonary and haemocytological effects of xylazine in goats after acute exposure to different environmental temperature and humidity conditions. *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association*, 71(3), pp 153-159

#### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**GUTHRIE AJ:** The African horse sickness situation outside the European Union (EU). Annual Meeting of the National African Horse Sickness Laboratories, Madrid, Spain, 23-24 Nov 2000

**GUTHRIE AJ:** Serological profiles in vaccinated horses following exposure to orbiviruses. Annual Meeting of the National African Horse Sickness Laboratories, Madrid, Spain, 23-24 Nov 2000

**GUTHRIE AJ:** Is there a place for inactivated African horse sickness vaccines? Annual Meeting of the National African Horse Sickness Laboratories, Madrid, Spain, 23-24 Nov 2000

**GUTHRIE AJ:** Clinical and post-mortem features of African horse sickness. Annual Meeting of the National African Horse Sickness Laboratories, Madrid, Spain, 23-24 Nov 2000

## Referate / Papers

**GUTHRIE AJ:** African horse sickness and equine encephalosis: Recent experiences in South Africa. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

**GUTHRIE AJ:** Status of horse exports from South Africa. 32nd Annual Congress of the Equine Practitioners Group, South African Veterinary Association, Saldanha, South Africa, 14-17 Feb 2000

**HARPER CK:** Standardisation of equine identification in South Africa. 32nd Annual Congress of the Equine Practitioners Group, South African Veterinary Association, Saldanha, South Africa, 14-17 Feb 2000

**MATTHEE S, KRECEK RC, GUTHRIE AJ:** Alternative helminth control methods and their value under South African conditions. 32nd Annual Congress of the Equine Practitioners Group, South African Veterinary Association, Saldanha, South Africa, 14-17 Feb 2000

**MEYER C, GUTHRIE AJ, STEVENS KB:** Detection and possible sterilization of *Babesia equi* in naturally infected horses using imidocarb dipropionate. 32nd Annual Congress of the Equine Practitioners Group, South African Veterinary Association, Saldanha, South Africa, 14-17 Feb 2000

**MOSTERT HJ, GUTHRIE AJ, VAN DEN BERG JS, WANNENBURG J, BOOYSEN C:** Investigation of the effect of the application of the reverse shoe and polystyrene padding on the biomechanics of the front hoof of the horse. 32nd Annual Congress of the Equine Practitioners Group, South African Veterinary Association, Saldanha, South Africa, 14-17 Feb 2000

**OLIVIER-CARSTENS A, BOTES C, PETERSEN SL, GUTHRIE AJ:** The effect of low level laser therapy (LLLT) on wound healing in horses. 32nd Annual Congress of the Equine Practitioners Group, South African Veterinary Association, Saldanha, South Africa, 14-17 Feb 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

**GUTHRIE AJ:** African horse sickness: Recent epidemics. 11th Symposium on Tropical Animal Health and Production, Utrecht, The Netherlands, 1 Sep 2000

**HUISMANS H, VAN NIEKERK M, FREEMAN M, LOMBARDI K, VAN STADEN V, VAN DIJK AA, GUTHRIE AJ:** A comparison of nonstructural protein NS3 sequence variation amongst isolates of African horse sickness, bluetongue, and equine encephalosis viruses in Southern Africa. Seventh International Symposium on Double-Stranded RNA Viruses, Palm Beach, Aruba, 2-7 Dec 2000

### VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**MEYER C:** Effect of multiple doses of imidocarb dipropionate on renal and hepatic function in ponies. (Prof AJ Guthrie)

### PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**LUND RJ:** Contribution of respiratory heat loss to heat balance in Thoroughbred horses performing near maximal exercise under termoneutral and hot-humid conditions. (Prof AJ Guthrie)

**MATTHEE S:** Effect of management interventions of helminth levels and body condition of working donkeys in South Africa. (Prof RC Krecek)

## VEEARTSENYKUNDIGE WILDEENHEID

## VETERINARY SCIENCE WILDLIFE UNIT

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof DGA Meltzer  
**Tel:** (012) 529 8077  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 529 8304  
**E-pos/E-mail:** dmeltzer@op.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**MELTZER DGA:** BVSc MSc(Pret) - Professor / Professor

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**MS L BACKWELL:** Bernard Price Institute, University of the Witwatersrand, South Africa

**DR RG BENGIS:** National Department of Agriculture, Skukuza, South Africa

**DR R BURROUGHS:** Private Wildlife Consultant, South Africa

**DR HM DOTT:** Cambridge University, United Kingdom

**DR P DUNCAN:** Centre d'Etudes Biologiques (CEBS, CNRS), France

**DR C FOGGIN:** Veterinary Services - Wildlife Unit, SA Veterinary Services, Zimbabwe

**DR D GROBLER:** Game Capture Division - Skukuza, South African National Parks, South Africa

**DR M KOCK:** Private Wildlife Consultant, South Africa

**MR H KRUGER:** Department of Agriculture, Namibia

**MR W LABUSCHAGNE:** Director, National Zoological Gardens, South Africa

**DR B MALPAUX:** Nouzilly Reproduction Unit, Institut National de la Recherche Agronomique (INRA), France

**MR D METHVEN:** Touchstone Game Reserve, South Africa

**PROF G MITCHELL:** Department of Physiology, University of Witwatersrand, South Africa

**MR M ROETS:** Sterkfontein Nature Reserve, Free State Department of Nature Conservation, South Africa

**DR P ROGERS:** Hoedspruit Centre for the Breeding of Endangered Species, South Africa  
**MRS L ROODE:** Hoedspruit Centre for the Breeding of Endangered Species, South Africa  
**DR DC SKINNER:** Department of Veterinary Clinical Medicine, University of Bristol, United Kingdom  
**MS A VAN DYK:** De Wildt Cheetah Research Station, South Africa  
**MR H WIESNER:** Department of Agriculture, Namibia

## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

### Anatomiese morfologie:

Ultrastrukturele navorsing van die anatomiese morfologie van dierweefsel.

### Anatomical morphology:

Ultrastructural research of the anatomical morphology of animal tissue.

**BERTSCHINGER HJ, JOSLING D, MELTZER DGA, MÖHR AJ, NÖTHLING JO**

### Wlidsiektes:

Hondsdoelheid in die rooimeerkat *Cynictis penicillata*.

### Wildlife disease:

Rabies in yellow mongoose *Cynictis penicillata*.

**MELTZER DGA**

### Farmakologie:

Immobiliseringstegnieke.

### Pharmacology:

Immobilisation techniques.

**MELTZER DGA**

### Parasitologie:

Eksterne parasiete in verhouding met bestuurspraktyke.

### Parasitology:

External parasites in relation to management.

**MELTZER DGA**

### Reproduksie:

Jagluiperd (*Acinonyx jubatus*) reproduksie - semen-kwaliteit.

### Reproduction:

Cheetah (*Acinonyx jubatus*) reproduction - semen quality.

**MELTZER DGA**

### Stres:

Stresparameters in olifante (*Loxodonta africana*).

### Stress:

Stress parameters in elephants (*Loxodonta africana*).

**MELTZER DGA**

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**BERTSCHINGER HJ, MELTZER DGA, VAN DYK A, STRACHAN A:** 2000. The De Wildt Cheetah and Wildlife Trust - 25 years of experience in captive breeding of cheetahs. *Advances in Ethology: Supplements to Ethology*, (35)/Oct, p 155

**JACKSON TP, SKINNER JD:** 2000. The role of territoriality in the

mating system of the Springbok *Antidorcas Marsupialis*. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa*, 53(2)/Sep, pp 271-282

**KLEIN A, CRUZ-URIBE K, SKINNER JD:** 2000. Fur seal bones reveal variability in prehistoric human seasonal movements on the southwest African coast. *Archaeozoologia*, 10, pp 181-188

**NEL PJ, TAYLOR WA, MELTZER DGA, HAUPT MA:** 2000. Capture and immobilisation of aardvark (*Orycteropus afer*) using different drug combinations. *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association*, 71(1), pp 58-63

**STEAD SK, MELTZER DGA, PALME R:** 2000. The measurement of glucocorticoid concentrations in the serum and faeces of captive African elephants (*Loxodonta africana*) after ACTH stimulation. *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association*, 71(3), pp 192-196

**STYLES CV, SKINNER JD:** 2000. The influence of large mammalian herbivores on growth form and utilization of mopane trees, *Colophospermum mopane*, in Botswana's Northern Tuli Game Reserve. *African Journal of Ecology*, 38, pp 95-101

**TAYLOR WA, SKINNER JD:** 2000. Associative feeding between aardwolves (*Proteles cristatus*) and aardvarks (*Orycteropus afer*). *Mammal Review*, 30(2), pp 141-143

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: BOEKE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: BOOKS

**SKINNER JD (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. The first hundred years, National Zoological Gardens of South Africa, Pretoria.

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**SKINNER JD (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Journal of Zoology*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.

**SKINNER JD (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Journal of Arid Environment*, Academic Press, London.

**SKINNER JD (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Reproduction Fertility and Development*, Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation (CSIRO), Canberra.

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**KEET DF, MICHEL A, MELTZER DGA:** Tuberculosis in free-ranging lions (*Panthera leo*) in the Kruger National Park. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

**MELTZER DGA:** The measurement of glucocorticoid concentrations in the serum and faeces of captive African elephants (*Loxodonta africana*). 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

**MELTZER DGA:** The quantification of myoglobin in serum using HPLC. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

**MELTZER DGA:** The code and conduct in the capture, handling and transportation of wild animals. 11th Biennial Congress of the South African Veterinary Association, Durban, South Africa, 20-22 Sep 2000

#### Referate / Papers

**BERTSCHINGER HJ, SOLEY JT, MELTZER DGA, ELS HJ:** A comparative study of the sperm morphology of lions in the

Hluhluwe/ Umfolozi game reserve and the Kruger National Park.  
Third Scientific Meeting of the South African Semen and Embryo  
Group (SASEG), Pretoria, South Africa, 4 Mar 2000

## **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker**

**SKINNER JD:** Adaptation in the springbok *Antidorcas marsupialis*.  
International Conference to Honour the Retirement of Prof RR  
Hoffmann as Director of The Institute for Zoo and Wildlife Research,  
Berlin, Germany, 3-6 Feb 2000

### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

**MELTZER DGA:** Research projects undertaken in the Wildlife Unit  
and the Price Forbes Chair in Wildlife Diseases. Seventh Biennial

International Wildlife Symposium for Veterinary Students (SYMCO  
2000), Pilanesberg, South Africa, 20 Jun 2000  
**SKINNER JD:** The Royal Society. Symposium on the Evolving Science  
System in South Africa, Pretoria, South Africa, 14 Sep 2000  
**SKINNER JD:** The pros and cons of game ranching in South Africa.  
Seventh Biennial International Wildlife Symposium for Veterinary  
Students (SYMCO 2000), Pilanesberg, South Africa, 20 Jun 2000

### **Referate / Papers**

**BERTSCHINGER HJ, MELTZER DGA, VAN DYK A, STRACHAN A:** The  
De Wildt Cheetah and Wildlife Trust - 25 years of experience in  
captive breeding of cheetahs. Third International Symposium on  
Physiology and Ethology of Wild and Zoo Animals, Berlin, Germany,  
4-7 Oct 2000

### **VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS**

**VAN DER MERWE P:** Immunocytochemistry, assisted by computer  
image analysis, of hypophyseal peptide hormones of the impala  
(*Aepyceros melampus*). (Prof DGA Meltzer)

# FAKULTEIT OPVOEDKUNDE

# FACULTY OF EDUCATION

## VOORWOORD

Benewens die herstrukturering van die akademiese funksies van die fakulteit, is vier primêre navorsingsareas vir die fakulteit geïdentifiseer, met die doel om oor die volgende vyf jaar die kernaktiwiteite van die fakulteit te rig. Om aan die vereistes van plaaslike relevansie en internasionale mededingendheid ten aansien van onderwys te voldoen, spreek elke navorsingsfokus kritieke aspekte aan. 'n Programleier is vir elke navorsingsfokus aangestel. Om die konsep van navorsing as 'n metode van onderrig op nagraadse vlak strategies te bely, word beplan om vanaf 2002 'n gespesialiseerde magistergraad vanuit elk van hierdie navorsingsfokusse aan te bied. Die navorsingsfokusse behels kortliks die volgende:

- MIV/VIGS en onderwys: Hierdie interdisiplinêre program fokus op die veelvuldige invloed van MIV/VIGS op die sosiale- en onderwysbeleving van miljoene mense op die kontinent van Afrika. 'n Premie word geplaas op navorsing wat tot praktiese oplossings kan lei om die kwaliteit van lewe vir MIV/VIGS lyers te verbeter en inligting oor MIV/VIGS vir onderwysers, leerders en gemeenskappe meer toeganklik te maak.
- Multikulturele onderwys: Hierdie program fokus op multikulturele onderwys in skole en behandel aspekte soos ras, geslag, taal, godsdiens, kultuur, diversiteit, waardes en ander identiteitsvraagstukke wat op die koppelvlak tussen skool en gemeenskap aangetref word. 'n Belangwekkende navorsingsfokus is die vraag oor hoe onderwysbeleid en onderwyspraktyk verskille en ooreenkomste in skole hanteer.
- Studies in assessering: Die toenemende belangrikheid van assessering in nasionale debatte oor kwalifikasies en die aanpassing van kurríkula vereis 'n nasionale navorsingsprogram wat inligting hieroor beskikbaar kan stel. Gevolglik is hierdie program hoofsaaklik gefokus op onderwyskundige assesseringsprosesse in die klaskamer, asook psigologiese assessering, byvoorbeeld van skoolgereedheid.
- Studies oor verandering in die onderwys: Hierdie program behels navorsing oor verandering in skole, kolleges, universiteite en 'n verskeidenheid ander onderwys- en opleidingsinstellings. 'n Belangrike deel van die program ondersoek die effek van verskillende skoolverbeteringsmaatreëls. 'n Ander komponent behels navorsing oor die samesmelting van hoëronderrig-instellings en die lesse wat geleer word uit die samesmelting van verskillende soorte instellings.

'n Ontwikkelingsprogram (*Young Scholars Development Programme*) is vir jong dosente in die fakulteit ingestel, om die navorsingskundigheid en -kapasiteit van dosente deur internasionale blootstelling te ontwikkel. Dit bied 'n unieke geleentheid aan 18 geïdentifiseerde dosente om vir korter en langer tydperke opleiding

## PREFACE

Apart from the restructuring of the faculty's academic functions, four primary research areas were identified for the faculty in 2000 with a view to giving direction to the core activities of the faculty over the next five years. Each research focus area addresses critical issues in order to comply with the demands of local relevance and international competitiveness in respect of education. A programme leader has been appointed for each area. In order to delineate strategically the concept of research as a means of teaching at postgraduate level, the goal is to present a specialised Master's degree from each of the research focus areas from 2002 onwards. These areas comprise the following topics:

- HIV/AIDS and Education: This interdisciplinary programme focuses on the multiple influence of HIV/AIDS as a social and educational experience on the lives of millions of people on the African continent. A premium is placed on research that can lead to practical solutions for improving the quality of life of HIV/AIDS sufferers and for granting greater access to knowledge on HIV/AIDS to teachers, learners and communities.
- Multicultural education: This programme focuses on multicultural education in schools and deals with topics such as race, sex, religion, culture, diversity, values and other identity issues encountered at the interface between school and community. An interesting research focus is the question how educational policy and educational praxis deal with differences and similarities in schools.
- Assessment studies: The growing importance of assessment in national debates on qualifications and curriculum adaptations requires a national research programme to provide information on the subject. This programme is consequently primarily focused on educational assessment processes in the classroom, as well as psychological assessment, for example school readiness.
- Studies of educational change: This programme involves research on change in schools, colleges, universities and a variety of other educational and training institutions. An important part of the programme concerns research in schools to investigate the effect of different school improvement measures. Another component involves research on the amalgamation of higher education institutions and the lessons learned from the amalgamation of different kinds of institutions.

A development programme (the Young Scholars Development Programme) was introduced for young lecturers in the faculty. It is aimed at developing the research expertise and capacity of lecturers through international exposure. It offers an unique opportunity for the 18 identified lecturers to receive training over longer and

te ontvang by die beste internasionale kundiges in hul onderskeie navorsingsvelde en om persoonlike navorsingsnetwerke uit te brei. Hierdie program belooft om 'n waardevolle navorsingsbelegging in die menspotensiaal van die fakulteit te wees en sal 'n besondere impetus aan navorsing verleen.

'n Verdere eerste vir die fakulteit was die instelling van 'n Navorsingsdag waartydens personeel en studente hul lopende en afgehandelde navorsing aan die buitewêreld kon bekendstel. Verteenwoordigers van die RGN, verskeie Suid-Afrikaanse universiteite en kolleges, Departement Nasionale Onderwys, nagraadse studente en personeel van die Universiteit het die geleentheid bygewoon. Waardevolle navorsingsgesprekke is gevoer en verdere geleenthede vir netwerkvorming is geskep. Die sukses van die Navorsingsdag het die gereelde instelling daarvan verseker.

'n Sterker fokus op navorsing in die fakulteit het 'n 61 persent toename in die getal artikels wat vir publikasie in geakkrediteerde tydskrifte aanvaar is tot gevolg gehad. Hierbenewens is talle ander navorsingsverslae voltooi, onder andere 'n omvattende navorsingsverslag wat in samewerking met die *Office for Research on Education Policy*, McGill Universiteit, Montreal, Kanada geskryf is oor die wetlike raamwerk vir menslike hulpbronnontwikkeling in die onderwys- en opleidingssektor. Navorsing hieroor in die inter-universitêre Sentrum vir Onderwysreg en -beleid (SORB) het tot die ontwikkeling van ongeveer 30 sertifikaatkursusse oor onderwysreg, gebaseer op die navorsing wat die afgelope drie jaar deur lede van die Sentrum onderneem is, gelei.

Ander noemenswaardige navorsingsinisiatiewe in die Fakulteit sluit die volgende in:

- 'n Gemeenskapsdiensprogram saam met die studente-organisasie SUPATE-SELA ('n Noord-Sotho woord wat *'the one who guides'* beteken), is suksesvol afgehandel en het heelwat navorsingsgeleenthede geskep.
- 'n Navorsingsprojek oor *'Optimising orientation towards the study of mathematics of learners in the Northern Province'* word deur die NNS befonds en is getaak om die nypende tekort aan leerlinge wat Wiskunde op skool neem, te ondersoek.
- 'n Omvattende navorsingsprojek oor gesinsopvoeding en ouerbegeleiding is afgehandel. Uit hierdie projek het reeds agt magister en doktorale studies, drie hoofstukke in boeke en vier tydskrifartikels gespruit.
- In samewerking met die Universiteit van die Vrystaat, Vista Universiteit, die Universiteit van Stellenbosch, die Katolieke Universiteit van Leuven, sowel as plaaslike departemente van onderwys, is 'n navorsings- en opleidingsprojek geïnisieer om onderwysers in uitkomstgerigte assessering op te lei.

Benewens navorsing wat deur dosente en nagraadse studente in hul onderskeie navorsingsvelde gedoen is, het verskeie personele en studente die geleentheid gehad om hul navorsingsresultate op nasionale en internasionale forums bekend te stel.

As deel van die internasionaliseringprogram van die fakulteit het verskeie internasionale wetenskaplikes die fakulteit besoek en belangrike bydraes gelewer. Moontlikhede vir internasionale samewerking is deur hierdie besoeke versterk. Internasionalisering van navorsingsaktiwiteite en netwerkskepping is voortgesit met personeel van die uitreikprogram van die *Community Development Academy*, Universiteit van Missouri, USA. Hierdie

shorter periods from the best international experts in their respective research fields and to extend their personal research networks. This programme promises to be a valuable research investment in the human potential of the faculty and will give special emphasis to research.

A further 'first' for the faculty was the institution of a Research Day during which staff members and students presented their current and completed research to the outside world. Representatives of the HSRC, various South African universities and colleges, the Department of National Education, postgraduate students and University staff attended the occasion. Valuable research discussions were held and opportunities created for further networking. Following the success of the Research Day it will become a regular feature of the faculty's academic year.

A stronger focus on research in the faculty resulted in a 61 percent increase in articles accepted for publication in accredited journals. Many other research reports were also completed, including a comprehensive report written in collaboration with the Office for Research on Education Policy of McGill University in Montreal, Canada, on the legal framework for human resource development in the educational and training sector. Research on the subject in the interuniversity Centre for Education Law and Education Policy (CELP) has led to the development of some 30 certificate courses on education law based on the research undertaken by members of the centre over the past three years.

Other noteworthy research initiatives in the faculty include the following:

- A community service programme carried out with the student organisation SUPATE-SELA (a Northern Sotho word meaning 'the one who guides') was successfully completed and gave rise to several research opportunities.
- A research project 'Optimising orientation towards the study of mathematics of learners in the Northern Province', funded by the NRF, is charged with the task of investigating the dire shortage of learners in mathematics at school.
- A comprehensive research project on family education and parent guidance was completed. The project has already given rise to eight Master's and doctoral studies, three chapters in books and four journal articles.
- In collaboration with the University of the Free State, Vista University, the University of Stellenbosch, the Catholic University of Leuven, as well as local departments of education, a research and training project was initiated on the training of teachers in outcomes-based assessment.

Apart from the research conducted by lecturers and postgraduate students in their respective research fields, various other staff members and students were given the opportunity to present their research results at national and international forums.

As part of the faculty's internationalisation programme, a number of international scientists visited the faculty and made valuable contributions. Opportunities for international co-operation were strengthened by the visits. The internationalisation of research activities and networking were continued with staff of the outreach programme of the Community Development Academy, University of Missouri, USA. This co-operation agreement includes the exchange of staff members of Medunsa (Medicos), the University of Pretoria

samewerkingsooreenkoms sluit in die uitruil van personeel van MEDUNSA (Medicos), die Universiteit van Pretoria (Fakulteite Opvoedkunde, Veeartsenykunde en Geesteswetenskappe), Universiteit van Wes-Kaapland, en die Universiteit van Missouri, VSA, in.

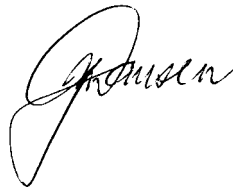
Op grond van sy uitnemende navorsingsprestasie is 'n Gemenebes beurstoekenning aan prof J le Roux gemaak om gedurende die akademiese jaar 2000 navorsing oor multikulturele onderwys aan die Universiteit van London te onderneem.



Prof JD Jansen  
Dekaan: Opvoedkunde

(the Faculties of Education, Veterinary Science, and Humanities), the University of the Western Cape, and the University of Missouri, USA.

For exceptional research achievement, a Commonwealth Fellowship grant was awarded to Prof J le Roux to conduct research on multicultural education at the University of London in the 2000 academic year.



Prof JD Jansen  
Dean: Education

Tel: (012) 420 3513  
Faks: (012) 362 5122  
E-pos: [jdjansen@postino.up.ac.za](mailto:jdjansen@postino.up.ac.za)

*Die navorsingsaktiwiteite van Prof JD Jansen word onder die Departement Onderwysbestuur gelys*

Tel: (012) 420 3513  
Fax: (012) 362 5122  
E-mail: [jdjansen@postino.up.ac.za](mailto:jdjansen@postino.up.ac.za)

*The research activities of Prof JD Jansen are listed under the Department of Education Management*

## DEPARTEMENT ONDERWYSBESTUUR

## DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION MANAGEMENT

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

<b>Hoof/Head:</b>	Prof JL Beckmann
<b>Tel:</b>	(012) 420 2571
<b>Faks/Fax:</b>	(012) 420 3581
<b>E-pos/E-mail:</b>	jbeckman@hakuna.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BECKMANN JL:** BA(PU vir CHO) BEd MEd(RAU) DEd(Pret) THOD(POK)  
- Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

**BERKHOUT SJ:** BCom BEd MEd DEd(Pret) HOD(Pret) - Professor /  
Professor

**CALITZ LP:** BSc MEd(Pret) DEd(RAU) THOD(LO)(NKP) - Professor /  
Professor

**CONRADIE JJ:** BCom(Hons)(Pret) BEd(Unisa) MEd(PU vir CHO)  
DEd(Unisa) HOD(NKP) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**HEYSTEK J:** BA BEd(PU vir CHO) MEd PhD(Pret) HOD(PU vir CHO) -  
Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**JANSEN JD:** BEd(Unisa) MS(Cornell) PhD(Stanford) HED(Unisa) -  
Dekaan / Dean

**MAILE S:** BA BEd(Unisa) MEd(Pret) PhD(Pret) - Dosent / Lecturer

**SMIT B:** BEd MEd(Pret) - Dosent / Lecturer

**VAN DER BANK AJ:** BA BEd MEd PhD(Pret) THOD(NKP) -  
Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**VAN VOLLENHOVEN WJ:** BA BEd MEd(Pret) HOD(Pret) VDO(OKVO) -  
Dosent / Lecturer

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**DR P GIBBS:** Edexcel Foundation, (Business and Technology  
Education Council), United Kingdom

**PROF K LEWIN:** Department of Education, Sussex University, United  
Kingdom

**MR N MAFUNA:** Department of Education, University of the North,  
South Africa

**MS S MASIPA:** Department of Education, University of the North,  
South Africa

**PROF Y SAYED:** Department of Education, Sussex University, United  
Kingdom

**DR WJ SMITH:** Director of Centre, McGill University, Montreal,  
Canada

**PROF JC WEBER:** Professor, Department of Education and Human  
Relations, Oklahoma University, USA

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Indiensopleiding van skoolhoofde:

Indiensopleiding en loopbaanontwikkeling van skoolhoofde  
insluitende alle aspekte van onderwyspersoneelbestuur.

#### In-service training of school principals:

In-service training and career development of school principals  
including all aspects of teaching staff management.

**CALITZ LP, HEYSTEK J, MAILE S**

#### Menslike hulpbronbestuur in die onderwys:

Menslike hulpbronbestuur en kapasiteitsbou van mense op alle

vlakke van die onderwys insluitende bestuurs-, tegniese,  
profesionele en ondersteuningspersoneel.

#### Human resources management in education:

Development and capacity building of people at all levels of  
education including management, technical, professional and  
support staff.

**CALITZ LP, HEYSTEK J, MAILE S, VAN DER BANK AJ, VAN  
VOLLENHOVEN WJ**

#### Onderwysreg:

Studie van regsreëls wat die voorsiening van onderwys en opleiding  
raak.

#### Education law:

A study of legal principles concerning the provision of education  
and training.

**BECKMANN JL, CONRADIE JJ, HEYSTEK J, MAILE S, VAN DER  
BANK AJ, VAN VOLLENHOVEN WJ**

#### Onderwysfinansiering en -ontwikkeling:

Die daarstelling van strategieë om die onderwys te finansier en  
metodes om onderwys kostedoeltreffend te maak, asook om  
finansies effektief te bestuur.

#### Education financing and development:

The establishment of strategies to finance the education system.  
Methods of making education cost-effective, and ways and means of  
managing finances are also investigated.

**BERKHOUT SJ, CONRADIE JJ**

#### Struktuur en funksionering van onderwysstelsels:

Die makrostruktuur en transformasie van onderwysstelsels, 'n  
vergeliking van die stelsels en die wyse waarop dit funksioneer en  
verander.

#### Structure and functioning of education systems:

The macro structure and transformation of education systems, a  
comparison of these systems and the way in which these systems  
are functioning and changing.

**BECKMANN JL, BERKHOUT SJ, HEYSTEK J, MAILE S, SMIT B**

#### Klaskamerbestuur - bestuurstake en -areas vir die onderwyser:

Die bepaling van bestuursbevoegdhede van onderwysers en  
bestuursaktiwiteite in onderrig.

#### Classroom management - management areas and tasks of the teacher:

Determining managerial competencies of teachers and management  
activities within teaching.

**CALITZ LP, CONRADIE JJ, HEYSTEK J, MAILE S**

#### Onderwysbestuur:

Die uitbouing van die vak onderwysbestuur insluitende aspekte soos  
beleidmaking, beplanning, organiserings, leierskap en  
beheeruitoefening asook alle bestuurstake.



#### Education management:

The development of education management as a subject, including policy making, planning, organising, leadership and control, as well as all other managerial tasks.

CALITZ LP, CONRADIE JJ, HEYSTEK J, MAILE S, VAN DER BANK AJ, VAN VOLLENHOVEN WJ

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

BECKMANN JL, BLOM MA: 2000. Thoughts on accountability and democratic school management. South African Journal of Education, 20(1)/Feb, pp 1-4

BECKMANN JL, JOUBERT HJ: 2000. Die rol van onderwysreg in onderwysbestuursontwikkeling vir 'n multikulturele omgewing. South African Journal of Education, 20(1)/Feb, pp 60-65

BERKHOUT SJ: 2000. Die ontwikkeling van standaarde en die versekering van kwaliteit vir verdere onderwys en opleiding. Tydskrif vir Opvoeding en Opleiding, 21(1)/Jul, pp 59-74

BERKHOUT SJ: 2000. Suid-Afrikaanse Kwalifikasies Outoriteit (SAKO) en akademiese vryheid: Van gryserige grense tot gelyk geëyk? Aambeeld/Anvil, 28(1)/Jun, pp 49-54

JANSEN JD: 2000. The pedagogic expression and implications of globalisation. Perspectives in Education, 18(3)/Nov, pp 5-12

#### BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

CONRADIE JJ: 2000. Norms and standards for the funding of public schools: The second step towards self-managing schools. In: Governance of Educational Institutions in South Africa: Mys & Breesch, Ghent, Belgium, pp 84-92.

HEYSTEK J: 2000. Learner representatives in school governing bodies of secondary schools. In: Governance of Educational Institutions in South Africa: Mys&Breesch, Ghent, Belgium, pp 93-109.

MAILE S: 2000. Policy implementation and governance: The rise of trade unionism in education. In: Governance of Educational Institutions in South Africa: Mys & Breesch, Ghent, Belgium, pp 147-160.

#### HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

PRINSLOO J, BECKMANN JL: 2000. HIV/AIDS and the Learner. In: Introduction to Child Law in South Africa, Juta & Co Ltd, Cape Town, pp 317-339.

VAN DER BANK AJ: 2000. Codes of Conduct for Learners. In: Introduction to Child Law in South Africa, Juta & Co Ltd, Cape Town, pp 302-315.

#### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

HEYSTEK J (Associate Editor): 2000. Governance of Educational Institutions in SA, Mys & Breesch, Ghent.

### ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

BECKMANN JL, BRAY E, FOSTER WF, MAILE S, SMITH WJ, SQUELCH JM: Contract Research: The legislative framework for human resources management and development in the education and training sector. 2000. For: Canada-South Africa Education Management Project (CSAEMP)  
BERKHOUT SJ: Contract Research: Moderation for continuous assessment for the senior certificate. 2000. For: South African Certification Council (SAFCERT)

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

BECKMANN JL: Die verhouding skoolhoof - beheerliggaam. Jaarvergadering van die Vrystaat-tak van die Federasie van Suid-Afrikaanse Skole, Welkom, Suid-Afrika, 12 Aug 2000

BERKHOUT SJ: Outcomes Based Education (OBE): Learner responsibility, teacher accountability - whose liability? Workshop on OBE of the Education Portfolio Committee of the National Assembly of the South African Parliament, Cape Town, South Africa, 6 Jun 2000

BERKHOUT SJ: Die ontwikkeling van standaarde en die versekering van kwaliteit vir verdere onderwys en opleiding. FEDSAS Jaarvergadering: Dissipline en Verdere Onderwys en Opleiding, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 3-4 Mar 2000

BERKHOUT SJ, MALHERBE EFJ: The national qualifications framework and the unconstitutional limitation of academic freedom. 12th Annual Conference of the Southern Africa Institute for Management Scientists (SAIMS), Midrand, South Africa, 31 Oct - 2 Nov 2000

#### Referate / Papers

BERKHOUT SJ: Setting standards, making sure, what about academic freedom? South African Association for Research and Development in Higher Education (SAARDHE)/ Open Learning Association of South Africa (OLASA) Conference: The Changing Context of Higher and Further Education in South Africa: Challenge or Threat? Johannesburg, South Africa, 28-30 Jun 2000

VAN VOLLENHOVEN WJ: Are schools as safe as we think they are? Health and Safety in Schools: Legal Rights and Responsibilities of Schools, Students, Parents, and Institutions Conference, Benoni, South Africa, 4-6 Sep 2000

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

BECKMANN JL: Professional training and education for teachers; The management challenge of the national policy on HIV/AIDS for learners and educators: Is it feasible? South African Education Law and Policy Association (SAELPA)/ Education Management Association of South Africa (EMASA) International 2000 Conference, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 8-10 Mar 2000

**MAILE S:** Delivery of educator and institutional support: Planning the programme(s); The impact of the South African Council for Educators (SACE) on the standing of the teaching profession in South Africa. South African Education Law and Policy Association (SAELPA)/ Education Management Association of South Africa (EMASA) International 2000 Conference, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 8-10 Mar 2000

**VAN DER BANK AJ:** The training of school principals as managers, leaders or educators; A critical investigation into course development for the preparation of school leaders. South African Education Law and Policy Association (SAELPA)/ Education Management Association of South Africa (EMASA) International 2000 Conference, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 8-10 Mar 2000

## Referate / Papers

**BECKMANN JL:** The parent-child relationship. Sir William Blackstone Colloquium on Public School Law, Oxford, United Kingdom, 9-14 Jul 2000

**BECKMANN JL:** The protection of the rights of children. Access to Education: International Conference of the Centre for Advanced Legal Studies and the Faculty of Law of the University of the Free State, sponsored by the Nuffield Foundation, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 22 Aug 2000

**BECKMANN JL:** The emergence of self-managing schools in South Africa: Devolution of authority of disguised centralism? International Conference of the Commonwealth Council on Education Administration and Management (CCEAM), Hobart, Australia, 9-13 Sep 2000

**BERKHOUT SJ:** The education qualification and the occupational structures of national states in a global market: A conceptual and comparative exploration of the development of the South African national qualification structure. Annual Meeting of the Comparative and International Education Society (CIES) 2000: Facing the 21st Century, San Antonio TX, USA, 8-13 Mar 2000

**CONRADIE JJ:** Norms and standards for school funding. International Conference of the Commonwealth Council on Education Administration and Management (CCEAM), Hobart, Australia, 9-13 Sep 2000

**HEYSTEK J:** Management of the relationship between schools and community - a school manager's perspective. International Conference of the CCEAM, Hobart, Australia, 9-13 Sep 2000

**MAILE S:** The legal framework for grievance procedure and dispute resolution in the public education and training sector. South African Education Law and Policy Association (SAELPA)/ Education Management Association of South Africa (EMASA) International 2000 Conference, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 8-10 Mar 2000

**SMIT B:** Education policy change in South Africa: Towards complex understanding through qualitative inquiry. 12th Annual Conference on Ethnographic and Qualitative Research in Education, Albany NY, USA, 10-11 Jun 2000

**VAN DER BANK AJ:** Teacher appraisal: The legal framework. South African Education Law and Policy Association (SAELPA)/ Education Management Association of South Africa (EMASA) International 2000 Conference, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 8-10 Mar 2000

**VAN DER BANK AJ:** Teacher appraisal in South Africa: A threat or a challenge? International Conference of the CCEAM, Hobart, Australia, 9-13 Sep 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**MALEPE FM:** The challenge of democracy for the school principal. (Prof LP Calitz)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**MAILE S:** Recognition of competence: An empowerment model for the retention of excellent teachers in the classroom. (Prof LP Calitz)

**VAN DER MERWE HM:** Die bestuur van transformasie van Hoër Onderwys in die Gauteng Provinsie: 'n Postmodernistiese perspektief. (Prof LP Calitz)

## DEPARTEMENT ONDERWYS- EN OPLEIDINGSKUNDE

## DEPARTMENT OF TEACHING AND TRAINING STUDIES

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof WJ Fraser  
**Tel:** (012) 429 2207  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 3003  
**E-pos/E-mail:** wfraser@hakuna.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BLIGNAUT AS:** B(Huish)(Hons) MEd(RGO) PhD(RGO)(Pret) HOD - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**DE KOCK DM:** BA(Stell) BA(Hons) MA PhD(Pret) SOD(Stell) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**DU TOIT PH:** BA(Hons) MEd PhD HOD(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**FRASER WJ:** BSc(PU vir CHO) MEd DEd(Unisa) THOD NTD CBIOL MBIOL - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

**KNOETZE JG:** BSc MEd PhD(Pret) HOD - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**KÜHN MJ:** BA(Hons) MA BEd DLitt(Pret) THOD UOLM UVLM - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**LE ROUX SS:** BA(SW)(Pret) BEd(Unisa) MEd(OS)(Pret) PhD(Pret) DKO(Unisa) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**MALAN SPT:** MA(PU vir CHO) BA(Hons)(Unisa) MA DPhil DTO(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**SLABBERT JA:** BSc(Hons) BEd(RAU) MEd DEd(Pret) THOD - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**SPENGLER JJ:** BSc(Agric)(Pret) BCom BCom(Hons)(Unisa) MCom(PU

vir CHO) PhD(Educ Management)(Pret) UOD(Unisa) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**VAN LOGGERENBERG A:** BSc BEd MEd PhD(Pret) HOD - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**VANDEYAR S:** BA(Educ)(Witwatersrand) BA(Hons)(Eng)(Unisa) MEd(Witwatersrand) PhD(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**PROF F DOCHY:** Department of Educational Innovation and Information Technology, University of Maastricht, The Netherlands

**PROF K DONALDSON:** College of Education, Iowa State University, USA

**PROF JD GREENBERG:** Center for Teaching Excellence, University of Maryland, USA

**PROF R HAMPTON:** Center for Teaching Excellence, University of Maryland, USA

**PROF R KILLEN:** Faculty of Education, University of Newcastle, Australia

**PROF SR SEGERS:** Faculty of Economics and Business Administration, University of Maastricht, The Netherlands

**PROF J WEBER:** Department of Professional Studies, University of Oklahoma, USA

## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

### Natuurwetenskaponderwys:

Die lewensvatbaarheid van natuurwetenskaponderwys met verwysing na konseptualisering en begrip van leerders in multi-etniese sekondêre skole.

### Science education:

The sustainability of science education with reference to learners' conceptions and understanding in multi-ethnic secondary schools.

**FRASER WJ, SLABBERT JA, VAN LOGGERENBERG A**

### Skepping van netwerke vir indiensopleiding van onderwysers:

Nasionale Sentrum vir Demokratiese Onderwys en Menslike Potensiaalontwikkeling.

### Creating networks for inservice education of teachers:

National Centre for Democratic Education and Human Potential Development.

**SLABBERT JA, DE KOCK DM, VAN LOGGERENBERG A, DU TOIT PH**

### Navorsingsontwikkeling:

Kwantitatiewe en kwalitatiewe navorsingsmetodes en -ontwerp.

### Research development:

Quantitative and qualitative research design and development.

**MALAN SPT**

### Primêre onderwys:

Alle aspekte: Programme, kurrikulum, ens. Vroeë basiese onderrig (0 - 9 jaar). Skoolgereedheid: Evaluering, gereedmaking. Insluitende onderwys: Probleme en begeleiding van kind met spesifieke onderwysbehoefes. Onderrig van jong kind in tweede taal.

### Primary education:

All aspects: Programmes, curricula, etc. Early basic education (0-9 years). School readiness: Assessment, preparation. Inclusion: Problems and guidance of the child with special educational needs. Second language education for the young child.

**LE ROUX SS**

### Afstandonderwys:

Ondersoek na leerstylomskakeling by eerstejaar afstandleerders.

### Distance education:

Investigations into learning style switching among first year distance learners.

**DE KOCK DM, DU TOIT PH, FRASER WJ, SLABBERT JA**

### Internasionalisering van skoolpraktyk:

Alternatiewe vir skoolpraktyk van onderwysstudente en opleidingspraktyk van opleiers word ondersoek. Modelle vir internasionalisering, beleidformulering en assessering van studente op internasionale vlak is ter sprake. Implementering van skoolpraktyk op internasionale vlak word aan die hand van aksienavorsing geverifieer.

### Internationalisation of school practice:

Alternatives for school practice of education students and training practice of trainers are investigated. Models for internationalisation, policy and assessment of students at international level are applicable. Implementation of school practice at international level is verified by means of action research.

**DU TOIT PH, VAN LOGGERENBERG A, VANDEYAR S, O'HAIR MJ, DONALDSON K**

### Leerareaspesialisering/ Vakonderrig:

Die lewensvatbaarheid van die verskillende leerareas en hulle bydrae tot lewenslange leer.

### Learning area specialisation/ Subject teaching:

The sustainability of the different learning areas and their contribution to lifelong learning.

**DU TOIT PH, FRASER WJ, KÜHN MJ, ROSSEEL P, SLABBERT JA, VAN LOGGERENBERG A**

### Omgewingsopvoeding:

Omgewingsopvoeding in onderwysersopleiding.

### Environmental education:

Environmental education in teacher education.

**FRASER WJ**

### Tersiêre onderwys/ volwassene-onderwys en opleiding:

Leerstylgedifferensieerde opleiding en professionele selfontwikkeling.

### Tertiary education/ adult education and training:

Learning style differentiated training and professional self-development.

**DE KOCK DM, DU TOIT PH, FRASER WJ, SLABBERT JA**

### Kurrikulumstudies:

Opleiding in konflikthantering vir multikulturele onderwys in Suid-Afrika.

### Curriculum studies:

Training in conflict management for multicultural education in South Africa.

**VAN LOGGERENBERG A, DU TOIT PH, FRASER WJ, SLABBERT JA, MAREE JG, VERSTRAETE G**

### Assessering:

Ontwikkeling van Uitkoms Gebaseerde Onderwys (UGO) diagnostiese assesseringsinstrumente: Ontwikkeling, implementering en evaluering van indiensopleiding van Suid-Afrikaanse onderwysers.

### Assessment:

Development of Outcomes Based Education (OBE) diagnostic assessment instruments: Development, implementation and evaluation of in-service training of South African teachers.

**FRASER WJ, MALAN SPT, SLABBERT JA**

#### **Intensionele internasionale netwerke in onderwys:**

Vestiging, instandhouding en uitbreiding van intensionele internasionale netwerke in onderwys vir onderwysuitnemendheid.

#### **Intentional international networks in education:**

Establishment, maintenance and extension of intentional international networks in education for education excellence.

SLABBERT JA, DU TOIT PH, O'HAIR MJ

#### **Vakdidaktieke/ Vakonderrig:**

Uitkomsgerigte Onderwys, onderwyseropleiding en die onderrig van vakke op sekondêre skoolvlak.

#### **Subject didactics/ Subject teaching:**

Outcomes-based Education, teacher education and the teaching of subjects at secondary school level.

DE KOCK DM, DU TOIT PH, KNOETZE JG, KÜHN MJ, SLABBERT JA, SPENGLER JJ, VAN LOGGERENBERG A

#### **Onderwyseropleiding:**

Ontwikkeling van UGO diagnostiese assesseringsinstrumente vir Suid-Afrikaanse onderwysers.

#### **Teacher education:**

Development of OBE diagnostic assessment instruments for South African teachers.

DU TOIT PH, SLABBERT JA

#### **Indiensondersteuning van onderwysers:**

Die ontwikkeling van die Trippel-I-Kontinuum onderwyseropleiding ondersteuningsmodel vir fasilitering van lewenslange leer.

#### **Inservice support for teachers:**

The development of the Triple-I-Continuum teacher education support model facilitating lifelong learning.

DE KOCK DM, SLABBERT JA, VAN LOGGERENBERG A

#### **Filosofiese ondersoek en praktiese implementering van maksimalisering van menslike potensiaal:**

Maksimalisering van menslike potensiaal deur die fasilitering van lewenslange leer in persoonlike, akademiese en professionele domeine.

#### **Philosophical research and practical implementation of maximising human potential:**

Maximising human potential through facilitating lifelong learning in personal, academic and professional domains.

SLABBERT JA, DU TOIT PH, O'HAIR MJ, ROSSEEL P

#### **Heelbreinonderrig en -leer:**

Die konsep van heelbreinleer, as praktykbeginsel vir die onderwys-, opleidings- en ontwikkelingspraktisyn word ondersoek. Die impak van heelbreinleer op al die terreine van die tersake praktyk, naamlik kurrikulumontwikkeling, implementering van programme en die evalueringspraktyk word nagevors. Aan die hand van aksienavorsing word die beginsels van heelbreinleer in die praktyk toegepas en geverifieer.

#### **Whole-brain teaching and learning:**

Investigation into the concept of whole-brain learning, as a principle for the practice of the education, training and development practitioner. The impact of whole-brain learning on all areas of the applicable practice, namely curriculum development, implementation of programmes and assessment practice, are researched. By means of action research the principles of whole-brain learning are applied in practice and verified.

DE BOER A, DU TOIT PH

#### **Interaktiewe Televisie-onderrig (ITO):**

Die gebruik van interaktiewe televisie-onderrig in die opleiding van onderwysers deur afstandonderrig.

#### **Interactive Television Education (ITE):**

The use of interactive television education in the education of teachers through distance education.

DE KOCK DM, SLABBERT JA

#### **Rekenaargeïntegreerde onderwys en opleiding:**

Gebruik van rekenaartegnologie in onderwys en opleiding.

#### **Computer integrated education and training:**

The use of computer technology in education and training.

KNOETZE JG, BLIGNAUT AS

#### **Outentieke onderwysstrategieë ter bevordering van demokratisering:**

Die opleiding, gebruik en effek van strategieë soos drama vir leer, simulاسie en rolspeel vir die verstaan van die kompleksiteit van 'n demokratiese samelewing.

#### **Authentic teaching strategies promoting democratisation:**

The education, use and effect of strategies such as drama for learning, simulation and role play on understanding the complexity of a democratic society.

DE KOCK DM, SLABBERT JA

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

BLIGNAUT AS, CRONJE JC: 2000. Interactive television revisited: A case study in home economics. Journal of Family Ecology and Consumer Sciences (Formerly: Journal of Dietetics and Home Economics/ Tydskrif vir Dieetkunde en Huishoudkunde), 28(1), pp 16-21

CRONJE JC, BANTJES L: 2000. An analysis of criteria for the evaluation of educational web sites. South African Journal of Higher Education/ Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Hoër Onderwys, 14(1), pp 121-129

DE KOCK DM: 2000. Innovative teacher education and interactive technology support. South African Journal of Higher Education/ Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Hoër Onderwys, 14(3), pp 204-214

MALAN SPT: 2000. The 'new paradigm' of outcomes-based education in perspective. Journal of Family Ecology and Consumer Sciences (Formerly: Journal of Dietetics and Home Economics/ Tydskrif vir Dieetkunde en Huishoudkunde), 28, pp 22-28

VAN LOGGERENBERG A: 2000. Learning how to learn through concept mapping. Education Practice, 5/Jul, pp 32-39

### **REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS**

BLIGNAUT AS (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. Tydskrif vir Gesinsekologie en Verbruikerswetenskappe, SA Vereniging vir Gesinsekologie, Pretoria.

DE KOCK DM (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. Tydskrif vir Opvoeding en Opleiding, Universiteit van Pretoria, Pretoria.

FRASER WJ (Member of Editorial Board): 2000. Turkish Online Journal of Distance Education (TOJDE), Anadolu Universiteit, Eskisehir.

**MALAN SPT (Consulting Editor):** 2000. SA Journal for Higher Education, SA Vereniging vir navorsing en ontwikkeling in hoër onderwys, Pretoria.

**SLABBERT JA (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Journal of School Leadership, Scarecrow Press, Maryland MD.

## **ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS**

**FRASER WJ, VAN LOGGERENBERG A, DE KOCK DM, VANDEYAR S:** Contract Research: Theory and practice on training educators for outcomes-based assessment. 2000. For Catholic University of Leuven.

## **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

**SLABBERT JA:** Outcomes Based Education (OBE) assessment in a new paradigm of education. Professional Development in OBE Assessment Conference, Warmbaths, South Africa, 8 Oct 2000

### **Referate / Papers**

**BLIGNAUT AS, CRONJE JC, BOTHMA TJD:** Web-supported web-skills training: An online-offline model. Second Annual Conference on World Wide Web Applications, Johannesburg, South Africa, 6-7 Sep 2000

**DE KOCK DM:** A futuristic approach to educating facilitators of learning. Southern African Society for Education: Renaissance and Transformation in Education Challenges and Prospects, Richards Bay, South Africa, 31 Aug - 2 Sep 2000

**DU TOIT PH:** The changing context of higher education: Now education students can learn how to learn. South African Association for Research and Development in Higher Education (SAARDHE)/ Open Learning Association of South Africa (OLASA) Conference: The Changing Context of Higher and Further Education in South Africa: Challenge or Threat? Johannesburg, South Africa, 28-30 Jun 2000

**DU TOIT PH:** Whole-brain assessment portfolio assessment: A match. Southern African Society for Education: Renaissance and Transformation in Education Challenges and Prospects, Richards Bay, South Africa, 31 Aug - 2 Sep 2000

**FRASER WJ:** The knowledge accessing modes (thinking style preferences) of distance learners: Are they open to diverse teaching strategies? South African Association for Research and Development in Higher Education (SAARDHE)/ Open Learning Association of South Africa (OLASA) Conference: The Changing Context of Higher and Further Education in South Africa: Challenge or Threat? Johannesburg, South Africa, 28-30 Jun 2000

**FRASER WJ:** The influence of student diversity on teaching style preferences. Southern African Society for Education: Renaissance and Transformation in Education Challenges and Prospects, Richards Bay, South Africa, 31 Aug - 2 Sep 2000

**FRASER WJ, NIEMAN MM, LOMBARD E:** Preferences of lecturers working in in-service education - to which paradigms do they link? Opvoedkunde Vereniging van Suid-Afrika (OVSA)/ Education Association of South Africa (EASA) National Congress, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 19-21 Jan 2000

**KNOETZE JG, BLIGNAUT AS:** Electronic portfolio assessment in the Higher Education and Training Band: Past imperfect, present continuous and future indefinite. Citte 2000 Conference, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 27-30 Jun 2000

**VAN LOGGERENBERG A:** Bridging the gap between knowledge acquisition and ability to apply: The promise of problem-based learning for pre-service science educators. Southern African Society for Education: Renaissance and Transformation in Education Challenges and Prospects, Richards Bay, South Africa, 31 Aug - 2 Sep 2000

**VANDEYAR S:** Is multicultural education a viable solution to the present educational crisis in South Africa? Southern African Society for Education: Renaissance and Transformation in Education Challenges and Prospects, Richards Bay, South Africa, 31 Aug - 2 Sep 2000

## **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker**

**BLIGNAUT AS, KNOETZE JG:** Computer literacy for novice teachers: A Renaissance in training at the University of Pretoria, South Africa. Ghana Computer Literacy and Distance Education Conference 2000, Accra, Ghana, 26-29 Jul 2000

### **Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

**BLIGNAUT AS:** Distance education. Ghana Computer Literacy and Distance Education Conference 2000, Accra, Ghana, 26-29 Jul 2000

**FRASER WJ:** Enhancing teaching and learning through research. First Conference on Research in Distance and Adult Learning in Asia (CRIDALA), Kowloon, Hong Kong, 21-24 Jun 2000

### **Referate / Papers**

**DU TOIT PH:** Professional portfolio building - a tool for intrapersonal development in teacher education. Action Learning, Action Research and Process Management (ALARM): Reconciliation and Renewal - Through Collaborative Learning, Research and Action, Ballarat, Australia, 10-13 Sep 2000

**FRASER WJ, NIEMAN MM:** Research on the knowledge accessing modes (thinking style preferences) of a sample of first year distance students in South Africa. First Conference on Research in Distance and Adult Learning in Asia (CRIDALA), Kowloon, Hong Kong, 21-24 Jun 2000

**SLABBERT JA, O'HAIR MJ:** Networking of networks: Facilitating global democratic school renewal. Annual Conference of the American Education Research Association, New Orleans LA, USA, 7-9 Apr 2000

**VAN LOGGERENBERG A:** Implementing a problem-based model in the training of teachers for an outcomes-based technology curriculum. Second International Conference on Problem-Based Learning in Higher Education, Linköping, Sweden, 17-22 Sep 2000

## **VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS**

**ADENDORFF DE:** Instructional design principles for developing an interactive learning program using Arel: A case study. (Prof JC Cronjé)

**ALBERTS PP:** Instructional design skills required by university lecturers in web-based advanced accounting courses. (Prof WJ Fraser)

**CELLIERS M:** An academic development model for university and technikon students - meeting the demands of the 21st century. (Prof JA Slabbert)

**MARX SC:** Problem solving in the intermediate phase using computer-based productivity tools. (Prof JG Knoetze)

**MEYER SM:** Implications of employing information technology in higher education: A literature survey. (Prof JC Cronjé)

**MOSTERT M:** Information communication technologies to enhance teaching and learning in higher education: A survey of teaching staff at Rhodes University. (Prof CA Hodgkinson)

**SLABBERT JM:** The co-operative use of computer-assisted language learning for adult second language acquisition: An exploratory study. (Prof CA Hodgkinson)

**SWANEPOEL E:** Creating a computer-assisted learning programme in mathematical relationships for learners in the senior phase. (Prof JG Knoetze)

**VAN RYNEVELD L:** An exploration of cost-effective solutions for internet-based interactive learning. (Prof JC Cronjé)

**VENTER JW:** Usability of a computer-based training tool for coding and scoring the Rorschach (Comprehensive System). (Dr AS Blignaut)

### PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**ENGELBRECHT GS:** Riglyne vir 'n akademiese ontwikkelingsprogram vir die Fakulteit Ekonomiese Wetenskappe aan die Technikon Pretoria. (Dr PH Du Toit)

**MOSTERT EM:** The design, development and implementation of electronic professional portfolios for educators. (Prof JG Knoetze)

**VAN LOGGERENBERG A:** Implementing a problem-based learning model in the training of teachers for an outcomes-based technology curriculum. (Prof R Killen)

## DEPARTEMENT OPVOEDKUNDIGE STUDIES

## DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL STUDIES

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof JWM Pretorius  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2271  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5122  
**E-pos/E-mail:** mhnieman@hakuna.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BENDER CJG:** BA(MW)(Hons) BEd MA(Sielk) DEd(Pret) HOD(Unisa) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**HARTELL CG:** BA(Unisa) BEd MEd(Pret) OD(ROK) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**LE ROUX J:** BA(Stell) BEd(Unisa) MEd DEd(UPE) PhD(Pret) PhD(UOVS) HOD(UPE) - Professor / Professor

**MÖLLER T:** BA BEd(PU vir CHO) BEd(Psig) MEd DEd(Pret) THOD(LO) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**PRETORIUS JWM:** MEd DEd PhD(Pret) THOD - Departementshoof / Head of Department

**VAN ROOYEN L:** BA BEd MEd PhD(Pret) HOD(Unisa) - Professor / Professor

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Filosofie van die opvoeding:

Filosofiese paradigmas in opvoedkundige navorsing.

#### Philosophy of education:

Philosophical paradigms in educational research.

#### MÖLLER T

#### Opvoedingsgedrag en persoonlikheidsontwikkeling:

Die wyse waarop die onderskeie opvoedingsgedragspatrone van ouers die kind en adolessent beïnvloed, betreffende persoonlikheidsontwikkeling, psigiese lewe, akademiese prestasie, sosialisering, selfaktualisering en selfkonsep.

#### Child-rearing behaviour and personality development:

The manner in which the different parental child-rearing behaviour

patterns influence the child and adolescent in terms of personality development, psychic life, academic achievement, socialisation, self-actualisation and self-concept.

#### PRETORIUS JWM

#### Multikulturele onderwys:

Praktyke en prosedures in multikulturele onderwys.

#### Multicultural education:

Practices and procedures in multicultural education.

#### LE ROUX J

#### Geslagsopvoeding:

Geslagsopvoeding as deel van die breë opvoeding van die kind.

#### Sex education:

Sexuality education as part of the broad education of the child.

#### VAN ROOYEN L

#### 'n Historiese-opvoedkundige studie van gesinsopvoeding in skole:

'n Ondersoek na die wyse waarop die kernkurrikulum vir gesinsopvoeding in skole op die mees effektiewe wyse uitgebrei en verfynd kan word ten einde in dié verband leiding te verskaf aan onderwysers in skole.

#### A historic-educational study of family education in schools:

Investigates the manner in which the core curriculum for family guidance can be extended and refined in the most effective way in order to give guidance to teachers in schools.

#### HARTELL CG

#### **Gemeenskapsonderwys:**

Gemeenskapsonderwys vir gemeenskapsontwikkeling.

#### **Community education:**

Community education for community development.

**BENDER CJG**

#### **Lewensvaardigheidsopvoeding:**

Gemeenskapsonderwys vir gemeenskapsontwikkeling.

#### **Lifeskills education:**

Community education for community development.

**BENDER CJG**

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**LE ROUX J:** 2000. Multicultural education: A new approach for a new South African dispensation. *Intercultural Education*, 11(1)/Apr, pp 19-30

**LE ROUX J:** 2000. The concepts of 'ubuntu': Africa's most important contribution to multicultural education? *Multicultural Teaching*, 18(2), pp 43-46

**VAN ROOYEN L, HARTELL CG:** 2000. Innovations and improvisations: The use of media in historically disadvantaged schools in South Africa. *South African Journal of Education*, 20(4), pp 293-298

**VAN ROOYEN L, LE ROUX J:** 2000. Teaching respect: A philosophical analysis. *Koers*, 65(2)/Jun, pp 237-254

### **BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS**

**MÖLLER T:** 2000. School governing bodies in South Africa in a time of transformation. In: *Governance of Educational Institutions in South Africa: Mys & Breesch*, Ghent, Belgium, pp 72-77.

### **REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS**

**PRETORIUS JWM (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Tydskrif vir Opvoeding en Opleiding*, UP, Pretoria.

### **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

#### **Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

**MÖLLER T:** The South African Council for Educators and professionalism. *South African Education Law and Policy Association (SAELPA) Conference*, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, Oct 2000

#### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

**MÖLLER T:** Hermeneutic understanding within a multicultural society. *Education Association of South Africa (EASA) National Congress*, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 19-21 Jan 2000

## **Referate / Papers**

**BENDER CJG:** Felt learning needs and anticipatory needs:

Reformulation of a basic community education principle. *Education Association of South Africa (EASA) National Congress*, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 19-21 Jan 2000

**HARTELL CG:** Verandering: Die rol van die akademikus.

*Opvoedkundevereniging van Suid-Afrika (OVSA) Nasionale Kongres*, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 19-21 Jan 2000

**PRETORIUS JWM:** 'n Sosiopedagogiek-kurrikulum vir die nuwe millennium. *OVSA/EASA Nasionale Kongres*, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 19-21 Jan 2000

**VAN ROOYEN L:** Verandering: Die rol van die dosent.

*Opvoedkundevereniging van Suid-Afrika (OVSA) Nasionale Kongres*, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 19-21 Jan 2000

## **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker**

**LE ROUX J:** Facilitating and effective management of cultural diversity in schools. *Education, Environment & Economy Research Seminar*, London, United Kingdom, 1 Jun 2000

**LE ROUX J:** Accommodating cultural minorities in school. *City Council of Bradford: Community Services Section*, Bradford, United Kingdom, 11 Sep 2000

**LE ROUX J:** Teacher education for culturally diverse schools. *International Interdisciplinary Congress and Festival: Broadway on the Ruhr*, Dortmund, Germany, 23 Jun 2000

**LE ROUX J:** Addressing cultural diversity in teacher training programmes: What do student teachers think? *International Interdisciplinary Congress and Festival: Broadway on the Ruhr*, Dortmund, Germany, 24 Jun 2000

**LE ROUX J:** Cultural responsive education: Possible guidelines for teacher training and practice. *Conference of the Centre for Educational Studies*, Krakow, Poland, 12 Jun 2000

**LE ROUX J:** Recent problems of South African politics and society. *University Seminar Series. Friedrich-Alexander-Universität, Erlangen-Nürnberg*, Germany, 26 Jun 2000

### **Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

**BENDER CJG:** Social development and information technology. 29th *International Conference on Social Welfare (ICSW): Poverty, Social Welfare and Social Development*, Cape Town, South Africa, 23-27 Oct 2000

## **Referate / Papers**

**BENDER CJG:** Schools as centres for community development in South Africa. 29th *International Conference on Social Welfare (ICSW): Poverty, Social Welfare and Social Development*, Cape Town, South Africa, 23-27 Oct 2000

**HARTELL CG:** South Africa: A love of learning and reading without books? 22nd *International Standing Conference for the History of Education*, Alcalá De Henares, Spain, 6-9 Sep 2000

**VAN ROOYEN L:** Africa Renaissance - from burning books to devouring and adoring books? 22nd *International Standing Conference for the History of Education*, Alcalá De Henares, Spain, 6-9 Sep 2000

## DEPARTEMENT OPVOED- KUNDIGE VOORLIGTING EN BERADING

## DEPARTMENT OF EDUCA- TIONAL GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof LJ Jacobs  
**Tel:** (012) 420 3147  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5122  
**E-pos/E-mail:** ljjacobs@hakuna.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**EBERSÖHN L:** BEd(Psig) MEd(Opv Sielk) PhD(Pret) - Senior Lektor /  
Senior Lecturer

**JACOBS LJ:** MA MEd DLitt et Phil DEd(Unisa) THOD - Professor en  
Hoof / Professor and Head

**MAREE JG:** DEd PhD DPhil(Sielkunde)(Pret) HOD - Professor / Professor

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Ondersteunings-, ontwikkelings- en voorkomingsprogramme:**  
Voorligting en berading (wat lewensorientering en die verwerwing van  
lewensvaardighede insluit) as ondersteunings-, ontwikkelings- en  
voorkomingsprogram wat gerig is op sowel groot groepe as individuele  
leerders, volwassenes én nie-volwassenes, individue én gemeenskappe.

**Supportive, developmental and preventative programmes:**  
Guidance and counselling (including life orientation and the  
acquisition of life skills) as supportive, developmental and  
preventative programmes aimed at large groups, as well as individual  
learners, adults and non adults, individuals, and the community.

**JACOBS LJ, MAREE JG, EBERSÖHN L**

#### Begeleiding van groepe:

Voorligting as die sistematiese begeleiding van groepe deur die  
fasilitering van lewenslange persoonlike, sosiale, akademiese en  
beroepsontwikkeling.

#### Guidance to groups:

Guidance as systematic guidance to groups by facilitating life long  
personal, social, academic and career development.

**JACOBS LJ, MAREE JG, EBERSÖHN L**

#### Kleingroepintervensie:

Berading as individuele en kleingroepintervensie, gemik op onder-  
steuning aan persone met spesifieke behoeftes en probleme. Proses is  
primêr ontwikkelend van aard, maar ook gerig op voorkoming en heling.

#### Small group intervention:

Counselling as individual and small group intervention, aimed at  
supporting individuals with specific needs and problems. The process  
is primarily developmental by nature, but also aimed at prevention  
and healing.

**JACOBS LJ, MAREE JG, EBERSÖHN L**

#### Fasilitering van optimale, lewenslange verwerwing deur kliënte van lewensvaardighede:

Omvat hierdeur is: Probleemoplossings- en besluitnemingsvermoë;  
kommunikasievaardighede; doelstellings- en beplanningsvaardighede;  
selfhandhawingsvaardighede; inligtingsverwerkingsvaardighede,  
asook loopbaanbesluitnemingsvaardighede.

#### Facilitation of optimal, lifelong acquisition of life skills by clients:

Included is: Problem solving and decision making abilities;  
communication skills; goal setting and planning skills; assertiveness  
skills; information processing skills, as well as career choice skills.

**EBERSÖHN L, JACOBS LJ, MAREE JG**

#### Beroepsbesluitneming en loopbaanontwikkeling:

Fasilitering van beide beroepsbesluitneming en loopbaanontwikkeling  
as lewensvaardigheid, binne 'n geïntegreerde konteks.

#### Career choice and development:

Facilitation of both career choice and development as life skills,  
within an integrated context.

**EBERSÖHN L, JACOBS LJ, MAREE JG**

#### Kurrikulumstudies:

Opleiding in konflikthantering vir multikulturele onderwys in Suid-  
Afrika.

#### Curriculum studies:

Training in conflict management for multicultural education in South  
Africa.

**VAN LOGGERENBERG A, DU TOIT PH, FRASER WJ, SLABBERT JA,  
MAREE JG, VERSTRAETE G**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**LESSING AC, JACOBS LJ:** 2000. Die 16-PF as meetinstrument vir die  
keuring van opvoedkundige sielkundiges. South African Journal of  
Education, 20(3)/Aug, pp 195-199

**LESSING AC, JACOBS LJ:** 2000. Die relasieteorie as basis vir terapie.  
Educare, 29(1 & 2), pp 76-87

**MAREE JG:** 2000. Adolescent depression as a factor affecting the  
ability to make a career choice: Treatment suggestions.  
Geneeskunde, 42(8)/Sep, pp 11-30

**MAREE JG:** 2000. What cannot be endured must be cured: Untying the  
Gordian knot of violence in South African schools. Acta Criminologica -  
Southern African Journal of Criminology, 13(3), pp 1-13

**MAREE JG:** 2000. 'n Oorsig van faktore rakende die kompleksiteit  
van psigometriese toetsing in multikulturele Suid-Afrika. Tydskrif vir  
Geesteswetenskappe, 40(4)/Des, pp 318-329

**MAREE JG, BESTER SE:** 2000. 'n Postmoderne model vir beroeps-  
voorligting. South African Journal of Education, 20(2)/Mei, pp 90-96



MAREE JG, JANSE VAN RENSBURG HM, CRONJE JC: 2000.  
Toepassingsmoontlikheid van rekenaargesteuende onderwys vir  
milieubenadeelde leerders in wiskunde in die senior primêre fase.  
South African Journal of Education, 20(3)/Aug/Sep, pp 222-230

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

MAREE JG (Editor): 2000. Journal of Education and Training,  
University of Pretoria, Pretoria.

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Plakkate / Posters

MAREE JG, BESTER SE: Career counselling in South Africa in the  
21st Century: Some thoughts on a postmodern approach. Sixth  
Psychological Society of South Africa (PsySSA) Congress,  
Johannesburg, South Africa, 15-19 Aug 2000

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

EBERSÖHN L, JACOBS LJ: A theoretical framework for life-skills  
training in educational guidance and counselling. First International  
Psychology of Education Conference, Pretoria, South Africa, 14-16  
Aug 2000

### Referate / Papers

MAREE JG: Some aspects of the use of psychological tests with  
minority groups in post-apartheid, postmodern South Africa. First  
International Psychology of Education Conference, Pretoria, South  
Africa, 14-16 Aug 2000

### VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

BADENHORST W: 'n Evaluering van die Universiteit van Pretoria se  
voorligtingsverrykingsprogram te Eersterust. (Prof LJ Jacobs)

FOURIE DJ: Lewensvaardighede en hulpverlening ten opsigte van  
die skolastiese funksionering van die kind in die intermediêre  
skoolfase. (Prof LJ Jacobs)

LUBBE C: Voorligting en berading aan Graad 9-leerders vanuit 'n  
postmoderne perspektief. (Prof JG Maree)

MAREE SJ: Die senior wiskunde-olimpiade as faktor wat deelnemers  
se beroepskeuse beïnvloed. (Prof JG Maree)

VAN DEN HEEVER SA: Die invloed van seksuele misbruik op  
beroepskeuse van die adolessent. (Prof LJ Jacobs)

### PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

BESTER SE: Die ontwerp van 'n postmodernistiese model vir  
beroepsvoorligting. (Prof JG Maree)

EBERSÖHN L: 'n Opleidingsprogram in lewensvaardighede vir die  
voorligting- en beradingspraktik. (Prof LJ Jacobs)

JANSE VAN RENSBURG HM: Toepassingsmoontlikhede van  
rekenaargesteuende onderwys met milieubenadeelde leerders in  
Wiskunde in die senior primêre fase. (Prof JG Maree)

LOUW J: Die ontwikkeling van laerskoolleerlinge se  
entrepreneurskapvaardighede. (Prof LJ Jacobs)

MAAKE MJ: The usage of interactive television in the in-service  
training of guidance teachers. (Prof LJ Jacobs)

SMITH PA: The adolescent's experience of death in the family:  
Therapeutic guidelines for the educational psychologist. (Prof LJ Jacobs)

## DEPARTEMENT ORTOPEDEAGOGIEK

## DEPARTMENT OF ORTHOPEDEAGOGICS

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof GV Ferreira  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2327/2894  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5122  
**E-pos/E-mail:** ferreira@hakuna.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

BOUWER AC: BA(Hons) MEd DEd(Pret) THOD - Professor / Professor  
DU TOIT P: MEd(Psig) PhD(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
ELOFF I: BA(PU vir CHO) MEd(Psig)(Pret) PhD(Stell) HOD - Lektor /  
Lecturer  
FERREIRA GV: MEd DEd(Pret) THOD Lakad(SA) - Professor en Hoof /  
Professor and Head  
MOLETSANE ME: BA MEd(OS)(Pret) UOD(UNIN) - Lektor / Lecturer  
NAUDÉ H: BA(Pret) MEd(Stell) DEd(Unisa) HOD(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
PRINSLOO HM: BA(SW)(Hons) DSO(Pedoterapie) MEd DEd  
PhD(OS)(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
SWANEPOEL AC: MEd(OS) PhD(OS)(Pret) NHOD(RAU) - Senior Lektor  
/ Senior Lecturer

VILJOEN J: BA(Stell) BEd(UOVS) MEd(UPE) PhD(Pret) HOD(Stell) -  
Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

ME A VAN IMPE: Departement Ontwikkelings- en  
Persoonlikheidspsigologie, University of Ghent, Belgium

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

Die opvoeding en onderwys van die kind met spesiale leer-,  
onderrig- en ontwikkelingsbehoefes:  
Leerders met spesiale onderwysbehoefes: Leerprobleme,  
onderrigprobleme, kinderontwikkelingsprobleme, gedragsprobleme,

emosionele probleme - identifisering, diagnostiese assessering en hulpverlening.

**The education and teaching of the child (learner) with special learning, educational and developmental needs:**

Learners with special educational needs: Learning problems, teaching problems, child developmental problems, behavioural problems, emotional problems - identification, diagnostic assessment and intervention.

**BOUWER AC, DU TOIT P, ELOFF I, MOLETSANE ME, NAUDÉ H, PRINSLOO HM, SWANEPOEL AC, VILJOEN J**

**Die effektiewe skool: Bevordering van 'n leerondersteunende skool- en tuismilieu vir die Masingita Primary School:**

Fase een: Analise van die skool- en tuismilieu ten aansien van die implementering van beleid, organisasieklimaat, onderrig en leer, geletterdheidsopvoeding, informele onderwys en die vorming van houding en selfbeeld.

**The effective school: Enhancement of a school and home environment supportive of learning for the Masingita Primary School:**

Phase one: Analysis of the home and school environment regarding implementation of policy, organisational climate, teaching, learning, literacy education, informal education and formation of attitude and self-image.

**BOUWER AC, DU TOIT P, ELOFF I, FERREIRA GV, MOLETSANE ME, NAUDÉ H, PRINSLOO HM, SWANEPOEL AC, VILJOEN J**

**Ouerbegeleiding in 'n multikulturele samelewing:**

Die ontwikkeling van die kind in milieubegunstigde en milieubena-deelde gemeenskappe: Opvoedings- en ouerbegeleidingsimplikasies.

**Parent education (guidance) in a multicultural society:**

The development of the child in advantaged and disadvantaged communities: Implications for effective parenting and parent education.

**FERREIRA GV**

**NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**BOUWER AC:** 2000. Learning support for the development of spelling skills: The integrated approach of Metacognitive Examination of Print for Attentive Writing and Spelling (MEPAWS). SAVTO/SAALT - Tydskrif vir Taalonderrig / Journal for Language Teaching, 34(2), pp 180-193

**BOUWER AC, DU TOIT LD:** 2000. The At-Risk-Disk: Differential identification of intellectual and specific learning disability by teacher-teams in regular schools. South African Journal of Education, 20(3)/Aug, pp 241-247

**FERREIRA GV, SMITH MHP:** 2000. Die normatiewe ontwikkeling en opvoeding van die vroeë adolessente seun. Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe, 40(3)/Sep, pp 225-231

**TWIGGE A, VILJOEN J:** 2000. 'n Analise van die rekenkundige geletterdheidsvlak van die swart skooltoetreder: Riglyne vir praktykvoering. South African Journal of Education, 20(1)/Feb, pp 69-73

**VILJOEN J, COETZEE C:** 2000. Die taak van die opvoedkundige-sielkundige in die informele dagsorgsentrum. Tydskrif vir Opvoeding en Opleiding, 21(1)/Jul, pp 1-11

**REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS**

**ELOFF I (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Journal of Disability Policy studies, Pro-Ed, Austin TX.

**VILJOEN J (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Tydskrif vir Opvoeding en Opleiding, Universiteit van Pretoria, Pretoria.

**STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

**Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker**

**SWANEPOEL AC:** Administering the Rorschach (CS) with hearing impaired adolescents in South Africa using oral communication. European Rorschach Association: Tenth International Congress, Paris, France, 3-6 Sep 2000

**Referate / Papers**

**ACKERMAN CJ, ACKERMAN L, ELOFF I, ENGELBRECHT P, OSWALD M, PETTIPHER OR, PROZESKY AM, SWART E:** Teachers' attitudes towards and experiences in implementing inclusive education. Education Association of South Africa (EASA) National Congress, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 19-21 Jan 2000

**BOUWER AC, DE JONGH AJ:** Diagnostic reading assessment of South African learners in the foundation phase. Conference of the South African Association of Language Teachers - Challenges for Language Teaching in the New Millennium, Potchefstroom, South Africa, 28-30 Jun 2000

**ELOFF I, ENGELBRECHT P, SWART E:** Stress and coping skills of teachers with a learner with a disability in inclusive classrooms: The development of a support programme. Psychological Society of South Africa (PsySSA) Congress, Johannesburg, South Africa, 15-19 Aug 2000

**FERREIRA GV:** 'n Nuwe opleidingsmodel vir sielkundiges: Vooruitgang of stagnasie? Sielkundevereniging van Suid-Afrika (PsySSA) Kongres 2000, Johannesburg, South Africa, 15-19 Aug 2000

**FERREIRA GV:** 'n Nuwe opleidingsmodel vir sielkundiges. Opvoedkunde Vereniging van Suid-Afrika (OVSA) Nasionale Kongres, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 19-21 Jan 2000

**SWANEPOEL AC:** The hearing impaired learner in an inclusive educational system. Psychological Society of South Africa (PsySSA) Congress, Johannesburg, South Africa, 15-19 Aug 2000

**SWANEPOEL AC:** The use of the metaphor as therapeutic technique with children with communication problems. Psychological Society of South Africa (PsySSA) Congress, Johannesburg, South Africa, 15-19 Aug 2000

**VILJOEN J:** Using learning profiles to assist learners with learning problems in the classroom. Education Association of South Africa (EASA) National Congress, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 19-21 Jan 2000

**INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

**Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

**BOUWER AC:** Within-school support models. Fifth International Special Education Congress (ISEC): Including the Excluded, Manchester, United Kingdom, 24-28 Jul 2000

## Referate / Papers

**BOUWER AC:** The At-Risk Disk: Developing within-school resources to identify and address special educational needs. Fifth

International Special Education Congress (ISEC): Including the Excluded, Manchester, United Kingdom, 24-28 Jul 2000

**BOUWER AC, VAN ZYL (NEE MOOLMAN) A:** The use of the Test of Variables of Attention (TOVA) in diagnosing Attention Deficit Disorder (ADD)/ Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD) in South African learners. First International Southern Africa Conference on Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder: Research and Practice, Cape Town, South Africa, 13-16 Sep 2000

**ELOFF I, ENGELBRECHT P, NEWMARK R, SWART E:** Stress and coping skills of teachers with a learner with Down Syndrome in inclusive classrooms in South Africa. Seventh World Down Syndrome Congress, Sydney, Australia, 23-26 Mar 2000

**ELOFF I, ENGELBRECHT P, SWART E:** Stress areas and coping skills of South African teachers in the implementation of inclusive education. Fifth International Special Education Congress (ISEC): Including the Excluded, Manchester, United Kingdom, 24-28 Jul 2000

**FLAHERTY B, SWANEPOEL AC:** Does inclusion sound right? International Learning Conference, Melbourne, Australia, 5-9 Jul 2000

**SWANEPOEL AC:** Administering the Rorschach (CS) with hearing impaired adolescents in South Africa using oral communication. European Rorschach Association: Tenth International Congress, Paris, France, 3-6 Sep 2000

**SWANEPOEL AC:** Child sexual abuse: Do teachers have special rights? South African Education Law and Policy Association (SAELPA)/ Education Management Association of South Africa (EMASA) International 2000 Conference, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 8-10 Mar 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**BASSON M:** 'n Ondersoek na die bruikbaarheid van groepterapie as kinderpsigoterapeutiese tegniek ter verbetering van sosiale vaardighede by die straatkind. (Dr HM Prinsloo)

**BEZUIDENHOUT V:** Visualisering as tegniek vir die verbetering van leesbegrip in die intermediêre fase by leerders wat leergestremd en milieubenadeel is. (Prof AC Bouwer)

**BISSCHOFF B:** Die aard en omvang van kinder-seksuele misbruik deur onderwysers binne die Suid-Afrikaanse skoolkonteks: 'n Situatie-analise. (Dr AC Swanepoel)

**BROWN M:** The enhancement of the self-concept of Grade 7 learners in a multicultural context: Guidelines for educators. (Dr I Eloff)

**LE ROUX MF:** Die opvoedkundige sielkundige as konsultant in die bemagtiging van onderwysers by die implementering van 'n Engelse leesprogram in 'n tradisioneel swart skool. (Prof AC Bouwer)

**VAN TONDER J:** 'n Reflekerende leerondersteuningstrategie vir graad sewe leerders met Wiskunde-probleme, ontwikkel in die Opvoedkundige Sielkunde. (Prof AC Bouwer)

**VAN ZYL (NEE MOOLMAN) A:** 'n Rekenaar-ondersteunde prosedure vir die diagnostiese assessering van aandagafleidbaarheid by Suid-Afrikaanse kinders. (Prof AC Bouwer)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**DE JONGH AJ:** The design of diagnostic reading materials for South African learners in the Foundation Phase using English as the language of learning. (Prof AC Bouwer)

**GULDENPFENNIG D:** Early Intervention for parents of low birth weight premature babies: Development of a programme from an educational psychological perspective. (Dr HM Prinsloo)

**VAN VUUREN E:** Parental mediation in the acquisition of basic learning skills through accelerated learning strategies with 5-7 year old children. (Prof J Viljoen)

# FAKULTEIT GENEESKUNDE

# FACULTY OF MEDICINE

## VOORWOORD

Soos in die res van die wêreld word tersiêre onderwys in Suid-Afrika fundamenteel hersien ten einde die uitdagings van snelle vooruitgang in tegnologie en kundigheid en belangrike veranderinge in sosio-ekonomiese behoeftes aan te spreek. Die Fakulteit Geneeskunde is in die loop van sy vestiging en ontwikkeling oor bykans 60 jaar beslis deel van hierdie veranderende wêreld en is tans besig met herstrukturering, wat verreikende implikasies vir onderrig, dienste en navorsing het.

Onlangse inisiatiewe sluit 'n nuwe voorgraadse mediese kurrikulum en nuwe makro-georiënteerde strategieë soos vennootskappe met die Medihelp Mediese Skema, Netcare, Primecure Klinieke, en die Noordwes en Mpumalanga Provinsies in. Eksterne verwikkelinge wat die fakulteit geraak het, sluit veranderinge aan nasionale beleide oor gesondheidsdienste in, byvoorbeeld die nasionalisering van patologiesdienste, wat belangrike implikasies vir die fakulteit se Instituut vir Patologie inhou.

Die Fakulteit Geneeskunde herorganiseer tans in die nuwe Fakulteit van Gesondheidswetenskappe, wat 'n wyer spektrum van dissiplines sal dek. Die nuwe fakulteit sal op 'n skool-model geskoei word en sal gevolglik Skole vir Geneeskunde, Tandheelkunde, Gesondheidsorgwetenskappe, Gesondheidstelsels en Openbare Gesondheid, Patologieswetenskappe en Sportwetenskap insluit. Die missie en strategiese beplanning van die fakulteit sal op mark-georiënteerde gesondheidsopvoeding, dienste en navorsing gebaseer word – wat impliseer dat 'n sake- en kliënt-georiënteerde kultuur 'n kenmerk van die fakulteit se bestuur sal wees.

Die visie en missie van die nuwe fakulteit sal geleenthede vir navorsing en onderrig skep. Die bestuur is tans besig om navorsingsfokusgebiede vir alle departemente en navorsingsgroepe te identifiseer. Hierdie gebiede sal geëvalueer word om te bepaal wat die sterkpunte van navorsing in die fakulteit is as deel van 'n program om die sterkpunte van die Universiteit as geheel te omskryf en te bemark. Dit sal spanwerk bevorder en die posisie van navorsers in die mededinging om finansiële steun en samewerking versterk.

Nuwe strategieë word weerspieël in die vennootskappe met nywerhede en farmaseutiese firmas, asook in die samewerking met voorste wetenskaplikes en instellings in 'n verskeidenheid dissiplines. Vennootskappe met die privaatbedryf het die verdere voordeel van finansiële steun van die Nasionale Departement van Handel en Nywerheid se program vir tegnologie en menslike hulpbronne vir die bedryf (THRIP). Hierdie program bevorder kapasiteitsbou deur die opleiding van uiters bekwaame mannekrag en die ontwikkeling van nuwe tegnologie en kundigheid om die mededingendheid van plaaslike industrieë te ondersteun.

Voorbeelde van internasionale samewerking en steun sluit 'n

## PREFACE

Tertiary education in South Africa, as in the rest of the world, is undergoing fundamental revision to meet the challenges of rapid progress in technology and expertise, and major changes in socio-economic needs. The Faculty of Medicine, during the course of its establishment and development over almost 60 years, is very much part of this changing world and is currently in the midst of restructuring with far-reaching implications for teaching, services and research.

Recent initiatives include a new undergraduate medical curriculum and new market oriented strategies such as partnerships with the Medihelp Medical Scheme, Netcare, Primecure Clinics, and the North-West and Mpumalanga Provinces. External developments that have affected the faculty include changes in national policies on health services, for example, the nationalisation of pathology services, with major implications for the faculty's Institute of Pathology.

The Faculty of Medicine is currently restructuring into the new Faculty of Health Sciences that will cover a wider spectrum of disciplines. The new faculty will be based on a school model and will accordingly include Schools for Medicine, Dentistry, Health Care Sciences, Health Systems and Public Health, Pathology Sciences, and Sport Sciences. The mission and strategic planning of the faculty will be based on market-oriented health education, services and research – implying that a business and client-oriented culture will feature strongly in the faculty's management.

The vision and mission of the new faculty will create opportunities for research and education. Management is currently engaged in identifying research focus areas for all departments and research groups. These areas will be evaluated to establish what the research strengths of the faculty are as part of a programme to define and market the research strengths of the University as a whole. This will promote teamwork and strengthen the position of researchers in the competitive market for financial support and collaboration.

New strategies are reflected in the partnerships with industrial companies and pharmaceutical firms, as well as in the collaboration with leading scientists and institutions in a variety of disciplines. Partnerships with private industry have the additional benefit of financial support from the National Department of Trade and Industry's Technology and Human Resources for Industry Programme (THRIP). This programme promotes capacity building through the training of highly skilled manpower and the development of new technology and expertise to support the competitiveness of local industries.

Examples of international collaboration and support include a substantial grant from the WK Kellogg Foundation in the USA for research at the School of Health Systems and Public Health on the development of intervention strategies for childhood disability. The

aansienlike toekening deur die WK Kellogg-stigting in die VSA in vir navorsing by die Skool vir Gesondheidstelsels en Openbare Gesondheid oor die ontwikkeling van intervensiestrategieë vir gestremde kinders. Die instelling van die jongste tegnologie in prioriteit nasionale gesondheidsdienste word weerspieël deur die Departement Oogheelkunde se daarstelling van 'n telemedisyne-eenheid in samewerking met die Britse *Fight for Sight* organisasie. Hierdie fasiliteit maak direkte konsultering met kundiges by die Moorfields Ooghospitaal in Londen moontlik, deur beelde van oogdefekte by pasiënte gesamentlik te ontleed.

'n Tipiese manifestasie van verandering, met die gepaardgaande onsekerheid, is die fakulteit se verlies aan waardevolle personeelkrag en 'n verlaging in navorsingsuitsette. Die nuwe strategieë is egter besig om vrugte af te werp, aangesien die jongste navorsingsuitsetdata 'n beduidende toename toon. Verskillende inisiatiewe op verskillende stadiums van ontwikkeling en implementering betrek vennote en medewerkers plaaslik en oorsee. Dit dui op 'n opwindende toekoms vir navorsing en die opleiding van uiters bekwame mensekrag in die nuwe Fakulteit Gesondheidswetenskappe.



**Prof PJ Du Plessis**  
Dekaan: Geneeskunde

introduction of cutting edge technology in priority national health services is reflected in the establishment of a telemedicine unit by the Ophthalmology Department in conjunction with the British 'Fight for Sight' organisation. This facility enables direct consultation with experts at the Moorfields Eye Hospital in London by jointly analysing images of eye defects in patients.

A typical manifestation of change, with its accompanying uncertainty, has been the loss to the faculty of valuable manpower and a reduction in research output. However, the new strategies are beginning to bear fruit, as the most recent research output data show a significant increase. Various initiatives at different stages of development and implementation involve partners and collaborators locally and abroad. This points to an exciting future for research and the training of highly skilled manpower in the new Faculty of Health Sciences.



**Prof PJ Du Plessis**  
Dean: Medicine

Tel: (012) 354 2386

Faks: (012) 329 1351

E-pos: [dekaan@medic.up.ac.za](mailto:dekaan@medic.up.ac.za)

Tel: (012) 354 2386

Fax: (012) 329 1351

E-mail: [dekaan@medic.up.ac.za](mailto:dekaan@medic.up.ac.za)

## KANTOOR VAN DIE DEKAAN

## OFFICE OF THE DEAN

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof DJ Du Plessis  
**Tel:** (012) 354 2386  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 329 1351  
**E-pos/E-mail:** dekaan@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**DU PLESSIS DJ:** MMed(Chir)(Pret) LKC(Urol)(SA) - Dekaan / Dean  
**GREY SV:** BSc(Hons) MSc(PU vir CHO) DSc(Pret) - Adjunkdekaan /  
Deputy Dean

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Mediese onderrig**  
**Medical education**

**BREDENKAMP PL, GREY SV, NOLTE M**

**Seleksie van mediese studente**  
**Selection of medical students**

**DU PLESSIS DJ, GREY SV, MAREE SM**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**WEBBER LM, RICHARDS PA, GREY SV:** 2000. HIV prophylaxis: Are South African health-care students being neglected? South African Journal of Science, 96(6), pp 295-296

#### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**KIRSTEN M, BECKER JHR, BECKER PJ:** Lessons learnt at the encopresis clinic, Pretoria Academic Hospital, January 1990 - December 1999. Biennial Congress of the South African Paediatric Association: Millipaed 2000, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 17-21 May 2000

#### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**BREDENKAMP PL:** Clinical skills. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

### Referate / Papers

**GREY SV, KOK EL, BREDENKAMP PL, BODEMER W:** The Adcock Ingram Mentor Programme (AIM) for first year medical students at the University of Pretoria. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**KRUGER M, NOLTE M, HAY IT, WITTENBERG DF:** The multi-facetted Swiss army knife ... The concept that contributed to change in telematic education in paediatrics. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**MEIRING JH, HAY IT, BREDENKAMP PL:** A three year experience in the evaluation of a newly established problem-orientated medical curriculum at the University of Pretoria. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**RICHARDS PA, BREDENKAMP PL:** An orientation for the MBChB I students in a new problem-orientated curriculum - the Pretoria experience. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**RICHARDS PA, BREDENKAMP PL, RICHARDS PDG:** Staff perceptions on the progress in re-curriculum. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**GREY SV, MAREE SM, DU PLESSIS DJ:** Selection of medical students at the University of Pretoria. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**NOLTE M:** Computer-based assessment - the good, the bad and the innovative. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**NOLTE M, SCHEEPERS MD, BOON JM:** The anatomy of the Abdomen: Designing and dissecting a CD ROM. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

<b>SKOOL VIR GENEESKUNDE</b>
<b>SCHOOL OF MEDICINE</b>

<b>DEPARTEMENT ANATOMIE</b>	<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY</b>	<b>Hoof/Head:</b> Prof JH Meiring <b>Tel:</b> (012) 319 2233 <b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 319 2240 <b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> jmeiring@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BOON JM:** MBChB MMed(Huisartskunde)(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**COETZEE HL:** MSc DTO(Pret) PhD(RAU) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**GREYLING LM:** BCur BSc(Hons)(Anat)(Pret) DVO - Lektor / Lecturer  
**HUTTEN L:** BBibl BA(Hons)(Argeologie) - Tegniese Assistent / Technical Assistant  
**JACOBS CJ:** BSc(Hons)(Anat)(Pret) Dip(Museum) DTO - Lektor / Lecturer  
**LIEBENBERG SW:** BSc(Unisa) MMedSci DTO(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**LIZAMORE DJ:** BSc(Stell) BSc(Hons)(Pret) - Snr Tegniese Assistent / Snr Technical Assistant  
**LIZAMORE N:** BSc(Stell) BSc(Hons) MSc(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**LOOTS M:** BMedSci BSc(Hons)(Pret) - Snr Tegniese Assistent / Snr Technical Assistant  
**LOTH SR:** BA(Biol) MA(B Anth) PhD(Witwatersrand) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**MEIRING JH:** MBChB MPraxMed(Pret) LAKad(SA) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**NIENABER WC:** BA(Hons) BSc(Hons)(Pret) - Eerste Tegniese Assistent / First Technical Assistant  
**PRETORIUS E:** MSc(Stell) PhD(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**RICHARDS PA:** BSc(Hons)(Med)(Witwatersrand) PhD(Cape Town) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**RICHARDS PDG:** MSc(Knights) MSc(Med)(Witwatersrand) HND TechRMS DipRMS - Eerste EM Operateur / First EM Operator  
**SCHEEPERS MD:** BMedSci MSc(Anaesth)(Pret) DTO - Lektor / Lecturer  
**STEYN M:** MBChB(Pret) PhD(Witwatersrand) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**VORSTER W:** BSc(Hons) OD(LO) MSc PhD(Stell) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**DR AW KEYSER:** Department of Anatomical Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, South Africa

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Makroskopiese anatomie en diverse navorsing:

Verskillende aspekte van menslike anatomie word nagevors, beskryf en vergelyk.

#### Macroscopic anatomy and miscellaneous research:

Various aspects of human anatomy are researched, described and compared.

**BOON JM, GREYLING LM, JACOBS CJ, LIEBENBERG SW, LIZAMORE N, MEIRING JH, SCHEEPERS MD, VORSTER W**

#### Fisiese antropologie:

Studie van menslike oorblyfsels/ skeletmateriaal van forensiese en argeologiese oorsprong asook aspekte van menslike evolusie.

#### Physical anthropology:

Study of human remains/ skeletal material of forensic and archaeological origin as well as human evolution.

**HUTTEN L, LOOTS M, LOTH SR, NIENABER WC, STEYN M**

#### Histologie:

Bestudering van die ligmikroskopiese en ultrastruktuur van menslike en dierlike weefsel deur middel van roetine, histochemiese en immunositochemiese tegnieke.

#### Histology:

Animal and human tissues are researched with the light microscope and electron microscope. Routine, histochemical and immunocytochemical techniques are used in these investigations.

**COETZEE HL, LIZAMORE DJ, PRETORIUS E, RICHARDS PDG**

#### Selbiologie:

Navorsing in selkultuurrespons teenoor enige toksiese middel (bv. Latex). Selkulture wat gebruik word sluit permanente sellyne sowel as velmonsters van pasiënte in.

#### Cell biology:

Research on cell culture response regarding toxic products (e.g. latex). Cell cultures include permanent cell lines and skin grafts from patients.

**PRETORIUS E**

#### Onderrignavorsing (Medies):

Die ondersoek na onderrigstelsels, student en dosent persepsie, onderrigmetodes, logistiese bestuur en multidisiplinêre benaderings tot die veld van mediese onderrig, in 'n voorkliniese omgewing.

#### Education research (Medical):

The investigation of learning systems, student and staff perceptions, teaching methodologies, logistical management and multidisciplinary approaches related to the field of medical education in a pre-clinical setting.

**BOON JM, COETZEE HL, MEIRING JH, RICHARDS PA**

### Embriologie:

Die effek van verskeie farmakologiese middels op die ontwikkeling van die kuikenembryo.

### Embryology:

The effect of pharmacological substances on the development of chick embryos.

**LIEBENBERG SW, LIZAMORE DJ, PRETORIUS E, VORSTER W**

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**LOTH SR, HENNEBERG M:** 2000. Gonial eversion: Facial architecture, not sex. *Homo*, 51(1), pp 81-89

**OETLE AC, STEYN M:** 2000. Age estimation from sternal ends of ribs by phase analysis in South African Blacks. *Journal of Forensic Sciences*, 45(5), pp 1071-1079

**PRETORIUS E, BESTER MJ:** 2000. Biological system to assess the potential toxicity of surgical gloves. *South African Journal of Science*, 90/Dec, p 540/566

**PRETORIUS E, BESTER MJ:** 2000. What every health worker should know: The allergic potential of surgical gloves. *South African Journal of Epidemiology and Infection*, 15(2), pp 43-45

**PRETORIUS E, CLARKE CF:** 2000. Geometric morphometric analyses of the male and female body shape of *Hyalomma truncatum* and *H. marginatum rufipes* (Acari: Ixodidae). *International Journal of Acarology*, 26(3), pp 229-238

**RICHARDS PA, RICHARDS PDG, COETZEE HL, SOLEY JT:** 2000. The optical microscope - en route to extinction? *Journal of Audiovisual Media in Medicine*, 23(3), pp 113-118

**RICHARDS PDG, RICHARDS PA, LEE ME:** 2000. Ultrastructural characteristics of ostrich eggshell: Outer shell membrane and the calcified layers. *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association*, 71(2), pp 97-102

**STEYN M, NIENABER WC:** 2000. Iron age human skeletal remains from the Limpopo valley and Soutpansberg area. *South African Archaeological Society - Goodwin Series*, 8, pp 112-116

**STEYN M, PEENS FDW, BRIERS TM, MEIRING JH:** 2000. Two murder victims identified by skull-photograph superimposition. *Clinical Anatomy*, 96/Mar, pp 138-140

**THACKERAY JF, LOTH SR, LAING M, SWANEPOEL EJ, DAYAL MR, LUBBE K:** 2000. Comparison of Sts 5 ('Mrs Ples') and Stw 53 ('Early Homo') from Sterkfontein, South Africa. *South African Journal of Science*, 96/Jan, p 21

**WEBBER LM, RICHARDS PA, GREY SV:** 2000. HIV prophylaxis: Are South African health-care students being neglected? *South African Journal of Science*, 96(6), pp 295-296

### HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

**ISCAN MY, LOTH SR, STEYN M:** 2000. Determination of racial affinity. In: *Encyclopedia of Forensic Sciences Volume 1*, Academic Press, London, pp 227-235.

**ISCAN MY, LOOTS M:** 2000. Electronic communication and information. In: *Encyclopedia of Forensic Sciences Volume 2*, Academic Press, London, pp 686-691.

**ISCAN MY, LOTH SR:** 2000. Photo image identification. In: *Encyclopedia of Forensic Sciences Volume 2*, Academic Press, London, pp 795-807.

**LOTH SR, ISCAN MY:** 2000. Morphological age estimation. In: *Encyclopedia of Forensic Sciences Volume 1*, Academic Press, London, pp 242-252.

**LOTH SR, ISCAN MY:** 2000. Sex determination. In: *Encyclopedia of Forensic Sciences Volume 1*, Academic Press, London, pp 252-260.

**STEYN M, ISCAN MY:** 2000. Bone pathology and antemortem trauma in forensic cases. In: *Encyclopedia of Forensic Sciences Volume 1*, Academic Press, London, pp 217-227.

**STEYN M, NIENABER WC, ISCAN MY:** 2000. Excavation and retrieval of forensic remains. In: *Encyclopedia of Forensic Sciences Volume 1*, Academic Press, London, pp 235-242.

### ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**NIENABER WC, STEYN M:** Contract Research: Report on the excavation and analysis of skeleton UP94. 2000. For the National Monuments Council

**NIENABER WC, STEYN M, COETZEE FP:** Contract Research: Report on human skeletal remains from BaKgatla Rest Camp, Pilanesberg National Park, North West Province, South Africa (UP139). 2000. For the National Monuments Council

**NIENABER WC, STEYN M, LOOTS M:** Contract Research: Report on the excavation and analysis of skeleton UP80. 2000. For the National Monuments Council

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**COETZEE HL:** Histology. 30th Annual Conference of the Anatomical Society of Southern Africa, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 2-5 Apr 2000

**MEIRING JH:** Anatomy. 30th Annual Conference of the Anatomical Society of Southern Africa, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 2-5 Apr 2000

**STEYN M:** Forensic archaeology and anthropology. Biennial Conference of the Southern African Association of Archaeologists, Johannesburg, South Africa, 25-28 Apr 2000

#### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**LOTH SR:** Advances in skeletal analysis. Biennial Conference of the Southern African Association of Archaeologists, Johannesburg, South Africa, 25-28 Apr 2000

**MEIRING JH, STEYN M:** Managing a forensic anthropology unit in a traditional Anatomy department at the University of Pretoria.

Biennial Conference of the Southern African Association of Archaeologists, Johannesburg, South Africa, 25-28 Apr 2000

**NIENABER WC:** Forensic archaeology: A South African perspective. Biennial Conference of the Southern African Association of Archaeologists, Johannesburg, South Africa, 25-28 Apr 2000

#### Referate / Papers

**PRETORIUS E, CLARKE FC:** Geometric morphometrics performed for the first time on Arachnida. 30th Annual Conference of the Anatomical Society of Southern Africa, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 2-5 Apr 2000

**STEYN M:** Forensic archaeology and anthropology in South Africa. Biennial Conference of the Southern African Association of Archaeologists, Johannesburg, South Africa, 25-28 Apr 2000



**STEYN M, NIENABER WC:** Science in the service of the community: The repatriation of the remains of Nonteta Bungu. Biennial Conference of the Southern African Association of Archaeologists, Johannesburg, South Africa, 25-28 Apr 2000

**VAN WYK MJ, BOON JM:** Determination of a safe area for the incision during harvesting of autogenous tendons for ACL (Anterior Cruciate Ligament) reconstruction. 30th Annual Conference of the Anatomical Society of Southern Africa, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 2-5 Apr 2000

**VORSTER W, RICHARDS PA, GREYLING LM:** Using lifelong learning precepts to improve cognition in embryological and related anatomical sciences. 30th Annual Conference of the Anatomical Society of Southern Africa, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 2-5 Apr 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**BOON JM, JACOBS CJ:** Improving clinical relevance in problem oriented teaching in undergraduate anatomy. 30th Annual Conference of the Anatomical Society of Southern Africa, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 2-5 Apr 2000

**BOON JM, MEIRING JH, SCHEEPERS MD:** Clinical anatomy for family physicians: A distance learning delivery. 30th Annual Conference of the Anatomical Society of Southern Africa, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 2-5 Apr 2000

**BOON JM, RICHARDS PA, BAUMBACH J, SCHOLTZ L:** Left or right access for successful central venous catheterisation: The anatomical answer - a preliminary study. 30th Annual Conference of the Anatomical Society of Southern Africa, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 2-5 Apr 2000

**BOSHOFF WS, STEYN M:** A human grave from the farm Hamilton 41MS in the Limpopo River Valley. 30th Annual Conference of the Anatomical Society of Southern Africa, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 2-5 Apr 2000

**COETZEE HL, ERASMUS C:** A lectochemical characterization and distribution of the glycoproteins of the gastrointestinal tract of the freshwater bream (*Oreochromis mossambicus*). 30th Annual Conference of the Anatomical Society of Southern Africa, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 2-5 Apr 2000

**HUTTEN L, STEYN M, NIENABER WC, LOOTS M:** Clay figurines from K2. Biennial Conference of the Southern African Association of Archaeologists, Johannesburg, South Africa, 25-28 Apr 2000

**MEIRING JH, JACOBS CJ, BOON JM, VORSTER W, GREYLING LM:** The morphology of Kuntz's nerve: Revisited. 30th Annual Conference of the Anatomical Society of Southern Africa, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 2-5 Apr 2000

**PRETORIUS E, CLARKE CF:** Geometric morphometric analysis of the male and female body shape of *Hyalomma truncatum* and *Hyalomma marginatum rufipes*. 29th Annual Conference of the Parasitological Society of Southern Africa, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 27-29 Sep 2000

**PRETORIUS E, SCHOLTZ CH:** Geometric morphometric analysis of higher taxa with specific reference to the Scarabaeoidea (Coleoptera). Second Conference of the South African Society for Systematic Biology, Mtunzini, South Africa, 10-14 Jul 2000

**RICHARDS PA, DEEMING DC:** Correlation between shell colour and ultrastructure in pheasant eggs. Incubation and Fertility Research Group (WPSA Working Group 6 (Reproduction)) Annual Meeting, Oxford, United Kingdom, 11-12 Sep 2000

**RICHARDS PA, ERASMUS C, RICHARDS PDG:** Human antigens in non-domestic ungulate reproductive research. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, South Africa, 6-8 Dec 2000

**RICHARDS PDG, DEEMING DC:** The mammillary layer: outer shell membrane (OSM) interface in blue pheasant eggshells. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa,

Grahamstown, South Africa, 6-8 Dec 2000

**RICHARDS PDG, ERASMUS C, RICHARDS PA:** Initial histochemical observations of ostrich shell organic components. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, South Africa, 6-8 Dec 2000

**STEYN M, MEIRING JH, NIENABER WC:** Forensic anthropological analysis of the remains from two aircraft disasters. 30th Annual Conference of the Anatomical Society of Southern Africa, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 2-5 Apr 2000

**VORSTER W, RICHARDS PA, GREYLING LM:** Using lifelong learning precepts to improve cognition in the embryological and related anatomical sciences. 30th Annual Conference of the Anatomical Society of Southern Africa, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 2-5 Apr 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**RICHARDS PA:** Standardised patients. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

### Referate / Papers

**BOON JM, VAN WYK MJ:** Determination of a safe area for the incision during harvesting of autogenous tendons for anterior cruciate ligament (ACL) reconstruction. Third Joint Meeting of the American Association of Clinical Anatomists (AACA) and the British Association of Clinical Anatomists (BACA), Cambridge, United Kingdom, 19-22 Jul 2000

**COETZEE HL, LOOTS M:** Classical versus computerized histology? Finding the right path. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**HAY IT, PATTINSON RC, RICHARDS PA:** A new educational strategy towards improving maternal and neonatal care. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**LIZAMORE N, RICHARDS PA, HUGO A:** Design and development of an outcomes-based curriculum for radiographic anatomy. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**LIZAMORE N, RICHARDS PA, HUGO A:** Radiographic anatomy: An altered course for a country in transition. Lifelong Learning Conference 2000, Rockhampton, Australia, 17-19 Jul 2000

**LOTH SR, HENNEBERG M:** What happened to sexual dimorphism in the modern adult chin base? Conference of the American Association of Physical Anthropology, Texas TX, USA, 12-15 Apr 2000

**MEIRING JH, HAY IT, BREDEKAMP PL:** A three year experience in the evaluation of a newly established problem-orientated medical curriculum at the University of Pretoria. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**NIENABER WC, LIZAMORE DJ, LEWIS GM, RICHARDS PA, MEIRING JH:** Technical support for the anatomy component of an integrated problem-orientated undergraduate medical curriculum. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**RICHARDS PA, BREDEKAMP PL:** An orientation for the MBChB I students in a new problem-orientated curriculum - the Pretoria

experience. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000  
**RICHARDS PA, BREDEKAMP PL, RICHARDS PDG:** Staff perceptions on the progress in re-curriculum. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000  
**SCHEEPERS MD, LIZAMORE N, BOON JM, MEIRING JH:** The use of telematic education in problem-orientated curricula in an anatomy department. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000  
**VORSTER W, LIZAMORE DJ, KOTZE D:** A preliminary study on the effect of aspirin on the developing chick embryo. Winter Meeting of the Anatomical Society of Great Britain and Ireland, Egham, United Kingdom, 5-7 Jan 2000  
**VORSTER W, RICHARDS PA:** Integrated practical presentation and evaluation of embryology in an integrated medical curriculum. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000  
**WEBBER LM, TAYLOR MB, BROODRYK F, RICHARDS PA:** HIV in South Africa: Occupational risk considerations for health care students. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**BOON JM, JACOBS CJ:** Problem oriented teaching in undergraduate

anatomy - Improving clinical relevance. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000  
**BOON JM, JACOBS CJ, MEIRING JH:** Improving clinical relevance in problem oriented teaching in undergraduate anatomy. Third Joint Meeting of the American Association of Clinical Anatomists (AACA) and the British Association of Clinical Anatomists (BACA), Cambridge, United Kingdom, 19-21 Jul 2000  
**NOLTE M, SCHEEPERS MD, BOON JM:** The anatomy of the Abdomen: Designing and dissecting a CD ROM. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000  
**PHILIPS K, PRETORIUS E, SCHOLTZ CH:** The origin of the sacred scarab and its kin. Conference of the Entomology Society of America, Montreal, Canada, Dec 2000  
**SCHEEPERS MD, LIZAMORE N, BOON JM, MEIRING JH:** The use of telematic education in problem-orientated curricula in an Anatomy Department. Slice of Life Workshop/ Computers in Health Education Symposium, Salt Lake City UT, USA, 27 Jun - 3 Jul 2000  
**WEBBER LM, RICHARDS PDG, GRABOW WOK, TAYLOR MB:** Basic medical virology practical sessions: Does the student really benefit? Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

## DEPARTEMENT ANESTESIOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF ANAESTHESIOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof JM Hugo  
**Tel:** (012) 354 1510  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 329 8276  
**E-pos/E-mail:** jhugo@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**FOURIE PJHL:** MMed(Anaes)(Pret) LFN(SA) - Prof/Hoofspesialis / Prof/Chief Specialist  
**HUGO JM:** MBChB(Pret) MMed(Anaes)(UOVS) GKN(SA) - Prof/Hoof/Hoofspesialis / Prof/Head/Chief Specialist  
**MILNER A:** MPharmMed(Pret) FFA(SA) FRCP(C)(Alberta) LMCC(Canada) - Eerste Spesialis / Principal Specialist  
**OOSTHUIZEN EE:** MBChB MMed(Anaesth)(Pret) - Snr Lektor/Snr Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Sen Specialist  
**SMITH FJ:** BSc(Pharm)(PU vir CHO) MBChB MMed(Anaes)(Pret) FCA(SA) - Snr Lektor/Eerste Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Principal Specialist

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Middels en narkosetegnieke:**  
 Vergelyking van verskeie tegnieke vir 'n spesifieke prosedures. Nuwe middels en narkosetegnieke nagevors.  
**Drugs and anaesthetic techniques:**  
 Comparison of various techniques for a specific procedure. New

drugs and anaesthetic techniques evaluated.  
**FOURIE PJHL, HUGO JM, MILNER A, SMITH FJ**

#### Masseterspierspasma:

Die insidensie en kliniese belang van masseterspierspasma veral maligne hipertermie gevoeligheid.

#### Masseter muscle rigidity:

The incidence and clinical relevance of masseter muscle rigidity especially malignant hyperthermia susceptibility.

#### HUGO JM

#### Beroepsongesteldheid:

Ongewenste effekte van blootstelling aan sekere siektes van pasiënte, narkosegasse ens.

#### Occupational hazards:

Adverse effects of exposure to certain diseases of patients, anaesthetic gases, etc.

#### HUGO JM, MILNER A

#### Prosedures:

Narkose tegnieke vir spesifieke prosedures.

#### Procedures:

Anaesthetic techniques for specific procedures.

**HUGO JM, MILNER A, OOSTHUIZEN EE, SMITH FJ**

#### Intra-operatiewe bewustheid:

Insidensie, oorsake, manifestasies en gevolge van intraoperatiewe bewustheid.

#### Intraoperative awareness:

Incidence, causes, manifestations and complications of intraoperative awareness.

**SMITH FJ**

#### Peri-operatiewe pynverligting:

Tegniese en uitkoms van peri-operatiewe pynverligting.

#### Peri-operative pain relief:

Techniques and results of peri-operative pain relief.

**MILNER A, SMITH FJ**

#### Narkose-apparaat:

Evaluasie van moderne apparaat veral monitering.

#### Anaesthetic apparatus:

Evaluation of modern apparatus especially monitors.

**FOURIE PJHL**

#### Intra-operatiewe morbiditeit en mortaliteit:

Dokumentasie van kardiaal arres toepaslik tot resussitasie, etiologie, gevolge veral wat narkose- en proseduregeassosieerde sterfgevallen aan betref.

#### Intra operative morbidity and mortality:

Documentation of intraoperative cardiac arrest, resuscitation, etiology and results especially as far as anaesthetic and procedure associated deaths are concerned.

**HUGO JM**

#### Narkosekomplikasies:

Komplikasies geassosieerd met algemene en regionale narkose.

#### Anaesthetic complications:

Complications associated with general and regional anaesthesia.

**HUGO JM, MILNER A, SMITH FJ**

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**KOTZE A, KLEBE E, SOMMERS DE K:** 2000. Dose-sparing effect of midazolam on etomidate when inducing hypnosis. A randomised, placebo-controlled trial. *Drug Investigation*, 20(5)/Nov, pp 385-389

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**HUGO JM (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. The South African Journal of Anaesthesiology and Analgesia, In House Publications, Johannesburg.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**MILNER A:** Evidence-based medicine: The role of antifibrinolytics in adult cardiac surgery. Anaesthesia and Cardiac Surgery National Symposium, Kempton Park, South Africa, 22 May 2000

**PEARCE W:** Anaesthesia for paediatric ear, nose and throat procedures. Paediatric Anaesthetic Conference of South Africa (PACSA), Johannesburg, South Africa, 4-5 Nov 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**MILNER A:** Acute pain management in Southern Africa. 12th World Congress of Anaesthesiologists, Montreal, Canada, 4-9 Jun 2000

## MINI - VERHANDELINGS / MINI - DISSERTATIONS

**DE JAGER C:** Orotrageale intubasie sonder die gebruik van spierslappers in volwasse pasiënte. (Dr FJ Smith)

**DELPORT PJ:** Endotracheal intubation - skills of medical students. (Dr FJ Smith)

**HAASBROEK L:** Duration of action of cisatracurium as compared to atracurium in children. (Dr A Milner)

**HENNING E:** Trageale intubasie vaardigheid van interns. (Dr FJ Smith)

**KLEBE E:** Etomidate co-induction: Dose sparing effect of Midazolam. (Dr FJ Smith)

**KLUYTS H:** Predicting mortality in the intensive care unit at Kalafong Hospital. (Dr PJHL Fourie)

**LABUSCHAGNE GS:** Inaccuracy in indirect blood pressure management in patients with increased upper arm circumference. The specific contribution of upper arm fat area versus upper arm muscle area. (Dr A Milner)

**MULDER E:** Attenuation of the intubation response in hypertensive patients: Lignocaine vs Magnesium. (Dr A Milner)

**NIEWOUDT LD:** Infrared Thermometry: Accuracy of the Braun thermoscan pro 1. (Dr FJ Smith)

**PEARCE W:** An investigation into deterministic descriptors and heart rate variability. New insights and applicability in the practice of Anaesthesiology. (Dr FJ Smith)

**VAN DER VYFER JD:** Radiologiese kontrolering na plasing van SVD kateters. Is dit altyd nodig? (Dr A Milner)

**VAN NIEKERK ECA:** Red blood cell trauma during transfusion. (Prof JM Hugo)

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**VAN DER MERWE CJ:** Attenuation of the haemodynamic response to placement of the Mayfield skull and head holder: Alfentanil versus scalp block. (Dr FJ Smith)

## DEPARTEMENT CHIRURGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF SURGERY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof JHR Becker  
**Tel:** (012) 354 2099/2100  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 329 4589  
**E-pos/E-mail:** hbecker@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BECKER JHR:** MBChB MMed(Chir)(Pret) GKC(SA) FRCS(Glasgow)  
 FRCS(Edinburgh) - Prof/Hoof/Hoofspesialis / Prof/Head/Chief  
 Specialist

**COETZEE PF:** MBChB(Pret) MMed(Plast Chir)(Medunsa) - Snr Lekt/Snr  
 Spes/Hoof: Plst & Rekonst / Snr Lect/Snr Spec/Head: Plast &  
 Reconst

**DURAND MC:** MBChB(Witwatersrand) MMed(Chir)(Pret) GKC(SA) -  
 Lektor/Spesialis / Lecturer/Specialist

**FRANZ RC:** MMed(Chir)(Pret) MD(HC) LAKad(SA) - Professor /  
 Professor

**IONESCU GO:** MD PhD(Paed)(Romania) - Hoof: Afdeling  
 Kinderchirurgie / Head: Division of Paediatric Surgery

**JOUBERT JEH:** BVerpl(Hons)(Stell) - Snr Navorsingsbeampte / Sen  
 Research Officer

**KARUSSEIT VOL:** MBChB MMed(Chir)(Pret) LKC(SA) MFGP(SA) - Snr  
 Lektor/Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Specialist

**MIENY CJ:** MD(Pret) MCh(Witwatersrand) GKC(SA) - Professor /  
 Professor

**MUIR T:** - Kliniese Assistent/Registrateur / Clinical  
 Assistant/Registrar

**PRETORIUS JP:** MMed(Chir)(Pret) - Snr Lektor/Eerste Spesialis / Sen  
 Lecturer/Principal Specialist

**SCHOEMAN BJ:** MMed(Chir)(Pret) LKC(SA) FRCS(Edinburgh) - Snr  
 Lektor/Snr Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Sen Specialist

**TUDHOPE LE:** BA(Unisa) MBChB MMed(Chir)(Pret) - Lektor/Spesialis  
 / Lecturer/Specialist

**VAN BELJON J:** MBChB(Pret) - Lektor/Spesialis / Lecturer/Specialist

**VAN MARLE J:** MMed(Chir)(Pret) GKC(SA) - Snr Lektor/Snr Spesialis  
 / Sen Lecturer/Sen Specialist

**VAN WINGERDEN JJ:** MBChB MMed(PlastChir)(Pret) GKC(SA) - Snr  
 Lektor/Snr Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Sen Specialist

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Kliniese en eksperimentele orgaanplanting:

Die prognostiese implikasies van akute verwerping op die langtermyn-  
 funksie van oorgeplante niere word op 'n prospektiewe wyse nagevors.

#### Clinical and experimental organ transplantation:

The prognostic implications of acute rejection on the long-term  
 function of transplanted kidneys are evaluated on a prospective basis.

**BECKER JHR, KARUSSEIT VOL, MIENY CJ**

#### Trombose en hemostase: Trombofilie projek:

Die biochemiese risikofaktore betrokke by die aangebore neiging tot  
 veneuse trombo-emboliese siekte word prospektief evalueer. Dit sluit  
 in antitrombin III-, proteïen C-, proteïen S gebrek, weerstand tot  
 geaktiveerde proteïen C, ontoereikende fibrinoliese, disfibrinogenemie  
 en afwykings in die antitrombogeniese funksie van bloedvatendoteel.

#### Thrombosis and haemostasis: Thrombophilia:

The biochemical risk factors involved in the inherited tendency towards  
 venous thrombo-embolism is being evaluated prospectively. These  
 include antithrombin III, protein C and protein S deficiency, resistance  
 to activated protein C, defective fibrinolysis dysfibrinogenaemia and  
 defects in the antithrombogenic function of vascular endothelium.

**BRIEDENHANN SE, FRANZ RC, JOUBERT JEH, PRETORIUS JP**

#### Trombose en hemostase: Chirurgiese bloeding (hemostatiese versaking):

Die diagnostiek en behandeling van hemostatiese versaking by die  
 chirurgiese pasiënt.

#### Thrombosis and haemostasis: Surgical bleeding (haemostatic failure):

The diagnosis and management of haemostatic breakdown in the  
 surgical patient.

**BRIEDENHANN SE, FRANZ RC, JOUBERT JEH, PRETORIUS JP**

#### Wondgenesing: Plaatjegroeifaktor:

Die effek van plaatjegroeifaktore op wondgenesing word nagevors.  
 Hardnekkige velulsera word prospektiewelik deur middel van  
 trombien-geaktiveerde plaatjekonsentrate behandel.

#### Wound healing: Platelet growth factor:

The effect of platelet growth factors on wound healing is being  
 evaluated. Recalcitrant skin ulcers are treated prospectively with  
 platelet concentrates which are activated with thrombin.

**BRIEDENHANN SE, FRANZ RC, JOUBERT JEH, VAN WINGERDEN JJ**

#### Onkologie: Liesdisseksie:

Prospektiewe vergelykende analise van die morbiditeit van inguinale  
 en ilioinguinale blokdissieksie.

#### Oncology: Groin dissection:

A prospective comparative analysis of inguinal and ilioinguinal  
 block dissection.

**SCHOEMAN BJ**

#### Onkologie: Plaveiselkarsinoom:

Retrospektiewe en prospektiewe oudit van die voorkoms van  
 plaveiselkarsinoom van die vel in swart pasiënte.

#### Oncology: Squamous carcinoma:

A retrospective and prospective audit of the prevalence of squamous  
 carcinoma of the skin in black patients.

**SCHOEMAN BJ**

#### Vaskulêre chirurgie: Trombolise:

Die gebruik van lokale trombolitiese terapie by die bedreigde  
 ledemaat (akute arteriële afsluiting).

#### Vascular surgery: Thrombolysis:

The use of local thrombolytic therapy in the threatened limb (acute  
 arterial occlusion).

**TUDHOPE LE, VAN MARLE J**

**Vaskulêre chirurgie: Diabetiese voet:**

'n Prospektiewe oudit met betrekking tot die diabetiese voet met spesiale verwysing na plasma fibrinogeen vlakke as 'n biochemiese risiko faktor.

**Vascular surgery: Diabetic foot:**

A prospective audit concerning the diabetic foot with special reference to plasma fibrinogen levels as a biochemical risk factor.

**DURAND MC**

**Gastroënterologie: Laparoskopiese chirurgie:**

'n Prospektiewe oudit.

**Gastro enterology: Laparoscopic surgery:**

A prospective audit.

**BECKER JHR**

**Gastroënterologie: Peptiese ulkus:**

Die verwantskap tussen hardnekkige peptiese ulserasie en ulkusperforasie enerisyds, en helicobacter pylori infeksie andersyds, word ondersoek.

**Gastro enterology: Peptic ulcer:**

The relationship between recalcitrant peptic ulceration with perforation and helicobacter pylori infection is being investigated.

**BECKER JHR, KARUSSEIT VOL**

**Gastroenterologie: Anale fisiologie:**

Die anale fisiologie word gemonitor by pasiënte met die prikkelbare dermsindroom, by volwasse pasiënte met hardlywigheid sowel as kinders met enkoprese en die post-partum vrou.

**Gastro enterology: Anal physiology:**

Anal physiology is monitored in patients with the irritable bowel syndrome, chronic constipation, in children with encopresis and post partum women.

**BECKER JHR**

**Gastroenterologie: Pankreatitis:**

Verskeie aspekte van pankreatitis word krities evalueer veral met betrekking tot die onderskeid tussen biliêre en alkoholiese pankreatitis sowel as die hantering van biliêre pankreatitis in die laparoskopiese era.

**Gastro enterology: Pancreatitis:**

Several aspects of pancreatitis are evaluated with special reference to the differentiation between biliary and alcoholic pancreatitis, as well as the management of biliary pancreatitis in the laparoscopic era.

**MIENY CJ, VAN BELJON J**

**Tiroïed chirurgie:**

Retrospektiewe sowel as prospektiewe oudit van siektetoestande van die skildklier (tiroïed kliniek). Ook die rol van eksogene skildklierhormoonoediening op die natuurlike verloop van multinodulêre kroegeswel.

**Thyroid surgery:**

A retrospective and prospective survey of conditions of the thyroid (thyroid clinic). Also the role of exogenous thyroid hormone on the natural history of multinodular goitre.

**FRANZ RC, MIENY CJ**

**Vaginoplastiek:**

Projek om die tegniese uitvoerbaarheid en funksionele resultate van 'n gemodifiseerde tegniek van sigmoidkolonvaginoplastiek na te gaan. 'n Nuwe metode om 'n vagina uit dikderm te vervaardig is hoofsaaklik toegepas by jong dames met 'n aangebore afwesigheid

van die vagina. (Verwys publikasie: Sigmoid Colon vaginoplasty - a modified method. *British Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology* 1996, 103, 1148-1155).

**Vaginoplasty:**

Project to assess the technical feasibility and functional results of sigmoid colon vagino plasty using a modified technique. (Refer publication: Sigmoid Colon Vaginoplasty - a modified method (Refer publication: *British Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology* 1996, 103, 1148-1155).

**BECKER JHR, FRANZ RC**

**Fibrinogeen Pretoria: 'n Kliniese, biochemiese en elektronmikroskopiese studie:**

In samewerking met prof Michio Matsuda van Japan word die kliniese aspekte, proteïen biochemie sowel as die skanderingselektronmikroskopiese eienskappe van die 'abnormale fibrinogeen' in 'n Pretoria-familie nagevors. Deur herhaalde noukeurige analise van lisielendopeptidase lisate van die gamma ketting is daar reeds 'n aminosuur substitusie van Cys na Tyr by die gamma-139 posisie geïdentifiseer. Voorts het skanderingselektronmikroskopie getoon dat die fibriendrade van die Pretoria fibrinogeen beduidend dunner is as die normale met duidelike afwykings in argitektuur.

**Fibrinogen Pretoria: A clinical, biochemical and electron microscopical study:**

In collaboration with Prof Michio Matsuda of Japan, the study includes the clinical aspects, protein biochemistry and electron microscopical characteristics of an abnormal fibrinogen, which has been identified in a Pretoria family. By careful repetition of analysis of lysylendopeptidase digests of the gamma chain it was possible to identify an aminoacid substitution of Cys to Tyr at position gamma-139. By scanning electron microscopy, it would appear that the Pretoria fibrin fibers are significantly thinner than normal fibers with irregular aggregates scattered in the regular fibrin mesh.

**FRANZ RC**

**Die gebruik van Memotherm stents vir aorta iliaca afsluitingsiekte:**

Tesame met 'n intervensionele radioloog word die gebruik van Memotherm stents vir aorta iliaca afsluitingsiekte ondersoek.

**The use of Memotherm stents for aorta iliac stenoses/ occlusions:**

In collaboration with an interventional radiologist, the use of Memotherm stents for aorta iliac stenoses/occlusions are being investigated.

**VERMAAK WJH**

**Implikasies van HIV positiewe status in kinders met chirurgiese siektes:**

30% van kinders jonger as 3 jaar oud is HIV positief. Vier kategorieë pasiënte wat HIV positief is, is geïdentifiseer. Die projek sal fokus op kategorieë 3 en 4: Chirurgiese siektes waar HIV infeksies geselekteerd is; Chirurgiese siektes aangebring deur HIV infeksie.

**Implications of HIV positive status in children with surgical diseases:**

30% of children less than 3 yrs old are HIV positive. 4 categories of patients which are HIV positive have been identified. The project will focus on categories 3 and 4: Surgical diseases in which HIV infections are selected; Surgical diseases induced by HIV infection.

**IONESCU GO, VERMAAK WJH**

**Multidisiplinêre projek:**

Die hoofnavorsingsveld is die implikasies van 'n HIV positiewe status in babas met chirurgiese siektes. Die saamstel van

interdisiplinêre groepe is die aanvanklike fase van 'n internasionale navorsingsprojek gebaseer op die Frankryk-Suid-Afrika studie. Dit behels 'n Pretoria-Wits verbintenis met Marseille-Lille (Frankryk). Die samewerkingsprojek tussen die Suid-Afrikaanse Genootskap vir Kinderchirurgie en die Société Française de Chirurgie Pédiatrique sal vroeg in 2000 gefinaliseer word.

**Multidisciplinary project:**

The main field of research is the implications of HIV positive status in babies with surgical disease. The setting up of interdisciplinary groups is the initial stage of an international research project based on the French-South African study. This entails a Pretoria-Wits link-up with Marseille-Lille (France). The project between the South African Association of Paediatric Surgeons and Société Française de Chirurgie Pédiatrique will be finalised by 2000.

**IONESCU GO**

**Implications of HIV positive status in babies and children with surgical disease:**

This is also a multidisciplinary study together with the Department of Virology and Pathology. We would like to extend and compare this problem with non-endemic countries; an offer of bilateral study through H. Humphrey Grant Study (USA) and Japanese scientific collaboration has not had any response yet. We have already identified four categories of patients HIV (+) with surgical disease having no direct implications in clinical and therapeutic approach.

**IONESCU GO**

**Intralesional Bleomycin infiltration in haemangiomas and vascular malformation:**

Infiltration with Bleomycin of haemangioma and vascular malformation proved to be extremely successful with a significant response rate of 85% of patients. More than 50 patients (adults and children) have already been treated effectively..

**IONESCU GO**

**Kliniese mikrochirurgie:**

Die resultate van mikrochirurgiese rekonstruksie in kop- en nekankerchirurgie ten opsigte van oorlewing van weefsel asook funksionele en estetiese rehabilitasie word nagevors.

**Clinical microsurgery:**

The results of microsurgical reconstruction in head and neck cancer surgery with special reference to tissue survival and aesthetic rehabilitation.

**COETZEE PF, PRETORIUS JP**

**Die rol van ultraklank-mammografie in borsprostese-komplikasies:**

Borsprosteses, gebruik vir beide post-mastektomie rekonstruksie asook kosmetiese borsaugmentasie, kan komplikasies gee wat op 'n nie-indringende wyse deur ultraklank-mammografie ontdek kan word. Navorsing is gerig op die verbetering van die sensitiwiteit, spesifisiteit en kliniese toepassing van die tegniek.

**The role of ultrasound mammography in breast prosthesis complications:**

Breast implants, often used in post-mastectomy reconstruction and cosmetic breast augmentation can present with subtle complications that can be detected in a non-invasive fashion by means of ultrasound mammography. Research is aimed at improving the sensitivity, specificity and clinical application of this method.

**VAN WINGERDEN JJ**

**Lewende ribkraakbeen as 'n allo-implantaat vir oorrekonstruksie:**

Die praktiese moontlikhede van die gebruik van lewende ribkraakbeen van 'n ouer na 'n mikrotiese kind, as allo-implantaat, vir die rekonstruksie van 'n totale eksterne oor, word ondersoek.

**Living rib cartilage allograft for ear reconstruction:**

The feasibility of using living rib cartilage from a parent to a microtic child, as an allograft, for the reconstruction of a total external ear, is being investigated.

**VAN WINGERDEN JJ**

**Nosokomiese pneumonie:**

Evaluasie van 'n gerekenariseerde ekspert sisteem (Infex) in die diagnose van Nosokomiese pneumonie.

**Nosocomial pneumonia:**

Evaluation of a computerised expert system (infex) in the diagnosis of Nosocomial pneumonia.

**PRETORIUS JP**

**Bloedoortapping:**

Ondersoek na die optimale manier om die hematokrit te bepaal, as 'n kriterium vir bloedoortapping.

**Blood transfusion:**

Investigating the optimal way to determine haematocrit, as a criterion to transfuse.

**PRETORIUS JP**

**Akute nierversaking:**

Die rol van mioglobien in die etiologie van akute nierversaking.

**Acute renal failure:**

The role of myoglobin in the etiology of acute renal failure.

**PRETORIUS JP**

**Alfa 1 endothelien reseptor blokkade:**

Die kliniese gebruik van 'n selektiewe Alfa 1 endotelien reseptor blokker in perifere vasculêre chirurgie.

**Alpha 1 endothelin receptor blockade:**

The clinical application of Alpha 1 endothelin blockade in peripheral vascular surgery.

**VAN MARLE J**

**Die patologie van leierskap:**

Die studie word uitgevoer om die invloed van die siekteprosesse en gedragspatrone van soldate, staatsmanne en die vorstehuse van Europa na te vors.

**The pathology of leadership:**

The research is conducted to assess the impact on world history of the illnesses and behavioural patterns, notably that of soldiers, statesmen and members of the royal families of Europe.

**FRANZ RC**

**Die siekteprofiel van beroemde komponiste en die invloed van siekte op die kunstuitering van komponiste:**

Beskikbare literatuur oor siekte profiele van komponiste en waar beskikbaar postmortem verslae, word ondersoek en korreleer met bekende afwykings in die gedragspatrone en gekoppe deur musikale ekspressieprofiel.

**The disease profiles of famous composers and the influence of illness on their artistic accomplishments:**

The available literature on disease profiles of famous composers and, where available, post mortem examination data, is consulted

and correlated with variations in known artistic expression and musical production profiles.

**MIENY CJ**

**Bloed en urienvlak bepaling van Bleomisien na intraletsel infiltrasietherapie vir kongenitale vasculêre malformasies en hemangioma:**

Inspuiting van Bleomisien in letsels is 'n bevestigde effektiewe behandeling van vasculêre malformasies en hemangioma. Die outeur het reeds persoonlike ondervinding van 5 jaar met meer as 100 pasiënte. Doelwit: om die vlak van Bleomisien in die sisteem te bepaal. Hierdie navorsing is oorspronklik en is nog nooit voorheen gedoen nie. 'n Baie gesofistikeerde metode om minimale hoeveelhede Bleomisien te bepaal is opgestel. Die studie het al die nodige toestemming en 3 projek pasiënte is reeds ingesluit. Voorgestelde getal pasiënte: 30; tydsduur 1-2 jaar.

**Blood and urine level determination of Bleomycin after intralesional infiltration therapy for congenital vascular malformations and haemangiomas:**

Intralesional Bleomycin infiltration (IBI) is an established effective treatment of vascular malformations and haemangioma. The author already has a personal experience of 5 years and more than 100 patients. The aim is to determine the level of systemic spilling of Bleomycin after intralesional injections and to determine the risk of systemic complications of Bleomycin. The research is genuine and has never been performed before. A very sophisticated method to measure minimal amounts of Bleomycin has been set up. The study has all the necessary approvals and 3 project patients have been included. Proposed number of patients: 30; duration 1-2 years.

**IONESCU GO, KIRSTEN M, MUIR T**

**Die uitwerking van gedrags- en denkwysse veranderlikes as bepalende faktore by insiklikheid van pasiënte met isgemie van die onderste ledemaat:**

Insiklikheid by pasiënte met kloudikasie sal bepaal word volgens beproefde bemerkingsbeginsels. Die studie sal poog om die veranderlikes wat gewysig kan word, met bemerkingsmetodiek te identifiseer om so pasiënte insiklikheid te verbeter.

**Some effects of behavioural and attitudinal variables as determinants of compliance in patients with lower limb ischemia:**

Compliance in claudicants will be measured against proven marketing principles, i.e. the study will attempt to identify, via marketing methods, those attitudinal and behavioural variables that can be influences to improve compliance.

**MIENY CJ, TUDHOPE LE**

**The malignant risk of juvenile polyposis coli:**

This is a long-term project (10 years or longer) set up together with the Department of Human Genetics. The answer to this question through genetics, epidemiological, clinical study has not been found despite the fact that some colonic diseases have a significant risk of malignancy. The project is at the phase of accumulating clinical and genetic material. All cases of juvenile polyposis coli have blood and polyps stocked for DNA study; in the meantime the classical hystological examination is performed. It would be interesting to succeed in organising a multicentre (international study), but this has not yet been realised.

**IONESCU GO**

**Intralesional Bleomycin infiltration in haemangiomas and vascular formation:**

Infiltration with Bleomycin of haemangioma and vascular malformation proved to be extremely successful with a significant response rate of 85% of patients. More than 50 patients (adults and children) have already been treated effectively. The research is genuine and has never been done so far. We set up a very sensitive method to determine the level of Bleomycin after intralesional injections at plasma and urine level. Thirty patients will be checked. The study will have two branches for comparison.

**COETZEE PF, IONESCU GO**

**NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**DURAND MC:** 2000. Die noodwendige doodstraf. Joernaal vir Etiese Medisyne, 1(3)/Oct, pp 13-46

**DURAND MC:** 2000. 'n Sistematiese benadering tot Geesink se behandeling van die sesde gebod. Joernaal vir Etiese Medisyne, 1(2)/Feb, pp 15-43

**VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / SPECIALIST BOOKS**

**BECKER JHR, GROBLER SP, PILLAY SS:** 2000. Surgical guidelines. The South African Medical Association Health and Medical Publishing Group, Cape Town, 40 pp.

**REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: BOEKE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: BOOKS**

**BECKER JHR (Editor):** 2000. Surgical guidelines, South African Medical Association Health and Medical Publishing Group, Cape Town.

**REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS**

**BECKER JHR (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Journal of Trauma and Emergency Medicine, Cannon Medical Media (Pty) Ltd, Randburg.

**BECKER JHR (Member of Editorial Board), FRANZ RC (Member of Editorial Board), MIENY CJ (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. South African Journal of Surgery, South African Medical Association, Cape Town.

**DU PLESSIS HJC (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Journal of Trauma and Emergency Medicine, Cannon Medical Media (Pty) Ltd, Randburg.

**DURAND MC (Editor):** 2000. Joernaal vir Etiese Medisyne, Stigting van Etiese Medisyne, Pretoria.

**FRANZ RC (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie, Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns, Pretoria.

**TEGNOLOGIEONTWIKKELING / TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT**

**MEINTJES CJ, JOUBERT JEH, BRIEDENHANN SE, FRANZ RC:** Die gebruik van die Trombelastogram om die litiese staat tydens trombolitiese terapie te monitor: Geneeshere.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**BECKER JHR:** Caoecostomy is appropriate for emergency decompression of left sided carcinomatous obstruction of the colon. Sixth Symposium on Controversies and Problems in Surgery, Pretoria, South Africa, 6-7 Oct 2000

**BECKER JHR:** Inflammatory bowel disease. Sixth Symposium on Controversies and Problems in Surgery, Pretoria, South Africa, 6-7 Oct 2000

**BECKER JHR:** The lower Gastrointestinal (GI) tract. Sixth Symposium on Controversies and Problems in Surgery, Pretoria, South Africa, 6-7 Oct 2000

**BECKER JHR:** Paediatric surgery workshop. 22nd Association of Surgeons of South Africa (ASSA) Congress, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 4-8 Nov 2000

**BECKER JHR:** Abdominal wall. Sixth Symposium on Controversies and Problems in Surgery, Pretoria, South Africa, 6-7 Oct 2000

**BECKER JHR:** Diverticular disease. Sixth Symposium on Controversies and Problems in Surgery, Pretoria, South Africa, 6-7 Oct 2000

**DU PLESSIS HJC:** Intensive care. 22nd Association of Surgeons of South Africa (ASSA) Congress, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 4-8 Nov 2000

**DU PLESSIS HJC:** Trauma. 22nd Association of Surgeons of South Africa (ASSA) Congress, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 4-8 Nov 2000

**MIENY CJ:** Informed consent. Sixth Symposium on Controversies and Problems in Surgery, Pretoria, South Africa, 6-7 Oct 2000

**MOKOENA TR:** AIDS and the surgeon. Sixth Symposium on Controversies and Problems in Surgery, Pretoria, South Africa, 6-7 Oct 2000

**MOKOENA TR:** Faecal incontinence: Practical management for general surgeons. Sixth Symposium on Controversies and Problems in Surgery, Pretoria, South Africa, 6-7 Oct 2000

**VAN MARLE J:** Thrombotic therapy and deep vein thrombosis (DVT). 22nd Association of Surgeons of South Africa (ASSA) Congress, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 4-8 Nov 2000

**VAN WINGERDEN JJ:** Research. Annual Congress of the South African Society of Surgery of the Hand, Durban, South Africa, 9-10 Sep 2000

**VAN WINGERDEN JJ:** Arthritis. Congress of the South African Society for Surgery of the Hand, Cape Town, South Africa, 19-20 Mar 2000

**VAN WINGERDEN JJ:** Ear reconstruction. Plastic Surgery Registrars Symposium, Pretoria, South Africa, 21-22 Jul 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**BECKER JHR:** Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis. 22nd Association of Surgeons of South Africa (ASSA) Congress, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 4-8 Nov 2000

**BECKER JHR:** Management of fistula-in-ano. Sixth Symposium on Controversies and Problems in Surgery, Pretoria, South Africa, 6-7 Oct 2000

**BECKER JHR:** Faecal incontinence: Practical management for general surgeons. Sixth Symposium on Controversies and Problems in Surgery, Pretoria, South Africa, 6-7 Oct 2000

**DU PLESSIS HJC:** Die misbruik van antibiotika in chirurgie. Zeneca Symposium, Pretoria, South Africa, 8 Apr 2000

**KARUSSEIT VOL:** Bile reflux gastritis and the Roux-Y operation. Sixth Symposium on Controversies and Problems in Surgery, Pretoria, South Africa, 6-7 Oct 2000

**KARUSSEIT VOL:** The management of fissure-in-ano. Sixth Symposium on Controversies and Problems in Surgery, Pretoria, South Africa, 6-7 Oct 2000

**KIRSTEN M, BECKER JHR, BECKER PJ:** Lessons learnt at the encopresis clinic, Pretoria Academic Hospital, January 1990 - December 1999. Biennial Congress of the South African Paediatric Association: Millipaed 2000, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 17-21 May 2000

**MIENY CJ:** Diverticular disease. Sixth Symposium on Controversies and Problems in Surgery, Pretoria, South Africa, 6-7 Oct 2000

**PRETORIUS JP:** Parenteral nutrition. Combined Congress of the Critical Care Society of South Africa and the Pulmonology Society of South Africa, Durban, South Africa, 23-27 Jul 2000

**VAN DER WALT H:** Failed antireflux surgery. 22nd Association of Surgeons of South Africa (ASSA) Congress, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 4-8 Nov 2000

**VAN DER WALT H:** Laparoscopic adrenalectomy. 22nd Association of Surgeons of South Africa (ASSA) Congress, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 4-8 Nov 2000

**VAN DER WALT H:** How I do a laparoscopic Toupet fundoplication. 22nd Association of Surgeons of South Africa (ASSA) Congress, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 4-8 Nov 2000

**VAN DER WALT H:** How I do a laparoscopic Nissen fundoplication. 22nd Association of Surgeons of South Africa (ASSA) Congress, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 4-8 Nov 2000

**VAN MARLE J:** Endovascular management of aorta-iliac occlusive and aneurysmal disease. Sixth Symposium on Controversies and Problems in Surgery, Pretoria, South Africa, 6-7 Oct 2000

**VAN MARLE J:** Endovascular considerations in limb salvage. 22nd Association of Surgeons of South Africa (ASSA) Congress, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 4-8 Nov 2000

**VAN WINGERDEN JJ:** Conservative surgery and radiation for early breast cancer - do you always paint the full picture? Sixth Symposium on Controversies and Problems in Surgery, Pretoria, South Africa, 6-7 Oct 2000

### Referate / Papers

**FRANZ RC:** The pathology of leadership. Sixth Symposium on Controversies and Problems in Surgery, Pretoria, South Africa, 6-7 Oct 2000

**IONESCU GO:** Partial splenic embolisation in hypersplenism in children. 37th Annual Meeting of the South African Gastroenterology Society, Victoria Falls, Zimbabwe, 19-24 Aug 1999 2000

**IONESCU GO, BARNARD JH, DINKEL JE, DU PLESSIS J:** Dilemma of 'pseudo Hirschprung disease' in African children: 7 years experience with 20 cases. Biennial Congress of the South African Paediatric Association: Millipaed 2000, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 17-21 May 2000

**IONESCU GO, MUIR T, KIRSTEN M, FOURIE P:** Further utilisation intralesional bleomycin injection (IBI) in vascular pathology in children. Biennial Congress of the South African Paediatric Association: Millipaed 2000, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 17-21 May 2000

**IONESCU GO, VAN BELJON J, POTGIETER R, VAN BILJON I:** Vascular hypertension of tumoural origin in children. Biennial Congress of the South African Paediatric Association: Millipaed 2000, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 17-21 May 2000



**VAN DER WALT H:** Gastro eosophageal reflux disease. Lanzor Leads Gastroesophageal Reflux Disease Symposium, Dullstroom, South Africa, 29 Sep - 1 Oct 2000

**VAN WINGERDEN JJ:** The hand in scleroderma and systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE). South African Society for Surgery of the Hand (SASSH), Cape Town, South Africa, 19-20 Mar 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**BECK ON, PRETORIUS JP, DELPORT R:** Optimal determination of haematocrit as criterion to transfuse. 40th Annual Congress of the Federation of South African Associations of Pathology, Warmbaths, South Africa, 2-5 Jul 2000

**DU PLESSIS HJC:** Cost effectiveness of a surgery department. 22nd Association of Surgeons of South Africa (ASSA) Congress, Port Elizabeth, South Africa, 4-8 Nov 2000

**IONESCU GO, VAN DER WESTHUIZEN FR, KIRSTEN M, KARPAKIS J:** Two cases of Kassabach-Merritt Syndrome with fatal outcome. Biennial Congress of the South African Paediatric Association: Millipaed 2000, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 17-21 May 2000

**PRETORIUS JP, BECK ON:** Optimal determination of haematocrit as criterion to transfuse. Combined Congress of the Critical Care Society of South Africa and the Pulmonology Society of South Africa, Durban, South Africa, 23-27 Jul 2000

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**VAN DER WALT H:** Intra-gastric surgery: GERD. Tenth Congress *Pan-Arabe de Chirurgie*, Casablanca, Morocco, 4-5 Nov 2000

**VAN DER WALT H:** The Toupet technique (re-do surgery). Live Surgery Symposium, Stockholm, Sweden, 26-29 May 2000

#### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**VAN DER WALT H:** Face to face: Results of surgery. Symposium of Laparoscopic Surgery, Tunis, Tunisia, 7-8 Sep 2000

**VAN DER WALT H:** Antireflux surgery: Revisional surgery for failed antireflux surgery. Ninth International Congress of *Club Mediterranean de Chirurgie Endoscopique*, Napoli, Italy, 7-8 Apr 2000

**VAN DER WALT H:** When - if at all - should you use other procedures than Nissen/ Toupet. Nordic Symposium on Advanced Laparoscopic Surgery, Århus, Denmark, 4-5 Sep 2000

**VAN DER WALT H:** Live laparoscopic Myotomia and Toupet. Nordic Symposium on Advanced Laparoscopic Surgery, Århus, Denmark, 4-5 Sep 2000

**VAN DER WALT H:** *Quand faut-il fermer les piliers du diaphragme et realiser la liberation de la grosse tuberosite?* Eighth Symposium International De Chirurgie Laparoscopique, Paris, France, 2-4 Nov 2000

**VAN DER WALT H:** Live laparoscopic surgery: GERD. Ninth International Congress of *Club Mediterranean de Chirurgie Endoscopique*, Napoli, Italy, 7-8 Apr 2000

**VAN DER WALT H:** Reoperation after failed laparoscopic fundoplicatio. Nordic Symposium on Advanced Laparoscopic Surgery, Århus, Denmark, 4-5 Sep 2000

**VAN DER WALT H:** The Toupet technique GERD. Eighth International May Symposium: Surgical Kaleidoscope, Norderstedt, Germany, 22-26 May 2000

**VAN DER WALT H:** Recidive RGO. Eighth Symposium International *De Chirurgie Laparoscopique*, Paris, France, 2-4 Nov 2000

**VAN DER WALT H:** Intra-gastric surgery: GERD. Tenth Congress *Pan-Arabe de Chirurgie*, Casablanca, Morocco, 4-5 Nov 2000

### Referate / Papers

**IONESCU GO, GELDERMAN G, FOURIE P, BUCHEL EH, KRUGER M, WEDI O:** Technique of transcatheter arterial chemo-embolization (TAE) and resection of malignant hepatic tumours (MHT) post TAE in children. 32nd Congress of the International Society of Paediatric Oncology, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 4-7 Oct 2000

**TUDHOPE LE, PITT LF, EWING MT:** Behavioural and attitudinal variables and patient compliance: The case of peripheral ischemia of the lower limb. Australia/ New Zealand Marketing Association International Conference, Brisbane, Australia, 26-30 Nov 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**IONESCU GO, KRUGER M, WEDI O, DINKEL JE, DREYER L:** Neonatal soft tissue sarcoma: Presentation of two cases. 32nd Congress of the International Society of Paediatric Oncology, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 4-7 Oct 2000

## DEPARTEMENT DERMATOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF DERMATOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof WK Jacyk  
**Tel:** (012) 354 2375  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 354 1856

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKKUNDIGE TYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**JACYK WK:** 2000. Kimura's disease - case report. *Dermatologia*  
*Kliniczna I Zabiegowa*, 2(1), pp 25-28

#### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**JACYK WK (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Turkish Journal of  
Dermatopathology, Turkish Society of Dermatopathology, Ankara.*

**JACYK WK (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Mikologia Lekarska,*  
*Volumed, Wroclaw.*

**JACYK WK (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Dermatologia*  
*Kliniczna I Zabiegowa, Volumed, Wroclaw.*

#### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

##### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**JACYK WK:** *Dermatology in the new millenium. Annual Congress of  
the Dermatological Society of South Africa, Pilanesberg, South  
Africa, 30 Mar - 2 Apr 2000*

##### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**JACYK WK:** *Ultraviolet radiation and HIV disease. Annual Congress  
of the Dermatological Society of South Africa, Pilanesberg, South  
Africa, 30 Mar - 2 Apr 2000*

### Referate / Papers

**AYERST KF:** *A case of systemic Sporotrichosis successfully treated  
with Terbinafine. Annual Congress of the Dermatological Society of  
South Africa, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 30 Mar - 2 Apr 2000*

**JACYK WK:** *Efficacy and safety of Differin (Adapalene) 0,1% gel in  
the treatment of facial acne vulgaris in patients with dark  
pigmented skin. Annual Congress of the Dermatological Society of  
South Africa, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 30 Mar - 2 Apr 2000*

**JACYK WK:** *Benign neoplasms with neural differentiation: A review.  
Annual Congress of the Dermatological Society of South Africa,  
Pilanesberg, South Africa, 30 Mar - 2 Apr 2000*

**TENEA D:** *Ichthyosis Bullosa - presentation of two cases. Annual  
Congress of the Dermatological Society of South Africa, Pilanesberg,  
South Africa, 30 Mar - 2 Apr 2000*

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

##### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**JACYK WK:** *Treatment of dark-skinned South African acne patients  
with Adapalene gel 0,1% and effects on post-inflammatory  
hyperpigmentation. Differing 5-year Anniversary Symposium,  
Cannes, France, 6-8 Oct 2000*

**JACYK WK:** *Acne, post-inflammatory hyperpigmentation in patients  
with dark pigmented skin. American Academy of Dermatology 2000  
Summer Meeting, Nashville TN, USA, 2-6 Aug 2000*

##### Plakkate / Posters

**RÖSCHER MB, AYERST KF, JACYK WK:** *Junctional epidermolysis  
Bullosa with pyloric artresia: A unique case. 80th Annual Meeting of  
the British Association of Dermatologists, London, United Kingdom,  
11-15 Jul 2000*

## DEPARTEMENT FARMAKOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF PHARMACOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof De K Sommers  
**Tel:** (012) 319 2243  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 319 2411  
**E-pos/E-mail:** jbekker@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BLOM MW:** BSc(Pharm)(PU vir CHO) MBChB MPraxMed(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**ELOFF JN:** BSc(Hons)(Plantk) MSc(Chemie) DSc(Plantbiochemie)(PU vir CHO) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**KOTZE A:** MBChB BSc(Hons)(Pharm) MPharmMed(Pret) DipPNS(SA) DipKG(SA) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**MARTINI ND:** BPharm MSc(Pharmacology)(Pret) - Tegniese Assistent / Technical Assistant

**SNYMAN JR:** MBChB MPharmMed MD(Pret) - Professor / Professor

**SOMMERS DE K:** BChD MBChB MD(Pret) HDD(Witwatersrand) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

**STEINMANN MA:** NDip(Voedsel)(Pret) - Snr Tegniese Assistent / Snr Technical Assistant

**VAN WYK M:** MBChB MPharmMed(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**VON TEICHMAN UNDOLOGISCHEN I:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Pret) DSc(Pret) - Navorsingsassistent / Research Assistant

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Farmako-ekonomie

Farmako-ekonomie beskryf die ekonomiese aspekte van geneesmiddelbenutting, dit wil sê koste-effektiewe (rasionele) geneesmiddelbenutting (getuienis-gebaseerd) ten opsigte van 'pasiëntuitkoms' (kwantitatief en kwalitatief).

#### Pharmaco-economics

Pharmaco-economics describes the economic aspects of drug utilisation i.e. cost effective (rational) drug utilisation (evidence based) with respect to 'patient outcome' (qualitative and quantitative).

#### KOTZE A

#### 5-Hidroksitriptamien (5-HT)

Farmakodinamiese studie van 5-HT-reseptorfunksie.

#### 5-Hydroxytryptamine (5-HT)

Pharmacodynamic investigation of 5-HT receptor function.

#### SNYMAN JR, SOMMERS DE K, VAN WYK M

#### Kardiovaskulêre farmakologie

'n Studie van die simpatiese en parasimpatiese tonus van die kardiovaskulêre stelsel by gesonde sowel as siek persone.

#### Cardiovascular pharmacology

Investigation of sympathetic and parasympathetic tone of the cardiovascular system in health and disease.

#### BLOM MW, VAN WYK M

#### Respiratoriese farmakologie

Die regulerende reseptore en neuro-oordragstowwe betrokke by respiratoriese reflekse soos brongospasma en hoës.

#### Respiratory pharmacology

Investigation of regulatory receptors and neurotransmitters in respiratory reflexes such as bronchospasm and cough.

#### BLOM MW, VAN WYK M

#### Immunofarmakologie

Modifisering van immuunfunksies deur geneesmiddels, bv. hipersensitiwiteitsreaksies en reaksies teen parasiete soos Schistosoma spesies.

#### Immunopharmacology

Investigation of immune function modification by drugs, i.e. hypersensitivity reactions and reactions to parasites such as Schistosoma species.

#### LE ROUX SM, LIZAMORE DJ, MARTINI ND, SNYMAN JR, SOMMERS DE K, STEINMANN MA, VAN WYK M

#### Gastro-intestinale motiliteit

'n Studie van reseptore en neuro-oordragstowwe wat gastro-intestinale motiliteit beïnvloed.

#### Gastro-intestinal motility

Investigation of receptors and neurotransmitters influencing gastro-intestinal motility.

#### VAN WYK M

#### Medisinale plantnavorsing

Isolering en karakterisering van toksikologie en metabolisme van sekondêre plantprodukte. Bewaring en benutting van plante vir medisinale gebruik.

#### Medicinal plant research

Isolating and characterising the toxicology and metabolism of secondary plant products. Preservation and utilisation of plants for medicinal use.

#### ELOFF JN, MARTINI ND, VON TEICHMAN UNDOLOGISCHEN I

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**ELOFF JN:** 2000. On expressing the antibacterial activity of plant extracts - a small first step in applying scientific knowledge to rural primary health care. South African Journal of Science, 96/Mar, pp 116-118

**KOTZE A, KLEBE E, SOMMERS DE K:** 2000. Dose-sparing effect of midazolam on etomidate when inducing hypnosis. A randomised, placebo-controlled trial. Drug Investigation, 20(5)/Nov, pp 385-389

**PANZER A, JOUBERT AM, ELOFF JN, ALBRECHT C, ERASMUS E, SEEGER JC:** 2000. Chemical analysis of Ukrain™, a semi-synthetic

*Chelidonium majus* alkaloid derivative, fails to confirm its trimeric structure. *Cancer Letters*, 160/Sep, pp 237-241

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**ELOFF JN (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. SA Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie, SA Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns, Pretoria; South African Journal of Botany, NISC, Grahamstown.

**SNYMAN JR (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. MIMS Medical Specialities, Times Media, Pretoria.

**SOMMERS DE K (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Drugs and Therapy Perspective, Adis International, Auckland.  
 Asia Pacific Journal of Pharmacology, Adis International, Singapore.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**SNYMAN JR:** Young Scientist Reward. Pharmacology and Neurosciences Conference, Durban, South Africa, 20-23 Sep 2000

### Referate / Papers

**ELOFF JN:** Quality control of herbal medicine. Indigenous Plant Use Forum of NRF, Nelspruit, South Africa, Jul 2000

**ELOFF JN:** Die antibakteriese aktiwiteit van maroela bas en blare. Biologieskonferensie van die Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns, Roodepoort, South Africa, Sep 2000

**ELOFF JN:** Antibacterial activity of marula bark and leaves. Pharmacology and Neurosciences Conference, Durban, South Africa, 20-23 Sep 2000

**KRUGER JP, ELOFF JN:** Ekstraksie en antibakteriële aktiwiteit van Terminalia spesies wat in Suid-Afrika voorkom. Biologieskonferensie van die Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns, Roodepoort, South Africa, Sep 2000

**KRUGER JP, ELOFF JN:** Extraction and antibacterial activity of Terminalia spp occurring in Southern Africa. Indigenous Plant Use Forum of NRF, Nelspruit, South Africa, Jul 2000

**MANANA JV, ELOFF JN:** Can planar chromatography be used to identify commonly used herbal medicines in the Pretoria area? Biology Conference of the *Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns*, Roodepoort, South Africa, Sep 2000

**MARTINI ND, ELOFF JN:** Separation and analysis of antibacterial compounds from the bush willow (*Combretum erythrophyllum*). Biology Conference of the *Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns*, Roodepoort, South Africa, Sep 2000

**RETIEF AC, ELOFF JN:** Analise van sterole en steroliene in Hypoxis hemerocallidea en ander kruiegedisynne wat tans vir prostaathipertrografie gebruik word. Biologieskonferensie van die Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns, Roodepoort, South Africa, Sep 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**BLOM MW, SOMMERS DE K, SNYMAN JR, VAN WYK M:** Cardiovascular responses in rural black subjects during increased sympathetic activity. Pharmacology and Neurosciences Conference, Durban, South Africa, 20-23 Sep 2000

**KOTZE A, SOMMERS DE K, DE WITT TW:** The prophylactic use of erythropoietin in sick, very low birth weight neonates starting

within the first week of life. Pharmacology and Neurosciences Conference, Durban, South Africa, 20-23 Sep 2000

**KOTZE M, ELOFF JN:** Extraction and investigation of antibacterial compounds from *Combretum microphyllum*. Indigenous Plant Use Forum of NRF, Nelspruit, South Africa, Jul 2000

**MANANA JV, ELOFF JN:** Can planar chromatography be used to identify commonly used herbal medicines in the Pretoria area? Indigenous Plant Use Forum of NRF, Nelspruit, South Africa, Jul 2000

**MARTINI ND, ELOFF JN:** Progress in the isolation of antibacterial compounds from *Combretum erythrophyllum*. Indigenous Plant Use Forum of NRF, Nelspruit, South Africa, Jul 2000

**NTLOEDIBE DT, ELOFF JN:** 'n Ondersoek na die antibakteriese verbindings in *Combretum imberbe* (Hardekool blare). Biologieskonferensie van die Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns, Roodepoort, South Africa, Sep 2000

**NTLOEDIBE DT, ELOFF JN:** Investigation of commonly used herbal medicines for antibacterial activity. Indigenous Plant Use Forum of NRF, Nelspruit, South Africa, Jul 2000

**RETIEF AC, ELOFF JN:** Investigation of the activity of *Hypoxis hemerocallidea* (African Potato) and other herbal medicines used for benign prostatic hypertrophy. Indigenous Plant Use Forum of NRF, Nelspruit, South Africa, Jul 2000

**VAN WYK M, SOMMERS DE K, SNYMAN JR, BLOM MW:** Comparison of autonomic tone in black patients with essential hypertension, using spectral analysis. Pharmacology and Neurosciences Conference, Durban, South Africa, 20-23 Sep 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Plakkate / Posters

**ELOFF JN:** Antibacterial activity of Marula bark and leaves. Natural Products Research in the New Millennium, Zürich, Switzerland, Sep 2000

**ELOFF JN:** The extraction and identification of herbal material by planar chromatography. Agribusiness in Sustainable Natural African Plant Products, Cape Town, South Africa, Apr 2000

**SNYMAN JR, SOMMERS DE K, VAN WYK M, BLOM MW:** Cardiovascular responses in rural black subjects during increased sympathetic activity. Canadian Cardiovascular Congress, Vancouver, Canada, 29 Oct - 1 Nov 2000

**SNYMAN JR, SOMMERS DE K, VAN WYK M, BLOM MW, MARTINI ND, STEINMANN MA:** Betamethasone at low dosages cause only marginal HPA-axis suppression. 19th Congress of the European Academy of Allergology and Clinical Immunology, Lisbon, Portugal, 1-5 Jul 2000

**SOMMERS DE K:** Antibody titers do not correlate with burden of *Schistosoma* infection. 19th Congress of the European Academy of Allergology and Clinical Immunology, Lisbon, Portugal, 1-5 Jul 2000

**SOMMERS DE K, SNYMAN JR, VAN WYK M:** ACE-Inhibitor effects enhanced by AT1-receptor blocker. Canadian Cardiovascular Congress, Vancouver, Canada, 29 Oct - 1 Nov 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**KOTZE M:** Isolation and characterization of antibacterial compounds from *Combretum microphyllum*. (Dr JN Eloff)

**KRÜGER CM:** Comparing the immediate bronchodilatory effects of salbutamol versus formoterol: a study amongst moderate asthmatics in general practice. (Dr A Kotze)

**LE ROUX SM:** Histamien H-3-reseptorbepaling op limfosiete en eosinofiele. (Prof JR Snyman)  
**MOOLMAN GJJ:** The use of loracarbef 10ug discs as a indication of third generation cephalosporin resistance in Streptococcus pneumoniae. (Dr M Van Wyk)  
**SIEBERT H:** 'n Vergelyking tussen topikale en orale metronidasool by die behandeling van bakteriële vaginose. (Prof JR Snyman)

**STEYN M:** An evaluation of the efficacy of cholestyramine versus activated charcoal in reducing the absorption of paracetamol: A pilot study. (Dr MW Blom)  
**VERBEECK W:** Neuroendocrine challenge: Prolactin changes after intravenous prolactin in depressed patients versus controls. (Dr M Van Wyk)

## DEPARTEMENT FISILOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof DH Van Papendorp  
**Tel:** (012) 319 2138  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 321 1679  
**E-pos/E-mail:** dvanpape@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**APATU RSK:** MBChB(Ghana) PhD(Phys) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**CLAASSEN N:** BSc MSc(PU vir CHO) PhD(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**COETZEE M:** BSc MSc(PU vir CHO) HHK(Ed) VDO(Rekenaarstudie) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**DE WINTER RM:** NDip(BioTech) - Beheer Tegnoloog / Control Technologist  
**DIPPENAAR N:** BSc BSc(Hons) MSc MPhil PhD Dipl. Med Tech(Chem Path) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**DU TOIT PJ:** MSc(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**HAAG M:** MSc DSc(Pret) Sci Nat - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**JOUBERT AM:** BSc(Biochemistry)(Chemistry) BSc(Hons)(Biochemistry) MSc(Biochemistry) PhD(Biochemistry) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**KOORTS AM:** BSc(Hons)(Fisiologie) MSc(Fisiol) - Tegniese Assistent / Technical Assistant  
**KRUGER MC:** MSc(PU vir CHO) PhD(Medunsa) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**LOTTERING M-L:** MSc PhD(Pret) Dip(TersEd) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**MABETA PL:** BSc BSc(Hons) MSc - Tegniese Assistent / Technical Assistant  
**MATTHEWS AL:** NDip(Microbiology) - Eerste Tegniese Assistent / First Technical Assistant  
**MPHAHLA PR:** BSc(Med Sci) - Laboratorium Assistent / Laboratory Assistant  
**PANZER A:** MBChB MSc(Fisiologie) PhD(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**STEINMANN CML:** MSc(PU vir CHO) PhD(Stell) BOP THOD(PU vir CHO) - Professor / Professor  
**VAN PAPENDORP DH:** MBChB(Pret) BSc(Hons) MSc PhD(Med)(Stell) Lakad - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**VILJOEN M:** MSc(Pret) PhD(Witwatersrand) NDip(Mikrobiol) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**WAGENAAR B:** MSc(PU vir CHO) - Snr Tegniese Assistent / Snr Technical Assistant

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Die rol van vitamien D, kalsium en estrogeen-vervangingsterapie in die voorkoming/ behandeling van osteoporose. Evaluering van tegnieke om beendigheid te bepaal**

Kliniese proewe word gedoen op post-menopousale vroue om estrogeenterapie te evalueer. Data word ingesamel om 'n verwysingsraamwerk vir dames van verskillende ouderdomme se beendigheid daar te stel.

**The role of vitamin D, calcium and oestrogen replacement therapy in the prevention/ treatment of osteoporosis. Evaluation of different techniques to evaluate bone density**

Clinical trials are done on post-menopausal women to evaluate oestrogen therapy. Data is collected to create a reference for women of different ages with regards to bone density.

**DIPPENAAR N, KRUGER MC, VAN PAPENDORP DH**

**Die effek van dieetsupplemente op beenomset, soos bepaal met merkers, kalsiumabsorpsie en beenkalsifisering. Meganismes betrokke by die modulering van kalsiumabsorpsie deur estrogeen/ vitamien D en vetsure**

Voedingstudies met hoë inhoud van essensiële vetsure word uitgevoer. In diere word modulasie van kalsiumabsorpsie en beenkalsifisering nagevors.

**The effect of dietary supplements on bone turnover as measured using markers, calcium absorption and bone calcification.**

Mechanisms involved in the process of calcium absorption as modulated by vitamin D, oestrogen and fatty acids

Feeding studies are done using essential fatty acids. In animals modulation of calcium absorption and bone calcification are investigated.

**DIPPENAAR N, KRUGER MC, VAN PAPENDORP DH**

**Die meganiese, elektrofisiologiese en numeriese modellering van kardiovaskulêre funksie**

Uitputting en oog-hand koördinasie in professionele krieketspelers.

**The mechanical electrophysiological and numerical (modelling) study of cardiovascular function**

Exhaustion and hand-eye coordination in professional cricket players.

**DU TOIT PJ, STEINMANN CML**

#### **Karnities, piruvaat en laktaat vlakke in spiersiektes**

Klonering van gene betrokke by karnitiesopname en biosintese in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* en soogdiere. Bepaling van laktaat/piruvaat verhoudings met gaschromatografie.

#### **Carnitine, pyruvate and lactate in muscle diseases**

Cloning of genes involved in carnitine uptake and biosynthesis in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* and mammals. Determination of lactate/pyruvate ratios using gas chromatography.

**DIPPENAAR N, MATTHEWS AL, MPHAPLA PR,**

#### **Die fisiologiese basis van pyn**

Die invloed van gelykstroom op pynmodulasie. Evaluering van neurotransmitters/modulators en ATP produksie.

#### **The physiological basis of pain**

The influence of direct current on modulation of pain. Evaluation of neurotransmitters/modulators and ATP production.

**DE WINTER RM, DIPPENAAR N, KRUGER MC, VAN PAPENDORP DH**

#### **Intrasellulêre kalsium en transmembraan flukse in kroniese nierversaking pasiënte**

Intrasellulêre kalsiumhomeostase van geïsoleerde neutrofiel van renale pasiënte soos gemeet met fluoresserende kalsium indikatort. Uitkomsvoorspelling van intensiewe sorgpasiënte.

#### **Intracellular calcium and transmembrane fluxes in chronic renal failure patients**

Intracellular calcium homeostasis of isolated neutrophils from renal patients as measured using fluorescent calcium indicators. Prediction of survival of intensive care patients.

**KOORTS AM, VILJOEN M**

#### **Selseine: Sellulêre reaksie op adrenergeniese seine tydens proteïenenergie wanvoeding**

Daar is 'n verhoging in die produksie en vrylating van katecholamienes gedurende sekere periodes van proteïen wanvoeding. Hierdie toename in simpatiese aktiwiteit of 'nood-respons' het nadelige gevolge op die liggaan se immuunstelsel en kan gedeeltelik die vatbaarheid vir infeksies by kinders met proteïenwanvoeding verhoog.

#### **Cell signaling: Cellular response to adrenergic signals during protein energy malnutrition (PEM)**

There is an increase in the production and release of catecholamines at least during some periods of PEM. This increase in sympathetic activity or 'emergency-response' has deleterious effects on the body's immune system and may partly explain the increased vulnerability to infection in children with PEM.

**APATU RSK, DIPPENAAR N, HAAG M, STEINMANN CML**

#### **Estradiolmetabolisme in borskanker**

Ons laboratorium poog om 'n nuwe diagnostiese toets te ontwikkel om die geneigdheid tot die ontwikkeling van borskanker te voorspel. Daar is aanduidings dat 'n streng regulering van estradiolmetabolisme in borsweefsel noodsaaklik is vir homeostase van selgetalle en dat 'n ontwrigting in die verhoudings tussen die verskillende metaboliete mag aanleiding gee tot onbeheerste selgroei wat moontlik verband hou met karsinogenese.

#### **Estradiol metabolism in breast carcinoma**

Our laboratory attempts to develop a novel diagnostic toll to predict susceptibility to develop breast cancer. There are indication that strict regulation of estradiol metabolism in breast tissue is necessary for homeostasis of cell numbers and that disruption in the ratios of the different metabolites may give rise to uncontrolled cell growth with possible links to carcinogenesis.

**JOUBERT AM, LOTTERING M-L**

#### **Die identifisering van endogene selektiewe anti-tumor middels**

Die identifisering van endogene selektiewe anti-tumor middels sal 'n groot voordeel vir kankerpatiënte van die toekoms inhou aangesien sulke middels geen noemenswaardige nuwe-effekte sal hê nie. Die doel van ons navorsing in die selbiologieselaboratorium is om die potensiaal van natuurlike endogene metaboliete, wat nie toksies is vir normale selle nie en wat min of geen nuwe-effekte toon, as anti-tumor middels te ondersoek. Die meganismes van werking van sulke metaboliete word bestudeer op sellulêre en molekuleêre vlak.

#### **The identification of endogenous selective anti-tumour agents**

The identification of endogenous selective anti-tumour agents will be of great benefit to cancer patients in the future, since they will be effective without detrimental side effects. To this extent, the research objectives of our cell biology laboratory are to investigate the potential of natural endogenous metabolites that are not toxic for normal cells and exhibit minimal or no side effects, as anti-tumor agents, and to study the anti-tumorigenic actions of these metabolites on cellular and molecular level.

**JOUBERT AM, LOTTERING M-L**

#### **Die neurologiese prosesse betrokke by gesig en gehoor**

In hierdie studieveld word gefokus op die neurologiese prosesse betrokke by die visuele en auditiewe soekproesse met toepassing op kamoeflering-, lees-, gehoor- en leerprobleme.

#### **The neurological processes involved in eyesight and hearing**

In these research fields we focus on the neurological processes involved in the visual and auditive search processes with regard to camouflaging, reading, hearing and learning problems.

**MEYER LL, STEINMANN CML, WAGENAAR B**

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**DE ATH K, VAN VUUREN B, DU TOIT PJ:** 2000. Validity of the 20-metre multi-stage shuttle run test as a predictor of maximal oxygen consumption. *African Journal for Physical Health Education, Recreation and Dance*, Suppl/Oct, pp 67-76

**DE WET KB, DU TOIT PJ, VAN VUUREN B, ROSSOUW J:** 2000. Determining optimum aerobic endurance training intensity for cricket players in the off-season. *African Journal for Physical Health Education, Recreation and Dance*, 6(2)/Oct, pp 190-203

**HAAG M, LEONARD F, MAGADA NO, KRUGER MC:** 2000. Inhibition of duodenal enterocyte magnesium ATPase by arachidonic acid is not mediated by protein kinase C. *Prostaglandins, Leukotrienes and Essential Fatty Acids*, 62(3), pp 183-187

**KER AME, STADLER J, VILJOEN M:** 2000. The role of placebo and the placebo response in clinical research. *Geneeskunde*, 42/Sep, pp 31-38

**KOORTS AM, KRUGER MC, VILJOEN M:** 2000. Die bepaling van intrasellulêre vry kalsium in die neutrofiel met die fluoressente kalsiumindikatort fura-2 en fura-PE3. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie/South African Journal of Science and Technology*, 19(3-4)/Sep/Des, pp 96-102

**MEYER LL, STEINMANN CML:** 2000. Molecular mechanisms involved in circadian clocks. *South African Journal of Science*, 96/Sep/Oct, pp 484-486

**PANZER A, HAMEL E, JOUBERT AM, BIANCHI PC, SEEGER J:** 2000. Ukrain™, a semisynthetic *Chelidonium majus* alkaloid

derivative, acts by inhibition of tubulin polymerisation in normal and malignant cell lines. *Cancer Letters*, 160, pp 149-157

**PANZER A, JOUBERT AM, BIANCHI PC, SEEGERS JC:** 2000. The antimetabolic effects of Ukrain™, a *Chelidonium majus* alkaloid derivative, are reversible in vitro. *Cancer Letters*, 150, pp 85-92

**PANZER A, JOUBERT AM, ELOFF JN, ALBRECHT C, ERASMUS E, SEEGERS JC:** 2000. Chemical analysis of Ukrain™, a semi-synthetic *Chelidonium majus* alkaloid derivative, fails to confirm its trimeric structure. *Cancer Letters*, 160/Sep, pp 237-241

**PANZER A, SWANEPOEL KJ:** 2000. Pitfalls on the way to science: A case study of the chemotherapeutic drug Ukrain™. *South African Journal of Science*, 96/Sep/Oct, pp 527-528

**SEEGERS JC, JOUBERT AM, PANZER A, LOTTERING M-L, JORDAN CA, JOUBERT F, MAREE J-L, BIANCHI P, DE KOCK M, GELDERBLUM WC:** 2000. Fumonisin B1 influenced the effects of arachidonic acid, prostaglandins E2 and A2 on cell cycle progression, apoptosis induction, tyrosine- and CDC2-kinase activity in oesophageal cancer cells. *Prostaglandins, Leukotrienes and Essential Fatty Acids*, 62(2), pp 75-84

**VAN PAPENDORP DH, KRUGER MC, MARITZ C, DIPPENAAR N:** 2000. Action potential simulation therapy self assessment by 285 patients with chronic pain. *Geneeskunde*, /Jan/Feb, pp 18-24

**WILLEMSE N:** 2000. Stutterers can be helped. *Geneeskunde*, 42(9)/Oct, pp 31-35

## ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**CLAASSEN N:** Technical Report: The effectiveness of a powered respirator to reduce physiological and psychological respiratory stress. 2000. For Protechnik Laboratories, Centurion

**CLAASSEN N:** Technical Report: Effect of different inspiratory resistances on physical work performance and the respiratory system during a maximal exercise test. 2000. For Protechnik Laboratories, Centurion

**KRUGER MC:** Contract Research: Project Natasha: Opportunities in joint health. 2000. For New Zealand Dairy Board

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**VAN PAPENDORP DH:** Osteoporosis - the silent epidemic. Congress of the South African Society of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgeons, Magaliesburg, South Africa, 4-6 Jun 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**HAAG M, LEONARD F, MAGADA NO, KRUGER MC:** Differential *in vitro* effects of arachidonic acid on rat duodenal ATPases. Congress of the Southern African Physiological Society, Pretoria, South Africa, 4-6 Sep 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

## Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**DIPPENAAR N:** Digestion, absorption and metabolism. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences and 28th Annual Conference of the Physiological Society of Southern Africa, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-6 Sep 2000

**DIPPENAAR N:** Working Group 6: Misuses of science. 50th Annual Pugwash Conference on Science and World Affairs, Cambridge, United Kingdom, 3-8 Aug 2000

## Referate / Papers

**KOORTS AM, VILJOEN M, KRUGER MC, POTGIETER CD:** Intracellular calcium and transmembrane calcium fluxes in chronic renal failure patients. *Nephrology 2000: Renal Update: International Society of Nephrology (ISN)/ South African Renal Society (SARS) Joint Conference*, Cape Town, South Africa, 30 Sep - 3 Oct 2000

**KOORTS AM, VILJOEN M, KRUGER MC, POTGIETER CD:** Intracellular calcium and transmembrane calcium fluxes in chronic renal failure patients. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-8 Sep 2000

**MABETA PL, JOUBERT AM, LOTTERING M-L:** *In vitro* inhibition of human breast cancer cell proliferation by calcitriol and 2-ethoxyestradiol. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-8 Sep 2000

**MANS BJ, STEINMANN CML, LOUW AI, GASPAR ARM, NEITZ AWH:** In search of the toxic properties of the soft tick, *Ornithodoros savignyi*. 16th South African Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology International Congress, Grahamstown, South Africa, 26-27 Jan 2000

**VAN NIEKERK HA, LOTTERING M-L, JOUBERT AM:** Differential induction of apoptosis in a transformed breast cell line (MCF-7) and in a normal breast cell line (MCF-12A) by the endogenous estrogen metabolite, 2-methoxyestradiol. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-8 Sep 2000

**VILJOEN M, NAGEL L:** Psychoneuroimmunology in terms of the Central Noradrenergic/ Sympathoadrenomedullary Axis I: Neuroimmunological interaction. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-8 Sep 2000

**VORSTER L, KOORTS AM, VILJOEN M:** The pineal gland: From Herophilus to Pretoria. *Nephrology 2000: Renal Update: International Society of Nephrology (ISN)/ South African Renal Society (SARS) Joint Conference*, Cape Town, South Africa, 30 Sep - 3 Oct 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**BOWER G, VORSTER L, KOORTS AM, VILJOEN M:** Electron microscopic study of the effect of haemodialysis on erythrocyte morphology. *Nephrology 2000: Renal Update: International Society of Nephrology (ISN)/ South African Renal Society (SARS) Joint Conference*, Cape Town, South Africa, 30 Sep - 3 Oct 2000

**BOWER G, VORSTER L, KOORTS AM, VILJOEN M:** Electron microscopic study of the effect of haemodialysis on erythrocyte morphology. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-8 Sep 2000

**CLAASSEN N:** Thermoregulation. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-8 Sep 2000

**CLAASSEN N, HURTER M, VAN VUUREN B, HEYDENRYCH E, ELOFF CC:** The effectiveness of a powered air supply respirator to reduce

physiological and psychological stress. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-8 Sep 2000

**DU TOIT PJ, DE WET KB, VAN VUUREN B, ROSSOUW J:** Calculating an aerobic endurance training intensity for cricket players in the off-season. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, Sep 2000

**DU TOIT PJ, VAN HEERDEN J, VAN VUUREN B, ROSSOUW J, DE WET KB:** Physiological response of elite cricket players during respective phases of play. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, Sep 2000

**HAAG M, LEONARD F, MAGADA NO, KRUGER MC:** Differential *in vitro* effects of arachidonic acid on rat duodenal ATPases. 11th International Conference on Advances in Prostaglandin and Leukotriene Research, Florence, Italy, 4-8 Jun 2000

**KOORTS AM, VILJOEN M, HALL AN:** The TEM localisation of intracellular calcium in the neutrophil by the selective precipitation with the antimonate anion. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 8-11 Sep 2000

**KOORTS AM, VILJOEN M, KRUGER MC:** Intracellular free calcium determination in neutrophils with the fluorescent calcium indicators, fura-2 and fura-PE3. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-8 Sep 2000

**KOORTS AM, VILJOEN M, KRUGER MC, POTGIETER CD:** Intracellular calcium and transmembrane calcium fluxes in chronic renal failure patients. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-8 Sep 2000

**KRUGER MC, KOORTS AM:** Immunolocalization of nebulin in the sarcomere matrix of skeletal muscle: A possible relationship between the length of the actin filament and nebulin size. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 8-11 Sep 2000

**KRUGER MC, KOORTS AM:** Isoforms of nebulin in rat muscle:

Influence of diet. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-8 Sep 2000

**MABETA PL, LOTTERING M-L, JOUBERT AM:** A comparative study of the effects of prostaglandin A2 and 2-methoxyestradiol in squamous esophageal carcinoma. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-8 Sep 2000

**VILJOEN M, LEVAY PF, KOORTS AM:** Indole amine concentration and blood pressure in chronic renal failure patients. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 8-11 Sep 2000

**VILJOEN M, NAGEL L:** Psychoneuroimmunology in terms of the Central Noradrenergic/Sympathoadrenomedullary Axis: I: Neuroimmunological interaction. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-8 Sep 2000

**VILJOEN M, NAGEL L:** Psychoneuroimmunology in terms of the Central Noradrenergic/Sympathoadrenomedullary Axis: II: Neuroimmunological interaction. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-8 Sep 2000

**VILJOEN M, VORSTER L, LEVAY PF, KOORTS AM, VAN RENSBURG BWJ:** Melatonin, serotonin and blood pressures in patients in end stage chronic renal failure. Nephrology 2000: Renal Update: International Society of Nephrology (ISN)/ South African Renal Society (SARS) Joint Conference, Cape Town, South Africa, 30 Sep - 3 Oct 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**KOORTS AM:** Intracellular calcium and transmembrane calcium fluxes in chronic renal failure patients. (Prof MC Kruger)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**STEYN JD:** Is the absorption of anesthetic agents non-linear? (Prof CML Steinmann)

## DEPARTEMENT HUISARTSKUNDE

## DEPARTMENT OF FAMILY MEDICINE

## Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof HP Meyer  
**Tel:** (012) 373 9023/4  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 373 9023/4  
**E-pos/E-mail:** hpmeyer@kalafong.up.ac.za

## Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**CRAFFORD DJ:** MBChB(Pret) - Lektor/Huisarts / Lecturer/Family Physician  
**EBERSOHN K:** MBChB - Jnr Lektor/Mediese Beampte / Jun Lecturer/Medical Officer  
**GEYSER MM:** BSc(Rekenaarwet) MBChB(Pret) BSc(Hons)(PU vir CHO) - Lektor/Eerste Mediese Beampte / Lecturer/Principal Medical Officer  
**HEYSTEK MJ:** MBChB MPraxMed(Pret) - Snr Lektor/Snr Huisarts / Sen Lecturer/Family Physician

**HITCHCOCK SA:** MBChB(Cape Town) MPraxMed - Lektor/Eerste Mediese Beampte / Lecturer/Principal Medical Officer  
**LOOTS SJ:** MPraxMed(Pret) Dip(Verl) KOG(SA) DKG DA(SA) LKAP(SA) - Snr Lektor/Eerste Huisarts / Sen Lecturer/Family Physician  
**MARX JSS:** MBChB(Pret) MFamMed(UOVS) Dip(PNS) - Snr Lektor/Eerste Huisarts / Sen Lecturer/Family Physician  
**MEYER HP:** MBChB MPraxMed(Pret) MFAP(SA) - Prof/Hoof/Hoofhuisarts / Prof/Head/Chief Family Physician  
**PATERSON AJ:** MBChB(Pret) - Jnr Lektor/Mediese Beampte / Jun Lecturer/Medical Officer



**SCRIBANTE L:** MBChB - Jnr Lektor/Mediese Beamppte / Jun Lecturer/Medical Officer  
**SELLER EG:** MBChB(Pret) - Lektor/Eerste Mediese Beamppte / Lecturer/Principal Medical Officer  
**SMITH S:** MBChB(UOVS) - Lektor/Huisarts / Lecturer/Family Physician  
**SNYMAN HW:** MBChB MPraxMed(Pret) - Snr Lektor/Snr Huisarts / Sen Lecturer/Family Physician  
**STEENKAMP B:** MBChB(Pret) - Jnr Lektor/Mediese Beamppte / Jun Lecturer/Medical Officer  
**STIPP Y:** MBChB(Pret) - Jnr Lektor/Mediese Beamppte / Jun Lecturer/Medical Officer

## **NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS**

### **HIV en ander seksueel-oordraagbare siektes**

Prevalensie van HIV in pasiënte met seksueel-oordraagbare siektes.

### **HIV and other sexually transmitted diseases**

Prevalence of HIV in patients with sexually transmitted diseases.

**SNYMAN HW**

### **Psigososiale aspekte in huisartspraktyk**

Beskrywende navorsing aangaande pasiëntprofiel in depressie en selfmoord. Die voorkoms van trauma in die kinderjare en chroniese pyn in volwassenes. Die voorkoms van depressie in 'n gemeenskapshospitaal.

### **Psychosocial aspects in family medicine**

Descriptive research relating to patient profiles in depression and suicide attempts. The prevalence of childhood trauma in adults with chronic pain. The prevalence of depression in a community hospital.

**CRAFFORD DJ, MEYER HP, STEENKAMP B**

### **Sportgeneeskunde**

Beserings en ander kliniese probleme by Comrades-marathon atlete. Die seleksie van rontgen opnames in pasiënte met enkelbeserings.

### **Sports medicine**

Injuries and other clinical problems in Comrades-marathon athletes. The selection of rontgen investigations in patients with ankle injuries.

**PATERSON AJ, SCRIBANTE L**

### **Chroniese moegheidsindroom en verwante 'disfunksionele' sindrome**

Beskrywende pasiëntprofiel in chroniese moegheid sindroom en fibromialgiesindroom. Die gebruik van elektroterapie (APS) in pasiënte met chroniese skouerpyne.

### **Chronic fatigue syndrome and related 'dysfunctional' syndromes**

Descriptive patient profiles in chronic fatigue syndrome and fibromyalgia syndrome. The use of electrotherapy in patients with chronic shoulder pain.

**MEYER HP**

### **Kontraknavorsing - verskeie onderwerpe**

Verskeie gerandomiseerde dubbel-blinde multinasionale vergelykende studies wat die veiligheid en effektiwiteit van farmakologiese agente evalueer.

### **Contract research - various topics**

Various randomised double-blind multinational comparative clinical trials evaluating safety and efficiency of pharmacological agents.

**EBERSOHN K, HEYSTEK MJ, HITCHCOCK SA, SCRIBANTE L, SELLER EG**

### **Chroniese siektetoestande - asma en hipertensie**

Kliniese audit van die gehalte van sorg ten opsigte van pasiënte met asma en hipertensie. Lipied-profiel in pasiënte met nie-insulien afhanklike diabetes mellitus.

### **Chronic diseases - asthma and hypertension**

Clinical audit of quality of care relating to patients with asthma and hypertension. Lipid profiles in patients with non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus.

**STIPP Y**

### **Noodgeneeskunde**

Beskrywende studies aangaande siektebeelde in Noodgeneeskunde, bv. enkelbeserings, akute asma, ens.

### **Emergency medicine**

Descriptive research regarding disease profiles in Emergency Medicine, e.g., ankle injuries and acute asthma, etc.

**GEYSER MM**

### **Primêre gesondheidsorg**

Navorsing aangaande die opleidingsbehoefte van primêre gesondheidsorg verpleegkundiges asook die immunisasiestatus van kinders. Die rol van die tradisionele geneesheer in primêre gesondheidsorgdienste.

### **Primary health care issues**

Research regarding the training needs of primary health care nurse professionals as well as the immunisation status of children. The role of the traditional healer in primary health care services.

**HITCHCOCK SA, LOOTS SJ, SMITH S**

## DEPARTEMENT INTERNE GENEESKUNDE

## DEPARTMENT OF INTERNAL MEDICINE

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof AL Van Gelder  
**Tel:** (012) 345 2287  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 329 1327  
**E-pos/E-mail:** avangelder@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BUCHEL EH:** MBChB MMed(Int)(Pret) MF GP LKI(SA) - Hoof: Afd. Gastroënterologie / Head: Div. Gastro-enterology

**KER JA:** MBChB MMed(Int) MD(Pret) - Medeprof/Eerste Spesialis / Associate Prof/Principal Specialist

**OOSTHUIZEN H:** MBChB MMed(Int)(Pret) - Lektor/Spesialis / Lecturer/Specialist

**TINTINGER GR:** MBChB(Witwatersrand) MMed(Pret) - Lektor/Spesialis / Lecturer/Specialist

**VISSER SS:** MBChB MMed(Int)(Pret) - Hoof: Afd. Pulmologie / Head: Div. Pulmonology

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

Clinical, physiological and radiographic correlation in alpha-1 P1 deficiency.

**VISSER SS**

Nuwe diabetiese pasiënte se C-Peptiedvlakke en Antropometrie, asook diabetiese kennis en Hb A1 C.

**OOSTHUIZEN H**

Diabetiese komplikasies in swart diabetes.

Diabetic complications in black diabetics.

**OOSTHUIZEN H, RHEEDER P**

Kwaliteit van sorg en bevrediging van diabetiese pasiënte tydens hospitalisasie.

Quality of care and satisfaction of diabetic patients with in-hospital care.

**KER JA, OOSTHUIZEN H**

Pulmonary disability evaluation in alpha-1-protease inhibitor deficiency.

**VISSER SS**

Respiratory impairment in pulmonary TB:

The role of inflammatory mediators in the development of respiratory impairment due to pulmonary tuberculosis.

**TINTINGER GR**

Astra: Comparison of the efficacy and systemic activity of Pulmicort and Flixotide.

**VISSER SS**

Dubbel-blinde plasebo-gekontroleerde dosis-bemiddelde proef om die veiligheid en doeltreffendheid van R093877 in pasiënte met chroniese idiopatiese hardlywigheid te evalueer:

Double-blind placebo-controlled dose-finding trial to evaluate the efficacy and safety of R093877 in patients with chronic idiopathic constipation.

**BUCHEL EH**

Lactate dehydrogenase levels in sputum samples induced with hypertonic saline as a measure of activity of lung disease.

**KER JA, TINTINGER GR**

**Pantoprasool refluks esofagitis studie - akute genesingsfase:**

Kliniese doeltreffendheid en verdraagsaamheid van pantoprasool 40mg in pasiënte met refluksesofagitis. Oop multisentrum studie.

**Pantoprazole reflux esophagitis study - acute healing phase:**

Clinical efficacy and tolerability of Pantoprazole 40mg in patients with reflux esophagitis. Open, multicentre study.

**BUCHEL EH**

**Hartversaking:**

Kliniese- en laboratoriumstudie met klem op respiratoriese spierfunksie.

**KER JA**

**Pantoprasool refluks esofagitis studie - instandhoudingsfase:**

Kliniese doeltreffendheid en verdraagsaamheid van pantoprasool 20mg vs ranitidien 150mg oor een jaar as profylakse teen terugval in pasiënte met geneeste refluksesofagitis. Multisentrum studie; gerandomiseer dubbel-blinde vergelyking na 'genesingsfase'.

**Pantoprazole reflux esophagitis study - maintenance phase:**

Clinical efficacy and tolerability of Pantoprazole 20mg vs Ranitidine 150mg over one year as a relapse prophylaxis in patients with healed reflux esophagitis. Multicentre study, randomised, double-blind paralld group comparison following 'healing phase'.

**BUCHEL EH**

**Boehringer Ingelheim: Comparison of efficacy and safety of Flunisolid lactose inhalets delivered by FiO2 device and Flunisolid MDI.**

**VISSER SS**

**Smith Kline Beecham: Multicentre, open, longterm study of the safety, tolerability and efficacy of oral SB 205312 in outpatients with bronchial asthma.**

**VISSER SS**

**Insulien terapie in tipe 2 diabetiese pasiënte.**

Insulin therapy in type 2 diabetic patients.

**OOSTHUIZEN H**

**Exercise capability in alpha-1 P1 deficiency.**

**VISSER SS**

**Respiratory muscle strength and endurance in alpha-1 P1 deficiency.**

**VISSER SS**

**Hipoglycemia in bejaarde tipe 2 diabetiese pasiente.**

Hypoglycemia in elderly type 2 diabetic patients.

**OOSTHUIZEN H**

**Mikro-albuminuria sifting en behandeling by 'n diabetiese kliniek.**

**Micro-albuminuria screening and treatment at a diabetic clinic.**  
OOSTHUIZEN H

**Pasiënt-gekontroleerde analgesie en sedasie vir kolonoskopiese ondersoeke.**

**Patient-controlled analgesia and sedation for colonoscopic examination.**  
BUCHEL EH

**3M - Clindepharm: Eight weeks safety and efficacy comparison of 3 dose levels of HFS - 134a BDB administered from a press-and-breathe MDI and an autohaler inhalation device.**  
VISSER SS

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

- ANDERSON R, VISSER SS, RAMAFI GJ, THERON AJ:** 2000. Accelerated resequestration of cytosolic calcium and suppression of the pro-inflammatory activities of human neutrophils by CGS 21680 in vitro. *British Journal of Pharmacology*, 130, pp 717-724
- KER JA:** 2000. Pneumonie: 'n Praktiese benadering vir die algemeen. *Geneeskunde*, 42/Jun, pp 6-9
- KER JA:** 2000. Die kliniese diagnose van kroniese lugwegobstruksie. *Geneeskunde*, 42/Jan/Feb, pp 6-9
- KER JA:** 2000. Akute koronêre sindroom: Diagnostiese aspekte. *Geneeskunde*, 42/Sep, pp 20-22
- KER JA:** 2000. Diagnose en behandeling van hartversaking. *Geneeskunde*, 42/Mei, pp 6-13
- KER JA:** 2000. Isoleerde sistoliese hipertensie. *Geneeskunde*, 42/Apr, p 25
- KER JA:** 2000. Endoteeldisfunksie: Kliniese implikasie. *Geneeskunde*, 42/Jul, pp 14-16
- KER JA:** 2000. Longfunksies: Die vloei-volume kurwe. *Geneeskunde*, 42/Mar, pp 20-24
- KER JA:** 2000. Diabetes mellitus en hipertensie: Gevaarlike metgeselle. *Geneeskunde*, 42/Aug, pp 6-10
- KER JA, PRINSLOO HP:** 2000. Tracheobronchomegaly associated with recurrent pneumonia. *Tropical Doctor*, (30), pp 242-243
- RHEEDER P, KER JA:** 2000. 'Is this treatment worthwhile?' How to read the medical journals. *South African Medical Journal*, 90(1)/Jan, pp 37-39
- TINTINGER GR, ANDERSON R, THERON AJ, RAMAFI GJ, KER JA:** 2000. Comparison of the effects of selective and non-selective beta-adrenoreceptor agonists on the pro-inflammatory activities of human neutrophils in vitro. *Inflammation*, 24(3), pp 239-249

**VISSER SS, THERON AJ, RAMAFI GJ, KER JA, ANDERSON R:** 2000. Apparent involvement of the A2A subtype Adenosine receptor in the anti-inflammatory interactions of CGS 21680, Cyclopentyladenosine, and IB-MECA with human neutrophils. *Biochemical Pharmacology*, 60, pp 993-999

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

- BOTHA SJ, DE WET BJP, GROBLER A, VAN DER MERWE SW:** Oral and gastric prevalence and orogastric relationships of *H. pylori*. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, South Africa, 13-15 Sep 2000
- DE WET BJP, GROBLER A, VAN DER MERWE SW, BOTHA SJ:** Oral prevalence of *Helicobacter pylori* in endoscopy patients at the Pretoria Academic Hospital. 14th Congress of the East and Southern Africa Division of the International Association for Dental Research, Harare, Zimbabwe, 30 Aug - 2 Sep 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

- RHEEDER P, NIJKEUTER M, OOSTHUIZEN H:** Diabetic nephropathy screening: An audit of a tertiary care clinic. 36th SEMDSA, Sixth LASSA, Fourth DESSA Workshop, Durban, South Africa, 2-7 Apr 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

- IONESCU GO, GELDERMAN G, FOURIE P, BUCHEL EH, KRUGER M, WEDI O:** Technique of transcatheter arterial chemo-embolization (TAE) and resection of malignant hepatic tumours (MHT) post TAE in children. 32nd Congress of the International Society of Paediatric Oncology, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 4-7 Oct 2000
- KOORTS AM, VILJOEN M, KRUGER MC, POTGIETER CD:** Intracellular calcium and transmembrane calcium fluxes in chronic renal failure patients. Nephrology 2000: Renal Update: International Society of Nephrology (ISN)/ South African Renal Society (SARS) Joint Conference, Cape Town, South Africa, 30 Sep - 3 Oct 2000
- KOORTS AM, VILJOEN M, KRUGER MC, POTGIETER CD:** Intracellular calcium and transmembrane calcium fluxes in chronic renal failure patients. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-8 Sep 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

- KOORTS AM, VILJOEN M, KRUGER MC, POTGIETER CD:** Intracellular calcium and transmembrane calcium fluxes in chronic renal failure patients. Third International Congress of the African Association of Physiological Sciences, Pretoria, South Africa, 3-8 Sep 2000

<b>DEPARTEMENT KARDIOLOGIE</b>		<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>DEPARTMENT OF CARDIOLOGY</b>		<b>Hoof/Head:</b> Prof DP Myburgh <b>Tel:</b> (012) 354 2277 <b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 329 1327 <b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> dmyburgh@medic.up.ac.za

**NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE /**

**RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**KRÜGER PE, SCHOLTZ GJL, KREUTZER B, MYBURGH DP:** 2000.  
 Effects of 60 days of creatine supplementation on left ventricular hypertrophy. African Journal for Physical Health Education, Recreation and Dance, Suppl/Oct, pp 1-15

<b>DEPARTEMENT KERNGENEESKUNDE</b>		<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>DEPARTMENT OF NUCLEAR MEDICINE</b>		<b>Hoof/Head:</b> Prof BJ Meyer <b>Tel:</b> (012) 354 2313 <b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 359 1833

**Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research**

**LANGE G:** MBChB(Pret) - Kliniese Assistent/Registrateur / Clinical Assistant/Registrar  
**MEYER BJ:** MBChB MD(Pret) MSc(Stell) DSc MD(HC) - Senior Spesialis / Waarnemende Hoof / Senior Specialist / Acting Head  
**VAN NIEKERK ACM:** MBChB(Stell) MMed(Kern)(Pret) - Lektor/Spesialis / Lecturer/Specialist  
**VENTER EK:** MBChB(Pret) - Kliniese Assistent/Registrateur / Clinical Assistant/Registrar

**NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS**

**Die insidensie van stresfrakture by militêre rekrute, anatomiese distribusie van die letsels en beëndigtheid, en die plasmavlakke van kalsitropiese hormone:**

Die ondersoek van bewerings dat die insidensie en distribusie van stresfrakture by swart en wit mense verskil. Die projek word onderneem om die geldigheid van die bewering na te gaan en indien daar wel 'n rasseverskil is wat betref stresfrakture, 'n verklaring daarvoor te probeer vind.

**An investigation into the incidence of stress fractures in military recruits, anatomical distribution of the lesions and bone density, and the plasma levels of calciotropic hormones:**

It has been said that the incidence and distribution of stress fractures differ in blacks and whites. The project is undertaken to evaluate this claim, and to look for possible explanations if racial differences in respect of stress fractures indeed exist.

**MEYER BJ, VAN NIEKERK ACM**

**Sintigrafiese versus angiografiese evaluering van miokardperfusie by isgemiese hart pasiënte:**

Die resultate verkry met sintigrafiese en angiografiese evaluering van miokardperfusie by isgemiese hart pasiënte verskil dikwels opvallend. Die doel van die ondersoek is om 'n verklaring hiervoor te vind.

**Scintigraphic versus angiographic evaluation of myocardial perfusion:**

The results obtained with scintigraphic and angiographic evaluation of myocardial perfusion in ischaemic heart patients often differ significantly. The goal of this project is to find an explanation for this incongruence.

**LANGE G**

**Radionuklieevaluering van skildklierpasiënte in the Pretoria Akademiese Hospitaal:**

Om die kliniese sensitiviteit en spesifisiteit van radionuklieevaluering van skildklierpasiënte in die Pretoria Akademiese Hospitaal met ander diagnostiese modaliteite te vergelyk.

**Radionuclide evaluation of thyroid patients in the Pretoria Academic Hospital:**

To determine the sensitivity and specificity of radionuclide evaluation of thyroid patients in the Pretoria Academic Hospital and to compare the results with results obtained in the other diagnostic modalities.

**MEYER BJ**

**Perifere Elektriese stimulering op breinperfusie:**

Om die setel van die analgetiese effek van APS te bepaal: perifeer of sentraal.

**Peripheral electrical stimulation on brain perfusion:**

To determine the seat of the analgetic effect of APS therapy: peripheral or central.

**MEYER BJ**

**Die invloed van <sup>123</sup>I-gemerke fenielastetaat op maligne neoplastiese toestande:**

Om vas te stel of radioaktiewe fenielastetaat antineoplastiese aktiwiteit besit met die oog op terapeutiese aanwending.

**The effect of <sup>123</sup>I-labelled phenyl-acetate on malignant neoplastic tumor:**

To determine whether radioactive phenylacetate possesses antineoplastic therapeutic activity.

**MEYER BJ**

**Ondersoek na die invloed van hiperparatireotiese hiperkalsemie en kankergepresipiteerde hiperkalsemie op gastrin, vit D, IL-6 en C-peptide:**

Om vas te stel om hiperkalsemie per se verantwoordelik is vir die komplikasies van hiperkalsemie of die onderliggende siekte.

**Investigation of the effects of hyperparathyroid hypercalcaemia and cancer-associated hypercalcaemia on gastrin, vit D, IL-6 and C-peptide:**

To determine whether hypercalcaemia per se or the underlying diseases are responsible for the complications.

**LANGE G, MEYER BJ, VENTER EK**

**NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**CLAUSS RP, DORMEHL IC, KILIAN E, OLIVIER D, LOUW W:** 2000. Effect of Zolpidem on the PET-fusion of normal and injured primate brains. *Arzneimittel - Forschung / Drug Research*,  
**MEYER BJ, LANGE G, VAN NIEKERK ACM:** 2000. Thyroid gland: An overview (Part 1). *Geneeskunde*, 42/Nov/Dec, pp 31-42

**STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

**Plakkate / Posters**

**MEYER BJ, CLAUSS RP, OLIVIER DW, LOUW WKA, DORMEHL IC:** A Single Photon Emission Echocardiography (SPECT) study of the effect of transcutaneous applied Antiphospholipid Syndrome (APS) stimulation on cerebral blood flow in anaesthetized baboons. Millennium Congress of the South African Society of Nuclear Medicine, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 10-14 Apr 2000

**DEPARTEMENT KINDERGENEESKUNDE**

**DEPARTMENT OF PAEDIATRICS**

**Algemene Inligting / General Information**

**Hoof/Head:** Prof DF Wittenberg  
**Tel:** (012) 354 2418  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 354 1035  
**E-pos/E-mail:** dwittenb@medic.up.ac.za

**Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research**

**DELPORT SD:** MMed(Paed) MPharmMed PhD(Pret) - Medeprof/Eerste Spesialis / Associate Prof/Principal Specialist  
**KRUGER M:** MMed(Paed)(Pret) PhD(Catholic Univ Leuven) - Medeprof/Snr Spesialis / Ass.Prof/ Snr Specialist  
**MALEK AJE:** MBChB MMed(Paed) FCP(Paed)(SA) - Snr Lektor/Eerste Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Principal Specialist  
**WITTENBERG DF:** MBChB MD(Natal) LKI(Paed)(Cape Town) - Prof/Hoof/Hoofspesialis / Prof/Head/Chief Specialist

**Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows**

**PROF M BROWN:** Emory University, USA

**NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS**

**Neonatologie**

Die hoë persentasie van lae-geboortemassa-babas skep moontlikhede vir navorsing oor groeipatrone in vergelyking met voedselinname; infeksies soos nosokomiale infeksies, insluitend HIV en rotavirus.

**Neonatology**

The high percentage low birth weight babies creates opportunities in research on growth patterns in relation to food intake; infections and nosocomial infections including HIV and rotavirus.

**DELPORT SD, WITTENBERG DF**

**HIV**

Die vinnig-stygende aantal kinders met HIV infeksie stel uitdagings oor die ontwikkeling van presimptomatiëse siftingstoetse en die daarstel van koste-effektiewe behandelingsprotokolle.

**HIV**

The rapidly increasing number of HIV infected children poses challenges on the development of presymptomatic screening tests and the development of cost-effective treatment protocols.

**KRUGER M, WITTENBERG DF**

**Onkologie**

Kinders met kanker in Afrika verskil van dié in die Westerse wêreld. Daar word deelgeneem aan multi-sentrum studies oor retinoblastoom.

**Oncology**

Children with cancer in Africa differ from those in the Western world. Participation in multicentre studies on retinoblastoma.

**KRUGER M**

### Kindergesondheid en primêre sorg

Daar word deelgeneem aan die ontwikkeling van doeltreffende en koste-effektiewe programme in voorkomende primêre kindergesondheid.

### Child health and primary care

Active participation in the development of cost-effective and integrated case management strategies.

MALEK AJE

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**DE WIT PWC, DELPORT SD, MATZNER L, COETZER PWW:** 2000. Paediatric intensive care in South Africa. *Public Health Medicine*, 2(3)/Sep, pp 109-112

**SMUTS I:** 2000. Sentrale senuweestelsel aantasting in Menslike Immuungebreekvirusinfeksie in kinders. *Geneeskunde*, 42(1)/Jan/Feb, pp 14-17

### BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

**BREWSTER D, DE MENEZES SUCCI RC, GUARINO A, HEYMAN M, JIRAPINYO P, WINTER H, WITTENBERG DF:** 2000. Working Group on HIV disease. In: *A Global Plan for the Future of the Digestive and Nutritional Health of Children: World Congress on HIV Disease*, Boston, pp 115-127.

**WITTENBERG DF:** 2000. The impact of HIV infection on child health: The African situation. In: *Contemporary issues in Childhood Diarrhoea and Malnutrition: Oxford University Press*, Karachi, Pakistan, pp 93-103.

### HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

**DELPORT SD, PATTINSON RC:** 2000. Syphilis: Prevention, diagnosis and management during pregnancy and in infancy. In: *Congenital and Perinatal Infections*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp 258-275.

### ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**PATTINSON RC, HAY IT, PRINSLOO RV, CHAANE T, VAN DER WALT R, MODISE M:** Technical Report: Saving babies: Perinatal mortality rates. 2000. For Gauteng Department of Health

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

**CAWOOD D, SMUTS I, ENGLBRECHT ST, WALLACE DC, OLCKERS A:** Molecular investigation of mitochondrial encephalopathies within

the South African population. Biennial Congress of the South African Paediatric Association: Millipaed 2000, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 17-21 May 2000

**WITTENBERG DF:** Multi-level integration: A problem-based curriculum for paediatric medicine. Biennial Congress of the South African Paediatric Association: Millipaed 2000, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 17-21 May 2000

#### Plakkate / Posters

**CAWOOD D, SMUTS I, ENGLBRECHT S, WALLACE DC, OLCKERS A:** Molecular investigation of mitochondrial encephalopathies within the South African population. Biennial Congress of the South African Paediatric Association: Millipaed 2000, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 17-21 May 2000

**HONEY EM, SMUTS I, LOUW M, CHRISTIANSON AL:** Congenital hypomyelinating neuropathy in two sibs - a case report. Biennial Congress of the South African Paediatric Association: Millipaed 2000, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 17-21 May 2000

**IONESCU GO, VAN DER WESTHUIZEN FR, KIRSTEN M, KARPAKIS J:** Two cases of Kassabach-Merrit Syndrome with fatal outcome. Biennial Congress of the South African Paediatric Association: Millipaed 2000, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 17-21 May 2000

**KOTZE A, SOMMERS DE K, DE WITT TW:** The prophylactic use of erythropoietin in sick, very low birth weight neonates starting within the first week of life. *Pharmacology and Neurosciences Congress*, Durban, South Africa, 20-23 Sep 2000

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

**BERGH A-M, VAN ROOYEN E:** Researching the establishment of kangaroo mother care units: Some reflections on methodological issues. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**BOSHOF DE, DELPORT SD:** Clinical predictors of hypoxemia in term newborn infants. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**CHAANE T, PATTINSON RC, HAY IT, VAN ROOYEN E, MODISE M, PRINSLOO RV:** The perinatal mortality rates and the need for KMC in Gauteng. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**GIBSON CM, DELPORT SD:** Short-term outcome of HIV-exposed low birthweight infants born at Kalafong Hospital. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**HAY IT, PATTINSON RC:** A new educational strategy towards improving maternal and neonatal care. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**HAY IT, PATTINSON RC, RICHARDS PA:** A new educational strategy towards improving maternal and neonatal care. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**IONESCU GO, GELDERMAN G, FOURIE P, BUCHEL EH, KRUGER M, WEDI O:** Technique of transcatheter arterial chemo-embolization

(TAE) and resection of malignant hepatic tumours (MHT) post TAE in children. 32nd Congress of the International Society of Paediatric Oncology, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 4-7 Oct 2000

**KRUGER M, HONEY EM, WEDI O:** Childhood cancer syndromes in a single institution. Fourth Continental Meeting of the International Society of Paediatric Oncology in Africa, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 15-17 May 2000

**KRUGER M, NOLTE M, HAY IT, WITTENBERG DF:** The multi-faceted Swiss army knife ... The concept that contributed to change in telematic education in paediatrics. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**KRUGER M, WEDI O:** The efficacy of amifostine versus G-CSF in the management of chemotherapy-induced bone marrow toxicity. Paediatric Oncology Methods in Drug Development, Rome, Italy, 29 Nov - 2 Dec 2000

**KUNNEKE HM:** Proposal of national strategy for casual contact with HIV-positive individuals. 32nd Congress of the International Society of Paediatric Oncology, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 4-7 Oct 2000

**LEKALAKALA M, VAN ROOYEN E, HAY IT:** The practice of kangaroo mother care at Kalafong Hospital, Gauteng Province, South Africa. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**MALEK AJE, HAY IT:** Evaluating the introduction of the 'integrated management of childhood illness' approach into the medical curriculum. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**MEDLEN CE, DURANDT C, MALFELD SCK, KRUGER M:** Increased expression of the CD45RO marker on CD8+ cells from children with advanced AIDS. 13th International AIDS Conference, Durban, South Africa, 9-14 Jul 2000

**MEIRING JH, HAY IT, BREDEKAMP PL:** A three year experience in the evaluation of a newly established problem-orientated medical curriculum at the University of Pretoria. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**SWANEPOEL JC, DELPORT SD:** Incidence of retinopathy of prematurity in very low birthweight infants born at Kalafong Hospital. International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Cape Town, South Africa, Mar 2000

**TREADWELL I, DE WITT TW:** The impact of a new teaching strategy on medical students' competency in practical skills in neonatology. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**TREADWELL I, DE WITT TW, GROBLER S:** The use of electronic media as part of a new educational strategy for acquiring neonatology skills. WebNet2000 World Conference on the WWW and Internet, San Antonio TX, USA, 30 Oct - 4 Nov 2000

**WEDI O, KRUGER M:** Experience with varicella vaccine in paediatric oncology in South Africa. Fourth Continental Meeting of the International Society of Paediatric Oncology in Africa, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 15-17 May 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**CAWOOD D, HOSSEINI SH, SMUTS I, BROWN MD, WALLACE DC, OLCKERS A:** Mitochondrial genome screening of five South African mitochondrial myopathy paediatric patients: Novel changes. Fifth Congress of the World Muscle Society, White River, South Africa, 25-29 Jun 2000

**IONESCU GO, KRUGER M, WEDI O, DINKEL JE, DREYER L:** Neonatal soft tissue sarcoma: Presentation of two cases. 32nd Congress of the International Society of Paediatric Oncology, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 4-7 Oct 2000

**KRUGER M, DURANDT C, KUNNEKE HM, MALFELD SCK, MEDLEN CE:** Markers of CD8+ T cell activation and clinical staging in newly diagnosed HIV-infected children. 13th International AIDS Conference, Durban, South Africa, 9-14 Jul 2000

**KRUGER M, KUNNEKE HM, XABA Q:** The Diana, Princess of Wales, Mohau Centre: A children's hospice experience. 13th International AIDS Conference, Durban, South Africa, 9-14 Jul 2000

**KRUGER M, WEDI O:** Experience with varicella vaccine in paediatric oncology in South Africa. 32nd Congress of the International Society of Paediatric Oncology, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 4-7 Oct 2000

**KRUGER M, WEDI O:** The efficacy of amifostine versus G-CSF in the management of chemotherapy-induced bone marrow toxicity. 32nd Congress of the International Society of Paediatric Oncology, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 4-7 Oct 2000

**KUNNEKE HM, KRUGER M:** A higher ESR is not an indication of pulmonary tuberculosis in children with advanced HIV infection. 13th International AIDS Conference, Durban, South Africa, 9-14 Jul 2000

**KUNNEKE HM, MAYNIER SJ, KRUGER M:** A higher ESP is not an indication of pulmonary tuberculosis children with advanced HIV infection. 32nd Congress of the International Society of Paediatric Oncology, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 4-7 Oct 2000

**MEDLEN CE, MALFELD SCK, KRUGER M:** Increased expression of the CD45RO marker on CD8+ cells from children with advanced AIDS. 13th International AIDS Conference, Durban, South Africa, 9-14 Jul 2000

**SWANEPOEL JC, ODENDAAL PJJ, DELPORT SD:** Incidence of retinopathy of prematurity in black very low birthweight infants. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**WEDI O, KRUGER M:** Profile of absconders in a paediatric oncology unit in a third world setting. Fourth Continental Meeting of the International Society of Paediatric Oncology in Africa, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 15-17 May 2000

**WEDI O, KRUGER M:** Experience with the Varicella Vaccine in Paediatric Oncology in South Africa. Paediatric Oncology Methods in Drug Development, Rome, Italy, 29 Nov - 2 Dec 2000

**WITTENBERG DF:** Multi-level integration: a problem-based curriculum for Paediatric medicine. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

## DEPARTEMENT KLINIESE EPIDEMIOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF CLINICAL EPIDEMIOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof P Rheeder  
**Tel:** (012) 354 2389  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 329 1327  
**E-pos/E-mail:** prheeder@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**RHEEDER P:** MMed(Int)(Pret) MSc(KlinEpidem) LKI(SA) - Professor  
en Hoof / Professor and Head

**WESSELS F:** MSc(Wisk Stat) - Buitengewone Dosent / Extraordinary  
Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Diabetiese komplikasies in swart diabetes:**

**Diabetic complications in black diabetics:**

**RHEEDER P, WESSELS F**

**Internasionale studie van geneesmiddelvoorskrifte vir HT deur  
algemene praktisyns**

**Variation in management of HT**

**RHEEDER P**

**Aminoglukosied gebruik in Interne Geneeskunde sale**

**RHEEDER P**

**Hiperglukemiese noodtoestande**

**RHEEDER P**

**Evaluasie van die puntstoot in kliniese praktyk**

**RHEEDER P**

**Lipiedprofiel van opnames in koronêre eenheid**

**RHEEDER P**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**DELPORT R, RHEEDER P, UBBINK JB, VERMAAK WJH:** 2000.  
Hyperhomocysteinemia is associated with hypertension and  
microalbuminuria in diabetes mellitus type 2 black subjects and not  
with vascular conditions. *Journal of Submicroscopic Cytology and  
Pathology*, 32, p 410

**PAPADOPOULOS M, RHEEDER P:** 2000. How to do a systematic  
literature review. *South African Journal of Physiotherapy*, 56(1)/Feb,  
pp 3-6

**RHEEDER P, KER JA:** 2000. 'Is this treatment worthwhile?' How to  
read the medical journals. *South African Medical Journal*, 90(1)/Jan,  
pp 37-39

**WESTAWAY MS, VILJOEN E, RHEEDER P:** 2000. Does blood glucose  
control affect the health-related quality of life (HRQOL) of urban  
Black South African Type 2 diabetes mellitus patients? *Diabetes  
Research*, 34, pp 209-217

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

**DELPORT R, RHEEDER P, UBBINK JB, VAN DILLEN K, DE MEIJER M,  
VERMAAK WJH:** Homocyst(e)ine as risk factor for vascular disease  
in black subjects with DM Type II. 40th Annual Congress of the  
Federation of South African Associations of Pathology, Warmbaths,  
South Africa, 2-5 Jul 2000

#### Plakkate / Posters

**RHEEDER P, NIJKEUTER M, OOSTHUIZEN H:** Diabetic nephropathy  
screening: An audit of a tertiary care clinic. 36th SEMDSA, Sixth  
LASSA, Fourth DESSA Workshop, Durban, South Africa, 2-7 Apr 2000  
**RHEEDER P, STOLK RP, GROBBEE DE:** Randomized controlled trial of  
implementation of HBA1C in primary care. 36th SEMDSA, Sixth  
LASSA, Fourth DESSA Workshop, Durban, South Africa, 2-7 Apr 2000

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Plakkate / Posters

**DELPORT R, RHEEDER P, UBBINK JB, VERMAAK WJH:**  
Hyperhomocyste(i)nemia is associated with hypertension and micro  
albuminuria in diabetes mellitus type II black subjects and not with  
vascular conditions. 11th International Vascular Biology Meeting,  
Genève, Switzerland, 5-9 Sep 2000



## AFDELING LUGVAART- EN RUIMTEGENEESKUNDE

## DIVISION OF AERONAUTICS AND SPACE MEDICINE

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Dr C Le Roux  
**Tel:** (012) 354 2005  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 329 4524  
**E-pos/E-mail:** chris.leroux@medic.up.ac.za

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**ROSSOUW SH, LE ROUX C:** An analysis of post mortem reports following fatal aircraft accidents during the period January 1998 to November 1999 in South Africa. 14th National Aerospace and Environmental Medicine Congress, Pretoria, South Africa, 7-10 Sep 2000

## DEPARTEMENT MEDIESE ONKOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF MEDICAL ONCOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Dr CF Slabber  
**Tel:** (012) 354 1054  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 329 1100  
**E-pos/E-mail:** cslabber@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BURGER W:** MBChB(UOVS) DBG/DOH(UP) - Lektor/Eerste Mediese Beampte / Lecturer/Principal Medical Officer

**COETZER BJ:** MBChB(Pret) - Lektor/Eerste Mediese Beampte / Lecturer/Principal Medical Officer

**DE JAGER LC:** MBChB MMed(Paed) MD(Pret) DKG(SA) LKI(Paed)(SA) - Snr Lektor/Eerste Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Principal Specialist

**DE KLERK E:** MBChB(Pret) - Jnr Lektor/Mediese Beampte / Jun Lecturer/Medical Officer

**EEK RW:** MBChB MMed(Pret) FCP(SA) - Lektor/Spesialis / Lecturer/Specialist

**FALKSON CI:** MBChB MMed(Int) MD(Pret) European Certification on Medical Oncology - Prof/Hoof/Hoofspesialis / Prof/Head/Chief Specialist

**FALKSON G:** MBChB MMed(Int) MD(Pret) OSG - Professor Emeritus / Professor Emeritus

**KLEBANOFF S:** MBChB(Rome) - Jnr Lektor/Snr Mediese Beampte / Jun Lecturer/Senior Medical Officer

**RAPOPORT BL:** MD (Argentina) MMed(Int)(Witwatersrand) - Lektor/Spesialis / Lecturer/Specialist

**RENS D:** BSc(Hons)(RAU) MBChB MMed(Int)(Pret) - Lektor/Spesialis / Lecturer/Specialist

**RODRIGUES SDS:** MBChB(Pret) - Jnr Lektor/Mediese Beampte / Jun Lecturer/Medical Officer

**ROSSOUW M:** MBChB(Pret) - Jnr Lektor/Mediese Beampte / Jun Lecturer/Medical Officer

**SLABBER CF:** BSc(Med) MBChB(Witwatersrand) FCP(SA) - Departementshoof / Head of Department

**VAN NIEKERK W:** MBChB(Pret) - Jnr Lektor/Mediese Beampte / Jun Lecturer/Medical Officer

**VILJOEN M:** MBChB(Pret) - Jnr Lektor/Mediese Beampte / Jun Lecturer/Medical Officer

**VORSTER A:** MBChB MMed(Int)(Pret) - Lektor/Spesialis / Lecturer/Specialist

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Pediatriese onkologie:

Navorsing in pediatriese onkologie behels die epidemiologie en hantering van maligne siektes wat gedurende kinderjare manifesteer. Spesifieke navorsing word gedoen betreffende vergelykbare, gerandomiseerde behandelingsprotokolle vir die hele spektrum van kinder maligneiteite, sowel as toepaslike ondersteunde behandeling en laat manifestasies van vroeëre onkoterapie in die langtermyn oorlewendes van kinder maligneiteite.

#### Paediatric oncology:

Research in paediatric oncology involves the epidemiology and handling of malignant diseases which are manifested during childhood years. Specific research is done regarding comparative, randomised treatment protocols which deal with the whole spectrum of childhood malignancies, as well as appropriate supportive treatment and late manifestations of early oncology therapy in the long term survivors of childhood malignancies.

#### DE JAGER LC

### Mediese onkologie:

Behandeling van pasiënte met kanker met behulp van sitostatika, biologiese respons modifiseerders, hormone en ander middels, insluitende stamseloortplantings. Meting van lewenskwaliteit en pasiënt diskriminante, vorm 'n integrale deel hiervan. Spesifieke kliniese navorsing is gedoen waar standaard behandelings vergelyk is met nuwe, belowende behandelings (Fase III), sowel as nuwe behandelings / kombinasies (Fase II) oor die hele spektrum van kankers. Ons neem ook deel aan navorsing saam met die ECOG (VSA), EORTC (Europa), Australië, Nieu Zeeland en dele van die Midde-Oosterse lande en Afrika. Hierdie navorsing is van hoë standaard, en die nuutste inligting word dadelik versprei, om sodoende pasiënte van uitmuntende sorg te verseker.

### Medical oncology:

Treatment of patients with cancer using cytostatics, biologic response modifiers, hormones and other drugs, including peripheral stem cell transplants. Quality of life assessments and patient discriminant analysis form an integral part. Specific clinical research is done comparing standard treatments to new, promising treatments (Phase III), as well as new treatments / combinations (Phase II) across the spectrum of malignancies. Co-operative research involving ECOG (USA), EORTC (Europe), Australia, New Zealand and some Middle Eastern and African countries is maintained at a high level and ensures that cutting edge knowledge is rapidly disseminated while state of the art care pervades hand-in-hand with clinical cancer research.

**BURGER W, COETZER BJ, DE KLERK E, EEK RW, FALKSON CI, FALKSON G, KLEBANOFF S, RAPOPORT BL, RENS D, RODRIGUES SDS, ROSSOUW M, SLABBER CF, VAN NIEKERK W, VILJOEN M, VORSTER A**

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**ASHBURY RF, LIPSITZ S, GRAHAM D, FALKSON CI, BAEZ L, BENSON AB:** 2000. Treatment of squamous cell esophageal cancer with Topotecan: An Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group study (E2293). *American Journal of Clinical Oncology - Cancer Clinical Trials*, 23(1)/Feb, pp 45-46

**BECK SL:** 2000. An ethnographic study of factors influencing pain management in South Africa. *Cancer Nursing*, 23(2)/Apr, pp 91-99

**DE JAGER LC, FALKSON G:** 2000. Late sequelae in 171 long-term survivors of paediatric cancer. *Austral-Asian Journal of Cancer*, 1(1)/Jun, pp 49-63

**DE JONGE ETM, LINDEQUE BG, BURGER W, NESLAND JM, HOLM R:** 2000. Predicting response to neoadjuvant chemotherapy in patients with cervical carcinoma: Can we do without any longer? *International Journal of Gynecological Cancer*, 10, pp 137-142

**ELLMEN J, WERNER D, HAKULINEN P, KEILING R, FARGEOT P, FALKSON G, BEZWODA WR:** 2000. Dose-dependent hormonal effects of toremifene in postmenopausal breast cancer patients. *Cancer Chemotherapy and Pharmacology*, 45(5), pp 402-408

**FALKSON G:** 2000. Treatment of women with metastatic breast cancer: Forty years experience as a medical oncologist. *Recent Advances and Research Updates in Medicine*, 1(1)/Jan, pp 115-123

**GILES FJ, WICKHAM NR, RAPOPORT BL, SOMLO G, LIM S, SHAN J, LYNOTT AM:** 2000. Cyclophosphamide, etoposide, vincristine, adriamycin and dexamethsone (CEVAD) regimen in refractory multiple myeloma: An International Oncology Study Group (IOSG) phase II protocol. *American Journal of Hematology*, 63(3)/Mar, pp 125-130

**KLASTERSKY J, PAESMANS M, RUBENSTEIN EB, BOYER M, ELTING L, FELD R, GALLAGHER J, HERRSTEDT J, RAPOPORT BL, ROLSTON K, TALCOTT J:** 2000. The multinational association for supportive care in cancer risk index; A multinational scoring system for identifying low-risk febrile neutropenic cancer patients. *Journal of Clinical Oncology*, 18(16)/Aug, pp 3038-3051

**MULLIN V, CELLA D, CHANG CH, MERTZ MS, LENT L, FALKSON CI, FALKSON G:** 2000. Development of three African language translations of the FACT-G. *Quality of Life Research*, 9(2)/Mar, pp 139-149

**RAPOPORT BL:** 2000. Gastric cancer: Current concepts and disease management. *Specialist Medicine, Oncology*, 3(1)/Mar, p 4,6,8,10

**SAPHNER T, WELLER EA, TORMEY DC, PANDYA KJ, FALKSON CI, STEWART J, ROBERT NJ:** 2000. 21-Day oral etoposide for metastatic breast cancer. A phase II study and review of the literature. *American Journal of Clinical Oncology - Cancer Clinical Trials*, 23(3)/Jun, pp 258-262

**SIMPSON A, GRAY R, DRESSLER LG, COBAU CD, FALKSON CI, GILCHRIST KW, PANDYA KJ, PAGE DL, ROBERT NJ:** 2000.

Prognostic value of histologic grade and proliferative activity in axillary node-positive breast cancer: Results from the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group companion study EST4189. *Journal of Clinical Oncology*, 18(10)/May, pp 2059-2069

**SLEDGE GW, HU P, FALKSON G, TORMEY DC, ABELOFF M:** 2000. Comparison of chemotherapy with chemohormonal therapy as first-line therapy for metastatic, hormone-sensitive breast cancer: An Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group study. *Journal of Clinical Oncology*, 18(2)/Jan, pp 262-266

**SPARANO JA, O'NEILL A, SCHAEFER PL, FALKSON CI, WOOD WC:** 2000. Phase II trial of doxorubicin and docetaxel plus granulocyte colony-stimulating factor in metastatic node positive breast cancer: Results from the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group companion study, E4189. *Journal of Clinical Oncology*, 18(12)/Jun, pp 2369-2377

**YAWITCH TM, JANSEN VAN RENSBURG E, MERTZ MS, FALKSON CI:** 2000. Absence of commonly recurring BRCA1 mutations in black South African women with breast cancer. *South African Medical Journal*, 90(8)/Aug, p 788

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**FALKSON CI (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Current treatment options in oncology, Current Science Inc, Philadelphia PA.

**FALKSON CI, RAPOPORT BL (Members of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Specialist Medicine - Oncology*, Cannon Medical Media, Ferndale.

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**FALKSON CI:** Communication and Personality Development (CPD) Session. Treatment of Seminoma, Pretoria, South Africa, Mar 2000

**FALKSON CI:** Gastric cancer. *Oncology 2000*, Pretoria, South Africa, 17-19 Mar 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**BURGER W, DE JONGE E, SCHOEMAN L, FALKSON CI:** Cervical cancer profile: Kalafong Hospital, Pretoria. Oncology 2000, Pretoria, South Africa, 17-19 Mar 2000

**DE KLERK E, MERTZ M, FALKSON CI, BECKER P:** Descriptive study of patients with advanced breast cancer seen in the Department of Medical Oncology, Pretoria Academic Hospital. Oncology 2000, Pretoria, South Africa, 17-19 Mar 2000

**EEK RW, FALKSON CI:** The role of axillary clearance in early breast cancer. Oncology 2000, Pretoria, South Africa, 17-19 Mar 2000

**MAHOMED R, RAPOPORT BL, UYS A:** A Phase I/II trial of cisplatin and raltitrexed (Tomudex) in patients with metastatic breast cancer refractory to anthracycline therapy. Oncology 2000, Pretoria, South Africa, 17-19 Mar 2000

**MERTZ MS:** Sources of chemotherapy drugs. Oncology 2000, Pretoria, South Africa, 17-19 Mar 2000

**MERTZ MS, BECKER P:** Validation of Functional Assessment of Cancer Therapy (FACT)-B for South African breast cancer patients and comparisons between the Quality of Life (QOL) of black and white patients. Oncology 2000, Pretoria, South Africa, 17-19 Mar 2000

**RABE J, RAPOPORT BL:** Interleukin-2 (Aldesleukin) in the treatment of metastatic malignant melanoma and metastatic renal cell carcinoma. Oncology 2000, Pretoria, South Africa, 17-19 Mar 2000

**RABE J, RAPOPORT BL:** Clinical activity and benefit of Irinotecan (CPT-11) in patients with colorectal cancer failing 5-fluorouracil (5-fu): Results of a single institution. Oncology 2000, Pretoria, South Africa, 17-19 Mar 2000

**RAPOPORT BL, MAHOMED R, UYS A, RAATS J:** A Phase I/II clinical trial of cisplatin and raltitrexed (Tomudex) in newly diagnosed patients with metastatic carcinoma of unknown primary. Oncology 2000, Pretoria, South Africa, 17-19 Mar 2000

**RAPOPORT BL, SIMONS T, MAHOMED R, UYS A:** High dose cyclophosphamide, etoposide and carboplatin (CEC) for patients undergoing autologous peripheral blood stem cell transplants. Oncology 2000, Pretoria, South Africa, 17-19 Mar 2000

**RAPOPORT BL, UYS A:** Malaria parasitemia associated with febrile neutropenia in African patients undergoing chemotherapy for haematological malignancies. A report of three patients. Oncology 2000, Pretoria, South Africa, 17-19 Mar 2000

**RAPOPORT BL, VOROBIOF DA, CHASEN M, RUFF P, FOURIE L, MAHOMED R, UYS A:** Treatment of Philadelphia Chromosome-positive early chronic phase. Chronic myelogenous leukemia with daily doses of interferon alpha and YNK-01 (oral cytarabine). Preliminary results of a Phase I/II study. Oncology 2000, Pretoria, South Africa, 17-19 Mar 2000

**RAPOPORT BL, VOROBIOF DA, JACOBS CD, MAHOMED R:** A Phase II study of docetaxel (Taxotere) and carboplatin in patients with ovarian cancer not previously treated with chemotherapy. Oncology 2000, Pretoria, South Africa, 17-19 Mar 2000

**SCHOEMAN L, BURGER W, SLABBER CF, FALKSON CI:** Esophagus cancer profile at Kalafong Hospital: 1995-1999. Oncology 2000, Pretoria, South Africa, 17-19 Mar 2000

**SLABBER CF, WALLACE L, FALKSON CI:** Survival of esophagus cancer patients treated in the Medical Oncology Department of the Pretoria Academic Hospital, 1980-1999. Oncology 2000, Pretoria, South Africa, 17-19 Mar 2000

**UYS A, RAPOPORT BL:** Conducting clinical trials in medical oncology. Oncology 2000, Pretoria, South Africa, 17-19 Mar 2000

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**MERTZ M:** Quality of life in patients with metastatic breast cancer: A South African perspective. (Prof CI Falkson)

## DEPARTEMENT NEUROCHIRURGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF NEUROSURGERY

## Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof M Jansen van Rensburg  
**Tel:** (012) 354 1029  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 354 1284  
**E-pos/E-mail:**

## Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**ALANT JD D:** MBChB(Pret) - Kliniese Assistent/Registrateur /  
Clinical Assistant/Registrar

**BEZUIDENHOUT PG:** MBChB(Pret) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar

**GURNELL EN:** MBChB(Pret) - Jnr Lektor/Mediese Beampste / Jun  
Lecturer/Medical Officer

**SHAPIRO HP:** BSc BSc(Hons) MBBCh(Witwatersrand) MMed  
(Neurosurgery)(Pret) FCS(SA) - Lektor/Spesialis / Lecturer/Specialist

**STEGMANN JP:** MBChB MMed(Neurochir)(Pret) DA(SA)(Kol v Gen)  
GKNeurochir(SA) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar

**SWART F:** MBChB(Pret) DA(SA) DipPEC(SA) - Kliniese Assistent /  
Registrar

## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

Effektiwiteit en veiligheid van Nimodipine in die behandeling

van traumatiese subarachnoïde bloeding

**Efficacy and safety of Nimodipine in the treatment of traumatic  
subarachnoid haemorrhage**

**ALANT JD D, BEZUIDENHOUT PG, GURNELL EN, SHAPIRO HP,  
STEGMANN JP, SWART F**

**Intrakraniale drukmonitering:**

Die invloed van verskillende middels in die beheer van verhoogde intrakraniale druk na hoofbesering word bepaal en gekorreleer met die kliniese verloop van die pasiënt.

**Intracranial pressure monitoring:**

The influence of various substances in the control of raised intracranial pressure following head injury is tested and correlated with the clinical progress of the patient.

**ALANT JD D, BEZUIDENHOUT PG, GURNELL EN, SHAPIRO HP,  
STEGMANN JP, SWART F**

## DEPARTEMENT NEUROLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF NEUROLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Dr C-M Schutte  
**Tel:** (012) 354 2390  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 329 8343  
**E-pos/E-mail:** cshutte@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BAKER MK:** - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)  
**BARTEL PR:** MA(Rhodes) PhD(Natal) - Professor / Professor  
**BIERMANN LD:** - Deeltydse Konsultant / Part-time Consultant  
**KAKAZA M:** MBChB(Unitra) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar  
**LEONARD A:** MBChB BSc(UOVS) BSc(Hons)(Farm)(PU vir CHO)  
MMed(Neurol)(Pret) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar  
**MAFOJANE NA:** MBChB(Natal) FCP(Paed) FCP(Neurol)(SA) -  
Prof/Hoofspesialis / Prof/Chief Specialist  
**MAGAZI DS:** MBChB(Witwatersrand) MMed (Neurol) FCN (SA) -  
Lektor/Spesialis / Lecturer/Specialist  
**RETIEF CF:** MBChB - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar  
**SCHUTTE C-M:** MBChB MMed(Neurol)(Pret) - Senior Spesialis /  
Waarnemende Hoof / Senior Specialist / Acting Head  
**SMUTS JA:** MMed(Neurologie) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-  
time)  
**VAN DER MERWE A:** BSc BSc(Hons)(Pret) - Navorsingsassistent /  
Research Assistant  
**VAN NIEKERK M:** MBChB FCP(SA) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer  
(Part-time)

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Meningitis:

Ongoing study on early diagnosis of different kinds of meningitis.

#### Meningitis:

Deurlopende studie oor vroeë diagnose van verskillende tipes meningitis.

**BARTEL PR, MAGAZI DS, SCHUTTE C-M**

#### Oorerflike neuromuskulêre siektes:

Deurlopende projek by Kalafong.

#### Hereditary neuromuscular diseases:

Ongoing project at Kalafong.

**MAFOJANE NA**

#### Distonie Botulinium terapie:

Botulinium terapie in spierspanningshoofpyn.

#### Dystonia Botulinium therapy:

Botulinium therapy in muscle tension headache.

**LEONARD A, SMUTS JA**

#### Neuro-Vigs:

Kognisie-evaluasie / EEG in HIV: nuwe skale.

#### Neuro-Aids:

Evaluation of cognition / EEG in HIV: new scale.

**BARTEL PR, VAN NIEKERK M**

#### Fasioskapulohumerale spierdistrofie:

Genetiese en kliniese ondersoeke van pasiënte met FSHD.

#### Facioscapulohumeral muscular dystrophy:

Genetic and clinical investigations of patients with FSHD.

**OLCKERS A, SCHUTTE C-M, VAN DER MERWE A**

#### Veelvuldige sklerose:

Toestande wat veelvuldige sklerose naboots.

#### Multiple Sclerosis:

Conditions mimicking MS.

**BIERMANN LD**

#### Infektiewe neurologie:

Verskille tussen HIV positiewe en HIV negatiewe pasiënte met verskillende tipes infeksies.

#### Infective neurology:

Differences between HIV positive and HIV negative patients with different types of meningitis.

**BAKER MK, GÜLDENPFENNIG GC, KAKAZA M, RETIEF CF, SCHUTTE C-M, SMUTS JA**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**BARTEL PR, ROUX P, VAN NIEKERK M:** 2000. Vitamin A status in relation to electroretinographic and electrooculographic findings in HIV infection. *Clinical Neurophysiology*, 111, pp 1234-1270

**SCHUTTE C-M, VAN DER MEYDEN CH, MAGAZI DS:** 2000. The impact of HIV on meningitis as seen at a South African Academic Hospital (1994 to 1998). *Infection*, 28(1)/Jan, pp 1-4

**VAN DER MEYDEN CH, RODDA JL:** 2000. Epilepsy management at primary health care level. *South African Medical Journal*, 90(3)/March, pp 403-405

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**VAN DER MEYDEN CH:** HIV: Strokes. Millennium Congress of the Neurological Association of South Africa, Drakensberg, South Africa, 8-11 Mar 2000

#### Plakkate / Posters

**BAKER MK, GÜLDENPFENNIG GC:** Two patients, four nerves. Millennium Congress of the Neurological Association of South Africa, Drakensberg, South Africa, 8-11 Mar 2000

**BARTEL PR, ROUX P, VAN NIEKERK M:** Vitamin A status in relation to electroretinographic and electro-oculographic findings in HIV-infection. Millennium Congress of the Neurological Association of South Africa, Drakensberg, South Africa, 8-11 Mar 2000

**BIERMANN LD:** Primary progressive multiple sclerosis - case report. Millennium Congress of the Neurological Association of South Africa, Drakensberg, South Africa, 8-11 Mar 2000

**GÜLDENPFENNIG GC, SCHUTTE C-M:** A comparison between patients with or without HIV-infection treated for inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculoneuropathy from 1994 to 1999 at the Pretoria Academic Hospital. Millennium Congress of the Neurological Association of South Africa, Drakensberg, South Africa, 8-11 Mar 2000

**KAKAZA M, SCHUTTE C-M:** Chronic herpes simplex encephalitis in an adult patient. Millennium Congress of the Neurological Association of South Africa, Drakensberg, South Africa, 8-11 Mar 2000

**RETI EF, BAKER MK:** Opsoclonus and HIV. Millennium Congress of the Neurological Association of South Africa, Drakensberg, South Africa, 8-11 Mar 2000

**SCHUTTE C-M:** Comparison of clinical and Cerebrospinal Fluid (CSF) findings in HIV-negative patients with Tuberculosis (TB) meningitis. Millennium Congress of the Neurological Association of South Africa, Drakensberg, South Africa, 8-11 Mar 2000

**SMUTS JA, BAKER MK, SMUTS HM, DE GRYSSE R, ROSSOUW E, BARNARD PWA:** Botulinum toxin type A as a prophylactic treatment in chronic tension-type headache. Millennium Congress of the Neurological Association of South Africa, Drakensberg, South Africa, 8-11 Mar 2000

**SMUTS JA, DE AGUIAR G, BARNARD PWA:** Serial nerve conduction studies to determine denervation patterns in the frontalis muscle after local injections of botulinum toxin for treatment of hyperactive glabellar frown lines. Millennium Congress of the Neurological Association of South Africa, Drakensberg, South Africa, 8-11 Mar 2000

**SMUTS JA, SCHUTTE C-M:** Neurology-lite: Neurological illnesses as depicted in cartoons. Millennium Congress of the Neurological Association of South Africa, Drakensberg, South Africa, 8-11 Mar 2000

**VAN NIEKERK M, BARTEL PR, VAN DER MEYDEN CH:** Cognitive and Electroencephalograph (EEG) evaluation in an HIV-positive and control population. Millennium Congress of the Neurological Association of South Africa, Drakensberg, South Africa, 8-11 Mar 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

**OLCKERS A, VAN DER MERWE A, VAN DER MAAREL SM, FRANTS RR, SCHUTTE C-M:** Segregation of DNA rearrangements at the D4Z4 locus in South African FSHD families. FSHD International Consortium Research Meeting, Philadelphia PA, USA, Oct 2000

**VAN DER MERWE A, SCHUTTE C-M, HONEY EM, OLCKERS A:** Molecular investigation of facioscapulohumeral muscular dystrophy (FSHD) in South African families. Fifth Congress of the World Muscle Society, White River, South Africa, Jun 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**OLCKERS A, MEYERS DA, TAYLOR E, PROSSER DO, VAN DER MERWE A, HAVENGA Y, GERICKE GS, WEBER JL:** A novel malignant hyperthermia locus suggested via linkage screening of the human genome. 50th Annual Meeting of the American Society of Human Genetics, Philadelphia PA, USA, Oct 2000

**SMUTS JA, BARNARD PWA:** Botulinum toxin type A in the treatment of headache syndromes: A clinical report on 69 patients. Headache 2000, United Kingdom, Sep 2000

**VAN DER MERWE A, SCHUTTE C-M, VAN DER MAAREL SM, HONEY EM, FRANTS RR, OLCKERS A:** Molecular analysis of facioscapulohumeral muscular dystrophy (FSHD) in the South African population. 50th Annual Meeting of the American Society of Human Genetics, Philadelphia PA, USA, Oct 2000

### VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**BRITZ M:** Opstel van normale waardes vir ortodrome stimulasie van die oppervlakkige sensoriese tak van N. radialis. (Dr C-M Schutte)

**LEONARD A:** Temporal nerve conduction and Botulinum toxin treatment. (Dr C-M Schutte)

**MAGAZI DS:** Cryptococcal meningitis. (Dr C-M Schutte)

## DEPARTEMENT OBSTETRIE EN GINEKOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof BG Lindeque  
**Tel:** (012) 354 2366/8  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 329 6258  
**E-pos/E-mail:** glindequ@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**DE JONGE ETM:** MMed(OetG)(Pret) MD(Antwerpen) - Medeprof/Snr Spesialis / Ass.Prof/ Snr Specialist  
**DE VRIES MF:** BSc(Farm)(PU vir CHO) MBChB(Stell) MMed(OetG)(Pret) - Snr Lektor/Snr Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Sen Specialist  
**DE WET GH:** BSc(Hons)(Ohio State) MBChB MMed(O et G)(Pret) - Snr Lektor/Snr Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Sen Specialist  
**DREYER G:** MBChB MMed(OetG)(Pret) - Snr Lektor/Snr Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Sen Specialist  
**HOWARTH GR:** MMed(OetG)(Stell) - Medeprof/Eerste Spesialis / Associate Prof/Principal Specialist  
**HUYSER C:** PhD - Adj Dir: Mediese Natuurwetenskaplike / Asst Dir: Medical Scientist  
**LINDEQUE BG:** MBChB(Pret) MMed(OetG) MD(Stell) LAKad GKOG(SA) - Prof/Hoof/Hoofspesialis / Prof/Head/Chief Specialist  
**MACDONALD AP:** MBChB(Cape Town) MMed(O e tG)(Pret) FCOG(SA) MRCOG FRCOG - Snr Lektor/Eerste Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Principal Specialist  
**PATTINSON RC:** BSc MBChB(Witwatersrand) MMed(O et G) MD(Stell) MRCOG FCOG(SA) - Prof/Hoofspesialis / Prof/Chief Specialist  
**RADLOFF E:** MBChB MMed(OetG)(Pret) - Lektor/Spesialis / Lecturer/Specialist  
**VAN PEER CM:** MBChB(Ned) - Mediese Beampte / Medical Officer

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**DR A-M BERGH:** *Centre Universitaire de Recherche des Sciences d'Education et de Psychologie, University of Picardie, Jules Verne, France*

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Endoskopiese chirurgie:

Kliniese navorsing oor tegnieke en metode in ginekologiese endoskopiese chirurgie.

#### Endoscopic surgery:

Clinical research on techniques of gynaecologic and endoscopic surgery.

**DE JONGE ETM, LINDEQUE BG**

#### Obstetrie en ginekologie:

Kliniese navorsing word verrig. Nuwe middels wat toepaslik is, word vir veiligheid en doeltreffendheid geëvalueer. Studies op postmenopousale vroue word gedoen ten opsigte van beëindigtheid en osteoporose.

#### Obstetrics and gynaecology:

Clinical research in obstetrics and gynaecology, including new drugs.

**DE JONGE ETM, DE VRIES MF, DE WET GH, DREYER G, HOWARTH GR, LINDEQUE BG, MACDONALD AP, PATTINSON RC, RADLOFF E**

#### Ginekologiese onkologie:

Navorsing word gedoen oor al die aspekte van kanker van die vroulike genitale traktus. Servikskanker, wat 'n algemene probleem is, geniet besondere aandag, asook die voorlopers daarvan.

#### Gynaecological oncology:

All aspects of cancer of the female genital tract. Cervical cancer, a common problem, receives special attention as with its precursors.

**DE JONGE ETM, DREYER G, LINDEQUE BG**

#### Perinatologie:

Kliniese navorsing oor perinatale asook moederlike morbiditeit en mortaliteit.

#### Perinatology:

Clinical research on perinatal as well as maternal morbidity and mortality.

**HOWARTH GR, MACDONALD AP, PATTINSON RC**

#### Reproduktiewe biologie en infertilititeit:

Navorsingsaspekte van reproduksie by die mens en by proefdiermodelle word gedek. In vitro bevrugting word aangewend by pasiënte met infertiliteitsprobleme en alle aspekte daarvan word nagevors. Navorsing oor sperm- en embriobevriëring en kunsmatige inseminasie word gedoen. Proefdiermodelle word gebruik vir nuwe tegnieke en kwaliteitskontroles. Nuwe behandelingsmetodes word beproef.

#### Reproductive biology and infertility:

Aspects of reproduction of humans and also experimental animals. This includes in vitro fertilisation, sperm freezing, embryo freezing and artificial insemination.

**DE WET GH, HUYSER C, RADLOFF E, VAN PEER CM**

#### Uroginekologie:

Kliniese navorsing.

#### Urogynaecology:

Clinical research.

**DE JONGE ETM, DE WET GH**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**BERGH A-M, KAMPER G:** 2000. Action research in promoting quality in text development: A case study from Unisa. OLISA Review, (5)/Dec/Jan, pp 49-56

**BULL P, MORALES P, HUYSER C, SOCIAS T, CASTELLON EA:** 2000. Expression of GnRH receptor in mouse and rat testicular germ cells. Molecular Human Reproduction, 6(7)/Jul, pp 582-586

**CARPENTER M, GRASSIE J, LINDEQUE BG:** 2000. Surgical management of urinary stress incontinence. *Obstetrics & Gynaecology Forum*, 10/Oct, pp 24-26

**DE JONGE ETM, JEWKES R, LEVIN J, REES H:** 2000. Randomised controlled trial of the efficacy of misoprostol used as a cervical ripening agent prior to termination of pregnancy in the first trimester. *South African Medical Journal*, 90, pp 256-261

**DE JONGE ETM, LINDEQUE BG, BURGER W, NESLAND JM, HOLM R:** 2000. Predicting response to neoadjuvant chemotherapy in patients with cervical carcinoma: Can we do without any longer? *International Journal of Gynecological Cancer*, 10, pp 137-142

**HORWITZ MD, HOWARTH GR:** 2000. Female circumcision - obstetric implications and management. *CME*, 18(7)/Jul, pp 618-621

**HOWARTH GR:** 2000. Obstetric management of patients that have undergone female genital mutilation. *Obstetrics & Gynaecology Forum*, 10/Aug, pp 10-13

**HOWARTH GR:** 2000. When I use a word: Fortuitous; too ambiguous to describe maternal death? *British Medical Journal*, 320, p 968

**JEFFERY BS, MERCER KG:** 2000. Pretoria Pasteurisation: A potential method for the reduction of postnatal mother to child transmission of the Human Immunodeficiency Virus. *Journal of Tropical Pediatrics*, 46/Aug, pp 219-223

**JEFFERY BS, TSUARE M, PISTORIUS LR, MAKIN JD, PATTINSON RC:** 2000. The impact of a pregnancy confirmation clinic on the commencement of antenatal care. *South African Medical Journal*, 90(2)/Feb, pp 153-156

**LINDEQUE BG:** 2000. Algemene kontraseptiewe navrae. *Geneeskunde*, 42/Sep, pp 6-9

**LINDEQUE BG:** 2000. Ginekologiese kanker en die huisarts (1). *Geneeskunde*, 42/Jun, pp 20-23

**LINDEQUE BG:** 2000. Ginekologiese kanker en die huisarts (2). *Geneeskunde*, 42/Jul, pp 10-13

**LINDEQUE BG:** 2000. Ginekologiese probleme by die bejaarde. *Geneeskunde*, 42/Mar, pp 13-17

**LINDEQUE BG:** 2000. Ginekologiese probleme in kinders. *Geneeskunde*, 42/May, pp 35-37

**LINDEQUE BG:** 2000. Hormoonvervangings terapie. *Geneeskunde*, 42/Apr, pp 33-36

**LINDEQUE BG:** 2000. Ovarian cancer risk and treatment for infertility. *Obstetrics & Gynaecology Forum*, /May, p 1

**LINDEQUE BG:** 2000. 'n Benadering tot infertilititeit vir die primêre sorg praktisyn. *Geneeskunde*, 42/Aug, pp 19-22

**MAKIN JD:** 2000. Pulse oximetry and its importance in obstetrics. *Hospital Supplies*, /Mar, pp 3-6

**MOODLEY J, PATTINSON RC, BENNUN M, CRONJE HS, DICHABE M, KAMBARAN SR, MAHLASELA L, MAKUBALO LE, MANGATE HL, MHLANGA RE, MTSETWENE JM, MULUMBA R, NYASULU D, NYATHIKAZI N, SIMELELA N, THERON G, VAN COEVEDEN DE GROOT HA, MAKOPO R, DESAI DK, NAIDOO DP, ROUT P:** 2000. A review of maternal deaths in South Africa during 1998. *South African Medical Journal*, (90), pp 367-373

**MOODLEY J, PATTINSON RC, BENNUN M, CRONJE HS, DICHABE M, KAMBARAN SR, MAHLASELA L, MAKUBALO LE, MANGATE HL, MHLANGA RE, MTSETWENE JM, MULUMBA R, NYATHIKAZI D, SIMELELA N, THERON G, VAN COEVEDEN DE GROOT HA, MAKOPO R, DESAI DK, NAIDOO DP, ROUT C:** 2000. A review of maternal deaths in South Africa during 1998. *SAJOG*, 6(2)/Jun, pp 16-23

**PATTINSON RC:** 2000. A meta-analysis of the use of corticosteroids in pregnancies complicated by preterm premature rupture of membranes. *SAJOG*, 6(2)/Jun, pp 28-31

**PIENAAR JG:** 2000. Putting bed rest to test. *Specialist Medicine*, /Apr, pp 246-250

## HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

**DELPORT SD, PATTINSON RC:** 2000. Syphilis: Prevention, diagnosis and management during pregnancy and in infancy. In: *Congenital and Perinatal Infections*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp 258-275.

## ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**BERGH A-M:** Technical Report: Report of a workshop on the writing of study guides. 2000. For Eastern Cape Technikon

**PATTINSON RC:** Technical Report: Second interim report on confidential enquiries into maternal deaths in South Africa. 2000. For Gauteng Department of Health

**PATTINSON RC:** Technical Report: Saving mothers: Report on confidential enquiries into maternal deaths in South Africa 1998. 2000. For Gauteng Department of Health

**PATTINSON RC:** Technical Report: A survey of perinatal care in South Africa. 2000. For PPIP Workshop, Hammanskraal

**PATTINSON RC, HAY IT, PRINSLOO RV, CHAANE T, VAN DER WALT R, MODISE M:** Technical Report: Saving babies: Perinatal mortality rates. 2000. For Gauteng Department of Health

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

**BERGH AP:** Press contributions to the corporal punishment debate in South Africa since 1994. Eighth Annual Conference of the Southern African Comparative and History of Education Society (SACHES), Windhoek, Namibia, 16-18 Oct 2000

**HOWARTH GR:** Ethics aspects in hypertension in pregnancy. Third Congress of the African Society Organisation Gestasis (ASOG) & 32nd Congress of the Society for the Study of Pathophysiology of Pregnancy, Cape Town, South Africa, 23-25 Oct 2000

**PATTINSON RC:** Audit in obstetrics. Third Congress of the African Society Organisation Gestasis (ASOG) & 32nd Congress of the Society for the Study of Pathophysiology of Pregnancy, Cape Town, South Africa, 23-25 Oct 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

**BERGH A-M:** Introduction to a symposium on a look at principles and purposes of introductory courses on comparative and international education. 44th Conference of the Comparative and International Education Society (CIES), San Antonio TX, USA, 8-12 Mar 2000

**BERGH A-M:** Curriculum 2005: *Tensions entre politiques et pratique. Colloque International - Curriculum et contenus d'enseignement dans un monde en mutation: Permanences et ruptures*, Amiens, France, 12-14 Jan 2000

**BERGH A-M:** The impact of global demands in quality assurance on the local realisation of research projects: A case study from South

Africa. 20th Seminar of the International Society for Teacher Education (ISTE), Annapolis MD, USA, 17-23 Apr 2000

**BERGH A-M, VAN ROOYEN E:** Researching the establishment of kangaroo mother care units: Some reflections on methodological issues. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**CHAANE T, PATTINSON RC, HAY IT, VAN ROOYEN E, MODISE M, PRINSLOO RV:** The perinatal mortality rates and the need for KMC in Gauteng. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**CRONJE H, NYATHIKAZI N, PATTINSON RC:** Maternal mortality related to acute collapse and embolism in South Africa in 1998. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**HAY IT, PATTINSON RC:** A new educational strategy towards improving maternal and neonatal care. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**HAY IT, PATTINSON RC, RICHARDS PA:** A new educational strategy towards improving maternal and neonatal care. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**HOWARTH GR, PISTORIUS LR, JEFFERY BS, PATTINSON RC:** Prospective risk of stillbirth in pregnancy. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**JEFFERY BS, MERCER KG, MOKHONDO KR:** Determination of the effectiveness of inactivation of HIV by Pretoria pasteurisation. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**JEFFERY BS, MOKHONDO R:** Conception, misconceptions and contraception - unwanted pregnancies in Pretoria. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**JEFFERY BS, WEBBER LM, MOKHONDO R:** Pretoria pasteurisation study. 13th International AIDS Conference, Durban, South Africa, 9-14 Jul 2000

**LINDEQUE BG:** Embracing change. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**MANTEL GD:** Does maternal 'near-miss' audit make a difference? Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**MHLANGA RE, MULUMBA R, SIMELELA N, PATTINSON RC:** Maternal mortality related to AIDS and non-pregnancy related sepsis in South Africa in 1998. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**PATTINSON RC, MOODLEY J:** A review of maternal deaths in South Africa during 1998. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**PATTINSON RC, NYASULU D:** Maternal mortality related to early pregnancy loss in South Africa 1998. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH)

Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**ROUT C, PATTINSON RC:** Maternal mortality related to obstetric anaesthetic in South Africa in 1998. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**SMALLWOOD M, HOWARTH GR, PISTORIUS LR, PATTINSON RC:** Colour chart screening for anaemia in pregnancy. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**THERON G, MANGATE HL, PATTINSON RC:** Maternal mortality related to obstetric haemorrhage in South Africa in 1998. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**VAN COEVERDEN DE GROOT HA, MAKOPO R, PATTINSON RC:** Maternal mortality related to pregnancy related sepsis in South Africa in 1998. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**AMANT F, DORFLING CM, DREYER L, VERGOTE I, LINDEQUE BG, JANSEN VAN RENSBURG E:** Microsatellite instability and loss of heterozygosity in uterine sarcomas. Eighth Meeting of the International Gynaecologic Cancer Society, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 22-26 Oct 2000

**DE JONGE ETM, JEWKES R:** Randomised controlled trial of misoprostol as a cervical ripening agent prior to termination of pregnancy in the first trimester. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**DREYER G, JANSEN VAN RENSBURG E, DE LA REY M, AMANT F:** The role of the tumour suppressor gene, PTEN, in uterine sarcomas. Eighth Meeting of the International Gynaecologic Cancer Society, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 22-26 Oct 2000

**GREEFF AW, JEFFERY BS:** Uricult trio as an on-site screening test for bacteriuria in pregnancy. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**HARTMANN CR, PATTINSON RC, COETZEE JD:** The Perinatal Problem Identification Programme (PPIP). Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

**HOWARTH GR, MABALE T, MAKIN JD:** Sartorial elegance: should it be maintained in the training hospital-obstetrician-patient relationship? Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**JEFFERY BS, MERCER KG, MOKHONDO KR:** Determination of the effectiveness of Pretoria Pasteurisation to inactivate HIV in human milk. 13th International AIDS Conference, Durban, South Africa, 9-14 Jul 2000

**JEFFERY BS, WEBBER LM:** Determination of the effectiveness of Pretoria Pasteurisation to inactivate HIV in human milk. 13th International AIDS Conference, Durban, South Africa, 9-14 Jul 2000

**MULLER M, PATTINSON RC:** Changing patterns in perinatal care in Middelburg district. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000



## DEPARTEMENT OOGHEELKUNDE

## DEPARTMENT OF OPHTHALMOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof P Roux  
**Tel:** (012) 354 1782  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 319 2643  
**E-pos/E-mail:** proux@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**GROBBELAAR J:** MBChB (Kol v Gen)Oft(Part 1) GKC(SA) - Kliniese Assistent/Registrateur / Clinical Assistant/Registrar

**MARX JMM:** MBChB(Pret) GKC(SA)(Kol v Gen) Oft(Part 1) - Lektor/Spesialis / Lecturer/Specialist

**ODENDAAL PJL:** MBChB(Stell) GKC(SA)OFT Deel 1 - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar

**ROUX P:** MBChB MPraxMed MMed(Ophth)(Pret) DVG GKC(SA)(Oft) FRC(Ophth)(London) - Prof/Hoof/Hoofspesialis / Prof/Head/Chief Specialist

**VAN DEN BERG JHY:** MBChB(Pret) GKC(SA)(Kol v Gen) Oft(Deel1) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Gloukoom laser terapie:

Bepaling van mees effektiewe laser frekwensie.

#### Glaucoma laser therapy:

Determining of most effective laser frequency.

**ROUX P**

#### Epidemiologie van gloukoom:

Om die prevalensie van die verskillende tipes gloukoom in 'n landelike swart gemeenskap te bepaal.

#### Epidemiology of glaucoma:

To determine the prevalence of the different types of glaucoma in a rural black community.

**ROUX P**

#### Gloukoom chirurgie:

Die studie en vergelyking van effektiwiteit van verskillende metodes van gloukoomchirurgie.

#### Glaucoma surgery:

Comparison and efficiency of methods of surgery for glaucoma.

**ROUX P, VAN DEN BERG JHY, GROBBELAAR J**

#### Retinopatie van prematuriteit:

Om die prevalensie en risiko faktore te bepaal van RVP in swart premature babas.

#### Retinopathy of prematurity:

To determine the prevalence and risk factors of ROP in black premature babies.

**ODENDAAL PJL, ROUX P**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN VAKKUNDIGE TYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**BARTEL PR, ROUX P, VAN NIEKERK M:** 2000. Vitamin A status in relation to electroretinographic and electrooculographic findings in HIV infection. Clinical Neurophysiology, 111, pp 1234-1270

#### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Plakkate / Posters

**BARTEL PR, ROUX P, VAN NIEKERK M:** Vitamin A status in relation to electroretinographic and electro-oculographic findings in HIV-infection. Millennium Congress of the Neurological Association of South Africa, Drakensberg, 8-11 Mar 2000

#### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Plakkate / Posters

**SWANEPOEL JC, ODENDAAL PJL, DELPORT SD:** Incidence of retinopathy of prematurity in black very low birthweight infants. Seventh World International Association for Maternal and Neonatal Health (IAMANEH) Conference, Stellenbosch, South Africa, 1-4 Apr 2000

## DEPARTEMENT OOR-, NEUS- EN KEELHEELKUNDE

## DEPARTMENT OF OTORHINOLARYNGOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof JG Swart  
**Tel:** (012) 354 6151  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 320 1352  
**E-pos/E-mail:** jgswart@icon.co.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**DU PLESSIS DJ:** MBChB(Pret) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar  
**MULDER AAH:** MPraxMed MMed(ORL)(Pret) - Prof/Hoofspesialis /  
Prof/Chief Specialist  
**SWART JG:** MBChB(Pret) MD(Pret) LKC(ONK)(SA) - Prof/Hoofspesialis  
/ Prof/Chief Specialist  
**SWART L:** MBChB - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar  
**VENTER JD:** MBChB - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Endolimfatiese hidrops:

Die rol wat oblitasie van die endolimfatiese sak en -duktus speel in die ontstaan van endolimfatiese hidrops in 'n primate model.

#### Endolymphatic hydrops:

The role of the endolymphatic sac and duct in the development of endolymphatic hydrops in a primate model.

**SWART JG**

#### Kogleêre inplanting

Persone, veral kinders, wat erg gehoorgestrem is en nie baat vind by gehoorapparate nie, ondergaan na seleksie kogleêre inplantings. Die effektiwiteit van hierdie apparaat word ondersoek.

#### Cochlear implantation

Persons, especially children, that are severely hearing impaired and who do not benefit from conventional hearing aids are selected for cochlear implantation. The effectiveness of rehabilitation with this apparatus is studied.

**SWART JG**

#### Subglottiese stenose

Die etiologie en hantering van subglottiese stenose.

#### Subglottic stenosis

The ethiology and management of subglottic stenosis.

**MULDER AAH**

#### Die verband tussen swamme en fungi

'n Studie na die moontlike verband tussen die bestaan van nasale poliepe as gevolg van die teenwoordigheid van swaminfeksies in die paranasale sinusse.

#### The interaction between fungi and nasal polyposes

A study to determine a possible relation in the development of nasal polyposis as a result of the presence of fungal infections in the paranasal sinuses.

**SWART JG, VENTER JD**

#### Larinkskarsinoom - 'n veranderde patroon

In die literatuur blyk daar 'n verandering in die epidemiologie van larinkskarsinoom te wees met die klem op 'n vermindering in die geslagsverhouding en 'n toename onder swart pasiënte. Ons wil die larinkskarsinoom gevalle van twee 5-jaar periodes met mekaar en met die literatuur vergelyk en so moontlike tendense uitwys.

#### Laryngeal carcinoma - a changing pattern

In the literature there is a changing pattern in the epidemiology of laryngeal carcinoma with the emphasis on a reduction in sex ratio and an increase amongst black patients. We want to compare the cases of laryngeal carcinoma at Pretoria for two 5-year periods with each other as well as with the literature to show possible tendencies.

**DU PLESSIS DJ, SWART JG**

#### Autoimmuun binneoor siektes

Etiologiese verband tussen sensorineurale gehoorverlies en autoimmuniteit. Die moontlike rol van imuungebrek in gehoorverlies.

#### Autoimmune inner ear disease

Auto immunity as the cause of sensori-neural hearing loss. The possible role of immunodeficiency in hearing loss.

**SWART JG, SWART L**

### MINI - VERHANDELINGS / MINI - DISSERTATIONS

**HOFMEYR LM:** A comparative study of the effect on induced Vestibular nystagmus. (Prof JG Swart)

## DEPARTEMENT ORTOPEIDIE

## DEPARTMENT OF ORTHOPAEDICS

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof NGJ Maritz  
**Tel:** (012) 354 6528  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 354 6164  
**E-pos/E-mail:** dswart@postillion.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BURGER EL:** MBChB(UOVS) MMed(Orth)(Pret) - Snr Lektor (Deeltyds)  
/ Senior Lecturer (Part time)

**GRÄBE RP:** MMed(ChirOrth)(Pret) - Snr Lektor/Spesialis / Sen  
Lecturer/Specialist

**GROBBELAAR CJ:** MMed(Chir)(Orth) MD(Pret) - Dosent (Deeltyds) /  
Lecturer (Part-time)

**LINDEQUE BGP:** PhD MMed(Orth)(Pret) FCS(SA) DipChir(Florida) -  
Medeprof/Eerste Spesialis / Associate Prof/Principal Specialist

**MARITZ NGJ:** MBChB(Pret) MMed(Orth)(UOVS) FCS(SA) - Professor  
en Hoof / Professor and Head

**POTGIETER D:** MMed(Orth)(Pret) - Snr Lektor/Snr Spesialis / Sen  
Lecturer/Sen Specialist

**RANKIN KC:** FRCSEd(Ortho) - Prof/Hoof/Hoofspesialis /  
Prof/Head/Chief Specialist

**VAN DER WESTHUIZEN J:** - Deeltydse Konsultant / Part-time  
Consultant

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Die langtermyn kliniese resultate van die Pretoria-spesiale  
tumorprostese na massiewe beenreseksies:**

'n Retrospektiewe studie waarby die komplikasies en oorlewing van  
ARD tumorprosteses evalueer word in pasiënte na ledemaat  
tumorreseksies.

**The long-term clinical results of the Pretoria custom-made  
tumour prosthesis after massive bone resections:**

A retrospective study in order to ascertain the complications and  
survival of ARD tumour prosthesis in patients with limb tumour  
resections.

**GROBBELAAR CJ, LINDEQUE BGP**

**Chronos - Ca-oksalaat en beenmurg aspirate**

**Chronos - Ca-oxalate and bone marrow aspirates**

**BURGER EL**

**Die gebruik van bloedoortapping in die Departement Ortopedie,  
Kalafong Hospitaal**

**The use of blood transfusion in the Department of  
Orthopaedics, Kalafong Hospital**

**RANKIN KC**

**Knie artroplastie - 25 jaar ontwikkeling van die SS-knie (ARD)  
met voortdurende aanpassings, veral gedurende 1999**

**Knee arthroplasty - 25 years development of the SS-knee (ARD)  
with continuous changes, especially during 1999**

**GROBBELAAR CJ**

**Die eindplaat in spondilolistese**

**The end plate in spondylolisthesis**

**BURGER EL**

**Anterior nekfusie - Zephir plaatfiksasie**

**Anterior neck fusion - Zephir plate fixation**

**VAN DER WESTHUIZEN J**

**Nuwe metode vir herfiksasie van die kort abduktore in totale  
heupvervangings**

**New method for re-fixation of the short abductors in total hip  
replacements**

**GROBBELAAR CJ**

**Loopvermoë in parapleë**

**Amulation in paraplegics**

**BURGER EL**

**Sement - wysigings van chemiese samestelling en effek op  
fisiologie en meganiese eienskappe**

**GROBBELAAR CJ**

**Allogeniese beenproteïne ryk aan been morfogeniese proteïen**

**Allogenic bone proteins rich in bone morphogenic proteins**

**LINDEQUE BGP**

**Politeen-verbetering d.m.v. gamma-bestraling**

**Polytine enhancement by way of gamma radiation**

**GROBBELAAR CJ**

**Oplosbare materiale en ontwerpe in fraktuur fiksasie:**

Oplosbare penne van poli-L-laktaat word gebruik met behulp van  
spesiale chirurgiese tegnieke om vinger- en toonfrakture te fikseer.

**Resorbable materials and designs in fracture treatment:**

Resorbable devices made of poli-L-lactic acid are used in fracture  
treatment of fingers and toes - a special surgical technique is developed.

**MARITZ NGJ**

**Morbiditeit en mortaliteit na ortopediese prosedures by die**

**Pretoria Akademiese Hospitaal**

**Morbidity and mortality after orthopaedic procedures at the**

**Pretoria Academic Hospital**

**LINDEQUE BGP**

**'n Studie van verskeie metodes van spinale stabilisasie na  
spinale besering**

**The study of various methods of spinal stabilisation after spinal  
injury**

**RANKIN KC**

**Asetabulêre revisie chirurgie, beentransplantaat en**

**metaalversterking**

**Acetabular revision surgery, bone transplantation and metal**

**strengthening**

**GROBBELAAR CJ**

**Neurostim elektroterapie in pynbeheer**  
**Neurostim electrotherapy in pain management**  
**LINDEQUE BGP**

**Ontwikkeling en gevolg van kliniese gebruik van laekoste vleklose staal heupprostese**  
**Development and result of clinical use of a low-cost stainless steel hip prosthesis**  
**GROBBELAAR CJ**

**Evaluasie van vloeistof kruisverbinde menslike allogeen kollageen om vroeë dispersie van gemorsaliseerde allografie te voorkom**  
**Evaluation of liquid cross-linked human allogenic collagen to prevent early dispersion of morselised allograft**  
**LINDEQUE BGP**

**Oplosbare penne vir fraktuur fiksasie in die hand en vir vinger- en toonartrodieses:**  
 Penne van poli-L-laktiese suur word gebruik vir intra-medullêre fraktuur fiksasie asook vir vinger- en toonartrodieses.  
**Bio-degradable pins for fracture fixation in the hand and finger and toe arthrodesis:**  
 Special devices made of poly-L-lactide acid are used to fix intra-medullary fractures of the hand and finger and toe arthrodesis.  
**MARITZ NGJ**

**Diep veneuse trombose - die waarde van Duplex Dopler in die vroeë diagnose en beperking van pulmonale embolisme**  
**Deep venous thrombosis - the value of Duplex Dopler in the early diagnosis and limitation of pulmonal embolism**  
**GROBBELAAR CJ**

**Herontwerp van knie-vervanging-instrumente met verbeterde akkuraatheid en vergemakliking van die tegniek**  
**Redesign of knee replacement instruments with enhanced accuracy and easier technique**  
**GROBBELAAR CJ**

**Skoliose: Nuwe chirurgiese tegnieke**  
**Scoliosis: New surgical techniques**  
**BURGER EL**

**C1, C2 spinaal stabilisasie**  
**Spine C1, C2 stabilization**  
**VAN DER WESTHUIZEN J**

**Heupsonars in babas - 'n vergelyking van ras insidensie van heupdisplasie:**  
 Geen vergelykende studie is ter wêreld uitgevoer wat die insidensie van heupdisplasie in die swart rasse bestudeer of vergelyk met dié in blankes van Europese herkoms nie. Implikasies ten opsigte van primêre gesondheidsorg asook die regverdiging van doelgerigte siftingsprogramme wat die insidensie van laat heupdislokasie, wat behandeling benodig, verminder, sal bestudeer word.  
**Hip sonars in infants - comparison of race incidence of hip dysplasia:**  
 No comparative study has been undertaken in the world as yet where the incidence of developmental hip dysplasia in the black races has been studied and compared to that in the white races from European descent. Implications regarding primary health care

and the justification of screening programmes for DDH to prevent late presentations of hip dislocation will be studied.  
**POTGIETER D**

**Serebrale parese in die voet en enkel**  
**Cerebral palsy in the foot and ankle**  
**GRÄBE RP**

**Been morfogeniese proteïene in oop tibia frakture**  
**Bone morphogenic protein in open tibia fractures**  
**LINDEQUE BGP**

**Occipito atlanto axiale fiksasie**  
**Occipito atlanto axial fixation**  
**VAN DER WESTHUIZEN J**

**Bakteriële weerstand teen antibiotika toegedien tydens ortopediese sepsis**  
**Bacterial resistance to antibiotics administered during orthopaedic sepsis**  
**LINDEQUE BGP**

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

## NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**CAPPAERT GGA, MARITZ NGJ:** 2000. The use of intra-medullary Kirschner wires in orthopaedic surgery. *SA Bone & Joint Surgery*, 10(1)/Mar, pp 21-23  
**GRÄBE RP, OLIVIER CJ, LE ROUX BJM, VAN DEN BERG CC:** 2000. Bunion surgery revisited - the modified chevron procedure. *SA Bone & Joint Surgery*, 10(2)/Mar, pp 16-23  
**MARITZ NGJ:** 2000. Importance of Extensor Carpi Ulnaris (ECU) in the rheumatoid wrist. *SA Bone & Joint Surgery*, 10(2)/Mar, pp 28-30  
**MARITZ NGJ:** 2000. Flexor and extensor tendons in rheumatoid arthritis. *SA Bone & Joint Surgery*, 10(2)/Mar, pp 16-23

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**LINDEQUE BGP (Member of Editorial Board), MARITZ NGJ (Member of Editorial Board), MENNEN U (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *SA Bone & Joint Surgery*, Cannon Medical Media (Pty) Ltd, Johannesburg.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**BURGER EL:** Session Chair. *Arbeitsgemeinschaft für Osteosynthesefragen (AO)* Interactive Spine Course, Johannesburg, South Africa, 2-3 Mar 2000  
**BURGER EL:** Spinal trauma. Medtronic Sofamor-Danek Spine Meeting and Workshop, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 24-26 Jul 2000

**LINDEQUE BGP:** The hip. Annual Congress of the South African Orthopaedic Association, Durban, South Africa, 11-15 Sep 2000  
**RANKIN KC:** Perioperative sepsis. Annual Congress of the South African Orthopaedic Association, Durban, South Africa, 11-15 Sep 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**KOEKEMOER D:** Pelvic injuries. Trauma Congress, Kwa Maritane, South Africa, Mar 2000

### Referate / Papers

**BURGER EL:** Clinical examination of the vertebral column. Instructional Orthopaedic Conference, Pretoria, South Africa, 29 Jan 2000  
**BURGER EL:** Sacrum fractures. Annual Congress of the South African Orthopaedic Association, Durban, South Africa, 11-15 Sep 2000  
**BURGER EL:** Inaccurate diagnosis leading to recurrence of spinal tumours. Annual Congress of the South African Orthopaedic Association, Durban, South Africa, 11-15 Sep 2000  
**COLYN HJS:** Perthes disease - management in Pretoria. SA Paediatric Orthopaedic Society (SAPOS) Millenium Congress, Cape Town, South Africa, 21 Mar 2000  
**COLYN HJS:** Congenital dislocation of the hip - management in the Neonate. SA Paediatric Orthopaedic Society (SAPOS) Millenium Congress, Cape Town, South Africa, 21 Mar 2000  
**COLYN HJS:** Sonography of the paediatric hip. SA Paediatric Orthopaedic Society (SAPOS) Millenium Congress, Cape Town, South Africa, 21 Mar 2000  
**DU PLESSIS DC:** Modular prosthetic knee revision systems. Annual Congress of the South African Orthopaedic Association, Durban, South Africa, 11-15 Sep 2000  
**DU PLESSIS DC:** Making the bone cuts. South African Orthopaedic Association Instructional Course, Cape Town, South Africa, 21-24 Mar 2000  
**DU PLESSIS DC:** Technique of Prox tibial osteotomy: Wedge excision. South African Orthopaedic Association Instructional Course, Cape Town, South Africa, 21-24 Mar 2000  
**GRÄBE RP:** The diplegic cerebral palsy hip. SA Paediatric Orthopaedic Society (SAPOS) Millenium Congress, Cape Town, South Africa, 21 Mar 2000  
**GROBBELAAR CJ, CAPPAERT GGA, WEBER FA, CAKIC JN:** Premature polyethylene wear in total hip replacement. Annual Congress of the South African Orthopaedic Association, Durban, South Africa, 11-15 Sep 2000  
**J VAN NIEUWENHUIZEN DP, MARITZ NGJ:** Retrograde Kirschner wires for humerus neck fractures. Annual Congress of the South African Orthopaedic Association, Durban, South Africa, 11-15 Sep 2000  
**LE ROUX TLB:** Arthritis (OA) thumb Ligament Reconstruction and Tendon Interposition (LRTI) procedure - technique and results. South African Society for Surgery of the Hand (SASSH) Conference, Cape Town, South Africa, 19-20 Mar 2000  
**LINDEQUE BGP:** Multimodel treatment of Ewing Sarcomas: Pretoria 1988-1999. Annual Congress of the South African Orthopaedic Association, Durban, South Africa, 11-15 Sep 2000  
**LINDEQUE BGP:** Functional evaluation following resection of pelvic tumours. Annual Congress of the South African Orthopaedic Association, Durban, South Africa, 11-15 Sep 2000  
**MARITZ NGJ:** Flexor and extensor tendons in Rheumatism and Arthritis (RA). South African Society for Surgery of the Hand (SASSH) Seminar, Cape Town, South Africa, 19-20 Mar 2000  
**MARITZ NGJ:** Anatomical considerations in the treatment of

Carpometacarpal arthritis of the thumb. 31st Annual Congress of the South African Society for Surgery of the Hand (SASSH), Durban, South Africa, 9-10 Sep 2000  
**MARITZ NGJ:** Anatomical considerations in the treatment of Carpometacarpal arthritis of the thumb. Annual Congress of the South African Orthopaedic Association, Durban, South Africa, 11-15 Sep 2000  
**MARITZ NGJ:** Forefoot surgery in reumatoid arthritis. Annual Congress of the South African Orthopaedic Association, Durban, South Africa, 11-15 Sep 2000  
**MENNEN EM, COLYN HJS:** The treatment of selected paediatric diaphyseal femur fractures with flexible intra-medullary nails. Annual Congress of the South African Orthopaedic Association, Durban, South Africa, 11-15 Sep 2000  
**MENNEN U:** Swan neck deformity. South African Society for Surgery of the Hand (SASSH) Seminar, Cape Town, South Africa, 19-20 Mar 2000  
**RANKIN KC:** OS Calcis fractures. Use of Ilizarov frames in long bone fractures and fractures of the femoral neck and shaft. Use of reconstruction nails. Smith & Nephew Trauma Symposium, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 23-26 Jul 2000  
**THERON FDEV, PEACH SA, ACKERMANN C:** The donor site morbidity of sural nerve grafts. Annual Congress of the South African Orthopaedic Association, Durban, South Africa, 11-15 Sep 2000  
**THERON FDEV, SENSKE HE, POTGIETER D:** Step-cut osteotomies for gunstock deformities of the humerus. Annual Congress of the South African Orthopaedic Association, Durban, South Africa, 11-15 Sep 2000  
**VAN DER WESTHUIZEN J:** Lumbale osteotomie indikasies. Medtronic Sofamor-Danek Spine Meeting and Workshop, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 24-26 Jul 2000  
**VAN DER WESTHUIZEN J:** Lumbale osteotomie tegnieke. Medtronic Sofamor-Danek Spine Meeting and Workshop, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 24-26 Jul 2000  
**VAN DER WESTHUIZEN J:** Posterior instrumentasie in die degeneratiewe spina. Medtronic Sofamor-Danek Spine Meeting and Workshop, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 24-26 Jul 2000  
**VAN DER WESTHUIZEN J:** Thoraco lumbar spine fractures - radiology and treatment. Advanced Spine Congress, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1-2 Mar 2000  
**VENTER JA, COLYN HJS:** Valgus osteotomy as a salvage procedure in Perthes' disease. Annual Congress of the South African Orthopaedic Association, Durban, South Africa, 11-15 Sep 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**BURGER EL:** The ABC Travelling Fellowship 2000. Annual Congress of the South African Orthopaedic Association, Durban, South Africa, 11-15 Sep 2000  
**PEACH SA:** Brachial Plexus injuries treated at the Pretoria Academic Hospital. Annual Congress of the South African Orthopaedic Association, Durban, South Africa, 11-15 Sep 2000

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**GROBBELAAR CJ:** Special implants. Sixth British Congress on Revision Surgery, London, United Kingdom, Jun 2000  
**LINDEQUE BGP:** BMP project. Co-Investigators Conference with Genetics Institute, Barcelona, Spain, 11-12 Feb 2000

**LINDEQUE BGP:** Cementless hip prosthesis. International Conference on Cementless Hip Prosthesis, Johannesburg, South Africa, 18 Aug 2000

## Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**GROBBELAAR CJ:** The development of the Pretoria knee over 25 years. Sixth British Congress on Revision Surgery, London, United Kingdom, Jun 2000

**GROBBELAAR CJ:** A long-term comparison between the Pretoria cross-linked improved hip and the Charnley hip. Sixth British Congress on Revision Surgery, London, United Kingdom, Jun 2000

**GROBBELAAR CJ:** A long term follow-up study - Polyethylene wear in total hip and knee replacement. Akademisches Lehrkrankenhaus der Freien Universität, Berlin, Germany, 16 Jun 2000

**KOEKEMOER D:** Percutaneous sacroiliac joint fixation. International Trauma Symposium, Rome, Italy, Nov 2000

**LE ROUX TLB:** Detonator injuries of the hand. Australian Orthopaedic Registrar Society, Perth, Australia, Sep 2000

**LE ROUX TLB:** Brachial Plexus injuries at 1 Military Hospital. Congress of the Australian Orthopaedic Registrar Society, Perth, Australia, Sep 2000

**LE ROUX TLB:** Scaphoid fracture (1138) at 1 Military Hospital. Congress of the Australian Orthopaedic Registrar Society, Perth, Australia, Sep 2000

**LE ROUX TLB:** Compartment syndrome. Congress of the Australian Orthopaedic Registrar Society, Perth, Australia, Sep 2000

**LINDEQUE BGP:** Pelvis and acetabulum: Nurses Congress. AAOA and AO International Advanced Trauma Course, Johannesburg, South Africa, 28 Feb - 4 Mar 2000

**LINDEQUE BGP:** Pelvis and acetabulum: Doctor's course. AAOA and AO International Advanced Trauma Course, Johannesburg, South Africa, 28 Feb - 4 Mar 2000

**RANKIN KC:** The management of late cervical spine fractures and dislocations. Spinal Course, Maputo, Mozambique, 20-24 Mar 2000

**VAN DER WESTHUIZEN J:** Degenerative scoliosis and 3D deformity of the geriatric spine. Big Time Spine, Genève, Switzerland, 18-20 May 2000

**VAN DER WESTHUIZEN J:** Rheumatoid occipito-cervical junction. Big Time Spine, Genève, Switzerland, 18-20 May 2000

**VAN DER WESTHUIZEN J:** Effect of scoliosis treatment of the growing spine. Big Time Spine, Genève, Switzerland, 18-20 May 2000

**VAN DER WESTHUIZEN J:** Spinal balance in scoliosis. Big Time Spine, Genève, Switzerland, 18-20 May 2000

**VAN DER WESTHUIZEN J:** Posterior cervical fixation techniques. Big Time Spine, Genève, Switzerland, 18-20 May 2000

## Referate / Papers

**DE BEER MA:** Has the global shoulder been successful? Congress of the Global Shoulder Society, Austin TX, USA, 22-25 Jun 2000

**DE BEER MA:** Post-operative rehabilitation and functional evaluation. Global FX Launch Meeting, Paris, France, 26 Jan 2000

**DE BEER MA:** Other complications: Fractures. Global FX Launch Meeting, Paris, France, 26 Jan 2000

**DE BEER MA:** The global FX prosthesis. Congress of the Global Shoulder Society, Austin TX, USA, 22-25 Jun 2000

**DE BEER MA:** Ongoing projects: Anchor peg glenoid, metal back glenoid, impaction bone grafting. Congress of the Global Shoulder Society, Austin TX, USA, 22-25 Jun 2000

**DE BEER MA:** Status of publications and research: Osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, fractures, cuff tear arthroplasty, glenoid stability, humeral fixation. Congress of the Global Shoulder Society, Austin TX, USA, 22-25 Jun 2000

**DE BEER MA:** The global shoulder. International Shoulder Arthroplasty Meeting - Past and Future, Paris, France, 24-25 Jun 2000

**DE BEER MA:** The development of the global shoulder. Congress of the Global Shoulder Society, Austin TX, USA, 22-25 Jun 2000

**DE BEER MA:** Hemi or total shoulder arthroplasty for treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. Global FX Launch Meeting, Paris, South Africa, 26 Jan 2000

**DE BEER MA:** New global instruments. Congress of the Global Shoulder Society, Austin TX, USA, 22-25 Jun 2000

**DE BEER MA:** History of the global shoulder prosthesis. Congress of the Global Shoulder Society, Austin TX, USA, 22-25 Jun 2000

**DE BEER MA:** Cuff tear arthroplasty: Long-term results. Global FX Launch Meeting, Paris, France, 26 Jan 2000

**DE BEER MA:** Global shoulder workshop. Global FX Launch Meeting, Paris, France, 26 Jan 2000

**DE BEER MA:** Specific home rehabilitation programme. Global FX Launch Meeting, Paris, France, 26 Jan 2000

**DE BEER MA:** The global advance prosthesis. Congress of the Global Shoulder Society, Austin TX, USA, 22-25 Jun 2000

**GROBBELAAR CJ:** Polyethylene and polyethylene wear. International Arthroplasty Symposium, Incorporating Charnley ERA Meeting, London, United Kingdom, 25-30 Jun 2000

**GROBBELAAR CJ:** Mechanics and materials in total knee replacement. International Arthroplasty Symposium, Incorporating Charnley ERA Meeting, London, United Kingdom, 25-30 Jun 2000

**GROBBELAAR CJ:** A long-term follow-up study - Polyethylene wear in total hip and knee replacement. International Arthroplasty Symposium, Incorporating Charnley ERA Meeting, London, United Kingdom, 25-30 Jun 2000

**MARITZ NGJ:** The use of Bouquet wires in the fixation of radial head and neck fractures. 51st Annual General Meeting and Scientific Conference of the Association of Surgeons of East Africa, Maputo, Mozambique, 4-8 Dec 2000

**MARITZ NGJ:** Treatment of segmental fractures of the proximal humerus with retrograde bouquet wires. 51st Annual General Meeting and Scientific Conference of the Association of Surgeons of East Africa, Maputo, Mozambique, 4-8 Dec 2000

**MARITZ NGJ:** Conservative treatment of proximal phalanx fractures of the hand. 51st Annual General Meeting and Scientific Conference of the Association of Surgeons of East Africa, Maputo, Mozambique, 4-8 Dec 2000

**MARITZ NGJ:** Intra-medullary fixation of metacarpal fractures. 51st Annual General Meeting and Scientific Conference of the Association of Surgeons of East Africa, Maputo, South Africa, 4-8 Dec 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**MARITZ NGJ:** The use of bio-absorbable implants in fractures of the hand. Seventh Congress of the Federation of the European Societies for Surgery of the Hand, Barcelona, Spain, 21-24 Jun 2000

**MARITZ NGJ:** Extensor Carpi Ulnaris - The tibialis posterior of the wrist joint in Rheumatoid Arthritis. Seventh Congress of the Federation of the European Societies for Surgery of the Hand, Barcelona, Spain, 21-24 Jun 2000

## DEPARTEMENT PSIGIATRIE

## DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHIATRY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof JL Roos  
**Tel:** (012) 319 9741  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 319 9617  
**E-pos/E-mail:** avangreu@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**KRÜGER C:** MBChB(Witwatersrand) MMed(Psych)(Pret) MD(Warwick)

- Lektor/Spesialis / Lecturer/Specialist

**LABUSCHAGNE GN:** BA(Hons)(Psych) MA(ClinPsych)(Pret) - Jnr

Lektor/Kliniese Sielkundige / Jun Lecturer/Clinical Psychologist

**PAGE ML:** MMed(Psych)(Pret) DTM & H DPH DGA - Snr Lektor/Eerste

Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Principal Specialist

**PRETORIUS HW:** MSc MMed(Psych) MD(Pret) - Medeprof/Eerste

Spesialis / Associate Prof/Principal Specialist

**ROOS JL:** MBChB MMed(Psych) MD(Pret) HPCSA - Waarnemende Hoof

/ Acting Head

**VAN DER WESTHUIZEN D:** MMed(Psych) MBA(Pret) - Snr

Lektor/Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Specialist

**VAN STADEN CW:** MBChB MMed(Psych)(Pret) FTCL(London)

UJLM(Unisa) MD(Warwick) - Lektor/Spesialis / Lecturer/Specialist

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Nuwe geneesmiddels in die behandeling van psigiatriese toestande:**

Kliniese proewe.

**New drugs for the treatment of psychiatric illnesses:**

Clinical trials.

**KRÜGER C, PAGE ML, PRETORIUS HW, ROOS JL, VAN DER**

**WESTHUIZEN D, VAN STADEN CW**

**Genetika van psigiatriese siektes:**

Genetiese faktore in skisofrenie.

**Genetics of psychiatric illnesses:**

Genetic factors in schizophrenia.

**PRETORIUS HW, ROOS JL**

**Psigiatriese simptomatologie en die fisiologie van psigiatriese simptome:**

Dissosiatiewe simptome word bestudeer in hulle gelyktydige voorkoms saam met ander psigiatriese simptome, soos angs-, psigotiese en depressiewe simptome, en dit word bestudeer in verskeie psigiatriese verstourings en algemene mediese toestande. Verder word fisiologiese korrelate, soos elektro-enkefalografiese, endokriene, en biochemiese korrelate van dissosiatiewe en angs-simptome ondersoek.

**Psychiatric symptomatology and the physiology of psychiatric symptoms:**

Dissociative symptoms are studied in their concurrent presentation with other psychiatric symptoms, such as anxiety, psychotic, and depressive symptoms, and they are studied in various psychiatric disorders and general medical conditions. Furthermore, physiological correlates of dissociative and anxiety symptoms are examined, which include electroencephalometric, endocrine, and biochemical correlates.

**KRÜGER C**

**Linguistieke uitdrukkings van siekte:**

Ervarings wat ten nouste verband hou met siekte en geneesing, en die linguistieke uitdrukking daarvan, word filosofies en empiries

bestudeer in pasiënte wat psigoterapie ondergaan en pasiënte met onder andere skisofrenie. Die teoretiese begronding hiervan kom vanuit filosofiese semantiek en analitiese filosofie.

**Linguistic expressions of illness:**

Experiences that are closely related to illness and recovery, and the linguistic expression of them, are studied philosophically and empirically in patients undergoing psychotherapy and patients suffering from *inter alia* schizophrenia. The theoretical foundation derives from philosophical semantics and analytical philosophy.

**VAN STADEN CW**

**Sosiale en organisatoriese aspekte van psigiatriese dienste**

**Social and organisational aspects of psychiatric services**

**LABUSCHAGNE GN**

**Afrikaner erfenis pasiënte in 'n skisofreen genetiese studie**

**Africaner heritage patients in a schizophrenia genetic study**

**PRETORIUS HW, ROOS JL**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**DU PREEZ RR, SMITH H, STEENKAMP JJ, VAN DER MERWE EM, ROOS**

**JL:** 2000. Psychogenic excoriation: A case study and review of current literature. *Journal of Depression and Anxiety*, 3(2)/May, pp 28-30

**LABUSCHAGNE GN:** 2000. Serial murder: An interactional perspective on serial murder. *Acta Criminologica - Southern African Journal of Criminology*, 13(1)/Jan, pp 23-30

**LABUSCHAGNE GN:** 2000. An empirical evaluation of interactional analysis of serial murder. *Acta Criminologica - Southern African Journal of Criminology*, 13(2)/Feb, pp 22-30

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

**GREY SV, KOK EL, BREDEKAMP PL, BODEMER W:** The Adcock Ingram Mentor Programme (AIM) for first year medical students at the University of Pretoria. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**LABUSCHAGNE GN:** A family therapy training clinic in a psychiatric setting. Eighth International Conference of Marital and Family Therapy, Cape Town, South Africa, 5-8 Apr 2000

**ROOS JL, SOBIN C, PRETORIUS HW, VAN WYK M, BLUNDELL M, KARAYIORGOU M:** *Malades de culture afrikaner dans une étude génétique de la schizophrénie*. World Psychiatric Association International Jubilee Congress, Paris, France, 26-30 Jun 2000

<b>DEPARTEMENT SPORTGENEESKUNDE</b>		<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>DEPARTMENT OF SPORTS MEDICINE</b>		<p><b>Hoof/Head:</b> Prof JH Meiring</p> <p><b>Tel:</b> (012) 319 2233</p> <p><b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 319 2240</p> <p><b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> jmeiring@medic.up.ac.za</p>

**Personeel betrokke by navorsing /  
Personnel involved in research**

**BRIGHTON SW:** MMed(MedPhys) MD(Pret) FFPhysMed(SA) - Honorêre Lektor / Honorary Lecturer

**JANSE VAN RENSBURG DC:** MBChB MSc(Sportgeneeskunde) MMed(MedPhys)(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**MEIRING JH:** MBChB MPraxMed(Pret) LAkad(SA) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

**NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS**

**Sportwetenskappe:**

Verskillende aspekte van Sportgeneeskunde, soos voeding, fisiologie, trauma en praktykvoering word nagevors, beskryf en vergelyk.

**Sport Sciences:**

Various aspects of Sports Medicine for example nutrition, physiology, trauma, practice management are researched, described and compared.

**JANSE VAN RENSBURG DC, MEIRING JH**

**Arthritis:**

Die invloed van oefenprogramme en/of siekte modifiserende geneesmiddels op die verloop van rumatiese siektes.

**Arthritis:**

The influence of exercise programmes and/or disease modifying drugs on the progress of rheumatic diseases.

**BRIGHTON SW, JANSE VAN RENSBURG DC**

**Om te bepaal of Celecoxib 200mg twee keer per dag ten minste dieselfde effektiwiteit het as Ibuprofen 400mg 3 maal per dag:**

Die studie is 'n multi-sentrum, multi nasionale dubbelblind gerandomiseerde studie in pasiënte met graad 1 en 2 enkelverstuïtings. Die primêre doel was om te bepaal of Celecoxib 200mg twee keer per dag ten minste dieselfde effektiwiteit as Ibuprofen 400mg 3 maal per dag het om simptome en tekens van akute enkelverstuïtings te hanteer.

**To determine if Celecoxib 200mg twice daily is at least as effective as Ibuprofen 400mg 3 times daily:**

The study is a multi centre, multi national double blind randomised study in patients with grade 1 and 2 ankle sprains. The primary objective was to determine if Celecoxib 200mg twice daily is at least as effective as Ibuprofen 400mg 3 times daily in the managing of symptoms and signs of acute ankle sprains.

**JANSE VAN RENSBURG DC**

<b>DEPARTEMENT STRALINGSONKOLOGIE</b>		<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>DEPARTMENT OF RADIATION ONCOLOGY</b>		<p><b>Hoof/Head:</b> Dr HHP Westerink</p> <p><b>Tel:</b> (012) 354 1365</p> <p><b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 329 1302</p> <p><b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> hwester@postillion.up.ac.za</p>

**Personeel betrokke by navorsing /  
Personnel involved in research**

**BURGER H:** MSc(MedPhys)(Pret) - Senior Geneeskundige Fisikus / Senior Medical Physicist

**FALZONE N:** BSc(Hons)(Pret) - Dosent / Lecturer

**FRIEDIGER D:** MD(Vienna) MMed(RadT)(Pret) - Snr Lektor/Snr Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Sen Specialist

**HOCEPIED AMLJ:** MD(Brussels) - Kliniese Assistent/Registrateur / Clinical Assistant/Registrar

**JANSE VAN RENSBURG A:** PhD(Pret) - Professor en Direkteur / Professor and Director

**NEL JS:** MBChB(UOVS) MMed(RadT)(Pret) - Prof/Hoofspesialis / Prof/Chief Specialist

**PIO JD:** MBChB - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar

**WESTERINK HHP:** MBChB MMed(Rad)(Pret) - Hoofspesialis / Waarnemende Hoof / Principal Specialist / Acting Head

**NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS**

**Bestraling met of sonder chemoterapie in die behandeling van kanker:**

Standaard arm van bestraling vir kop en nek kankers (hoofsaaklik), maar ook ander siektegebiede, word vergelyk met kombinasie radioterapie en chemoterapie om te probeer vasstel of daar 'n verbetering in lokale kontrole en/of oorlewing bewerkstellig kan word.

**Irradiation with or without chemotherapy for the treatment of cancer:**

Comparison of standard arm irradiation for head and neck cancers



(mostly) but also other areas, with combination radiotherapy and chemotherapy to determine if an improvement in local control and/or survival can be achieved.

**FRIEDIGER D, HOCEPIED AMLJ, PIO JD, WESTERINK HHP**

**Mediese beelding:**

Vertaling van beeldinligting tussen verskillende formate, veral DICOM en TIFF.

**Medical imaging:**

Translation of image information between different formats, such as DICOM and TIFF.

**BURGER H, JANSE VAN RENSBURG A**

**Radiobiologie:**

Die studie van die effek van straling op selle en weefsel.

**Radiobiology:**

The study of the effect of radiation on cells and tissues.

**FALZONE N**

**NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

**Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

**JANSE VAN RENSBURG A:** Gastric cancer. Oncology 2000, Pretoria, 17-19 Mar 2000

<b>DEPARTEMENT UROLOGIE</b>	<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>DEPARTMENT OF UROLOGY</b>	
	<p><b>Hoof/Head:</b> Prof S Reif</p> <p><b>Tel:</b> (012) 354 1513</p> <p><b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 329 5152</p> <p><b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> sreif@medic.up.ac.za</p>

**Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research**

**ANECK-HAHN NH:** NDMicrobiology NDMedTech(Micro Haematology) NHDMedTech(Micro) MTechBiomedicalTech - Navorsers / Researcher

**BORNMAN MS:** MBChB DSc(Fisiologie)(Pret) MD(UOVS) Pr Sci Nat - Buitengewone Professor / Extraordinary Professor

**DE JAGER C:** BSc(Hons) MSc(UOVS) PhD(Pret) ReproTox(Surrey) - Buitengewone Dosent / Extraordinary Lecturer

**DUVENAGE GF:** MBChB(UOVS) MMed(Urol)(Pret) FCS(Urol)(SA) - Konsultant / Consultant

**FOURIE MH:** BSc(Hons)(Stell) MSc(Pret) PhD(Pret) - Buitengewone Dosent / Extraordinary Lecturer

**HAZELHURST CA:** MBChB(Pret) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar

**KIRSTEIN DL:** MBChB(Pret) BSc(Hons)(Farms) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar

**LIGTHELM D:** MBChB(Pret) - Jnr Lektor/Mediese Beampte / Jun Lecturer/Medical Officer

**PRINSLOO SE:** BSc BSc(Hons)(Biochemie)(Pret) - Navorsingsassistent / Research Assistant

**REIF S:** MBChB MMed(Urol)(Pret) FCS(Urol)(SA) - Prof/Hoof/Hoofspesialis / Prof/Head/Chief Specialist

**SCHOEMAN JF:** MBChB - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar

**SMIT PJ:** MBChB(Pret) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar

**STEENKAMP PJ:** MBChB - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar

**TIMMERMAN V:** BSc(Mikrobiologie) BSc(Selbiologie)(Hons) - Navorsingsassistent / Research Assistant

**VAN ASWEGEN CH:** BSc(Agric)(UOVS) MSc(Agric) DSc PhD(Pret) - Snr Navorsingsbeampte / Sen Research Officer

**NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS**

**Prostaatkanker:**

Die invloed van verskeie vetsure en kombinasies van vetsure op (a) proliferasie van menslike prostaatselle, en (b) die binding van androgeen- en estrogeenreseptore.

**Prostate cancer:**

The effects of various fatty acids and combinations of fatty acids on (a) proliferation of human prostatic cells and (b) the binding of androgen and estrogen receptors.

**PRINSLOO SE, VAN ASWEGEN CH**

**Manlike infertiliteit en kontrasepsie:**

Die studie van die fisiologie en biochemie van sperme en die manlike gelagsisteem met toepassing op die patologie van manlike infertiliteit. Navorsing sentreer rondom die diagnose en hantering van manlike infertiliteit, die studie van die invloed van omgewingstoksikante op fertiliteit en die ontwikkeling van kontraseptiewe middels.

**Male infertility and contraception:**

The study of the physiology and biochemistry of sperm and male reproductive organs with application to the pathology of male infertility. The diagnosis and management of male infertility, the determination of the influence of environmental pollutants on fertility, and the development of contraceptive devices.

**ANECK-HAHN NH, BORNMAN MS, DE JAGER C, FOURIE MH**

**Hormoonontwrigters:**

Hormoon ontwrigters is chemikalieë wat inmeng met die funksie van die endokriene sisteem. Tans fokus hierdie veld op die ontwrigting

van die funksie van drie belangrike hormone, nl. estrogeen, androgeen en tiroïedhormone. Ontwrigting van die hormoonstelsel kan plaasvind deur chemikalieë wat hormone naboots en daardeur die normale werking van natuurlike hormone versteur. Dit kan lei tot abnormale fetale ontwikkeling en ontwrigting van die reprodktiewe stelsel in alle lewensstadieë. Aangesien hierdie chemikalieë algemeen in die industrie gebruik word, is daar 'n verskeidenheid bronne van besoedeling en van blootstelling van die mens. Siftingstoetse is dus nodig om chemikalieë, voedsel, water en huishoudelike produkte met hormoonontwrigtingsaktiwiteit uit te wys.

**Endocrine disruptors:**

Endocrine disruptors are chemicals which interfere with endocrine system function. Current research focuses on the disruption of the function of estrogen, androgen and thyroid hormones. Disruption of the hormone system can occur through chemicals that mimic a natural hormone, disrupting the normal function of the natural hormones. This can result in developmental abnormalities of the fetus and impairment of reproductive capabilities at all stages of life. These chemicals are widely used in industry and therefore represent diverse sources of pollution and human exposure. Screening tests are needed to identify chemicals, food and water sources and household products with endocrine disruptive potential.

**ANECK-HAHN NH, BORNMAN MS, DE JAGER C, FOURIE MH, TIMMERMAN V**

**Die verouderende man:**

Die styging in die aantal bejaardes in die populasie noodsaak navorsing oor die bevordering van gesonde veroudering en die voorkoming van mediese ongeskiktheid in bejaardes. Effektiewe bevordering van gesonde veroudering sal die kwaliteit van lewe verhoog. Ingrepe soos hormoonvervangingsterapie mag verligting bring vir sommige van die verswakende siektetoestande wat geassosieer is met manlike veroudering.

**The ageing male:**

The growth in numbers of the aged population necessitates research into the promotion of healthy ageing and the prevention of disability in older people. Effective promotion of healthy ageing will improve quality of life. Interventions such as hormone replacement therapy may alleviate debilitating conditions associated with male ageing.

**BORNMAN MS**

Studie en behandeling van urogenitale siektes en afwykings

Study and treatment of urogenital diseases and anomalies

**DUVENAGE GF, HAZELHURST CA, KIRSTEIN DL, LIGTHELM D, REIF S, SCHOEMAN JF, SMIT PJ, STEENKAMP PJ**

**Neoplasmas:**

Die studie van abnormale vergroeiings, soos kankergewasse.

**Neoplasms:**

The study of abnormal growths, such as tumours.

**PRINSLOO SE, VAN ASWEGEN CH**

**Reprodktiewe toksikologie:**

Die studie van toksiese faktore wat die menslike reprodktiewe stelsel se funksies mag ontwrig.

**Reproductive toxicology:**

The study of toxic factors that might disrupt the human reproductive function.

**DE JAGER C, BORNMAN MS**

**NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**DE JAGER C, BORNMAN MS:** 2000. Die effek van p-nonielfenol, 'n omgewingstoksikant met estrogeniese eienskappe, op manlike fertiliteitspotensiaal. Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie/South African Journal of Science and Technology, 19(60), p 60

**STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

**Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

**BORNMAN MS:** The day-to-day management of Partial Androgen Deficiency (PADAM). 28th Biennial Congress of the Urological Association of South Africa, Durban, South Africa, 19-23 Mar 2000

**BORNMAN MS:** Infertility and cystic fibrosis. Fourth Cystic Fibrosis Congress, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 16-17 May 2000

**BORNMAN MS:** Endocrine disruptors: An overview. Third Scientific Meeting of the South African Semen and Embryo Group (SASEG), Onderstepoort, South Africa, 4 Mar 2000

**DE JAGER C:** Endocrine disruptors and male reproductive health. South African Fertility Conference, Johannesburg, South Africa, 18-19 Mar 2000

**Referate / Papers**

**ANECK-HAHN NH, DE JAGER C, BORNMAN MS:** Quality assurance in an andrology laboratory. Third Scientific Meeting of the South African Semen and Embryo Group (SASEG), Pretoria, South Africa, 4 Mar 2000

**BORNMAN MS, YSSEL CF, ROUX M:** Male infertility: Is Africa different? 28th Biennial Congress of the Urological Association of South Africa, Durban, South Africa, 19-23 Mar 2000

**DE JAGER C:** Chronic exposure of rats to the environmental xenoestrogen, p-nonylphenol. Third Scientific Meeting of the South African Semen and Embryo Group (SASEG), Pretoria, South Africa, 4 Mar 2000

**DE JAGER C, BORNMAN MS:** Endocrine disruptors and male reproductive health: A reason for concern? 28th Biennial Congress of the Urological Association of South Africa, Durban, South Africa, 19-23 Mar 2000

**DE JAGER C, MYBURGH JG, VAN DER BURG B:** Endocrine disruptor chemicals (EDC's) in water samples from Gauteng, Northwest and Mpumalanga Provinces. Third Scientific Meeting of the South African Semen and Embryo Group (SASEG), Pretoria, South Africa, 4 Mar 2000

**FOURIE MH, BORNMAN MS, VILJOEN E:** Epididymal markers in rats exposed to the xenoestrogen p-nonyphenol (p-NP). Third Scientific Meeting of the South African Semen and Embryo Group (SASEG), Pretoria, South Africa, 4 Mar 2000

**FOURIE MH, BORNMAN MS, VILJOEN E:** Biochemical markers of the testis of rats exposed to p-nonyphenol. Third Scientific Meeting of the South African Semen and Embryo Group (SASEG), Pretoria, South Africa, 4 Mar 2000

**REIF S:** The Aging Male. 28th Biennial Congress of the Urological Association of South Africa, Durban, South Africa, 19-23 Mar 2000  
**REIF S:** Urolithiasis. Ninth International Symposium on Urolithiasis, Cape Town, South Africa, 14-17 Feb 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**ANECK-HAHN NH, DE JAGER C, BORNMAN MS:** Reactive oxygen species(ROS), superoxide dismutase(SOD) and total-antioxidant status (TAS) in normozoospermic and oligozoospermic semen samples. 28th Biennial Congress of the Urological Association of South Africa, Durban, South Africa, 19-23 Mar 2000  
**ANECK-HAHN NH, DE JAGER C, BORNMAN MS:** Reactive oxygen species(ROS), superoxide dismutase(SOD) and total-antioxidant status (TAS) in normozoospermic and oligozoospermic semen samples. Third Scientific meeting of the South African Semen and Embryo Group (SASEG), Pretoria, South Africa, 4 Mar 2000  
**ANECK-HAHN NH, DE JAGER C, BORNMAN MS:** The effect of electrostimulation on the generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and lipid peroxidative damage (LPO) in the spermatozoa of the vervet monkey (*Cercopithecus pygerythrus*). 28th Biennial Congress of the Urological Association of South Africa, Durban, South Africa, 19-23 Mar 2000  
**BORNMAN MS, BURGER A, BURGER A, DE JAGER C, LEGLER J, LEMMEN JG, VAN DER BURG B:** A sensitive estrogen inducible reporter gene assay for screening of environmental estrogenic compounds. Third Scientific Meeting of the South African Semen and Embryo Group (SASEG), Pretoria, South Africa, 4 Mar 2000  
**BORNMAN MS, DE JAGER C, VAN DER BURG B, LEGLER J, LEMMEN JG, BURGER A:** A sensitive estrogen inducible reporter gene assay for screening of environmental estrogenic compounds. 28th Biennial Congress of the Urological Association of South Africa, Durban, South Africa, 19-23 Mar 2000  
**BORNMAN MS, ROUX M:** Restaining Papanicolaou stained slides negatively effects sperm morphology. 28th Biennial Congress of the Urological Association of South Africa, Durban, South Africa, 19-23 Mar 2000  
**BORNMAN MS, ROUX M:** Uterotrophic activity of the synthetic pyrethroid insecticide, deltamethrin, in juvenile female mice. Third Scientific Meeting of the South African Semen and Embryo Group (SASEG), Pretoria, South Africa, 4 Mar 2000  
**BORNMAN MS, ROUX M:** Changes in sperm count and Tygerberg morphology of proven fertile fathers attending the Andrology Clinic: 1994-1998. 28th Biennial Congress of the Urological Association of South Africa, Durban, South Africa, 19-23 Mar 2000

**BORNMAN MS, ROUX M:** Restaining Papanicolaou stained slides negatively affects sperm morphology. Third Scientific Meeting of the South African Semen and Embryo Group (SASEG), Pretoria, South Africa, 4 Mar 2000  
**BORNMAN MS, ROUX M:** Changes in sperm count and Tygerberg morphology of proven fertile fathers attending the Andrology Clinic: 1994-1998. Third Scientific Meeting of the South African Semen and Embryo Group (SASEG), Pretoria, South Africa, 4 Mar 2000  
**BORNMAN MS, ROUX M, VERMAAK WJH, REIF S:** Serum testosterone levels in proven fertile, normozoospermic men: A better group for 'normal' values? 28th Biennial Congress of the Urological Association of South Africa, Durban, South Africa, 19-23 Mar 2000  
**BORNMAN MS, YSSEL CF, ROUX M:** Male infertility: Is Africa different? 28th Biennial Congress of the Urological Association of South Africa, Durban, South Africa, 19-23 Mar 2000  
**FOURIE MH, BORNMAN MS, VILJOEN E:** Biochemical markers of the testis of rats exposed to p-nonylphenol. 28th Biennial Congress of the Urological Association of South Africa, Durban, South Africa, 19-23 Mar 2000  
**FOURIE MH, BORNMAN MS, VILJOEN E:** Epididymal markers in rats exposed to the xenoestrogen p-nonylphenol (p-NP). 28th Biennial Congress of the Urological Association of South Africa, Durban, South Africa, 19-23 Mar 2000

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

**GREY SV, KOK EL, BREDEKAMP PL, BODEMER W:** The Adcock Ingram Mentor Programme (AIM) for first year medical students at the University of Pretoria. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

#### Plakkate / Posters

**BORNMAN MS, REIF S:** Serum testosterone levels in proven fertile, normozoospermic men: A better group for 'normal' values? Second World Congress on the Aging Male, Genève, Switzerland, 9-13 Feb 2000  
**DE JAGER C, MYBURG J, VAN DER BURG B, LEMMEN F, BORNMAN MS:** Estrogenic contamination of South African river waters: A pilot study. International Workshop on Hormones and Endocrine Disruptors in Food and Water: Possible Impact on Human Health, Copenhagen, Denmark, 27-30 May 2000

## VAARDIGHEIDS- LABORATORIUM

## SKILLS LABORATORY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

<b>Hoof/Head:</b>	Prof I Treadwell
<b>Tel:</b>	(012) 354 1182
<b>Faks/Fax:</b>	(012) 354 1390
<b>E-pos/E-mail:</b>	itreadwe@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**GROBLER S:** BCur MCur(Psig Verpleging)(Pret) DCur(RAU) - Navorsingsassistent (Deeltyds) / Research Assistant (Part time)  
**TREADWELL I:** MCur(IntAlgVerpl) DCur(Pret) HOD(Unisa) - Hoof: Vaardigheidslaboratorium ( Medeprofessor) / Head: Skills Laboratory (Associate Professor)

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Die impak van 'n nuwe onderwysstrategie op die verwerping van vaardighede in neonatologie

Die nuwe onderwysstrategie behels die ontwikkeling en implementering van 'n interaktiewe multimedia program (CD-ROM) om inligting oor en demonstrasies van vaardighede in neonatologie oor te dra. Studente bestudeer 'n vaardigheid op die CD-ROM en oefen dit dan in simulاسie in die Vaardigheidslaboratorium, onder begeleiding van personeel wat kritiese evaluering verskaf. Die doel van die studie is om studente se perspektiewe oor die nuwe strategie te bepaal en nuwe kurrikulumstudente se vaardighede te vergelyk met die van die tradisionele kurrikulum wat nie gestruktureerde vaardighedsprogramme deurloop nie, maar wel 'n praktiese rotasie in neonatologie.

#### The impact of a new educational strategy on acquiring neonatology skills

The new educational strategy entails the development and implementation of an interactive multimedia program (CD-ROM) to deliver information on and demonstrate neonatology skills. Students study a specific skill on the CD-ROM and then practise in the Skills Laboratory, supported by lecturers who provided critical evaluation. The aim of this study is to assess the students' perspectives on the new strategy and to compare new curriculum students' skills with those of students following the traditional curriculum, who do not follow structured programmes on practical skills.

**GROBLER S, TREADWELL I**

#### Beginsels van stelsel-ingenieurswese toegepas op 'n vaardigheidslaboratorium

Die ontwerp van 'n stelsel moet nie alleen 'n behoefte (vaardigheid in kliniese prosedures) in 'n produk (vaardigheidsonderrig) omskep nie maar moet ook verseker dat dit aangepas is by die verwante fisiese en funksionele vereiste. 'n Goed gekoördineerde en funksionerende sisteem verg die implementering van 'n geïntegreerde lewensiklus-benadering. Ingenieursbeginsels van 'n lewensiklus-sisteem, wat die verkryging- en gebruiksfases insluit, bestaan uit drie lewensiklusse wat gelyktydig en in parallel ontwikkel: 1) Produk lewensiklus, die behoefte aan 'n produk inisieer die konseptuele ontwerp, wat lei tot die produksie en aanwending van die produk. 2) Produksie lewensiklus, om die 'vervaardigings' kapasiteit daar te stel. 3) Onderhoud- en ondersteunings lewensiklus, vir die onderhoud en logistiese ondersteuning. 'n Ontwerp gebaseer op die lewensiklusse voldoen dus aan beide die verwagte spesifieke uitkomst m.a.w. die

vaardigheide (kliënt se behoeftes) en die lewensiklus uitkomst (effektiwiteit en bekostigbaarheid). Die doel van die studie: Om 'n generiese model vir die verkrygings- en gebruiksfases van 'n vaardigheidslaboratorium te ontwikkel wat geskoei is op beginsels van sisteem-ingenieurswese.

#### Systems engineering of a skills laboratory

The design of a system should not only transform a need (competency in clinical skills) into a definite product (skills education) but also ensure the design's compatibility with related physical and functional requirements. A properly co-ordinated and functioning system requires the application of an integrated, life-cycle oriented 'systems' approach. System life-cycle engineering, comprising acquisition and utilisation phases, includes three such life cycles that progress concurrently and in parallel: 1) Product life-cycle, the need for the product initiates the conceptual design, which leads to the production and use of the product. 2) Production life-cycle, for bringing the 'manufacturing' capability into being. 3) Maintenance and logistic support life-cycle, for the 'maintenance' and 'logistic support' activities. A life-cycle focused design for a skills laboratory would therefore be simultaneously responsive to the specific outcomes expected, i.e., skills (customer needs) and life-cycle outcomes (performance, effectiveness and affordability). The aim of the study is to develop a generic model for the acquisition and utilisation phases of a skills laboratory according to systems engineering principles.

**TREADWELL I**

#### Die impak van 'n vaardigheidslaboratorium - 'n kwalitatiewe studie van mediese studente se ervarings

Die onderwysstrategie vir vaardigheidsonderrig behels demonstrasies, interaktiewe multimedia en videos oor relevante vaardighede, gevolg deur begeleide praktiese sessies in simulاسie en opdragte tydens kliniese praktykvoering. Navorsing oor die impak van hierdie strategie oor die studente se vermoë om vaardighede te bemeester is noodsaaklik om te bepaal of die gespesifiseerde uitkomst van die kurrikulum bereik word. Die doel van die studie is om voorgraadse studente se ervarings ten opsigte van bemeestering van vaardighede in 'n vaardigheidslaboratorium, en die impak van die verworwe vaardighede op kliniese praktykvoering na te vors en te beskryf.

#### The impact of a skills laboratory - qualitative study on medical students' experiences

The educational strategy for skills education comprises live demonstrations, interactive multimedia and videos on relevant skills, followed by supervised practical sessions in simulation and assignments during clinical practice. Research on the impact of this strategy on students' ability to master skills is imperative to determine whether the proposed outcomes of the curriculum are met. The aims of this study are to explore and describe the experiences of undergraduate medical students on the acquisition of practical skills in a skills lab setting and the impact the acquisition of these skills had on their clinical practice.

**GROBLER S, TREADWELL I**

**SKOOL VIR GESONDHEIDSORG-  
WETENSKAPPE**  
**SCHOOL FOR HEALTH CARE SCIENCE**

**DEPARTEMENT  
ARBEIDSTERAPIE**  
**DEPARTMENT OF  
OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY**

**Algemene Inligting / General Information**

**Hoof/Head:** Mrs I Shipham  
**Tel:** (012) 354 6040  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 354 6006  
**E-pos/E-mail:** ishipham@postino.up.ac.za

**Personeel betrokke by navorsing /  
Personnel involved in research**

**BUYS TL:** BArb(UOVS) BArb(Hons)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**ENGELBRECHT LH:** NDip(Arb) DTO BArb(Hons)(Pret) - Lektor /  
Lecturer  
**GRAHAM MS:** BArb(Hons)(Pret) MArb(Pret) NDip(Arb) - Lektor /  
Lecturer  
**MOAGI S:** BOccTher(Medunsa) - Jnr Lektor / Jun Lecturer  
**SHIPHAM I:** BA(Unisa) MArb(Pret) NDip(Arb) Dip EdTherVoc(Pret) -  
Departementshoof / Head of Department  
**UYS CJE:** BArb(Pret) BOccTher(Hons)(Medunsa) MAAC(Pret) - Lektor  
/ Lecturer

**NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH  
FIELDS**

**Kommunikasie:**  
Speelgoed om kommunikasie-verwante vaardighede te fasiliteer.  
**Communication:**  
A play package to facilitate communication related skills.  
**UYS CJE**

**Gemeenskapsgebaseerde rehabilitasie**  
**Community based rehabilitation**  
**MOAGI S**

**Toeganklikheid vir persone met gestremdhede**  
**Accessibility for persons with disabilities**  
**ENGELBRECHT LH**

**Beroepsrehabilitasie**  
**Vocational rehabilitation**  
**BUYS TL**

**Opvoeding**  
**Education**  
**SHIPHAM I, UYS CJE, GRAHAM MS, CASTELEIJN JMF**

**Rehabilitasie**  
**Rehabilitation**  
**GRAHAM MS, SHIPHAM I**

**NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH  
OUTPUT**

**NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN  
GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE /  
RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED  
SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**GRAHAM MS:** 2000. Training for the empowerment of caregivers of persons with disabilities in a rural community. South African Journal of Occupational Therapy, 30(3)/Nov, pp 10-14

**ONGEPUBLISEERDE  
NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN  
BELEIDSDOKUMENTE /  
UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS  
AND POLICY DOCUMENTS**

**COMPAAAN P, DU PLESSIS AM, ENGELBRECHT LH:** Technical Report: Buildings surveyed for accessibility. 2000. For University of Pretoria: Planning of Facilities

**STREEKS- EN NASIONALE  
KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL  
AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE  
CONTRIBUTIONS**

**Referate / Papers**

**BUYS TL:** Occupational therapy at work: Practice services and disability equity legislation. Swiss Re Insurance Conference, Cape Town, 7-8 Aug 2000

**BUYS TL:** Practically implementing the requirements of the code of good practice: Disability in your organisation. Disability Code Conference, Midrand, 19 Jul 2000

**BUYS TL:** Learners with special education needs and employment. Conference of the National Council for People with Physical Disabilities in South Africa, Wilderness, 15-17 May 2000

**Plakkate / Posters**

**VAN EEDEN YF, BUYS TL:** Employment equity: A reality for radiography. 15th National Congress of the Society of Radiographers of South Africa, Cape Town, 21-23 Sep 2000

**INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIE-  
BYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL  
CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

## Referate / Papers

**DE WET A, DE WET JM, POTHAS AM:** Using GABEK to establish the relationship between country-of-origin and brand image. Bi-Annual GABEK Conference, Innsbruck, Austria, 28 Sep 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**CASTELEIJN JMF, GRAHAM MS, SHIPHAM I, UYS CJE:** Designing a curriculum for integration: balancing the medical and social paradigms in health. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**BRUYNS A:** A survey of the knowledge and attitudes of nursing personnel working with traumatic brain injured patients, regarding occupational therapy. (Mev MS Graham)

**DREWS U:** Community re-integration of patients with traumatic brain injuries who attended the neuro re-integration programme. (Mev MS Graham)

**VINCIGUERRA V:** The efficiency of 2 soft splint designs in the management of elbow flexor hypertonicity in adults. (Mev MS Graham)

## DEPARTEMENT FISIOTERAPIE

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOTHERAPY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Mev AJ Van Rooijen  
**Tel:** (012) 354 2018  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 354 1226  
**E-pos/E-mail:** tvrooije@medic.up.ac.za

## Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**DIEDERICKS EW:** BPhysT BA(LO)(Hons)(Biokinetika) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)

**EISENBERG M:** BSc(Physio)(Witwatersrand) Nagr Diploma (Ortopediese Manuele Terapie) - Lektor / Lecturer

**EKSTEEN CA:** BSc(Fis)(Stell) MEd PhD(Didaktiek)(Pret) DTO(Unisa) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**GOVENDER CY:** BPhysT - Jnr Dosent / Jun Lecturer

**GROBLER R:** BPhysT - Lektor / Lecturer

**JORDAAN R:** BPhysT MPhysT(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

**KORKIE FE:** BSc(Fisio) - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)

**MARAIS AM:** Dip(Fis)(Pret) DTO(UOVS) MPhysT(Sportgeneeskunde)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

**MOSTERT K:** BSc(Fis)(UOVS) - Lektor / Lecturer

**PAPADOPOULOS M:** MSc(Physio)(Witwatersrand) - Lektor / Lecturer

**SMITH ED:** BA BPhys(Hons) MPhysT Dip(Physio) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**VAN DER SPUY AA:** HOD(Fis)(Pret) Dip(Fis)(UOVS) - Lektor / Lecturer

**VAN ROOIJEN AJ:** BSc(Fis) MSc(Fis) TOD(Fis)(UOVS) - Departementshoof / Head of Department

## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**'n Vergelyking van die drukverligtingeienskappe van 'n nuut-ontwerpte rystoelkussing met twee standaard tipes rystoelkussings:**

'n Ondersoek na 'n koste-effektiewe, maklik-vervaardigbare en operasionele rystoelkussing om in die gemeenskap te gebruik. Om die doeltreffendheid van die SAC-rystoelkussing met betrekking tot die drukking tussen die ischiale tuberositeit en die kussingoppervlak te bepaal, is dit met twee ander standaard rystoelkussings vergelyk.

**A comparison of the pressure relieving properties of a novel wheelchair cushion with two standard types of wheelchair cushions:**

A quest for a cost effective, easy to manufacture and operate, wheelchair cushion to use in the community. To determine the efficacy of the SAC cushion with regards to ischial tuberosity interface pressure relief it was compared with two other standard wheelchair cushions.

**EKSTEEN CA**

**Die prevalensie van sekere risiko faktore van chroniese siektes in 'n plattelandse gemeenskap:**

Dwarsdeursnit epidemiologiese studie oor die voorkoms en verband tussen rook, obesiteit, hipertensie, fisiese onaktiwiteit en onfiksheid by volwassenes tussen negentien en een-en-sestig jaar in 'n plattelandse, agtergeblewe gemeenskap met die oog op 'n behoefte-gebaseerde (fisioterapeutiese) intervensie program.

**The prevalence of certain risk factors of chronic diseases in a rural community:**

A cross-sectional epidemiological study about the prevalence and relation between smoking, obesity, hypertension, and physical inactivity in adults between nineteen and sixty-one years in a rural, disadvantaged community in preparation for a needs-based (physiotherapeutic) intervention programme.

**MOSTERT K**

**'n Koste-effektiewe intervensie insluitend 'n oefenprogram om die kwaliteit van lewe van stedelike, swart, vroulike pasiënte met nie-insulien afhanklike Diabetes Mellitus (NIDDM) te verbeter:**

Om die kennis oor en houding ten opsigte van NIDDM en oefening in 'n steekproef van stedelike swart vrouens in die Mamelodi gemeenskap, naby Pretoria, te bepaal. Om die steekpersone se oefeningskapasiteit en kwaliteit van lewe te bepaal. Om 'n oefenprogram te implementeer en die uitkoms daarvan te meet.

**A cost-effective intervention including an exercise programme to improve the quality of life of urban black female patients with non-insulin-dependent Diabetes Mellitus:**

To assess the knowledge of attitudes towards NIDDM and exercise in a sample of urban black female patients with NIDDM in the Mamelodi Community near Pretoria. To test and assess the sample group's exercise capacity and quality of life. To implement an exercise programme. To measure the outcome of the intervention.

**VAN ROOIJEN AJ**

**Fisioterapie kurrikulum ontwikkeling en implementering:**

Die Fisioterapie kurrikulum aan die Universiteit van Pretoria is herontwerp op grond van die beginsels van die beoefening van Fisioterapie as wetenskap in die praktyk sowel as die vereistes van die verandering in gesondheidsorg in Suid-Afrika en wêreldwyd, en die nuwe tendens in tersiêre onderrig en navorsing. Die projek is tans in die implementeringsfase.

**Physiotherapy curriculum design and implementation:**

The Physiotherapy curriculum at the University of Pretoria has been redesigned, based on the principles of practising Physiotherapy as a science as well as the changes taking place in Health Care in South Africa and globally. The new tendencies in tertiary education have also been incorporated. The project is presently in the implementation phase.

**DIEDERICKS EW, EKSTEEN CA, GOVENDER CY, GROBLER R, JORDAAN R, KORKIE FE, MARAIS AM, MOSTERT K, PAPADOPOULOS M, VAN DER SPUY AA, VAN ROOIJEN AJ**

**Die impak van 'n multi-dissiplinêre bate-gebaseerde benadering tot die vroeë intervensie op die ontwikkeling van vroeggebore babas sowel as die kwaliteit van lewe en die lewensstyl van die gesin/versorger in die Witbank en Hammanskraal gebiede:**

Die positiewe impak van vroeë intervensie op die ontwikkeling van vroeggebore babas is reeds in ontwikkelde lande bewys. In hierdie studie word die resultate van die navorsing in ontwikkelde lande aangepas, uitgebrei deur die insluiting van sosio-ekonomiese en maatskaplike faktore en toegepas op twee ontwikkelende gebiede in die Suid-Afrikaanse konteks. Die navorsingsbenadering is een van aksie-navorsing waarby kapasiteitsbou en gemeenskapsontwikkeling deel uitmaak van die primêre doel.

**The impact of a multi-disciplinary asset-based approach to early intervention on the development of pre-term babies, as well as the quality of life and lifestyle of the family/caregivers in the Witbank and Hammanskraal areas:**

The positive impact of early intervention on the development of pre-term babies has already been proved in developing countries. In this study, the results from research done in developed countries are adapted, expanded by incorporating the socio-economic and social factors and applied in two developing areas in the South African context, whereby capacity building and community development are part of the primary aim.

**EKSTEEN CA, MOSTERT K, SMITH ED**

**Menslike Bewegingswetenskap  
Human Movement Science**

**EISENBERG M, EKSTEEN CA, GOVENDER CY, JORDAAN R, MARAIS AM, PAPADOPOULOS M, VAN ROOIJEN AJ**

**NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**MOLATOLI HM, VAN ROOIJEN AJ, PAPADOPOULOS M:** 2000. The teaching of health care in undergraduate physiotherapy education: A proposal. South African Journal of Physiotherapy, 56(2), pp 23-28

**PAPADOPOULOS M, JORDAAN R:** 2000. A model for evidence-based electrotherapy in an undergraduate curriculum. South African Journal of Physiotherapy, 56(4), pp 31-35

**PAPADOPOULOS M, RHEEDER P:** 2000. How to do a systematic literature review. South African Journal of Physiotherapy, 56(1)/Feb, pp 3-6

**VAN ROOIJEN AJ, VAN DER SPUY AA:** 2000. The role of physiotherapy in a changing health care system. South African Journal of Physiotherapy, 56(2), pp 3-8

**INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

**Referate / Papers**

**JORDAAN R, PAPADOPOULOS M:** The influence of biomechanical forces on growth and development in the adolescent: A literature review. Seventh Scientific Conference of the International Federation of Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapists, Perth, Australia, 6-10 Nov 2000

**Plakkate / Posters**

**EKSTEEN CA:** Fundamental principles in physiotherapy curriculum design. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**MINI - VERHANDELINGS / MINI - DISSERTATIONS**

**HUISAMEN J:** The functional, emotional and social outcomes of total knee replacement patients who received Physiotherapy. (Mev AJ Van Rooijen)

**MOLATOLI HM:** Health Care Ethics: proposal for an undergraduate Physiotherapy programme. (Mev AJ Van Rooijen)

**RANGIAH P:** A comparative study to determine the effectiveness of physiotherapy and a modified Michigan Bite Plate in the treatment of Temporomandibular myofascial dysfunction. (Mev AJ Van Rooijen)

**VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS**

**ALBERTS R:** The influence of abnormal developmental milestones on the prevalence of spinal deformities in adolescents in Middelburg, Mpumalanga. (Mev AJ Van Rooijen)

## AFDELING MENSVOEDING

## DIVISION OF HUMAN NUTRITION

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Me GJ Gericke  
**Tel:** (012) 354 1291  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 329 1351  
**E-pos/E-mail:** ggerik@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**GERICKE GJ:** BSc(Dieetk)(Hons) MDieetk(Pret)

Dip(HospDieetk)(UOVS) Dip(TersOnd)(PU vir CHO) RD(SA) - Snr Lektor en Afdelingshoof / Sen Lecturer and Head of Division

**VIVIERS CM:** BSc(Dieetk)(Hons) Dip(HospDieetk) RD(SA) - Lektor / Lecturer

**WENHOLD FAM:** BSc(Dieetk)(Hons) MDieetk(Pret) Dip(HospDieetk) RD(SA) - Lektor / Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Gemeenskapsvoeding in die Suid-Afrikaanse konteks:

Voedingbehoeftebepaling; ontleding van oorsake; intervensie met verwysing na programbeplanning vir voedingonderrig; voedsel supplementasie; verskeie mikronutriëntbenaderings soos van toepassing op kwesbare groepe.

#### Community nutrition in the South African context:

Assessment of nutritional needs; analysis of causes; intervention in terms of programme planning for nutrition education; food supplementation; as well as various micronutrient approaches relevant to vulnerable groups.

**GERICKE GJ, WENHOLD FAM**

#### Voedinggedrag:

'n Ondersoek na faktore wat voedinggedrag as deel van lewenstyl in diverse populasies beïnvloed, en maniere om gedragsverandering te bewerkstellig en in stand te hou.

#### Nutrition behaviour:

A study of factors that influence nutrition behaviour as part of the lifestyle of diverse populations, as well as ways to accomplish and sustain behavioural change.

**GERICKE GJ, WENHOLD FAM**

#### Terapeutiese voeding:

Toepassing van die voedingwetenskap gemik op optimale voedingsorg van die siek individu.

#### Therapeutic nutrition:

The application of nutrition for the optimal nutritional care of the sick.

**GERICKE GJ, VIVIERS CM**

#### Toegepaste mensvoeding:

Interprasië en toepassing van mensvoeding gemik op optimale voeding van die individu/ gemeenskap.

#### Applied human nutrition:

The interpretation and application of human nutrition aimed at optimal nutrition of the individual/ group.

**GERICKE GJ, VIVIERS CM, WENHOLD FAM**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**GERICKE GJ (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. The South African Journal of Clinical Nutrition, Health and Medical Publishing Group, Pinelands.

### ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**LABADARIOS D, STEYN N, MAUDER E, MACINTYRE U, SWART R, GERICKE GJ, HUSKISSON J, DANNHAUSER A, VORSTER HH, NESAMVUNI AE:** Contract Research: The national food consumption survey (NFCs): Children aged 1-9 years, South Africa, 1999. 2000. For National Department of Health

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

**KRUGER R, GERICKE GJ:** A qualitative methodology to explore feeding practices, knowledge and attitudes on nutrition (Part1). 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, South Africa, 15-18 Aug 2000

**KRUGER R, GERICKE GJ:** A qualitative methodology to explore feeding practices, knowledge and attitudes on nutrition - results (Part 2). 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, South Africa, 15-18 Aug 2000

**LABADARIOS D, KOTSE TJVW, STEYN N, MAUDER E, MACINTYRE U, GERICKE GJ, HUSKISSON J, VORSTER HH, SWART R, DANNHAUSER A, NESAMVUNI AE:** Selected methodological aspects of the National Food Consumption Survey in children aged 1-9 years in South Africa, 1999. 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, South Africa, 15-18 Aug 2000

**MAUDER E, GERICKE GJ, LABADARIOS D, STEYN N, MACINTYRE U, HUSKISSON J, VORSTER HH, SWART R, DANNHAUSER A, NESAMVUNI AE:** Nutrition education: The way forward from the National Food Consumption Survey, 1999. 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, South Africa, 15-18 Aug 2000



**MAUDER E, GERICKE GJ, LABADARIOS D, STEYN N, MACINTYRE U, HUSKISSON J, VORSTER HH, SWART R, DANNHAUSER A,**

**NESAMVUNI AE:** The food procurement and household food and security of children aged 1-9 years in South Africa: National Food Consumption Survey, 1999. 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, South Africa, 15-18 Aug 2000

**NESAMVUNI AE, LABADARIOS D, STEYN N, MAUDER E, MACINTYRE U, GERICKE GJ, HUSKISSON J, VORSTER HH, SWART R,**

**DANNHAUSER A:** The anthropometric status of children aged 1-9 years in South Africa: National Food Consumption Survey, 1999. 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, South Africa, 15-18 Aug 2000

**STEYN N, MACINTYRE U, LABADARIOS D, MAUDER E, SWART R, NESAMVUNI AE, GERICKE GJ, HUSKISSON J, VORSTER HH,**

**DANNHAUSER A:** The food and nutrient intake of children aged 1-9 years in South Africa: National Food Consumption Survey, 1999. 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, South Africa, 15-18 Aug 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**GERICKE GJ, KRUGER R:** Feeding practices of children (aged 0 - 2 years) in a rural area in the North West Province of South Africa. 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, South Africa, 15-18 Aug 2000

**GERICKE GJ, VILJOEN AT:** Factors influencing food habits of men (16 years - 25 years) of the South African population. 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab

to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, South Africa, 15-18 Aug 2000

**GERICKE GJ, VILJOEN AT:** Trends in the food habits of men (16-25 years) of the South African population. 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, South Africa, 15-18 Aug 2000

**KRUGER R, GERICKE GJ:** Food habits of selected Tswana household in Greenside, Hammanskraal. 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, South Africa, 15-18 Aug 2000

**SELZER JE, GERICKE GJ, DELPORT R, VAN DER MERWE AM,**

**UBBINK JB:** Effect of dietary folate on plasma homocysteine concentrations in institutionalised elderly people. 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, South Africa, 15-18 Aug 2000

**VILJOEN A, GERICKE GJ:** Food composition data: The necessity for unique South African dairy data. 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, South Africa, 15-18 Aug 2000

**WENHOLD FAM:** Weight management practices, body size and body shape satisfaction of female university students. 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, South Africa, 15-18 Aug 2000

**WENHOLD FAM, VERMAAK M, STOKES-WALLER J:** Development of a food-based nutrition screening tool (Nuscreen) for South African circumstances. 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, South Africa, 15-18 Aug 2000

<b>DEPARTEMENT RADIOGRAFIESE WETENSKAPPE</b>		<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>DEPARTMENT OF RADIOGRAPHIC SCIENCES</b>		<p><b>Hoof/Head:</b> Me A Hugo</p> <p><b>Tel:</b> (012) 354 1985</p> <p><b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 329 4524</p> <p><b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> avanwyk@medic.up.ac.za</p>

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Plakkate / Posters

**KEKANA RM:** The radiographer and job satisfaction. 15th National Congress of the Society of Radiographers of South Africa, Cape Town, South Africa, 21-23 Sep 2000

**VAN EEDEN YF, BUYS TL:** Employment equity: A reality for radiography. 15th National Congress of the Society of Radiographers of South Africa, Cape Town, South Africa, 21-23 Sep 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

**LIZAMORE N, RICHARDS PA, HUGO A:** Design and development of an outcomes-based curriculum for radiographic anatomy. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**LIZAMORE N, RICHARDS PA, HUGO A:** Radiographic anatomy: An altered course for a country in transition. Lifelong Learning Conference 2000, Rockhampton, Australia, 17-19 Jul 2000

<b>DEPARTEMENT VERPLEEGKUNDE</b>		<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>DEPARTMENT OF NURSING SCIENCE</b>		<p><b>Hoof/Head:</b> Prof NC Van Wyk</p> <p><b>Tel:</b> (012) 354 1791</p> <p><b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 354 1490</p> <p><b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> nvanwyk@medic.up.ac.za</p>

## Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**DE KOCK J:** MCur(Verlosk & Neonatologie)(RAU) - Lektor / Lecturer

**MAELANE ME:** BCur(Hons)(Pret) Dip(VO) Dip(Operating Theatre Nursing Science) Cert(Human resource management)(US) - Lektor / Lecturer

**MEYER SM:** Bcur(I et A) BCur(Hons) - Lektor / Lecturer

**MULAUDZI FM:** BCur(Hons) MCur(Unisa) Dip(GenNursing) Dip(Midwifery) - Lektor / Lecturer

**PEU MD:** BCur(Unisa) BCur(Hons)(Pret) MCur(Unisa) Dip(Verpleegk) Dip(Verlosk) Dip(PrimêreGesondheidsorg) - Lektor / Lecturer

**RICHTER MS:** BVerpl(Alg & Psig)(Stell) BACur(Unisa) BCur(Hons) MCur(Pret) Dip(Verlosk) - Lektor / Lecturer

**ROSSOUW SC:** BCur(I et A) BCur(Hons)(Pret) Dip(Ped Verpl)(Pret) Dip(VO) - Lektor / Lecturer

**SHELLACK G:** BCur(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

**VAN DER WESTHUIZEN SJC:** MSocSc(Verlosk) MEd(UOVS) BArt et Scien(Verplk)(PU vir CHO) DCur(RAU) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**VAN VELDEN CE:** BCur(Hons) MCur(Pret) DVO DVA - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)

**VAN WYK NC:** MSocSc(Gem Verpl) PhD(UOVS) - Professor en Waarnemende Hoof / Professor and Acting Head

## Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**MS D BOHMAN:** Department of Science and Health, University of Karlskrona/Ronneby, Sweden

**PROF S EKMAN:** Department of Science and Health, University of Karlskrona/Ronneby, Sweden

**DR PC LUNDBERG:** Department of Public Health and Caring Sciences, University of Uppsala, Sweden

## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

### Transkulturele verpleegsorg:

Die transkulturele benadering in verpleging.

### Transcultural nursing care:

A transcultural approach in nursing.

**MAELANE ME**

**Bejaarde sorg in transkulturele verband**  
**Cross-cultural nursing focussed on the elderly**  
**VAN WYK NC**

**Integrasie van tegnologie in verpleegonderwys:**

**Hierdie navorsing rus op vier bene:**

1. Die gebruik van rekenaar-sagteware vir onderrig van verpleegkunde-studente;
2. Die gebruik van sagteware deur dosente as steunstrategie in onderrig;
3. Die ontwikkeling van vakspesifieke sagteware deur dosente;
4. Die rede(s) vir stadige integrasie van tegnologie in verpleegonderwys.

Die integrasieproses van inligtingstegnologie in verpleegonderwys sluit ook afstandsonderrig in. Tegnologie impliseer lae en hoë-tegnologie gedurende programme, waar lae tegnologie die volgende behels: papier, telefoon en faks, en hoë-tegnologie elektroniese pos, die *web*, *on-line learning*, en *chatrooms*, en die virtuele kampus. Die integrasie van tegnologie behels dan 'n gelykmatige bekendstelling en toename in toepassing van junior na senior studente, waar kontaktyd stelselmatig verkort word. Die moontlikhede van inligtingstegnologie en sagteware gebruik wat dan uiteindelik deur dosente self ontwikkel kan word met behulp van konsultante.

**Integration of technology in nursing education:**

**This research is based on four pillars:**

1. The use of computer software in the nursing science students' training;
2. The use of computer software by lecturers as support strategy for their teaching;
3. The development of subject specific software by lecturers;
4. The reason(s) for the slow integration of technology in nursing education.

Distance education is included in the integration process of information technology in nursing education, and implies the use of both low and high technology. Low technology includes paper, telephone and facsimile, whereas high technology includes electronic mail, the web, on-line learning, chatrooms, as well as the virtual campus. The integration process of technology is a gradual one, from junior to senior students, where contact time is slowly decreased. The development of information technology and software by lecturers takes place with the assistance of consultants.

**MEYER SM, VAN WYK NC**

**Werkverbetering vir verpleegsters in Suid-Afrikaanse hospitale**  
**Work improvement for nurses in South African hospitals**  
**LUNDBERG PC, VAN WYK NC**

**Perinatale gesondheidsorg:**

Die fokus van hierdie navorsing is op die verbetering van perinatale gesondheidsorg in Suid-Afrika binne 'n verpleegkundige perspektief. Navorsing word tans op twee hoofterreine gedoen, naamlik standarde vir voorgeboortesorg en perinatale onderrig. Daar is reeds generiese standarde vir voorgeboortesorg ontwikkel en word tans op plaaslike vlak verfyn en getoets. Hierdie standarde het nie alleen gehalteversekering ten doel nie, maar bemagtig verpleegkundiges en vroedvroue om voorgeboortesorg te lewer wat relevant en wetenskaplik verantwoordbaar is en aan die gemeenskap se behoeftes voldoen. Voorts stel dit verpleegkundiges in staat om die sorg wat hulle lewer, te evalueer en self te verbeter. Op institusionele vlak verskaf dit riglyne vir evaluering met die oog op akkreditering van gesondheidsdienste. Samewerking met verskeie

gesondheidsdiensowerhede word in die vooruitsig gestel. 'n Eerste projek om die gehalte van voorgeboortesorg te evalueer is reeds afgehandel. Die tweede been van hierdie navorsingsfokus is perinatale onderrig. Standaard vir perinatale onderrig word ontwikkel deur gebruik te maak van die begronde teorie-benadering. Binne hierdie navorsingsveld val die fokus ook op tienserswangerskappe. Tienserswangerskappe is 'n wêreldwye probleem. Pogings om swangerskap in hierdie besondere hoë-risiko groep vroue te voorkom, blyk nie suksesvol te wees nie, waarskynlik omdat dinamika agter hierdie verskynsel uiters kompleks is. Gegewe die wesenlikheid van tienserswangerskappe in Suid-Afrika, behoort die fokus op daadwerklike programme ter gesondheidsbevordering te val. In 'n fenomenologiese studie word die belewenis van tienserswangerskappe tans ondersoek sodat gesondheidsbevordering meer relevant en effektief kan plaasvind. Hierdie navorsing word binne die raamwerk van die Gesondheidsoortuigingsmodel gedoen. 'n Tweede projek het gefokus op die redes waarom tiensers kontrasepsie gestaak het. Die wyse waarop 'n man die vrou wat geboorte skenk bystaan, is 'n belangrike faktor in die gesondheid van die gesin op die langtermyn. Gemeenskappe in Suid-Afrika word dikwels beskryf as in 'n kulturele oorgangsfase. Navorsing oor hoe vaders hulle ondersteuningsrol in hierdie verband sien, kom van eerswêreldkulture en blyk van weinig nut te wees vir die vroedvrou in Suid-Afrika. Fokusgroepe is gebruik om die siening van vaders in 'n plattelandse omgewing te beskryf.

**Perinatal health care:**

The focus of this research is on the improvement of perinatal health in South Africa from a nursing perspective. Research is focusing on two broad areas, namely standards for antenatal care and perinatal education. Generic standards for antenatal care have already been developed and are currently being refined and tested on local level. Not only do these standards aim to improve the quality of antenatal care, but also focus on empowering registered nurses and midwives to render relevant and scientifically sound antenatal care that meets the needs of the community. Furthermore, it enables nurses and midwives to evaluate and improve the care rendered. On institutional level, it serves as a guideline for accreditation of health care services. External collaboration with various institutions is planned. A first project to evaluate the standard of antenatal care has already been completed. The second component in this research field is perinatal education. Standards for perinatal education are currently being developed by using a grounded theory approach. Within this research field the focus also falls on teenage pregnancies; a world-wide problem. Endeavours to reduce the prevalence of this phenomenon do not seem to be successful, most probably because of the complexity thereof. Given the reality of teenage pregnancies in South Africa, the focus should fall on programmes to improve the health of these young women. In a phenomenological study, within the framework of the Health Belief model, the experience of teenage pregnancies is being explored and described so as to ensure more relevant and effective health promotion strategies. A second project focused on reasons why teenagers stopped using contraception. Ways in which men support their partners during childbirth seem to be an important factor in the health of families in the long term. Communities in South Africa are often described as being within a cultural transition phase. Research into how fathers see their support role in this regard stems from a first world background and seems to be of limited value to the midwife in South Africa. Focus groups were used to explore the views of fathers in a rural community regarding their role during childbirth.

**DE KOCK J, MULAUDZI FM, RICHTER MS, VAN DER WESTHUIZEN SJC**

**Houding van gemeenskapsgesondheid verpleegkundiges teenoor die integrasie van tradisionele genesers in primêre gesondheidsorg**

The attitude of community health nurses towards integration of traditional healers in primary health care.

PEU MD

**NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**RICHTER MS:** 2000. Accessibility of adolescent health services. *Curationis*, 23(2)/Jun, pp 76-82

**REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS**

**VAN WYK NC (Editor):** 2000. *Health SA*, Rand Afrikaans University, Johannesburg.

**VAN WYK NC (Editor):** 2000. *Curationis*, Denosa, Pretoria.

**STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

**Referate / Papers**

**MEYER SM:** Telematic education: A solution for nurses in rural areas. Second Nadeosa National Conference, Pretoria, South Africa, 21-22 Aug 2000

**MULAUDZI FM:** Synergy in modern medicine indigenous knowledge system and scientific research: A challenge for the 21st century. Removing the Social, Cultural and Ethnic Barriers in Health Care: Appropriate Practices in the New Millennium, Venda, South Africa, 30 Aug 2000

**PULLEN AE:** Model for enrichment programme for excellence in nursing. Nursing 2000: Providing Direction for the Future in Nursing, Midrand, South Africa, 4-6 Sep 2000

**RICHTER MS:** The use of focus groups in the development of standards for perinatal education. 18th Conference on Priorities in Perinatal Care in Southern Africa, Stellenbosch, South Africa, Mar 2000

**INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

**Referate / Papers**

**DU RAND EA:** Nursing service management in the 21st century health services management. Global Multidisciplinary Health Care into the 21st Century, Pretoria, South Africa, 14-17 Aug 2000

**MAELANE ME:** Cultural health issues in the African perspective: The role of the nurse in the millennium. Fifth Congress for Community-based Primary Health Care in the 21st Century, Keystone CO, USA, 12-17 Jul 2000

**MEYER SM:** Telematic education in nursing education. ED-MEDIA 2000 World Conference on Educational Media, Hypermedia and Telecommunications, Montreal, Canada, 26 Jun - 1 Jul 2000

**MULAUDZI FM:** Moral renaissance in nursing: A challenge for the 21st century. Global Multidisciplinary Health Care into the 21st Century, Pretoria, South Africa, 14-17 Aug 2000

**PEU MD:** Traditional healers in PHC. Global Multidisciplinary Health Care into the 21st Century, Pretoria, South Africa, 14-17 Aug 2000

**PULLEN AE:** A model for enrichment programme for excellence in nursing. Third International Conference of the Global Network of Collaboration Centres for Nursing and Midwifery, Manchester, United Kingdom, 25-28 Jul 2000

**RICHTER MS:** The use of grounded theory approach in the development of standards for perinatal education. Global Multidisciplinary Health Care into the 21st Century, Pretoria, South Africa, 14-17 Aug 2000

**VAN DER WESTHUIZEN SJC:** Evidence-based nursing in South Africa: A critical reflection. Global Multidisciplinary Health Care into the 21st Century, Pretoria, South Africa, 14-17 Aug 2000

**Plakkate / Posters**

**MEYER SM:** Telematic education. Global Multidisciplinary Health Care into the 21st Century, Pretoria, South Africa, 14-17 Aug 2000

<b>SKOOL VIR GESONDHEIDSTELSELS EN OPENBARE GESONDHEID</b>	
<b>SCHOOL FOR HEALTH SYSTEMS AND PUBLIC HEALTH</b>	

<b>DIREKTEUR</b>	<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>DIRECTOR</b>	<b>Direkteur/Director:</b> Prof CB IJsselmuider <b>Tel:</b> (012) 841 3240 <b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 841 3328 <b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> carelm@medic.up.ac.za

**Personeel betrokke by navorsing /  
 Personnel involved in research**

- ANDERSON G:** BSc(Physiotherapy) MSc(Med) SAHPC - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**BEKE AK:** MBChB DTMnH DPH DHSM DOH MMed - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**BUCH E:** MBChB MSc(Med) FFCH(CM)(SA) DTM6H DOM - Professor / Professor  
**IJSSELMUIDEN CB:** MD(Erasmus) DTM&H(Medunsa) DPH(Witwatersrand) MPH(Johns Hopkins) FFCH(SA) – Professor en Direkteur / Professor and Director  
**MAHOMED SI:** MBChB(Medunsa) DTM DOH(Pret) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar  
**PHOHOLE IMM:** BA - Snr Navorsingsassistent / Sen Research Assistant  
**ROBINSON F:** MMed (Community Health) MBChB - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**SMITH FCA:** BSc(Unisa) DVG DBG MMed(Prev Med)(Pret) - Snr Lektor/Snr Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Sen Specialist  
**ZIQUBU-PAGE TT:** BPharm(Unin) MPharm(UNC-CH) MPH FDIS(Harvard) PhD(UDW) - Snr Lektor/Eerste Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Principal Specialist

**NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS**

**Epidemiologiese navorsing:**

Die verspreiding en bepalende faktore van siekte en gesondheid en die evaluasie van die uitwerking van ingrypings op bevolkings, met die fokus op voeding, gesondheidsorgevaluasie en die epidemiologie van chroniese siektes.

**Epidemiological research:**

The distribution and determinants of disease and health, and the evaluation of the effects of interventions in human populations. Focus areas for this Department are nutrition, health service evaluation, and chronic disease epidemiology.

**BEKE AK, BUCH E, DU PLESSIS L, IJSSELMUIDEN CB, ZIQUBU-PAGE TT**

**Kliniese epidemiologie:**

Die studie van optimale besluitneming in kliniese geneeskunde, terwyl die epidemiologiese eienskappe van die pasiënt en sy omgewing in ag geneem word.

**Clinical epidemiology:**

The science and method of studying optimal decisions in clinical

medicine, while taking into account the epidemiological characteristics of the patient and his environment.

**IJSSELMUIDEN CB**

**Bedryfsgesondheidsnavorsing:**

Navorsing in alle aspekte van beroepsgesondheidsepidemiologie, beroepsgesondheidsdienste, toksikologie, beroepsiektes en beserings, voorkoming van beroepsiektes en -beserings, vergoeding en rehabilitasie, beroepsgesondheidsonderrig en -opleiding.

**Occupational health research:**

Research into all aspects of occupational epidemiology, occupational health services, occupational toxicology, occupational diseases and injuries, prevention of occupational diseases and injuries, compensation and rehabilitation, occupational health education and training.

**IJSSELMUIDEN CB, MAHOMED SI, ROBINSON F, SMITH FCA**

**Rehabilitasiebeleidnavorsing:**

Die eenheid het gedurende 1996 sy ontstaan in die Departement Gemeenskapsgesondheid gehad en is beskou as 'n neutrale basis vanwaar multi-dissiplinêre rehabilitasienavorsing en beleidsontwikkeling kon plaasvind. Die beskikbare bronne vir die eenheid bestaan uit sowel 'n deelydse werker, die gesamentlike kundighede van die Departemente Gemeenskapsgesondheid, Fisioterapie en Arbeidsterapie, en enige ander relevante departemente. Tydens die eerste jaar van sy ontstaan was die eenheid betrokke by die aanbieding van kursusse en werksinkels, opnames maak en lewering van konsultasiedienste. Die grootste projek tot dusver is egter die Nasionale Gestremde Opname, wat in vennootskap met 'n verskeidenheid ander sentra en inrigtings onderneem sal word.

**Rehabilitation policy research:**

This unit was started during 1996 in the Department of Community Health as a neutral base from which multi-disciplinary rehabilitation research and the development of policy could be facilitated. The resources available to the unit include, *inter alia*, a part time worker, a corporate body of expertise from the Community Health Department, the Departments of Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy as well as any other relevant departments. Since its first year of existence the unit has been involved in the presenting of courses, conducting of workshops and surveys as well as rendering consultation services. The largest project yet is the National Disability Survey conducted in partnership with a variety of other centres and institutions.

**ANDERSON G, IJSSELMUIDEN CB, PHOHOLE IMM**

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**HOFMAN K, IJSSELMUIDEN CB:** 2000. The global forum for bioethics in research: Report of a meeting. *Journal of Law and Medical Ethics*, 28, pp 174-175

**IJSSELMUIDEN CB:** 2000. Environmental health - for the rich or for all? Round Table discussion: Better to die at 50 from cancer than at 1 from malnutrition? *Bulletin of the World Health Organization*, 78(9), pp 1157-1158

### HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

**BUCH E:** 2000. The health sector strategic framework: A review. In: *South African Health Review 2000*, Health Systems Trust, Durban, pp 53-74.

**CRISP NG:** 2000. Transformation of laboratory services. In: *South African Health Review 2000*, Health Systems Trust, Durban, pp 251-269.

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: BOEKE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: BOOKS

**CRISP NG (Editor):** 2000. *South African Health Review*, Health Systems Trust, Durban.

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**IJSSELMUIDEN CB (Associate Editor):** 2000. *SA Journal of Epidemiology and Infection*, Johannesburg.

### ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**BUCH E:** Technical Report: Igoli 2010: Sector report - health services. 2000. For Greater Johannesburg Metropolitan Council

**HYERA FLM:** Technical Report: Health sector review: Tanzania (strength and weaknesses). 2000. For WHO/Tanzania National Institute for Medical Research

**MCCOY D, BUCH E, PALMER N:** Technical Report: Protecting efficient, comprehensive and integrated primary health care: Principles for inter-governmental contracts/ service agreements. 2000. For Durban Health Systems Trust

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**BEKE AK:** Medical aspects of fitness to drive. Noschon 2000 Conference on Occupational Health and Safety, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 26 May 2000

**CRISP NG:** The role of pathologists in the National Health Laboratory Service (NHLS). 40th Annual Congress of the Federation of South African Associations of Pathology, Warmbaths, South Africa, 2-5 Jul 2000

#### Referate / Papers

**BUCH E:** The development of health service performance indicators for regional managers in Johannesburg. First Annual Conference for the South African Association of Public Management and Administration, Pretoria, South Africa, 20-22 Nov 2000

#### Plakkate / Posters

**HYERA FLM, FOURIE PB, IJSSELMUIDEN CB, LEVIN J:** Efficacy of the South African re-treatment regimen in patients with recurrent pulmonary tuberculosis. 18th Epidemiological Society of Southern Africa Conference, East London, South Africa, 23-26 Feb 2000

**MAHOMED SI:** Baseline study of small industries in the Pretoria West area. 18th Epidemiological Society of Southern Africa Conference, East London, South Africa, 23-26 Feb 2000

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**IJSSELMUIDEN CB:** Community contracting in health research. Second Annual Meeting of the Global Bioethics Forum, Bangkok, Thailand, 14-15 Oct 2000

**SMITH FCA:** Occupational health for health care workers. 26th International Conference on Occupational Health, Singapore, 27 Aug - 1 Sep 2000

**SMITH FCA:** Occupational health and development. 26th International Conference on Occupational Health, Singapore, 27 Aug - 1 Sep 2000

**SMITH FCA:** Education and training in occupational health. 26th International Conference on Occupational Health, Singapore, 27 Aug - 1 Sep 2000

#### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**IJSSELMUIDEN CB:** The Master of Public Health degree at the School of Health Systems and Public Health, University of Pretoria: Should we be only training one type of graduate for Africa? Conference on Public Health Schools Without Walls (PHS WOW), Kerala, India, 8-10 Feb 2000

**SMITH FCA:** A survey of occupational health and safety teaching in technical high schools. 26th International Conference on Occupational Health, Singapore, 27 Aug - 1 Sep 2000

#### Referate / Papers

**GERSHATER DP:** The complexities of involving communities in health personnel education. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**NXUMALO Z, GERSHATER DP, MOKATE R, PROZESKY DR, IJSSELMUIDEN CB:** Evaluation of seven community partnership in health personnel education programme. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**SMITH FCA:** An analysis of needle stick injuries in an academic hospital. 26th International Conference on Occupational Health, Singapore, 27 Aug - 1 Sep 2000

#### Plakkate / Posters

**HAUSLER H, CAMPBELL L, HYERA FLM, KARPAKIS B, NAIDOO P, PRONYK P, SIMELELA N, MATJI R, GODFREY-FAUSSETT P:** Rapid HIV

testing, Tuberculosis (TB) preventative therapy and co-trimoxazole prophylaxis as part of a comprehensive package of care in South African TB/HIV pilot districts. 13th International AIDS Conference, Durban, South Africa, 9-14 Jul 2000

**SEYMORE L, SMITH FCA:** Noise-induced hearing loss and hypertension in steel mill workers. 26th International Conference on Occupational Health, Singapore, 27 Aug - 1 Sep 2000

**ZIQUBU-PAGE TT, MOKATI KD, SIMPSON A:** Factors influencing sexually transmitted diseases and HIV/AIDS clients in South Africa. 13th International AIDS Conference, Durban, South Africa, 9-14 Jul 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**HYERA FLM:** An evaluation of the South African treatment regimen for adult re-treatment patients with pulmonary tuberculosis. (Dr BV Girdler-Brown)

**MALEMA RN:** A study investigating the risk factors leading to teenage pregnancy at Ga-Dikgake village in the Northern Province of South Africa. (Prof CB IJsselmuiden)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**SWIEGERS WRS:** Respiratory health status in relation to occupational exposure in uranium mining and recovery. (Prof CB IJsselmuiden)

## AFDELING GEMEENSKAPSGEBASEERDE ONDERRIG

## DIVISION OF COMMUNITY BASED EDUCATION

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof DR Prozesky  
**Tel:** (012) 354 1147  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 354 1758  
**E-pos/E-mail:** dprozes@postillion.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**GIBSON RA:** MBBCh Dip(Obs)(SA) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**PROZESKY DR:** BSc MBChB(Pret) MCommH PhD(Liverpool) - Medeprofessor en Hoof / Associate Professor and Head

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

Die ontwikkeling van gesindhede in mediese studente in hulle kliniese studiejare:

'n Kwalitatiewe opname deur middel van 'n reeks gevallestudies.

**The development of attitudes in medical students during their clinical years:**

A qualitative survey using a number of case studies.

**GIBSON RA, PROZESKY DR**

Beoordeling van die vlak van gesondheid binne gesondheidsdistrikte, en die doeltreffendheid van hulle gesondheidsdienste:

'n Opname van vier gemeenskappe in die Moretele-distrik in Noordwes Provinsie.

**Evaluation of the level of health in health districts, and the effectiveness of their health services:**

A survey of four communities in the Moretele District of North West Province.

**GIBSON RA, PROZESKY DR**

Die ontwikkeling van besieling onder gesondheidswerkers in afgeleë gesondheidsinstellings in vyf lande in Wes-Afrika:

'n Kwalitatiewe opname deur middel van 'n reeks gevallestudies.

**The nature and development of motivation among health workers in peripheral health care units in five West African countries:**

A qualitative survey using a number of case studies.

**GIBSON RA, PROZESKY DR**

Effektiewiteit van opleiding in gemeenskaps ooggesondheid in ses lande

Effectiveness of training in community eye health in six countries

**PROZESKY DR**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**PROZESKY DR (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Journal of Community Eye Health, International Centre for Eye Health, London.

### ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**PROZESKY DR, BLITZ J, GIBSON RA:** Technical Report: An investigation into the administrative requirements of the African Programme for Onchocerciasis Control. 2000. For World Health Organisation

**RAMSOME-KUTI O, PROZESKY DR, MÜLLER A, HOOGKIN C, TARIMO E, PHILIPPON B, MCFARLAND D:** Contract Research: Report of the mid-term evaluation of the African programme for onchocerciasis control. 2000. For World Health Organisation

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**PROZESKY DR, RAMSOME-KUTI O:** The mid-term evaluation of the African programme for onchocerciasis control. World Health

Organisation (WHO) Conference for Ministers of Health, Yaoundé, Cameroun, 11 Dec 2000

## Referate / Papers

**CAMERON DA, GIBSON RA, PROZESKY DR:** Changes in attitude in medical students during the course of their studies. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**NXUMALO Z, GERSHATER DP, MOKATE R, PROZESKY DR, IJSSELMUIDEN CB:** Evaluation of seven community partnership in health personnel education programme. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

**PROZESKY DR, CAMERON DA, GIBSON RA:** Community-based education: Why, how and so what? Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

## SKOOL VIR PATOLOGIESE WETENSKAPPE

## SCHOOL FOR PATHOLOGY SCIENCES

## DEPARTEMENT ANATOMIESE PATOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY

## Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof L Dreyer  
**Tel:** (012) 319 2614  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 319 2153  
**E-pos/E-mail:** ldreyer@medic.up.ac.za

## Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**ASPELING H:** MBChB(Pret) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar  
**BOTHA R:** MBChB(Pret) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar  
**DAVEL GH:** MBChB MMed(AnatPat)(Medunsa)  
Dip(GeregteGeneesk)(Kol v Gen) - Snr Lektor/Snr Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Sen Specialist  
**DINKEL JE:** MBChB MMed(Path)(Pret) Dip(Narkose)(Kol v Gen) - Snr Lektor/Snr Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Sen Specialist  
**DREYER L:** MBChB MMed(Path) MD(Pret) LAKad(SA) - Prof/Hoof/Hoofspesialis / Prof/Head/Chief Specialist  
**DU PLESSIS JS:** MBChB(Pret) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar  
**SHAW M:** MBChB - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar

## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Nierpatologie, veral glomerulonefritis en niertrauma:**  
Die patologie van niertrauma. Die etologie en patologie van glomerulonefritis.  
**Renal pathology, mostly glomerulonephritis and renal trauma:**  
The pathology of renal trauma. The etology and pathology of glomerulonephritis.  
**DREYER L**

### Genetiese analise van tumore:

Genetiese analise van kolorektale karsinoom en maligne tumore in kinders.

### Genetic analysis of tumours:

Genetic analysis of colorectal carcinomas and malignant tumours in children.

**DREYER L**

### Been- en sagteweefselstumore:

Die diagnostiek, epidemiologie en klinies-patologiese hantering van gevalle met been- of sagteweefselstumore.

### Bone and soft tissue tumours:

The diagnosis, epidemiology and clinico-pathological management of cases with bone or soft tissue tumours.

**ASPELING H, BOTHA R, DAVEL GH, DINKEL JE, DREYER L, DU PLESSIS JS, SHAW M**

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

## NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**JUDD JM:** 2000. Congenital cervical teratoma with pressure deformity of the trachea. Journal of Otolaryngology, 29(3), p 188

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

## Referate / Papers

**BOTHA R, JUDD JM:** Nonossifying fibroma - a clinicopathological and immunohistochemical study of 43 cases using CD 68. 40th Annual Congress of the Federation of South African Associations of Pathology, Warmbaths, South Africa, 2-5 Jul 2000



**IONESCU GO, BARNARD JH, DINKEL JE, DU PLESSIS J:** Dilemma of 'Pseudo Hirschprung disease' in African children: 7 years experience with 20 cases. Biennial Congress of the South African Paediatric Association: Millipaed 2000, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 17-21 May 2000

**VAN HEERDEN WFP, SWART TJP, DREYER L:** Markers for assessment of regional nodal metastases in oral squamous cell carcinoma. 40th Annual Congress of the Federation of South African Associations of Pathology, Warmbaths, South Africa, 2-5 Jul 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES /

## INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Plakkate / Posters

**AMANT F, DORFLING CM, DREYER L, VERGOTE I, LINDEQUE BG, JANSEN VAN RENSBURG E:** Microsatellite instability and loss of heterozygosity in uterine sarcomas. Eighth Meeting of the International Gynaecologic Cancer Society, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 22-26 Oct 2000

**IONESCU GO, KRUGER M, WEDI O, DINKEL JE, DREYER L:** Neonatal soft tissue sarcoma: Presentation of two cases. 32nd Congress of the International Society of Paediatric Oncology, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, 4-7 Oct 2000

## DEPARTEMENT CHEMIESE PATOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof WJH Vermaak  
**Tel:** (012) 319 2114  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 328 3600  
**E-pos/E-mail:** wvermaak@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BESTER MJ:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Pret) PhD(Science)(Witwatersrand) - Navorsingsbeampte / Research Officer  
**BISSBORT SH:** MSc Dr ver Nat(Germany) - Snr Navorsingsbeampte / Sen Research Officer  
**DELPORT R:** BA et Scien(Verpl)(PU vir CHO) BCur(Hons)(IntCare) MSc(Phys) PhD(Pret) - Snr Navorsingsbeampte / Sen Research Officer  
**HURTER P:** MSc DSc(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**UBBINK JB:** MSc(PU vir CHO) DSc(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**VERMAAK WJH:** BSc MMed(Path)(Pret) - Prof/Hoof/Hoofspesialis / Prof/Head/Chief Specialist

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Die voorkoms en rol van LDL-partikelgrootte as die risiko-entiteit vir isgemiese hartsiektes onder Suid-Afrikaners**  
**The prevalence and role of LDL particle size as a risk entity of ischaemic heart disease in South Africans**  
**BESTER MJ, BISSBORT SH, COETZEE PF, MULDER A, PRETORIUS JP, VERMAAK WJH**

**Die rol van metionien-homosisteïen metabolisme in neuraalbuisdefekte**  
**The role of methionine-homocysteine metabolism in neural tube defects**  
**BESTER MJ, BIRKHOLTZ F, COETZEE PF, DELPORT R, UBBINK JB**

**Homosisteïen metabolisme:**  
Homosisteïen as risikofaktor vir vasculêre siektes. Vergelyking van metodes vir meting.  
**Homocysteïen metabolisme:**  
Homocysteïen as risk factor for vascular disease. Method comparison.  
**BESTER MJ, DELPORT R, UBBINK JB, VAN WINGERDEN JJ**

**Die gebruik van Memotherm stents vir aorta iliaca afsluitingsiekte:**  
Tesame met 'n intervensionele radioloog word die gebruik van Memotherm stents vir aorta iliaca afsluitingsiekte ondersoek.

**The use of Memotherm stents for aorta iliac stenoses/occlusions:**  
In collaboration with an interventional radiologist, the use of Memotherm stents for aorta iliac stenoses/occlusions are being investigated.

**VERMAAK WJH**

**Implikasies van HIV positiewe status in kinders met chirurgiese siektes:**

30% van kinders jonger as 3 jaar oud is HIV positief. Vier kategorieë pasiënte wat HIV positief is, is geïdentifiseer. Die projek sal fokus op kategorieë 3 en 4: Chirurgiese siektes waar HIV infeksies geselekteerd is; Chirurgiese siektes aangebring deur HIV infeksie.

**Implications of HIV positive status in children with surgical diseases:**

30% of children less than 3 yrs old are HIV positive. 4 categories of patients which are HIV positive have been identified. The project will focus on categories 3 and 4: Surgical diseases in which HIV infections are selected; Surgical diseases induced by HIV infection.

**IONESCU GO, VERMAAK WJH**

**Die rol en interaksie van Lp(a) en homosisteïen in premature aterosklerose**

**The role and interaction of Lp(a) and homocysteine in premature atherosclerosis**  
**DELPORT R, UBBINK JB**

**Familiële hipercholesterolemie, abnormale homosisteïen metabolisme en vasculêre siekte**

**Familial hypercholesterolemia, abnormal homocysteine metabolism and vascular disease**

**DELPORT R, UBBINK JB**

**Kalsium en magnesium metabolisme**

**Calcium and magnesium metabolism**

**DELPORT R, UBBINK JB**

**Die insidensie van stresfrakture by militêre rekrute, anatomiese distribusie van die letsels en beëindigtheid, en die plasmavlakke van kalsitropiese hormone:**

Die ondersoek van bewerings dat die insidensie en distribusie van stresfrakture by swart en wit mense verskil. Die projek word onderneem om die geldigheid van die bewering na te gaan en indien daar wel 'n rasseverskil is wat betref stresfrakture, 'n verklaring daarvoor te probeer vind.

**An investigation into the incidence of stress fractures in military recruits, anatomical distribution of the lesions and bone density, and the plasma levels of calciotropic hormones:**

It has been said that the incidence and distribution of stress fractures differ in blacks and whites. The project is undertaken to evaluate this claim, and to look for possible explanations if racial differences in respect of stress fractures indeed exist.

**HURTER P, LE ROUX TLB, MEYER BJ, VAN NIEKERK ACM, WESSELS F**

**NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**BASSO LE, UBBINK JB, DELPORT R:** 2000. Erythrocyte magnesium concentration as an index of magnesium status: A perspective from a magnesium supplementation study. *Clinica Chimica Acta*, 291(1)/Jan, pp 1-8

**BASSO LE, UBBINK JB, DELPORT R, SPIES JH, VERMAAK WJH:** 2000. The effect of magnesium supplementation on the fractional intestinal absorption of  $^{45}\text{CaCl}_2$  in women with low erythrocyte magnesium concentrations. *Metabolism - Clinical and Experimental*, 49(8)/Aug, pp 1092-1096

**DELPORT R:** 2000. Hyperhomocyst(e)inemia, related vitamins and dementias. *Journal of Nutrition Health and Aging*, 4(4), pp 195-196

**DELPORT R, RHEEDER P, UBBINK JB, VERMAAK WJH:** 2000. Hyperhomocysteinemia is associated with hypertension and microalbuminuria in diabetes mellitus type 2 black subjects and not with vascular conditions. *Journal of Submicroscopic Cytology and Pathology*, 32, p 410

**DU PLESSIS M, UBBINK JB, VERMAAK WJH:** 2000. Analytical quality of near-patient blood cholesterol and glucose determinations. *Clinical Chemistry*, 46(8)/Aug, pp 1085-1090

**JAMES S, VORSTER HH, VENTER CS, KRUGER HS, NELL TA, VELDMAN FJ, UBBINK JB:** 2000. Nutritional status influences plasma fibrinogen concentration: Evidence from the THUSA survey. *Thrombosis Research*, 98(5)/Jun, pp 383-394

**JOUBERT J, MCLEAN CA, REID CM, DAVEL D, PILLOY W, DELPORT R, STEYN L, WALKER ARP:** 2000. Ischemic heart disease in black South African stroke patients. *Stroke*, 31(6)/Jun, pp 1294-1298

**LAURENS JB, SWINLEY JM, DE CONING JP:** 2000. Gas

chromatographic analysis of trace impurities in chlorine trifluoride. *Journal of Chromatography*, 24(873)/Mar, pp 229-235

**OOSTHUIZEN W, SCHOLTZ CS, VORSTER HH, JERLING JC, VERMAAK WJH:** 2000. Extruded dry beans and serum lipoprotein and plasma haemostatic factors in hyperlipidaemic men. *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 54(5)/May, pp 373-379

**PRETORIUS E, BESTER MJ:** 2000. What every health worker should know: The allergic potential of surgical gloves. *South African Journal of Epidemiology and Infection*, 15(2), pp 43-45

**PRETORIUS E, BESTER MJ:** 2000. Biological system to assess the potential toxicity of surgical gloves. *South African Journal of Science*, 90/Dec, p 540/566

**THIART R, SCHOLTZ CL, VERGOTINE J, HOOGENDIJK CF, DE VILLIERS JN, NISSEN H, BRUSGAARD K, GAFFNEY D, HOFFS MS, VERMAAK WJH, KOTZE MJ:** 2000. Predominance of a 6 bp deletion in exon 2 of the LDL receptor gene in Africans with familial hypercholesterolaemia. *Journal of Medical Genetics*, 37(7)/Jul, pp 514-519

**UBBINK JB:** 2000. Assay methods for the measurement of total homocyst(e)ine in plasma. *Seminars in Thrombosis and Hemostasis*, 26(3), pp 233-241

**UBBINK JB, DELPORT R:** 2000. Homocysteine as atherothrombotic agent: Is the bark worse than the bite? *Nutrition: the International Journal of Applied and Basic Nutritional Sciences*, 16(7-8)/Jul, pp 672-674

**VAN DER GAAG MS, UBBINK JB, SILLANAUKEE P, NIKKARI S, HENDRIKS HF:** 2000. Effect of consumption of red wine, spirits, and beer on serum homocysteine. *Lancet*, 355(9214)/Apr, p 1522

**WALKER ARP, BALLARD R, RAAL FJ, VERMAAK WJH, DELPORT R, SHOR A, BRINK AJ:** 2000. Round-table discussion. Changing concepts of coronary artery disease - Part 1. *Cardiovascular Journal of Southern Africa*, 11/Feb-Mar, pp 32-40

**HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS**

**DELPORT R:** 2000. Fighting deficiencies of other micronutrients, experiences and options for South Africa (electronic format). In: *Micronutrients malabsorption course for Southern Africa*, Division of Human Nutrition and Epidemiology, Wageningen University, Wageningen, .

**UBBINK JB:** 2000. Vitamin B-6. In: *Modern Chromatographic Analysis of the Vitamins*. Chromatographic Science Series, vol 84. 3rd Edition, Revised and Expanded, De Leenheer AP, Lambert W and Nelis H (eds). Marcel Dekker, New York NY, pp 435-478.

**UBBINK JB, DELPORT R:** 2000. Reference ranges for homocysteine concentrations. In: *Homocysteine and Vascular Disease*, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, pp 41-57.

**STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

**Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

**DELPORT R, UBBINK JB, VERMAAK WJH, SEFTEL H, STEYN K, WOLMARANS L:** B-vitamin nutritional status : A South African perspective. 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, South Africa, 15-18 Aug 2000

**UBBINK JB:** Vitamins as protective factors in coronary heart

disease. 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & 6th Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, South Africa, 15-18 Aug 2000

## Referate / Papers

**DELPORT R, RHEEDER P, UBBINK JB, VAN DILLEN K, DE MEIJER M, VERMAAK WJH:** Homocyst(e)ine as risk factor for vascular disease in black subjects with DM Type II. 40th Annual Congress of the Federation of South African Associations of Pathology, Warmbaths, South Africa, 2-5 Jul 2000

**DHATT GS:** Audit findings of medical laboratory accreditation non-conformance in South African. 40th Annual Congress of the Federation of South African Associations of Pathology, Warmbaths, South Africa, 2-5 Jul 2000

**PUM JKW:** A novel test and its automation for the determination of erythrocyte acetylcholinesterase and its application in organophosphate exposure. 40th Annual Congress of the Federation of South African Associations of Pathology, Warmbaths, South Africa, 2-5 Jul 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**BECK ON, PRETORIUS JP, DELPORT R:** Optimal determination of haematocrit as criterion to transfuse. 40th Annual Congress of the Federation of South African Associations of Pathology, Warmbaths, South Africa, 2-5 Jul 2000

**BORNMAN MS, ROUX M, VERMAAK WJH, REIF S:** Serum testosterone levels in proven fertile, normozoospermic men: A

better group for 'normal' values? 28th Biennial Congress of the Urological Association of South Africa, Durban, South Africa, 19-23 Mar 2000

**DU PLESSIS M, UBBINK JB:** The analytical quality of blood cholesterol and glucose determinations in pharmacies. 36th SEMDSA, Sixth LASSA, Fourth DESSA Workshop, Durban, South Africa, 2-7 Apr 2000

**SELZER JE, GERICKE GJ, DELPORT R, VAN DER MERWE AM, UBBINK JB:** Effect of dietary folate on plasma homocysteine concentrations in institutionalised elderly people. 18th Biennial Congress of the Nutrition Society of South Africa & Sixth Biennial Congress of the Association for Dietetics in South Africa: From Lab to Land Nutrition Congress 2000, Durban, South Africa, 15-18 Aug 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Plakkate / Posters

**DELPORT R, RHEEDER P, UBBINK JB, VERMAAK WJH:** Hyperhomocyste(i)nemia is associated with hypertension and micro albuminuria in diabetes mellitus type II black subjects and not with vascular conditions. 11th International Vascular Biology Meeting, Genève, Switzerland, 5-9 Sep 2000

**JOUBERT J, DELPORT R, STEYN L, VERMAAK WJH, REID C, WALKER ARP:** Lipid levels in black South African stroke patients. Fourth International Stroke Congress, Melbourne, Australia, 27-30 Nov 2000

## DEPARTEMENT GENEESKUNDIGE MIKROBIOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof MG Dove  
**Tel:** (012) 319 2251  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 324 4886  
**E-pos/E-mail:** mdove@postillion.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BOTHA ME:** MBChB - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar  
**DOVE MG:** MBChB(Pret) MMed(UOVS) - Eerste Spesialis/ Waarnemende Hoof / Principal Specialist/ Acting Head  
**ELLIOTT E:** MBChB(UOVS) DTH(Pret) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar  
**PITOUT MJ:** MBChB MMed(Path) DTM (Pret) - Lektor/Spesialis / Lecturer/Specialist  
**WELDHAGEN G:** MBChB(Pret) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Antimikrobiële bestandheid/ Hospitaalinfeksie / Aansteeklike siektes:**

Navorsing word veral toegespits op die studie van die meganisme van antibiotika-bestandheid wat spesifiek by kliniese isolate voorkom. Daar word ook ondersoek ingestel op nuwe en opkomende patogene. Ondersoek word ook ingestel op patogene wat die oorsaak van hospitaalinfeksies is.

### Antimicrobial resistance/ Nosocomial infection / Infectious diseases:

Research in the department is mostly concerned with the study of the various mechanisms of antibiotic resistances encountered in clinical isolates. New and emerging pathogens are also investigated for their importance in infections. Pathogens causing nosocomial infections are also investigated.

**BOTHA ME, DOVE MG, ELLIOTT E, GRABOW WOK, PITOUT MJ, TAYLOR MB, WEBBER LM, WELDHAGEN G**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**MEDLEN CE, VAN STRATEN A, DEKKER J:** 2000. An *in vitro*

investigation of the antimicrobial activity of oxifulvic acid. Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy, 46, pp 853-854

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

## DEPARTEMENT GENEESKUNDIGE VIROLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF MEDICAL VIROLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof WOK Grabow  
**Tel:** (012) 319 2351  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 325 5550  
**E-pos/E-mail:** wgrabow@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**GRABOW WOK:** BSc BSc(Agric)(Hons) MSc DSc(Pret) MedSci -  
Prof/Hoof/Hoofspesialis / Prof/Head/Chief Specialist

**TAYLOR MB:** BSc BSc(Hons) MSc(Rhodes) DSc(Pret) SciNat MedSci -  
Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**WEBBER LM:** MBChB(Pret) MMed(Path)(Virol) DTH - Snr Lektor/Snr  
Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Sen Specialist

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Enteriese virusse:

Navorsing fokus op enteriese virusse, veral gastroënteritis-, hepatitis- en polio-virusse. Tegnieke vir die bepaling van hierdie virusse word ontwikkel, en beheer van die verspreiding van virusse deur water en voedsel word ondersoek. Hierdie virusse is 'n belangrike oorsaak van morbiditeit en mortaliteit, veral in ontwikkelende gemeenskappe.

#### Enteric viruses:

Research focusses on enteric viruses, notably gastroenteritis, hepatitis and polio viruses. Techniques for the detection of these viruses are developed, and control of virus transmission by water and food is investigated. These viruses are a major cause of morbidity and mortality, particularly in developing communities.

**GRABOW WOK, TAYLOR MB, WEBBER LM**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**WEBBER LM:** 2000. Viral hepatitis. Health and Hygiene, 11, pp 10-12

**WEBBER LM:** 2000. Bloodborne viruses and occupational exposure in the dental setting. South African Dental Journal (Formerly: Journal of the Dental Association of SA), 55(9), p 494

### Referate / Papers

**BOTHA ME, VIVIER JC, WEBBER LM, GRABOW WOK:** Enteroviral infections: How many cases are we missing? 40th Annual Congress of the Federation of South African Associations of Pathology, Warmbaths, South Africa, 2-5 Jul 2000

### VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**POOE MJ:** Evaluation of a radiometrically determined regrowth model for the study of antituberculosis drugs. (Prof MG Dove)

**WEBBER LM, RICHARDS PA, GREY SV:** 2000. HIV prophylaxis: Are South African health-care students being neglected? South African Journal of Science, 96(6), pp 295-296

**WEBBER LM, SWANEVELDER C, GRABOW WOK, FOURIE B:** 2000. Evaluation of a rapid test for HIV antibodies in saliva and blood. South African Medical Journal, 90(10), pp 1004-1007

**WEBBER LM, TAYLOR MB:** 2000. Prevention and prophylaxis for certain viral infections. South African Journal of Epidemiology and Infection, 15(3), pp 80-83

### ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGS- VERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**CLAY CG, UYS M, GRABOW WOK:** Contract Research: Molecular characterisation of F-RNA coliphages in South African water sources. 2000. For: SA Water Research Commission

**EHLERS MM, PAVLOV D, DE WET CME, GRABOW WOK:** Contract Research: Determination of cytotoxicity and invasiveness of heterotrophic plate count bacteria isolated from drinking water. 2000. For: Rand Water

**GRABOW WOK:** Contract Research: Research on waterborne transmission of human and animal rotaviruses. 2000. For: Volkswagen Foundation

**GRABOW WOK, TAYLOR MB, EHLERS MM:** Technical Report: Evaluation of the virological quality of drinking water supplies and assessment of the risk of infection constituted by viruses in drinking water. 2000. For: Rand Water

**GRABOW WOK, TAYLOR MB, EHLERS MM, VIVIER JC, VAN ZYL WB:** Contract Research: Assessment of the risk of infection associated with viruses in South African drinking water supplies. 2000. For: SA Water Research Commission

**GRABOW WOK, TAYLOR MB, VIVIER JC, POTGIETER N:** Contract Research: Research on the health impact of waterborne viruses and methods of control in high risk communities. 2000. For: SA Water Research Commission

**VENTER SN, TAYLOR MB, GRABOW WOK, RILEY K:** Contract Research: The occurrence of emerging viral, bacterial and parasitic pathogens in source and treated water in South Africa. 2000. For: SA Water Research Commission

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

- BOTHA ME, VIVIER JC, WEBBER LM, GRABOW WOK:** Enteroviral infections: How many cases are we missing? 40th Annual Congress of the Federation of South African Associations of Pathology, Warmbaths, South Africa, 2-5 Jul 2000
- MOLOTO MJ, BURNETT R, WEBBER LM, MPHAPHELE MJ:** Naturally occurring HBV surface gene variants from serologically negative HBV infections and HbsAg carriers. 40th Annual Congress of the Federation of South African Associations of Pathology, Warmbaths, South Africa, 2-5 Jul 2000
- WEBBER LM: HIV:** New concepts. Dermatology Congress, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 30 Mar - 2 Apr 2000
- WEBBER LM: HIV:** New developments and current concepts. Congress of the South African Society of Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgeons, Magaliesburg, South Africa, 4-6 Jun 2000
- WEBBER LM, DU PLESSIS R:** Bloodborne viruses in forensic medical practice: A sharp rise in HIV seroprevalence. 40th Annual Congress of the Federation of South African Associations of Pathology, Warmbaths, South Africa, 2-5 Jul 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

- GRABOW WOK, TAYLOR MB, DE VILLIERS JC:** New methods for the detection of viruses call for review of drinking water quality guidelines. First Congress of the International Water Association (IWA2000), Paris, France, 3-7 Jul 2000
- GRIESEL M, JAGALS P, GRABOW WOK:** Infection risk for riparian users of water from a catchment drain receiving treated waste water and polluted urban discharges. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, South Africa, 28 May - 1 Jun 2000
- JEFFERY BS, WEBBER LM, MOKHONDO R:** Pretoria pasteurisation study. 13th International AIDS Conference, Durban, South Africa, 9-14 Jul 2000
- POTGIETER N, VREY MA, GRABOW WOK:** The quality of water supply, handling and usage in Venda, South Africa. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, South Africa, 28 May - 1 Jun 2000
- VAN HEERDEN J, EHLERS MM, CLOETE TE:** Biology for the determination of microbial diversity in activated sludge systems. First Congress of the International Water Association (IWA2000), Paris, France, 3-7 Jul 2000

- VIVIER JC, CLAY CG, GRABOW WOK:** Detection and molecular typing of enteroviruses in water sources. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, South Africa, 25 May - 1 Jun 2000
- WEBBER LM, TAYLOR MB, BROODRYK F, RICHARDS PA:** HIV in South Africa: Occupational risk considerations for health care students. Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

- GRIESEL M, JAGALS P, GRABOW WOK:** Infection risk for riparian users of water receiving treated wastewater and other urban discharges. First Congress of the International Water Association (IWA2000), Paris, France, 3-7 Jul 2000
- JAGALS P, GRABOW WOK, GRIESEL M, JAGALS C:** Evaluation of various selective media for membrane filtration as well as miniaturised liquid Most Probable Number methods for detection of indicator organisms in faecally polluted water. First Congress of the International Water Association (IWA2000), Paris, France, 3-7 Jul 2000
- JEFFERY BS, WEBBER LM:** Determination of the effectiveness of Pretoria Pasteurisation to inactivate HIV in human milk. 13th International AIDS Conference, Durban, South Africa, 9-14 Jul 2000
- MÜLLER E, CLAY CG, GRABOW WOK:** Improvement of the immunomagnetic separation method to detect Escherichia coli 0157:H7 in sewage and environmental waters. First Congress of the International Water Association (IWA2000), Paris, France, 3-7 Jul 2000
- MÜLLER E, CLAY CG, GRABOW WOK:** Detection and isolation of Escherichia coli 0157:H7 from sewage and environmental waters using immunomagnetic separation. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, South Africa, 28 May - 1 Jun 2000
- POTGIETER N, VREY MA, STEELE AD, MASHAU FMG, GRABOW WOK:** Incidence of rota viral infections in relation to the quality of drinking water in a rural area of South Africa. First Congress of the International Water Association (IWA2000), Paris, France, 3-7 Jul 2000
- TAYLOR MB, COX N, VREY MA, GRABOW WOK:** Detection of hepatitis A and astroviruses in river and dam water. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, South Africa, 28 May - 1 Jun 2000
- VAN WYK JE, STEYNBERG MC, VAN ZYL GU, GRABOW WOK:** An epidemiological study of water-borne pathogens amongst the participants in the Iron Man Competition March 1999. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, South Africa, 28 May - 1 Jun 2000
- VIVIER JC, CLAY CG, GRABOW WOK:** Detection and rapid differentiation of human enteroviruses in water sources by restriction enzyme analysis. First Congress of the International Water Association (IWA2000), Paris, France, 3-7 Jul 2000
- WEBBER LM, RICHARDS PDG, GRABOW WOK, TAYLOR MB:** Basic medical virology practical sessions: Does the student really benefit? Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa, 1-3 Mar 2000

## DEPARTEMENT GEREGTELIKE GENEESKUNDE

## DEPARTMENT OF FORENSIC MEDICINE

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof G Saayman  
**Tel:** (012) 319 2160  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 323 0921  
**E-pos/E-mail:** gsaayman@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**DU PLESSIS R:** MBChB MMed(MedForens)(Pret) - Snr Lektor/Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Specialist

**ROSSOUW SH:** MBChB MMed(MedForens)(Pret) - Snr Lektor/Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Specialist

**SAAYMAN G:** MBChB MMed(MedForens)(Pret) - Prof/Hoof/Hoofspesialis / Prof/Head/Chief Specialist

**SCHOLTZ HJ:** MBChB MMed(Path)(Forens)(Cape Town) - Snr Lektor/Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Specialist

**VAN DER HOVEN AE:** MMed(Medforens) MMed(AnatPat)(Pret) FCForPath MBChB - Lektor/Spesialis / Lecturer/Specialist

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Miokardiale letsels in persone wat sterf aan geïsoleerde hoofbeserings:**

Die aard en voorkoms van miokardiale letsels verbandhoudend met hoofbeserings.

**Myocardial lesions in humans dying of isolated head injuries:**

The nature and incidence of myocardial lesions relating to head injuries.

**VAN DER HOVEN AE**

**Parenteraal-oordraagbare virusse in geregtelike geneeskundige praktyk in Suid-Afrika:**

Die aard en voorkoms van parenteraal-oordraagbare virusse in geregtelike geneeskundige praktyk in Suid-Afrika.

**Bloodborne viruses in forensic medical practice in South Africa:**

The nature and incidence of bloodborne viruses in forensic medical practice in South Africa.

**DU PLESSIS R, SAAYMAN G**

**Die Suid-Afrikaanse Nasionale Moniteringstudie insake Onnatuurlike Sterftes:**

'n Studie van onnatuurlike oorsake van dood in Suid-Afrika.

**The South African National Non-Natural Mortality Surveillance System:**

A study of unnatural causes of death in South Africa.

**SAAYMAN G, SCHOLTZ HJ**

**Geregtelike geneeskundige diensleweringstelsels in Suid-Afrika:**

Oorsig en aanbevelings insake geregtelike patologie dienslewering in Suid-Afrika.

**Forensic pathology service dispensations in South Africa:**

Review and recommendations regarding forensic pathology services in South Africa.

**SCHOLTZ HJ**

**Geregtelike nadoodse geneeskundige ondersoek: Die mandaat van die ondersoekende geneesheer:**

Pligte en funksies van geneesheer by die uitvoer van geregtelike nadoodse ondersoek.

**Forensic autopsy examination: The mandate of the investigating medical practitioner:**

Duties and functions of doctors performing forensic autopsy examinations.

**SCHOLTZ HJ**

**Die wondballistiek van lugspoor ammunisie:**

Die ballistiek van wonde soos veroorsaak deur lugspoor ammunisie.

**Woundballistics of tracer ammunition:**

Ballistics of wounds caused by tracer ammunition.

**ROSSOUW SH**

**Diadiese sterftes in Pretoria-gebied:**

Retrospektiewe analise van diadiese sterftes (moord-selfmoord) in Pretoria-gebied.

**Dyadic deaths in Pretoria region:**

Retrospective analysis of dyadic deaths (murder-suicide) in Pretoria region.

**DU PLESSIS R**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**VAN DER HOVEN AE, VAN RENSBURG EJ, ENGELBRECHT S, VAN HEERDEN WFP, SWART TJP:** 2000. Prevalence of Epstein-Barr virus in nasopharyngeal carcinoma in a South African population sample. South African Journal of Epidemiology and Infection, 15(2)/Jun, pp 36-39

#### HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

**CARSTENS PA, DU PLESSIS R:** 2000. Medico-legal aspects pertaining to children. In: Introduction to Child Law in South Africa, Juta & Co Ltd, Cape Town, pp 355-382.

#### ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**SAAYMAN G:** Technical Report: Chapter in South African Child Law

Manual: Physical abuse in children. 2000. For: National Department of Justice Training Manual

**SCHOLTZ HJ:** Technical Report: Job descriptions for non-professional staff: Medico-legal laboratories. 2000. For: National Forensic Pathology Services Committee

**SCHOLTZ HJ:** Technical Report: Principles and processes to be followed for transfer of staff from SAPD to Provincial Departments of Health. 2000. For: National Forensic Pathology Services Committee

**SCHOLTZ HJ:** Technical Report: Report on non-natural mortality statistical survey at Germiston medico-legal laboratory 1999. 2000. For: Cabinet

**SCHOLTZ HJ:** Technical Report: Transfer of medico-legal mortuaries from SAPS to Provincial Departments of Health. 2000. For: Cabinet

**SCHOLTZ HJ, AKOJEE SB:** Technical Report: Forensic investigation: Mozambique detainees. 2000. For: National Minister of Health

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**ROSSOUW SH, LE ROUX C:** An analysis of post mortem reports

following fatal aircraft accidents during the period January 1998 to November 1999 in South Africa. 14th National Aerospace and Environmental Medicine Congress, Pretoria, South Africa, 7-10 Sep 2000

**SAAYMAN G:** Child abuse - the non-accidental injury syndrome.

Symposium on Forensic Dentistry, Pretoria, South Africa, Mar 2000

**SAAYMAN G:** The medical practitioner in court. Northern Gauteng Society of Anaesthesiology Continuing Professional Development (CPD) Conference, Pretoria, South Africa, Feb 2000

**SAAYMAN G:** Anaesthetic and/or procedure related deaths - what health professionals should know. Northern Gauteng Society of Anaesthesiology Continuing Professional Development (CPD) Conference, Pretoria, South Africa, Feb 2000

### Referate / Papers

**WEBBER LM, DU PLESSIS R:** Bloodborne viruses in forensic medical practice: A sharp rise in HIV seroprevalence. 40th Annual Congress of the Federation of South African Associations of Pathology, Warmbaths, South Africa, 2-5 Jul 2000

### VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**VAN DER HOVEN AE:** The nature and incidence of myocardial lesions relating to isolated head injuries. (Prof G Saayman)

## DEPARTEMENT HEMATOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF HAEMATOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Dr ON Beck  
**Tel:** (012) 354 2115  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 354 2114  
**E-pos/E-mail:** obeck@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**DU PLESSIS L:** BSc(Hons) - Jnr Lektor/Mediese Beampte / Jun Lecturer/Medical Officer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

Elektron mikroskopiese aspekte van hematologie met betrekking tot plaatjies: Plaatjies en mikroskopiese morfologie

Electron microscopic aspects of haematology involving platelets: Platelets and electron microscopic morphology

DU PLESSIS L

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES /

## REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

**DU PLESSIS L, STEVENS K:** Counts and morphology of elephant blood platelets. 39th Annual Conference of the Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, Grahamstown, South Africa, 6-8 Dec 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**BECK ON, PRETORIUS JP, DELPORT R:** Optimal determination of haematocrit as criterion to transfuse. 40th Annual Congress of the Federation of South African Associations of Pathology, Warmbaths, South Africa, 2-5 Jul 2000

**PRETORIUS JP, BECK ON:** Optimal determination of haematocrit as criterion to transfuse. Combined Congress of the Critical Care Society of South Africa and the Pulmonology Society of South Africa, Durban, South Africa, 23-27 Jul 2000

## DEPARTEMENT IMMUNOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF IMMUNOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof R Anderson  
**Tel:** (012) 319 2425  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 323 0732  
**E-pos/E-mail:** randerso@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**ANDERSON R:** BSc(Hons)(Glasgow) MSc PhD(Witwatersrand) -  
 Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**COCKERAN R:** BSc(Hons)(RAU) MSc(Pret) - Vakkundige beampte /  
 Scientific Officer  
**DURANDT C:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Pret) - Vakkundige beampte / Scientific  
 Officer  
**MATLOLA NM:** BSc(UNIN) MSc PhD(Pret) - Navorsingsassistent /  
 Research Assistant  
**MEDLEN CE:** BSc(Agric) MSc DSc(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**STEEL HC:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Rhodes) PhD(Pret) - Vakkundige beampte  
 / Scientific Officer  
**THERON AJ:** BSc MSc PhD(Pret) THOD - Medeprofessor / Associate  
 Professor

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Ontwikkeling van nuwe anti-tuberkulose chemoterapeutiese middels:

Om nuwe anti-tuberkulosemiddels, wat aktief is teen veelvoudige  
 middelweerstandige stamme van *Micobacterium tuberculosis* te  
 ontwikkel, en wat met die menslike immuunsisteem saamwerk om  
 hierdie gevaarlike mikrobiële patogene te verwyder.

#### Development of novel anti-tuberculosis chemotherapeutic agents:

To develop novel anti-tuberculosis agents which are active against  
 multidrug-resistant strains of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, and which  
 interact optimally with the human immune system to eradicate this  
 dangerous microbial pathogen.

**ANDERSON R, MATLOLA NM, MEDLEN CE, STEEL HC**

#### Ontwikkeling van nuwe anti-malaria chemoterapeutiese middels:

Om nuwe anti-mariamiddels te ontwikkel, wat aktief is om  
 chlorokien-weerstandige stamme van *Plasmodium-falciparum* teen te  
 werk.

#### Development of novel anti-malaria chemotherapeutic agents:

To develop novel anti-malarial chemotherapeutic agents which are  
 active against chloroquin-resistant strains of *Plasmodium  
 falciparum*.

**ANDERSON R, MAKGATHO ME, MEDLEN CE**

#### Nuwe riminofenasien-derivate met direkte anti-kanker en multigeneesmiddelweerstandigheid omkeringseienskappe:

Om nuwe riminofenasienmiddels te ontwerp en vervaardig en om dan  
 hulle anti-kankereienskappe beide *in vitro* en *in vivo* te evalueer.

#### Novel riminophenazine derivatives with direct anti-cancer and multidrug-resistance neutralising properties:

To design and synthesise novel riminophenazine agents and to  
 evaluate these for anti-cancer activity *in vitro* and *in vivo*.

**ANDERSON R, MEDLEN CE**

#### Farmakologiese regulering van fagosietaktivering by chroniese inflammatoriese siektes:

Om nuwe molekulêre meganismes wat die skadelike pro-  
 inflammatoriese aktiwiteite van menslike leukosiete beheer, sowel as  
 om farmakologiese strategieë, gebaseer op hierdie meganismes, te  
 ontwikkel. Die resultate van hierdie projek is toepaslik by die  
 behandeling van chroniese inflammatoriese siektes soos bronchiale  
 asma en rumatoïede artritis.

#### Pharmacological regulation of phagocyte activation in chronic inflammatory disorders:

To identify novel molecular targets which modulate the harmful pro-  
 inflammatory activities of human leucocytes and to develop  
 pharmacological strategies based on these targets. The results  
 of this project are applicable to the treatment of chronic  
 inflammatory disorders such as bronchial asthma and rheumatoid  
 arthritis.

**ANDERSON R, COCKERAN R, THERON AJ**

#### Oksidatiewe stres

#### Oxidative stress

**ANDERSON R, PETERS-FUTRE E**

#### Tuberkulose

#### Tuberculosis

**ANDERSON R, BOPAPE C**

#### Ondersoek van die interaksies van pneumolisien met menslike neutrofiële *in vitro*:

Hierdie projek is ontwerp en onderneem om die betrokkenheid van  
 die *Streptococcus pneumoniae*-afkomstige toksien pneumolisien by  
 die intense inflammatoriese reaksies wat 'n kenmerk is van  
 pneumokokkale pneumonie te bepaal sowel as om strategieë  
 waardeur hierdie pro-inflammatoriese aksies van pneumolisien  
 geneutraliseer kan word te ontwikkel.

#### Investigation of the interactions of pneumolysin with human neutrophils *in vitro*:

This project has been designed to elucidate the involvement of the  
*Streptococcus pneumoniae*-derived toxin pneumolysin in the intense  
 inflammatory reactions which are a feature of pneumococcal  
 pneumonia and to devise strategies by which these pro-  
 inflammatory actions of pneumolysin can be neutralised.

**ANDERSON R, COCKERAN R, THERON AJ**

#### Kanker

#### Cancer

**DURANDT C, MEDLEN CE**

#### Immunologie/HIV

#### Immunology/HIV

**DURANDT C, MEDLEN CE**



## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

- ANDERSON R, VISSER SS, RAMAFI GJ, THERON AJ:** 2000. Accelerated resequestration of cytosolic calcium and suppression of the pro-inflammatory activities of human neutrophils by CGS 21680 *in vitro*. *British Journal of Pharmacology*, 130, pp 717-724
- GOOLAM-MAHOMED A, ANDERSON R:** 2000. Activation of human neutrophils with chemotactic peptide, opsonized zymosan and the calcium ionophore A23187, but not with a phorbol ester, is accompanied by efflux and store-operated influx of calcium. *Inflammation*, 24(6), pp 559-569
- MAKGATHO ME, ANDERSON R, O'SULLIVAN JF, EGAN TJ, FREESE JA, CORNELIUS N, MEDLEN CE:** 2000. Tetramethylpiperidine-substituted phenazines as novel anti-plasmodial agents. *Drug Development Research*, 50, pp 195-202
- MEDLEN CE, JOONE GK, O'SULLIVAN JF:** 2000. Clofazimine and B4121 sensitize an intrinsically resistant human colon cancer cell line to P-glycoprotein substrates. *Oncology Reports*, 7, pp 193-195
- MEDLEN CE, JOONE GK, SIRGEL FA, MATLOLA NM, O'SULLIVAN JF:** 2000. In vitro investigation of the antimicrobial activities of tetramethylpiperidine-substituted phenazines against *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Chemotherapy*, 46, pp 43-48
- MEDLEN CE, VAN STRATEN A, DEKKER J:** 2000. An *in vitro* investigation of the antimicrobial activity of oxifulvic acid. *Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy*, 46, pp 853-854
- RAMAFI GJ, ANDERSON R, THERON AJ, FELDMAN C, TAYLOR GW, WILSON R, COLE PJ:** 2000. CGS 21680, Dibutyl cyclic AMP and Rolipram attenuate the pro-inflammatory interactions of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*-derived pigment, 1 hydroxyphenazine, with human neutrophils. *Pulmonary Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, 13, pp 293-299
- THERON AJ, FELDMAN C, ANDERSON R:** 2000. Investigation of anti-inflammatory and membrane stabilizing potential of spiramycin *in vitro*. *Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy*, 46, pp 269-271
- TINTINGER GR, ANDERSON R, THERON AJ, RAMAFI GJ, KER JA:** 2000. Comparison of the effects of selective and non-selective beta-adrenoreceptor agonists on the pro-inflammatory activities of human neutrophils *in vitro*. *Inflammation*, 24(3), pp 239-249
- VISSER SS, THERON AJ, RAMAFI GJ, KER JA, ANDERSON R:** 2000. Apparent involvement of the A<sub>2A</sub> subtype Adenosine receptor in the anti-inflammatory interactions of CGS 21680, Cyclopentyladenosine, and IB-MECA with human neutrophils. *Biochemical Pharmacology*, 60, pp 993-999

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**ANDERSON R:** Nutrition and therapeutic interventions. First

International Conference of the Society for Free Radical Research - Africa, Malelane, South Africa, 16-20 Jul 2000

#### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**ANDERSON R:** Novel targets and pharmacologic strategies for anti-inflammatory chemotherapy. First International Conference of the Society for Free Radical Research - Africa, Malelane, South Africa, 16-20 Jul 2000

**MEDLEN CE:** The anti-tumour activity of tetramethylpiperidine-substituted phenazines. Fifth World Congress on Advances in Oncology, Crete, Greece, 19-21 Oct 2000

#### Referate / Papers

**MEDLEN CE, DURANDT C, MALFELD SCK, KRUGER M:** Increased expression of the CD45RO marker on CD8+ cells from children with advanced AIDS. 13th International AIDS Conference, Durban, South Africa, 9-14 Jul 2000

#### Plakkate / Posters

**DURANDT C, MEDLEN CE:** A flow cytometric study of the effects of novel multidrug resistant reversal agents on membrane depolarisation and impaired dye accumulation. International Society for Analytical Oncology 20th International Congress, Montpellier, France, 20-25 May 2000

**DURANDT C, MEDLEN CE, LOTZ S:** Flow cytometric detection of changes in DNA supercoiling induced by novel titanium complexes. International Society for Analytical Oncology 20th International Congress, Montpellier, France, 20-25 May 2000

**KRUGER M, DURANDT C, KUNNEKE HM, MALFELD SCK, MEDLEN CE:** Markers of CD8+ T cell activation and clinical staging in newly diagnosed HIV-infected children. 13th International AIDS Conference, Durban, South Africa, 9-14 Jul 2000

**LOTZ S, MEDLEN CE:** Titanium complexes with heteroaromatic ligands as antitumor agents. Fifth European Biological Inorganic Conference EUROBIIC 5, Toulouse, France, 17-20 Jul 2000

**MEDLEN CE:** Evaluation of the immunomodulatory properties of oxihumate. 13th International AIDS Conference, Durban, South Africa, 9-14 Jul 2000

**MEDLEN CE, MALFELD SCK, KRUGER M:** Increased expression of the CD45RO marker on CD8+ cells from children with advanced AIDS. 13th International AIDS Conference, Durban, South Africa, 9-14 Jul 2000

#### PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**DURANDT C:** Die omkering van veelvuldige geneesmiddelbestandheid in kanker deur riminofenasiene. (Prof CE Medlen)

**MAKGATHO ME:** The Antiplasmodial activities of the tetramethylpiperidyl-substituted phenazines, B4119 and B4158. (Prof CE Medlen)

**MATLOLA NM:** The *in vitro* anti-mycobacterial activities of the Novel Tetramethylpiperidyl-substituted phenazines, B4121 and B4128. (Prof R Anderson)

**RAMAFI GJ:** The effects of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* - Derived Pigment 1 - Hydroxyphenazine, on calcium metabolism and release of primary granule enzyme from activated human neutrophils *in vitro*. (Prof R Anderson)

## DEPARTEMENT MENSGENETIKA EN ONTWIKKELINGSBIOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN GENETICS AND DEVELOPMENTAL BIOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof AL Christianson  
**Tel:** (012) 325 4391/319 2626  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 323 2788  
**E-pos/E-mail:** christal@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**CHRISTIANSON AL:** MBChB(Birmingham) FRCP(Edin) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**DE LA REY M:** BSc BSc(Hons)(Pret) - Navorsingsassistent / Research Assistant  
**DORFLING CM:** BSc(UOVS) BSc(Hons)(Pret) - Navorsingsassistent / Research Assistant  
**HONEY EM:** MBChB(Pret) MMed(Pediatrie)(Stell) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**JANSEN VAN RENSBURG E:** MSc(RAU) PhD(Stell) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**OLCKERS A:** MSc PhD(Pret) Dip(Mediese Tegnologie) - Navorsingsbeampte / Research Officer  
**PROSSER DO:** BSc(Hons)(Pret) - Navorsingsassistent / Research Assistant

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Kankergenetika:

Molekulêr genetiese navorsing op sporadiese sowel as familiële gevalle van bors/ ovariële kanker, VHL sindroom, endometriële karsinoom, kolorektale kanker en retinoblastoom. Molekulêre diagnose van leukemie, onder andere kroniese miëlôïede leukemie.

#### Cancer genetics:

Molecular genetic research on sporadic as well as familial cases of breast/ ovarian cancer, colorectal cancer, VHL-syndrome, endometrial carcinoma and retinoblastoma. Molecular diagnoses of leukaemias, eg. chronic myeloid leukaemia.

#### DE LA REY M, DORFLING CM, JANSEN VAN RENSBURG E

#### Neuromuskulêre siektes:

Fasioskapulêre humorale distrofie en maligne hipertermie vatbaarheid. Molekulêre analise van individue uit families waar hierdie fenotipes segregeer. Genetiese basis van mitochondriale miopatieë.

#### Neuromuscular diseases:

Facioscapulohumeral dystrophy (FSHD) and malignant hyperthermia (MH). Molecular analysis of individuals from families in which these phenotypes segregate. Genetic basis of mitochondrial myopathies.

#### OLCKERS A, PROSSER DO, VAN DER MERWE A

#### Kliniese genetika:

Navorsing oor gestremdheid hoofsaaklik onder kinders in die swart bevolking met beklemtoning van kongenitale afwykings in die algemeen en Downsindroom, neuraalbuisdefekte, Prader-Willisindroom en Angelman-sindroom in besonder.

#### Clinical genetics:

The main thrust was research into childhood disability in the African population, with particular emphasis on congenital anomalies in general, and Down syndrome, neural tube defects, Prader-Willi syndrome and Angelman syndrome in particular.

#### CHRISTIANSON AL, HONEY EM

#### Gemeenskapsgenetika:

Die ontwikkeling van gemeenskaps genetiese dienste in die Derde Wêreld.

#### Community Genetics:

The development of community genetic services in the Third World.

#### CHRISTIANSON AL

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**CHEN Y-S, OLCKERS A, SCHURR TG, KOGELNIK A, HUOPONEN K, WALLACE DC:** 2000. Mitochondrial DNA variation in the South African Kung and Khwe and their genetic relationships to other African populations. *American Journal of Human Genetics*, 66, pp 1362-1383

**CHRISTIANSON AL:** 2000. Medical genetics in primary health care. *Indian Journal of Pediatrics*, 67(11), pp 831-835

**CHRISTIANSON AL, ZWANE ME, MANGA P, ROSEN E, VENTER A, KROMBERG JGR:** 2000. Epilepsy in rural South African children - prevalence, associated disability and management. *South African Medical Journal*, 90(3), pp 262-266

**DUNNING AM, DUROCHER F, HEALEY CS, TEARE DM, MCBRIDE SE, CARLOMAGNO F, XU C-F, DAWSON E, RHODES S, UEDA S, LAI E, LUBEN RN, JANSEN VAN RENSBURG E, MANNERMAA A, KATAJA V, RENNART G, DUNHAM I, PURVIS I, EASTON D, PONDER BAJ:** 2000.

The extent of linkage disequilibrium in four populations with distinct demographic histories. *American Journal of Human Genetics*, 67, pp 1544-1554

**KIBAR Z, DUBE M-P, POWELL J, MCCUAÏG C, HAYFLICK SJ, ZONANA J, HOVNANIAN A, RADHAKRISHNA U, ANTONARAKIS SE, BENOHANIAN A, SHEERAN AD, STEPHAN ML, GOSSELIN R, KELSELL DP, CHRISTIANSON AL, FRASER F, DER KALOUSTIAN VM, ROULEAU GA:** 2000. Clouston hidrotic ectodermal dysplasia (HED): Genetic homogeneity, presence of a founder effect in the French Canadian population and fine genetic mapping. *European Journal of Human Genetics*, 8(5), pp 372-380

**LAMARTINE J, ESSEVELDER GM, KIBAR Z, LANNELUC I, CALLOUET E, LAOUDJ D, LEMAÎTRE G, HAND C, HAYFLICK SJ, ZONANA J, ANTONARAKIS SE, RADHAKRISHNA U, KELSELL DP, CHRISTIANSON AL, PITAVAL A, DER KALOUSTIAN VM, FRASER C, BLANCHET-BARDON C, ROULEAU GA, WAKSMAN W:** 2000. Mutations in *GJB6* cause hidrotic ectodermal dysplasia. *Nature Genetics*, 26(2)/Oct, pp 142-143

**PENCHASZADEH VB, CHRISTIANSON AL, GIUGLIANI R, BOULYJENKOV V, KATZ M:** 2000. Services for the prevention and management of genetic disorders and birth defects in developing countries. *Community Genetics*, 2/June, pp 196-201

**YAWITCH TM, JANSEN VAN RENSBURG E, MERTZ MS, FALKSON CI:** 2000. Absence of commonly recurring BRCA1 mutations in black South African women with breast cancer. *South African Medical Journal*, 90(8)/Aug, p 788

## ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGS- VERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**CHRISTIANSON AL:** Policy Document: Human genetics policy guidelines for the management and prevention of genetic disorders, birth defects and disability. 2000. For: National Department of Health

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**CHRISTIANSON AL:** **The role of newborn screening in South Africa.** Biennial Congress of the South African Paediatric Association: Millipaed 2000, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 17-21 May 2000

**OLCKERS A:** Metabolic disease. Biennial Congress of the South African Paediatric Association: Millipaed 2000, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 17-21 May 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**JANSEN VAN RENSBURG E:** Genes and breast cancer: What is the significance for the practicing surgeon? Sixth Symposium on Controversies and Problems in Surgery, Pretoria, South Africa, 6-7 Oct 2000

**JANSEN VAN RENSBURG E:** Genetics of breast cancer. South African Menopause Society Congress, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 18-21 Feb 2000

### Referate / Papers

**CAWOOD D, SMUTS I, ENGELBRECHT ST, WALLACE DC, OLCKERS A:** Molecular investigation of mitochondrial encephalopathies within the South African population. Biennial Congress of the South African Paediatric Association: Millipaed 2000, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 17-21 May 2000

**CHRISTIANSON AL, ZWANE ME, MANGA P, ROSEN E, VENTER A, KROMBERG JGR:** Mental retardation in rural South African children. Biennial Congress of the South African Paediatric Association: Millipaed 2000, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 17-21 May 2000

**YAWITCH TM, RAMUS SJ, VAN DEN BERG HJS, PONDER BAJ, JANSEN VAN RENSBURG E:** Hereditary breast and/or ovarian cancer in South African families: The role of ancient mutations in the BRCA1 gene. South African Society of Medical Oncology/ South African Society of Radiation Oncology Congress, Pretoria, South Africa, 17-19 Mar 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**CAWOOD D, SMUTS I, ENGELBRECHT S, WALLACE DC, OLCKERS A:** Molecular investigation of mitochondrial encephalopathies within the South African population. Biennial Congress of the South African Paediatric Association: Millipaed 2000, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 17-21 May 2000

**HONEY EM, SMUTS I, LOUW M, CHRISTIANSON AL:** Congenital hypomyelinating neuropathy in two sibs - a case report. Biennial Congress of the South African Paediatric Association: Millipaed 2000, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 17-21 May 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**CHRISTIANSON AL:** The position of women, reproduction and disease - the situation in South Africa. Meeting of the World Alliance of Organisations for the Prevention of Birth Defects (WAOPBD) at the European Society of Human Genetics Congress, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, May-June 2000

**CHRISTIANSON AL:** Orofacial clefting in sub Saharan Africa. World Health Organisation Conference on Collaborative Research on Craniofacial Anomalies, Genève, Switzerland, Nov 2000

**CHRISTIANSON AL:** Community genetics in South Africa. International Conference on Community Genetics: From DNA to the Community, Jonquière, Canada, Jun 2000

**CHRISTIANSON AL:** Knowing what needs to be known - the first step in developing community genetic services in developing countries. International Conference on Community Genetics: From DNA to the Community, Jonquière, Canada, Jun 2000

**CHRISTIANSON AL, KROMBERG JGR:** Intellectual disability of African children. International Association for the Scientific Study of Intellectual Disability Congress, Seattle WA, USA, Aug 2000

### Referate / Papers

**KRUGER M, HONEY EM, WEDI O:** Childhood cancer syndromes in a single institution. Fourth Continental Meeting of the International Society of Paediatric Oncology in Africa, Pilanesberg, South Africa, 15-17 May 2000

**OLCKERS A, MEYERS DA, TAYLOR E, HAVENGA Y, GERICKE GS, WEBER JL:** A novel malignant hyperthermia locus on chromosome 2q suggested via linkage screening. Fifth Congress of the World Muscle Society, White River, South Africa, Jun 2000

**OLCKERS A, VAN DER MERWE A, VAN DER MAAREL SM, FRANTS RR, SCHUTTE C-M:** Segregation of DNA rearrangements at the D4Z4 locus in South African FSHD families. FSHD International Consortium Research Meeting, Philadelphia PA, USA, Oct 2000

**VAN DER MERWE A, SCHUTTE C-M, HONEY EM, OLCKERS A:** Molecular investigation of facioscapulohumeral muscular dystrophy (FSHD) in South African families. Fifth Congress of the World Muscle Society, White River, South Africa, Jun 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**AMANT F, DORFLING CM, DREYER L, VERGOTE I, LINDEQUE BG, JANSEN VAN RENSBURG E:** Microsatellite instability and loss of heterozygosity in uterine sarcomas. Eighth Meeting of the International Gynaecologic Cancer Society, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 22-26 Oct 2000

**CAWOOD D, HOSSEINI SH, SMUTS I, BROWN MD, WALLACE DC, OLCKERS A:** Mitochondrial genome screening of five South African mitochondrial myopathy paediatric patients: Novel changes. Fifth Congress of the World Muscle Society, White River, South Africa, 25-29 Jun 2000

**DREYER G, JANSEN VAN RENSBURG E, DE LA REY M, AMANT F:** The role of the tumour suppressor gene, PTEN, in uterine sarcomas. Eighth Meeting of the International Gynaecologic Cancer Society, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 22-26 Oct 2000

**OLCKERS A, MEYERS DA, TAYLOR E, PROSSER DO, VAN DER MERWE A, HAVENGA Y, GERICKE GS, WEBER JL:** A novel malignant hyperthermia locus suggested via linkage screening of the human

genome. 50th Annual Meeting of the American Society of Human Genetics, Philadelphia PA, USA, Oct 2000

**VAN DER MERWE A, SCHUTTE C-M, VAN DER MAAREL SM, HONEY EM, FRANTS RR, OLCKERS A:** Molecular analysis of facioscapulohumeral muscular dystrophy (FSHD) in the South African population. 50th Annual Meeting of the American Society of Human Genetics, Philadelphia PA, USA, Oct 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**HAVENGA Y:** Screening for specific mutations in malignant hyperthermia susceptibility. (Dr A Olckers)

## ONAFHANKLIKE AFDELINGS

## INDEPENDENT DIVISIONS

## AEK INSTITUUT VIR LEWENSWETENSKAPPE

## AEC INSTITUTE FOR LIFE SCIENCES

## Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof IC Dormehl  
**Tel:** (012) 329 1261  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 324 4886  
**E-pos/E-mail:** Dormehl@medic.up.ac.za

## Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**DORMEHL IC:** MSc DSc(Pret) - Direkteur / Director

## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Kerndiagnostiese tegnieke in fisiologiese, biochemiese en farmakologiese navorsing:**

Die gebruik van kerngeneeskundige tegnieke om fisiologie, patologie en farmakologie te ondersoek - palliatiewe kankerterapie, neurofarmakologie en diermodelle (primate).

**Nuclear diagnostic techniques in physiological, biochemical and pharmacological research:**

The use of nuclear medical techniques in the study of physiology, pathology and pharmacology - palliative cancer therapy, neuropharmacology using animal (primate) models.

**DORMEHL IC**

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

## NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**DORMEHL IC, LOUW W, MILNER RJ, KILIAN E, SCHNEEWEISS F:** 2000. Biodistribution and pharmacokinetics of variously sized

molecular labelled polyethyleneiminomethyl phosphonic acid as a selective bone seeker for therapy in the normal primate model. Arzneimittel - Forschung / Drug Research, 51(1), pp 258-263

**NEVES M, DORMEHL IC, KILLIAN E, LOUW W, LALAOUI K:** 2000. Evaluation in the baboon model of <sup>99m</sup>Tc-Biguanide as tracer for renal imaging. Journal of Nuclear Medical Biology, 27(6), pp 593-597

**OLIVER DW, DORMEHL IC, KILLIAN E, LOUW WKA, DE BECO V, MORRETTI J-L:** 2000. Effect of cyclodextrin complexation on the *in vivo* disposition of the brain imaging radiopharmaceutical <sup>99m</sup>Tc-Technetium Ethyl Cysteinate Dimer (<sup>99m</sup>TcECD). Arzneimittel - Forschung / Drug Research, 50(2), pp 758-764

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

## Referate / Papers

**LOUW WKA, DORMEHL IC, MILNER RJ, SCHNEEWEISS F, CHAPARRO F, KILIAN E:** Biodistribution of radiolabelled polyethyleneiminomethyl phosphonic acid (PEI-MP) of different molecular sizes as a selective bone seeker for diagnosis and therapy in animal models. Millennium Congress of the South African Society of Nuclear Medicine, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 10-14 Apr 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**MEYER BJ, CLAUSS RP, OLIVIER DW, LOUW WKA, DORMEHL IC:**

A Single Photon Emission Echocardiography (SPECT) study of the effect of transcutaneous applied Antiphospholipid Syndrome (APS) stimulation on cerebral blood flow in anaesthetized baboons. Millennium Congress of the South African Society of Nuclear Medicine, Bloemfontein, South Africa, 10-14 Apr 2000

**MILNER RJ, DORMEHL IC, LOUW WKA, KILIAN E:** The biodistribution, pharmacokinetics, bone localization of variously sized molecular radiolabelled polymin-mp in normal dogs with osteosarcoma of the appendicular skeleton. Millennium Congress of the South African Society of Nuclear

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

## Referate / Papers

**DORMEHL IC, SCHNEEWEISS F, LOUW WKA, MILNER RJ, KILIAN E:**

Optimalisation of radiolabelled polymin-mp of different molecular sizes as a selective bone seeker for therapy in animal models.

Topical Meeting – Medical Radiation Physics and Engineering (TM-McRPE – 2000), Lisbon, Portugal, 20-22 Nov 2000

**OLIVIER DW, DORMEHL IC, KILIAN E:** Cerebral blood flow determinations in drug intervention studies in an *in vivo* non-human primate A Single Photon Emission Echocardiography (SPECT) model. Seventh World Conference on Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics, International Union of Pharmacology (IUPHAR)-Div Clinical Pharmacology, Florence, Italy, 15-20 Jul 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**DE BECO V, DORMEHL IC, KILIAN E, LOUW WKA, OLIVIER DW:**

The effect of cyclodextrin complexation on the *in vivo* disposition of <sup>99m</sup>Tc-ethyl cysteinate. European Association of Nuclear Medicine (EANM) Annual Congress, Paris, France, 2-6 Sep 2000

**MILNER RJ, HENRY CJ, LATTIMER JC, DORMEHL IC, LOUW WKA, KILIAN E:** Targeted radiotherapy of canine multilobular osteochondroma in three cases using Sm-153-EDTMP. EANM 2000 Paris Congress, Paris, France, 2-6 Sep 2000

**HANS SNYCKERS  
 INSTITUUT**

**HANS SNYCKERS  
 INSTITUTE**

## Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof AL Christianson  
**Tel:** (012) 325 4391  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 323 2788  
**E-pos/E-mail:** christal@medic.up.ac.za

## Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**CHRISTIANSON AL:** MBChB(Birmingham) FRCP(Edin) - Direkteur:  
 Hans Snyckers-instituut / Director: Hans Snyckers Institute

## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Versameling en indeksering van publikasies oor besondere verskynsels van siektes en siektepatrone eie aan Suider-Afrika:**

'n Gerekenariseerde program met 20 700 verwysings is reeds opgebou en is tot beskikking van dosente en navorsers landswyd en

in die buiteland. Talle literatuursoektogte is sedert 1996 gedoen, selfs vir kliënte van die VSA en Switserland.

**The collection and indexing of publications on specific diseases and disease patterns peculiar to Southern Africa:**

A computerised program with 20 700 relevant references has been compiled and is available to lecturers and researchers country-wide and overseas. Numerous literature searches have been done since 1996 - for clients as far afield as the USA and Switzerland.

**CHRISTIANSON AL**

# FAKULTEIT TANDHEELKUNDE

## FACULTY OF DENTISTRY

### VOORWOORD

Die Fakulteit Tandheelkunde het in 2000 die belangrikheid van navorsing beklemtoon om daardeur die personeel te motiveer om indringend by navorsing betrokke te raak. Weens die swaar werksverpligting wat op dosente rus, was daar egter min tyd vir navorsing. Nogtans het verskeie programme die potensiaal om puik navorsingsuitsette op te lewer – tewens, sommige resultate is reeds gepubliseer.

'n Belangrike inisiatief van die fakulteit om navorsing te stimuleer was die klem wat op internasionale samewerking geplaas is, asook op samewerking met die tandheelkunde-industrie.

Op internasionale gebied het beide die Departement Mondpatologie en Mondbiologie en Afdeling Tandheelkundige Materiale reeds gereeld navorsingskontak met die tandheelkundige fakulteite van die Universiteite van Ulm, Duitsland en Kansas City, VSA. Publikasies van internasionale gehalte is reeds hierdeur opgelewer. Die fakulteit het ook in 2000 'n samewerkingsooreenkoms gesluit met die Unversiteit van Malmö, Swede, en dit kan beslis heelwat navorsingsuitsette oplewer.

Wat samewerking met die industrie betref doen die Departement Prostetika en Tandtegnika gesamentlike navorsing met die firmas *Fibretek* en *Southern Implants*; twee projekte is reeds geloods en die resultate daarvan sal binnekort gepubliseer word. Die Departement Herstellende Tandheelkunde doen weer navorsing in samewerking met die firma *Radical Waters* in die VSA om spesiale, hoogs-ge suiwerde, geioniseerde water te ontwikkel wat op verskeie terreine in tandheelkunde gebruik kan word. Uit hierdie projek het ook reeds 'n publikasie verskyn.

Bo en behalwe die publikasies reeds genoem, het die ander departemente ook 'n aantal publikasies in 2000 voltooi. Die fakulteit is entoesiasies oor toekomstige navorsing, en ook verbind om navorsing in die toekoms verder uit te bou deur die konsep van navorsingsfokusareas, wat vanaf 2001 prioriteit gaan wees.

Studentenavorsing is besonder beklemtoon en in 2000, net soos die vorige vyf jaar, het die meeste deelnemers aan die studentenavorsingskompetisie van die IVTN (Internasionale Vereniging vir Tandheelkundige Navorsing) uit hierdie fakulteit gekom. Die afgelope drie jaar was die wenner ook uit hierdie fakulteit. Die Suid-Afrikaanse Tandheelkundevereniging (SADA)/Dentsply studentenavorsingskompetisie word ook elke jaar sedert die ontstaan daarvan deur studente van die fakulteit gewen.

Die fakulteit speel 'n leidende rol in die studie van inplantologie en rekonstruktiewe chirurgie van gesigsdeformiteite. Op uitnodiging het navorsers van die fakulteit by nasionale en internasionale geleenthede

### PREFACE

In 2000 the Faculty of Dentistry endeavoured to motivate more staff members to become involved in research. The heavy workload of lecturers left little time to do research. Various departmental programmes however have the potential to yield excellent research outputs - some have already resulted in publications.

A major initiative of the faculty to stimulate research was the emphasis placed on international co-operation, as well as on co-operation with the dental industry.

Internationally, the Department of Oral Pathology and Oral Biology and the Division of Dental Materials already have regular research contact with the dentistry faculties of the Universities of Ulm, Germany and Kansas, USA. This research already resulted in international publications. In 2000 the faculty also entered into a research co-operation agreement with the University of Malmö, Sweden, which should lead to increased research outputs.

Regarding co-operation with industry, joint research is carried out between the Department of Prosthetics and Dental Mechanics and the companies Fibretek and Southern Implants; two projects have been launched, the results of which will be published shortly. The Department of Restorative Dentistry is collaborating with the company Radical Waters in the USA on the development of highly purified ionised water that can be used in various fields of dentistry. A publication has appeared on the project.

Apart from those mentioned above, other departments also produced a number of publications in 2000. The faculty is enthusiastic about and committed to expanding research activities further in the future. It is also keen on participating in the proposed research focus areas, which will be accorded priority from 2001.

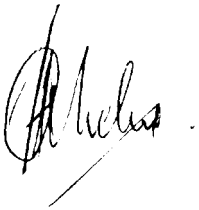
Special emphasis was placed on student research. In 2000, as in the previous five years, most participants in the student research competition of the IADR (International Association for Dental Research) came from this faculty. For the past three years the winner also came from this faculty. The SADA/Dentsply student research competition is also won every year, since its inauguration, by students from this faculty.

The faculty plays a leading role in the study of implantology and reconstructive surgery for facial deformities. Faculty researchers have been invited to deliver papers on the subject at various national and international events. The faculty is also a leader in research on mouthguards and facial injuries, dental materials, collagen, oral cancers, implantations, repair of bone defects, and forensic dentistry.

Following the development of new educational models, the faculty has become actively involved in educational/ training research on

voordragte hieroor aangebied. Verder is die fakulteit ook 'n leier op navorsing oor mondkerms en gesigareabeserings, tandheelkundige materiale, kollageen, mondkankers, inplantate, herstel van benige defekte en forensiese tandheelkunde.

Weens die ontstaan van nuwe onderwysmodelle het die fakulteit aktief by onderwys-/ opleidingsnavorsing oor probleemgedrewe/ probleemgebaseerde onderrig betrokke geraak. Die fakulteit is besig met navorsing oor en die ontwikkeling van 'n gelaagde kurrikulum in tandheelkunde vir mondhiëniëste en tandterapeute, en neem ook in dié verband die leiding in Suid-Afrika.



Prof AJ Ligthelm  
Dekaan: Tandheelkunde



Prof AJ Ligthelm  
Dean: Dentistry

problem-driven/ problem-based teaching. The faculty is currently engaged in the research and development of a stratified dental curriculum for oral hygienists and oral therapists and also takes the lead in this field in South Africa.

Tel: (012) 319 2327  
Faks: (012) 362 2508  
E-pos: [ligthelm@medic.up.ac.za](mailto:ligthelm@medic.up.ac.za)

*Die navorsingsaktiwiteite van Prof AJ Ligthelm word onder die Departement Gemeenskapstandheelkunde gelys*

Tel: (012) 319 2327  
Fax: (012) 362 2508  
E-mail: [ligthelm@medic.up.ac.za](mailto:ligthelm@medic.up.ac.za)

*The research activities of Prof AJ Ligthelm are listed under the Department of Community Dentistry*

## DEPARTEMENT DIAGNOS- TIK EN RÖNTGENOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF DIAGNOS- TICS AND RONTGENOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof B Buch  
**Tel:** (012) 319 2518  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 319 2171  
**E-pos/E-mail:** bbuch@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BUCH B:** BSc(Agric)(Natal) MSc(Dent)(Witwatersrand) SOD(Cape Town) BDS - Prof/Hoof/Hoofstomatoloog / Prof/Head/Chief Stomatologist

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Studies rondom die vakkursus tandheelkundige diagnostiek:

Die internasionale en nasionale vordering en tendense van die vakkursus, sowel as die hulpmiddels, word bestudeer. Dit sluit in rekenaargebruik en die aanwending van gesondheidsvraelyste.

#### Studies of aspects of dental diagnostics:

The international and national development and tendencies of the discipline, as well as supporting methodology, are being studied. These include the use of computers and the application of health questionnaires.

**BUCH B**

#### Studies van pasiëntesorgbestuur:

Die internasionale en nasionale tendense van die bestuur van pasiëntesorg word ondersoek en plaaslik aan- en toegepas.

#### Studies of patient care management:

The international and national tendencies of patient care management adapted for local implementation.

**BUCH B**

#### Studies van onderwysvernuwing in tandheelkundige diagnostiek:

Meta-leer, kleingroep-leer, probleemgedrewe onderwys en die kognitiewe denkprosesse word bestudeer en gevestig. Dit kulmineer in gevalle-voordragte wat wetenskaplik evalueer word.

#### Studies of the upgrading of teaching methodology in dental diagnostics:

Meta-learning, small group-learning, problem based teaching and the cognitive reasoning processes are studied and implemented. This culminates in case presentations which are scientifically evaluated.

**BUCH B**

#### Die ontwikkeling van tandheelkundige radiologie- en radiografie-onderwys:

Studente word opgelei in moderner effektiewe onderwysmetodes van tandheelkundige radiologie en -radiografie.

The development of teaching dental radiology and dental radiography:

Students are educated by more modern and more effective teaching methodology in dental radiology and dental radiography.

**BUCH B**

#### Die inhoud, vorm en gebruik van tandheelkundige pasiënterekords:

Die noodsaaklikheid van korrekte en volledige tandheelkundige pasiënterekords word bestudeer sodat dit aan regs-etiese en gebruikersvriendelike eise sal voldoen.

#### The content, format and utilisation of dental patient files:

The essence of complete and correct dental patient files are studied in order to create user friendly records that will also satisfy ethico-legal requirements.

**BUCH B**

#### Vertolking en klassifisering van afwykings van die kake wat op x-straalfotos verskyn:

Studie van röntgenfoto's om die omvang en frekwensie van afwykings van die kake te bepaal en dit te vergelyk met bevindings in ander lande.

#### Interpretation and classification of jaw lesions as seen on radiographs:

Study of radiographs to compare extent and frequency of jaw lesions with those found in other parts of the world.

**BUCH B**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**BUCH B:** Session Chair. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

#### Referate / Papers

**BUCH B, ZIETSMAN ST:** Relationship of Frankfort horizontal to sellasion and the maxillary plane. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000



## DEPARTEMENT GEMEEN- SKAPSTANDHEELKUNDE

## DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY DENTISTRY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof PJ Van Wyk  
**Tel:** (012) 319 2418  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 323 7616  
**E-pos/E-mail:** pjvanwyk@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**KROON J:** BChD(Hons) MChD(Gem THK)(Pret) Dip(Ters Ond)(Pret) -  
Snr Lektor/Snr Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Sen Specialist  
**SNYMAN WD:** MChD(Prost) MChD(GemThk) PhD(Pret) DTO -  
Prof/Hoofspesialis / Prof/Chief Specialist  
**VAN WYK PJ:** BSc MChD PhD(Pret) Dip(PubAdm) - Professor en Hoof  
/ Professor and Head  
**WHITE JG:** BChD(Hons) MBA(Stell) DTO(Pret) - Snr Lektor/Snr  
Stomatoloog / Sen Lecturer/Sen Stomatologist

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Navorsing op die gebied van mondepidemiologie:

Deur hierdie navorsing word die voorkoms en verspreiding van siektes en afwykinge van die tande, ander mondweefsels en verwante strukture bepaal. Die resultate word gebruik om sulke siektes en afwykinge te voorkom en te bekamp.

#### Research in the field of oral epidemiology:

The prevalence and distribution of oral diseases and anomalies of the teeth, oral soft tissue and related structures are determined by way of epidemiological research. The results are used for the prevention and control of such diseases and anomalies.

KROON J, VAN WYK PJ

#### Mondgesondheidsdienste-navorsing:

Die tandheelkundige diensleweringstelsel in die private en openbare sektor. Die resultate word gebruik in die ontwikkeling van meer effektiewe en doeltreffende mondgesondheidsdienste in Suid-Afrika.

#### Oral health services research:

Oral health services research is done with regard to the oral health care delivery system in the private and public sector. The results are used in the development of a more effective and efficient oral health care delivery system in South Africa.

KROON J, VAN WYK PJ

#### Onderrigontwikkelingsnavorsing:

Kurrikulumontwikkeling - die implementering van 'n student-gesentreerde probleem-georiënteerde onderrigfilosofie en wetenskaplike evaluering van studenteprestasies.

#### Teaching development:

This research entails that of curriculum development, implementation of the philosophy of a student-centered and problem orientated training approach and scientific soundness in the evaluation of learning outcomes.

SNYMAN WD

#### Tandheelkundige ekonomie en praktykbestuur:

Makrofaktore wat 'n rol speel in die ekonomie van tandheelkunde en hoe die funksionele bestuurskomponente van praktykbestuur help

om die doelmatigheid van dienste te optimaliseer. Dikwels word 'n operasionele navorsingsbenadering gevolg.

#### Dental economics and practice management:

The research focuses on macro-factors that play a role in dental economics and how the functional components of practice management contribute to the effectiveness and optimisation of services. An operational research approach is frequently utilised.

WHITE JG

#### Voorkomende tandheelkunde:

Die voorkoming van mondsiektes in die individuele pasiënt, en meer spesifiek in die hoogvatbare pasiënt met betrekking tot tandkaries.

#### Research in the field of preventive dentistry:

Research in this field is focussed on the prevention of oral diseases in the individual patient, more specifically with regard to the caries susceptible patient who falls in the 'high risk' category.

SNYMAN WD, KROON J

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

GELDENHUYS DJ, VAN WYK PJ, HOLTSHOUSEN WSJ: 2000.

Emigrasie: Suid-Afrika se duur hemorragie. Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe, 49(2)/Jun, pp 128-140

SNYMAN WD, LIGTHELM AJ: 2000. The new Pretoria curriculum. South African Dental Journal (Formerly: Journal of the Dental Association of SA), 55(11)/Nov, pp 642-648

WHITE JG: 2000. Taking your practice to a new level. Part 11. South African Dental Journal (Formerly: Journal of the Dental Association of SA), 55(10)/Oct, pp 561-564

WHITE JG: 2000. Taking your practice to a new level. Part 1. South African Dental Journal (Formerly: Journal of the Dental Association of SA), 55(9)/Sep, pp 504-505

#### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

VAN WYK PJ, BOOYENS SJ, DU BRUYN RC: Evaluation of the acid-quartz-pumice-technique for the removal of fluorosis stains. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

**WHITE JG:** Taking your practice to a new level. Congress of the East and Southern African Division of the International Association for Dental Research, Harare, Zimbabwe, 28-30 Aug 2000

**WHITE JG, VAN WYK PJ:** Medical schemes' expenditure, costs of materials and profitability. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

### Plakkate / Posters

**KROON J, VAN WYK PJ, WHITE JG:** Treatment performed in the University of Pretoria MOHC unit: 1995-2000. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Plakkate / Posters

**KROON J, HOLTSHOUSEN WSJ:** Evaluation of minimal intervention techniques for dental caries. 78th General Session of the International Association for Dental Research, Washington DC WA, USA, 5-8 Apr 2000

### VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**MUSHI VJ:** The impact of previous restorative treatment experience on subsequent treatment choice among adult dental patients in Ruvuma Division, Tanzania. (Prof PJ Van Wyk)

## DEPARTEMENT HERSTELLENDE TANDHEELKUNDE

## DEPARTMENT OF RESTORATIVE DENTISTRY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

<b>Hoof/Head:</b>	Prof LH Becker
<b>Tel:</b>	(012) 319 2229
<b>Faks/Fax:</b>	(012) 326 2754
<b>E-pos/E-mail:</b>	lbecker@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BECKER LH:** BChD MChD(Prost)(Pret) Hdip(Dent)(Witwatersrand) - Prof/Hoof/Hoofstomatoloog / Prof/Head/Chief Stomatologist  
**DANNHEIMER MFG:** BChD(Hons) M(Dent) Dip(TerEd) DTO(Pret) - Medeprof/Snr Stomatoloog / Associate-Prof/Sen Stomatologist  
**DRIESSEN CH:** BChD(Hons) MSc(Odont)(Pret) PhD - Medeprof/Snr Stomatoloog / Associate-Prof/Sen Stomatologist  
**GOOSSENS IC:** BChD(Pret) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar  
**HERBST D:** BSc(UOVS) BChD MChD(Prost)(Pret) FCD(SA) - Snr Lektor/Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Specialist  
**LEWIS SB:** BChD(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**MARAIS JT:** BChD(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**OOSTHUIZEN MP:** BChD(Stell) DTO(Pret) - Lektor/Tandarts / Lecturer/Dentist  
**TERBLANCHE J:** BChD(Hons)(Pret) MSc(Odont)(Pret) DTO(Pret) - Medeprof/Snr Stomatoloog / Associate-Prof/Sen Stomatologist  
**WILLIAMS WP:** BDS(Witwatersrand) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Inplantologie en verwante prostetiese prosedures:**  
Onderwerpsbeginsels van onmiddellike kunsgebitte vir optimale implantologie behandeling. Behoud van harde- en sagte weefselkomponente.

**Implantology and related prosthetic procedures:**  
Principles of design of immediate dentures for optimal implant therapy. Retention of hard and soft tissue components.  
**BECKER LH, GOOSSENS IC, HERBST D, VAN DEN HEEVER JH, WILLIAMS WP**

**Estetiese tandheelkunde:**  
Empress inlegsels in posterior tande voorberei deur middel van *minimal invasion technique*.

**Aesthetic dentistry:**  
Empress inlays prepared in posterior teeth by means of minimal invasion technique.

**HERBST D**

**Pedodontsie:**  
Bababottelkaries; spasiebehoud.

**Paedodontics:**  
Baby bottle caries; space maintenance.

**TERBLANCHE J**

**Endodontsie:**  
Evaluering van nuutbeskryfde tegnieke, materiale en toerusting vir kliniese toepassing.

**Endodontics:**  
The evaluation of newly described techniques, materials and equipment for clinical use.

**LEWIS SB, MARAIS JT, WILLIAMS WP**

**Kliniese opleiding van voorgraadse studente:**  
Evaluering van evalueringmetodes en moontlike vroeë identifisering van probleemgevalle.

**Clinical educational programmes for pregraduate students:**  
Evaluation of value methods and possible early identification of problem areas.

**BECKER LH, DANNHEIMER MFG, DRIESSEN CH, HERBST D, LEWIS SB, MARAIS JT, OOSTHUIZEN MP, TERBLANCHE J**

**Bio-materiale-ontwikkeling:**  
Direkte pulpa-oorkappingstegnieke / Polimeer herstelmaterialie ontwikkeling.

**Biomaterials development:**  
Direct pulp capping techniques / Polimer restorative development.  
**DRIESSEN CH**

#### **Tandheelkundige herstellingsmateriale:**

Evaluering van nuut-vrygestelde produkte, klinies en in laboratoriums.

#### **Dental restorative materials:**

Evaluation of newly released products, clinically and in laboratories.

**DANNHEIMER MFG, DRIESSEN CH, MARAIS JT, TERBLANCHE J**

#### **Temporo-mandibulêre (TMG) gewrigsteurnis:**

Langtermyn opvolgevaluering van interne TMG wanrangskikkings.

#### **Temporo-mandibular joint (TMJ) disfunction:**

Long-term follow-up evaluation of internal derangements of the TMJ.

**BECKER LH, GOOSSENS IC, HERBST D, VAN DEN HEEVER JH, WILLIAMS WP**

#### **Drie-dimensionele analise in tandheelkunde:**

Studies met die refleksmikroskoop, elektronmikroskoop en ander drie-dimensionele waarnemingsapparatuur om kennis in te win oor verskeie aspekte van tandheelkunde.

#### **Three dimensional analysis in dentistry:**

Reflexmicroscopy, electronmicroscopy and other three-dimensional studies to broaden the knowledge of different aspects in dentistry.

**BOTHA SJ, BOTHA FS, DANNHEIMER MFG, VAN DER MERWE CF**

### **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

#### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**GOOSSENS IC, VAN HEERDEN WFP:** 2000. Interpretation and management of oral symptoms experienced by scuba divers. South African Dental Journal (Formerly: Journal of the Dental Association of SA), 55(11)/Nov, pp 628-631

**HERBST D, NEL JC, DRIESSEN CH, BECKER PJ:** 2000. Evaluation of impression accuracy for osseointegrated implant supported superstructures. Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry, 83/May, pp 555-561

**MARAIS JT:** 2000. Extensive endodontic treatment for severe facial pain: A case report. Journal of the South African Dental Association, 55(6)/Jul, pp 325-326

**MARAIS JT:** 2000. Cleaning efficacy of a new root canal irrigation solution: A preliminary evaluation. International Endodontic Journal, 33, pp 320-325

**MARAIS JT:** 2000. Cosmetic enhancement of maxillary anterior teeth with bonded resin composite onlays. Journal of the South African Dental Association, 55(9)/Sep, pp 486-488

**MARAIS JT:** 2000. Investigations into the application of electrochemically activated water in dentistry. South African Dental Journal (Formerly: Journal of the Dental Association of SA), 55(7)/Jul, pp 381-386

### **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

#### **Referate / Papers**

**KEMP PL, HENNING MC, GOOSSENS IC:** Influence of dimensional variation on flexural properties of denture-base polymer reinforced with glass-fibre polysulphone composite. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

**WILLIAMS WP, KEMP PL, BECKER LH:** Endosseous oral implants in adolescent patients - growth potential protocol (GPP): A case report. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

#### **Plakkate / Posters**

**DRIESSEN CH:** Low vacuum EDX observations on innovative endodontic sealants: A preliminary study. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

**GOOSSENS IC:** Evaluation of the fit of two implant superstructure designs. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

## DEPARTEMENT KAAK-, GESIG- EN MONDCHIRURGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF MAXILLO- FACIAL AND ORAL SURGERY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof K-W Bütow  
**Tel:** (012) 319 2232  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 319 2172  
**E-pos/E-mail:** kwbutow@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BREDELL MG:** BChD(KGM Chir)(Pret) BChD(Hons)(Stell) MBChB(Pret)  
- Snr Lektor/Snr Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Sen Specialist  
**BÜTOW K-W:** BSc(RAU) BChD(Stell) DrMedDent(Erlangen Nürnberg)  
MChD(KGM Chir)(Stell) PhD DSc(Odont)(Pret) -  
Prof/Hoof/Hoofspesialis / Prof/Head/Chief Specialist  
**DINTCHEVA PM:** MStomat(Sofia Bulgaria) Dip(DentSurg)(Sofia  
Bulgaria) Dip(Odont)(Pret) - Lektor/Eerste Tandarts /  
Lecturer/Principal Dentist  
**VAN DER MERWE AEA:** BChD(Hons) MChD(ChirMaxFacDent)(Pret)  
DTO(Pret) - Snr Lektor/Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Specialist

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Chirurgiese patologie, onkologie:

Siste, harmatomas, benigne en maligne tumore.

#### Surgical pathology, oncology:

Cysts, harmatomas, benign and malignant tumours.

**BREDELL MG, BÜTOW K-W**

#### Temporomandibulêre gewrig (TMG) en gesigspyn:

Temporomandibulêre gewrig en gesigspyn, TMG prosteses.

#### Temporomandibular joint (TMJ) and facial pain:

Temporomandibular joint and facial pains, TMJ prostheses.

**BÜTOW K-W, DINTCHEVA PM, VAN DER MERWE AEA**

#### Ortognatiese rekonstruktiewe en kranio-fasiale chirurgie:

Chirurgie vir ortognatiese en kranio-fasiale deformiteite.

#### Orthognathic reconstructive and craniofacial surgery:

Surgery for orthognathic and cranio-facial deformities.

**BREDELL MG, BÜTOW K-W**

#### Pre-prostodontiese chirurgie:

Pasiënte wat osseo-integreerde inplantate, pre-prostodontiese chirurgie, ens, benodig.

#### Pre-prosthetic surgery:

Patients in need of osseointegrated implantation, pre-prosthetic surgery, etc.

**BÜTOW K-W**

#### Gesplete gesigsdeformiteite:

Behandeling van gesplete gesigsdeformiteite van baba tot volwassene.

#### Facial cleft deformities:

Treatment of facial cleft deformities from infancy to adulthood.

**BÜTOW K-W**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**BÜTOW K-W, DUVENAGE JG, DINTCHEVA PM, BENNINGHOFF W:**  
2000. Bone resorption and/or osteogenesis of the mandible in  
implant-orthognathic reconstructive surgery. South African Dental  
Journal (Formerly: Journal of the Dental Association of SA),  
55(11)/Nov, pp 615-620

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

**BÜTOW K-W, ENGELBRECHT H, VAN DER MERWE AEA:** New surgical  
approach for the repair of bilateral congenital posterior choanal  
atresia. Congress of the South African Society of Maxillo-Facial and  
Oral Surgeons, Magaliesburg, 4-6 Jun 2000

**BÜTOW K-W, HARDY AJJ, VAN DER MERWE AEA:** Evaluation of  
patient data of facial cleft deformities. 34th Scientific Congress of  
the International Association for Dental Research SA Division,  
Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

**KOEPP WG, BÜTOW K-W:** Registrarship in maxillo-facial and oral  
surgery at the University of Pretoria: Past, present and future.  
Congress of the South African Society of Maxillo-Facial and Oral  
Surgeons, Magaliesburg, 4-6 Jun 2000

**KOEPP WG, BÜTOW K-W:** Thermal coagulation zone with CO2 laser  
surgery. Congress of the South African Society of Maxillo-Facial and  
Oral Surgeons, Magaliesburg, 4-6 Jun 2000

**KOEPP WG, BÜTOW K-W, SWART TJP:** Thermal coagulation caused  
by different power settings of CO- laser surgery. 34th Scientific  
Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA  
Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

**STEENBERG LJ, BÜTOW K-W:** The results of photodynamic therapy  
on primary and recurrent oral squamous cell carcinoma with a new  
photodynamic agent. Congress of the South African Society of  
Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgeons, Magaliesburg, 4-6 Jun 2000

**VAN EEDEN SP, BÜTOW K-W:** Effects of topical combined anti-  
inflammation/ antibiotic preparation on third molar surgery  
outcome. Congress of the South African Society of Maxillo-Facial  
and Oral Surgeons, Magaliesburg, 4-6 Jun 2000

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

## Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**BÜTOW K-W:** Long term results: Miscellaneous. Cleft 2000 - World Cleft Congress of the International Cleft Lip and Palate Foundation, Zürich, Switzerland, 1-5 Jul 2000

## Referate / Papers

**BÜTOW K-W:** Anatomical lip-plasty - ten different aesthetic outcomes due to anatomical variations of the cleft lip. Cleft 2000 - World Cleft Congress of the International Cleft Lip and Palate Foundation, Zürich, Switzerland, 1-5 Jul 2000

**BÜTOW K-W, MULLER EJ, VAN DER MERWE AEA:** Therapy plan for the treatment of facial cleft deformities. Cleft 2000 - World Cleft Congress of the International Cleft Lip and Palate Foundation, Zürich, Switzerland, 1-5 Jul 2000

**DU PLESSIS SM, PALMER IA, BÜTOW K-W:** Feeding the infant with a facial cleft deformity. Cleft 2000 - World Cleft Congress of the International Cleft Lip and Palate Foundation, Zürich, Switzerland, 1-5 Jul 2000

**DU PLESSIS SM, PALMER IA, BÜTOW K-W:** The multidisciplinary team of the facial cleft deformity clinic. Cleft 2000 - World Cleft Congress of the International Cleft Lip and Palate Foundation, Zürich, Switzerland, 1-5 Jul 2000

**HARDY AJJ, DU PLESSIS SM, BÜTOW K-W, VAN DER MERWE AEA:**

Facial cleft deformity clinic, University of Pretoria: An evaluation of patient data. Cleft 2000 - World Cleft Congress of the International Cleft Lip and Palate Foundation, Zürich, Switzerland, 1-5 Jul 2000

**TZORTZIS G, BÜTOW K-W:** Registrar training in oral and maxillo-facial surgery: Experience of six months super-numerary registrarship at the University of Pretoria. 14th Panhellenic Congress of Maxillo-Facial and Oral Surgery, Glyfada, Greece, 12 Dec 2000

**VAN DER MERWE AEA, BÜTOW K-W, ENGELBRECHT HE:** New surgical approach for the repair of bilateral congenital posterior choanal atresia. Cleft 2000 - World Cleft Congress of the International Cleft Lip and Palate Foundation, Zürich, Switzerland, 1-5 Jul 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**DU PLESSIS SM, PALMER IA, BÜTOW K-W:** The multidisciplinary team of the facial cleft deformity clinic. Cleft 2000 - World Cleft Congress of the International Cleft Lip and Palate Foundation, Zürich, Switzerland, 1-5 Jul 2000

**VAN DER MERWE AEA, BÜTOW K-W, MULLER EJ:** Therapy plan for the treatment of facial cleft deformities. Cleft 2000 - World Cleft Congress of the International Cleft Lip and Palate Foundation, Zürich, Switzerland, 1-5 Jul 2000

## DEPARTEMENT MONDPATOLOGIE EN MONDBIOLOGIE

## DEPARTMENT OF ORAL PATHOLOGY AND ORAL BIOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof WFP Van Heerden  
**Tel:** (012) 319 2320  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 321 2225  
**E-pos/E-mail:** wvheerd@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BERNITZ H:** BChD MSc(Odont)(Pret) Dip(Odont) - Snr Lektor/Snr Stomatoloog / Sen Lecturer/Sen Stomatologist

**SWART TJP:** MChD(Mondpat) MSc(Odont)(Pret) - Snr Lektor/Snr Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Sen Specialist

**VAN HEERDEN WFP:** MChD(Mondpat)(Pret) PhD(Medunsa) - Prof/Hoof/Hoofstomatoloog / Prof/Head/Chief Stomatologist

**VAN NIEKERK PJ:** BSc(Hons)(UOVS) BChD MDent(Pret) - Snr Lektor/Snr Stomatoloog / Sen Lecturer/Sen Stomatologist

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Die rol van virusse in mondkanker:

Die rol van die menslike papilloomvirus en Epstein-Barr-virus in mondkanker.

#### The role of viruses in oral cancer:

The role of the human papilloma viruses and Epstein-Barr virus in oral cancer.

**SWART TJP, VAN HEERDEN WFP**

#### Tumor suppressor gene in mondkanker:

FHIT, p53 en ander tumor suppressorgene in mondkanker word evalueer.

#### Tumour suppressor genes in oral cancer:

FHIT, p53 and other tumour suppressor genes are evaluated in oral cancer.

**SWART TJP, VAN HEERDEN WFP**

#### Rol van DNA ploëdie in kop- en nektumore/ DNS vloëisietometrie in kop- en nektumore:

DNA-analise met behulp van vloëisietometrie om die gedrag van 'n verskeidenheid tumore, in besonder mondkanker, te bepaal.

#### Role of DNA ploëidy in tumours of the head and neck/ DNA flow cytometry in head and neck tumors:

DNA analysis with a flow-cytometer to correlate behaviour of various tumours - in particular oral cancer.

**SWART TJP, VAN HEERDEN WFP**

#### Geregtelike tandheelkunde:

Ontwikkeling en evaluëring van 'n verskeidenheid laboratorium en kliniese prosedures.

#### Forensic dentistry:

Development and evaluation of a variety of laboratory and clinical procedures.

**BERNITZ H, SWART TJP, VAN HEERDEN WFP, VAN NIEKERK PJ**

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**AYO-YUSUF AO, SWART TJP, AYO-YUSUF IJ:** 2000. Prevalence and pattern of snuff dipping in a rural South African population. South African Dental Journal (Formerly: Journal of the Dental Association of SA), 55(11)/Nov, pp 610-614

**BERNITZ H, PIPER SE, SOLHEIM T, VAN NIEKERK PJ, SWART TJP:** 2000. Comparison of bite marks left in foodstuffs with models of the suspects' dentitions as a means of identifying a perpetrator. Journal of Forensic Odonto-Stomatology, 18/Dec, pp 27-31

**GOOSSENS IC, VAN HEERDEN WFP:** 2000. Interpretation and management of oral symptoms experienced by scuba divers. South African Dental Journal (Formerly: Journal of the Dental Association of SA), 55(11)/Nov, pp 628-631

**JANSE VAN RENSBURG E, VAN HEERDEN WFP, ROBSON BA, SWART TJP, ENGELBRECHT S:** 2000. Epstein-Barr Virus strain characterisation in South African patients with nasopharyngeal carcinomas. Anticancer Research, 20, pp 1953-1958

**VAN DER HOVEN AE, VAN RENSBURG EJ, ENGELBRECHT S, VAN HEERDEN WFP, SWART TJP:** 2000. Prevalence of Epstein-Barr virus in nasopharyngeal carcinoma in a South African population sample. South African Journal of Epidemiology and Infection, 15(2)/Jun, pp 36-39

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**VAN HEERDEN WFP (Associate Editor):** 2000. Commemorative issue of the South African Dental Journal for the 50th anniversary of the Faculty of Dentistry, (SADA), Pretoria.

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

**VAN HEERDEN WFP:** Oral manifestations of HIV disease. Congress of the Dermatological Society of South Africa, Pilanesberg, 30 Mar - 2 Apr 2000

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**VAN HEERDEN WFP:** Pathology. 40th Annual Congress of the Federation of South African Associations of Pathology, Warmbaths, 2-5 Jul 2000

### Referate / Papers

**KOEPP WG, BÜTOW K-W, SWART TJP:** Thermal coagulation caused by different power settings of CO<sub>2</sub> laser surgery. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

**SWART TJP, VAN HEERDEN WFP:** p53 and Ki-67 immunohistochemistry in odontogenic keratocysts with epithelial dysplasia. 40th Annual Congress of the Federation of South African Associations of Pathology, Warmbaths, 2-5 Jul 2000

**VAN HEERDEN WFP, SWART TJP, DREYER L:** Markers for assessment of regional nodal metastases in oral squamous cell carcinoma. 40th Annual Congress of the Federation of South African Associations of Pathology, Warmbaths, 2-5 Jul 2000

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

**SWART TJP, VAN HEERDEN WFP:** Tumour suppressor gene expression in salivary gland tumours. British Society for Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology, Edinburgh, United Kingdom, 10-12 May 2000

#### Plakkate / Posters

**BERNITZ H, VAN NIEKERK PJ:** The significance of dental identification in mass disasters - a case report. European Meeting of the International Organization for Forensic Odontostomatology, Leuven, Belgium, 23-16 Aug 2000

**BERNITZ H, VAN NIEKERK PJ:** Bite and sledge marks found in cheese at the scene of a murder case aid in conviction of suspect in high court: A case report. European Meeting of the International Organization for Forensic Odontostomatology, Leuven, Belgium, 23-26 Aug 2000

**VAN HEERDEN WFP, SWART TJP:** Intraoral salivary duct carcinoma. 23rd International Congress of the International Academy of Pathology, Nagoya, Japan, 15-20 Oct 2000

## DEPARTEMENT ORTODONSIE

## DEPARTMENT OF ORTHODONTICS

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Waarnemende Hoof/Acting Head:** Prof ST Zietsman

**Tel:** (012) 319 2343

**Faks/Fax:** (012) 328 6697

**E-pos/E-mail:** zietsman@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**COETZEE CE:** BChD Dip(Odont)(Pret) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar

**CUCU M:** DDS(Göteborg) - Kliniese Assistent / Registrar

**DRUMMOND RJ:** BChD Dip(Odont)(Ort) - Kliniese Assistent /  
Registrar

**LAHER A:** BSc BDS MSc(Witwatersrand) - Kliniese Assistent /  
Registrar

**ZIETSMAN ST:** MChD(Ort) BDS HDIP(Dent)(Witwatersrand)

DTVG(Pret) - Professor en Waarnemende Hoof / Professor and Acting  
Head

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Epidemiologie:

Voorkoms van wansluiting in RSA: Noodsaak en aanvraag vir  
ortodontiese behandeling en ontwikkeling van indekse.

#### Epidemiology:

Prevalence of Malocclusion in RSA: Need and demand for  
orthodontic treatment and the development of indices.

COETZEE CE, DRUMMOND RJ

#### Bindsterkte van ortodontiese aanhegtings:

Vergelyking van die bindsterkte van 80 en 100 maas standaard en  
minigrootte ortodontiese aanhegtings.

#### Bond strength of orthodontic bases:

Comparison of the bond strength of 80 and 100 mesh standard and  
mini-size orthodontic brackets.

CUCU M

#### Doeltreffendheid van hand tandeborsels in pasiente met vaste ortodontiese toestelle:

Vergelyking van verskeie fabrikate tandeborsels gebruik deur  
ortodontiese pasiente.

#### Effectiveness of manual toothbrushes in patients with fixed orthodontic appliances:

Comparison of several makes of toothbrushes used by orthodontic  
patients.

LAHER A

#### Kragte van ortodontiese toestelle:

Meting van kragte van verskillende komponente van ortodontiese  
toestelle en uitwerking op tandbeweging.

#### Forces of orthodontic appliances:

Measurement of forces of various components of orthodontic  
appliances and affect on tooth movement.

ZIETSMAN ST

#### Röntgenologiese kefalometrie:

Die moontlikheid om die beginsels van die goue verhouding in die  
kliniese cefalometrie toe te pas. As 'n onderdeel het die jongste

projek gewentel om die vasstelling van die natuurlike koppostuur.

#### Radiological cephalometry:

The possibilities of clinical cephalometry applications of the  
principles of the divine proportions are being investigated. The  
latest project was concerned with a related topic - natural head  
posture.

ZIETSMAN ST

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

ZIETSMAN ST, VISAGE W, COETZEE (WYLE) WJC: 2000. Palatal  
finger springs in removable orthodontic appliances - an *in vitro*  
study. South African Dental Journal (Formerly: Journal of the Dental  
Association of SA), 55(11)/Nov, pp 621-627

#### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

BUCH B, ZIETSMAN ST: Relationship of Frankfort horizontal to sella-  
nasion and the maxillary plane. 34th Scientific Congress of the  
International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville,  
13-15 Sep 2000

COETZEE CE: Development of an index for preventive and  
interceptive orthodontic needs. 34th Scientific Congress of the  
International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville,  
13-15 Sep 2000

VAN DEN BERG JJ: Deformation behaviour of 18/9 orthodontic  
spool wire finger springs. 34th Scientific Congress of the  
International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville,  
13-15 Sep 2000

ZIETSMAN ST, BOTHA SJ: Orthodontic removable buccal retractors:  
An *in vitro* study. 34th Scientific Congress of the International  
Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep  
2000

#### VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

COETZEE CE: Development of an index for preventive and  
interceptive orthodontic needs (IPION). (Prof PJ Van Wyk)

CUCU M: Bonding strength of 80/100 gauge mesh brackets with a  
microfilled resin. (Prof FA De Wet)

LAHER A: Effectiveness of manual toothbrushes in patients with  
fixed orthodontic appliances. (Dr J Kroon)

## DEPARTEMENT PERIODONSIE EN MONDGENEESKUNDE

## DEPARTMENT OF PERIODONTICS AND ORAL MEDICINE

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof gedurende/Head during 2000:** Prof JC Petit  
**Hoof/Head:** Prof FD Verwayen  
**Tel:** (012) 319 2336  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 326 3375  
**E-pos/E-mail:** verwayen@postillion.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**GERMISHUYS PJ:** BCom BChD MDent(Pret) BSc(Hons) MSc(PU vir CHO) Dip(TersOnd) - Medeprof/Snr Stomatoloog / Associate-Prof/Sen Stomatologist

**PRETORIUS JA:** BChD MChD(Pret) - Professor Emeritus / Professor Emeritus

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Implantologie navorsing:

Om die beste materiaal of kombinasie van materiale te vind vir die regenerasie van been.

#### Implantology research:

To identify the best material or combination of materials for the regeneration of bone.

PRETORIUS JA

#### Allergiese- en ander ongewenste reaksies:

Allergiese en ander ongewenste reaksies teenoor lokaalanestetika, ander geneesmiddels en stowwe gebruik in tandheelkunde.

#### Allergic and other undesired effects:

Allergic and other undesired effects of local anaesthetics, other drugs and substances used in dentistry.

GERMISHUYS PJ

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

**VERMAAK K:** Prevalence of Fordyce Granules in a selected group of patients. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

#### Plakkate / Posters

**GERMISHUYS PJ:** Intradermal testing of patients with putative allergic reactions to local anaesthetics. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

### VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**HATTINGH AC:** A protocol to study tissue regeneration in alveolar bony defects. (Prof JC Petit)

**ODENDAAL PJ:** Osteo-inductive potential of different doses of recombinant human osteogenic protein-1. (Prof JC Petit)

## DEPARTEMENT PROSTETIKA EN TANDTEGNIKA

## DEPARTMENT OF PROSTHETICS AND DENTAL MECHANICS

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof gedurende/Head during 2000:** Prof W Benninghoff  
**Hoof/Head:** Prof FA De Wet  
**Tel:** (012) 319 2231  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 325 2863  
**E-pos/E-mail:** FAdewet@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BENNINGHOFF W:** BA DTO(Unisa) BChD MChD(Pret) - Snr Lektor/Snr Spesialis / Sen Lecturer/Sen Specialist

**KEMP PL:** BChD(Pret) MSc(Pros)(London) DChD(Pret) Dip(Oral Implantology)(Leuven) - Prof/Hoofstomatoloog / Prof/Chief Stomatologist

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

Faktore wat die ontwerpbeginsels van volle kunsgebite beïnvloed

Factors determining the design criteria of prosthesis

BENNINGHOFF W, KEMP PL

Evaluasie van die biomeganiese faktore wat biologiese aanvaarding van kunsmatige tandvervanging inisieer en behou



Evaluation of the biomechanical factors influencing the bio-acceptability of implants

BENNINGHOFF W, KEMP PL

Osseo-integrasie van inplantate en retensie

Osseo-integration of implants and retention

KEMP PL

Retensie van inplantaatgebite

Retention of implant dentures

BENNINGHOFF W, KEMP PL

Die effek van geleidelike belading na plasing van inplantate

The effect of gradual loading after placing an implant

BENNINGHOFF W, KEMP PL

Die retensiepotensiaal van verskillende materiale by inplantaatgebite

The retention potential of different materials by implant dentures

KEMP PL

Die kronologiese behandeling van kompressieskroefinplantate onmiddellik na plasing

The chronological treatment of compression screw implants immediately after placement

BENNINGHOFF W

Osseointegreerde subperiosteale inplantate

Osseointegrated subperiosteal implants

BENNINGHOFF W, KEMP PL

Komposiet veselversterking van kunsgebit PMMA-materiale

Composite fibre reinforcement of denture base PMMA materials

BENNINGHOFF W, KEMP PL

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

## NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

BÜTOW K-W, DUVENAGE JG, DINTCHEVA PM, BENNINGHOFF W:

2000. Bone resorption and/or osteogenesis of the mandible in implant-orthognathic reconstructive surgery. South African Dental Journal (Formerly: Journal of the Dental Association of SA), 55(11)/Nov, pp 615-620

## TEGNOLOGIEONTWIKKELING / TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT

KEMP PL, MUNDELL P: Fabrication of continuous glass-fiber composite structures: Dental.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

BENNINGHOFF W: Vervaardiging van oorleg- en inplantaatgebite. Suid-Afrikaanse Tandheelkundevereniging, Oos-Vrystaat-kongres: Verplaasbare Prosteses/ Removable Prosthesis, Welkom, 24 Mei 2000

KEMP PL: Treatment of problematic removable prostheses/ Hantering van problematiese verplaasbare prosteses. South African Dental Association, Northern Cape Congress, Kimberley, 19 Feb 2000

### Referate / Papers

HENNING MC, CARNEIRO LC, KEMP PL: Flexural strength of two denture-base polymers reinforced with glass-fiber polysulphone composite. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

KEMP PL, HENNING MC, GOOSSENS IC: Influence of dimensional variation on flexural properties of denture-base polymer reinforced with glass-fibre polysulphone composite. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

WILLIAMS WP, KEMP PL, BECKER LH: Endosseous oral implants in adolescent patients - growth potential protocol (GPP): A case report. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

## AFDELING TANDHEEL- KUNDIGE MATERIALE

## DIVISION OF DENTAL MATERIALS

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Waarnemende Hoof/Acting Head:** Prof ST Zietsman

**Tel:** (012) 319 2343

**Faks/Fax:** (012) 328 6697

**E-pos/E-mail:** zietsman@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BRANDT PD:** BChD(Stell) NDip(Elec)(Cape) NHDip(Elec)(Cape)  
Dip(Stell) - Lektor/Eerste Tandarts / Lecturer/Principal Dentist

**DE WET FA:** MDent DSc(Odont) BChD(Hons)(Pret) DTO(Pret) -  
Prof/Hoofstomatoloog / Prof/Chief Stomatologist

**VAN DER VYVER PJ:** BChD(Pret) - Lektor/Tandarts / Lecturer/Dentist

**VERSTER L:** BChD(Pret) - Lektor/Tandarts / Lecturer/Dentist

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**PROF JD EICK:** Dept/Div. of Oral Biology, University of Missouri,  
USA

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Toetsing van alle tandheelkundige materiale:**

Toetsing van alle tandheelkundige materiale vir die bepaling van die kliniese gebruik van materiale.

**Testing of all dental materials:**

Testing of all dental materials to determine their use in the clinical situation.

**VERSTER L, DE WET FA, BRANDT PD**

**Die polering van herstellingsmateriale (amalgame en komposiete):**

Die bepaling van die grofheid van verskillende materiale en die doeltreffendheid van poleringsisteme op hierdie materiale.

**The polishing of restorative materials (amalgams and composites):**

The assessment of the surface smoothness of different materials and the effectiveness of polishing systems on these materials.

**DE WET FA**

**Bindingsterkte van dentienbindingsagente:**

Faktore wat die bindingsterkte van dentienbindingsagente beïnvloed en die bindingsterkte van verskillende materiale aan dentien.

**Bond strength of dentine bonding agents:**

Factors influencing the bond strength of dentine bonding agents and the bond strength of different systems to dentine.

**DE WET FA, VAN DER VYVER PJ, BRANDT PD, VERSTER L**

**Die effektiwiteit en koste-effektiwiteit van fissuurseëlmiddels in die voorkoming van karies:**

Faktore wat die langtermyn retensie van fissuurseëlmiddels beïnvloed.

**The effectivity and cost-effectiveness of fissure sealants in the prevention of caries:**

Factors influencing the longterm retention of fissure sealants in the prevention of caries.

**DE WET FA**

**Mondskermers vir die beskerming van mond- en gesigsbeserings:**

Die toetsing van die skokabsorpsievermoë van verskillende materiale wat gebruik word vir vervaardiging van mondskermers. Die houding jeens die gebruik van mondskermers deur sportmanne.

**Mouthguards for the prevention of oro-facial injuries:**

The testing of the shock absorption abilities of different materials used for the manufacturing of mouthguards. The attitude of sports participants regarding the use of mouthguards.

**DE WET FA**

**Omgewingskandeerelektronmikroskoop - ontwikkeling van navorsingstegnieke:**

Ontwikkeling van tegnieke om monsters voor te berei en te monteer vir bestudering met omgewingskandeerelektronmikroskoop.

**Environmental scanning electron microscope - development of research techniques:**

Development of techniques to prepare and mount samples for study using an environmental scanning electron microscope.

**BRANDT PD, DE WET FA, VAN DER VYVER PJ**

**Elektronmikroskopiese ondersoek van dentien:**

Bestudering van dentien na inwerking van suur en/of dentienbindingsagente deur gebruik te maak van 'n omgewingskandeerelektronmikroskoop.

**Electronmicroscopic survey of dentine:**

Study of dentine after application of acid and/or dentine bonding agents by using an environmental scanning electron microscope.

**BRANDT PD, DE WET FA, EICK JD, VAN DER VYVER PJ**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**DE WET FA, VAN DER VYVER PJ, EICK JD, DUSEVICH VM:** 2000.

Environmental scanning electron microscopy of hydrated/ conditioned/ etched dentine. South African Dental Journal (Formerly: Journal of the Dental Association of SA), 55(11)/Nov, pp 603-609

**PRINSLOO LC, VAN DER VYVER PJ:** 2000. The degree of polymerization shrinkage of adhesive resin cements. South African Dental Journal (Formerly: Journal of the Dental Association of SA), 55(10)/Oct, pp 544-547

**VAN DER VYVER PJ, DE WET FA:** 2000. The current status of dentine bonding systems: A review of materials and techniques. South African Dental Journal (Formerly: Journal of the Dental Association of SA), 55(9)/Sep, pp 475-485

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Plakkate / Posters

EICK JD, DE WET FA, VAN DER VYVER PJ, DUSEVICH VM:

Environmental microscopy of single component dentine bonding systems. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

WANNENBURG M, DE WET FA, VERSTER L: Strength characteristics of five compomer materials. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Plakkate / Posters

DE WET FA, EICK JD, VAN DER VYVER PJ, DUSEVICH VM: Etching and conditioning of human dentine: An environmental SEM evaluation. 78th General Session of the International Association for Dental Research, Washington DC, USA, 5-8 Apr 2000

NEWBERRY BM, DUSEVICH VM, MILLER RG, SAKUVICH DA, DE WET FA, EICK JD: Field emission scanning electron microscopy of HETMA penetration under hydrated conditions. 78th General Session of the International Association for Dental Research, Washington DC, USA, 5-8 Apr 2000

## SENTRUM VIR STOMATOLOGIESE NAVORSING

## CENTRE FOR STOMATOLOGICAL RESEARCH

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof SJ Botha  
**Tel:** (012) 319 2450  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 324 4987  
**E-pos/E-mail:** sjbotha@medic.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BOTHA FS:** BSc(Hons) MSc(PU vir CHO) PhD(Pret) Pr Sci Nat - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**BOTHA SJ:** BSc(Hons)(PU vir CHO) MSc PhD(Pret) Pri Sci Nat - Hoof / Head

**DE WET BJP:** NDip(Med Tech)(Mikrobiologie)(Pretoria) - Tegnieuse Assistent / Technical Assistant

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Fluoried in tandheelkunde:

Die metabolisme van fluoried in die liggaam onder wisselende fisiologiese toestande en die inkorporering van fluoried in die harde weefsels (tande en been).

#### Fluoride in dentistry:

The metabolism of fluoride during different physiological conditions of the body and the incorporation of fluoride in the hard tissues (bones and teeth).

**BOTHA FS, BOTHA SJ, DE WET BJP**

#### Mikrobiologiese funksies, meganismes en interaksies van die mondflora:

Die bestudering van kommensalistiese en patogene mikro-organismes van die mondholve om hulle funksies, meganismes waarop hulle siektetoestande beïnvloed en interaksies met siektetoestande en met mekaar te bepaal.

#### Microbiological functions, mechanisms and interactions of the oral flora:

Common and pathogenic micro-organisms of the oral cavity are

studied with the aim of determining their functions, the mechanisms by which they influence diseases and their mutual interactions with diseases.

**BOTHA FS, BOTHA SJ, DE WET BJP**

#### Drie-dimensionele analise in tandheelkunde:

Studies met die refleksmikroskoop, elektronmikroskoop en ander drie-dimensionele waarnemingsapparatuur om kennis in te win oor verskeie aspekte van tandheelkunde.

#### Three dimensional analysis in dentistry:

Reflexmicroscopy, electronmicroscopy and other three-dimensional studies to broaden the knowledge of different aspects in dentistry.

**BOTHA SJ, BOTHA FS, DANNHEIMER MFG, VAN DER MERWE CF**

#### Biologiese meganismes en sellulêre fisiologie van tandbeweging, tanderupsie, wortelresorpsie en implantaat osseo-integrasie:

Studies wat die verskillende fisiologies-sellulêre meganismes van tandbeweging, tanderupsie, wortelresorpsie en implantaat osseo-integrasie in die mondholve probeer verklar deur onder andere gebruik te maak van selkulture en *in vitro* modelle.

#### Biological mechanisms and cellular physiology of movement of teeth, tooth eruption, root re-absorption and implant osseo-integration:

Studies to explain the different cellular-physiological mechanisms of movement of teeth, tooth eruption, root re-absorption and implant osseo-integration in the oral cavity by using cell cultures and *in vitro* models.

**BOTHA FS, BOTHA SJ, DE WET BJP**

#### **Biomateriale:**

Die evaluering van die eienskappe van tandheelkundige biomateriale. Evaluering, ontwikkeling en verbetering van die eienskappe van biomateriale in tandheelkunde.

#### **Biomaterials:**

The evaluation of the characteristics of dental materials. Evaluation, development and improvement of the characteristics of biomaterials in dentistry.

BOTHA SJ

### **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

#### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**VARNFIELD M, BOTHA SJ:** 2000. Drug-induced gingival hyperplasia - a review. South African Dental Journal (Formerly: Journal of the Dental Association of SA), 55(11)/Nov, pp 632-641

**ZIETSMAN ST, VISAGE W, COETZEE (WYLE) WJC:** 2000. Palatal finger springs in removable orthodontic appliances - an *in vitro* study. South African Dental Journal (Formerly: Journal of the Dental Association of SA), 55(11)/Nov, pp 621-627

#### **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

##### **Referate / Papers**

**BOTHA I, SMIT SJ:** Peptic ulcer disease associated familial prevalence of oral *Helicobacter pylori*. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

**BOTHA SJ:** Research programs: A research strategy that works. 14th Congress of the East and Southern Africa Division of the International Association for Dental Research, Harare, Zimbabwe, 30 Aug - 2 Sep 2000

**BOTHA SJ, DE WET BJP, GROBLER A, VAN DER MERWE SW:** Oral and gastric prevalence and orogastric relationships of *H. pylori*. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

**DE WET BJP, GROBLER A, VAN DER MERWE SW, BOTHA SJ:** Oral prevalence of *Helicobacter pylori* in endoscopy patients at the Pretoria Academic Hospital. 14th Congress of the East and Southern Africa Division of the International Association for Dental Research, Harare, Zimbabwe, 30 Aug - 2 Sep 2000

**FOURIE J:** *In vitro* cytotoxicity of composite, compomer, glass-ionomer and calciumhydroxide on human gingival fibroblasts. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

**ZIETSMAN ST, BOTHA SJ:** Orthodontic removable buccal retractors: An *in vitro* study. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

##### **Plakkate / Posters**

**BOTHA FS, DE WET BJP, BOTHA SJ:** Antimicrobial activity and cytotoxicity of prescribed mouthrinses. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

**DE WET BJP, BOTHA SJ:** Laboratory procedures for isolation, identification and maintenance of *Helicobacter pylori*. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

**VARNFIELD M, BOTHA SJ:** Collagen production by fibroblasts from drug induced gingival hyperplasia. 34th Scientific Congress of the International Association for Dental Research SA Division, Bellville, 13-15 Sep 2000

#### **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

##### **Plakkate / Posters**

**BOTHA FS, BOTHA SJ:** Growth, pH and acid production of *Streptococcus mutans* and *Lactobacillus paracasei* in glucose, fructose, lactose and sucrose with and without added fluoride. 78th General Session of the International Association for Dental Research, Washington DC, USA, 5-8 Apr 2000

**GELDERBLOM H, BOTHA FS:** *In vitro* effect of fluoride on growth, pH and cellular fluoride of *Streptococcus mutans*, *Actinomyces naeslundii* and *Lactobacillus paracasei*. 78th General Session of the International Association for Dental Research, Washington DC, USA, 5-8 Apr 2000

# FAKULTEIT INGENIEURSWESE, BOU-OMGEWING EN INLIGTINGTEGNOLOGIE

## FACULTY OF ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT, AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

### VOORWOORD

Die Fakulteit Ingenieurswese, Bou-omgewing en Inligtingtegnologie is in 2000 gestig toe die voormalige Fakulteit Ingenieurswese verander is na die Skool vir Ingenieurswese, en gekombineer is met die Skool vir die Bou-omgewing en die Skool vir Inligtingtegnologie. Innowering is 'n kenmerk van die fakulteit se navorsing, onderrig en bestuurstrategie. Die Instituut vir Tegnologiese Innovasie is gevolglik van die Skool vir Ingenieurswese na die fakulteit self verskuif ten einde beter aanwending van sy vermoëns te bewerkstellig.

Navorsing geniet 'n hoë prioriteit in die Fakulteit Ingenieurswese, Bou-omgewing en Inligtingtegnologie. Gedurende 2000 het die fakulteit sy navorsingsuitset volgehou, wat ingesluit het publikasies in plaaslike en internasionale tydskrifte, boeke en bydraes tot boeke, voordragte by plaaslike en internasionale konferensies, navorsingsverslae en patente. Die fakulteit belê nie net aansienlike hulpbronne in sy navorsingsinisiatiewe nie, maar plaas 'n hoë premie op die ontwikkeling van 'n navorsingskultuur en infrastruktuur. Dit sluit noue bande met die industrie en regering in, asook strategiese alliansies en samewerking met plaaslike en buitelandse vennote, staatsagentskappe en ander universiteite en teknikons.

Benewens die daarstelling van die nuwe fakulteit, is verskeie ander organisatoriese inisiatiewe, wat deels ontwerp is om navorsing in die fakulteit te stimuleer, gedurende 2000 ontplooi:

Die Universiteit het die maatskappy *Research Enterprises at University of Pretoria (Pty) Ltd (RE at UP)*, wat verantwoordelik is vir alle kontraknavorsing in die Fakulteit Ingenieurswese, Bou-omgewing en Inligtingtegnologie, die Fakulteit Natuur- en Landbouwetenskappe en die Fakulteit Veeartsenykunde, gestig. Die Universiteit het die *Laboratorium vir Gevorderde Ingenieurswese (Edms) Bpk (LGI)*, wat voorheen kontraknavorsing en voortgesette opleiding in die Fakulteit Ingenieurswese hanteer het, herstruktureer, die omvang vergroot om die ander twee fakulteite in te sluit, en die voortgesette-onderwys-gedeelte na Voortgesette Onderrig by Universiteit van Pretoria (VO by UP) verskuif. Die daarstelling van VO by UP is 'n belangrike mylpaal in die organisering van die navorsingsvermoëns van die fakulteit. Dit skep nie net 'n professionele kontrakteringsmedium om met die industrie te skakel nie, maar ook 'n geïntegreerde navorsingsbestuursinstrument.

'n Alliansie bekend as die *Southern Education and Research Alliance (SERA)*, het tussen die Universiteit en die WNNR tot stand gekom. Dit het verskeie navorsingsgroepe in die fakulteit in staat gestel om hulle samewerkingsooreenkomste met die WNNR ten opsigte van inligtingtegnologie, die bou-omgewing, vervoer en beplanning te

### PREFACE

The Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology was established in 2000 when the previous Faculty of Engineering was changed to the School of Engineering and combined with the School for the Built Environment and the School for Information Technology. Innovation is a feature of the faculty's research, teaching and management strategy. The Institute for Technological Innovation was accordingly moved from the School of Engineering to the faculty itself to better leverage its capabilities throughout the faculty.

Research is accorded high priority by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology. During 2000, the faculty maintained its research output, which included articles in local and international journals and books, papers presented at local and international symposia, and research reports and patents. The faculty invests considerable resources in its research initiatives and places a high premium on the development of a research culture and infrastructure. This includes forging and maintaining close ties with industry and government, other universities and technicians, and local and foreign partners.

In addition to the establishment of the new faculty, several other organisational initiatives aimed, in part, at promoting the faculty's research were launched during 2000:

The university established Research Enterprises at University of Pretoria (Pty) Ltd (RE at UP) as a wholly owned company in the year under review, responsible for all contract research in the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology, the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences and the Faculty of Veterinary Science. The University also restructured the *Laboratorium vir Gevorderde Ingenieurswese (LGI)*, which had previously handled contract research and continuing education in the former Faculty of Engineering, broadened its scope to include the other two faculties, and moved the continuing education section to Continuing Education at University of Pretoria (Pty) Ltd (CE at UP). The establishment of RE at UP represents a major milestone in the organisation of the faculty's research capabilities. RE at UP is not only a professional contracting vehicle to interface with the industry, but also an integrated research management tool.

An alliance between the University and the CSIR, known as the Southern Education and Research Alliance (SERA), was formed in 2000. SERA helped various research groups in the faculty formalise their co-operative arrangements with the CSIR in the fields of information technology, the built environment, transport and planning. An alliance with the Technical University of Eindhoven was also signed in 2000.

formaliseer. 'n Alliansie met die Tegniese Universiteit van Eindhoven is ook in 2000 onderteken. Hierdie alliansie is baie meer strategies as 'n normale samewerkingsooreenkoms tussen universiteite. Benewens personeel- en studente-uitruilingskemas, is verskillende gesamentlike navorsingsprojekte, hoofsaaklik in elektroniese ingenieurswese, siviele ingenieurswese en ingenieursbestuur, van stapel geloop.

Die daarstelling en instandhouding van noue bande met die industrie bly 'n belangrike steunpilaar van die fakulteit se navorsingstrategie. 'n Aantal industriële navorsingskontrakte is ingevolge die THRIP-skema van die Nasionale Departement Handel en Nywerheid befonds. Befondsing is ook verkry van die Nasionale Departement Kuns, Kultuur, Wetenskap en Tegnologie se Innovasiefonds, grootliks vir 'n projek oor spraakherkenning, en van ander semi-staatsorganisasies soos die Nasionale Navorsingstigting en die Waternavorsingskommissie.

Die vestiging van die *Industrial Metals and Minerals Research Institute* (IMMRI) in die Departement Materiaalkunde en Metallurgiese Ingenieurswese was 'n hoogtepunt. Die instituut is gestig met die steun van Iscor, wat gesofistikeerde instrumente soos 'n moderne transmissie-elektronmikroskoop, 'n skandeelelektronmikroskoop, asook Auger en ESCA spektrometers geskenk, en 'n aantal navorsers aan die Universiteit gesekondeer het. IMMRI is ongetwyfeld een van die bes toegeruste metallurgiese laboratoria in die wêreld.

Die Bill Venter Laboratorium is in 2000 ingewy. Die laboratorium is deur die Bill Venter Stigting aan die Universiteit geskenk en sal vir navorsing oor inligtingtegnologie gebruik word.

Die fakulteit steun onomwonde die Universiteit se strewe na internasionale mededingendheid en plaaslike relevansie. Benewens die feit dat sy graadprogramme plaaslik en internasionaal geakkrediteer word, poog die fakulteit ook om sy navorsingslaboratoria te laat akkrediteer: Die SASOL Laboratorium vir Strukturele Dinamika het gedurende 2000 ISO 9001 akkreditering ontvang, en is die tweede laboratorium in die fakulteit om geakkrediteer te word (die kompak-antennebaan is in 1998 deur Suid-Afrikaanse Nasionale Akkrediteringstelsel geakkrediteer).

Die ontwerpgroep van die Departement Meganiese en Lugvaartkundige Ingenieurswese het vir die vyfde opeenvolgende jaar die SABS Ontwerptoekennings ontvang, hierdie keer vir 'n oorhysing/onderhysing-beskermingstelsel vir mynhysbakke, en vir 'n simulator vir die toets van heupinplantings. Die DM Kisch-prys is ook weer aan studente vir hierdie fakulteit vir innoverende ontwerpe toegeken.

**Prof CWI Pistorius**  
Dekaan: Ingenieurswese, Bou-omgewing en Inligtingtegnologie

**Prof CWI Pistorius**  
Dean: Engineering, Built Environment, and Information Technology

This alliance goes beyond a normal co-operation agreement between universities. In addition to various staff and student exchanges, several joint research projects were initiated, mainly in electronic engineering, civil engineering and engineering management.

The establishment and maintenance of close ties with industry remains an important pillar of the faculty's research strategy. A number of industrial research contracts were funded under the THRIP scheme of the National Department of Trade and Industry. Funding was also obtained from the National Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology's Innovation Fund, notably for a large project in speech recognition, and from other parastatal organisations such as the National Research Foundation and the Water Research Commission.

The establishment of the Industrial Metals and Minerals Research Institute (IMMRI) in the Department of Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering was a major highlight. The institute was established with the support of Iscor, who seconded a number of researchers to the university and donated sophisticated instrumentation such as a state-of-the-art transmission electron microscope, a scanning electron microscope, as well as Auger and ESCA spectrometers. IMMRI is without doubt one of the best-equipped metallurgical laboratories in the world.

The Bill Venter Laboratory was inaugurated in 2000. The laboratory was donated to the university by the Bill Venter Foundation, and will be used for research in information technology.

The faculty unequivocally endorses the University's stance in respect of international competitiveness and local relevance. In addition to the local and international accreditation of its degree programmes, the faculty also seeks the accreditation of its research laboratories: The SASOL Laboratory for Structural Dynamics received ISO 9001 accreditation during 2000, and is the second laboratory in the faculty to be accredited (the Compact Antenna Range was accredited by the South African National Accreditation System in 1998).

The design group of the Department of Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering received SABS Design Awards for the fifth consecutive year, this time for an overwind/underwind protection system for mine skips, and a simulator for testing hip implants. The DM Kisch Prize was again awarded to faculty students for innovative designs.

Tel: (012) 420 3605  
Faks: (012) 362 5173  
E-pos: itdirector@up.ac.za

*Bykomende navorsingsaktiwiteite van Prof CWI Pistorius word onder die Instituut vir Tegnologiese Innovasie gelys*

Tel: (012) 420 3605  
Faks: (012) 362 5173  
E-mail: itdirector@up.ac.za

*Additional research activities of Prof CWI Pistorius are listed under the Institute for Technological Innovation*

<b>KANTOOR VAN DIE DEKAAN</b>	<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b> <b>Dekaan/Dean:</b> Prof CWI Pistorius <b>Tel:</b> (012) 420 3605 <b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 362 5173 <b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> itdirector@up.ac.za
<b>OFFICE OF THE DEAN</b>	

### **Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research**

**DU PLESSIS G:** MA DPhil(Pret) SAHPC - Bestuurder: Akademiese Ontwikkelingsprogram / Manager: Academic Development Programme

### **NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS**

#### **Tegnologiebestuur:**

Die bestuur van tegnologie as hulpbron in die ingenieursproses insluitende innovasie en entrepreneurskap.

#### **Technology management:**

The management of technology as resource in the engineering process including innovation and entrepreneurship.

#### **DU PLESSIS G, PRETORIUS MW**

#### **Produksie- en bedryfsbestuur:**

Die bestuur van die totale produksieproses vir die vervaardiging van produkte of die lewering van dienste.

#### **Production and operations management:**

The management of the total production process for the manufacturing of products or the delivery of a service.

#### **DU PLESSIS G, PRETORIUS PJ, VISSER JK**

### **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

#### **Referate / Papers**

**DU PLESSIS G, QUAGRAINE NA:** Engineers for Africa: The challenge. Second Southern African Conference on Engineering Education, Vanderbijlpark, 28-29 Sep 2000

**HORAK E, STEYN TM, DE BOER A:** A four quadrant wholebrain approach in innovation and engineering problem-solving to facilitate teaching and learning of engineering students. Second Southern African Conference on Engineering Education, Vanderbijlpark, 28-29 Sep 2000

**STEYN TM, STEYN JL:** Writing in engineering - principles and pedagogy in a support course at the University of Pretoria. Fourth Biennial Tertiary Writing Network Colloquium, Hamilton, 7-8 Dec 2000

<b>SKOOL VIR INGENIEURSWESE</b>	<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b> <b>Voorsitter/Chairperson:</b> Prof RF Sandenbergh <b>Tel:</b> (012) 420 2187 <b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 362 5304 <b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> rsandenb@postino.up.ac.za
<b>SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING</b>	

<b>DEPARTEMENT BEDRYFS- EN SISTEEMINGENIEURSWESE</b>	<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b> <b>Hoof/Head:</b> Prof SJ Claasen <b>Tel:</b> (012) 420 2433 <b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 362 5103 <b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> sclaaesen@postino.up.ac.za
<b>DEPARTMENT OF INDUSTRIAL AND SYSTEMS ENGINEERING</b>	

### **Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research**

**CLAASEN SJ:** BSc(Ing) MBA(Pret) MSc(Ing)(Arizona) PhD(Pret) PrIng GSAIBI - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

**CONRADIE PJ:** BIng(Hons) MBA(Pret) PrIng LSAIBI - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**JANSE VAN RENSBURG AC:** BIng MIng(Bedryfs) PhD(Bedryfs)(Pret) LSAIBI LAMA - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**KRUGER PS:** MSc(Ing) DSc(Ing)(Pret) MBA PrIng LSAIBI - Professor / Professor

**LUBBE AJ:** BSc BIng(Hons)(Stell) MBA(Pret) DIng PrIng DTO LSAIBI - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**VAN DYK L:** BIng(Bedryfs) MIng(Bedryfs) MSc - Lektor / Lecturer  
**VAN SCHOOR CDEW:** BIng(Pret) MBA(Pret) LSAIBI - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**WARREN GMH:** BIng(Bedryfs)(Pret) PhD(Purdue) MSIE - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

## NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Die filosofie en generiese konsepte van Besigheidsingenieurswese:** Besigheids- en produkontwerp deur die toepassing van stelsel ingenieurswese en die geïntegreerde logistieke steun benadering; Die vernuwing en kontinue verbetering van ondernemings.

**The philosophy and generic concepts of Enterprise Engineering:** Enterprise and product design, utilising the systems engineering and integrated logistic support approach; Enterprise renewal and continuous improvement.

**CLAASEN SJ, CONRADIE PJ, KRUGER PS**

**Die gereedskap en tegnieke wat gebruik word vir Besigheidsingenieurswese:**

Knelpuntbestuur (TOC); Hulpbronbeplanning en -ontwerp; Megatronika; Algehele kwaliteitsbestuur (TQM); Logistieke ingenieurswese; Bewegingslogistiek; Data verkryging en -bestuur; Simulasiemodellering; Besigheidsingenieurswese (BPR); en Numeriese beheer (CNC).

**The tools and techniques employed for Enterprise Engineering:** Theory of Constraints (TOC); Resource planning and design; Megatronics; Total Quality Management (TQM); Logistics Engineering; Supply chain logistics; Data acquisition and management; Simulation modelling; Business Process Re-engineering (BPR); and Computer Numerical Control (CNC).

**CLAASEN SJ, CONRADIE PJ, KRUGER PS, LUBBE AJ, VAN DYK L, VAN SCHOOR CDEW**

**Die toepassing van Besigheidsingenieurswese:**

Toepassing van Besigheidsingenieurswese in Verdedigingsbedryf; Staalnywerheid; Telekommunikasie; Vlootbestuur; Steenkoolmynbedryf; Masjineringsindustrie; Inligtingstechnologie (IT); Bankwese; en Gesondheidsorg.

**The application of Enterprise Engineering:**

Application of Enterprise Engineering in Defense industry; Steel industry; Telecommunications; Fleet management; Coal mining;

Machining industry; Information Technology (IT); Banking; and Health care.

**CLAASEN SJ, CONRADIE PJ, JANSE VAN RENSBURG AC, KRUGER PS, LUBBE AJ, VAN SCHOOR CDEW, WARREN GMH**

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**ADENDORFF SA, KRUGER PS:** 2000. A decision support model for the cash replenishment process in South African retail banking. SA Tydskrif vir Bedryfsingenieurswese/SA Journal of Industrial Engineering, 11(1)/Nov, pp 17-27

**KOORTS CC, CONRADIE PJ:** 2000. Implementation drivers for BPR at Siemens telecommunications. SA Journal of Industrial Engineering/SA Tydskrif vir Bedryfsingenieurswese, 11(1)/Nov, pp 53-63

**PELLISIER R, KRUGER PS:** 2000. Beyond re-engineering: De-engineering the corporation. SA Journal of Industrial Engineering/SA Tydskrif vir Bedryfsingenieurswese, 11(1)/Nov, pp 29-51

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**CLAASEN SJ (Editor), KRUGER PS (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Bedryfsingenieurswese, Suid-Afrikaanse Instituut vir Bedryfsingenieurswese, Pretoria.

**CLAASEN SJ (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Southern African Business Review, Unisa Graduate School of Business Leadership, Pretoria.

**CLAASEN SJ (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. International Journal of Production Research, Taylor & Francis Ltd, London.

### VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**BREEDT M:** The critical success factors of knowledge management. (Dr ACJ Van Rensburg)

**KOORTS CC:** Management elements of organisational re-engineering. (Mr PJ Conradie)

**ROTTIER J:** Conceptual design of organizational capability. (Prof PS Kruger)



## DEPARTEMENT CHEMIESE INGENIEURSWESE

## DEPARTMENT OF CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

<b>Hoof/Head:</b>	Prof UHJ Grimsehl
<b>Tel:</b>	(012) 420 2475
<b>Faks/Fax:</b>	(012) 362 5173
<b>E-pos/E-mail:</b>	ugrimseh@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**DE VAAL PL:** MIng PhD(Pret) PrIng LSAIchI MAICHe LSAIT MSTLE -  
Professor / Professor

**DE VILLIERS GH:** BIng(Hons) MIng(Pret) PrIng LSAISI LWISA -  
Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**DU PLESSIS BJGW:** BIng(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**DU TOIT EL:** BIng(Chemies)(Pret) PrIng - Lektor / Lecturer

**FOCKE WW:** MIng(Pret) PhD(MIT) PrIng LSAICHe Dip(Data)(UNISA) -  
Professor en Direkteur: Instituut vir Toegepaste Materiale (ITM) /  
Professor and Director: Institute of Applied Materials (IAM)

**FRIEND JFC:** BEng(Pret) MEng(Cape Town) PrEng MSAICHeIMWISA  
MIWM(SA) MNACA MIMM DipMktM - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**GREEFF IL:** BIng(Hons) MIng(Pret) PrIng LSAIchI - Lektor / Lecturer

**GREEFF P:** MIng(Pret) LSAIchI - Lektor / Lecturer

**GRIMSEHL UHJ:** BIng(Hons) DIng(Pret) PrIng GSAIchI - Professor  
en Hoof / Professor and Head

**HEYDENRYCH MD:** MSc(Eng)(Witwatersrand) MPD(ProjMan)(Unisa)  
PrEng MSAICHe - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**MORGAN DL:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Natal) PhD(Cape Town) -  
Buitengewone Professor / Extraordinary Professor

**PRETORIUS WA:** MSc(Agric) DSc(Agric)(Pret) MS(SanIng)(California)  
PrIng LWISA AEEP - Professor / Professor

**SCHUTTE CF:** BSc(IndChemBedyf) MSc(PU vir CHO) MBL(Unisa)  
PhD(Cape Town) PrIng - Professor / Professor

**SNYMAN HG:** BSc BSc(Hons)(Pret) PhD(Natal) ALWISA - Senior  
Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**TOLMAY AT:** MIng(Pret) PrIng LSAIchI ALWISA - Senior Lektor /  
Senior Lecturer

**VERBEEK CJR:** MIng(Pret) LSAIchI - Lektor / Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Prosesmodellering en -beheer:

Prosesbeheer vir die chemiese nywerheid. Prosesmodellering  
multiveranderlike beheer en prosesidentifikasie.

#### Process modelling and control:

Process control for the chemical industry. Process modelling  
multivariable control and process identification.

**DE VAAL PL, HEYDENRYCH MD, DU PLESSIS BJGW, GREEFF P**

#### Polimere:

Byvoegings tot poli-olefiene om brandvertraging te bevorder.  
Oppervlakbehandeling van polimere. Polimeeringenieurswese.  
Saamgestelde polimeriese materiale. Modifikasie van  
polimeereienskappe.

#### Polymers:

Additives to poly-olifins for flame retardation. Surface treatment of  
polymers. Polymer engineering. Composite polymeric materials.  
Modification of polymer properties.

**FOCKE WW, VERBEEK CJR, TOLMAY AT, MORGAN DL**

#### Waterbenutting:

Water- en afvalsuiwering en -behandeling, verbetering van  
watersuiweringstechnologie. Produksie van bruikbare produkte uit  
uitvloeiensel.

#### Water utilisation:

Water and wastewater purification and treatment, improving water  
purification technology. Production of useful products from effluent.

**DE VILLIERS GH, SCHUTTE CF, PRETORIUS WA, SNYMAN HG**

#### Tribologie:

Smerings- en slytasiebeheerende eienskappe van smeermiddels  
gekoppel aan hulle samestellings.

#### Tribology:

Relationships between lubrication and wear prevention properties of  
different lubricants and their composition.

**DE VAAL PL**

#### Omgewingsingenieurswese:

Bestuur en beheer van die omgewing ten opsigte van die aktiwiteite  
van die chemiese nywerheid.

#### Environmental engineering:

Management and control of the environment with respect to the  
activities of the chemical industry.

**DU PLESSIS BJGW, FRIEND JFC, GRIMSEHL UHJ, PRETORIUS WA,  
SCHUTTE CF, SNYMAN HG**

#### Polimeerbymiddels:

Funksionele bymiddels vir polimere in tekstiel, film en plastiek  
aanwending.

#### Polymer additives:

Functional polymer additives for textile, film and plastics application.

**DE WAAL D, PRINSLOO LC, STRYDOM CA, VERBEEK CJR**

#### Lugbesoedelingsbeheer:

Die verwydering van stof uit gasstrome ten einde besoedeling te  
bekamp. Die ontwerp van toerusting.

#### Air pollution control:

The removal of dust from gas streams to limit pollution. The design  
of equipment.

**FRIEND JFC, DU TOIT EL**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**BISSCHOFF J, FOCKE WW:** 2000. Oxygenated hydrocarbon  
compounds as flame retardants for polyester fabric. Polymeric  
Materials Science and Engineering, 220(0), p 95

- BRUCKMANN CG, MANDERSLOOT WGB:** 2000. Structuring and evaluating Scitech Communications. *Journal of Technical Writing and Communication*, 30(4), pp 343-354
- DE VAAL PL:** 2000. What is classical control and when is it better than artificial intelligence? *South African Journal of Chemical Engineering*, 12(2)/Oct, pp 10-26
- DE VAAL PL, FOURIE S:** 2000. Advanced process monitoring using an on-line non-linear multiscale principal component analysis methodology. *Computers & Chemical Engineering*, 24(2-7), pp 755-760
- DE VAAL PL, KILIAN A:** 2000. Potential for improved control of an acid sulfite batch digester using a fundamental model. *Tappi Journal*, 83(11)/Nov, p 68
- DE VAAL PL, MULLER B:** 2000. Development of a model predictive controller for a milling circuit. *Journal of the South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy*, /Nov/Dec, pp 451-456
- DE VILLIERS GH:** 2000. Abattoir effluent treatment and protein production: Full-scale application. *Water SA*, 26(4)/Oct, pp 559-562
- FOCKE WW:** 2000. A new three-parameter activity coefficient correlation for modelling liquid phase behaviour. Part 1: Theory. *South African Journal of Chemical Engineering*, 12(1), pp 35-46
- FOCKE WW, LABUSCHAGNE FJW, STRYDOM CA:** 2000. Strong base catalyzed intumescent flame retardants. *Journal of Materials Science Letters*, 19, pp 617-618
- FORSSMAN P, KAFAR A, SMOLLEN M, SNYMAN HG:** 2000. The feasibility of electro-osmotic belt filter dewatering technology at pilot scale. *Water Science and Technology*, 41(8), pp 137-144
- HEYDENRYCH MD, MOOLMAN FS:** 2000. A fluidised bed kinetic model for the fluorination of dissociated Zircon. *Canadian Journal of Chemical Engineering*, 78(6)/Dec, pp 1120-1126
- HEYDENRYCH MD, REID C, MANZINI D:** 2000. Pressure drop over fluidised bed distributor caps. *South African Journal of Chemical Engineering*, 12(2)/Oct, pp 1-9
- HONEY HC, PRETORIUS WA:** 2000. Laminar flow pipe hydraulics of pseudoplastic-thixotropic sewage sludges. *Water SA*, 26(1)/Jan, pp 19-25
- JUBY GJG, SCHUTTE CF:** 2000. Membrane life in a seeded-slurry reverse osmosis system. *Water SA*, 26(2)/Apr, pp 239-248
- KORNELIUS G, RAATH L:** 2000. The degradation of absorption promoters for the Benfield process. *South African Journal of Chemical Engineering*, 12(1)/Apr, pp 1-14
- KORNELIUS G, TERBLANCHÉ FC:** 2000. A literature survey of the antibacteria activity of essential oil constituents. *Journal of Essential Oil-bearing Plants*, 3(1)/Apr, pp 45-64
- LABUSCHAGNE FJW, FOCKE WW, STRYDOM CA:** 2000. Metal catalyzed intumescent flame retardant systems. *Polymeric Materials Science and Engineering*, 220(0), p 236
- SNYMAN HG, TERBLANCHE JS, VAN DER WESTHUIZEN JLJ:** 2000. Management of land disposal and agricultural reuse of sewage sludge within the framework of the current South African guidelines. *Water Science and Technology*, 42(9), pp 13-20

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

- DE VAAL PL (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *R & D Journal*, Suid-Afrikaanse Instituut van Meganiese Ingenieurswese, Johannesburg.
- GRIMSEHL UHJ (Editor):** 2000. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Chemiese Ingenieurswese*, Suid-Afrikaanse Instituut van Chemiese Ingenieurs, Johannesburg.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

- DE VAAL PL:** Process control. Ninth National Conference of the South African Institute of Chemical Engineers (SAIChE), Secunda, 9-12 Oct 2000
- DE VAAL PL:** Afternoon session. Process Engineering in the Fast Lane, Pretoria, 26 Jun 2000
- DE VAAL PL:** All sessions. Process Engineering Educators Conference (PEEC 2000), Secunda, 12 Oct 2000
- HEYDENRYCH MD:** Morning session. Process Engineering in the Fast Lane, Pretoria, 26 Jun 2000
- SNYMAN HG:** Management and institutional affairs. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, 28 May - 1 Jun 2000

### Referate / Papers

- ALEXANDER WV, MARX CJ, SNYMAN HG:** Land disposal and agricultural reuse of sewage sludge within the framework of the current South African guidelines. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, 28 May - 1 Jun 2000
- AVELING TAS, HENNING BJ, SNYMAN HG:** Plant-soil interactions of sludge-borne heavy metals and the effect on maize seedling growth. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, 28 May - 1 Jun 2000
- BIEMOND IP, GREEFF IL, JANSSEN FJJG, VAN SCHIJNDEL PPAJ:** Energy analysis as a tool for optimising the cement production process. Ninth National Conference of the South African Institute of Chemical Engineers (SAIChE), Secunda, 9-12 Oct 2000
- DE VAAL PL:** What is classical control and why is it better than AI. Artificial Intelligence vs Classical Control, SACAC, Randburg, 4 May 2000
- DE VAAL PL, FOURIE SH:** Use of an on-line nonlinear multiscale principal component analysis methodology for advanced process monitoring. Ninth National Conference of the South African Institute of Chemical Engineers (SAIChE), Secunda, 9-12 Oct 2000
- DE VAAL PL, FOURIE SH, OOSTHUIZEN N:** Creating an integrated learning environment in a control systems laboratory. Ninth National Conference of the South African Institute of Chemical Engineers (SAIChE), Secunda, 9-12 Oct 2000
- DE VAAL PL, MULLER B:** Developing a model predictive controller for a milling circuit. Ninth National Conference of the South African Institute of Chemical Engineers (SAIChE), Secunda, 9-12 Oct 2000
- DE VILLIERS GH:** Abattoir effluent treatment and protein production: Full scale application. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, 28 May - 1 Jun 2000
- DE WAAL D, DE WET WJ, KWELA Z, MANOUN B:** Vibrational spectra of zircon vanadium/ phosphorous pigments. Young Spectroscopist Symposium, South-African Spectroscopy Society, Pretoria, 23 Aug 2000
- DU PLESSIS BJGW:** Grinding control strategy on the conventional milling circuit of PMC. Mineral Processing 2000, SAIMM, Randburg, 24-25 Aug 2000
- FOCKE WW:** Functional additives and purging compounds for plastics. Plastics Institute of South Africa (PISA) National Meeting, Cape Town, 23 Feb 2000

**FOCKE WW:** Flame retardants for rotationally moulded polyethylene. Conference of the Association of Rotational Moulders of South Africa, Midrand, 9 Feb 2000

**HEYDENRYCH MD:** Mass transfer in rotary kilns. Ninth National Conference of the South African Institute of Chemical Engineers (SAICHE), Secunda, 9-12 Oct 2000

**HEYDENRYCH MD:** Process modelling tools in design. Process Engineering in the Fast Lane, Pretoria, 26 Jun 2000

**KILIAN A, DE VAAL PL:** Use of a fundamental model to control a batch pulp digester. Ninth National Conference of the South African Institute of Chemical Engineers (SAICHE), Secunda, 9-12 Oct 2000

**KRUGER A, FOCKE WW, FOWLES RG, KWELA Z:** Effect of ionic impurities on the crystallization of calcium sulphate dihydrate. Ninth National Conference of the South African Institute of Chemical Engineers (SAICHE), Secunda, 9-12 Oct 2000

**KWELA Z, DE WET WJ, FOCKE WW:** Improved alkali-fusion decomposition of zircon. Ninth National Conference of the South African Institute of Chemical Engineers (SAICHE), Secunda, 9-12 Oct 2000

**KWELA Z, MANOUN B, DE WAAL D, DE WET WJ, FOCKE WW:** Zircon vanadium/ phosphorous pigments. SASS Young Spectroscopist Symposium, Pretoria, South Africa, 24 Aug 2000

**MANDERSLOOT WGB:** Retrospects and prospects. Ninth National Conference of the South African Institute of Chemical Engineers (SAICHE), Secunda, 9-12 Oct 2000

**ROSSOUW WM, SNYMAN HG, VAN NIEKERK AM:** Evaluation and auditing procedure for the operation and performance of a water care works. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, 28 May - 1 Jun 2000

**SNYMAN HG:** Ouditraamwerk vir die evaluering van die bedryf van 'n afvalwaterbehandelingsaanleg. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, 28 May - 1 Jun 2000

**SNYMAN HG:** Die bestuur van slyk binne die raamwerk van die huidige slykryglyn. Biennial Conference of the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA), Pilanesberg, 28 May - 1 Jun 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**DE WAAL D, DE WET WJ, KWELA Z, MANOUN B:** Vibrational spectra of zircon vanadium/ phosphorous pigments. 35th Convention of the South African Chemistry Institute: Core Science of the New Millennium, Potchefstroom, 24-25 Sep 2000

**EYENGA II, FOCKE WW, PRINSLOO LC, TOLMAY AT:** Photodegradation: A solution for the shopping bag pollution problem? Plastics Institute of South Africa (PISA) National Meeting, Midrand, 24-26 May 2000

**FOCKE WW:** The fluid persistence model for modelling liquid phase behaviour. Ninth National Conference of the South African Institute of Chemical Engineers (SAICHE), Secunda, 9-12 Oct 2000

**FOCKE WW, LABUSCHAGNE FJW, STRYDOM CA:** Metal catalyzed intumescent chars. Ninth National Conference of the South African Institute of Chemical Engineers (SAICHE), Secunda, 9-12 Oct 2000

**FOCKE WW, TOLMAY AT:** Evaluation of commercial purging compounds on a laboratory film slower. Ninth National Conference of the South African Institute of Chemical Engineers (SAICHE), Secunda, 9-12 Oct 2000

**KWELA Z, MANOUN B, DE WAAL D, FOCKE WW, DE WET WJ:** Vibrational spectra of zircon vanadium/ phosphorous pigments. 35th Convention of the South African Chemistry Institute: Core Science of the New Millennium, Potchefstroom, 24-29 Sep 2000

**LABUSCHAGNE FJW, FOCKE WW, STRYDOM CA:** Strong base catalysed intumescent flame retardants. Plastics Institute of South Africa (PISA) National Meeting, Midrand, 24-26 May 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**DE VAAL PL:** Session 5: Education. International Federation of Automatic Control Conference on Technology Transfer in Developing Countries - Automation in Infrastructure Creation (DECOM - TT 2000), Pretoria, South Africa, 5-7 Jul 2000

### Referate / Papers

**BASSON ND, SCHUTTE CF:** Full-scale studies on the effect of chlorination on algae removal and THM formation in drinking water treatment. First Congress of the International Water Association (IWA2000), Paris, France, 3-7 Jul 2000

**BISSCHOFF J, FOCKE WW:** Oxygenated hydrocarbons as flame retardants for polyester fabric. American Chemical Society Meeting, Washington DC, USA, 20-24 Apr 2000

**DE VILLIERS GH, PRETORIUS WA:** Abattoir effluent treatment and protein production. First Congress of the International Water Association (IWA2000), Paris, France, 3-7 Jul 2000

**MALE PC, PRETORIUS WA:** Aerobic biological treatment of inhibitory wastewater using a highpressure compact bioreactor with membrane separation. First Congress of the International Water Association (IWA2000), Paris, France, 3-7 Jul 2000

**SCHUTTE CF:** Managing water services to developing communities: Key success factors. International Association on Water Quality: Managing Water and Waste in the New Millennium, Midrand, South Africa, 23-26 May 2000

**SCHUTTE CF:** Performance characteristics of RO membranes with respect to the rejection of specific organic compounds. Twenty First Century International Symposium on Membrane Technology, Beijing, China, 17-20 Sep 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**JOUBERT J, DELPORT R, STEYN L, VERMAAK WJH, REID C, WALKER ARP:** Lipid levels in black South African stroke patients. Fourth International Stroke Congress, Melbourne, Australia, 27-30 Nov 2000

**LABUSCHAGNE FJW, FOCKE WW, STRYDOM CA:** Metal catalyzed intumescent flame retardant systems. American Chemical Society Meeting, Washington DC, USA, 20-24 Aug 2000

**ROSSLE WH, PRETORIUS WA:** In-line prefermentation tanks. First Congress of the International Water Association (IWA2000), Paris, France, 3-7 Jul 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**BASSON ND:** The effect of pH, coagulation and chlorination on the production of potable water from eutrophied surface water. (Prof CF Schutte)

**FOURIE S:** Advanced process monitoring using wavelets and nonlinear principal component analysis. (Prof PL De Vaal)

**GAYDON PN:** An investigation into the removal of colour from a textile effluent. (Prof WA Pretorius)

**GERMISHUIZEN WA:** The use of modified urea-formaldehyde resins in soil binder systems. (Prof WW Focke)

**KRUGER AJ:** Prediction of the release characteristics of alcohols from EVA using a model based on Fick's 2nd law of diffusion. (Mr AT Tolmay)

**MALE PC:** Pressurised membrane bioreactor treatment of an inhibitory petrochemical wastewater. (Prof WA Pretorius)

**MOOLMAN FS:** A fluidized bed kinetic model for the fluorination of zircon. (Mr MD Heydenrych)  
**PRETORIUS PC:** Disinfection of purified sewage effluent with monochloramine. (Prof WA Pretorius)  
**ROSSLE WH:** Liquid and solid management impact on nutrient ratios for in-line wastewater prefermenters. (Prof WA Pretorius)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**TERBLANCHÉ FC:** Die karakterisering, benutting en vervaardiging van produkte herwin vanuit Lippia Scaberrima Sond. (Mnr G Kornelius)

## DEPARTEMENT ELEKTRIESE, ELEKTRONIESE EN REKENAAR INGENIEURSWESE

## DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL, ELECTRONIC AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof FW Leuschner  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2164  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5000  
**E-pos/E-mail:** leuschner@eng.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BAKER DC:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Rhodes) PhD(Penn State) PrIng FSAIEE FIEEE Sci Nat MACES - Professor / Professor  
**BOTHA EC:** BIng MIng(Pret) PhD(Carnegie Mellon) PrIng MIEEE MISCA - Professor / Professor  
**CAMISANI-CALZOLARI FR:** BIng(Pret) MIng(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**CILLIERS PJ:** BSc(Ing)(Hons)(Pret) MS(George Washington) PhD(Ohio State) PrIng LBIVSA MIEEE MSPE - Professor / Professor  
**CRAIG IK:** BIng(Pret) MBA(Witwatersrand) PhD PrIng SM(MIT) SMIEEE SLSAIEI SLSIMB - Professor / Professor  
**DELPORT GJ:** BIng MIng(PU vir CHO) PhD(Pret) PrIng GSAIEI SLIEEE - Professor / Professor  
**GELDENHUYS R:** BIng(Pret) MIng(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**GITAU MN:** BSc(Hons)(Nairobi) PhD(Loughborough) PrEng MIEEE AMIEE MKSEEE MIEK - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**GOVENDER D:** BEng(UDW) MScEng(Witwatersrand) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**HANCKE GP:** MIng(Stell) DIng(Pret) PrIng SMIEEE - Professor / Professor  
**HANEKOM JJ:** BIng MIng(Pret) PrIng MIEEE MSPIE - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**HANEKOM T:** BIng(Pret) MIng(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**HOLM JEW:** BEng(Electronic) MEng(Electronic) PhD(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**JACOBS JP:** BIng MIng(Pret) BMus(Unisa) BMus(Hons) MMus(Pret) MM MMA DMA(YALE) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**JOUBERT J:** MIng PhD(Pret) PrIng LSAIEI MIEEE - Professor / Professor  
**JOUBERT T-H:** BIng MIng PhD(Pret) MIEEE - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**LEUSCHNER FW:** MIng DIng(Pret) PrIng SMIEEE MSPIE - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

**LINDE LP:** BIng(Hons)(Stell) MIng DIng(Pret) PrIng SMIEEE - Professor / Professor  
**MAHARAJ BTJ:** BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) MSc(Operational Telecommunications) MSAIEE MWACE Dip.ProfMangm - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**ODENDAAL JW:** MIng PhD(Pret) PrIng SMIEEE - Professor / Professor  
**PENZHORN WT:** MSc(London) MIng PhD(Pret) PrIng SMIEEE MSAIEE - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**SCHOEMAN JF:** BEng(Electronics) MEng(Micro-electronics) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**SCHOOBIE W:** MIng(Elektries) PrIng MIEEE - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**SEEVINCK E:** BSc(Ing) BSc(Hons)(Elektron) DSc(Ing)(Pret) PrIng SMIEEE - Professor / Professor  
**SNYMAN LW:** BSc BSc(Hons) MSc PhD PrSciNat MSAIP MIEEE - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**XIA X:** BSc(WIHEE) MIng(WIHEE) DIng(BUAA)(China) SMIEEE MCSIAM - Professor / Professor  
**YAVIN Y:** BSc(Tel-Aviv) MSc(Weitzman Institute) DSc(Israel Inst of Technology, Haifa) SMIEEE SIAM AIAA ASME - Professor / Professor

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Rekenaarnetwerke:

Onderwerpe in die veld van data- en rekenaarkommunikasie word aangespreek. Dit kan insluit verskeie tegnologieë, gebruikernetwerk-intervlakke, argitekture en meganismes vir die uitruil van spraak, data en multimedia tussen rekenaars, werkstasies, bedieners, en ander dataverwerkingstelsels, oor korter (LAN'e) of langer afstande (WAN'e). Netwerkprotokolle en -standaarde is van kardinale belang.

#### Computer networks:

This group addresses topics within the broad field of data and computer communications. Amongst others it could include various technologies, user-network interfaces, architectural principles and mechanisms for the exchange of voice, data and multimedia among

computers, workstations, servers and other data processing devices, either over long distance networks (WAN's) or over shorter distances (LAN's). Networking protocols and standards play a vital role.

**HANCKE GP, LEUSCHNER FW, GOVENDER D, GELDENHUYS R, VAN HEERDEN RP**

**Beheer:**

Die Beheergroep onderneem beide fundamentele en toegepaste navorsing. Toegepaste navorsing word gedoen op modellering en stelsel-identifikasie, nie lineêre en voorspellende beheer, hibriede stelsels, en die prosesse wat betrokke is by die daarstel van industriële beheerders. Fundamentele navorsing word onderneem in die veld van hibriede stelsels, nie-lineêre beheer, en besluitneming en beheer van outonome voertuie.

**Control:**

The Control group undertakes research of both an applied and fundamental nature. Applied research is conducted in the fields of modelling and system identification, nonlinear and predictive control, hybrid systems, and the processes involved in establishing controllers for industrial processes. Fundamental research is performed in the fields of hybrid systems, nonlinear control, and guidance and control of autonomous vehicles.

**CRAIG IK, YAVIN Y, XIA X, CAMISANI-CALZOLARI FR**

**Industriële elektronika en elektriese masjien aandrywing:**

EMI-ontwikkeling en voortplanting in aanja-omsetters. Skakelstrategieë vir omsetters. Die groep is toegespits op die ontwikkeling van strategieë vir veelvlak- en WS-WS-matriksomsetters, modellering van ontwikkeling- en voortplantingmeganismes van EMI-aanja-omsetters en toepassing van WS-WS-matriksomsetters en veelvlakomsetters in kragstelsels.

**Industrial electronics and electrical machine drives:**

EMI generation and propagation in boost converters. Switching strategies for converters. The group focuses on developing strategies for multi-level and AC-AC matrix converters, modelling of generation and propagation mechanisms of EMI in boost converters and application of AC-AC matrix converters and multi-level converters in power systems.

**GITAU MN, HANCKE GP, DAVIDSON IE**

**Elektronika en mikro-elektronika:**

Ontwerp van CMOS stroombane. Materiaaleienskappe van silikoon.

**Electronics and micro-electronics:**

Design of CMOS circuits. Material characteristics of silicon.

**DU PLESSIS M, SNYMAN LW, JOUBERT T-H, SEEVINCK E, SCHOEMAN JF**

**Energiestelsels:**

Die breë veld van opwekking, verspreiding en aanwending van elektriese energie.

**Energy systems:**

The broad field of generation, distribution and application of electrical energy.

**DELPORT GJ, SCHOOMBIE W, DAVIDSON IE**

**Patroonherkenning en spraaktegnologie:**

Die groep spesialiseer in die toepassings van patroonherkenning en neurale netwerke. Die belangrikste toepassings is in beeld- en spraakverwerking asook teikenherkenning.

**Pattern recognition and speech technology:**

The group specialises in the applications of pattern recognition and

neural networks. The most important applications are in image and speech processing as well as target recognition.

**BOTHA EC, HOLM JEW**

**Seine en telekommunikasie:**

Die groep konsentreer op telekommunikasie-verwante projekte wat insluit: Sellulêre en draadlose radio-syferkommunikasie, multi-toegang stelsels, modelle vir gebruik van syferkommunikasie oor deinende kanale in die HF-, BHF- en UHF-gebiede, statistiek van multimedia tele-verkeer, tele-verkeersteorie.

**Signals and telecommunication:**

The group concentrates on relevant telecommunication projects that include: Cellular and wireless digital radio communications, multiple access systems, models for use in digital communication on fading channels in the HF, VHF and UHF fields, tele-traffic theory, statistics of multimedia tele-traffic.

**LINDE LP, PENZHORN WT, MAHARAJ BTJ**

**Bio-ingenieurswese:**

RF telemetrie - navorsing en ontwikkeling op drie gebiede: Rehabilitasie ingenieurswese, biomediese seinprosessering en biologiese stelselsmodellering. Navorsingsfokus: Kogelêre inplantings.

**Bio-engineering:**

RF telemetry - research development in three areas: Rehabilitation engineering, biomedical signal processing and biological systems modelling. Research focus: Cochlear implants.

**CILLIERS PJ, HANEKOM JJ, HANEKOM T**

**Elektromagnetisme:**

Antenne-ontwerp, passiewe mikrogolf- en millimetergolffkomponente, radardeursnit berekening en meting, elektromagnetiese beelde, HF/BHF/UHF voortplanting en numeriese elektromagnetisme.

**Electromagnetism:**

Antenna design, passive microwave and millimeter-wave components, radar cross-section computation and measurement, electromagnetic imaging, HF/VHF/UHF propagation and computational electromagnetics.

**JOUBERT J, ODENDAAL JW, BAKER DC, JACOBS JP**

**NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**ABELE J, JOUBERT J, ODENDAAL JW:** 2000. Introduction of multiple nulls with controllable depths in an omnidirectional pattern of a circular array. *Signal Processing*, 80, pp 141-149

**BEKKER JG, CRAIG IK, PISTORIUS PC:** 2000. Model predictive control of an electric arc furnace off-gass process. *Control Engineering Practice*, 8(4)/Apr, pp 445-455

**BOTHA EC, BOSHOFV HFV:** 2000. Investigating the limits of vowel articulation. *South African Journal of Science*, 96, pp 493-497

**BOTHA EC, ODENDAAL JW:** 2000. Aerospace radar target recognition based on a root-music representation. *Transactions of the South African Institute of Electrical Engineers*, 91(1)/September, pp 22-27

**CAMISANI-CALZOLARI FR, CRAIG IK, PISTORIUS PC:** 2000. Speed disturbance compensation in the secondary cooling zone in continuous casting. *ISIJ International*, 40(5)/May, pp 469-477

**COETZEE JC, JOUBERT J:** 2000. The design of planar slot arrays revisited. *Applied Computational Electromagnetics Society Journal*, 15(1)/Mar, pp 27-33

**COETZEE JC, JOUBERT J:** 2000. Analysis procedure for arrays of waveguide slot doublets based on the full T-network equivalent circuit representation of radiators. *IEE Proceedings - H Microwaves, Antennas and Propagation*, 147(3)/Jun, pp 173-179

**COETZEE JC, JOUBERT J, MCNAMARA DA:** 2000. Off-centre-frequency analysis of a complete planar slotted waveguide array consisting of sub-arrays. *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*, 48(11)/Nov, pp 1746-1755

**CRAIG IK, HENNING RGD:** 2000. Evaluation of advanced industrial control projects: A framework for determining economic benefits. *Control Engineering Practice*, 8(7)/Jul, pp 769-780

**DINTCHEV O, DELPORT GJ:** 2000. Efficient and sustainable usage of electricity in South Africa: the role of the tertiary education institutions. *IEEE Engineering Science and Education Journal*, 9(2)/Apr, pp 53-59

**DINTCHEV O, DELPORT GJ:** 2000. Energy management programmes for tertiary institutions: The AfricCampus collaboration. *Energize: Power Journal of the South African Institute of Electrical Engineers*, /Mar/Apr, pp 73-74

**DU PLESSIS M, AHARONI H, SNYMAN LW:** 2000. A silicon transconductance light emitting device (TRANSLLED). *Sensors and Actuators: A Physical*, 80(3)/Mar, pp 242-248

**FRANGOS C, YAVIN Y:** 2000. Tracking control of a rolling disk. *IEEE Transactions on Systems Man and Cybernetics*, 30(2)/Apr, pp 364-372

**GITAU MN, KETTLEBOROUGH JH, SMITH IR:** 2000. Third-harmonic supply current minimization in single-phase AC/DC converters. *International Journal of Electronics*, 87(12), pp 1499-1516

**GUO B, XIA X, CAMISANI-CALZOLARI FR, CRAIG IK:** 2000. A semi-discrete approach to the modelling and control of the continuous casting process. *Archiv für das Eisenhüttenwesen*, 71(6/7)/Jun/Jul, pp 220-227

**HANEKOM JJ:** 2000. What do cochlear implants teach us about the encoding of frequency in the auditory system. *South African Journal of Communication Disorders*, 47, pp 49-56

**HANEKOM T, HANEKOM JJ:** 2000. Die bydrae van basiese navorsing in kliniese toepassings met verwysing na kogleëre inplantings. *South African Journal of Communication Disorders*, 47, pp 41-47

**HILDEBRAND LT, JOUBERT J:** 2000. Full-wave analysis of a microstrip-to-waveguide interconnect. *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, 48(1)/Jan, pp 1-7

**KASSELMAN PR, PENZHORN WT:** 2000. Cryptanalysis of a reduced version of HAVAL. *Electronics Letters*, 36(1)/Jan, pp 30-31

**KEMP PD, YAVIN Y:** 2000. Stabilization and path controllability of the motion of a rolling disk by using two overhead rotors. *Journal of the Franklin Institute*, 337, pp 147-169

**KEMP PD, YAVIN Y:** 2000. Stabilization and control of the motion of a rolling disk by using two overhead rotors. *Computers & Mathematics with Applications*, 39, pp 237-252

**MAYHEW-RIDGERS G, ODENDAAL JW, JOUBERT J:** 2000. Horn antenna analysis applied to the evaluation of the gain-transfer method. *IEEE Transactions on Instrumentation and Measurement*, 49(5)/Oct, pp 949-958

**MAYHEW-RIDGERS G, ODENDAAL JW, JOUBERT J:** 2000. On primary incident wave models for pyramidal horn gain calculations. *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*, 48(8)/Aug, pp 1246-1252

**MAYHEW-RIDGERS G, ODENDAAL JW, JOUBERT J:** 2000. New feeding mechanism for annular-ring microstrip antenna. *Electronics Letters*, 36(7)/Mar, pp 605-606

**NIEUWOUDT C, BOTHA EC:** 2000. Relative performance of correlation-based and neural-network-based classifiers of aircraft using synthetic radar range profiles. *Optical Engineering*, 39(5)/May, pp 1245-1251

**NIEUWOUDT C, BOTHA EC:** 2000. Multilingual training of acoustic models in automatic speech recognition. *South African Computer Journal/Suid-Afrikaanse Rekenartydskrif*, 25, pp 32-37

**ODENDAAL JW, GRYGIER D:** 2000. RCS measurements and results of an engine-inlet system design optimization. *IEEE Antennas and Propagation Magazine*, 42(6)/Dec, pp 16-23

**SCHOLTZ E, CRAIG IK, PISTORIUS PC:** 2000. Modelling for control of a Steckel hot rolling mill. *ISIJ International*, 40(10)/Oct, pp 1003-1012

**SEEVINCK E, VITTOZ EA, DU PLESSIS M, JOUBERT T-H, BEETGE W:** 2000. CMOS Translinear circuits for minimum supply voltage. *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems*, 47(12)/Dec, pp 1560-1564

**YAVIN Y:** 2000. Control of a three-link manipulator with a constraint on the velocity of its end-effector. *Computers & Mathematics with Applications*, 40, pp 1263-1273

**YAVIN Y:** 2000. Stabilization and path controllability of the motion of an autonomous bicycle. *Dynamics of Continuous, Discrete and Impulsive Systems*, 7, pp 107-122

**YAVIN Y:** 2000. Control of nonlinear systems with general nonholonomic constraints. *Applied Mathematics Letters*, 13, pp 73-75

**YAVIN Y, KEMP PD:** 2000. The application of extended inverse dynamics control. *Computers & Mathematics with Applications*, 40, pp 669-677

**YAVIN Y, KEMP PD:** 2000. Modelling and control of the motion of a rolling disk: Effect of motor dynamics on the dynamical model. *Computer Methods in Applied Mechanics and Engineering*, 188, pp 613-624

**YOON H-S, WASHINGTON G, THEUNISSEN WH:** 2000. Analysis and design of double curved piezoelectric strip-actuated aperture antennas. *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation*, 48(5)/May, pp 755-763

## BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

**BOTHA EC, PURNELL DW:** 2000. Improved performance and generalization of minimum classification error training for continuous speech recognition. In: *Sixth International Conference on Spoken Language Processing: China Military Friendship Publishing, Beijing, China*, pp 165-168.

**HANCKE GP, MILLER MHB, PRETORIUS MW:** 2000. Optimising communications architecture for deep level gold mining: A technology management perspective. In: *The transactions of the South African Institute of Electrical Engineers: Jack Brillard Printers, Johannesburg, South Africa*, pp 1-11.

**LOUW PH, ROUX JC, BOTHA EC:** 2000. Synthesizing prosody for commands in a Xhosa TTS system. In: *Sixth International Conference on Spoken Language Processing: China Military Friendship Publishing, Beijing, China*, pp 263-266.

**NIEUWOUDT C, BOTHA EC:** 2000. Cross language use of acoustic information for automatic speech recognition. In: *Sixth International Conference on Spoken Language Processing: China Military Friendship Publishing, Beijing, China*, pp 722-725.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**CRAIG IK (Associate Editor):** 2000. Control Engineering Practice, Elsevier (Pergamon), Oxford.

## PATENTE / PATENTS

**SNYMAN LW, AHARONI H, DU PLESSIS M:** Optoelectronic device with separately controllable carrier injection means. US(6,111,271). 2000.

## TEGNOLOGIEONTWIKKELING / TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT

**BARNARD CJ, BARNARD E, BOTHA EC:** 'Speech Quotes' is the first commercial application of automatic speech recognition in SA. It is an information retrieval system over the telephone, and gives the prices of shares, unit trusts and currency to the caller who asks for it.

## ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**BOTHA EC:** Contract Research: Development of a prototype national on-line vehicle identification system (NAVIS) based on metallurgical fingerprinting and digital imaging. 2000. For LGI

**CAMISANI-CALZOLARI FR, CRAIG IK, PISTORIUS PC:** Contract Research: Surface quality prediction of cast slabs at Columbus Stainless Steel. 2000. For Columbus Stainless Steel

**CRAIG IK, KOCK I:** Technical Report: Experimental design for the economic performance evaluation of industrial controllers. 2000. For Department of Electrical Engineering, University of Newcastle

**DELPORT GJ, MURRAY GK:** Contract Research: Africampus annual report. 2000. For Eskom TSI

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

**BRINK JD, BOTHA EC:** An acoustic comparison of first and second language South African English. 11th Pattern Recognition Association of South Africa Symposium, Pretoria, 30 Nov - 1 Dec 2000

**CRAIG IK:** Fundamental principles of modelling and process control. Joint SAIMM and SACAC Workshop on Modelling and Control of Mineral and Metal Processing Operations, Randburg, 25 May 2000

**DE VILLIERS AC, ODENDAAL JW, JOUBERT J:** Characterization of the quiet zone in a compact range using a dual feed system. SATCAM 2000 - The Confluence of Emerging Technologies for the African Century, Somerset West, 10-13 Sep 2000

**KRUGER D, PENZHORN WT:** Secure electronic commerce in an open network. SATCAM 2000 - The Confluence of Emerging Technologies for the African Century, Somerset West, 10-13 Sep 2000

**LINDE LP, VAN WYK JH:** ADSL upstream capacity in a generic exchange environment. SATCAM 2000 - The Confluence of Emerging Technologies for the African Century, Somerset West, 10-13 Sep 2000

**LOUW PH, BOTHA EC, ROUX JC:** Synthesizing prosody for commands in a Xhosa text-to-speech system. 11th Pattern Recognition Association of South Africa Symposium, Pretoria, 29 Nov - 1 Dec 2000

**MAYHEW-RIDGERS G, ODENDAAL JW, JOUBERT J:** New feeding mechanism for probe-fed microstrip antennas on thick substrates. SATCAM 2000 - The Confluence of Emerging Technologies for the African Century, Somerset West, 10-13 Sep 2000

**MURRAY GK, DELPORT GJ:** Methodologies for energy conversion modelling of water reticulation systems in deep-level gold mines. Ninth Southern African Universities Power Engineering Conference SAUPEC 2000, Durban, 27-28 Jan 2000

**MURRAY GK, DELPORT GJ:** Strategies for energy management implementation within the telecommunications industry by maturity framework analysis. SATCAM 2000 - The Confluence of Emerging Technologies for the African Century, Somerset West, 10-13 Sep 2000

**NIEMAND P, ODENDAAL JW, JOUBERT J:** Cylindrical microstrip array for interference suppression. SATCAM 2000 - The Confluence of Emerging Technologies for the African Century, Somerset West, 10-13 Sep 2000

**NORTJE WD, HOLM JEW, BOTHA EC:** Performance comparison between different sampling methods for multi-layer perceptron neural networks. 11th Pattern Recognition Association of South Africa Symposium, Pretoria, 29 Nov - 1 Dec 2000

**PENZHORN WT:** Fast decoding algorithm for BCH codes. SATCAM 2000 - The Confluence of Emerging Technologies for the African Century, Somerset West, 10-13 Sep 2000

**PURNELL DW, BOTHA EC:** Improved performance and generalization of minimum classification error training for continuous speech recognition. 11th Pattern Recognition Association of South Africa Symposium, Pretoria, 29 Nov - 1 Dec 2000

**RABIE N, DELPORT GJ:** Energy management in a telecommunications environment - an energy account of Telkom's buildings and sites. SATCAM 2000 - The Confluence of Emerging Technologies for the African Century, Somerset West, 10-13 Sep 2000

**RABIE N, DELPORT GJ:** Automated ceiling fan. Ninth Southern African Universities Power Engineering Conference SAUPEC 2000, Durban, 27-28 Jan 2000

**SMIT CCJ, COX GS, BOTHA EC:** Coarse 3D gesture recognition using hidden Markov models. 11th Pattern Recognition Association of South Africa Symposium, Pretoria, 29 Nov - 1 Dec 2000

**SMIT WJ, HOLM JEW, BOTHA EC:** An introduction to spiking neural networks. 11th Pattern Recognition Association of South Africa Symposium, Pretoria, 29 Nov - 1 Dec 2000

**SONG TC, LINDE LP:** A new W-CDMA transmit power control technique based on iterative coding techniques. SATCAM 2000 - The Confluence of Emerging Technologies for the African Century, Somerset West, 10-13 Sep 2000

**VAN WYK JH, LINDE LP:** Current research on VDSL technology. SATCAM 2000 - The Confluence of Emerging Technologies for the African Century, Somerset West, 10-13 Sep 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**CRAIG IK:** Furnaces. International Federation of Automatic Control Conference on Future Trends in Automation in Mineral and Metal Processing, Helsinki, Finland, 22-24 Aug 2000

**DELPORT GJ:** Hot water load control - a new perspective. Seventh International Conference on Domestic Use of Electrical Energy, Cape Town, South Africa, Apr 2000

## Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**BAKER DC, AUSTIN BA, FORDRED L:** Wireless telegraphy: Knocking on the door of the 20th Century - the South African connection. Millennium Conference on Antennas and Propagation - AP 2000, Davos, Switzerland, 9-14 Apr 2000

**SNYMAN LW, AHARONI H, BIBER A, BOGALECKI A, CANNING L, DU PLESSIS M, MAREE P:** Optical sources, integrated optical detectors and optical waveguides in standard silicon CMOS integrated circuitry. International Society for Optical Engineering Conference (SPIE), San Jose CA, USA, 22-29 Jan 2000

## Referate / Papers

**BOTHA E, JOUBERT J:** The importance of complex element patterns in conformal array synthesis. Millennium Conference on Antennas and Propagation - AP 2000, Davos, Switzerland, 9-14 Apr 2000

**BRITZ EA, DELPORT GJ:** Prepayment meter credit decay forecaster. Seventh Domestic Use of Electrical Energy Conference, Cape Town, South Africa, 18-19 Apr 2000

**CAMISANI-CALZOLARI FR, CRAIG IK, PISTORIUS PC:** A proposed control system/CAQC methodology and prediction system for the improvement of surface defects in the continuous casting of slabs. International Federation of Automatic Control Conference on Future Trends in Automation in Mineral and Metal Processing, Helsinki, Finland, 22-24 Aug 2000

**COETZEE JC, JOUBERT J:** Higher-order mode coupling between H-plane T-junctions and cross-guide slot couplers in feed networks of waveguide slot arrays. 2000 Asia-Pacific Microwave Conference, Sydney, Australia, Dec 2000

**CRAIG IK, CAMISANI-CALZOLARI FR, PISTORIUS PC:** A contemplative stance on the automation of continuous casting in steel processing. International Federation of Automatic Control Conference on Future Trends in Automation in Mineral and Metal Processing, Helsinki, Finland, 22-24 Aug 2000

**DA SILVEIRA M, ODENDAAL JW, JOUBERT J:** Cellular system capacity increase using spatially distributed adaptive array systems. Digest of the USNC/URSI National Radio Science Meeting, Salt Lake City UT, USA, Jul 2000

**DELPORT GJ:** Hot water load control models used on campus. Seventh Domestic Use of Electrical Energy Conference, Cape Town, South Africa, 18-19 Apr 2000

**DELPORT GJ:** Hot water load control on campus. International Federation of Automatic Control Conference on Technology Transfer in Developing Countries - Automation in Infrastructure Creation (DECOM - TT 2000), Pretoria, South Africa, 5-7 Jul 2000

**DELPORT GJ:** Energy management in hostels and on campus. The Domestic Use of Energy at the Eastern African Power Industry Convention (EAPIC 2000), Kampala, Uganda, 16-18 Oct 2000

**DELPORT GJ:** Africampus - energy management on campus. International Federation of Automatic Control Conference on Technology Transfer in Developing Countries - Automation in Infrastructure Creation (DECOM - TT 2000), Pretoria, South Africa, 5-7 Jul 2000

**DELPORT GJ, CHEN CH:** Hot water load control on campus as part of a virtual power station. Seventh International Conference on Domestic Use of Electrical Energy, Cape Town, South Africa, 18-19 Apr 2000

**DINTCHEV O, DELPORT GJ:** Africampus collaboration: Energy management at residences. Seventh Domestic Use of Electrical Energy Conference, Cape Town, South Africa, 18-19 Apr 2000

**DU PLESSIS M, AHARONI H, SNYMAN LW:** Spatial and intensity modulation of light emission from silicon LED matrix. International

Conference on Optoelectronic and Microelectronic Materials and Devices, COMMAD'2000, Melbourne, Australia, 6-8 Dec 2000

**GITAU MN:** Modeling conducted EMI noise generation and propagation in boost converters. 2000 IEEE International Symposium on Industrial Electronics, Cholula Puebla, Mexico, 4-8 Dec 2000

**HOLM JEW, BOTHA EC:** Sampled optimisation improves on purely stochastic neural network. Second International Conference on Symbolic Computation, Berlin, Germany, May 2000

**JOUBERT T-H, SEEVINCK E, DU PLESSIS M:** A CMOS reduced-area SRAM cell. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers International Symposium on Circuits and Systems, Genève, Switzerland, 28-31 May 2000

**LINDE LP, CELLIERS JE:** A decision directed adaptive phase-locked loop for carrier recovery in a Q2PSK communication system. International Federation of Automatic Control Conference on Technology Transfer in Developing Countries - Automation in Infrastructure Creation (DECOM - TT 2000), Pretoria, South Africa, 5-7 Jul 2000

**LOUW PH, ROUX JC, BOTHA EC:** Synthesizing prosody for commands in a Xhosa TTS system. Sixth International Conference on Spoken Language Processing, Beijing, China, Oct 2000

**MARX FE, LINDE LP:** A novel four dimensional CDMA modem for wireless multimedia communications. International Federation of Automatic Control Conference on Technology Transfer in Developing Countries - Automation in Infrastructure Creation (DECOM - TT 2000), Pretoria, South Africa, 5-7 Jul 2000

**MAYHEW-RIDGERS G, JOUBERT J, ODENDAAL JW:** Array performance of a new annular-ring microstrip antenna element. Digest of the USNC/URSI National Radio Science Meeting, Salt Lake City UT, USA, Jul 2000

**MURRAY GK, DELPORT GJ:** Strategies for energy management implementation by maturity framework analysis. Seventh International Conference on Domestic Use of Electrical Energy, Cape Town, South Africa, 18-19 Apr 2000

**NIEMAND P, ODENDAAL JW, JOUBERT J:** Multiple null syntheses in an otherwise omnidirectional pattern of a cylindrical microstrip array. Millennium Conference on Antennas and Propagation - AP 2000, Davos, Switzerland, Apr 2000

**NIEUWOUDT C, BOTHA EC:** Cross-language use of acoustic information for automatic speech recognition. Sixth International Conference on Spoken Language Processing, Beijing, China, Oct 2000

**NORTJE WD, HOLM JEW, HANCKE GP, RUDAS IJ, HORVATH L:** Performance comparison between different sampling methods for multi-layer perceptron neural networks. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers International Conference on Intelligent Engineering Systems INES 2000, Portoroz, Slovenia, 17-19 Sep 2000

**ODENDAAL JW, GRYGIER D, MANN J:** Internal electromagnetic scattering of airframe wings. International Society of Optical Engineering: Subsurface Sensing Technologies and Applications, San Diego CA, USA, 31 Jul - 3 Aug 2000

**OOSTHUIZEN DJ, CRAIG IK, PISTORIUS PC:** A method for the economic evaluation of control systems. International Federation of Automatic Control Conference on Future Trends in Automation in Mineral and Metal Processing, Helsinki, Finland, 22-24 Aug 2000

**POTHIN R, MOOG CH, XIA X:** Nonlinear stabilizing dynamical output feedback for a series DC motor. International Federation of Automatic Control Conference on Technology Transfer in Developing Countries - Automation in Infrastructure Creation (DECOM - TT 2000), Pretoria, South Africa, 5-7 Jul 2000



**PURNELL DW, BOTHA EC:** Improved performance and generalization of minimum classification error training for continuous speech recognition. Sixth International Conference on Spoken Language Processing, Beijing, China, Oct 2000

**RABIE N, DELPORT GJ:** Control algorithm for the climate control of a residential household utilising an ordinary ventilation fan. Seventh International Conference on Domestic Use of Electrical Energy, Cape Town, South Africa, 18-19 Apr 2000

**ROUX JC, BOTHA EC, DU PREEZ JA:** Developing a multilingual telephone based information system in African languages. Second International Conference on Language Resources and Evaluation, Athens, Greece, 31 May - 2 Jun 2000

**SCHOLTZ E, CRAIG IK, PISTORIUS PC:** Modelling for control of a Steckel hot rolling mill. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers International Conference on Control Applications, Anchorage AK, USA, 25-27 Sep 2000

**WILKEN A, DELPORT GJ:** Hot water load control - a new perspective. Seventh International Conference on Domestic Use of Electrical Energy, Cape Town, South Africa, 18-19 Apr 2000

**WILKEN AS, DELPORT GJ:** Making money with intelligent hot water load control. The Domestic Use of Energy at the Eastern African Power Industry Convention (EAPIC 2000), Kampala, Uganda, 16-18 Oct 2000

**XIA X:** Global frequency estimators through Marino-Tomei observers. International Federation of Automatic Control Conference on Technology Transfer in Developing Countries - Automation in Infrastructure Creation (DECOM - TT 2000), Pretoria, South Africa, 5-7 Jul 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**BUTTNER WH:** Trellis decoding of Reed Solomon and related linear block codes. (Prof LP Linde)

**CALMEYER JE:** The management of electricity cost within an academic institution. (Prof GJ Delpont)

**COMBRINCK HP:** A cost, complexity and performance comparison of two automatic language identification architectures. (Prof EC Botha)

**ERASMUS DJ:** Load scheduling with cogeneration and RTP. (Prof GJ Delpont)

**KASSELMAN PR:** Analysis and design of cryptographic hash functions. (Prof WT Penzhorn)

**MILLER MHB:** The optimum communication architecture for deep level gold mine. (Prof GP Hancke)

**NORTJE B:** A system for eye-directed control in a split-foveal-peripheral-display. (Prof JJ Kruger)

**SCHOLTZ E:** Modelling for control of a Steckel Hot Rolling Mill. (Prof IK Craig)

**VAN WYK JH:** Determination of ADSL capacity in a generic exchange environment. (Prof JJD Van Schalkwyk)

**VREY DJ:** Value-based methodology for the restructuring and expansion planning of an electric utility sub-transmission network. (Prof GJ Delpont)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**BOTHA E:** Contributions to the synthesis of planar and conformal arrays. (Prof J Joubert)

**MINNAAR FV:** The analysis and synthesis of a novel ultra-wideband microwave differential phase shifter. (Prof J Joubert)

**THEUNISSEN WH:** Reconfigurable contour beam synthesis using a mechanical FEM surface description of dual offset reflector antenna. (Prof JW Odendaal)

**VAN WYK DJ:** Space-time turbo coding for CDMA mobile communications. (Prof LP Linde)

**VAN DER ELST H:** Coding of virtual human motion. (Prof JJD Van Schalkwyk)

## DEPARTEMENT INGENIEURS- EN TEGNOLOGIEBESTUUR

## DEPARTMENT OF ENGINEERING AND TECH- NOLOGY MANAGEMENT

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof gedurende/Head during 2000:** Prof JK Visser  
**Hoof/Head:** Prof MW Pretorius  
**Tel:** (012) 420 4606  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5307  
**E-pos/E-mail** tinus.pretorius@eng.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BEKKER MC:** MEng(RAU) MBA(Stell) PrIng - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**LALK J:** MIng(Pret) PhD(Cranfield) PrIng - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**PRETORIUS MW:** MIng PhD(Pret) PrIng - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

**PRETORIUS PJ:** BIng MBA(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**STEYN HDEV:** BSc BScIng BIng MBA PhD(Pret) PrIng - Professor / Professor

**VISSER JK:** BSc BIng(Stell) BScIng(Hons) PhD(Pret) PrIng - Professor / Professor

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**DR SJ SIMISTER:** Oxford Management and Research Ltd, United Kingdom

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Tegnologiebestuur:

Die bestuur van tegnologie as hulpbron in die ingenieursproses insluitende innovasie en entrepreneurskap.

#### Technology management:

The management of technology as resource in the engineering process including innovation and entrepreneurship.

**DU PLESSIS G, PRETORIUS MW**

#### **Produksie- en bedryfsbestuur:**

Die bestuur van die totale produksieproses vir die vervaardiging van produkte of die lewering van dienste.

#### **Production and operations management:**

The management of the total production process for the manufacturing of products or the delivery of a service.

**DU PLESSIS G, PRETORIUS PJ, VISSER JK**

#### **Bestek en struktuur van ingenieursbestuur:**

Die totale bestek van die vier dimensies van ingenieursbestuur, naamlik hulpbronne, lewensiklusprosesse, omgewing en integrasie.

#### **Scope and structure of engineering management:**

The total scope of the four dimensions of engineering management, i.e. resources, life-cycle processes, environment and integration.

**PRETORIUS MW, STEYN HDEV, VISSER JK**

#### **Projekbestuur:**

Die bestuur van alle tipe projekte wat in verskeie fases van die stelsel lewensiklus uitgevoer kan word.

#### **Project management:**

The management of all types of projects encountered in various phases of the system life cycle.

**BEKKER MC, STEYN HDEV**

### **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

#### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**DE WET G, PRETORIUS MW:** 2000. A model for the assessment of new technology for the manufacturing enterprise. Technovation, 20/Jan, pp 3-10

**STEYN HDEV:** 2000. Does critical chain scheduling really work? Projectpro, 10(5)/Sep, pp 34-36

#### **BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS**

**HANCKE GP, MILLER MHB, PRETORIUS MW:** 2000. Optimising communications architecture for deep level gold mining: A technology management perspective. In: The transactions of the South African Institute of Electrical Engineers: Jack Brillard Printers, Johannesburg, South Africa, pp 1-11.

#### **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

##### **Referate / Papers**

**LALK J:** Cost framework for Vetronics. International High Speed Data Bus Users Group, Cape Town, 28-30 Mar 2000

**VISSER JK:** The development of internet support for a master's programme in engineering management. Second Southern African Conference on Engineering Education, Vanderbijlpark, 28-29 Sep 2000

#### **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

##### **Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker**

**VISSER JK:** Simulation as a training tool for maintenance managers. Fourth International Conference of Maintenance Societies, Wollongong, Australia, 23-26 May 2000

##### **Referate / Papers**

**PRETORIUS MW:** Technology assessment in the manufacturing enterprise: A holistic approach. Ninth International Conference on Management of Technology: IAMOT 2000, Miami FL, USA, 20-25 Feb 2000

## DEPARTEMENT LANDBOU- EN VOEDSELINGENIEURS- WESE

## DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND FOOD ENGINEERING

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

Hoof/Head:	Prof HLM Du Plessis
Tel:	(012) 420 3738
Faks/Fax:	(012) 362 5173
E-pos/E-mail:	hplessis@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**DU PLESSIS HLM:** MSc(Ing) PhD(Pret) PrIng GSAILI MASAE -  
Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**LANDMAN JJ:** MIng(Pret) PhD(Guelph) LSAILI MASAE -  
Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**SMIT CJ:** BSc(Ing)(Hons) MIng(Pret) PrIng GSAILI - Senior Lektor /  
Senior Lecturer  
**TERBLANCHE E:** BIng(Landbou) BIng(Hons)(Pret) MIng(Pret) LSAILI  
- Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**VAN DER STOEP I:** BIng(Landbou)(Pret) LSAILI - Lektor / Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Grond dinamika en plaasmasjiene:

Die ontwerp, ontwikkeling en toets van hulpmiddels vir  
gemegeaniseerde landbou.

#### Soil dynamics and farm machinery:

The design, development and testing of machines for mechanised  
agriculture.

**DU PLESSIS HLM**

#### Landboustrukture:

Die skep van gunstige toestande vir verbouing en/of bewaring van  
landbouprodukte en intensiewe behuising van diere.

#### Agricultural structures:

The creation of favourable conditions for production and/or  
conservation of agricultural products and intensive housing of  
animals.

**SMIT CJ**

#### Besproeiing:

Die studie van grond-, plant-, waterverhoudings en  
besproeiingstelsels vir gewasse.

#### Irrigation:

The study of soil, plant and water relationships and irrigation  
systems for crops.

**VAN DER STOEP I**

#### Voedselverwerking en -prosessering:

Na-oes tegnologie en die verwerking van landbouprodukte.

#### Food production and agroprocessing:

Post-harvest technology and the processing of agricultural products  
(Food production and technology).

**LANDMAN JJ, TERBLANCHE E**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**BRITS P (Associate Editor), LYNE PWL (Associate Editor), DU  
PLESSIS HLM (Associate Editor), SMIT CJ (Associate Editor):** 2000.  
Landbou-ingenieurswese in Suid-Afrika / Agricultural Engineering in  
South Africa, Suid-Afrikaanse Instituut van Landbou-ingenieurs /  
South African Institute for Agricultural Engineers, Pretoria.

#### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

**VAN DER STOEP I:** The application of time domain reflectometry for  
soil water measurements. 32nd Symposium of the SA Institute of  
Agricultural Engineers (SAIAE), Pretoria, South Africa, 25-27 Jul 2000

#### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

**DU PLESSIS FJ, VAN DER STOEP I:** Evaluation of the  
appropriateness and management requirements of micro-irrigation in  
small-scale farming. Sixth Micro Irrigation Congress (Micro 2000),  
Cape Town, South Africa, 22-27 Oct 2000

#### VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**KIGOSI J:** Investigation of the efficiency of solar energy harnessing,  
using natural air flow and a flat plate collector. (Prof JJ Landman)

## DEPARTEMENT MATERIAALKUNDE EN METALLURGIESE INGENIEURSWESE

## DEPARTMENT OF MATERIALS SCIENCE AND METALLURGICAL ENGINEERING

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

Hoof/Head:	Prof HLM Du Plessis
Tel:	(012) 420 3738
Faks/Fax:	(012) 362 5173
E-pos/E-mail:	hplessis@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BADER FK:** BIng(Hons) MIng(Pret) PrIng LSAIMM VDI - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**DU TOIT M:** BIng(Pret) MIng(Pret) PrIng LSAIMM - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**GARBERS-CRAIG AM:** PhD(Met) MS(Met) MSc(Chemie) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**GELDENHUIS JMA:** BIng(Met) BIng(Hons) MIng(Met) PhD - Professor / Professor  
**HAVEMANN PCW:** BSc(Ing)(Hons) MBA(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**JANSEN VAN VUUREN CP:** MSc PhD(UPE) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**PIENAAR G:** MIng DIng(Pret) PrIng GSAIMM - Professor / Professor  
**PISTORIUS PC:** MIng(Pret) PhD(Cantab) PrIng LSAIMM - Professor / Professor  
**SANDENBERGH RF:** MIng DIng(Pret) PrIng GSAIMM LSAKorrI - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**VAN ROOYEN GT:** BSc(Eng)(Witwatersrand) MBA(Pret) PrIng SM&ScD(Met)(MIT) GSAIMM LAKad - Dosent / Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Materiale:

Ontwikkeling en karakterisering van staal, roesvrystaal en keramiese materiale.

#### Materials:

Development and characterisation of steel, stainless steels and ceramic materials.

**BADER FK, DU TOIT M, PIENAAR G, VAN ROOYEN GT**

#### Mineraalprosessering, hidrometallurgie:

Ontwikkeling en karakterisering van veredelings- en ekstraksieprosesse.

#### Mineral processing, hydrometallurgy:

Development and characterisation of beneficiation and extraction processes.

**HAVEMANN PCW, JANSEN VAN VUUREN CP, SANDENBERGH RF**

#### Pirometallurgie:

Ontwikkeling en karakterisering van pirometallurgiese prosesse.

#### Pyrometallurgy:

Development and characterisation of pyrometallurgical processes.

**GARBERS-CRAIG AM, GELDENHUIS JMA, JANSEN VAN VUUREN CP, PISTORIUS PC**

#### Korrosie-ingenieurswese:

Die ontwikkeling en karakterisering van materiale en tegnieke vir korrosiebeheer.

#### Corrosion engineering:

The development and characterisation of materials and techniques for corrosion control.

**PISTORIUS PC, SANDENBERGH RF**

#### Sweis-ingenieurswese:

Ontwikkeling van materiale en prosesse om sweisbaarheid te verbeter.

#### Welding engineering:

Development of materials and processes to improve weldability.

**DU TOIT M, PIENAAR G, VAN ROOYEN GT**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**BEKKER JG, CRAIG IK, PISTORIUS PC:** 2000. Model predictive control of an electric arc furnace off-gass process. Control Engineering Practice, 8(4)/Apr, pp 445-455

**BEZUIDENHOUT GA, PISTORIUS PC:** 2000. Effect of alumina pickup on mould flux viscosity in continuous slab casting. Ironmaking & Steelmaking, 27(5)/May, pp 387-391

**CAMISANI-CALZOLARI FR, CRAIG IK, PISTORIUS PC:** 2000. Speed disturbance compensation in the secondary cooling zone in continuous casting. ISIJ International, 40(5)/May, pp 469-477

**COETZEE T, PISTORIUS PC:** 2000. Preliminary observations on phase relations in the V2O3-FeO and V2O3-TiO2 systems from 1400°C to 1600°C in reducing atmospheres. Journal of the American Ceramic Society, 83(6)/Jun, pp 1485-1488

**GELDENHUIS JMA, PISTORIUS PC:** 2000. Minimisation of calcium additions to low carbon steel grades. Ironmaking & Steelmaking, 27(6)

**PISTORIUS PC, SEPHTON M:** 2000. Localized corrosion of carbon steel weldments. Corrosion, 56(12)/Dec, pp 1272-1279

**PISTORIUS PC, VAN DER VYVER WF:** 2000. Significance of pressure, temperature and reaction rate events in a blast furnace simulation test. ISIJ International, 40(11)/Nov, pp 1067-1072

**PISTORIUS PC, VERMAAK MKG:** 2000. Equilibrium slag losses in ferrovanadium production. Metallurgical and Materials Transactions B, 31B(5)/Oct, pp 1091-1097

**SANDENBERGH RF, SEKE MD, VEGTER NM:** 2000. Effects of the textural and surface properties of activated carbon on the adsorption of gold di-cyanide. *Minerals Engineering*, 13(5)/May, pp 527-540

**SCHOLTZ E, CRAIG IK, PISTORIUS PC:** 2000. Modelling for control of a Steckel hot rolling mill. *ISIJ International*, 40(10)/Oct, pp 1003-1012

**SNYMAN CP, JANSEN VAN VUUREN CP, BOSHOFF AJ:** 2000. Gold losses from Cyanide solutions. Part 1: The influence of the silicate minerals. *Minerals Engineering*, 13(8-9)/May, pp 823-830

**SNYMAN CP, JANSEN VAN VUUREN CP, BOSHOFF AJ:** 2000. Technical note: Gold losses from Cyanide solutions. Part 2: The influence of the carbonaceous materials present in the shale material. *Minerals Engineering*, 13(10-11), pp 1177-1181

## **BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS**

**PIENAAR G:** 2000. A Complementary Studies Curriculum for Engineering Education. In: *Proceedings of the Second Southern African Conference on Engineering Education: Vaal Triangle Technikon, Vanderbijlpark, South Africa*, pp 95-99.

**PIENAAR G:** 2000. A Complementary Studies Curriculum for Engineering Education. In: *Proceedings of the Second Global Congress on Engineering Education: UICEE, Wismar, Germany*, pp 394-396.

## **REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS**

**GELDENHUIS JMA (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *The Journal of European Mineral Processing and Environmental Protection*, Suleyman Demirel University, ISPARTA.

## **TEGNOLOGIEONTWIKKELING / TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT**

**VAN ROOYEN GT:** *Aanwending van die Termiese EMF verskynsel in staalvervaardiging en -gebruik: Iscor, Columbus en Eskom.*

## **ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS**

**CAMISANI-CALZOLARI FR, CRAIG IK, PISTORIUS PC:** *Contract Research: Surface quality prediction of cast slabs at Columbus Stainless Steel. 2000. For Columbus Stainless Steel*

## **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Referate / Papers**

**DU PLESSIS G, QUAGRAINE NA:** *Engineers for Africa: The challenge. Second Southern African Conference on Engineering Education, Vanderbijlpark, 28-29 Sep 2000*

## **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker**

**PISTORIUS PC:** *The characterization of corrosion protection of polymeric films on metals. Bi-annual Gordon Conference on Corrosion, 2000*

**PISTORIUS PC:** *The relationship between FeO and Ti2O3 in ilmenite. Sixth International Conference on Molten Slags, Fluxes and Salts, Stockholm, Sweden, 12-17 Jun 2000*

### **Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

**VAN ROOYEN GT:** *VGB. Eskom International Materials Conference, Pretoria, South Africa, 18-20 Sep 2000*

**VAN ROOYEN GT:** *Session. Fifth International South African Conference on Fracture (ICF), Cape Town, South Africa, 5-7 Dec 2000*

### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

**GELDENHUIS JMA:** *Electrochemical charatersation of slags, matters and alloys. Workshop: Developments in Non-Ferrous Pyrometallurgy, Cape Town, South Africa, 23 Aug 2000*

**VAN ROOYEN GT:** *Stress corrosion cracking of high chromium power plant steels. VGB Eskom International Materials Conference, Pretoria, South Africa, 18-20 Sep 2000*

### **Referate / Papers**

**CAMISANI-CALZOLARI FR, CRAIG IK, PISTORIUS PC:** *A proposed control system/CAQC methodology and prediction system for the improvement of surface defects in the continuous casting of slabs. International Federation of Automatic Control Conference on Future Trends in Automation in Mineral and Metal Processing, Helsinki, Finland, 22-24 Aug 2000*

**CRAIG IK, CAMISANI-CALZOLARI FR, PISTORIUS PC:** *A contemplative stance on the automation of continuous casting in steel processing. International Federation of Automatic Control Conference on Future Trends in Automation in Mineral and Metal Processing, Helsinki, Finland, 22-24 Aug 2000*

**OOSTHUIZEN DJ, CRAIG IK, PISTORIUS PC:** *A method for the economic evaluation of control systems. International Federation of Automatic Control Conference on Future Trends in Automation in Mineral and Metal Processing, Helsinki, Finland, 22-24 Aug 2000*

**PISTORIUS PC, VERMAAK MKG:** *Vanadium losses to ferrovanadium smelter slag: Results from industrial slags. Sixth International Conference on Molten Slags, Fluxes and Salts, Stockholm, Sweden, 12-17 Jun 2000*

**PISTORIUS PC, VERMAAK MKG:** *Equilibrium slag losses in ferrovanadium production. Belton Memorial Symposium, Cape Town, South Africa, 10-11 Jan 2000*

**SANDENBERGH RF:** *The catalysis of gold leaching in cyanide by lead. Minerals Engineering, Cape Town, South Africa, 13-15 Nov 2000*

**SCHOLTZ E, CRAIG IK, PISTORIUS PC:** *Modelling for control of a Steckel hot rolling mill. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers International Conference on Control Applications, Anchorage AK, USA, 25-27 Sep 2000*

**VAN ROOYEN GT:** *Susceptibility of ferritic stainless steel to stress corrosion cracking. Fifth International South African Conference on Fracture (ICF), Cape Town, South Africa, 5-7 Dec 2000*

## Plakkate / Posters

**BESSINGER D, GELDENHUIS JMA, PISTORIUS PC:** The decrepitation of solidified high titania slags. Sixth International Conference on Molten Slags, Fluxes and Salts, Stockholm, Sweden, 12-17 Jun 2000

**BESSINGER D, GELDENHUIS JMA, PISTORIUS PC:** The oxidation and decrepitation of high titania slags. Sixth International Conference on Molten Slags, Fluxes and Salts, Stockholm, Sweden, 12-17 Jun 2000

**FRUEHAN RJ, GELDENHUIS JMA, SLYE LE:** Application of electrochemical oxygen sensors in Fe-Al and Fe-Cr-Al Melts. Brimacombe Memorial Symposium, Vancouver, Canada, 1-4 Oct 2000

**PISTORIUS PC:** Reduction rates in selfreducing pellets. Brimacombe Memorial Symposium, Vancouver, Canada, 1-4 Oct 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**BESSINGER D:** Cooling characteristics of high-titania slags. (Prof JMA Geldenhuis)

**BEZUIDENHOUT GA:** The effect of alumina pick-up on mould flux behaviour in continuous casting. (Prof PC Pistorius)

**LE ROUX JFT:** Fluidised-bed chlorination of titania slag. (Prof PC Pistorius)

**RAS MH:** The use of vanadium to enhance localised corrosion resistance in 18% chromium ferritic stainless steel. (Prof PC Pistorius)

**VERMAAK MKG:** Equilibrium slag losses in ferrovanadium production. (Prof PC Pistorius)

## DEPARTEMENT MEGANIESE EN LUGVAARTKUNDIGE INGENIEURSWESE

## DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL AND AERONAUTICAL ENGINEERING

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof JL Steyn

**Tel:** (012) 420 2761

**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5124

**E-pos/E-mail:** jasper.steyn@eng.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BURGER NDL:** BIng(Meg) MIng(Meg)(Pret) PrIng LSAIMegI LBIUSA LISSCP LSAAV GCC - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**CRAIG KJ:** BIng MIng(Pret) PhD(Stanford) PrIng LSAIMegI SLAIAA LSAAM - Professor / Professor

**DE WET PR:** MIng(Stell) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**ELS PS:** MIng(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**GROENWOLD AA:** MIng DIng(Hon) PhD(Pret) PrIng - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**HEYNS M:** MIng(Pret) PhD(Pret) PrIng LSAIMegI LNVDIV - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**HEYNS PS:** MIng PhD(Pret) PrIng GSAAI LSAIMegI LAKad - Professor / Professor

**HUYSSSEN RJ:** MIng(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**MATHEWS EH:** MIng(Lugv)(Stell) DIng(Meg)(PU vir CHO) PrIng MAeSSA LSAIMegI MSAIAeE LASHRAE - Professor / Professor

**SNYMAN JA:** BSc(Hons)(Fsk)(Cape Town) BSc(Hons)(Wis)(Pret) MSc(Unisa) DSc(Pret) THOD Pr Sci Nat LAKad MSAIMechE - Professor / Professor

**THERON NJ:** MIng(Stell) PhD(Rensselaer) LSAIMegI - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**VAN GRAAN FJ:** BIng(Hons) MIng(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**VAN WAVEREN CC:** BIng(Meg) MIng(Pret) PrIng LSAIMegI - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**VAN WYK AJ:** BIng MIng(Meg)(Pret) PrIng - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**VAN WYK W:** BIng(Meg)(Stell) MIng - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**VISSER JA:** BIng(Stell) MIng PhD(Pret) PrIng - Professor / Professor

**VON WIELLIGH AJ:** BSc(Ing)(Pret) PrIng GSAIMegI LSAIT LSPE - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Vermoeidheid, simulasietoetsing en breukmeganika:

Ontwikkeling van tyddomeingebaseerde simulasietoetstegnieke vir dinamies belaste strukture deur middel van servohidrouliese aktueerders. Operasionele vibrasies word in die laboratorium nageboots. Statistiese vermoeidheidsontleding van voertuie gebaseer op diens- en herstelrekords. Tel- en eindige-element metodes. Breukmeganika-analise en materiaaltoetsmetodes vir gesweiste strukture. Falingondersoek.

#### Fatigue, simulation testing and fracture mechanics:

Development of time domain based simulation test techniques for dynamically loaded structures. Servo-hydraulic actuators are used to simulate operational vibrations in the laboratory. Statistical fatigue life analysis of vehicles from service and repair records. Counting and finite element methods. Fracture mechanics analysis and materials testing methods for welded structures. Failure analysis.

#### HEYNS M, VAN WAVEREN CC, VAN WYK W

#### Simulasie van vloeï en warmteoordrag:

Numeriese voorspelling, optimalisering en eksperimentele ondersoek van turbulente, viskeuse, multi-fase vloeï met warmteoordrag, verbranding en ander chemiese reaksies. Toepassing op gebou-klimaatbeheer, verkoeling van elektroniese stelsels, turbienlemverkoeling, besoedelingsbeheer en materiaalprosessering.

#### Simulation of fluid and heat transfer:

Numerical prediction and experimental investigation of turbulent, viscous, multiphase fluid with heat transfer, combustion and other

chemical reactions. Application in building climate control, cooling of electronic components, turbine blade cooling, air pollution control and material processing.

**CRAIG KJ, HUYSSSEN RJ, MATHEWS EH, SNYMAN JA, VISSER JA**

#### **Optimering van strukture en meganismes:**

Ontwikkeling en toepassing van eindige-element metodes vir statiese en dinamiese analise van strukture. Die ontwikkeling van optimeringsalgoritmes en hul toepassing op ingenieursprobleme. Toepassing geskied hoofsaaklik op struktuuroptimering en meganiese beheerprobleme.

#### **Optimisation of structures and mechanisms:**

Development and application of the finite element method for static and dynamic analysis of structures. Development of optimisation algorithms for engineering application. Application is focused on structural and control optimisation.

**GROENWOLD AA, SNYMAN JA**

#### **Ontwerp, vervaardiging en instandhouding:**

Ontwikkeling en bedryf van ontwerp- en vervaardigingsmetodes. Verkoeling in giet- en smeeprosesse. Heup prosteses. Instandhoudingsingenieurswese.

#### **Design, manufacturing and maintenance:**

Development and application of design and manufacturing techniques. Cooling in casting and forging processes. Hip prostheses. Maintenance engineering.

**BURGER NDL, DE WET PR, VAN GRAAN FJ, VAN WYK AJ, VISSER JA, VON WIELLIGH AJ**

#### **Voertuigdinamika:**

Ontwikkeling en bevestiging van simulasiëprogrammatuur om voertuigdinamika as 'n funksie van dryflyn- en suspensiestelselontwerp te voorspel.

#### **Vehicle dynamics:**

Development and experimental validation of simulation software to predict vehicle dynamics as a function of drive train and suspension system design.

**ELS PS**

#### **Vibrasie en geraas:**

Ontwikkeling van tegnieke vir die meet, evaluering en vermindering van struktuurvibrasie en verwante geraas. Gebruik van vibrasie vir monitering van masjien- en struktuurfoutte.

#### **Vibration and noise:**

Development of techniques for the measurement, evaluation and reduction of structural vibration and related noise. Use of vibration for machine and structural monitoring.

**HEYNS PS, THERON NJ**

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**BLOM TF, WANNENBURG J:** 2000. Rough with the smooth - durability testing gets a boost from a new international roughness index. Testing Technology International, /Sep, pp 56-58

**DE KOCK DJ, CRAIG KJ, SNYMAN JA:** 2000. Using mathematical optimization in the CFD analysis of a continuous quenching process.

International Journal for Numerical Methods in Engineering, 47, pp 985-999

**MATHEWS EH, ARNDT DC, PIANI CB, VAN HEERDEN E:** 2000.

Developing cost efficient control strategies to ensure optimal energy use and sufficient indoor comfort. Applied Energy, 66, pp 135-159  
**SNYMAN JA:** 2000. The LFOPC leap-frog algorithm for constrained optimization. Computers & Mathematics with Applications, 40/Oct/Nov, pp 1085-1096

**SNYMAN JA, DU PLESSIS LJ, DUFFY J:** 2000. An optimization approach to the determination of the boundaries of manipulator workspaces. The ASME Journal of Mechanical Design, 122(4)/Dec, pp 447-456

**SNYMAN JA, HAY AM:** 2000. The determination of nonconvex workspaces of generally constrained Planar Stewart Platforms. Computers & Mathematics with Applications, 40(8-9)/Oct/Nov, pp 1043-1060

**TAYLOR PB, MATHEWS EH, KLEINGELD M, TALJAARD GW:** 2000. The effect of ceiling insulation on indoor comfort. Building and Environment, 35, pp 339-346

**VAN NIEKERK JL, HEYNS PS, HEYNS M:** 2000. Human vibration levels in the South African mining industry. Journal of the South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, /Jul/Aug, pp 235-242

**VISSER JA:** 2000. A simplified equation to predict heat transfer in an internal duct of a gas turbine nozzle guide vane. Communications in Numerical Methods in Engineering, 16, pp 637-648

**VISSER-UYS PE:** 2000. Vroue in ingenieurswese - 'n geleentheid. Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie/South African Journal of Science and Technology, 19(3-4)/Sep/Des, pp 114-117

### **BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS**

**ARNDT DC, MATHEWS EH:** 2000. Provide good air quality for people and improve their productivity. In: Proceedings of the Seventh International Conference on Air Distribution in Rooms (two volumes): Elsevier Science Ltd, Oxford, United Kingdom, pp 265-272.

**BOLTON N, SCHUTTE JF, GROENWOLD AA:** 2000. Multiple parallel local searches in global optimization. In: Seventh European PvM/MPI Users Group Meeting: Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, Germany, pp 88-95.

**DE KOCK DJ, VISSER JA:** 2000. Minimisation of heat sink mass using mathematical optimisation. In: Sixth International Conference on Advanced Computational Methods in Heat Transfer: Witpress, Boston MA, USA, pp 553-562.

**MORRIS RM, VISSER JA, VENTER PJ:** 2000. A comparison between computational and experimental results for a gas turbine research combustor. In: Sixth International Conference on Advanced Computational Methods in Heat Transfer: Bengt Sunden and Carlos Brebbia, Madrid, Spain, pp 353-362.

**SCHEFFER C, HEYNS PS:** 2000. Monitoring of turning tool wear using vibration measurements and neural network classification (CD-ROM). In: Proceedings of the International Conference on Noise and Vibration Engineering: ISMA 25: CD-ROM, Belgium, pp 899-906.

**SCHEFFER C, HEYNS PS:** 2000. Development of an adaptable tool condition monitoring system. In: Proceedings of COMADEM 2000: The Society for Machinery Failure Prevention Technology, VA, USA, pp 361-370.

**SNYMAN JA, HAY AM:** 2000. The chord method for the determination of non-convex workspaces of parallel platforms. In:

Advances in Robot Kinematics: Kluwer Academic Publishers, Boston MA, USA, pp 285-294.

**STANDER CJ, HEYNS PS:** 2000. Fault detection on gearboxes operating at varying speed and load. In: Proceedings of COMADEM 2000: The Society for Machinery Failure Prevention Technology, VA, USA, pp 1011-1022.

**VISSER JA:** 2000. A computational method to design heat sinks. In: Sixth International Conference on Advanced Computational Methods in Heat Transfer: WITPRESS, Southampton NY Boston MA, USA, pp 563-574.

**VISSER-UYS PE:** 2000. Women in Engineering - A New Perspective. In: Proceedings of the Second Southern African Conference on Engineering Education: Vaal Triangle Technikon, Vanderbijlpark, South Africa, pp 16-20.

## PATENTE / PATENTS

**NIEUWOUDT MN, MATHEWS EH:** Solar water heater. ZA(99/6021). 2000.

**VAN WYK SL, MATHEWS EH:** A method of making an insulating material. ZA(99/3725). 2000.

**VISSER JA:** Flow control valve. ZA(2000/1689). 2000.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**CRAIG KJ:** Session Chair. Southern African Congress of Applied Mechanics SACAM 2000, Durban, 11-13 Jan 2000

### Referate / Papers

**STEYN TM, STEYN JL:** Writing in engineering - principles and pedagogy in a support course at the University of Pretoria. Fourth Biennial Tertiary Writing Network Colloquium, Hamilton, 7-8 Dec 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Session / Chair

**CRAIG KJ:** Session Chair. International Workshop on Multidisciplinary Design Optimization, Pretoria, 7-10 Aug 2000

### Referate / Papers

**CRAIG KJ:** Saddle points in design optimization. International Workshop on Multidisciplinary Design Optimisation, Pretoria, 7-10 Aug 2000

**CRAIG KJ, DE KOCK DJ, SNYMAN JA:** Continuous casting optimization using CFD and dynamic -Q. ICTAM 2000 - 20th International Union of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics (IUTAM) Congress, Chicago IL, USA, 27 Aug - 2 Sep 2000

**DE KOCK DJ:** Optimal Tundish design using CFD with inclusion modelling. International Workshop on Multidisciplinary Design Optimisation, Pretoria, 7-10 Aug 2000

**HEYNS M:** The reliability of corrosion assessment methods for underground pipelines. Fifth International South African Conference on Fracture (ICF), Cape Town, 5-7 Dec 2000

**HEYNS PS:** An optimisation approach to engine mounting design. International Workshop on Multidisciplinary Design Optimisation, Pretoria, South Africa, 7-10 Aug 2000

**SCHEFFER C, HEYNS PS:** Synthetic diamond tool wear monitoring using vibration measurements. 16th Annual IEEE Semiconductor Thermal Measurement and Management Symposium, San Jose CA, USA, 7-10 Feb 2000

**VISSER JA, DE KOCK DJ, CONRADIE F:** Minimization of heat sink mass using mathematical optimization. 16th Annual IEEE Semiconductor Thermal Measurement and Management Symposium, San Jose CA, USA, 2000

## DEPARTEMENT MYNBOU-INGENIEURSWESE

## DEPARTMENT OF MINING ENGINEERING

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof GA Fourie  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2443  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5304  
**E-pos/E-mail:** andre.fourie@eng.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**FOURIE GA:** BScIng(Mynbou) MSc(Ing)(Mynbou)(Witwatersrand) PhD(Pret) PrIng GSAIMM ALVMBSA Mynbestuur(Metaal & Steenkool) HOD(Heidelb OK) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

**JANSEN VAN VUUREN PJ:** BSc(Eng)(Mining)(Witwatersrand) PrIng Mynbestuur (Metaal & Steenkool) GDE(Witwatersrand) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**THOMPSON RJ:** BSc(Hons)(Mining Eng) MSc(Mining Eng)(Camborne) PhD(Pret) PrIng - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**WEBBER RCW:** BIng(Mynbou)(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Mynventilasie:** Klimaat-beheer in ondergrondse myne. Simulasie van vloeistof- en hitte-oordrag.

**Mine ventilation:** The ventilation of underground mines. Simulation of fluid and heat transfer.

**FOURIE GA, WEBBER RCW**

**Dagmynbou:** Die ontwikkeling en toepassing van 'n gevorderde mynvervoerpadontwerp en -instandhoudingstechnologie vir



verbeterde veiligheid, gesondheid en doeltreffendheid.

#### **Surface mining:**

The development and application of improved mine haul road design and management technologies to improve safety, health and efficiency.

**THOMPSON RJ**

#### **Steenkoolmynbou:**

Effek van ouderdom op die stabiliteit van steenkoolpilare. Effek van diskontinuiteite op die sterkte van steenkoolpilare.

#### **Coal mining:**

Effect of age on the stability of coal pillars. Effect of discontinuities on the strength of coal pillars.

**JANSEN VAN VUUREN PJ**

#### **Mynontwerp:**

Ontwerp en evaluering van nuwe en bestaande myne, ertsafsettings.

#### **Mine design:**

Design and evaluation of new and existing mines and orebodies.

**FOURIE GA**

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**HANDLEY MF, DE LANGE JAJ, ESSRICH F, BANNING JA:** 2000. A review of the sequential grid mining method used at Elandsrand Gold Mine. Journal of the South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, 100(3)/May/Jun, pp 157-168

**THOMPSON RJ, VISSER AT:** 2000. The functional design of surface mine haul roads. Journal of the South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, 100(3)/May/Jun, pp 169-180

**THOMPSON RJ, VISSER AT:** 2000. The evaluation of mine haul road wearing course material performance. Surface Mining, 52(4), pp 409-415

**THOMPSON RJ, VISSER AT:** 2000. Selection parameters for mine haul road wearing course materials. International Journal of Surface Mining and Reclamation, 14(1), pp 1-17

**VISSER AT, THOMPSON RJ:** 2000. Designing and managing unpaved opencast mine haul roads for optimum performance. Transactions of the ASME - Journal of Turbomachinery, 308, pp 1-8

### **BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS**

**FOURIE GA, MOOLMAN CJ:** 2000. Productivity performances of surface coal mines. In: Coal - The Future 12th International Congress on Coal Research: SAIMM, Johannesburg, South Africa, pp 69-72.

**THOMPSON RJ, VISSER AT:** 2000. Evaluation and modelling of haul road dust palliatives. In: Proceedings of the Ninth International Symposium on Mine Planning and Equipment Selection: AA Balkema, Rotterdam, The Netherlands, pp 961-966.

**THOMPSON RJ, VISSER AT:** 2000. Evaluation and modeling of haul road dust palliatives. In: Coal - The Future: 12th International Congress on Coal Research: SAIMM, Johannesburg, South Africa, pp 53-60.

## **HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS**

**THOMPSON RJ, VISSER AT:** 2000. An integrated approach to the design and management of surface mine haul roads in South Africa. In: F2000 Bulk solids handling in surface mines, Trans-Tech Publications, Clausthal, pp 215-222.

## **REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS**

**THOMPSON RJ (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. International Journal of Surface Mining, Reclamation and Environment, Balkema, Rotterdam.

## **ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS**

**FOURIE GA, MOOLMAN CJ:** Contract Research: A critical evaluation of the productivity of South African coal mines. 2000. For Coaltech 2020

**THOMPSON RJ, VISSER AT:** Contract Research: Dust palliative performance evaluation. 2000. For Debswana Jwaneng Mine

**THOMPSON RJ, VISSER AT:** Contract Research: Evaluation of New Vaal Colliery wearing course dust suppressant performance. 2000. For CSIR Transportek

**THOMPSON RJ, VISSER AT:** Contract Research: Pre-selection and evaluation of haul road dust suppressants at Rössing Uranium Mine. 2000. For Rössing Uranium Ltd

## **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Referate / Papers**

**THOMPSON RJ:** The reduction of the safety and health risk associated with the generation of dust on strip coal mine haul roads. Safety in Mines Research Advisory Committee Annual Report and Symposium, Johannesburg, South Africa, Oct 2000

## **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

**THOMPSON RJ:** Mining Surface Methods and Technologies. Ninth International Symposium on Mine Planning and Equipment Selection, Athens, Greece, 6-9 Nov 2000

## **VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS**

**HARTMAN W:** Validation of the rock quality tunneling index Q-system in underground tunneling on a South African platinum mine. (Prof GA Fourie)

**WEBBER RCW:** Determining the physical and environmental impact of environmental design criteria for ultra-deep mines. (Prof GA Fourie)

**WILLIAMS S:** Effect of scale and shape on Merensky reef samples. (Prof MF Handley)

## DEPARTEMENT SIVIELE INGENIEURSWESE

## DEPARTMENT OF CIVIL ENGINEERING

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

<b>Hoof/Head:</b>	Prof E Horak
<b>Tel:</b>	(012) 420 2429
<b>Faks/Fax:</b>	(012) 362 5218
<b>E-pos/E-mail:</b>	ehorak@eng.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**ALEXANDER WJR:** BSc(Eng)(Witwatersrand) PrIng GSAISI -  
Buitengewone Professor / Extraordinary Professor

**BURDZIK WMG:** MIng PhD(Pret) PrIng LSAISI AInstruE Ceng FIWSc  
- Professor / Professor

**DE KLERK A:** BIng(Siviel)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

**DEKKER NW:** BIng(Siviel) BIng(Hons)(Struktuur)  
MIng(Struktuur)(Pret) PhD(Witwatersrand) PrIng LSAISI - Professor  
/ Professor

**DEL MISTRO RF:** BSc(Siviel)(Cape Town) PhD(S&S)(Pret) PrIng  
TRP(SA) Dip(VervoerIng)(Institute of Highway)(Eng) - Professor /  
Professor

**EBERSÖHN W:** MIng(Pret) PhD(Massachusetts) LSAISI MICRS MCRM  
MCTSD - Professor / Professor

**HEYMANN G:** BIng(Hons) MIng(Pret) PhD(Surrey) PrIng LSAISI -  
Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**HORAK E:** MIng(Pret) MSc(TranspEng)(Berkeley) PhD(Pret) PrIng  
GSAISI GBP(Unisa) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

**KEARSLEY EP:** BIng(Hons) MIng(Pret) PhD(Leeds) PrIng LSAISI -  
Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**MAREE L:** MIng PhD(Pret) PrIng LSAISI DTO(Pret) - Professor /  
Professor

**MARSHALL V:** BSc(Ing)(Pret) MS PhD(Illinois) PrIng GSAISI  
AInstruE - Professor / Professor

**ROBERTS JM:** MIng(Pret) LSAISI - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**ROODT LDV:** MIng(Vervoer)(Pret) PrIng - Senior Lektor / Senior  
Lecturer

**RUST E:** BIng(Hons) MIng(Pret) PhD(Surrey) PrIng LSAISI -  
Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**SMITH RAF:** BSc(Ing)(Natal) PrIng GSAISI GIMIESA GIVSA -  
Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**VAN DER WALT A:** MSc(Teor Fis) MSc(Wisk)(PU vir CHO)  
MSc(Met)(Reading) DSc(PU vir CHO) - Medeprofessor / Associate  
Professor

**VAN RENSBURG BWJ:** BIng(Hons) MScIng(Pret)  
MSc(Struc)(Southampton) PhD(Pret) PrIng GSAISI - Professor /  
Professor

**VAN VUUREN SJ:** MIng MBA PhD(Ing)(Pret) PrIng LSAISI MASCE  
LIMISA - Professor / Professor

**VERMEULEN NJ:** BIng(Hons) MIng(Pret) PrIng LSAISI - Senior  
Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**VISAGIE M:** MIng(Siviel)(Pret) PrIng LSAISI - Lektor / Lecturer

**VISSER AT:** BSc(Eng)(Cape Town) BCom(Unisa)  
MSc(Eng)(Witwatersrand) PhD(Texas) PrIng GSAISI Lakad - Professor  
/ Professor

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Slykdamme:

Faktore wat die veilige werking van slykdamme beïnvloed.

#### Slimes dams:

Factors that influence the safe operation of slimes dams.

#### MAREE L

#### Landelike watervoorsiening:

Kosteberekening rakende watervoorsieningskomponente ten einde  
effektiewe beplanning en begroting van landelike  
watervoorsieningskemas te verseker.

#### Rural water supply:

Costing of water supply components for effective planning and  
budgeting of rural water supply schemes.

#### VAN VUUREN SJ

#### Openbare vervoer:

Faktore wat kan lei tot 'n optimale openbare vervoerstelsel,  
insluitende kostes en voertuig/ modus wisselwerking en  
integrasie.

#### Public transport:

Factors leading to an optimum public transport system, including  
cost and vehicle/ mode interchanges and integration (public  
transport).

#### DEL MISTRO RF, SMITH RAF

#### (Materiaalnavorsing) Veselversterkte skuimbeton:

Die vervaardigingsproses, gebruikte en kort- en langtermyn  
materiaaleienskappe van hierdie liggewigboumateriaal word  
ondersoek vir bekostigbare ontwikkeling van infrastruktuur en die  
gebruik van polipropieleen vesels vir versterking van  
strukturelemente.

#### (Materials research) Fibre reinforced foamed concrete:

The manufacturing, uses and short and long-term properties of this  
lightweight building material for use in the development of  
affordable infrastructure, as well as the use of polypropylene fibres  
for reinforcing is studied.

#### KEARSLEY EP, MOSTERT HF, VISAGIE M

#### Grondankers:

Geotegniese grondankers.

#### Ground anchors:

Geotechnical ground anchors.

#### HEYMANN G

#### Verbandbou:

Saamgestelde toepassings van verbandbou: Samestellings van staal/  
beton, staal/ hout.

#### Composite design:

Applications of composite design: Combinations of steel/ concrete,  
steel/ timber.

#### BURDZIK WMG, DEKKER NW, MARSHALL V, ROBERTS JM, VAN RENSBURG BWJ

**Geotegniese toetse:**

Ontwikkeling van gevorderde geotegniese laboratoriumtoetse.

**Geotechnical tests:**

Developing advanced geotechnical laboratory tests.

**HEYMANN G, RUST E**

**Vervoer en ontwikkeling:**

Die interverwantskap tussen grondgebruik, vervoer en ontwikkeling, met spesifieke klem op stedelike struktuur, die hoë-digtheid stad, integrasie van gemeenskappe en die evaluering van vervoerbeplanning.

**Transport and development:**

The interrelationship between land use, transport and development, with specific emphasis on urban structure, the compact city, the integration of communities, and the evaluation and assessment of transport plans.

**DEL MISTRO RF**

**Voorkoming van kavitasie in beheerkleppe:**

Ontwikkeling van metodes vir die voorkoming van kavitasie in beheerkleppe.

**Cavitation prevention in control valves:**

Developing methods for the prevention of cavitation in control valves.

**VAN VUUREN SJ**

**In-situ geotegniese toetse:**

Terreinondersoek, laboratorium- en in-situ toetse.

**Geotechnical testing:**

Site investigation, laboratory and in-situ testing.

**HEYMANN G, RUST E**

**Wêreldwye verkeersveiligheid**

**Global road safety**

**DEL MISTRO RF, ROODT LDV**

**Spoorbaan-geotegniese:**

Ontwikkel die kennisveld van spoorbaanontwerp en spoorbaantoestand-evalueringstegniese.

**Railroad geotechnology:**

Develop the field of track design as well as techniques to evaluate track conditions.

**DE KLERK A, EBERSÖHN W**

**Opleiding:**

Heelbrein profiele van ingenieurstudente.

**Training:**

Whole brain profiling of engineering students.

**DE KLERK A, HORAK E**

**Ontwikkeling van materiale en ontwerpmetodes:**

Ontwikkeling van toepaslike materiale en ontwerpmetodes vir nuwe paaie, en die herstel en opgradering van bestaande geplaveide en ongeplaveide paaie.

**Development of materials and design methods:**

Development of appropriate materials and design methods for new roads, and the maintenance and upgrading of existing paved and unpaved roads.

**HORAK E, VISSER AT**

**Padongelukke:**

'n Vergelykende studie van statistieke van ongelukke op hoofpaaie. Die bydrae van verskillende faktore tot padongelukke in

ontwikkelende gebiede, op landelike paaie en as gevolg van padverwante infrastruktuur.

**Road accidents:**

A comparative study of national road accident statistics. The contribution of factors to road accidents in developing areas, on rural roads, and due to road-related infrastructure.

**DEL MISTRO RF, ROODT LDV, SMITH RAF**

**Gewapende- en spanbetonstrukture:**

Die doelwitte van hierdie navorsing is om verbeterde metodes vir die ontwerp van gewapende beton- en spanbetonstrukture te ontwikkel en ook om die moontlikheid te ondersoek om alternatiewe materiale te gebruik vir die bewapening van hierdie strukture.

Hierdie doelwitte word bereik deur numeriese modelle te ontwikkel om gedrag na te boots en, indien moontlik, deur geskikte eksperimentele werk te onderneem om die geldigheid van hierdie modelle te bevestig.

**Reinforced and prestressed concrete structures:**

The goals of this research are to develop improved procedures for the design of reinforced and prestressed concrete structures as well as to explore the use of alternative materials for use as the reinforcing elements in these structures. These goals are achieved by devising numerical models for simulating behaviour and, wherever possible, by conducting experimental work to verify these models.

**MARSHALL V, ROBERTS JM**

**Statistiese metodes:**

Statistiese metodes vir proefbelastings op houtstrukture.

**Statistical methods:**

Statistical methods for proof loads on timber structures.

**BURDIK WMG, VAN DER WALT A**

**Goudmyn-slykdamme; in-situ toetse, teoretiese grondbeganika; laboratoriumtoetse:**

Mynbou en die hantering van goudmynslykdamme, meganiese gedrag van die materiaal en stabiliteit van die damstrukture; ontwikkeling en interpretasie van in-situ toetse; konsolidasieteorie en gedragsmodelle; gevorderde toetse.

**Goldmine tailings dams; in-situ testing, theoretical soilmechanics; laboratory tests:**

The mechanical behaviour and stability of the materials of goldmine slimes dams; development and interpretation on in-situ tests; consolidation theory and constitutive models; advanced tests.

**HEYMANN G, RUST E, VERMEULEN NJ**

**Vloedhidrologie:**

Ontwikkeling van metodes vir die vloedgrootte/frekwensieverwantskap vir Suidelike Afrika.

**Flood hydrology:**

Development of methods for flood magnitude/ frequency relationship for Southern Africa.

**ALEXANDER WJR**

**Goudmyn-slykdamme:**

Mynbou en die hantering van goudslykdamme, meganiese gedrag van die materiaal en stabiliteit van die damstrukture.

**Goldmine slimes dams:**

The mechanical behaviour and stability of the materials of goldmine slimes dams.

**HEYMANN G, RUST E, VERMEULEN NJ**

#### **Bestuurstelsels:**

Ontwikkeling van bestuurstelsels vir geplaveide en ongeplaveide paaië.

#### **Management systems:**

Development of management systems for paved and unpaved roads.

**VISSER AT**

#### **Struktuurstaal:**

Struktuurstaal, spesifiek gemik op stabiliteit van simmetriese en onsimmetriese I-profiële en saamgestelde konstruksie (verbandbou).

#### **Structural steel:**

Structural steel, specifically aimed at stability of symmetrical and non-symmetrical I-profiles and composite construction and design.

**DEKKER NW, VAN RENSBURG BWJ**

#### **Skuimteer:**

Ontwikkeling van ontwerpmetode vir skuimteer stabilisasie.

#### **Foam tar:**

Development and design method for foam tar stabilisation.

**HORAK E, VISSER AT**

#### **Waterbronontwikkeling:**

Die ontwikkeling en bestuur van die oppervlakwaterbronne van Suidelike Afrika.

#### **Water resource development:**

The development and management of the surface water resources of Southern Africa.

**VAN VUUREN SJ, ALEXANDER WJR**

#### **Spoorbaan-instandhoudingsbestuur:**

Die navorsing is gemik op die optimering van spoorbaaninstandhouding. Tegnieke word ontwikkel om spoorbaaninstandhouding, ingenieursbestuur en -besluitneming te vergemaklik en te optimeer.

#### **Track maintenance management:**

The research is directed at the optimization of railtrack maintenance. Techniques are being developed to facilitate and optimize decision-making and engineering management of railtrack maintenance.

**DE KLERK A, EBERSÖHN W**

#### **Opleiding:**

Benutting van ingenieurslaboratoria in die opleiding van ingenieurs - span saam met die nywerheid.

#### **Training:**

Use of engineering laboratories in the training of engineers - partnering with industry.

**KEARSLEY EP**

#### **Strukturele hout en verwante houtprodukte:**

Die meganiese eienskappe en gebruik van hout en houtprodukte vir die boubedryf. Verder word ook gekyk na produkontwikkeling wat die doeltreffendheid van houtgebruik sal verhoog.

#### **Structural timber and allied timber products:**

The mechanical properties and uses of timber and timber products are being investigated. Product development is also being undertaken to improve the efficient use of timber.

**BURDZIK WMG, VAN RENSBURG BWJ**

#### **Rampverminderingsmetodes:**

Ontwikkeling van metodes vir die voorspelling en vermindering van die gevolge van natuurrampe.

#### **Disaster reduction methods:**

Development of methods for natural disaster prediction and reduction.

**ALEXANDER WJR**

#### **Verkeersligte:**

Toepassing van regverdiging op grond van toulengte in die oorweging van verkeersligte.

#### **Traffic signals:**

Application of queue based warrants when considering the need for traffic signals.

**DEL MISTRO RF, ROODT LDV**

#### **Tonnel veroudering:**

Hidrouliese analise van tonnelveroudering en moontlike herstellende maatreëls.

#### **Tunnel ageing:**

The hydraulic analysis of tunnel ageing and possible remedial measures.

**VISAGIE M**

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**BURDZIK WMG:** 2000. Stiffness and buckling strength of SA pine compression members. Southern African Forestry Journal (Formerly South African Forestry Journal), (189)/Nov, pp 63-70

**BURDZIK WMG, DEKKER NW:** 2000. Comparison between bracing requirements using various codes and a proposed new set of bracing criteria. Journal of the South African Institute of Civil Engineers, 42(1), pp 11-15

**CLAYTON CR, HOPE VS, HEYMANN G, VAN DER BERG JP, BICA AVD:** 2000. Instrumentation for monitoring sprayed concrete lined soft ground tunnels. Proceedings of the Institute of Civil Engineers - Geotechnical Engineering, 143(3)/Jul, pp 119-130

**DEKKER NW, BURDZIK WMG:** 2000. A rational approach to the design of bracing to resist stability forces and a review of the CSA S16.1-99 proposals. Journal of the South African Institute of Civil Engineers, 42(1), pp 2-6

**HEYMANN G:** 2000. Advances in tri-axial testing. Journal of the South African Institute of Civil Engineers, 42(1), pp 24-31

**THOMPSON RJ, VISSER AT:** 2000. Selection parameters for mine haul road wearing course materials. International Journal of Surface Mining and Reclamation, 14(1), pp 1-17

**THOMPSON RJ, VISSER AT:** 2000. The evaluation of mine haul road wearing course material performance. Surface Mining, 52(4), pp 409-415

**THOMPSON RJ, VISSER AT:** 2000. The functional design of surface mine haul roads. Journal of the South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, 100(3)/May/Jun, pp 169-180

**VAN VUUREN SJ:** 2000. New developments of existing valves for the water industry. New World Water 2000, Annual, pp 65-69

**VISSER AT, THOMPSON RJ:** 2000. Designing and managing unpaved opencast mine haul roads for optimum performance. Transactions of the ASME - Journal of Turbomachinery, 308, pp 1-8

### **BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS**

**DEL MISTRO RF, BALOYI VICT:** 2000. Effects of public transport service standards on cost. In: Proceedings of the International Conference CODATU IX: AA Balkema, Mexico City, Mexico, pp 89-94.

**THOMPSON RJ, VISSER AT:** 2000. Evaluation and modeling of haul road dust palliatives. In: Coal - The Future: 12th International Congress on Coal Research: SAIMM, Johannesburg, South Africa, pp 53-60.

**THOMPSON RJ, VISSER AT:** 2000. Evaluation and modelling of haul road dust palliatives. In: Proceedings of the Ninth International Symposium on Mine Planning and Equipment Selection: AA Balkema, Rotterdam, The Netherlands, pp 961-966.

**VISSER AT:** 2000. The response of interlocking block pavements under ultraheavy loading. In: Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Concrete Block Paving: JIPEA, Tokyo, Japan, pp 369-378.

**VISSER AT, VERHAEGHE BMJA:** 2000. Bitumen rubber: Lessons learned in South Africa. In: Asphalt Rubber 2000: Barbosa & Xavier, Braga, Portugal, pp 33-52.

## HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

**THOMPSON RJ, VISSER AT:** 2000. An integrated approach to the design and management of surface mine haul roads in South Africa. In: F2000 Bulk solids handling in surface mines, Trans-Tech Publications, Clausthal, pp 215-222.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**BURDZIK WMG (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. South African Iron and Steel Institute, SAISI, Gauteng.

## ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**SCHOONRAAD MD, STEENKAMP AC, YOUNG GA, ROODT LDV,  
VELAYTHAM P:** Contract Research: Paul Kruger Street spine. 2000. For City Council of Pretoria

**THOMPSON RJ, VISSER AT:** Contract Research: Pre-selection and evaluation of haul road dust suppressants at Rossing Uranium Mine. 2000. For Rössing Uranium Ltd

**THOMPSON RJ, VISSER AT:** Contract Research: Evaluation of New Vaal Colliery wearing course dust suppressant performance. 2000. For CSIR Transportek

**THOMPSON RJ, VISSER AT:** Contract Research: Dust palliative performance evaluation. 2000. For Debswana Jwaneng Mine

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

**ALBERS A, DEL MISTRO RF:** The regionalisation of public transport in Germany - can South African public transport benefit from the German experience? South African Transport Conference, Pretoria, 17-20 Jul 2000

**BERRY A, VISSER AT, RUST E:** State of the art review of the prediction of ground improvement using impact compaction equipment. South African Transport Conference, Pretoria, 17-20 Jul 2000

**DE WITT AJ, SMITH RAF, VISSER AT:** Durability and cost effectiveness of road marking paint. South African Transport Conference, Pretoria, 17-20 Jul 2000

**DEL MISTRO RF, AUCAMP A:** Development of a public transport cost model. South African Transport Conference, Pretoria, 17-20 Jul 2000

**HORAK E, STEYN TM, DE BOER A:** A four quadrant wholebrain approach in innovation and engineering problem-solving to facilitate teaching and learning of engineering students. Second Southern African Conference on Engineering Education, Vanderbijlpark, 28-29 Sep 2000

**JOOSTE FJ, VERHAEGHE BMJA, TAUTE A, VISSER AT, MYBURGH PA:** A new hot-mix design method for Southern Africa. South African Transport Conference, Pretoria, 17-20 Jul 2000

**PIENAAR PA, VISSER AT:** A comparison of the HDM-4 with the HDM-III on a case study in Swaziland. South African Transport Conference, Pretoria, 17-20 Jul 2000

**STEYN WJVD, VISSER AT:** Incorporating moving dynamic tyre loads in pavement design and analysis. South African Transport Conference, Pretoria, 17-20 Jul 2000

**VAN SCHALKWYK I, ROODT LDV:** Macro-level evaluation of road safety interventions: An evaluation of the Arrive Alive 1 (1997/1998) road safety campaign. South African Transport Conference, Pretoria, 11-17 Jul 2000

**VAN VUUREN SJ:** The importance of the correct sizing and location of air valves. Third Annual Pumps and Valves Summit, Johannesburg, 29-31 Jan 2000

**VERMEULEN NJ:** Grain size analysis of soil fines. South African Young Geotechnical Engineers Conference, Stellenbosch, 3-4 Apr 2000

**VISSER AT:** The effect of rehabilitation on the stiffness of pavement layers. South African Transport Conference, Pretoria, 17-20 Jul 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

**BURDZIK WMG:** Bracing of timber trussed roofs - the new South African bracing rules and their impact. World Conference on Timber Engineering 2000, Vancouver, Canada, 31 Jul - 3 Aug 2000

**THOMPSON RJ, VISSER AT:** Evaluation and modelling of haul road dust palliatives. 12th International Conference on Coal Research, Pretoria, South Africa, 17-20 Jul 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**VAN SCHALKWYK I:** Macro-level evaluation of road safety improvement interventions: An evaluation of the Arrive Alive 1 (1998/99) road safety campaign. (Mr LDV Roodt)

**VISAGIE M:** The effect of microstructure on the properties of foamed concrete. (Dr EP Kearsley)

## C & E FUCHE INSTITUUT VIR MIKRO-ELEKTRONIKA (CEFIM)

## C & E FUCHS INSTITUTE FOR MICRO-ELECTRONICS (CEFIM)

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Direkteur/Director:** Prof M Du Plessis  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2952  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 43 7837  
**E-pos/E-mail:** monuko.du.plessis@ee.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**DU PLESSIS M:** MIng DIng(Pret) BA BCom(Unisa) PrIng MIEEE  
LSAIEI - Direkteur / Director

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Mikro-elektronika:

Ontwerp van geïntegreerde stroombane.

#### Micro-electronics:

Design of integrated circuits.

**DU PLESSIS M**

#### Elektronika en mikro-elektronika:

Ontwerp van CMOS stroombane. Materiaaleienskappe van silikoon.

#### Electronics and micro-electronics:

Design of CMOS circuits. Material characteristics of silicon.

**DU PLESSIS M, SNYMAN LW, JOUBERT T-H, SEEVINCK E,  
SCHOEMAN JF**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**SNYMAN LW, AHARONI H, BIBER A, BOGALECKI A, CANNING L,  
DU PLESSIS M, MAREE P:** Optical sources, integrated optical  
detectors and optical waveguides in standard silicon CMOS  
integrated circuitry. International Society for Optical Engineering  
Conference (SPIE), San Jose CA, USA, 22-29 Jan 2000

## INSTITUUT VIR TEGNOLOGIESE INNOVASIE

## INSTITUTE FOR TECHNOLOGICAL INNOVATION

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Direkteur/Director:** Prof AJ Buys  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2829  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5092  
**E-pos/E-mail:** ajbuys@up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BUYS AJ:** BIng(Meg) MSc(Ing)(Kern) DIng PrIng - Direkteur / Director  
**PISTORIUS CWI:** BSc(Eng) BEng(Hons) MSc PhD(Elec Engineering)  
SM(Technology Management) - Dekaan / Dean

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**DR V NDRIKA:** Institute for Agricultural Research, Department of  
Agricultural Engineering, Ahamdu Bello University, Nigeria

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

Die bestuur van die dinamika van tegnologiese verandering:  
Die dinamika van tegnologiese veranderinge, impakstudie van

tegnologieë, tegnologiese bedreigings en -moontlikhede, asook  
innovasiestrategieë.

#### Managing the dynamics of technological change:

Programmes to investigate the dynamics of technological change,  
impact assessment of technologies, the assessment of  
technological threats and opportunities, as well as innovation  
strategies.

**BUYS AJ, PISTORIUS CWI**

#### Tegnologiese oordrag en diffusie:

Die konsep van toepaslike tegnologie en goeie praktyk, tegnologie-  
oudit, die oordrag, aanneem, opneem en diffusie van tegnologie,  
asook die inkubasie van tegnologie-gebaseerde ondernemings. Dit  
sluit ook in die bou van kompeterende voordele vir groot en  
volwasse ondernemings.

### Technology transfer and diffusion:

Programmes to investigate the concept of appropriate technology, appropriate best practice, technology audits, and the transfer, adoption, uptake and diffusion of technology; the incubation of technology-based enterprises, and the building of competitive advantages for large and mature enterprises.

**BUYS AJ, PISTORIUS CWI**

### Tegnologiese beleidsaspekte:

Die nasionale stelsel van innovasie, intellektuele eiendom en kompetisiebeleid, diffusie, die impak van tegnologie op kompetisie en ekonomiese groei, asook deelneming aan verskeie nasionale inisiatiewe.

### Technology policy issues:

Studies on the national system of innovation, intellectual property and competition policy, enabling infrastructure and diffusion, the impact of technology on competitiveness and economic growth, as well as participation in some national initiatives.

**BUYS AJ, PISTORIUS CWI**

## NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**PISTORIUS CWI (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Technology Forecasting and Social Change, North Holland, New York NY.

### ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**BUYS AJ:** Contract Research: Technology scan methodology. 2000. For Iscor & Denel

**PISTORIUS CWI:** Technical Report: Working paper 20005: Applying lessons from international experience to South African incubators.

2000. For Iscor short course (28-29 Sep), Sasol short course (11-12 Dec)

**STRIJDOM J:** Contract Research: Core competencies. 2000. For Iscor & Denel

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

**MJWARA P:** The outputs of the National Research and Technology Foresight: Implications for industry. AHI Congress for Commerce and Industry, Pretoria, South Africa, 25 Oct 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**PISTORIUS CWI:** Automation in infrastructure creation. International Federation of Automatic Control Conference on Technology Transfer in Developing Countries - Automation in Infrastructure Creation (DECOM - TT 2000), Pretoria, South Africa, 5-7 Jul 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**PISTORIUS CWI:** A competitiveness driven national policy framework. Sino-African Relations Forum, University of Beijing, China, 21-22 Aug 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**ADRABO Z:** A framework for the management of knowledge workers. (Prof AJ Buys)

**WEWEGE A:** The management and protection of intellectual property. (Prof AJ Buys)

<b>SKOOL VIR DIE BOU-OMGEWING</b>	<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b> <b>Voorsitter/Chairperson:</b> Prof H Siglé <b>Tel:</b> (012) 420 2551 <b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 420 3598 <b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> hsigle@scientia.up.ac.za
<b>SCHOOL FOR THE BUILT ENVIRONMENT</b>	

<b>DEPARTEMENT ARGITEKTUUR EN LANDSKAPARGITEKTUUR</b>	<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b> <b>Hoof/Head:</b> Prof SW le Roux <b>Tel:</b> (012) 420 3778 <b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 420 2552 <b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> swleroux@postino.up.ac.za
<b>DEPARTMENT OF ARCHITECTURE AND LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE</b>	

### **Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research**

**BAKKER KA:** MArch PhDArch(Pret) Arg(SA) LIA - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**BOTES N:** - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)  
**BREEDLOVE G:** BL(Pret) ML(TexasA&M) LArch(SA) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**COMRIE HP:** BArch(Pret) MUD(Witwatersrand) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**DE VILLIERS AJ:** MArch PhD(Pret) Arg(SA) LIA - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**FISHER RC:** MArch PhDArch(Pret) Arg(SA) LIA - Professor / Professor  
**GERNEKE C:** BArch - Dosent (Deeltyds) / Lecturer (Part-time)  
**KEMP JT:** MArch(Pret) Arg(SA) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**LE ROUX SW:** MArch PhD(Pret) Arg(SA) LIA - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**OSMAN AOS:** BScArch MScArch(Khartoum) - Dosent / Lecturer  
**REYNDERS HJ:** BArch(Pret) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**SAIDI FE:** BArch(Copperbelt) MLD(Newcastle-upon-Tyne) - Dosent / Lecturer  
**STEENKAMP AC:** BArch MArch(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**VAN RENSBURG RJ:** BArch(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**VOSLOO PT:** BSc(Boukunde) BArch ML(Pret) Arch(SA) L Arch(SA) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**WEGELIN HW:** MArch(Pret) Arch(SA) LIA - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**YOUNG GA:** BLArch(Toronto) LArch(SA) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

### **NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS**

**Ontwikkeling van toepaslike boumetodes en -materiale:**  
Die navorsing sentreer rondom die ontwikkeling van toepaslike boumetodes en -materiale asook die verbetering van bestaande toepaslike tegnologieë in die ontwikkelende Suider-Afrikaanse konteks, insluitende organisatoriese-, ekonomiese-, en aanvaarbaarheidsstudies.

**Development of appropriate building methods and materials:**  
The research centres around the development of building methods and materials as well as the improvement of existing appropriate technologies in the Southern African development context, including organisational, economic and acceptableness studies.  
**COMRIE HP, DE VILLIERS AJ, FISHER RC, KEMP JT, REYNDERS D, VOSLOO PT, WEGELIN HW, YOUNG GA**

### **Omgewing en ontwikkeling:**

'n Ekosistemiese benadering tot die ontwikkeling van die beboude omgewing en sluit in die invloed van omgewingskonteks, ekosistemiese studies en interdisiplinêre projekte.

### **Environment and development:**

The research area involves an ecosystemic approach to the development of the built environment and includes the influence of environmental context, eco-systemic studies and interdisciplinary projects.

**BAKKER KA, BOTES N, BREEDLOVE G, DE VILLIERS AJ, LE ROUX SW, SAIDI FE, STEENKAMP AC**

### **Argitektoniese ontwerp, geskiedenis, teorie en onderwys:**

Die toepassing van teorie wat die ontwerpproses toelig en argitektuur as kultuurverskynsel verklaar met verwysing na die plan as genereerder van ruimte en betekenis in plekskepping.

### **Architectural design, history, theory and education:**

The research area concerns the application of theory which informs the design process and explains architecture to the plan as generator of space and meaning towards place making.

**BAKKER KA, BOTES N, BREEDLOVE G, COMRIE HP, FISHER RC, GERNEKE C, LE ROUX SW, OSMAN AOS, SAIDI FE, STEENKAMP AC, VAN RENSBURG RJ, WEGELIN HW, YOUNG GA**

### **Stadsontwerp en -bewing:**

Toegepaste begrip vir die fisiese manifestasies van stedelike omgewings deur ondersoek na die proses en produk teenwoordig by die groei van nedersettings, asook die soeke na konteksgegelde ingrypings in nedersettings deur ontwerp. Bewaring van die beboude erfenis deur dokumentering, met gepaardgaande ondersoek na die dialektiek ontwikkeling: Bewaring.

### **Urban design and conservation:**

An investigation of the built urban environment as process and product of growth and settlement; an identification of aspects of contextually appropriate designed interventions. Conservation of the built heritage through documentation with adjunct investigation in the dialectic development: Conservation.

**BAKKER KA, COMRIE HP, KEMP JT, LE ROUX SW, VAN RENSBURG RJ, YOUNG GA**

### **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**



## NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**COETZEE A:** 2000. Art and architecture as opportunities to act upon the world. *De Arte*, 62, pp 40-45

**KEMP JT:** 2000. Greyton - a unique Overberg village. *South African Journal of Cultural History/Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Kultuurgeskiedenis*, 14(1)/Jun, pp 41-66

**LE ROUX SW:** 2000. Vryknegte in die Kaapse boubedryf. *South African Journal of Cultural History/Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Kultuurgeskiedenis*, 14(2), pp 64-82

## BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

**LE ROUX SW:** 2000. Die Kaapse moskee - 'n kort geskiedenis van vorm. In: *Geloof in Suid-Afrika: 'n Kultuurhistoriese beskouing - Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Kultuurgeskiedenis*, 18de Jaarlikse Kongres: South African Society for Cultural History, Pretoria, South Africa, pp 93-103.

## HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

**BAKKER KA:** 2000. Durban digital journey. In: *ACBD Workshop Report*, W.A.L.L., Rotterdam, pp 116-118.

**BAKKER KA:** 2000. Focus groups: Social. In: *ACBD Workshop Report*, W.A.L.L., Rotterdam, pp 50-51.

**BAKKER KA:** 2000. African City. In: *ACBD Workshop Report*, W.A.L.L., Rotterdam, p 136.

**BAKKER KA, DOEPEL D, HENRY M, RASMUSS H, VAN DE WAL H, WALL R:** 2000. Re-vision. In: *ACBD Workshop Report*, W.A.L.L., Rotterdam, pp 88-93.

**OSMAN AOS:** 2000. D'urbanism. In: *ACBD Workshop Report*, W.A.L.L., Rotterdam, p 78.

**OSMAN AOS:** 2000. Greater Khartoum. In: *ACBD Workshop Report*, W.A.L.L., Rotterdam, pp 96-98.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: BOEKE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: BOOKS

**LE ROUX SW (Editor), BOTES N (Associate Editor):** 2000. *Geloof in Suid-Afrika - 'n kultuurhistoriese beskouing (Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Kultuurgeskiedenis 18de Jaarlikse Kongres), Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Kultuurgeskiedenis*, Pretoria.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**FISHER RC (Member of Editorial Board), LE ROUX SW (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. *Architect - Journal of the Institute of SA Architects*, Primedia Publishing, Pretoria.

## ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**BREEDLOVE G:** Contract Research: Environmental impact assessment and site development plan. 2000. For Bronkhorstspuit Dam Tourism Zone

**BREEDLOVE G:** Contract Research: Environmental potential atlas (CD-ROM). 2000. For National Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

**BREEDLOVE G:** Contract Research: Development proposal for expansion of the Blyde River National Park to include the Sand River and related conservation areas. 2000. For Mpumalanga Environmental Affairs

**BREEDLOVE G:** Contract Research: Environmental impact assessment of Loftus Sport Stadium for development of multifunctional business centre, offices and sport complex. 2000. For Stocks Development

**BREEDLOVE G:** Contract Research: Aesthetic, land use, noise and tourism character. 2000. For Mooiooi Chrome Smelter, Rustenburg

**BREEDLOVE G:** Contract Research: Three competition tender documents for community concession areas in Botswana, one of which was awarded. 2000. For Abercrombie & Kent

**BREEDLOVE G, JORDAAN F:** Contract Research: Enviro-Info (CD-ROM). 2000. For National Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

**ERASMUS F, LE ROUX SW, FISHER RC:** Contract Research: Ermelo Mpumalanga. 2000. For Ermelo Transitional Council

**FISHER RC, BOTES N:** Contract Research: Conservation policy Mahlamba Ndlophu. 2000. For National Department of Public Works

**KEMP JT, COMRIE HP, DU PISANI A, SLABBERT B, WASSERMAN O:** Contract Research: Greyton urban design study. 2000. For Greyton Municipality

**REYNDERS HJ:** Technical Report: Strategy and design proposal for the re-use of an existing building in Motla north of Pretoria. 2000. For Tswaraganang Craft Centre

**SCHOONRAAD MD, STEENKAMP AC, YOUNG GA, ROODT LDV,**

**VELAYTHAM P:** Contract Research: Paul Kruger Street spine. 2000. For City Council of Pretoria

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

**FISHER RC:** Sustaining belief: An annotated credo. Second Southern African Conference on Sustainable Development in the Built Environment, Pretoria, South Africa, 23-25 Aug 2000

### Referate / Papers

**LE ROUX SW:** Die Kaapse moskee - 'n kort geskiedenis van vorm. 18de Jaarlikse Kongres van die Suid-Afrikaanse Vereniging vir Kultuurgeskiedenis, Pretoria, 12-13 Okt 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

**BAKKER KA:** Co-constructing a centre: Pretoria Inner City. International Conference - Visions of the City - Accra in the 21st Century, Accra, Ghana, 4-5 Oct 2000

**BREEDLOVE G:** Associative landscapes require associative management. UNESCO Forum - Universities and Heritage, Beirut, Lebanon, 10-15 Dec 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**VELCICH PG:** Towards a national code for outdoor advertising. (Mrs G Breedlove)

## DEPARTEMENT KONSTRUKSIE-EKONOMIE

## DEPARTMENT OF CONSTRUCTION ECONOMICS

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

<b>Hoof/Head:</b>	Prof AC Hauptfleisch
<b>Tel:</b>	(012) 420 2576
<b>Faks/Fax:</b>	(012) 362 3598
<b>E-pos/E-mail:</b>	lbeetge@scientia.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BOTHA PC:** PhD(Pret) GBR LVBR SLV Arb Lakad - Professor /  
Professor

**BRÜMMER DG:** PhD MSc(QS)(Pret) GBR LVBR Dip(Arb) -  
Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

**CLOETE CE:** MSc DSc PhD BTh BA(Hons)(Pret) MBL(Unisa) LIEPSA  
LSABI - Professor / Professor

**COETZEE HS:** BSc(BouB) NTD(Pret) LSAB - Lektor / Lecturer

**HAUPTFLEISCH AC:** BSc(BouB) MBA PhD(Pret) LSAB LAKad -  
Professor / Professor

**KLOPPER CH:** BA(Unisa) DSc(QS)(Pret) Dip(Arb) GBR LVBR Lakad -  
Professor / Professor

**PIENAAR JS:** BSc(QS)(Pret) GBR - Dosent / Lecturer

**SIGLÉ HM:** PhD(Pret) PREP(Unisa) GBR LVBR Lakad - Professor /  
Professor

**VISSER RN:** MSc(QS)(Pret) PhD(QS)(Pret) GBR - Senior Lektor /  
Senior Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Boutegnologie:

Ontwikkeling van alternatiewe materiale en konstruksiemetodes.

#### Building technology:

Development of alternative materials and application of construction  
methods.

**HAUPTFLEISCH AC, PIENAAR JS**

#### Eiendomsweese:

Eiendomsbestuur, -ontwikkeling en -waardering.

#### Real estate:

Property management, development and valuation.

**CLOETE CE, HAUPTFLEISCH AC**

#### Eiendomsontwikkeling:

Uitvoerbaarheidstudies en projekuitvoering.

#### Property development:

Feasibility studies and project execution.

**CLOETE CE, HAUPTFLEISCH AC**

#### Eiendomsbestuur:

Bestuur van eiendomsportefeuljes.

#### Property management:

Management of property portfolios.

**CLOETE CE, HAUPTFLEISCH AC**

#### Kleinsakeondernemings:

Entrepreneurskap in die bou- en konstruksiebedryf.

#### Small business enterprises:

Entrepreneurship in the building and construction industry.

**COETZEE HS, HAUPTFLEISCH AC**

#### Konstruksie:

Bestuur van konstruksiewerke.

#### Construction:

Management of construction works.

**HAUPTFLEISCH AC, PIENAAR JS**

#### Kriteria vir eiendomsbeleggings:

Ontwikkeling van norme vir eiendomsontwikkeling.

#### Criteria for property investments:

Development of norms for property development.

**CLOETE CE**

#### Laekostebehuising:

Ontwikkelingsprosesse vir laekoste behuising.

#### Low-cost housing:

Development processes for low-cost housing.

**HAUPTFLEISCH AC, PIENAAR JS**

#### Nasionale behoeftes in eiendomsopleiding:

Identifisering van nasionale behoeftes in eiendomsopleiding.

#### National needs for property education:

Identification of national needs for property education.

**CLOETE CE, HAUPTFLEISCH AC**

#### Ontwikkeling en bedryf van aftree-oorde:

Riglyne vir die ontwikkeling en bedryf van aftree-oorde.

#### Development and management of retirement centres:

Guidelines for the development and management of retirement centres.

**CLOETE CE, HAUPTFLEISCH AC**

#### Stedelike en landelike gemeenskapsontwikkeling en grondhervorming:

Riglyne vir stedelike en landelike gemeenskapsontwikkeling.

#### Urban and rural community development and land reform:

Guidelines for urban and rural community development.

**PIENAAR JS**

#### Projekbestuur:

Beginsels van projekbeplanning en projekuitvoering.

#### Project management:

Principles of project planning and project execution.

**CLOETE CE, HAUPTFLEISCH AC, PIENAAR JS**

#### Die doeltreffendheid van meetbeginsels soos neergelê in die Standaardstelsel vir Opname van Bouwerk in Suid-Afrika:

Kritiese ontleding van meetmetodes vir bouwerk.

The effectiveness of the measuring principles laid down in the

#### Standard System of Measuring Builders' Work in South Africa:

Critical analysis of methods of measurement for building work.

**BRÜMMER DG, KLOPPER CH, SIGLÉ HM**

### **Konstruksietydperke van bouprojekte:**

Bepaling van tydskaal vir konstruksiewerk.

### **Construction periods on building contracts:**

Determining time scales for construction work.

**BRÜMMER DG, KLOPPER CH**

### **'n Standaardmetode vir die meet van bouerswerk van klein of eenvoudige geboue:**

Daarstelling van standaardmeetmetodes vir klein of eenvoudige geboue.

### **A standard method of measuring builders' work for small or simple buildings:**

Establishment of standard methods of measurement for small and simple buildings.

**SIGLÉ HM**

### **Waardebystuur deur die bouerekenaar:**

Ondersoek na en toepassing van waardebystuurbeginsels in die boubedryf.

### **Value management by quantity surveyors:**

Investigation and application of value management principles in the building industry.

**KLOPPER CH, SIGLÉ HM, VISSER RN**

### **Belasting in die boubedryf:**

Kritiese ontleding van verkoopbelasting en BTW in die boubedryf.

### **Tax in the building industry:**

Critical analysis of sales tax and VAT in the building industry.

**BOTHA PC, SIGLÉ HM**

### **Kosteverhaalbare grondslag vir boukontrakte (koste plus boukontrakte):**

Evaluasie van die kosteverhaalbare grondslag vir boukontrakte met die oog op die gebruik daarvan in bepaalde omstandighede.

### **Cost reimbursable basis for building contracts (cost plus building contracts):**

Evaluation of the cost reimbursable basis for building contracts with the purpose to utilise same under certain circumstances.

**BRÜMMER DG, KLOPPER CH, VISSER RN**

### **Bouershoeveelhede:**

Daarstelling van praktiese riglyne vir die meet van bouershoeveelhede.

### **Builder's quantities:**

Establishment of practical guidelines for measurement of builder's quantities.

**KLOPPER CH, SIGLÉ HM**

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**BRÜMMER DG, KLOPPER CH:** 2000. Die omvang van die oorsake van

laat voltooiing van bouprojekte in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika. Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie/South African Journal of Science and Technology, 19(3&4)/Sep/Des, pp 103-109

**BRÜMMER DG, KLOPPER CH:** 2000. Die frekwensie van laat voltooiing op bouprojekte in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika. Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie/South African Journal of Science and Technology, 19(2)/Jun, pp 37-41

**HAUPTFLEISCH AC:** 2000. Project partnering in destructive conflict avoidance. Projectpro, /Mar, p 11

**HAUPTFLEISCH AC:** 2000. Mentorship: An empowerment tool for emerging building contractors. Projectpro, /Mar, p 15

**VISSER RN, SIGLÉ HM, KLOPPER CH:** 2000. Skills profile of the South African construction value manager. Projectpro, 10(3)/May, pp 16-17

**VISSER RN, SIGLÉ HM, KLOPPER CH:** 2000. Value management in the South African construction industry. ACTA Structilia, 6(1 & 2), pp 41-50

**VISSER RN, SIGLÉ HM, KLOPPER CH:** 2000. The South African quantity surveyor and value management. Projectpro, 10(4)/Jul, pp 23-26

## **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson**

**VISSER RN:** Chairperson. First Continued Professional Development (CPD) Seminar of the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors: Basic Financial Feasibility Studies, Pretoria, South Africa, 12 Sep 2000

**VISSER RN:** Chairperson. Second Continued Professional Development (CPD) Seminar of the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors: Marketing of Professional Services, Pretoria, South Africa, 2 Nov 2000

### **Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper**

**BRÜMMER DG:** Financial feasibility analysis. First Continued Professional Development (CPD) Seminar of the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors: Basic Financial Feasibility Studies, Pretoria, South Africa, 12 Sep 2000

**HAUPTFLEISCH AC:** Examining the importance of project partnering in destructive conflict avoidance: A practical case study perspective. Project 2000 Third Annual South Africa Project Management Forum, Midrand, South Africa, 31 Jul 2000

## **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Referate / Papers**

**VISSER RN:** Creating business opportunities for US through value management. Fourth Pacific Association of America Congress, Cairns, Australia, 7-9 Jun 2000

## DEPARTEMENT NAVORSING EN NAGRAADSE STUDIE

## DEPARTMENT OF RESEARCH AND POSTGRADUATE STUDY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof D Holm  
**Tel:** (012) 420 3815  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 3837  
**E-pos/E-mail:** dholm@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**HOLM D:** MArch DArch(Pret) LIA Arg(SA) - Professor / Professor

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Termiese studies, simulاسie, energiebesparing, behaaglikheid en passiewe ontwerp van geboue, integreerde hulpbronnontwerp en -bestuur:**

In hierdie projek word die binnekant van geboue deur metings en rekenaarsimulasies ondersoek om ontwerpmetodes vir behaaglikheid in geboue te ontwikkel deur berekende gebruik van geskikte boumateriale en minimale gebruik van ingevoerde energie.

**Thermal studies, simulation, energy conservation, thermal comfort and passive design of buildings, integrated resource design and management:**

In this project the internal climate of buildings is investigated by measurements and computer-simulations to develop design methods for obtaining thermal comfort in buildings by the calculated use of appropriate building materials and the minimal use of imported energy.

**HOLM D**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**HOLM D:** 2000. Southern Africa to lead growth of RE technology. Refocus, the International Renewable Energy Magazine, 1(1)/Jul/Aug, pp 26-27

**HOLM D, IRURAH DK, STRÖH A:** 2000. Application of the input-output method of energy analysis in estimating process energy intensities. Journal of Energy in Southern Africa, 11(1)/Feb, pp 161-165

### BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

**HOLM D:** 2000. Energy efficient rondavels in the Kruger National Game Park, South Africa. In: Proceedings of the Twelfth Symposium on Improving Building Systems in Hot and Humid Climates: Texas Building Energy Institute, College Station TX, USA, pp 388-395.

**HOLM D:** 2000. Rural electrification policy. In: Proceedings of the ISES 2000 - Utility Initiative for Africa: ISES, Freiburg, Germany, pp 105-107.

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**HOLM D (Editor):** 2000. ACTA Structilia, UFS Press, Bloemfontein.

### ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**HOLM D:** Contract Research: Local integrated resource plan annual report. 2000. For ESKOM Hartbeespoort

**HOLM D:** Contract Research: Strategic research for renewable energy in South Africa. 2000. For Solar Energy Society of Southern African (SESSA)

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

**HOLM D:** How to make RE policies happen in South Africa. International Solar Cooking Conference, Kimberley, South Africa, 27-29 Nov 2000

**HOLM D:** Renewable energy for the developing world. Renewable for the South International Conference, Gelsenkirchen, Germany, 5-6 Jun 2000

## DEPARTEMENT STADS- EN STREEKBEPLANNING

## DEPARTMENT OF TOWN AND REGIONAL PLANNING

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof gedurende/Head during 2000:** Prof MS Badenhorst  
**Hoof/Head:** Prof MC Oranje  
**Tel:** (012) 420 3535  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 3537  
**E-pos/E-mail** mcoranje@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BADENHORST MS:** SS(SA) O(SA) BSc(S&S)(Pret) MPhil DPhil(RAU)  
LSABI MITESSA LIBSA MTUP MISoCaRP Lakad - Professor / Professor  
**ORANJE MC:** B(S&S) M(S&S) PhD(Pret) - Professor en Waarnemende  
Hoof / Professor and Acting Head  
**SCHOONRAAD MD:** B(S&S)(Pret) MUD(Witwatersrand) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**VAN HUYSTEEN E:** SS(SA) B(S&S)(Pret) M(S&S)(Pret) LSABI  
MISoCaRP - Lektor / Lecturer

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Beplanning vir volhoubare ontwikkeling:

Die verband tussen stedelike volhoubaarheid en beplanning; implikasies vir die natuurlike omgewing, ekonomiese lewensvatbaarheid, sosiale verantwoordelikheid en die bestuur van dorpe en stede.

#### Planning for sustainable development:

The relationship between urban sustainability and planning; implications for the natural environment, economic viability, social responsibility and the management of towns and cities.

**SCHOONRAAD MD, VAN HUYSTEEN E**

#### Beplanning vir sosiale en ekonomiese bemagtiging:

Sosiale en ekonomiese bemagtiging van mense deur toegang tot geleenthede; die rol van planne en beplanning in die bemagtiging van individue en gemeenskappe in die besluitnemingsproses en die implementering van projekte.

#### Planning for social and economic empowerment:

Social and economic empowerment of people through access to opportunities; the role of plans and planning in empowering individuals and communities in the decisionmaking process and implementing projects.

**BADENHORST MS, SCHOONRAAD MD, VAN HUYSTEEN E**

#### Geïntegreerde ontwikkelingsbeplanning:

'n Ondersoek en evaluering van beplanningsprosesse; die inhoud en aard van planne; die rol van planne in die beplanningsproses en die demokratiese en deelnemende aard van hierdie prosesse.

#### Integrated development planning:

An investigation into and evaluation of planning processes; the contents and concepts of plans; the role of plans in the planning process, and the democratic and participatory nature of these processes.

**ORANJE MC, SCHOONRAAD MD, VAN HUYSTEEN E**

#### Die stads- en streekbeplanningsprofessie:

Die groei, samestelling, opleiding, inkomste, indiensneming, mobiliteit en beroepsinstitutionale en etiese aspekte wat met die profesie verband hou.

#### The town and regional planning profession:

The growth, composition, training, income, employment, mobility and practice of planners in South Africa institutional and ethical issues pertaining to the profession.

**BADENHORST MS, ORANJE MC, VAN HUYSTEEN E**

#### Behuising:

Die geskiedenis van behuising in Suid-Afrika; alternatiewe vorms van behuising; behuisingleweringmeganismes; modellering van die behoefte aan/vraag na behuising in Suid-Afrika.

#### Housing:

The history of housing in South Africa; alternative forms of housing; housing delivery mechanisms; modeling the need/demand for housing in South Africa.

**BADENHORST MS**

#### Beplanningsteorie:

Die rol, rasionaal, metodologie en definisie van beplanning, internasionaal sowel as in Suid-Afrika; die rolle/plek van beplanners en planne in die beplanningsdomein.

#### Planning theory:

The role, rationale, methodology and definition of planning, international as well in South Africa; the roles/place of planners and plans in the planning domain.

**ORANJE MC**

#### Stedelike grondgebruik bestuur:

Aspekte wat verband hou met die wyses waarop stedelike grondgebruik formeel en informeel bestuur word/kan word.

#### Urban land use management:

Aspects pertaining to the ways in which urban land uses are/can be managed formally and informally.

**BADENHORST MS, ORANJE MC, SCHOONRAAD MD**

#### Beplanningsgeskiedenis:

Die lewensverhale van die grondleggers van beplanning in Suid-Afrika; die Suid-Afrikaanse beplanningsverlede deur 'n dekonstruksie van vergange diskoerse van beplanners soos te vinde in planne, beleide, publikasies, konferensie-verrigtinge, memoranda, ens.

#### Planning history:

The life stories of the founders of planning in South Africa; the South African planning past through a deconstruction of the past discourses of planners as found in plans, policies, publications, conference proceedings, memoranda, etc.

**ORANJE MC**

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

**HARRISON P, MEYER E, ORANJE MC, VAN HUYSTEEN E:** Policy Document: A policy paper on integrated development planning. 2000. For Department of Provincial and Local Government

**SCHOONRAAD MD, STEENKAMP AC, YOUNG GA, ROODT LDV,**  
**VELAYTHAM P:** Contract Research: Paul Kruger Street spine. 2000.  
 For City Council of Pretoria

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

**MEYER E, ORANJE MC:** Retracking the 'reconstruction' idea(l) in the  
 discourse of 20th century South African planning. Planning History  
 Study Group Millennium Conference: Planning for Reconstruction  
 and Transformation, Durban, 29-31 May 2000

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**SCHOONRAAD MD:** Conference on Enclosed Neighbourhoods in  
 South Africa, Pretoria, South Africa, 7 Jun 2000

### Referate / Papers

**BADENHORST MS, SCHOONRAAD MD:** New landscapes of  
 segregation in South Africa. Planning History Study Group  
 Millennium Conference: Planning for Reconstruction and  
 Transformation, Durban, 29-31 May 2000

**ORANJE MC:** Constructing a user-friendly 'manual for reconstruction'  
 using the South African and the Dutch (post-) World War II-  
 reconstruction projects. Planning History Study Group Millennium  
 Conference: Planning for Reconstruction and Transformation, Durban,  
 29-31 May 2000

**VAN HUYSTEEN E:** Other experiences of planning for reconstruction and  
 transformation: A narrative of planning and development histories in  
 Hammanskraal. Planning History Study Group Millennium Conference:  
 Planning for Reconstruction and Transformation, Durban, 29-31 May 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Referate / Papers

**MEYER E:** Creating urban (and rural) legends for the future of South  
 African settlements. 36th International ISOCaRP Planning Congress:  
 People's Empowerment in Planning: Citizens as Actors in Managing  
 their Habitat, Cancún, Mexico, 7-11 Sep 2000

**ORANJE MC:** Should regions/ provinces have their own planning  
 acts? An exploration of the debate using the post-1994 South  
 African experience. Planning Research 2000 Conference, London,  
 United Kingdom, 27-29 Mar 2000

**SCHOONRAAD MD:** Social justice and segregation: The dilemma facing  
 South African cities. Alfa Ibis II, Delft, The Netherlands, 30 Oct 2000

**VAN HUYSTEEN E:** Demands of 'empowerment' and empowerment of  
 planners - a case study on integrated development planning (IDP)  
 in South Africa. 36th International ISOCaRP Planning Congress:  
 People's Empowerment in Planning: Citizens as Actors in Managing  
 their Habitat, Cancún, Mexico, 7-11 Sep 2000

**VAN HUYSTEEN E:** Interdependence of plots, process and patterns:  
 A case study of integrated development and local governance in  
 South Africa. Planning Research 2000 Conference, London, United  
 Kingdom, 27-29 Mar 2000

<b>SKOOL VIR INLIGTINGTEGNOLOGIE</b>	<b>SKOOL VIR INLIGTINGTEGNOLOGIE</b>	<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>SCHOOL OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY</b>		<b>Voorsitter/Chairperson:</b> Prof JD Roode
<b>TECHNOLOGY</b>		<b>Tel:</b> (012) 420 3008/3013
		<b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 420 4057
		<b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> jdroode@postino.up.ac.za

<b>DEPARTEMENT INFORMATIKA</b>	<b>DEPARTEMENT INFORMATIKA</b>	<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>
<b>DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATICS</b>		<b>Hoof/Head:</b> Prof C De Villiers
		<b>Tel:</b> (012) 420 3085
		<b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 362 5287
		<b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> cdevill@hakuna.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BADENHORST H:** BCom(Rek)(Pret) BCom(Hons)(Unisa) - Lektor /  
 Lecturer

**DE VILLIERS C:** BSc(PU vir CHO) MEd BSc(Hons) DCom(Pret)  
 DTO(Unisa) HOD(Unisa) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head

**DU PLOOY NF:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Fsk)(PU vir CHO) MBA DCom(Pret) -  
 Professor / Professor

**ENGLBRECHT K:** BCom(Hons) MCom(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

**LE ROUX JG:** BSc(Hons)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

**LEONARD AC:** BSc(Hons)(PU vir CHO) MSc(Unisa) DCom(Pret) -  
 Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer

**PHALAMOHAKA LJ:** BSc(Unizul) MSc(Dalhousie) - Senior Lektor /  
 Senior Lecturer

**VAN ROOYEN E:** BCom(Hons) MCom(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer

**VIKTOR HL:** MSc PhD(Stell) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

#### Teoretiese aspekte van informatika:

Die fundamentele denkwyses en teorie van informatika. Aspekte wat

tans ondersoek word is: 'n Teorie vir stelselontwikkeling, 'n teorie vir inligtingbestuur en 'n navorsingsmetodologie vir informatika.

#### **Theoretical aspects of information systems:**

The fundamental thinking and theory of informatics. Aspects currently under investigation are the following: A theory of systems development, a theory of management information and a research methodology for informatics.

**ROODE JD**

#### **Die sosio-ekonomiese impak en implikasies van inligtingstelsels en -tegnologie:**

Die sosiale en ekonomiese impak van inligtingstegnologie.

#### **The socio-economic impact and implications of information systems and technology:**

The social and economic impact of information technology.

**DE VILLIERS C, DOUCAKIS A, DU PLOOY NF, ROODE JD, VIKTOR HL**

#### **Die aanvaarding en gebruik van inligtingstegnologie in die organisasie:**

Die toepassing van inligtingstegnologie om die doeltreffendheid en doelmatigheid van organisasies te bevorder.

#### **The adoption and use of information technology in organisations:**

The application of information technology to enhance the efficiency and effectiveness of the organisation.

**BADENHORST H, DE VILLIERS C, DU PLOOY NF, ENGELBRECHT K, LE ROUX JG, LEONARD AC, MATTHEE MC, PHAHLAMOHLAKA LJ, VAN ROOYEN E, VIKTOR HL**

#### **Kennisontginning vanuit data om besluitneming in organisasies te verbeter:**

Die ondersoek na en toepassing van intelligente data-ontledingstegnologie insluitende datastore, dataontginning en leer-agente om besluitneming in organisasie te verbeter.

#### **Knowledge discovery from data to enhance organisational decision making:**

The investigation into and application of intelligent data analysis technologies such as data warehousing, data mining and learning agents to aid the organisation in effective decision making.

**DOUCAKIS A, LE ROUX JG, VIKTOR HL**

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**ABRAHAMS AS, DE VILLIERS C:** 2000. A model for teaching the development of electronic commerce applications. *Journal of Informatics Education and Research*, 2(1)/Spring, pp 1-8

**DE VILLIERS C, THOMAS TA:** 2000. Handling diversity in group work in the information system class. *South African Computer Journal/Suid-Afrikaanse Rekenaartydskrif*, 26/Nov, pp 231-236

**DE VILLIERS C, THOMAS TA:** 2000. Combining techniques of joint application development and co-operative learning in the information systems classroom. *Journal of Information Systems Education*, 11(1-2)/Winter-Spring, pp 5-12

**ROODE JD, PETKOVA O, PETKOV D:** 2000. A multiple perspectives evaluation of the factors affecting software development productivity in an outsourced IT project. *South African Computer Journal/Suid-Afrikaanse Rekenaartydskrif*, 26/Nov, pp 45-52

**VIKTOR HL, ARNDT H:** 2000. Combining data mining and human expertise for making decisions. *Journal of Systems and IT*, 4(2)/Dec, pp 33-56

**VIKTOR HL, ARNDT H:** 2000. Data mining in practice: From data to knowledge using a hybrid mining approach. *International Journal of Computers, Signals and Systems*, 1(2)/Dec, pp 139-153

## **BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS**

**ARNDT H, VIKTOR HL:** 2000. Dynamic knowledge-base construction through knowledge discovery. In: *Challenges of Information Technology Management in the 21st Century*: Idea Group Publishing, Hershey PA, USA, pp 934-935.

**DE VILLIERS C, THOMAS TA:** 2000. Learning the skills of systems analysis and design: Using JAD and co-operative learning techniques. In: *16th World Computer Congress 2000: Proceedings of Conference on Educational Uses of Information and Communication Technologies*: Phei, Beijing, China, pp 209-216.

**DE VILLIERS C, THOMAS TA:** 2000. Teaching IS soft skills to a diverse student population: Case studies using JAD and cooperative learning techniques. In: *Proceedings of the 15th Annual Conference - International Academy for Information Management*: Georgia Southern University, Chicago GA, USA, pp 321-334.

**LEONARD AC:** 2000. The importance of having a multidimensional view of IT end user relationships for the successful restructuring of IT departments. In: *Challenges of Information Technology Management in the 21st Century*: Idea Group Publishing, Hershey PA, USA, pp 492-495.

**LEONARD AC, DE VILLIERS C:** 2000. The nature of end user relationships in the development of electronic commerce applications. In: *Proceedings of the 2000 ACM SIGCPR Conference*: ACM Press, New York NY, USA, pp 86-92.

**O'DONOVAN B, ROODE JD:** 2000. A framework for understanding the emerging discipline of information systems. In: *Proceedings of the Seventh European Conference on Information Systems (ECIS'99)*: Copenhagen Business School, Copenhagen, Denmark, pp 530-541.

**ROODE JD:** 2000. How real is the virtual university? In: *Challenges of Information Technology Management in the 21st Century*: Idea Group Publishing, Hershey PA, USA, pp 913-914.

**ROODE JD, CRAFFORD EH:** 2000. Developing a model to understand the contribution of IT-related interventions to sustainable socio-economic development in rural communities: A grounded theory approach. In: *Challenges of Information Technology Management in the 21st Century*: Idea Group Publishers, Hershey PA, USA, p 931.

**VIKTOR HL:** 2000. Co-operating to learn: Knowledge discovery through intelligent learning agents. In: *Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on Multi Agent Systems*: IEEE Computer Society, Boston MA, USA, pp 453-454.

**VIKTOR HL, ARNDT H, OBERHOLZER MO:** 2000. Enhancing government decision-making through knowledge discovery from data. In: *Proceedings of the Eighth European Conference on Information Systems*: Vienna University of Economics and Business Administration, Vienna, Austria, pp 266-273.

**VIKTOR HL, LE ROUX JG:** 2000. A visual data mining tool to support cooperative learning. In: *Second International Conference on Data mining - Data mining 2000*: WIT Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom, pp 567-577.

## HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

**LEONARD AC:** 2000. The importance of the end-user relationship paradigm in obtaining alignment between IT and the business. In: Strategic Information Technology: Opportunities for Competitive Advantage, Idea Group Publishing, Hershey PA, pp 218-236.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**DU PLOOY NF (Editor), VIKTOR HL (Production Editor):** 2000. Suid-Afrikaanse Rekenaartydskrif, South African Computer Society, Pretoria.

**ROODE JD (Member of Editorial Board):** 2000. Journal of Systems and Information Technology, Edith Cowan University, Joondalup.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**DE VILLIERS C:** Using HCI techniques to evaluate electronic commerce sites. Human Computer Interfaces Conference, Pretoria, 8-10 May 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**ROODE JD:** Panel discussion on the handling of Y2K in different countries in Europe, Africa and Middle-East. Eighth European Conference on Information Systems, Vienna, Austria, 3-5 Jul 2000

**VIKTOR HL:** Data mining applications. Data mining 2000, Cambridge, United Kingdom, 5-7 Jul 2000

**VIKTOR HL:** Visualization for data mining. Data mining 2000, Cambridge, United Kingdom, 5-7 Jul 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**DE VILLIERS C:** Human computer interaction: Usability can enhance productivity. South African Institute for Managerial Services (SAIMAS) 10th Annual International Conference, Loskop Aventura, South Africa, 16-18 Aug 2000

**VIKTOR HL:** Collaborative intelligent learning agents for improved decision-making. International Conference on Advances in Infrastructure for Electronic Business, Science and Education, L'Aquila, Italy, 31 Jul - 6 Aug 2000

## Referate / Papers

**DE VILLIERS C, THOMAS TA:** Teaching IS soft skills to a diverse student population: Case studies using JAD and cooperative learning techniques. 15th Annual Conference of the International Academy for Information Management, Brisbane, Australia, 8-10 Dec 2000

**DE VILLIERS C, THOMAS TA:** Learning the skills of systems analysis and design: Using JAD and cooperative learning techniques. 16th World Computer Congress 2000, Beijing, China, 21-25 Aug 2000

**LEONARD AC:** The importance of having a multidimensional view of IT end user relationships for the successful restructuring of IT departments. International Resource Management Association Conference, Ankorage AK, USA, 21-26 May 2000

**LEONARD AC, DE VILLIERS C:** The importance of end-user relationships in the development of electronic commerce applications. Special Interest Group on Computer Personnel Research Annual Conference, Chicago IL, USA, 6-8 Apr 2000

**MATHEE MC, VIKTOR HL:** Data mining in organizations: Capturing knowledge to facilitate learning. First European Conference on Knowledge Management, Bled, Slovenia, 26-27 Oct 2000

**ROODE JD:** How real is the virtual university? Challenges of Information Technology Management in the 21st Century, Anchorage AK, USA, 21-24 May 2000

**ROODE JD, CRAFFORD EH:** Developing a model to understand the contribution of IT-related interventions to sustainable socio-economic development in rural communities: A grounded theory approach. Challenges of Information Technology Management in the 21st Century, Anchorage AK, USA, 21-24 May 2000

**VIKTOR HL:** Learning to cooperate: Knowledge discovery through intelligent learning agents. International Conference on Multi-agent Systems, Boston MA, USA, 10-12 Jul 2000

**VIKTOR HL:** Generating new patterns for information gain and improved neural network learning. International Joint Conference on Neural Networks, Como, Italy, 24-27 Jul 2000

**VIKTOR HL, ARNDT H:** Dynamic knowledge-base construction through knowledge discovery. 11th International Conference of the Information Resource Management Association, Anchorage AK, USA, 21-24 May 2000

**VIKTOR HL, ARNDT H, OBERHOLZER MO:** Enhancing government decision-making through knowledge discovery from data. European Conference on Information Systems, Vienna, Austria, 3-5 Jul 2000

**VIKTOR HL, LE ROUX JG:** A visual data mining tool to support cooperative learning. Data mining 2000, Cambridge, 5-7 Jul 2000

## Plakkate / Posters

**VIKTOR HL:** Generating new patterns for information gain and improved neural network learning. International Joint Conference on Neural Networks, Como, Italy, 24-27 Jul 2000



## DEPARTEMENT INLIGTINGKUNDE

## DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SCIENCE

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof TJD Bothma  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2293  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5181  
**E-pos/E-mail:** tbothma@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BOON JA:** BA(PU vir CHO) BA(Bibl)(Hons)(Pret) MBibl DLitt et Phil(RAU) HDB - Buitengewone Professor / Extraordinary Professor  
**BOTHMA TJD:** BA(Pret) MA DLitt et Phil(Unisa) - Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**BRITZ JJ:** BA BD BBibl(Hons) DD(Pret) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**COETZEE HS:** BA(Bibl) BA(Hons) BBibl MBibl HOD - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**COSIJN E:** BA(Hons) MA Nagr Dip(Inligtingkunde)(RAU) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**CRONJE JC:** BA(Hons) MA MEd(RGO) DLitt HOD(Pret) - Professor / Professor  
**DE BRUIN H:** BBibl(Hons)(Unisa) MBibl(Pret) DBibl(UOVS) - Buitengewone Professor / Extraordinary Professor  
**DE WET K:** BA(Hons) BBibl MA(Pret) DLitt(Unibo) HOD - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**DOWNES-WEBB L:** BA HOD - Lektor / Lecturer  
**FOUCHE B:** BA(Bibl)(Hons) MA(Bibl) DLitt(Pret) - Buitengewone Professor / Extraordinary Professor  
**GALLOWAY F:** BA BA(Hons) MA DLitt(UOVS) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**LOR PJ:** BA(Bibl) BBibl(Hons)(Stell) BA(Hons) MBibl DPhil(Pret) LesL(Caen) - Buitengewone Professor / Extraordinary Professor  
**PENZHORN C:** BA(Log) BBibl(Hons)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**SNYMAN ME:** MA DLitt(Pret) HOD(Unisa) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**SNYMAN MMM:** BA(Bibl) BBibl(Hons)(Pret) MBibl DLitt et Phil(RAU) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**SQUIER MM:** BA(PU vir CHO) BBibl(Unisa) BBibl(Hons)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**STEYN J:** BA MA(Pret) DLitt et Phil(Cape Town) - Medeprofessor / Associate Professor  
**THOMPSON JE:** BA BEd HDLS MIS(Natal) - Lektor / Lecturer

### Gasnavorsers en Navorsingsgenote / Guest Researchers and Research Fellows

**DR AK BOEKHORST:** Departement Boek-, Archief- en Informatiewetenskap, Universiteit van Amsterdam, The Netherlands  
**PROF T LIPINSKY:** Department of Information Science, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee, USA

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Inligting vir ontwikkeling:**  
Die rol van inligting in die ontwikkeling van mense.  
**Information for development:**  
The role of information in the development of people.  
**SNYMAN ME**

#### Inligtingsetiek:

Etiese aspekte ten opsigte van die hantering van inligting. Reg tot privaatheid, toegang tot inligting, kopiereg, kwaliteit van inligting. Internetetiek met spesifieke verwysing na elektroniese pos.

#### Information ethics:

Ethical aspects with regard to the handling of information. Right to privacy, access to information, copyright, quality of information. Internet ethics with special reference to electronic mail.

**BRITZ JJ, HOLMNER MA, LIPINSKY T**

#### Inligtingherwinning:

Relevansie in inligtingherwinning.

#### Information retrieval:

Relevance in information retrieval.

**COSIJN E, INGWERSEN P, WORMELL I**

#### Inligting as hulpbron:

Die inligtingsekonomie in Suid-Afrika; die inligtingsoudit; korporatiewe inligtingsbeleid; die bemaking van inligtingsdienste binne 'n multikulturele omgewing.

#### Information as a resource:

The information economy in South Africa; the information audit; corporate information policy; marketing information services in a multicultural environment.

**BRITZ JJ**

#### Inligtinggeletterdheid:

Die ontwikkeling van inligtinggeletterdheidsprogramme.

#### Information literacy:

The development of information literacy programmes.

**THOMPSON JE**

#### Biblioteekkunde:

Gebruikerstudies, inligtingsbronne, bibliografiese standaarde, bestuur van inligtingsdienste, bronedeling.

#### Library Science:

User studies, information sources, bibliographic standards, management of information resources, resource sharing.

**COETZEE HS, PENZHORN C**

#### Musiek-opmerktal (MML):

'n Beskrywing van musiek vir die WWW in XML.

#### Music markup language (MML):

A description of music for the WWW in XML.

**STEYN J**

#### Bibliografiese beheer:

Gesagsbeheer van Suid-Afrikaanse name.

#### Bibliographic control:

Authority control of South African names.

**SNYMAN MMM**

#### **Uitgewerswese:**

'n Ondersoek na kurrikulumontwikkeling in uitgewerswese.

#### **Publishing:**

An investigation into curriculum development in publishing.

**GALLOWAY F, DOWNES-WEBB L**

#### **Kurrikulumontwikkeling:**

Kurrikulumontwikkeling en onderwysinnovasie in gespesifiseerde velde.

#### **Curriculum development:**

Curriculum development and education innovation in specified fields.

**BOTHMA TJD, BRITZ JJ, CRONJE JC, SNYMAN ME, SNYMAN MMM, DOWNES-WEBB L, GALLOWAY F**

#### **Inligting binne sosiale konteks:**

Inligtingryk- en inligtingarm lande: 'n Sosio-etiese perspektief.

#### **Information in social context:**

Information rich and information poor countries: A socio-ethical perspective.

**BRITZ JJ, BOON JA, LOR PJ, MALAN CW, BOEKHORST AK**

#### **Inligting- en kennisbestuur:**

Kurrikulumontwikkeling in inligting- en kennisbestuur.

#### **Information and knowledge management:**

Curriculum development in information and knowledge management.

**SNYMAN MMM, DE BRUIN H, FOUCHE B, SQUIER MM**

#### **Hiperteks / hipermedia / multimedia:**

Waardetoevoeging in elektroniese publikasies; ontwikkeling en evaluering van koppelvlakke vir elektroniese inligtingstelsels; multimedia-databasisse; multimedia in onderrig en opleiding.

#### **Hypertext / hypermedia / multimedia:**

Value-added electronic publications; development and evaluation of interfaces for electronic information systems; multimedia databases; multimedia in education and training.

**BOTHMA TJD, CRONJE JC, DE WET K**

#### **Die nuwe inligtingsprofessionalis:**

Die identifisering van nuwe inligtingsberoepse en toepaslike opleiding.

#### **The new information professional:**

The identification of new information occupations and appropriate training.

**SNYMAN MMM**

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**BLIGNAUT AS, CRONJE JC:** 2000. Interactive television revisited: A case study in home economics. *Journal of Family Ecology and Consumer Sciences (Formerly: Journal of Dietetics and Home Economics/Tydskrif vir Dieetkunde en Huishoudkunde)*, 28(1), pp 16-21

**BOTHMA TJD, BRITZ JJ:** 2000. Library and information science education at the University of Pretoria, South Africa. Restructuring and curriculum development. *Journal of Education for Library and Information Science*, 41(3), pp 233-244

**BRITZ JJ:** 2000. Copyrights and intellectual property rights. *Meta-info Bulletin*, 9(4)/Nov, pp 10-12

**BRITZ JJ, LIPINSKI T:** 2000. Intellectual property and indigenous knowledge. *Meta-info Bulletin*, 9(1)/Feb, pp 12-25

**COSIJN E, INGWERSEN P:** 2000. Dimensions of relevance. *Information Processing & Management*, 36, pp 533-550

**CRONJE JC, BANTJES L:** 2000. An analysis of criteria for the evaluation of educational web sites. *South African Journal of Higher Education/Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Hoër Onderwys*, 14(1), pp 121-129

**DE WET K:** 2000. 'n Leeftyd se plet aan hierdie oggend-alfabet: Petra Müller se 'Swerfgesange vir Susan en ander'. *Tydskrif vir Letterkunde*, 38(1/2)/Feb/Mei, pp 121-130

**JACOBS D, INGWERSEN P:** 2000. A bibliometric study of the publication patterns in the sciences of South African scholars 1981-96. *Scientometrics*, 47(1), pp 75-93

**LIPINSKI T, BRITZ JJ:** 2000. Rethinking the ownership of information in the 21st century: Ethical implications. *Ethics and Information Technology*, 2, pp 49-71

**LOR PJ:** 2000. Role of the National Library of South Africa in ensuring access to research results and data collections among organs of state. *Meta-info Bulletin*, 9(3), pp 10-15

**LOR PJ:** 2000. Libraries in the African Renaissance: African experience and prospects for survival in the information age. *International Information and Library Review*, 32, pp 213-236

**LOR PJ:** 2000. Access to published government information in South Africa: The establishment of official publications depositories (OPDs). *Free State Libraries*, /Oct-Dec, pp 4-8

**LOR PJ:** 2000. *Národné repozitné stratégie z pohľadu konferencie riaditeľov národných kniznic* [National repository strategies: A perspective from the Conference of Directors of National Libraries]. *Kniznice a informácie*, 32(5)/May, pp 169-178

**MAREE JG, JANSE VAN RENSBURG HM, CRONJE JC:** 2000. Toepassingsmoontlikheid van rekenaargesteeunde onderwys vir milieubenadeelde leerders in wiskunde in die senior primêre fase. *South African Journal of Education*, 20(3)/Aug/Sep, pp 222-230

**PIENAAR H, PENZHORN C:** 2000. Using the balanced scorecard to facilitate strategic management at an academic information service. *Libri*, 50(3)/Sep, pp 202-209

**SNYMAN ME:** 2000. Probleemgebaseerde leer as 'n alternatiewe metode in die onderrig van toegepaste taalkursusse op 'n gevorderde vlak: 'n Gevalstudie. *SAVTO/SAALT - Tydskrif vir Taalonderrig / Journal for Language Teaching*, 34(1), pp 17-25

**SNYMAN MMM:** 2000. The standardisation of names to improve quality and cooperation in the development of bibliographic databases. *Libri*, 50(4)/Dec, pp 269-279

**SNYMAN MMM:** 2000. Exciting new programmes from the University of Pretoria. *Knowledge Management*, 2(2), p 13

**SNYMAN MMM, JANSEN VAN RENSBURG M:** 2000. NACO versus ISAN: Prospects for name authority control. *Electronic Library*, 18(1), pp 63-68

### **BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS**

**COSIJN E:** 2000. Relevance types in information seeking and retrieval. In: *ProLLISSA: Proceedings of the First Biannual DISSAnet Conference: Centre for Information Development, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa*, pp 221-233.

**DE WET K:** 2000. Dialogues generated by pivotal figures in literary systems: A systematic approach to the study of literature. In: *Methods*

for the Study of Literature as Cultural Memory, vol 6 of the Proceedings of the XVth Congress of the International Comparative Literature Association, Leiden: Rodopi, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, pp 7-18.

**HOLMNER M:** 2000. Techno-ethical issues of electronic mail. In: ProLISSA: Proceedings of the First Biannual DISSAnet Conference: Centre for Information Development, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa, pp 113-127.

**INGWERSEN P:** 2000. The cognitive information structures in information retrieval. In: ProLISSA: Proceedings of the First Biannual DISSAnet Conference: Centre for Information Development, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa, pp 205-219.

**LOR PJ:** 2000. From interlending to electronic access: Turmoil and trauma in South Africa. In: Empowering society through the global flow of information: Proceedings of the Sixth International Conference on Interlending and Document Supply: IFLA Offices for UAP and International Lending (British Library), Boston Spa, United Kingdom, pp 167-181.

**PIENAAR H, PENZHORN C:** 2000. Innovative implementation of the Balanced Scorecard in an academic information service. In: Proceedings of the Third Northumbria International Conference on Performance Measurement in Libraries and Information Services: Information North for the School of Information Studies, University of Northumbria at Newcastle, Newcastle upon Tyne, United Kingdom, pp 235-238.

**SNYMAN MMM:** 2000. International Standard Author Number (ISAN): A solution for the problems experienced during name authority control. In: ProLISSA: Proceedings of the First Biannual DISSAnet Conference: Centre for Information Development, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa, pp 247-267.

**SNYMAN MMM, JANSEN VAN RENSBURG M:** 2000. Revolutionizing name authority control. In: Proceedings of the Fifth ACM Conference on Digital Libraries: The Association for Computing Machinery, New York NY, USA, pp 185-195.

**VAN DER DUSSEN EA:** 2000. Information organisation behaviour in electronic workspaces. In: ProLISSA: Proceedings of the First Biannual DISSAnet Conference: Centre for Information Development, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa, pp 195-203.

**WORMELL I:** 2000. A call for strategic pragmatism in the modern LIS profession. In: ProLISSA: Proceedings of the First Biannual DISSAnet Conference: Centre for Information Development, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa, pp 101-111.

## REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**JOHN NR (Editor), LARSEN S (Editor), WORMELL I (Editor), BOTHMA TJD (Consulting Editor):** 2000. LIBRI - International Journal of Libraries and Information Services, KG Saur, Munich.  
**PIETERSE HJ (Editor), BOTHA E (Editor), NOLTE KE (Editor), ROODT PH (Editor), SNYMAN NJ (Editor), DE WET K (Associate Editor):** 2000. Tydskrif vir Letterkunde, Nasionale Pers, Pretoria.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**BRITZ JJ:** Information ethics for the information professional. Lead, Follow or Get Left Behind. Conference of Special Libraries in South Africa, Pretoria, 11 Oct 2000

**CRONJE JC:** What motivates learners in Internet-based distance education. Academic Development: Changes and Challenges, Grahamstown, 4-6 Dec 2000

**CRONJE JC:** Implementing computers in education. Khanya: Technology Leading the Way to Educational Excellence Conference, Cape Town, 23 Mar 2000

**CRONJE JC:** Beating the blackboard blues. Schoolnet SA Conference, Pretoria, South Africa, 28 Sep 2000

**CRONJE JC:** Using the Internet to facilitate organizational learning in the virtual workplace. Institute for International Research (IIR) Virtual Workplace Conference, Parktown, South Africa, 9 Oct 2000

**CRONJE JC:** Getting ahead - any head - strategic planning for computers in schools. Schoolnet SA Conference, Pretoria, South Africa, 29 Sep 2000

**CRONJE JC:** Internet-based marketing to children. ICM Conference, Midrand, South Africa, 21 Sep 2000

**CRONJE JC:** Current training techniques in a health and safety environment. Institute for International Research (IIR) Health and Safety Conference, Parktown, South Africa, 22 Sep 2000

## Referate / Papers

**BLIGNAUT AS, CRONJE JC, BOTHMA TJD:** Web-supported web-skills training: An online-offline model. Second Annual Conference on World Wide Web Applications, Johannesburg, 6-7 Sep 2000

**BOTHMA TJD:** Teaching Web development technologies by means of practical project work: A case study at the University of Pretoria. Second Annual Conference on World Wide Web Applications, Johannesburg, 6-7 Sep 2000

**BOTHMA TJD:** Training the new information professional. Curriculum development in the Department of Information Science at the University of Pretoria. Library and Information Association of South Africa (LIASA) Millennium Conference, Durban, 25-29 Sep 2000

**BRITZ JJ:** Information poverty as a challenge to the library community in South Africa. Library and Information Association of South Africa (LIASA) Millennium Conference, Durban, 25-29 Sep 2000

**BRITZ JJ, BOEKHORST AK:** *Informatie-ethiek voor de informatie professional. Conferentie voor de Professionele Vereniging van Bibliotheke in Nederland*, Amsterdam, 8 Jun 2000

**CRONJE JC:** Using appropriate design for Internet-based marketing. E-marketing Conference: AIC Conferences, Johannesburg, 20 Sep 2000

**CRONJE JC:** Metaphor and behaviour in Web-based classrooms. CHI-SA Conference - Human Computer Interaction in South Africa, Pretoria, 9 May 2000

**DE WET K:** Creating a digital library: Lessons learned from a multimedia poetry project. ProLISSA (Progress in Library and Information Science in Southern Africa) Conference, Pretoria, 26-27 Oct 2000

**SNYMAN MMM:** The emerging employment market for information workers in South Africa. Library and Information Association of South Africa (LIASA) Millennium Conference, Durban, 25-29 Sep 2000

**STEYN J:** Poor usability of award winning web site. CHI-SA Conference - Human Computer Interaction in South Africa, Pretoria, 9 May 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Hoof- of sleutelreferaat / Keynote speaker

**LOR PJ:** Libraries in the African Renaissance: African experience and prospects for survival in the information age. Eighth Conference of Directors of National Libraries in Asia and Oceania, Singapore, Singapore, 24 Apr 2000

## Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**BRITZ JJ:** The moral foundation of intellectual property: A third world perspective. National Libraries in an African Renaissance, Pretoria, South Africa, 1-3 Nov 2000

**CRONJE JC:** Designing for a learning society. Conference of the Centre for Curriculum Development, Enschede, The Netherlands, 5-8 Nov 2000

**CRONJE JC:** Introduction to Internet-based learning in developing countries. Institute for Development Financing (IFID) Conference, Maputo, Mozambique, 24 Oct 2000

**CRONJE JC:** What motivates learners in Internet-based distance education. Qualification Africa 2000 Conference, Midrand, South Africa, 6 Sep 2000

**SNYMAN MMM:** Bibliographic control - is current training still relevant? 66th Conference of the International Federation for Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA), Jerusalem, Israel, 13-18 Aug 2000

## Referate / Papers

**BOTHMA TJD, DE WET K, BOTHMA P, PRETORIUS H:** Implementing a digital library for Afrikaans poetry in XML. Online 2000, London, United Kingdom, 5-7 Dec 2000

**BOTHMA TJD, SNYMAN MMM:** Web-supported teaching in the Department of Information Science at the University of Pretoria. 66th IFLA (International Federation for Library Associations and Institutions) Conference, Jerusalem, Israel, 13-18 Aug 2000

**BRITZ JJ:** Information ethics: Its demarcation and application. Conference of the Institute for Legal and Ethical Issues in the New Information Era: Challenges for Libraries, Museums and Archives, Milwaukee WI, USA, 20-26 May 2000

**BRITZ JJ, LIPINSKI T:** Deconstructing and re-constructing the protection of indigenous knowledge in a global market place: Legal and ethical implications of the North American, South African and other case studies. Between the Global and the Local: Making Human Rights Claims in the 21st Century, Milwaukee WI, USA, 28-29 Apr 2000

**COETZEE HS, DE BOER A:** The thinking preference of learners in cataloguing and classification: Summary of second year learners at the University of Pretoria. 66th IFLA (International Federation for Library Associations and Institutions) Conference, Jerusalem, Israel, 13-18 Aug 2000

**COSIJN E:** Relevance types, work and search tasks in information seeking. Information Seeking in Context ISIC 2000, Göteborg, Sweden, 16-18 Aug 2000

**CRONJE JC:** Models and metaphors of Internet-based learning. International Conference on Technology in Education, Potchefstroom, South Africa, 18 Apr 2000

**DE WET K, BOTHMA TJD, BOTHMA P, PRETORIUS H:** Hypermedia and literary interpretation: Inviting interaction with poems in the design and construction of a digital library for Afrikaans poetry. Digital Resources in the Humanities 2000, Sheffield, United Kingdom, 10-13 Sep 2000

**GALLOWAY F:** Round table: The world and Africa/ Africa and the world: Multilingualism, publishers, readers and the question of literary language in Africa. 16th Congress of the International Comparative Literature Association: Transitions & Transgressions in an Age of Multiculturalism, Pretoria, South Africa, 13-19 Aug 2000

**LOR PJ:** Repository and storage libraries: Terminology. IFLA Conference, Jerusalem, Israel, 13 Aug 2000

**SNYMAN ME:** Sustainable development: A model taken from practice. Sustainable Social Development: Critical Perspectives in the New Millennium, Potchefstroom, South Africa, 10-11 Feb 2000

**SNYMAN ME:** Rural women and rural development in Africa: The case of Apel Women's association in South Africa. Third Annual Africa Society Conference: Prospects for an African Renaissance, Edmonton, Canada, 25-26 Feb 2000

**THOMPSON JE:** Information literacy - collaboration between the University of Pretoria and the Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education. International Association of Technological University Libraries (IATUL) 21st Annual Conference - Virtual Libraries Virtual Communities, Brisbane, Australia, 3-7 Jul 2000

## VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**BORNMAN M:** Digital media as communication tools for health promotion in managed health care. (Prof TJD Bothma)

**KUITERS B:** Geographical Information Systems (GIS) as a tool to provide information to disadvantaged communities. (Prof TJD Bothma)

**MAPHOPHA KA:** The training of cataloguers in university libraries in South Africa. (Mev HS Coetzee)

## PROEFSKRIFTE / THESES

**BOEKHORST AK:** *Informatievaardig worden in het onderwijs, een informatiewetenschappelijke perspectief: Een vergelijkende gevallenstudie in Nederland en Zuid-Afrika.* (Prof JJ Britz)

**MEYER HWJ:** The transfer of agricultural information to rural communities. (Prof JA Boon)

## DEPARTEMENT REKENAARWETENSKAP

## DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Hoof/Head:** Prof DG Kourie  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2361  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5188  
**E-pos/E-mail:** dkourie@cs.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**BISHOP JM:** BSc(Hons)(Rhodes) MSc(Natal) PhD(Southampton)  
FSAICSIT MCSSA - Professor / Professor  
**ENGELBRECHT AP:** BSc(Hons) MSc PhD(Stell) - Medeprofessor /  
Associate Professor  
**KOURIE DG:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Pret) MSc(Unisa) PhD(Lancaster) -  
Professor en Hoof / Professor and Head  
**LALIOTI V:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Crete) PhD(Umist) - Medeprofessor /  
Associate Professor  
**MARSHALL L:** BSc(Hons)(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**MEYER TA:** MSc(RAU) PhD(Unisa) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**MPHAHLELE MI:** BSc(Unisa) MSc(UNIN) SSTC(Setotolwane Training  
College) - Senior Lektor / Senior Lecturer  
**ROS NCJ:** BSc BSc(Hons)(Unisa) MSc(Pret) HOD(Pret) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**SCHOEMAN IL:** BSc(Stell) BSc Hons(Unisa) MSc(RAU) - Lektor / Lecturer  
**WATSON BW:** HJB(Math)(Hons)(Waterloo Canada) PhD(Eindhoven) -  
Professor / Professor

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

Kunsmatige intelligensie  
Artificial intelligence  
ENGELBRECHT AP

Teoretiese rekenaarwetenskap  
Theoretical computer science  
MEYER TA

Rekenaarstelsels  
Computer systems  
MPHAHLELE MI

Algemene rekenaarwetenskap  
General computer science  
MARSHALL L, ROS NCJ, SCHOEMAN IL, WATSON BW

Programmatuur  
Software  
KOURIE DG, BISHOP JM

Mens-rekenaar interaksie  
Computer human interaction  
LALIOTI V

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

DACIUK J, MIHOV S, WATSON BW, WATSON RE: 2000. Incremental

construction of minimal acyclic finite state automata.

Computational Linguistics, 26(1)/Apr, pp 3-16

**DE BEER D, KOURIE DG:** 2000. Artificial life: An overview. South  
African Journal of Science, (96)/Nov, pp 569-576

**ENGELBRECHT AP:** 2000. Using the Taylor expansion of multilayer  
feedforward neural networks. South African Computer Journal/Suid-  
Afrikaanse Rekenaartydskrif, (26), pp 181-189

**GOEBBELS G, LALIOTI V, GOBEL M:** 2000. On collaboration in  
distributed virtual environments. Journal of Three Dimensional  
Images, 14(4)/6-9 Sep, pp 42-47

**MEYER TA, LABUSCHAGNE WA, HEIDEMA J:** 2000. Refined  
epistemic entrenchment. Journal of Logic, Language and  
Information, 9(2)/Apr, pp 237-259

**MEYER TA, LABUSCHAGNE WA, HEIDEMA J:** 2000. Infobase change:  
A first approximation. Journal of Logic, Language and Information,  
9(3)/Jul, pp 353-377

**VAN DEN BERGH F, ENGELBRECHT AP:** 2000. Cooperative learning  
in neural networks using particle swarm optimizers. South  
African Computer Journal/Suid-Afrikaanse Rekenaartydskrif, (26),  
pp 84-90

### BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

**BISHOP JM, BISHOP NT:** 2000. Object-orientation in Java for  
scientific programmers. In: Proceedings of the 31st SIGCSE Technical  
Symposium on Computer Science Education: Association of  
Computing Machinery, New York NY, USA, pp 357-361.

**ROUWHORST SE, ENGELBRECHT AP:** 2000. Searching the forest:  
Using decision trees as building blocks for evolutionary search in  
classification databases. In: International Congress on Evolutionary  
Computation 2000: IEEE, Los Alamitos, USA, pp 633-638.

**WESSELS T, BISHOP JM:** 2000. Applying distributed object  
technology to network planning. In: Proceedings of the  
International Symposium on Software Engineering for Parallel and  
Distributed Systems: IEEE Computer Society, Los Alamitos, USA, pp  
40-50.

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**BISHOP JM (Editor):** 2000. IEE Proceedings on Software, Institute  
of Electrical Engineers, London.

**ENGELBRECHT AP (Consulting Editor):** 2000. International Journal  
of Computers, Systems and Signals, International Association for the  
Advancement of Methods for Systems Analysis and Design, Durban.

**KOURIE DG (Editor), BISHOP JM (Member of Editorial Board),  
ENGELBRECHT AP (Production Editor):** 2000. South African  
Computer Journal, SAICSIT, Pretoria.

## STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**WATSON BW:** Object orientation - a world of options. Interface 2000, Pretoria, 19-20 May 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**BISHOP JM:** Object orientation - a world of options. Interface 2000, Pretoria, 19-20 May 2000

**BISHOP JM:** The need for visibility in the South African software community. Kedar Workshop on Improving Visibility of Software Research in South Africa, Magaliesburg, 26-28 Jul 2000

### Referate / Papers

**LALIOTI V:** Virtual cultural identities. CHI-SA Conference - Human Computer Interaction in South Africa, Pretoria, 8-10 May 2000

## INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**BISHOP JM:** Java and its implementation. International Federation for Information Processing (IFIP) WG2.4 Software Implementation Technology, Delft, The Netherlands, 29 May - 3 Jun 2000

**WATSON BW:** A history of Brzozowski's minimization algorithm. Fifth International Conference on Implementing Automata, London, Ontario, Canada, 24-26 Jul 2000

**WATSON BW:** Combining two algorithms by Brzozowski. Fifth International Conference on Implementing Automata, London, Ontario, Canada, 24-26 Jul 2000

### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

**BISHOP JM:** On the structuring of scientific programs. Dagstuhl Seminar on High Performance Computing and Java, Dagstuhl, Germany, 20-25 Aug 2000

### Referate / Papers

**BISHOP JM:** The road from RMI to WAP and beyond. International Federation for Information Processing (IFIP) WG2.4 Software Implementation Technology, Delft, The Netherlands, 29 May - 2 Jun 2000

**ENGELBRECHT AP:** Data generation using sensitivity analysis. International Symposium on Computational Intelligence, Kosice, Slovakia, 30 Aug - 2 Sep 2000

**GOEBBELS G, LALIOTI V:** Supporting team work in collaborative virtual environments. Tenth International Conference on Artificial Reality and Tele-existence, Taipei, Taiwan, 25-27 Oct 2000

**GROBLER R:** Scheduling of calls with known holding times. The 15th Annual IEEE Computer Communications Workshop, Florida FL, USA, 15-18 Oct 2000

**ISMAIL A, ENGELBRECHT AP:** Global optimization algorithms for training product unit neural network. IEEE International Conference on Neural Networks, Los Alamitos, USA, 24-27 Jul 2000

**MEYER TA:** On the semantics of merging. 8th International Workshop on Nonmonotonic Reasoning (NMR'2000), 9-11 Apr 2000

**MEYER TA:** Merging epistemic states. Sixth Pacific Rim International Conference on Artificial Intelligence (PRICAI'2000), Berlin, Germany, 30 Aug - 1 Sep 2000

**SERUTLA SL, KOURIE DG:** Syntactic approach to unknown word tagging. Fifth African Conference on Research in Computer Science, Antananarivo, Madagascar, 16-19 Oct 2000

**WATSON BW:** A history of Brzozowski's minimization algorithm. Fifth International Conference on Implementing Automata, London, Ontario, Canada, 24-26 Jul 2000

**WATSON BW:** Combining two algorithms by Brzozowski. Fifth International Conference on Implementing Automata, Berlin, Germany, 24-26 Jul 2000

### VERHANDELINGS / DISSERTATIONS

**ADEJUMO AA:** Incremental learning algorithms in multilayer feedforward neural networks. (Prof AP Engelbrecht)

**FIEDELDEY CA:** A web-based graphical user interface to display spatial data. (Prof JM Bishop)

**MANOLACHE J:** Testing algorithmically complex software using model programmes. (Prof DG Kourie)

**VAN DEN BERGH F:** A device free locator using computer vision techniques. (Prof V Lalioti)

**WESSELS T:** Developing a generic network planning interface. (Prof JM Bishop)

## DIREKTEUR: SKOOL VIR INLIGTINGTEGNOLOGIE

## DIRECTOR: SCHOOL OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Direkteur/Director:** Prof JD Roode  
**Tel:** (012) 420 3008/3013  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 4057  
**E-pos/E-mail:** jdroode@postino.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

**ROODE JD:** BSc(Hons) MSc(Fsk) MSc(Wisk)(PU vir CHO) PhD(Leiden)  
GRVSA LONSA MACM - Direkteur: Skool vir Inligtingtegnologie / Dir:  
School of Information Technology

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Die sosio-ekonomiese impak en implikasies van inligtingstelsels  
en -tegnologie:**

Die sosiale en ekonomiese impak van inligtingstegnologie.

**The socio-economic impact and implications of information  
systems and technology:**

The social and economic impact of information technology.

**DE VILLIERS C, DOUCAKIS A, DU PLOOY NF, ROODE JD, VIKTOR HL**

### Teoretiese aspekte van informatika:

Die fundamentele denkwyses en teorie van informatika. Aspekte wat tans ondersoek word is: 'n Teorie vir stelselontwikkeling, 'n teorie vir inligtingbestuur en 'n navorsingsmetodologie vir informatika.

### Theoretical aspects of information systems:

The fundamental thinking and theory of informatics. Aspects currently under investigation are the following: A theory of systems development, a theory of management information and a research methodology for informatics.

**ROODE JD**

## SENTRUM VIR VIGS- STUDIES

## CENTRE FOR THE STUDY OF AIDS

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Direkteur/Director:** Ms M Crewe  
**Tel:** (012) 420 4391  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 420 4395  
**E-pos/E-mail:** mcrewe@ccnet.up.ac.za

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**HIV/AIDS – social theory, social science and related issues:**

Investigating how new understandings of HIV/AIDS and its role and influence in society can be developed and generated.

Investigating issues of masculinity, gender, care, etc., the social construction of identity and AIDS, and the generation of best practice models.

CREWE M

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

#### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

**CREWE M:** 2000. We must deal urgently and purposefully with the HIV/AIDS emergency in and through the education and training system. *Quarterly Review*, 6(3)/Sept, pp 47-53

**CREWE M:** 2000. South Africa: Touched by the vengeance of AIDS. Responses to the South African epidemic. *South African Journal of International Affairs*, 7(2), pp 23-27

**CREWE M:** 2000. HIV/AIDS and tertiary education: New possibilities, New hope. *SAFAIDS News*, 8(3)/June, pp 31-33

**CREWE M:** 2000. How do we make sense of President Mbeki? *Aids Analysis Africa*, 11(1) June/July, pp 24-26

**CREWE M:** 2000. Hurry up, for we are all dying of AIDS! *Innes Labour Brief*, 11(3)/March, pp 34-43

**CREWE M:** 2000. What's it like being involved in the planning of AIDS 2000? *Aids Bulletin*, 9(2)/June, pp 27-30

**CREWE M:** 2000. Face of the future. *Siyaya Journal of the Institute for Democracy in South Africa (IDASA)*, 6/Summer, pp 54-58

**CREWE M:** 2000. How South Africa's Aids epidemic will affect education. *Education Africa Forum*, 3, pp 59-62

**CREWE M:** 2000. Countering myths about AIDS. *Innes Labour Brief*, 114, pp 1-7

#### HOOFSTUKKE IN VAKKUNDIGE BOEKE / CHAPTERS IN SPECIALIST BOOKS

**GRIMWOOD A, CREWE M, BETTERIDGE D:** 2000. HIV/AIDS - current issues. In: *South African Health Review 2000*, Health Systems Trust, Durban, pp 287-299.

### REDAKSIONELE AKTIWITEITE: TYDSKRIFTE / EDITORIAL ACTIVITIES: JOURNALS

**CREWE M (Editor):** 2000. *AIDS Review*, Centre for the Study of Aids, Pretoria.

### STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Referate / Papers

**CREWE M:** The impact of AIDS on household economics. Conference of the National Population Unit (NPU): State of South Africa's Population, Johannesburg, South Africa, October 2000

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

**CREWE M:** Track D: Social Impact. International AIDS Conference, Durban, South Africa, July 2000

#### Referate / Papers

**CREWE M:** Limitations on the shortfall of intervention research.

*Sexuality and Social Change: International Conference of the Associação Brasileira de Engenheiros de Alimentos (ABEA)*, Sao Paulo, Brazil, Dec 2000

**CREWE M:** Africa at the Crossroads: AIDS. Convention of African School Leaders, Johannesburg, South Africa, 23 Aug 2000

**CREWE M:** AIDS: Best practice. Conference of the Joint United Nations Programme on HIV/AIDS (UNAIDS), Geneva, Switzerland, Oct 2000

**CREWE M:** Others will not save us. Joint Conference of the United States Agency for International Development (USAID) and the Centre for Conflict Resolution on HIV/Aids Orphans: Building an Urban Response to Protect Africa's Future, Johannesburg, South Africa, 21 July 2000

**CREWE M:** Aids in Africa: Steps to prevention. Conference of the Committee on International Relations (US House of Representatives) Subcommittee on Africa and the African American Institute (AAI), Johannesburg, South Africa, Sept 2000



## AKADEMIESE INLIGTINGSDIENS

## ACADEMIC INFORMATION SERVICE

### Algemene Inligting / General Information

**Direkteur/Director:** Prof ED Gerryts  
**Tel:** (012) 420 2241  
**Faks/Fax:** (012) 362 5182  
**E-pos/E-mail:** gerrytse@ais.up.ac.za

### Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research

DE BRUIN H: DBibl - Adjunk-direkteur / Deputy Director  
PIENAAR H: BBibl(Ed) BBibl(Hons) MBibl DPhil - Interne Konsultant  
/ Internal Consultant

### NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS

**Inligtingbestuur**  
Information management  
DE BRUIN H

**Dienstebestuur**  
Services management  
DE BRUIN H

**Integrasie van inligtingtegnologie met akademiese inligting**  
Integration of information technology with academic  
information  
PIENAAR H

**Kennisbestuur**  
Knowledge management  
PIENAAR H

**Organisasieontwikkeling**  
Organisation development  
PIENAAR H

### NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT

### NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS

PIENAAR H, PENZHORN C: 2000. Using the balanced scorecard to  
facilitate strategic management at an academic information service.  
Libri, 50(3)/Sep, pp 202-209

### BYDRAES IN GEPUBLISEERDE GEKEURDE KONFERENSIEVERRIGTINGE / CONTRIBUTIONS IN PUBLISHED REFEREED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

PIENAAR H, PENZHORN C: 2000. Innovative implementation of the  
Balanced Scorecard in an academic information service. In:  
Proceedings of the Third Northumbria International Conference on  
Performance Measurement in Libraries and Information Services:  
Information for the School of Information Studies, University of  
Northumbria at Newcastle, Newcastle upon Tyne, United Kingdom,  
pp 235-238.

### ONGEPUBLISEERDE NAVORSINGSVERSLAE EN BELEIDSDOKUMENTE / UNPUBLISHED RESEARCH REPORTS AND POLICY DOCUMENTS

VISSER AH: Technical Report: Report on netlending in the Gaelic  
Consortium (Document supply sub-taskgroup) 13pp and statistics.  
2000. For Gaelic Consortium

### INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS

#### Sessievoorsitter / Session chairperson

GERRYTS ED: Issues of the virtual campus (Workshop). IATUL - 21st  
Annual Conference - Virtual Libraries Virtual Communities, Brisbane,  
Australia, 3-7 Jul 2000

GERRYTS ED: Educating for information literacy. IATUL - 21st Annual  
Conference - Virtual Libraries Virtual Communities, Brisbane,  
Australia, 3-7 Jul 2000

#### Uitgenooide referaat / Invited Paper

VAN DER WESTHUIZEN EE: Collaboration, convergence and  
cooperation of veterinary libraries in the 21st century; the African  
situation. Third International Conference of Animal Health  
Information Specialists & Eighth International Congress of Medical  
Librarians, London, United Kingdom, 2-5 Jul 2000

#### Referate / Papers

COETSEE T: Academic Information Service in support of veterinary  
education in Africa. Third International Conference of Animal Health  
Information Specialists & Eighth International Congress of Medical  
Librarians, London, United Kingdom, 2-5 Jul 2000

<b>BURO VIR INSTITUSIONELE NAVORSING EN BEPLANNING</b>	<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>  <b>Direkteur/Director:</b> Prof PJ Vermeulen  <b>Tel:</b> (012) 420 2666  <b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 420 4043  <b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> pjv@ccnet.up.ac.za
<b>BUREAU FOR INSTITUTIONAL RESEARCH AND PLANNING</b>	

**NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

**NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE /**

**RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

VERMEULEN PJ: 2000. An academic staff allocation method. Journal of Education and Training, 21(2)/Nov, pp 13-29

<b>DEPARTEMENT TELEMATIESE LEER EN ONDERWYSINNOVASIE</b>	<b>Algemene Inligting / General Information</b>  <b>Direkteur/Director:</b> Prof JA Boon  <b>Tel:</b> (012) 420 2080  <b>Faks/Fax:</b> (012) 420 4054  <b>E-pos/E-mail:</b> jaboone@up.ac.za
<b>DEPARTMENT OF TELEMATIC LEARNING AND EDUCATION INNOVATION</b>	

**Personeel betrokke by navorsing / Personnel involved in research**

**BROWN TH:** BSc BEd MEd PhD(Pret) HOD - Adjunk-direkteur / Deputy Director  
**DU PISANI LA:** BEd Med(Pret) HOD(RAU) NDip(Elektronies) - Projekbestuurder / Project Manager  
**DU PLESSIS GI:** BSc BSc(Hons) BEd Med MBA PhD DTO - Hoof: Onderwysinnovasie en -en Konsultasie / Manager: Education Innovation and Consultation  
**FRESEN JW:** BA(Hons) Tvl Teacher's Higher Dip(Datametrics) - Projekbestuurder / Project Manager  
**FREYSEN JB:** BA(PU vir CHO) MEd(RAU) DEd(Unisa) UOD [PU vir CHO] - Onderwyskonsultant / Education Consultant  
**JORDAAN AJJ:** BA(Hons) BA(Ed) - Instruksionele Ontwerper / Instructional Designer  
**LAZENBY K:** BA(Hons)(PU vir CHO) DTO MComputerAssistedEducation(Pret) - Adjunk-direkteur / Deputy Director  
**LE ROUX I:** BSc BEd MEd(Pret) HOD(Unisa) - Projekbestuurder / Project Manager  
**LOTRIET M:** BPrimEd(SP) BA(Hons)(Afrikaans) MPhil(Onderwyslinguistiek) - Senior Onderwyskonsultant / Senior Education Consultant  
**MOSTERT E:** BA(Pret) BA(Hons)(Unisa) MEd(RGO) PhD(RGO)(Pret) HOD - Instruksionele Ontwerper / Instructional Designer

**PICKWORTH GE:** BSc(Hons)(Psych) MEd(Psych) DPhil(Psych)(Pret) - Hoofonderwyskonsultant / Chief Education Consultant  
**SEDIBE EM:** BA(UNIN) BEd(Unibo) MEd(Vista) PhD(Pret) UED(UNIN) - Programbestuurder / Programme Manager  
**STEYN AB:** BEd MEd HOD VDO(OWB) - Senior Onderwyskonsultant / Senior Education Consultant  
**STREHLER A:** BCur BACur BACur(Hons) SAHPC - Projekbestuurder / Project Manager

**NAVORSINGSVELDE / RESEARCH FIELDS**

**Tersiëre onderwys:**

Nuwe onderwysmodelle soos fleksieleer hou in die hoër onderwys besondere voordele in. Evalueerings-/ assesseringsmetodes en die rol van tegnologie word nagevors. Vakdidaktieke fokus op die eiesoortige onderwysmetodes van vakke.

**Tertiary education:**

New educational models such as flexible learning hold particular advantages for higher education. Evaluation/ assessment methods and the role of technology are being researched. Subject didactics focus on the unique teaching methods of subjects.

**BROWN TH, DU PLESSIS GI, FREYSEN JB, LOTRIET M, PICKWORTH GE, STEYN AB**

**Onderwysinnovasie:**

Hoër onderwysinstellings vorm deel van die internasionale kennis-

ekonomie. Inovasies met betrekking tot metodes van onderwys, programstrukture, assesseringsmetodes, die rol van tegnologie en veranderingsbestuur word nagevors en ontwikkel.

#### **Education innovation:**

Higher education institutions form part of the international knowledge economy. Innovations in respect of the methods pertaining to education, programme structures, assessment methods, the role of technology, and change management are the subject of research and development.

**BROWN TH, DU PLESSIS GI, FREYSEN JB, LOTRIET M, PICKWORTH GE, STEYN AB**

#### **E-onderwys:**

Webgebaseerde hoër onderwys bied nuwe uitdagings ten opsigte van elektroniese ondersteuningsinfrastrukture [soos die virtuele kampus], instruksionele ontwerp, kommunikasie tussen studente en dosente, assessering en onderwysmetodes. Navorsing en ontwikkeling op hierdie terrein is van essensiële belang vir die implementering van e-onderwys.

#### **E-education:**

Web-based higher education presents new challenges in respect of electronic supporting infrastructures [such as the virtual campus], instructional design, communication between students and lecturers, assessment and teaching methods. Research and development in this field are of crucial importance to the implementation of e-education.

**DU PISANI LA, FRESEN JW, JORDAAN AJJ, LAZENBY K, LE ROUX I, MOSTERT E, STREHLER A**

## **NAVORSINGSUITSETTE / RESEARCH OUTPUT**

### **NAVORSINGSARTIKELS IN GEREFEREERDE VAKTYDSKRIFTE / RESEARCH ARTICLES IN REFEREED SPECIALIST JOURNALS**

**LAZENBY K:** 2000. WebCT at the University of Pretoria, South Africa. *International Journal of Educational Telecommunications*, 5(4), pp 293-307

**PICKWORTH GE, SCHOEMAN JW:** 2000. The psychometric properties of the learning style inventory and the learning style questionnaire: Two normative measures of learning style. *South African Journal of Psychology*, 30(2), pp 44-52

## **STREEKS- EN NASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / REGIONAL AND NATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Referate / Papers**

**DU PISANI LA:** The application of satellite technology in education at the University of Pretoria - an overview. *South African Institute of Electrical Engineers Satellite 2000 Conference, Midrand, South Africa*, 15-16 Aug 2000

**EVANS R:** The success and constraint of telematic learning and education innovation as evidence in programmes offered by the University of Pretoria. *Conference on Lifelong Learning, Higher Education, and Active Citizenship, Cape Town, South Africa*, 10-12 Oct 2000

## **INTERNASIONALE KONFERENSIEBYDRAES / INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE CONTRIBUTIONS**

### **Referate / Papers**

**DU PLESSIS GI:** A residential university goes telematic. *Distance Education: An Open Question? Adelaide, Australia*, 10-13 Sep 2000

**LE ROUX I:** Education innovation-crossing the chasm. *Designing Education for the Learning Society, Enschede, The Netherlands*, 5-8 Nov 2000

**BOON JA:** Implementation of Telematic Education and Teaching Innovation at the University of Pretoria, *Online Educa Berlin*, Sixth International Conference on Technology Supported Learning and Training, Berlin, Germany, 30 Nov-1 Dec 2000

### **Plakkate / Posters**

**PICKWORTH GE:** MBChB students' approaches to learning. *Ninth International Ottawa in Africa Conference on Medical Education, Cape Town, South Africa*, 1-3 Mar 2000



PERVESTIGATIO: PRO PATRIA, PRO AFRICA, PRO ORBE

RESEARCH: FOR OUR COUNTRY, FOR AFRICA, FOR THE WORLD.

– Hasse, P (Academia Latina/Dept of Ancient Languages, UP)

## ABOUT THE UNIVERSITY

The University of Pretoria's activities began without fanfare in 1908 as part of the Transvaal University College. In 1930 it became a fully fledged, independent university.

Today the University of Pretoria is the largest residential university of South Africa, with 21 775 undergraduate and 8 966 post-graduate students educated in ten faculties. Another 27 953 students spread across the country study through distance education.

The residential student body's composition has changed radically during the past decade and now consists of 46% non-Afrikaans speakers (with English as lingua franca) and 30% black students. Relevant and quality research is a major focus throughout the University and in 2000 it was recognized as the institution with the largest subsidized research output of all 36 universities and technikons in South Africa.

The University plays a crucial role in the provision of human resources for the development of South Africa. It annually delivers to the workplace 25% of the country's engineers, 16% of its natural science graduates, 21% of the medical doctors, 30% of the dentists and 100% of the veterinarians.